While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE ACT OF 1990

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

May 19, 2009

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE ACT OF 1990

(Public Law 101–610, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3127)

(42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.)

[As Amended Through P.L. 111–13, Enacted April 21, 2009]

AN ACT To enhance national and community service, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. [42 U.S.C. 12501 note] SHORT TITLE AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "National and Community Service Act of 1990".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents of this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title and table of contents.
Sec. 2. Findings and purpose.

TITLE I—NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE STATE GRANT PROGRAM

Subtitle A—General Provisions

Sec. 101. Definitions.
Sec. 102. Authority to make State grants.

Subtitle B—School-Based and Community-Based Service-Learning Programs

PART I—PROGRAMS FOR ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL STUDENTS

Sec. 111. Purpose.
Sec. 111A. Definitions.
Sec. 112. Assistance to States, territories, and Indian tribes.
Sec. 112A. Allotments.
Sec. 113. Applications.
Sec. 114. Consideration of applications.
Sec. 115. Participation of students and teachers from private schools.
Sec. 116. Federal, State, and local contributions.
Sec. 117. Limitations on uses of funds.

PART II—HIGHER EDUCATION INNOVATIVE PROGRAMS FOR COMMUNITY SERVICE

Sec. 118. Higher education innovative programs for community service.
Sec. 118A. Campuses of Service.

PART III—INNOVATIVE AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAMS AND RESEARCH

Sec. 119. Innovative and community-based service-learning programs and research.

PART IV—SERVICE-LEARNING IMPACT STUDY

Sec. 120. Study and report.

Subtitle C—National Service Trust Program

PART I—INVESTMENT IN NATIONAL SERVICE

Sec. 121. Authority to provide assistance and approved national service positions.
Sec. 122. National service programs eligible for program assistance.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Sec. 123. Types of national service positions eligible for approval for national service educational awards.
Sec. 124. Types of program assistance.
Sec. 126. Other special assistance.

PART II—APPLICATION AND APPROVAL PROCESS

Sec. 129. Provision of assistance and approved national service positions.
Sec. 129A. Educational awards only program.
Sec. 130. Application for assistance and approved national service positions.
Sec. 131. National service program assistance requirements.
Sec. 132. Ineligible service categories.
Sec. 132A. Prohibited activities and ineligible organizations.
Sec. 133. Consideration of applications.

PART III—NATIONAL SERVICE PARTICIPANTS

Sec. 137. Description of participants.
Sec. 138. Selection of national service participants.
Sec. 139. Terms of service.
Sec. 140. Living allowances for national service participants.
Sec. 141. National service educational awards.

Subtitle D—National Service Trust and Provision of Educational Awards

Sec. 145. Establishment of the National Service Trust.
Sec. 146. Individuals eligible to receive an educational award from the Trust.
Sec. 146A. Certifications of successful completion of terms of service.
Sec. 147. Determination of the amount of the educational award.
Sec. 148. Disbursement of educational awards.
Sec. 149. Approval process for approved positions.

Subtitle E—National Civilian Community Corps

Sec. 151. Purpose.
Sec. 152. Establishment of National Civilian Community Corps Program.
Sec. 153. National service program.
Sec. 154. Summer national service program.
Sec. 155. National Civilian Community Corps.
Sec. 156. Training.
Sec. 157. Service projects.
Sec. 158. Authorized benefits for Corps members.
Sec. 159. Administrative provisions.
Sec. 160. Status of Corps members and Corps personnel under Federal law.
Sec. 161. Contract and grant authority.
Sec. 162. Responsibilities of Department of Defense.
Sec. 163. Advisory board.
Sec. 164. Evaluations.
Sec. 165. Definitions.

Subtitle F—Administrative Provisions

Sec. 171. Family and medical leave.
Sec. 172. Reports.
Sec. 173. Supplementation.
Sec. 174. Prohibition on use of funds.
Sec. 175. Nondiscrimination.
Sec. 176. Notice, hearing, and grievance procedures.
Sec. 177. Nonduplication and nondisplacement.
Sec. 178. State Commissions on National and Community Service.
Sec. 179. Evaluation.
Sec. 179A. Civic Health Assessment and volunteering research and evaluation.
Sec. 180. Engagement of participants.
Sec. 181. Contingent extension.
Sec. 182. Partnerships with schools.
Sec. 183. Rights of access, examination, and copying.
Sec. 184. Drug-free workplace requirements.
Sec. 184A. Availability of assistance.
Sec. 185. Consolidated application and reporting requirements.
Sec. 186. Sustainability.
Sec. 187. Grant periods.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Sec. 188. Generation of volunteers.
Sec. 189. Limitation on program grant costs.
Sec. 189A. Matching requirements for severely economically distressed communities.
Sec. 189B. Audits and reports.
Sec. 189C. Restrictions on Federal Government and uses of Federal funds.
Sec. 189D. Criminal history checks.

Subtitle G—Corporation for National and Community Service

Sec. 191. Corporation for National and Community Service.
Sec. 192. Board of Directors.
Sec. 192A. Authorities and duties of the Board of Directors.
Sec. 193. Chief Executive Officer.
Sec. 193A. Authorities and duties of the Chief Executive Officer.
Sec. 194. Officers.
Sec. 195. Employees, consultants, and other personnel.
Sec. 196. Administration.
Sec. 196A. Corporation State offices.
Sec. 196B. Assignment to State Commissions.
Sec. 196C. Study of involvement of veterans.

Subtitle H—Investment for Quality and Innovation

PART I—ADDITIONAL CORPORATION ACTIVITIES TO SUPPORT NATIONAL SERVICE

Sec. 198. Additional corporation activities to support national service.
Sec. 198A. Presidential awards for service.
Sec. 198B. ServeAmerica Fellowships.
Sec. 198C. Silver Scholarships and Encore Fellowships.

PART II—NATIONAL SERVICE RESERVE CORPS

Sec. 198H. National Service Reserve Corps.

PART III—SOCIAL INNOVATION FUNDS PILOT PROGRAM

Sec. 198K. Funds.

PART IV—NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAMS CLEARINGHOUSES; VOLUNTEER GENERATION FUND

Sec. 198O. National service programs clearinghouses.
Sec. 198P. Volunteer generation fund.

PART V—NONPROFIT CAPACITY BUILDING PROGRAM

Sec. 198S. Nonprofit capacity building.

Subtitle I—American Conservation and Youth Corps

Sec. 199. Short title.
Sec. 199A. General authority.
Sec. 199B. Limitation on purchase of capital equipment.
Sec. 199C. State application.
Sec. 199D. Focus of programs.
Sec. 199E. Related programs.
Sec. 199F. Public lands or Indian lands.
Sec. 199G. Training and education services.
Sec. 199H. Preference for certain projects.
Sec. 199I. Age and citizenship criteria for enrollment.
Sec. 199J. Use of volunteers.
Sec. 199K. Living allowance.
Sec. 199L. Joint programs.
Sec. 199M. Federal and State employee status.

Subtitle J—Training and Technical Assistance

Sec. 199N. Training and technical assistance.

TITLE II—MODIFICATIONS OF EXISTING PROGRAMS

Subtitle A—Publication

Sec. 201. Information for students.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Sec. 202. Exit counseling for borrowers.
Sec. 203. Department information on deferments and cancellations.
Sec. 204. Data on deferments and cancellations.

Subtitle B—Youthbuild Projects

Sec. 211. Youthbuild projects.

Subtitle C—Amendments to Student Literacy Corps

Sec. 221. Amendments to Student Literacy Corps.

TITLE IV—PROJECTS HONORING VICTIMS OF TERRORIST ATTACKS

Sec. 401. Projects.

TITLE V—AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 501. Authorization of appropriations.

TITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 601. Amtrak waste disposal.
Sec. 602. Exchange program with countries in transition from totalitarianism to democracy.

SEC. 2. [42 U.S.C. 12501] FINDINGS AND PURPOSE.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds the following:

(1) Throughout the United States, there are pressing unmet human, educational, environmental, and public safety needs.

(2) Americans desire to affirm common responsibilities and shared values, and join together in positive experiences, that transcend race, religion, gender, age, disability, region, income, and education.

(3) The rising costs of postsecondary education are putting higher education out of reach for an increasing number of citizens.

(4) Americans of all ages can improve their communities and become better citizens through service to the United States.

(5) Nonprofit organizations, local governments, States, and the Federal Government are already supporting a wide variety of national service programs that deliver needed services in a cost-effective manner.

(6) Residents of low-income communities, especially youth and young adults, can be empowered through their service, and can help provide future community leadership.

(b) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this Act to—

(1) meet the unmet human, educational, environmental, and public safety needs of the United States, without displacing existing workers;

(2) renew the ethic of civic responsibility and the spirit of community and service throughout the varied and diverse communities of the United States;

(3) expand educational opportunity by rewarding individuals who participate in national service with an increased ability to pursue higher education or job training;

[1] Section 1301(b) of Public Law 107–117 (115 Stat. 2339) amended this Act by inserting before title V a new title IV without making a conforming amendment to the table of sections.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(4) encourage citizens of the United States, regardless of age, income, geographic location, or disability, to engage in full-time or part-time national service;

(5) reinvent government to eliminate duplication, support locally established initiatives, require measurable goals for performance, and offer flexibility in meeting those goals;

(6) expand and strengthen existing national service programs with demonstrated experience in providing structured service opportunities with visible benefits to the participants and community;

(7) build on the existing organizational service infrastructure of Federal, State, and local programs, agencies, and communities to expand full-time and part-time service opportunities for all citizens;

(8) provide tangible benefits to the communities in which national service is performed;

(9) expand and strengthen service-learning programs through year-round opportunities, including opportunities during the summer months, to improve the education of children and youth and to maximize the benefits of national and community service, in order to renew the ethic of civic responsibility and the spirit of community for children and youth throughout the United States;

(10) assist in coordinating and strengthening Federal and other service opportunities, including opportunities for participation in emergency and disaster preparedness, relief, and recovery;

(11) increase service opportunities for the Nation's retiring professionals, including such opportunities for those retiring from the science, technical, engineering, and mathematics professions, to improve the education of the Nation's youth and keep America competitive in the global knowledge economy, and to further utilize the experience, knowledge, and skills of older individuals;

(12) encourage the continued service of the alumni of the national service programs, including service in times of national need;

(13) encourage individuals age 55 or older to partake of service opportunities;

(14) focus national service on the areas of national need such service has the capacity to address, such as improving education, increasing energy conservation, improving the health status of economically disadvantaged individuals, and improving economic opportunity for economically disadvantaged individuals;

(15) recognize and increase the impact of social entrepreneurs and other nonprofit community organizations in addressing national and local challenges;

(16) increase public and private investment in nonprofit community organizations that are effectively addressing national and local challenges and encourage such organizations to replicate and expand successful initiatives;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(17) leverage Federal investments to increase State, local, business, and philanthropic resources to address national and local challenges;

(18) support institutions of higher education that engage students in community service activities and provide high-quality service-learning opportunities; and

(19) recognize the expertise veterans can offer to national service programs, expand the participation of the veterans in the national service programs, and assist the families of veterans and members of the Armed Forces on active duty.

TITLE I—NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE STATE GRANT PROGRAM

Subtitle A—General Provisions

SEC. 101. [42 U.S.C. 12511] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title:

(1) ADULT VOLUNTEER.—The term "adult volunteer" means an individual, such as an older adult, an individual with a disability, a parent, or an employee of a business or public or private nonprofit organization, who—

(A) works without financial remuneration in an educational institution to assist students or out-of-school youth; and

(B) is beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the educational institution is located.

(2) ALASKA NATIVE-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term "Alaska Native-serving institution" has the meaning given the term in section 317(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059d(b)).

(3) APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITION.—The term "approved national service position" means a national service position for which the Corporation has approved the provision of a national service educational award described in section 147 as one of the benefits to be provided for successful service in the position.

(4) APPROVED SILVER SCHOLAR POSITION.—The term "approved silver scholar position" means a position, in a program described in section 198C(a), for which the Corporation has approved the provision of a silver scholarship educational award as one of the benefits to be provided for successful service in the position.

(5) APPROVED SUMMER OF SERVICE POSITION.—The term "approved summer of service position" means a position, in a program described in section 119(c)(8), for which the Corporation has approved the provision of a summer of service educational award as one of the benefits to be provided for successful service in the position.

(6) ASIAN AMERICAN AND NATIVE AMERICAN PACIFIC ISLANDER-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term "Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander-serving institution" has the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

meaning given the term in section 320(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059g(b)).

(7) AUTHORIZING COMMITTEES.—The term "authorizing committees" means the Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate.

(8) CARRY OUT.—The term "carry out", when used in connection with a national service program, means the planning, establishment, operation, expansion, or replication of the program.

(9) CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER.—The term "Chief Executive Officer", except when used to refer to the chief executive officer of a State, means the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation appointed under section 193.

(10) COMMUNITY-BASED AGENCY.—The term "community-based agency" means a private nonprofit organization (including a church or other religious entity) that—

(A) is representative of a community or a significant segment of a community; and

(B) is engaged in meeting human, educational, environmental, or public safety community needs.

(11) COMMUNITY-BASED ENTITY.—The term "community-based entity" means a public or private nonprofit organization that—

(A) has experience with meeting unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs; and

(B) meets other such criteria as the Chief Executive Officer may establish.

(12) CORPORATION.—The term "Corporation" means the Corporation for National and Community Service established under section 191.

(13) DISADVANTAGED YOUTH.—The term "disadvantaged youth" includes those youth who are economically disadvantaged and 1 or more of the following:

(A) Who are out-of-school youth, including out-of-school youth who are unemployed.

(B) Who are in or aging out of foster care.

(C) Who have limited English proficiency.

(D) Who are homeless or who have run away from home.

(E) Who are at-risk to leave secondary school without a diploma.

(F) Who are former juvenile offenders or at risk of delinquency.

(G) Who are individuals with disabilities.

(14) ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED.—The term "economically disadvantaged" means, with respect to an individual, an individual who is determined by the Chief Executive Officer to be low-income according to the latest available data from the Department of Commerce.

(15) ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.—The term "elementary school" has the same meaning given such term in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(16) ENCORE SERVICE PROGRAM.—The term "encore service program" means a program, carried out by an eligible entity as described in subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122, that—

(A) involves a significant number of participants age 55 or older in the program; and

(B) takes advantage of the skills and experience that such participants offer in the design and implementation of the program.

(17) HISPANIC-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term "Hispanic-serving institution" has the meaning given such term in section 502(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1101a(a)).

(18) HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.—The term "historically black college or university" means a part B institution, as defined in section 322 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1061).

(19) INDIAN.—The term "Indian" means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe, or is a "Native", as defined in section 3(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(b)).

(20) INDIAN LANDS.—The term "Indian lands" means any real property owned by an Indian tribe, any real property held in trust by the United States for an Indian or Indian tribe, and any real property held by an Indian or Indian tribe that is subject to restrictions on alienation imposed by the United States.

(21) INDIAN TRIBE.—The term "Indian tribe" means—

(A) an Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including—

(i) any Native village, as defined in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(c)), whether organized traditionally or pursuant to the Act of June 18, 1934 (commonly known as the "Indian Reorganization Act"; 48 Stat. 984, chapter 576; 25 U.S.C 461 et seq.); and

(ii) any Regional Corporation or Village Corporation, as defined in subsection (g) or (j), respectively, of section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602 (g) or (j)),

that is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States under Federal law to Indians because of their status as Indians; and

(B) any tribal organization controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by an entity described in subparagraph (A).

(22) INDIVIDUAL WITH A DISABILITY.—Except as provided in section 175(a), the term "individual with a disability" has the meaning given the term in section 7(20)(B) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

(23) INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.—The term "institution of higher education" has the same meaning given such term in sections 101(a) and 102(a)(1) of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(24) LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—The term "local educational agency" has the same meaning given such term in sec-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

tion 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(25) MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED POPULATION.—The term "medically underserved population" has the meaning given that term in section 330(b)(3) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 254b(b)(3)).

(26) NATIONAL SERVICE LAWS.—The term "national service laws" means this Act and the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.).

(27) NATIVE AMERICAN-SERVING, NONTRIBAL INSTITUTION.—The term "Native American-serving, nontribal institution" has the meaning given the term in section 319(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059f(b)).

(28) NATIVE HAWAIIAN-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term "Native Hawaiian-serving institution" has the meaning given the term in section 317(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059d(b)).

(29) OUT-OF-SCHOOL YOUTH.—The term "out-of-school youth" means an individual who—

(A) has not attained the age of 27;

(B) has not completed college or the equivalent thereof; and

(C) is not enrolled in an elementary or secondary school or institution of higher education.

(30) PARTICIPANT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "participant" means—

(i) for purposes of subtitle C, an individual in an approved national service position; and

(ii) for purposes of any other provision of this Act, an individual enrolled in a program that receives assistance under this title.

(B) RULE.—A participant shall not be considered to be an employee of the organization receiving assistance under the national service laws through which the participant is engaging in service.

(31) PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM.—The term "partnership program" means a program through which an adult volunteer, a public or private nonprofit organization, an institution of higher education, or a business assists a local educational agency.

(32) PREDOMINANTLY BLACK INSTITUTION.—The term "Predominantly Black Institution" has the meaning given the term in section 318 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059e).

(33) PRINCIPLES OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH.—The term "principles of scientific research" means principles of research that—

(A) apply rigorous, systematic, and objective methodology to obtain reliable and valid knowledge relevant to the subject matter involved;

(B) present findings and make claims that are appropriate to, and supported by, the methods that have been employed; and

(C) include, appropriate to the research being conducted—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) use of systematic, empirical methods that draw on observation or experiment;

(ii) use of data analyses that are adequate to support the general findings;

(iii) reliance on measurements or observational methods that provide reliable and generalizable findings;

(iv) strong claims of causal relationships, only with research designs that eliminate plausible competing explanations for observed results, such as, but not limited to, random-assignment experiments;

(v) presentation of studies and methods in sufficient detail and clarity to allow for replication or, at a minimum, to offer the opportunity to build systematically on the findings of the research;

(vi) acceptance by a peer-reviewed journal or critique by a panel of independent experts through a comparably rigorous, objective, and scientific review; and

(vii) consistency of findings across multiple studies or sites to support the generality of results and conclusions.

(34) PROGRAM.—The term "program", unless the context otherwise requires, and except when used as part of the term "academic program", means a program described in section 112(a) (other than a program referred to in paragraph (3)(B) of such section), 118A, or 118(b)(1), or subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122, or in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 152(b), section 198B, 198C, 198G, 198H, or 198K, or an activity that could be funded under section 179A, 198, 198O, 198P, or 199N.

(35) PROJECT.—The term "project" means an activity, carried out through a program that receives assistance under this title, that results in a specific identifiable service or improvement that otherwise would not be done with existing funds, and that does not duplicate the routine services or functions of the employer to whom participants are assigned.

(36) QUALIFIED ORGANIZATION.—The term "qualified organization" means a public or private nonprofit organization with experience working with school-age youth that meets such criteria as the Chief Executive Officer may establish.

(37) SCHOOL-AGE YOUTH.—The term "school-age youth" means—

(A) individuals between the ages of 5 and 17, inclusive; and

(B) children with disabilities, as defined in section 602(3) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401(3)), who receive services under part B of such Act.

(38) SCIENTIFICALLY VALID RESEARCH.—The term "scientifically valid research" includes applied research, basic research, and field-initiated research in which the rationale, design, and interpretation are soundly developed in accordance with principles of scientific research.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(39) SECONDARY SCHOOL.—The term "secondary school" has the same meaning given such term in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(40) SERVICE-LEARNING.—The term "service-learning" means a method—

(A) under which students or participants learn and develop through active participation in thoughtfully organized service that—

(i) is conducted in and meets the needs of a community;

(ii) is coordinated with an elementary school, secondary school, institution of higher education, or community service program, and with the community; and

(iii) helps foster civic responsibility; and

(B) that—

(i) is integrated into and enhances the academic curriculum of the students, or the educational components of the community service program in which the participants are enrolled; and

(ii) provides structured time for the students or participants to reflect on the service experience.

(41) SERVICE-LEARNING COORDINATOR.—The term "service-learning coordinator" means an individual who provides services as described in subsection (a)(3) or (b) of section 112.

(42) SERVICE SPONSOR.—The term "service sponsor" means an organization, or other entity, that has been selected to provide a placement for a participant.

(43) STATE.—The term "State" means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(44) STATE COMMISSION.—The term "State Commission" means a State Commission on National and Community Service maintained by a State pursuant to section 178. Except when used in section 178, the term includes an alternative administrative entity for a State approved by the Corporation under such section to act in lieu of a State Commission.

(45) STATE EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—The term "State educational agency" has the same meaning given such term in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(46) STUDENT.—The term "student" means an individual who is enrolled in an elementary or secondary school or institution of higher education on a full- or part-time basis.

(47) TERRITORY.—The term "territory" means the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(48) TRIBALLY CONTROLLED COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.—The term "tribally controlled college or university" has the meaning given such term in section 2 of the Tribally Controlled Colleges and Universities Assistance Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 1801).

(49) VETERAN.—The term "veteran" has the meaning given the term in section 101 of title 38, United States Code.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subtitle B—School-Based and Community-Based Service-Learning Programs

PART I—PROGRAMS FOR ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL STUDENTS

SEC. 111. [42 U.S.C. 12521] PURPOSE.

The purpose of this part is to promote service-learning as a strategy to—

(1) support high-quality service-learning projects that engage students in meeting community needs with demonstrable results, while enhancing students' academic and civic learning; and

(2) support efforts to build institutional capacity, including the training of educators, and to strengthen the service infrastructure to expand service opportunities.

SEC. 111A. [42 U.S.C. 12522] DEFINITIONS.

In this part:

(1) STATE.—The term "State" means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(2) STATE EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.—The term "State educational agency" means—

(A) a State educational agency (as defined in section 101) of a State; or

(B) for a State in which a State educational agency described in subparagraph (A) has designated a statewide entity under section 112(e), that designated statewide entity.

SEC. 112. [42 U.S.C. 12523] ASSISTANCE TO STATES, TERRITORIES, AND INDIAN TRIBES.

(a) ALLOTMENTS TO STATES, TERRITORIES, AND INDIAN TRIBES.—The Corporation, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, may make allotments to State educational agencies, territories, and Indian tribes to pay for the Federal share of—

(1) planning and building the capacity within the State, territory, or Indian tribe involved to implement service-learning programs that are based principally in elementary schools and secondary schools, including—

(A) providing training and professional development for teachers, supervisors, personnel from community-based entities (particularly with regard to the recruitment, utilization, and management of participants), and trainers, to be conducted by qualified individuals or organizations that have experience with service-learning;

(B) developing service-learning curricula, consistent with State or local academic content standards, to be integrated into academic programs, including curricula for an age-appropriate learning component that provides participants an opportunity to analyze and apply their service experiences;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(C) forming local partnerships described in paragraph (2) or (4)(D) to develop school-based service-learning programs in accordance with this part;

(D) devising appropriate methods for research on and evaluation of the educational value of service-learning and the effect of service-learning activities on communities;

(E) establishing effective outreach and dissemination of information to ensure the broadest possible involvement of community-based entities with demonstrated effectiveness in working with school-age youth in their communities; and

(F) establishing effective outreach and dissemination of information to ensure the broadest possible participation of schools throughout the State, throughout the territory, or serving the Indian tribe involved with particular attention to schools not making adequate yearly progress for two or more consecutive years under section 1111 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.);

(2) implementing, operating, or expanding school-based service-learning programs, which may include paying for the cost of the recruitment, training, supervision, placement, salaries, and benefits of service-learning coordinators, through distribution by State educational agencies, territories, and Indian tribes of Federal funds made available under this part to projects operated by local partnerships among—

(A) local educational agencies; and

(B) 1 or more community partners that—

(i) shall include a public or private nonprofit organization that—

(I) has a demonstrated expertise in the provision of services to meet unmet human, education, environmental, or public safety needs;

(II) will make projects available for participants, who shall be students; and

(III) was in existence at least 1 year before the date on which the organization submitted an application under section 113; and

(ii) may include a private for-profit business, private elementary school or secondary school, or Indian tribe (except that an Indian tribe distributing funds to a project under this paragraph is not eligible to be part of the partnership operating that project);

(3) planning of school-based service-learning programs, through distribution by State educational agencies, territories, and Indian tribes of Federal funds made available under this part to local educational agencies and Indian tribes, which planning may include paying for the cost of—

(A) the salaries and benefits of service-learning coordinators; or

(B) the recruitment, training and professional development, supervision, and placement of service-learning coordinators who may be participants in a program under subtitle C or receive a national service educational award

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

under subtitle D, who may be participants in a project under section 201 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 5001), or who may participate in a Youthbuild program under section 173A of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2918a),

who will identify the community partners described in paragraph (2)(B) and assist in the design and implementation of a program described in paragraph (2);

(4) implementing, operating, or expanding school-based service-learning programs to utilize adult volunteers in service-learning to improve the education of students, through distribution by State educational agencies, territories, and Indian tribes of Federal funds made available under this part to—

(A) local educational agencies;

(B) Indian tribes (except that an Indian tribe distributing funds under this paragraph is not eligible to be a recipient of those funds);

(C) public or private nonprofit organizations; or

(D) partnerships or combinations of local educational agencies, and entities described in subparagraph (B) or (C); and

(5) developing, as service-learning programs, civic engagement programs that promote a better understanding of—

(A) the principles of the Constitution, the heroes of United States history (including military heroes), and the meaning of the Pledge of Allegiance;

(B) how the Nation's government functions; and

(C) the importance of service in the Nation's character.

(b) DUTIES OF SERVICE-LEARNING COORDINATOR.—A service-learning coordinator referred to in paragraph (2) or (3) of subsection (a) shall provide services to a local partnership described in subsection (a)(2) or entity described in subsection (a)(3), respectively, that may include—

(1) providing technical assistance and information to, and facilitating the training of, teachers and assisting in the planning, development, execution, and evaluation of service-learning in their classrooms;

(2) assisting local partnerships described in subsection (a)(2) in the planning, development, and execution of service-learning projects, including summer of service programs;

(3) assisting schools and local educational agencies in developing school policies and practices that support the integration of service-learning into the curriculum; and

(4) carrying out such other duties as the local partnership or entity, respectively, may determine to be appropriate.

(c) RELATED EXPENSES.—An entity that receives financial assistance under this part from a State, territory, or Indian tribe may, in carrying out the activities described in subsection (a), use such assistance to pay for the Federal share of reasonable costs related to the supervision of participants, program administration, transportation, insurance, and evaluations and for other reasonable expenses related to the activities.

(d) SPECIAL RULE.—A State educational agency described in section 111A(2)(A) may designate a statewide entity (which may be

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

a community-based entity) with demonstrated experience in supporting or implementing service-learning programs, to receive the State educational agency's allotment under this part, and carry out the functions of the agency under this part.

(e) CONSULTATION WITH SECRETARY OF EDUCATION.—The Corporation is authorized to enter into agreements with the Secretary of Education for initiatives (and may use funds authorized under section 501(a)(6) to enter into the agreements if the additional costs of the initiatives are warranted) that may include—

(1) identification and dissemination of research findings on service-learning and scientifically valid research based practices for service-learning; and

(2) provision of professional development opportunities that—

(A) improve the quality of service-learning instruction and delivery for teachers both preservice and in-service, personnel from community-based entities and youth workers; and

(B) create and sustain effective partnerships for service-learning programs between local educational agencies, community-based entities, businesses, and other stakeholders.

SEC. 112A. [42 U.S.C. 12524] ALLOTMENTS.

(a) INDIAN TRIBES AND TERRITORIES.—Of the amounts appropriated to carry out this part for any fiscal year, the Corporation shall reserve an amount of not less than 2 percent and not more than 3 percent for payments to Indian tribes, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, to be allotted in accordance with their respective needs.

(b) ALLOTMENTS THROUGH STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—After reserving an amount under subsection (a), the Corporation shall use the remainder of the funds appropriated to carry out this part for the fiscal year as follows:

(A) ALLOTMENTS BASED ON SCHOOL-AGE YOUTH.—From 50 percent of such remainder, the Corporation shall allot to each State an amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of such remainder as the number of school-age youth in the State bears to the total number of school-age youth in all States.

(B) ALLOTMENTS BASED ON ALLOCATIONS UNDER ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION ACT OF 1965.—From 50 percent of such remainder, the Corporation shall allot to each State an amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of such remainder as the allocation to the State for the previous fiscal year under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.) bears to the total of such allocations to all States.

(2) MINIMUM AMOUNT.—For any fiscal year for which amounts appropriated for this subtitle exceed $50,000,000, the minimum allotment to each State under paragraph (1) shall be $75,000.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) REALLOTMENT.—If the Corporation determines that the allotment of a State, territory, or Indian tribe under this section will not be required for a fiscal year because the State, territory, or Indian tribe did not submit and receive approval of an application for the allotment under section 113, the Corporation shall make the allotment for such State, territory, or Indian tribe available for grants to community-based entities to carry out service-learning programs as described in section 112(b) in such State, in such territory, or for such Indian tribe. After community-based entities apply for grants from the allotment, by submitting an application at such time and in such manner as the Corporation requires, and receive approval, the remainder of such allotment shall be available for reallotment to such other States, territories, or Indian tribes with approved applications submitted under section 113 as the Corporation may determine to be appropriate.

SEC. 113. [42 U.S.C. 12525] APPLICATIONS.

(a) APPLICATIONS TO CORPORATION FOR ALLOTMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to receive an allotment under section 112A, a State, acting through the State educational agency, territory, or Indian tribe shall prepare and submit to the Corporation an application at such time and in such manner as the Chief Executive Officer may reasonably require, and obtain approval of the application.

(2) CONTENTS.—An application for an allotment under section 112 shall include—

(A) a proposal for a 3-year plan promoting service-learning, which shall contain such information as the Chief Executive Officer may reasonably require, including how the applicant will integrate service opportunities into the academic program of the participants;

(B) information about the criteria the State educational agency, territory, or Indian tribe will use to evaluate and grant approval to applications submitted under subsection (b), including an assurance that the State educational agency, territory, or Indian tribe will comply with the requirement in section 114(a);

(C) assurances about the applicant's efforts to—

(i) ensure that students of different ages, races, sexes, ethnic groups, disabilities, and economic backgrounds have opportunities to serve together;

(ii) include any opportunities for students, enrolled in schools or programs of education providing elementary or secondary education, to participate in service-learning programs and ensure that such service-learning programs include opportunities for such students to serve together;

(iii) involve participants in the design and operation of the programs;

(iv) promote service-learning in areas of greatest need, including low-income or rural areas; and

(v) otherwise integrate service opportunities into the academic program of the participants; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(D) assurances that the applicant will comply with the nonduplication and nondisplacement requirements of section 177 and the notice, hearing, and grievance procedures required by section 176.

(b) APPLICATION TO STATE, TERRITORY, OR INDIAN TRIBE FOR ASSISTANCE TO CARRY OUT SCHOOL-BASED SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any—

(A) qualified organization, Indian tribe, territory, local educational agency, for-profit business, private elementary school or secondary school, or institution of higher education that desires to receive financial assistance under this subpart from a State, territory, or Indian tribe for an activity described in section 112(a)(1);

(B) partnership described in section 112(a)(2) that desires to receive such assistance from a State, territory, or Indian tribe for an activity described in section 112(a)(2);

(C) entity described in section 112(a)(3) that desires to receive such assistance from a State, territory, or Indian tribe for an activity described in such section;

(D) entity or partnership described in section 112(a)(4) that desires to receive such assistance from a State, territory, or Indian tribe for an activity described in such section; and

(E) entity that desires to receive such assistance from a State, territory, or Indian tribe for an activity described in section 111(a)(5),

shall prepare, submit to the State educational agency for the State, territory, or Indian tribe, and obtain approval of, an application for the program.

(2) SUBMISSION.—Such application shall be submitted at such time and in such manner, and shall contain such information, as the agency, territory, or Indian tribe may reasonably require.

SEC. 114. [42 U.S.C. 12526] CONSIDERATION OF APPLICATIONS.

(a) CRITERIA FOR LOCAL APPLICATIONS.—In providing assistance under this part, a State educational agency, territory, or Indian tribe (or the Corporation if section 112A(c) applies) shall consider criteria with respect to sustainability, replicability, innovation, and quality of programs.

(b) PRIORITY FOR LOCAL APPLICATIONS.—In providing assistance under this part, a State educational agency, territory, or Indian tribe (or the Corporation if section 112A(c) applies) shall give priority to entities that submit applications under section 113 with respect to service-learning programs described in section 111 that are in the greatest need of assistance, such as programs targeting low-income areas or serving economically disadvantaged youth.

(c) REJECTION OF APPLICATIONS TO CORPORATION.—If the Corporation rejects an application submitted by a State, territory, or Indian tribe under section 113 for an allotment, the Corporation shall promptly notify the State, territory, or Indian tribe of the reasons for the rejection of the application. The Corporation shall provide the State, territory, or Indian tribe with a reasonable oppor-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

tunity to revise and resubmit the application and shall provide technical assistance, if needed, to the State, territory, or Indian tribe as part of the resubmission process. The Corporation shall promptly reconsider such resubmitted application.

SEC. 115. [42 U.S.C. 12527] PARTICIPATION OF STUDENTS AND TEACHERS FROM PRIVATE SCHOOLS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—To the extent consistent with the number of students in the State, in the territory, or served by the Indian tribe or in the school district of the local educational agency involved who are enrolled in private nonprofit elementary schools and secondary schools, such State, territory, or Indian tribe, or agency shall (after consultation with appropriate private school representatives) make provision—

(1) for the inclusion of services and arrangements for the benefit of such students so as to allow for the equitable participation of such students in the programs implemented to carry out the objectives and provide the benefits described in this part; and

(2) for the training of the teachers of such students so as to allow for the equitable participation of such teachers in the programs implemented to carry out the objectives and provide the benefits described in this part.

(b) WAIVER.—If a State, territory, Indian tribe, or local educational agency is prohibited by law from providing for the participation of students or teachers from private nonprofit schools as required by subsection (a), or if the Corporation determines that a State, territory, Indian tribe, or local educational agency substantially fails or is unwilling to provide for such participation on an equitable basis, the Chief Executive Officer shall waive such requirements and shall arrange for the provision of services to such students and teachers.

SEC. 116. [42 U.S.C. 12528] FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

(a) CORPORATION SHARE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation share of the cost of carrying out a program for which a grant is made from an allotment under this part—

(A) for new grants may not exceed 80 percent of the total cost of the program for the first year of the grant period, 65 percent for the second year, and 50 percent for each remaining year; and

(B) for continuing grants, may not exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the program.

(2) NONCORPORATION CONTRIBUTION.—In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out such a program, each recipient of such a grant under this part—

(A) shall provide for such share through a payment in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services;

(B) except as provided in subparagraph (C), may provide for such share through Federal, State, or local sources, including private funds or donated services; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(C) may not provide for such share through Federal funds made available under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6311 et seq.) or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.).

(b) WAIVER.—The Chief Executive Officer may waive the requirements of subsection (a) in whole or in part with respect to any such program for any fiscal year, on a determination that such a waiver would be equitable due to a lack of resources at the local level.

SEC. 117. [42 U.S.C. 12529] LIMITATIONS ON USES OF FUNDS.

Not more than 6 percent of the amount of assistance received by a State, territory, or Indian tribe that is the original recipient of an allotment under this part for a fiscal year may be used to pay, in accordance with such standards as the Corporation may issue, for administrative costs, incurred by that recipient.

PART II—HIGHER EDUCATION INNOVATIVE PROGRAMS FOR COMMUNITY SERVICE

SEC. 118. [42 U.S.C. 12561] HIGHER EDUCATION INNOVATIVE PROGRAMS FOR COMMUNITY SERVICE.

(a) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this part to expand participation in community service by supporting innovative community service programs through service-learning carried out through institutions of higher education, acting as civic institutions to meet the human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs of neighboring communities.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Corporation, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, is authorized to make grants to, and enter into contracts with, institutions of higher education (including a consortium of such institutions), and partnerships comprised of such institutions and of other public or private nonprofit organizations, to pay for the Federal share of the cost of—

(1) enabling such an institution or partnership to create or expand an organized community service program that—

(A) engenders a sense of social responsibility and commitment to the community in which the institution is located;

(B) provides projects for participants, who shall be students, faculty, administration, or staff of the institution, or residents of the community; and

(C) the institution or partnership may coordinate with service-learning curricula being offered in the academic curricula at the institution of higher education or at 1 or more members of the partnership;

(2) supporting student-initiated and student-designed community service projects through the program;

(3) strengthening the leadership and instructional capacity of institutions of higher education and their faculty, with respect to service-learning, by—

(A) including service-learning as a key component of the preservice teacher curricula of the institution to

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

strengthen the instructional capacity of teachers to provide service-learning at the elementary and secondary levels;

(B) including service-learning as a component of other curricula or academic programs (other than education curricula or programs), such as curricula or programs relating to nursing, medicine, criminal justice, or public policy; and

(C) encouraging the faculty of the institution to use service-learning methods throughout their curriculum;

(4) facilitating the integration of community service carried out under the program into academic curricula, including integration of clinical programs into the curriculum for students in professional schools, so that students can obtain credit for their community service projects;

(5) supplementing the funds available to carry out work-study programs under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) to support service-learning and community service through the community service program;

(6) strengthening the service infrastructure within institutions of higher education in the United States through the program; and

(7) providing for the training of teachers, prospective teachers, related education personnel, and community leaders in the skills necessary to develop, supervise, and organize service-learning.

(c) FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) FEDERAL SHARE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of the cost of carrying out a program for which assistance is provided under this part may not exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the program.

(B) NON-FEDERAL CONTRIBUTION.—In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out such a program, each recipient of a grant or contract under this part—

(i) shall provide for such share through a payment in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services; and

(ii) may provide for such share through State sources or local sources, including private funds or donated services.

(2) WAIVER.—The Chief Executive Officer may waive the requirements of paragraph (1) in whole or in part with respect to any such program for any fiscal year if the Corporation determines that such a waiver would be equitable due to a lack of available financial resources at the local level.

(d) APPLICATION FOR GRANT.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—To receive a grant or enter into a contract under this part, an institution or partnership shall prepare and submit to the Corporation, an application at such time, in such manner, and containing such information and assurances as the Corporation may reasonably require, and obtain approval of the application. In requesting applications for

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

assistance under this part, the Corporation shall specify such required information and assurances.

(2) CONTENTS.—An application submitted under paragraph (1) shall contain, at a minimum—

(A) assurances that—

(i) prior to the placement of a participant, the applicant will consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area who are engaged in the same or similar work as that proposed to be carried out by such program, to prevent the displacement and protect the rights of such employees; and

(ii) the applicant will comply with the nonduplication and nondisplacement provisions of section 177 and the notice, hearing, and grievance procedures required by section 176; and

(B) such other assurances as the Chief Executive Officer may reasonably require.

(e) SPECIAL CONSIDERATION.—To the extent practicable, in making grants and entering into contracts under subsection (b), the Corporation shall give special consideration to applications submitted by, or applications from partnerships including, institutions serving primarily low-income populations, including—

(1) Alaska Native-serving institutions;

(2) Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander-serving institutions;

(3) Hispanic-serving institutions;

(4) historically black colleges and universities;

(5) Native American-serving, nontribal institutions;

(6) Native Hawaiian-serving institutions;

(7) Predominantly Black Institutions;

(8) tribally controlled colleges and universities; and

(9) community colleges serving predominantly minority populations.

(f) CONSIDERATIONS.—In making grants and entering into contracts under subsection (b), the Corporation shall take into consideration whether the applicants submit applications containing proposals that—

(1) demonstrate the commitment of the institution of higher education involved, other than by demonstrating the commitment of the students, to supporting the community service projects carried out under the program;

(2) specify the manner in which the institution will promote faculty, administration, and staff participation in the community service projects;

(3) specify the manner in which the institution will provide service to the community through organized programs, including, where appropriate, clinical programs for students in professional schools and colleges;

(4) describe any partnership that will participate in the community service projects, such as a partnership comprised of—

(A) the institution;

(B)(i) a community-based agency;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) a local government agency; or

(iii) a nonprofit entity that serves or involves school-age youth, older adults, or low-income communities; and

(C)(i) a student organization;

(ii) a department of the institution; or

(iii) a group of faculty comprised of different departments, schools, or colleges at the institution;

(5) demonstrate community involvement in the development of the proposal and the extent to which the proposal will contribute to the goals of the involved community members;

(6) demonstrate a commitment to perform community service projects in underserved urban and rural communities;

(7) describe research on effective strategies and methods to improve service utilized in the design of the projects;

(8) specify that the institution or partnership will use the assistance provided through the grant or contract to strengthen the service infrastructure in institutions of higher education;

(9) with respect to projects involving delivery of services, specify projects that involve leadership development of school-age youth; or

(10) describe the needs that the proposed projects are designed to address, such as housing, economic development, infrastructure, health care, job training, education, crime prevention, urban planning, transportation, information technology, or child welfare.

(g) FEDERAL WORK-STUDY.—To be eligible for assistance under this part, an institution of higher education shall demonstrate that it meets the minimum requirements under section 443(b)(2)(A) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2753(b)(2)(A)) relating to the participation of students employed under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) (relating to Federal Work-Study programs) in community service activities, or has received a waiver of those requirements from the Secretary of Education.

(h) DEFINITION.—Notwithstanding section 101, as used in this part, the term "student" means an individual who is enrolled in an institution of higher education on a full- or part-time basis.

(i) NATIONAL SERVICE EDUCATIONAL AWARD.—A participant in a program funded under this part shall be eligible for the national service educational award described in subtitle D, if the participant served in an approved national service position.

SEC. 118A. [42 U.S.C. 12561a] CAMPUSES OF SERVICE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation, after consultation with the Secretary of Education, may annually designate not more than 25 institutions of higher education as Campuses of Service, from among institutions nominated by State Commissions.

(b) APPLICATIONS FOR NOMINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible for a nomination to receive designation under subsection (a), and have an opportunity to apply for funds under subsection (d) for a fiscal year, an institution of higher education in a State shall submit an application to the State Commission at such time, in such manner,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

and containing such information as the State Commission may require.

(2) CONTENTS.—At a minimum, the application shall include information specifying—

(A)(i) the number of undergraduate and, if applicable, graduate service-learning courses offered at such institution for the most recent full academic year preceding the fiscal year for which designation is sought; and

(ii) the number and percentage of undergraduate students and, if applicable, the number and percentage of graduate students at such institution who were enrolled in the corresponding courses described in clause (i), for such preceding academic year;

(B) the percentage of undergraduate students engaging in and, if applicable, the percentage of graduate students engaging in activities providing community services, as defined in section 441(c) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751(c)), during such preceding academic year, the quality of such activities, and the average amount of time spent, per student, engaged in such activities;

(C) for such preceding academic year, the percentage of Federal work-study funds made available to the institution under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) that is used to compensate students employed in providing community services, as so defined, and a description of the efforts the institution undertakes to make available to students opportunities to provide such community services and be compensated through such work-study funds;

(D) at the discretion of the institution, information demonstrating the degree to which recent graduates of the institution, and all graduates of the institution, have obtained full-time public service employment in the nonprofit sector or government, with a private nonprofit organization or a Federal, State, or local public agency; and

(E) any programs the institution has in place to encourage or assist graduates of the institution to pursue careers in public service in the nonprofit sector or government.

(c) NOMINATIONS AND DESIGNATION.—

(1) NOMINATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A State Commission that receives applications from institutions of higher education under subsection (b) may nominate, for designation under subsection (a), not more than 3 such institutions of higher education, consisting of—

(i) not more than one 4-year public institution of higher education;

(ii) not more than one 4-year private institution of higher education; and

(iii) not more than one 2-year institution of higher education.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(B) SUBMISSION.—The State Commission shall submit to the Corporation the name and application of each institution nominated by the State Commission under subparagraph (A).

(2) DESIGNATION.—The Corporation shall designate, under subsection (a), not more than 25 institutions of higher education from among the institutions nominated under paragraph (1). In making the designations, the Corporation shall, if feasible, designate various types of institutions, including institutions from each of the categories of institutions described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of paragraph (1)(A).

(d) AWARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Using sums reserved under section 501(a)(1)(C) for Campuses of Service, the Corporation shall provide an award of funds to institutions designated under subsection (c), to be used by the institutions to develop or disseminate service-learning models and information on best practices regarding service-learning to other institutions of higher education.

(2) PLAN.—To be eligible to receive funds under this subsection, an institution designated under subsection (c) shall submit a plan to the Corporation describing how the institution intends to use the funds to develop or disseminate service-learning models and information on best practices regarding service-learning to other institutions of higher education.

(3) ALLOCATION.—The Corporation shall determine how the funds reserved under section 501(a)(1)(C) for Campuses of Service for a fiscal year will be allocated among the institutions submitting acceptable plans under paragraph (2). In determining the amount of funds to be allocated to such an institution, the Corporation shall consider the number of students at the institution, the quality and scope of the plan submitted by the institution under paragraph (2), and the institution's current (as of the date of submission of the plan) strategies to encourage or assist students to pursue public service careers in the nonprofit sector or government.

PART III—INNOVATIVE AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICE–LEARNING PROGRAMS AND RESEARCH

SEC. 119. [42 U.S.C. 12563] INNOVATIVE AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAMS AND RESEARCH.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this part:

(1) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—The term "eligible entity" means a State educational agency, a State Commission, a territory, an Indian tribe, an institution of higher education, or a public or private nonprofit organization (including community-based entities), a public or private elementary school or secondary school, a local educational agency, a consortium of such entities, or a consortium of 2 or more such entities and a for-profit organization.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) ELIGIBLE PARTNERSHIP.—The term "eligible partnership" means a partnership that—

(A) shall include—

(i) 1 or more community-based entities that have demonstrated records of success in carrying out service-learning programs with economically disadvantaged students, and that meet such criteria as the Chief Executive Officer may establish; and

(ii) a local educational agency for which—

(I) a high number or percentage, as determined by the Corporation, of the students served by the agency are economically disadvantaged students; and

(II) the graduation rate (as defined in section 1111(b)(2)(C)(vi) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2)(C)(vi)) and as clarified in applicable regulations promulgated by the Department of Education for the secondary school students served by the agency is less than 70 percent; and

(B) may also include—

(i) a local government agency that is not described in subparagraph (A);

(ii) the office of the chief executive officer of a unit of general local government;

(iii) an institution of higher education;

(iv) a State Commission or State educational agency; or

(v) more than 1 local educational agency described in subclause (I).

(3) YOUTH ENGAGEMENT ZONE.—The term "youth engagement zone" means the area in which a youth engagement zone program is carried out.

(4) YOUTH ENGAGEMENT ZONE PROGRAM.—The term "youth engagement zone program" means a service-learning program in which members of an eligible partnership collaborate to provide coordinated school-based or community-based service-learning opportunities—

(A) in order to address a specific community challenge;

(B) for an increasing percentage of out-of-school youth and secondary school students served by a local educational agency; and

(C) in circumstances under which—

(i) not less than 90 percent of such students participate in service-learning activities as part of the program; or

(ii) service-learning is a part of the curriculum in all of the secondary schools served by the local educational agency.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—From the amounts appropriated to carry out this part for a fiscal year, the Corporation may make grants (which may include approved summer of service positions in the case of a grant for a program described in subsection (c)(8)) and fixed-amount grants (in accordance with section 129(l)) to eligible

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

entities or eligible partnerships, as appropriate, for programs and activities described in subsection (c).

(c) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.—Funds under this part may be used to—

(1) integrate service-learning programs into the science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (referred to in this part as "STEM") curricula at the elementary, secondary, postsecondary, or postbaccalaureate levels in coordination with practicing or retired STEM professionals;

(2) involve students in service-learning programs focusing on energy conservation in their community, including conducting educational outreach on energy conservation and working to improve energy efficiency in low-income housing and in public spaces;

(3) involve students in service-learning programs in emergency and disaster preparedness;

(4) involve students in service-learning programs aimed at improving access to and obtaining the benefits from computers and other emerging technologies, including improving such access for individuals with disabilities, in low-income or rural communities, in senior centers and communities, in schools, in libraries, and in other public spaces;

(5) involve high school age youth in the mentoring of middle school youth while involving all participants in service-learning to seek to meet unmet human, educational, environmental, public safety, or emergency and disaster preparedness needs in their community;

(6) conduct research and evaluations on service-learning, including service-learning in middle schools, and disseminate such research and evaluations widely;

(7) conduct innovative and creative activities as described in section 112(a);

(8) establish or implement summer of service programs (giving priority to programs that enroll youth who will be enrolled in any of grades 6 through 9 at the end of the summer concerned) during the summer months (including recruiting, training, and placing service-learning coordinators)—

(A) for youth who will be enrolled in any of grades 6 through 12 at the end of the summer concerned; and

(B) for community-based service-learning projects—

(i) that shall—

(I) meet unmet human, educational, environmental (including energy conservation and stewardship), and emergency and disaster preparedness and other public safety needs; and

(II) be intensive, structured, supervised, and designed to produce identifiable improvements to the community;

(ii) that may include the extension of academic year service-learning programs into the summer months; and

(iii) under which a student who completes 100 hours of service as described in section 146(b)(2), shall be eligible for a summer of service educational award

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

of $500 or $750 as described in sections 146(a)(2)(C) and 147(d);

(9) establish or implement youth engagement zone programs in youth engagement zones, for students in secondary schools served by local educational agencies for which a majority of such students do not participate in service-learning activities that are—

(A) carried out by eligible partnerships; and

(B) designed to—

(i) involve all students in secondary schools served by the local educational agency in service-learning to address a specific community challenge;

(ii) improve student engagement, including student attendance and student behavior, and student achievement, graduation rates, and college-going rates at secondary schools; and

(iii) involve an increasing percentage of students in secondary school and out-of-school youth in the community in school-based or community-based service-learning activities each year, with the goal of involving all students in secondary schools served by the local educational agency and involving an increasing percentage of the out-of-school youth in service-learning activities; and

(10) conduct semester of service programs that—

(A) provide opportunities for secondary school students to participate in a semester of coordinated school-based or community-based service-learning opportunities for a minimum of 70 hours (of which at least a third will be spent participating in field-based activities) over a semester, to address specific community challenges;

(B) engage as participants high percentages or numbers of economically disadvantaged students;

(C) allow participants to receive academic credit, for the time spent in the classroom and in the field for the program, that is equivalent to the academic credit for any class of equivalent length and with an equivalent time commitment; and

(D) ensure that the classroom-based instruction component of the program is integrated into the academic program of the local educational agency involved; and

(11) carry out any other innovative service-learning programs or research that the Corporation considers appropriate.

(d) APPLICATIONS.—To be eligible to receive a grant to carry out a program or activity under this part, an entity or partnership, as appropriate, shall prepare and submit to the Corporation an application at such time and in such manner as the Chief Executive Officer may reasonably require, and obtain approval of the application.

(e) PRIORITY.—In making grants under this part, the Corporation shall give priority to applicants proposing to—

(1) involve students and community stakeholders in the design and implementation of service-learning programs carried out using funds received under this part;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) implement service-learning programs in low-income or rural communities; and

(3) utilize adult volunteers, including tapping the resources of retired and retiring adults, in the planning and implementation of service-learning programs.

(f) REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) TERM.—Each program or activity funded under this part shall be carried out over a period of 3 years, which may include 1 planning year. In the case of a program funded under this part, the 3-year period may be extended by 1 year, if the program meets performance levels established in accordance with section 179(k) and any other criteria determined by the Corporation.

(2) COLLABORATION ENCOURAGED.—Each entity carrying out a program or activity funded under this part shall, to the extent practicable, collaborate with entities carrying out programs under this subtitle, subtitle C, and titles I and II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq., 5001 et seq.).

(3) EVALUATION.—Not later than 4 years after the effective date of the Serve America Act, the Corporation shall conduct an independent evaluation of the programs and activities carried out using funds made available under this part, and determine best practices relating to service-learning and recommendations for improvement of those programs and activities. The Corporation shall widely disseminate the results of the evaluations, and information on the best practices and recommendations to the service community through multiple channels, including the Corporation's Resource Center or a clearinghouse of effective strategies.

PART IV—SERVICE-LEARNING IMPACT STUDY

SEC. 120. [42 U.S.C. 12565] STUDY AND REPORT.

(a) STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—From the sums reserved under section 501(a)(1)(B) for this section, the Corporation shall enter into a contract with an entity that is not otherwise a recipient of financial assistance under this subtitle, to conduct a 10-year longitudinal study on the impact of the activities carried out under this subtitle.

(2) CONTENTS.—In conducting the study, the entity shall consider the impact of service-learning activities carried out under this subtitle on students participating in such activities, including in particular examining the degree to which the activities—

(A) improved student academic achievement;

(B) improved student engagement;

(C) improved graduation rates, as defined in section 1111(b)(2)(C)(vi) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2)(C)(vi)) and as clarified in applicable regulations promulgated by the Department of Education; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(D) improved the degree to which the participants in the activities engaged in subsequent national service, volunteering, or other service activities, or pursued careers in public service, in the nonprofit sector or government.

(3) ANALYSIS.—In carrying out such study, the entity shall examine the impact of the service-learning activities on the 4 factors described in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (2), analyzed in terms of how much time participants were engaged in service-learning activities.

(4) BEST PRACTICES.—The entity shall collect information on best practices concerning using service-learning activities to improve the 4 factors.

(b) INTERIM REPORTS.—The entity shall periodically submit reports to the Corporation containing the interim results of the study and the information on best practices. The Corporation shall submit such reports to the authorizing committees.

(c) FINAL REPORT.—The entity shall submit a report to the Corporation containing the results of the study and the information on best practices. The Corporation shall submit such report to the authorizing committees, and shall make such report available to the public on the Corporation's website.

(d) CONSULTATION AND DISSEMINATION.—On receiving the report described in subsection (c), the Corporation shall consult with the Secretary of Education to review the results of the study, and to identify best practices concerning using service-learning activities to improve the 4 factors described in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of subsection (a)(2). The Corporation shall disseminate information on the identified best practices.

Subtitle C—National Service Trust Program

PART I—INVESTMENT IN NATIONAL SERVICE

SEC. 121. [42 U.S.C. 12571] AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE AND APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITIONS.

(a) PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE.—Subject to the availability of appropriations for this purpose, the Corporation for National and Community Service may make grants to States, subdivisions of States, territories, Indian tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations, and institutions of higher education for the purpose of assisting the recipients of the grants—

(1) to carry out full- or part-time national service programs, including summer programs, described in subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122; and

(2) to make grants in support of other national service programs described in subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122 that are carried out by other entities.

(b) RESTRICTIONS ON AGREEMENTS WITH FEDERAL AGENCIES.—

(1) AGREEMENTS AUTHORIZED.—The Corporation may enter into an interagency agreement (other than a grant agreement) with another Federal agency to support a national service program carried out or otherwise supported by the agency. The

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Corporation, in entering into the interagency agreement may approve positions as approved national service positions for a program carried out or otherwise supported by the agency.

(2) PROHIBITION ON GRANTS.—The Corporation may not provide a grant under this section to a Federal agency.

(3) CONSULTATION WITH STATE COMMISSIONS.—A Federal agency carrying out or supporting a national service program shall consult with the State Commissions for those States in which projects will be conducted through that program in order to ensure that the projects do not duplicate projects conducted by State or local national service programs.

(4) SUPPORT FOR OTHER NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAMS.—A Federal agency that enters into an interagency agreement under paragraph (1) shall, in an appropriate case, enter into a contract or cooperative agreement with an entity that is carrying out a national service program in a State that is in existence in the State as of the date of the contract or cooperative agreement and is of high quality, in order to support the national service program.

(5) APPLICATION OF REQUIREMENTS.—A requirement under this Act that applies to an entity receiving assistance under section 121 (other than a requirement limited to an entity receiving assistance under section 121(a)) shall be considered to apply to a Federal agency that enters into an interagency agreement under this subsection, even though no Federal agency may receive financial assistance under such an agreement.

(c) PROVISION OF APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITIONS.—As part of the provision of assistance under subsection (a), and in providing approved national service positions under subsection (b), the Corporation shall—

(1) approve the provision of national service educational awards described in subtitle D for the participants who serve in national service programs carried out using such assistance; and

(2) deposit in the National Service Trust established in section 145(a) an amount equal to the product of—

(A) the value of a national service educational award under section 147; and

(B) the total number of approved national service positions to be provided or otherwise approved.

(d) FIVE PERCENT LIMITATION ON ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—

(1) LIMITATION.—Not more than 5 percent of the amount of assistance provided to the original recipient of a grant or transfer of assistance under subsection (a) for a fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs incurred by—

(A) the recipient of the assistance; and

(B) national service programs carried out or supported with the assistance.

(2) RULES ON USE.—The Corporation may by rule prescribe the manner and extent to which—

(A) assistance provided under subsection (a) may be used to cover administrative costs; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(B) that portion of the assistance available to cover administrative costs should be distributed between—

(i) the original recipient of the grant or transfer of assistance under such subsection; and

(ii) national service programs carried out or supported with the assistance.

(e) MATCHING FUNDS REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) REQUIREMENTS.—Except as provided in section 140, the Corporation share of the cost (including the costs of member living allowances, employment-related taxes, health care coverage, and workers' compensation and other necessary operation costs) of carrying out a national service program that receives the assistance under subsection (a), whether the assistance is provided directly or as a subgrant from the original recipient of the assistance, may not exceed 75 percent of such cost.

(2) CALCULATION.—In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out a national service program, the program—

(A) shall provide for such share through a payment in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services; and

(B) may provide for such share through State sources, local sources, or other Federal sources (other than the use of funds made available under the national service laws).

(3) COST OF HEALTH CARE.—In providing a payment in cash under paragraph (2)(A) as part of providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out a national service program, the program may count not more than 85 percent of the cost of providing a health care policy described in section 140(d)(2) toward such share.

(4) WAIVER.—The Corporation may waive in whole or in part the requirements of paragraph (1) with respect to a national service program in any fiscal year if the Corporation determines that such a waiver would be equitable due to a lack of available financial resources at the local level.

(5) OTHER FEDERAL FUNDS.—

(A) RECIPIENT REPORT.—A recipient of assistance under this section (other than a recipient of assistance through a fixed-amount grant in accordance with section 129(l)) shall report to the Corporation the amount and source of any Federal funds used to carry out the program for which the assistance is made available other than those provided by the Corporation.

(B) CORPORATION REPORT.—The Corporation shall report to the authorizing committees on an annual basis information regarding each recipient of such assistance that uses Federal funds other than those provided by the Corporation to carry out such a program, including the amounts and sources of the other Federal funds.

(f) PLAN FOR APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITIONS.—The Corporation shall—

(1) develop a plan to—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) establish the number of the approved national service positions as 88,000 for fiscal year 2010;

(B) increase the number of the approved positions to—

(i) 115,000 for fiscal year 2011;

(ii) 140,000 for fiscal year 2012;

(iii) 170,000 for fiscal year 2013;

(iv) 200,000 for fiscal year 2014;

(v) 210,000 for fiscal year 2015;

(vi) 235,000 for fiscal year 2016; and

(vii) 250,000 for fiscal year 2017;

(C) ensure that the increases described in subparagraph (B) are achieved through an appropriate balance of full- and part-time service positions;

(2) not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Serve America Act, submit a report to the authorizing committees on the status of the plan described in paragraph (1); and

(3) subject to the availability of appropriations and quality service opportunities, implement the plan described in paragraph (1).

SEC. 122. [42 U.S.C. 12572] NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAMS ELIGIBLE FOR PROGRAM ASSISTANCE.

(a) NATIONAL SERVICE CORPS.—The recipient of a grant under section 121(a) and a Federal agency operating or supporting a national service program under section 121(b) shall use a portion of the financial assistance or positions involved, directly or through subgrants to other entities, to support or carry out the following national service corps or programs, as full- or part-time corps or programs, to address unmet needs:

(1) EDUCATION CORPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The recipient may carry out national service programs through an Education Corps that identifies and meets unmet educational needs within communities through activities such as those described in subparagraph (B) and improves performance on the indicators described in subparagraph (C).

(B) ACTIVITIES.—An Education Corps described in this paragraph may carry out activities such as—

(i) tutoring, or providing other academic support to elementary school and secondary school students;

(ii) improving school climate;

(iii) mentoring students, including adult or peer mentoring;

(iv) linking needed integrated services and comprehensive supports with students, their families, and their public schools;

(v) providing assistance to a school in expanding the school day by strengthening the quality of staff and expanding the academic programming offered in an expanded learning time initiative, a program of a 21st century community learning center (as defined in section 4201 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7171)), or a high-quality after-school program;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(vi) assisting schools and local educational agencies in improving and expanding high-quality service-learning programs that keep students engaged in schools by carrying out programs that provide specialized training to individuals in service-learning, and place the individuals (after such training) in positions as service-learning coordinators, to facilitate service-learning in programs eligible for funding under part I of subtitle B;

(vii) assisting students in being prepared for college-level work;

(viii) involving family members of students in supporting teachers and students;

(ix) conducting a preprofessional training program in which students enrolled in an institution of higher education—

(I) receive training (which may include classes containing service-learning) in specified fields including early childhood education and care, elementary and secondary education, and other fields such as those relating to health services, criminal justice, environmental stewardship and conservation, or public safety;

(II) perform service related to such training outside the classroom during the school term and during summer or other vacation periods; and

(III) agree to provide service upon graduation to meet unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs related to such training;

(x) assisting economically disadvantaged students in navigating the college admissions process;

(xi) providing other activities, addressing unmet educational needs, that the Corporation may designate; or

(xii) providing skilled musicians and artists to promote greater community unity through the use of music and arts education and engagement through work in low-income communities, and education, health care, and therapeutic settings, and other work in the public domain with citizens of all ages.

(C) EDUCATION CORPS INDICATORS.—The indicators for a corps program described in this paragraph are—

(i) student engagement, including student attendance and student behavior;

(ii) student academic achievement;

(iii) secondary school graduation rates as defined in section 1111(b)(2)(C)(vi) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2)(C)(vi)) and as clarified in applicable regulations promulgated by the Department of Education;

(iv) rate of college enrollment and continued college enrollment for recipients of a high school diploma;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(v) any additional indicator relating to improving education for students that the Corporation, in consultation (as appropriate) with the Secretary of Education, establishes; or

(vi) any additional local indicator (applicable to a particular recipient and on which an improvement in performance is needed) relating to improving education for students, that is approved by the Corporation or a State Commission.

(2) HEALTHY FUTURES CORPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The recipient may carry out national service programs through a Healthy Futures Corps that identifies and meets unmet health needs within communities through activities such as those described in subparagraph (B) and improves performance on the indicators described in subparagraph (C).

(B) ACTIVITIES.—A Healthy Futures Corps described in this paragraph may carry out activities such as—

(i) assisting economically disadvantaged individuals in navigating the health services system;

(ii) assisting individuals in obtaining access to health services, including oral health services, for themselves or their children;

(iii) educating economically disadvantaged individuals and individuals who are members of medically underserved populations about, and engaging individuals described in this clause in, initiatives regarding navigating the health services system and regarding disease prevention and health promotion, with a particular focus on common health conditions, chronic diseases, and conditions, for which disease prevention and health promotion measures exist and for which socioeconomic, geographic, and racial and ethnic health disparities exist;

(iv) improving the literacy of patients regarding health, including oral health;

(v) providing translation services at clinics and in emergency rooms to improve health services;

(vi) providing services designed to meet the health needs of rural communities, including the recruitment of youth to work in health professions in such communities;

(vii) assisting in health promotion interventions that improve health status, and helping people adopt and maintain healthy lifestyles and habits to improve health status;

(viii) addressing childhood obesity through in-school and after-school physical activities, and providing nutrition education to students, in elementary schools and secondary schools; or

(ix) providing activities, addressing unmet health needs, that the Corporation may designate.

(C) HEALTHY FUTURES CORPS INDICATORS.—The indicators for a corps program described in this paragraph are—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) access to health services among economically disadvantaged individuals and individuals who are members of medically underserved populations;

(ii) access to health services for uninsured individuals, including such individuals who are economically disadvantaged children;

(iii) participation, among economically disadvantaged individuals and individuals who are members of medically underserved populations, in disease prevention and health promotion initiatives, particularly those with a focus on addressing common health conditions, addressing chronic diseases, and decreasing health disparities;

(iv) literacy of patients regarding health;

(v) any additional indicator, relating to improving or protecting the health of economically disadvantaged individuals and individuals who are members of medically underserved populations, that the Corporation, in consultation (as appropriate) with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, establishes; or

(vi) any additional local indicator (applicable to a particular recipient and on which an improvement in performance is needed) relating to improving or protecting the health of economically disadvantaged individuals and individuals who are members of medically underserved populations, that is approved by the Corporation or a State Commission.

(3) CLEAN ENERGY SERVICE CORPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The recipient may carry out national service projects through a Clean Energy Service Corps that identifies and meets unmet environmental needs within communities through activities such as those described in subparagraph (B) and improves performance on the indicators described in subparagraph (C).

(B) ACTIVITIES.—A Clean Energy Service Corps described in this paragraph may carry out activities such as—

(i) weatherizing and retrofitting housing units for low-income households to significantly improve the energy efficiency and reduce carbon emissions of such housing units;

(ii) building energy-efficient housing units in low-income communities;

(iii) conducting energy audits for low-income households and recommending ways for the households to improve energy efficiency;

(iv) providing clean energy-related services designed to meet the needs of rural communities;

(v) working with schools and youth programs to educate students and youth about ways to reduce home energy use and improve the environment, in-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

cluding conducting service-learning projects to provide such education;

(vi) assisting in the development of local recycling programs;

(vii) renewing and rehabilitating national and State parks and forests, city parks, county parks and other public lands, and trails owned or maintained by the Federal Government or a State, including planting trees, carrying out reforestation, carrying out forest health restoration measures, carrying out erosion control measures, fire hazard reduction measures, and rehabilitation and maintenance of historic sites and structures throughout the national park system, and providing trail enhancements, rehabilitation, and repairs;

(viii) cleaning and improving rivers maintained by the Federal Government or a State;

(ix) carrying out projects in partnership with the National Park Service, designed to renew and rehabilitate national park resources and enhance services and learning opportunities for national park visitors, and nearby communities and schools;

(x) providing service through a full-time, year-round youth corps program or full-time summer youth corps program, such as a conservation corps or youth service corps program that—

(I) undertakes meaningful service projects with visible public benefits, including projects involving urban renewal, sustaining natural resources, or improving human services;

(II) includes as participants youths and young adults who are age 16 through 25, including out-of-school youth and other disadvantaged youth (such as youth who are aging out of foster care, youth who have limited English proficiency, homeless youth, and youth who are individuals with disabilities), who are age 16 through 25; and

(III) provides those participants who are youth and young adults with—

(aa) team-based, highly structured, and adult-supervised work experience, life skills, education, career guidance and counseling, employment training, and support services including mentoring; and

(bb) the opportunity to develop citizenship values and skills through service to their community and the United States;

(xi) carrying out other activities, addressing unmet environmental and workforce needs, that the Corporation may designate.

(C) CLEAN ENERGY SERVICE CORPS INDICATORS.—The indicators for a corps program described in this paragraph are—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) the number of housing units of low-income households weatherized or retrofitted to significantly improve energy efficiency and reduce carbon emissions;

(ii) annual energy costs (to determine savings in those costs) at facilities where participants have provided service;

(iii) the number of students and youth receiving education or training in energy-efficient and environmentally conscious practices;

(iv)(I) the number of acres of national parks, State parks, city parks, county parks, or other public lands, that are cleaned or improved; and

(II) the number of acres of forest preserves, or miles of trails or rivers, owned or maintained by the Federal Government or a State, that are cleaned or improved;

(v) any additional indicator relating to clean energy, the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions, or education and skill attainment for clean energy jobs, that the Corporation, in consultation (as appropriate) with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of the Interior, or the Secretary of Labor, as appropriate, establishes; or

(vi) any additional local indicator (applicable to a particular recipient and on which an improvement in performance is needed) relating to clean energy, the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions, or education or skill attainment for clean energy jobs, that is approved by the Corporation or a State Commission.

(4) VETERANS CORPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The recipient may carry out national service programs through a Veterans Corps that identifies and meets unmet needs of veterans and members of the Armed Forces who are on active duty through activities such as those described in subparagraph (B) and improves performance on the indicators described in subparagraph (C).

(B) ACTIVITIES.—A Veterans Corps described in this paragraph may carry out activities such as—

(i) promoting community-based efforts to meet the unique needs of military families while a family member is deployed and upon that family member's return home;

(ii) recruiting veterans, particularly returning veterans, into service opportunities, including opportunities that utilize their military experience;

(iii) assisting veterans in developing their educational opportunities (including opportunities for professional certification, licensure, or credentials), coordinating activities with and assisting State and local agencies administering veterans education benefits, and coordinating activities with and assisting entities

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

administering veterans programs with internships and fellowships that could lead to employment in the private and public sectors;

(iv) promoting efforts within a community to serve the needs of veterans and members of the Armed Forces who are on active duty, including helping veterans file benefits claims and assisting Federal agencies in providing services to veterans, and sending care packages to Members of the Armed Forces who are deployed;

(v) assisting veterans in developing mentoring relationships with economically disadvantaged students;

(vi) developing projects to assist veterans with disabilities, veterans who are unemployed, older veterans, and veterans in rural communities, including assisting veterans described in this clause with transportation; or

(vii) other activities, addressing unmet needs of veterans, that the Corporation may designate.

(C) VETERANS' CORPS INDICATORS.—The indicators for a corps program described in this paragraph are—

(i) the number of housing units created for veterans;

(ii) the number of veterans who pursue educational opportunities;

(iii) the number of veterans receiving professional certification, licensure, or credentials;

(iv) the number of veterans engaged in service opportunities;

(v) the number of military families assisted by organizations while a family member is deployed and upon that family member's return home;

(vi) the number of economically disadvantaged students engaged in mentoring relationships with veterans;

(vii) the number of projects designed to meet identifiable public needs of veterans, especially veterans with disabilities, veterans who are unemployed, older veterans, and veterans in rural communities;

(viii) any additional indicator that relates to education or skill attainment that assists in providing veterans with the skills to address identifiable public needs, or that relates to improving the lives of veterans, of members of the Armed Forces on active duty, and of families of the veterans and the members on active duty, and that the Corporation, in consultation (as appropriate) with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, establishes; or

(ix) any additional local indicator (applicable to a particular recipient and on which an improvement in performance is needed) relating to the education or skill attainment, or the improvement, described in clause (viii), that is approved by the Corporation or a State Commission.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(5) OPPORTUNITY CORPS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The recipient may carry out national service programs through an Opportunity Corps that identifies and meets unmet needs relating to economic opportunity for economically disadvantaged individuals within communities, through activities such as those described in subparagraph (B) and improves performance on the indicators described in subparagraph (C).

(B) ACTIVITIES.—An Opportunity Corps described in this paragraph may carry out activities such as—

(i) providing financial literacy education to economically disadvantaged individuals, including financial literacy education with regard to credit management, financial institutions including banks and credit unions, and utilization of savings plans;

(ii) assisting in the construction, rehabilitation, or preservation of housing units, including energy efficient homes, for economically disadvantaged individuals;

(iii) assisting economically disadvantaged individuals, including homeless individuals, in finding placement in and maintaining housing;

(iv) assisting economically disadvantaged individuals in obtaining access to health services for themselves or their children;

(v) assisting individuals in obtaining information about Federal, State, local, or private programs or benefits focused on assisting economically disadvantaged individuals, economically disadvantaged children, or low-income families;

(vi) facilitating enrollment in and completion of job training for economically disadvantaged individuals;

(vii) assisting economically disadvantaged individuals in obtaining access to job placement assistance;

(viii) carrying out a program that seeks to eliminate hunger in low-income communities and rural areas through service in projects—

(I) involving food banks, food pantries, and nonprofit organizations that provide food during emergencies;

(II) seeking to address the long-term causes of hunger through education and the delivery of appropriate services;

(III) providing training in basic health, nutrition, and life skills necessary to alleviate hunger in communities and rural areas; or

(IV) assisting individuals in obtaining information about federally supported nutrition programs;

(ix) addressing issues faced by homebound citizens, such as needs for food deliveries, legal and medical services, nutrition information, and transportation;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(x) implementing an E–Corps program that involves participants who provide services in a community by developing and assisting in carrying out technology programs that seek to increase access to technology and the benefits of technology in such community; and

(xi) carrying out other activities, addressing unmet needs relating to economic opportunity for economically disadvantaged individuals, that the Corporation may designate.

(C) OPPORTUNITY CORPS INDICATORS.—The indicators for a corps program described in this paragraph are—

(i) the degree of financial literacy among economically disadvantaged individuals;

(ii) the number of housing units built or improved for economically disadvantaged individuals or low-income families;

(iii) the number of economically disadvantaged individuals with access to job training and other skill enhancement;

(iv) the number of economically disadvantaged individuals with access to information about job placement services;

(v) any additional indicator relating to improving economic opportunity for economically disadvantaged individuals that the Corporation, in consultation (as appropriate) with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and the Secretary of the Treasury, establishes; or

(vi) any additional local indicator (applicable to a particular recipient and on which an improvement in performance is needed) that is approved by the Corporation or a State Commission.

(b) NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The recipient of a grant under section 121(a) and a Federal agency operating or supporting a national service program under section 121(b) may use the financial assistance or positions involved, directly or through subgrants to other entities, to carry out national service programs and model programs under this subsection that are focused on meeting community needs and improve performance on the indicators described in paragraph (3).

(2) PROGRAMS.—The programs may include the following types of national service programs:

(A) A community service program designed to meet the needs of rural communities, using teams or individual placements to address the development needs of rural communities, including addressing rural poverty, or the need for health services, education, or job training.

(B) A program—

(i) that engages participants in public health, emergency and disaster preparedness, and other public safety activities;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) that may include the recruitment of qualified participants for, and placement of the participants in, positions to be trainees as law enforcement officers, firefighters, search and rescue personnel, and emergency medical service workers; and

(iii) that may engage Federal, State, and local stakeholders, in collaboration, to organize more effective responses to issues of public health, emergencies and disasters, and other public safety issues.

(C) A program that seeks to expand the number of mentors for disadvantaged youths and other youths (including by recruiting high school-, and college-age individuals to enter into mentoring relationships), either through—

(i) provision of direct mentoring services;

(ii) provision of supportive services to direct mentoring service organizations (in the case of a partnership);

(iii) the creative utilization of current and emerging technologies to connect youth with mentors; or

(iv) supporting mentoring partnerships (including statewide and local mentoring partnerships that strengthen direct service mentoring programs) by—

(I) increasing State resources dedicated to mentoring;

(II) supporting the creation of statewide and local mentoring partnerships and programs of national scope through collaborative efforts between entities such as local or direct service mentoring partnerships, or units of State or local government; and

(III) assisting direct service mentoring programs.

(D) A program—

(i) in which not less than 75 percent of the participants are disadvantaged youth;

(ii) that may provide life skills training, employment training, educational counseling, assistance to complete a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent, counseling, or a mentoring relationship with an adult volunteer; and

(iii) for which, in awarding financial assistance and approved national service positions, the Corporation shall give priority to programs that engage retirees to serve as mentors.

(E) A program—

(i) that reengages court-involved youth and adults with the goal of reducing recidivism;

(ii) that may create support systems beginning in correctional facilities; and

(iii) that may have life skills training, employment training, an education program (including a program to complete a secondary school diploma or its recog-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

nized equivalent), educational and career counseling, and postprogram placement services.

(F) A demonstration program—

(i) that has as 1 of its primary purposes the recruitment and acceptance of court-involved youth and adults as participants, volunteers, or members; and

(ii) that may serve any purpose otherwise permitted under this Act.

(G) A program that provides education or job training services that are designed to meet the needs of rural communities.

(H) A program that seeks to expand the number of mentors for youth in foster care through—

(i) the provision of direct academic mentoring services for youth in foster care;

(ii) the provision of supportive services to mentoring service organizations that directly provide mentoring to youth in foster care, including providing training of mentors in child development, domestic violence, foster care, confidentiality requirements, and other matters related to working with youth in foster care; or

(iii) supporting foster care mentoring partnerships, including statewide and local mentoring partnerships that strengthen direct service mentoring programs.

(I) Such other national service programs addressing unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs as the Corporation may designate.

(3) INDICATORS.—The indicators for a program described in this subsection are the indicators described in subparagraph (C) of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), or (5) of subsection (a) or any additional local indicator (applicable to a participant or recipient and on which an improvement in performance is needed) relating to meeting unmet community needs, that is approved by the Corporation or a State Commission.

(c) PROGRAM MODELS FOR SERVICE CORPS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any activities described in subparagraph (B) of paragraphs (1) through (5) of subsection (a), and subsection (b)(2), a recipient of a grant under section 121(a) and a Federal agency operating or supporting a national service program under section 121(b) may directly or through grants or subgrants to other entities carry out a national service corps program through the following program models:

(A) A community corps program that meets unmet health, veteran, and other human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs and promotes greater community unity through the use of organized teams of participants of varied social and economic backgrounds, skill levels, physical and developmental capabilities, ages, ethnic backgrounds, or genders.

(B) A service program that—

(i) recruits individuals with special skills or provides specialized preservice training to enable partici-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

pants to be placed individually or in teams in positions in which the participants can meet such unmet needs; and

(ii) if consistent with the purposes of the program, brings participants together for additional training and other activities designed to foster civic responsibility, increase the skills of participants, and improve the quality of the service provided.

(C) A campus-based program that is designed to provide substantial service in a community during the school term and during summer or other vacation periods through the use of—

(i) students who are attending an institution of higher education, including students participating in a work-study program assisted under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.);

(ii) teams composed of students described in clause (i); or

(iii) teams composed of a combination of such students and community residents.

(D) A professional corps program that recruits and places qualified participants in positions—

(i) as teachers, nurses and other health care providers, police officers, early childhood development staff, engineers, or other professionals providing service to meet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs in communities with an inadequate number of such professionals;

(ii) for which the salary may exceed the maximum living allowance authorized in subsection (a)(2) of section 140, as provided in subsection (c) of such section; and

(iii) that are sponsored by public or private employers who agree to pay 100 percent of the salaries and benefits (other than any national service educational award under subtitle D) of the participants.

(E) A program that provides opportunities for veterans to participate in service projects.

(F) A program carried out by an intermediary that builds the capacity of local nonprofit and faith-based organizations to expand and enhance services to meet local or national needs.

(G) Such other program models as may be approved by the Corporation or a State Commission, as appropriate.

(2) PROGRAM MODELS WITHIN CORPS.—A recipient of financial assistance or approved national service positions for a corps program described in subsection (a) may use the assistance or positions to carry out the corps program, in whole or in part, using a program model described in this subsection. The corps program shall meet the applicable requirements of subsection (a) and this subsection.

(d) QUALIFICATION CRITERIA TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY.—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) ESTABLISHMENT BY CORPORATION.—The Corporation shall establish qualification criteria for different types of national service programs for the purpose of determining whether a particular national service program should be considered to be a national service program eligible to receive assistance or approved national service positions under this subtitle.

(2) CONSULTATION.—In establishing qualification criteria under paragraph (1), the Corporation shall consult with organizations and individuals with extensive experience in developing and administering effective national service programs or regarding the delivery of veteran services, and other human, educational, environmental, or public safety services, to communities or persons.

(3) APPLICATION TO SUBGRANTS.—The qualification criteria established by the Corporation under paragraph (1) shall also be used by each recipient of assistance under section 121(a) that uses any portion of the assistance to conduct a grant program to support other national service programs.

(4) ENCOURAGEMENT OF INTERGENERATIONAL COMPONENTS OF PROGRAMS.—The Corporation shall encourage national service programs eligible to receive assistance or approved national service positions under this subtitle to establish, if consistent with the purposes of the program, an intergenerational component of the program that combines students, out-of-school youths, disadvantaged youth, and older adults as participants to provide services to address unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs.

(e) PRIORITIES FOR CERTAIN CORPS.—In awarding financial assistance and approved national service positions to eligible entities proposed to carry out the corps described in subsection (a)—

(1) in the case of a corps described in subsection (a)(2)—

(A) the Corporation may give priority to eligible entities that propose to provide support for participants who, after completing service under this section, will undertake careers to improve performance on health indicators described in subsection (a)(2)(C); and

(B) the Corporation shall give priority to eligible entities that propose to carry out national service programs in medically underserved areas (as designated individually, by the Secretary of Health and Human Services as an area with a shortage of personal health services); and

(2) in the case of a corps described in subsection (a)(3), the Corporation shall give priority to eligible entities that propose to recruit individuals for the Clean Energy Service Corps so that significant percentages of participants in the Corps are economically disadvantaged individuals, and provide to such individuals support services and education and training to develop skills needed for clean energy jobs for which there is current demand or projected future demand.

(f) NATIONAL SERVICE PRIORITIES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(A) BY CORPORATION.—In order to concentrate national efforts on meeting human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs and to achieve the other purposes of

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

this Act, the Corporation, after reviewing the strategic plan approved under section 192A(g)(1,) shall establish, and may periodically alter, priorities regarding the types of national service programs and corps to be assisted under section 129 and the purposes for which such assistance may be used.

(B) BY STATES.—Consistent with paragraph (4), States shall establish, and through the national service plan process described in section 178(e)(1), periodically alter priorities as appropriate regarding the national service programs to be assisted under section 129(e). The State priorities shall be subject to Corporation review as part of the application process under section 130.

(2) NOTICE TO APPLICANTS.—The Corporation shall provide advance notice to potential applicants of any national service priorities to be in effect under this subsection for a fiscal year. The notice shall specifically include—

(A) a description of any alteration made in the priorities since the previous notice; and

(B) a description of the national service programs that are designated by the Corporation under section 133(d)(2) as eligible for priority consideration in the next competitive distribution of assistance under section 121(a).

(3) REGULATIONS.—The Corporation shall by regulation establish procedures to ensure the equitable treatment of national service programs that—

(A) receive funding under this subtitle for multiple years; and

(B) would be adversely affected by annual revisions in such national service priorities.

(4) APPLICATION TO SUBGRANTS.—Any national service priorities established by the Corporation under this subsection shall also be used by each recipient of funds under section 121(a) that uses any portion of the assistance to conduct a grant program to support other national service programs.

(g) CONSULTATION ON INDICATORS.—The Corporation shall consult with the Secretary of Education, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, the Secretary of the Interior, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and the Secretary of the Treasury, as appropriate, in developing additional indicators for the corps and programs described in subsections (a) and (b).

(h) REQUIREMENTS FOR TUTORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Corporation shall require that each recipient of assistance under the national service laws that operates a tutoring program involving elementary school or secondary school students certifies that individuals serving in approved national service positions as tutors in such program have—

(A) obtained their high school diplomas; and

(B) successfully completed pre- and in-service training for tutors.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The requirements in paragraph (1) do not apply to an individual serving in an approved national service position who is enrolled in an elementary school or secondary school and is providing tutoring services through a structured, school-managed cross-grade tutoring program.

(i) REQUIREMENTS FOR TUTORING PROGRAMS.—Each tutoring program that receives assistance under the national service laws shall—

(1) offer a curriculum that is high quality, research-based, and consistent with the State academic content standards required by section 1111 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6311) and the instructional program of the local educational agency; and

(2) offer high quality, research-based pre- and in-service training for tutors.

(j) CITIZENSHIP TRAINING.—The Corporation shall establish guidelines for recipients of assistance under the national service laws, that are consistent with the principles on which citizenship programs administered by U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services are based, relating to the promotion of citizenship and civic engagement among participants in approved national service positions and approved summer of service positions, and appropriate to the age, education, and experience of the participants.

(k) REPORT.—Not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year for which the Corporation makes grants under section 121(a), the Corporation shall prepare and submit to the authorizing committees a report containing—

(1) information describing how the Corporation allocated financial assistance and approved national service positions among eligible entities proposed to carry out corps and national service programs described in this section for that fiscal year;

(2) information describing the amount of financial assistance and the number of approved national service positions the Corporation provided to each corps and national service program described in this section for that fiscal year;

(3) a measure of the extent to which the corps and national service programs improved performance on the corresponding indicators; and

(4) information describing how the Corporation is coordinating—

(A) the national service programs funded under this section; with

(B) applicable programs, as determined by the Corporation, carried out under subtitle B of this title, and part A of title I and parts A and B of title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq., 5001, 5011) that improve performance on those indicators or otherwise address identified community needs.

SEC. 123. [42 U.S.C. 12573] TYPES OF NATIONAL SERVICE POSITIONS ELIGIBLE FOR APPROVAL FOR NATIONAL SERVICE EDUCATIONAL AWARDS.

The Corporation may approve of any of the following service positions as an approved national service position that includes the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

national service educational award described in subtitle D as one of the benefits to be provided for successful service in the position:

(1) A position for a participant in a national service program described in subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122 that receives assistance under subsection (a) of section 121.

(2) A position for a participant in a program that—

(A) is carried out by a State, a subdivision of a State, a territory, an Indian tribe, a public or private nonprofit organization, an institution of higher education, or a Federal agency (under an interagency agreement described in section 121(b)); and

(B) would be eligible to receive assistance under section 121(a), based on criteria established by the Corporation, but has not applied for such assistance.

(3) A position involving service as a VISTA volunteer under title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.).

(4) A position facilitating service-learning in a program described in section 122(a)(1)(B)(vi) that is eligible for assistance under part I of subtitle B.

(5) A position for a participant in the National Civilian Community Corps under subtitle E.

(6) A position involving service as a crew leader in a youth corps program or a similar position supporting a national service program that receives an approved national service position.

(7) A position involving service in the ServeAmerica Fellowship program carried out under section 198B.

(8) Such other national service positions as the Corporation considers to be appropriate.

SEC. 124. [42 U.S.C. 12574] TYPES OF PROGRAM ASSISTANCE.

(a) PLANNING ASSISTANCE.—The Corporation may provide assistance under section 121 to a qualified applicant that submits an application under section 130 for the planning of a national service program. Assistance provided in accordance with this subsection may cover a period of not more than 1 year.

(b) OPERATIONAL ASSISTANCE.—The Corporation may provide assistance under section 121 to a qualified applicant that submits an application under section 130 for the establishment, operation, or expansion of a national service program. Assistance provided in accordance with this subsection may cover a period of not more than 3 years, but may be renewed by the Corporation upon consideration of a new application under section 130.

(c) REPLICATION ASSISTANCE.—The Corporation may provide assistance under section 121 to a qualified applicant that submits an application under section 130 for the expansion of a proven national service program to another geographical location. Assistance provided in accordance with this subsection may cover a period of not more than 3 years, but may be renewed by the Corporation upon consideration of a new application under section 130.

(d) APPLICATION TO SUBGRANTS.—The requirements of this section shall apply to any State or other applicant receiving assistance

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

under section 121 that proposes to conduct a grant program using the assistance to support other national service programs.

SEC. 126. [42 U.S.C. 12576] OTHER SPECIAL ASSISTANCE.

(a) SUPPORT FOR STATE COMMISSIONS.—

(1) GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—From amounts appropriated for a fiscal year pursuant to the authorization of appropriation in section 501(a)(5), the Corporation may make a grant in an amount between $250,000 and $1,000,000 to a State to assist the State to establish or operate the State Commission on National and Community Service required to be established by the State under section 178.

(2) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—In making a grant to a State under this subsection, the Corporation shall require the State to agree to provide matching funds from non-Federal sources of not less than $1 for every $1 provided by the Corporation through the grant.

(3) ALTERNATIVE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), the Chief Executive Officer may permit a State that demonstrates hardship or a new State Commission to meet alternative matching requirements for such a grant as follows:

(A) FIRST $100,000.—For the first $100,000 of grant funds provided by the Corporation, the State involved shall not be required to provide matching funds.

(B) AMOUNTS GREATER THAN $100,000.—For grant amounts of more than $100,000 and not more than $250,000 provided by the Corporation, the State shall agree to provide matching funds from non-Federal sources of not less than $1 for every $2 provided by the Corporation, in excess of $100,000.

(C) AMOUNTS GREATER THAN $250,000.—For grant amounts of more than $250,000 provided by the Corporation, the State shall agree to provide matching funds from non-Federal sources of not less than $1 for every $1 provided by the Corporation, in excess of $250,000.

(b) DISASTER SERVICE.—The Corporation may undertake activities, including activities carried out through part A of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.), to involve programs that receive assistance under the national service laws in disaster relief efforts, and to support, including through mission assignments under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.), nonprofit organizations and public agencies responding to the needs of communities experiencing disasters.

(c) CHALLENGE GRANTS FOR NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAMS.—

(1) ASSISTANCE AUTHORIZED.—The Corporation may make challenge grants under this subsection to programs supported under the national service laws.

(2) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Corporation shall develop criteria for the selection of recipients of challenge grants under this subsection, so as to make the grants widely available to a variety of programs that—

(A) are high-quality national service programs; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(B) are carried out by entities with demonstrated experience in establishing and implementing projects that provide benefits to participants and communities.

(3) AMOUNT OF ASSISTANCE.—A challenge grant under this subsection may provide, for an initial 3-year grant period, not more than $1 of assistance under this subsection for each $1 in cash raised from private sources by the program supported under the national service laws in excess of amounts required to be provided by the program to satisfy matching funds requirements. After an initial 3-year grant period, a grant under this subsection may provide not more than $1 of assistance under this subsection for each $2 in cash raised from private sources by the program in excess of amounts required to be provided by the program to satisfy matching funds requirements. The Corporation may permit the use of local or State funds under this paragraph in lieu of cash raised from private sources if the Corporation determines that such use would be equitable due to a lack of available private funds at the local level. The Corporation shall establish a ceiling on the amount of assistance that may be provided to a national service program under this subsection.

PART II—APPLICATION AND APPROVAL PROCESS

SEC. 129. [42 U.S.C. 12581] PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE AND APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITIONS.

(a) ONE PERCENT ALLOTMENT FOR CERTAIN TERRITORIES.—Of the funds allocated by the Corporation for provision of assistance under section 121(a) for a fiscal year, the Corporation shall reserve 1 percent for grants to the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands upon approval by the Corporation of an application submitted under section 130. The Corporation shall allot for a grant to each such territory under this subsection for a fiscal year an amount that bears the same ratio to 1 percent of the allocated funds for that fiscal year as the population of the territory bears to the total population of all such territories.

(b) ALLOTMENT FOR INDIAN TRIBES.—Of the funds allocated by the Corporation for provision of assistance under section 121(a) for a fiscal year, the Corporation shall reserve at least 1 percent for grants to Indian tribes to be allotted by the Corporation on a competitive basis.

(c) RESERVATION OF APPROVED POSITIONS.—The Corporation shall ensure that each individual selected during a fiscal year for assignment as a VISTA volunteer under title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.) or as a participant in the National Civilian Community Corps Program under subtitle E shall receive the national service educational award described in subtitle D if the individual satisfies the eligibility requirements for the award. Funds for approved national service positions required by this paragraph for a fiscal year shall be deducted from the total funding for approved national service posi-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

tions to be available for distribution under subsections (d) and (e) for that fiscal year.

(d) ALLOTMENT FOR COMPETITIVE GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Of the funds allocated by the Corporation for provision of assistance under section 121(a) for a fiscal year and subject to section 133(d)(3), the Corporation shall reserve not more than 62.7 percent for grants awarded on a competitive basis to States specified in subsection (e)(1) for national service programs, to nonprofit organizations seeking to operate a national service program in 2 or more of those States, and to Indian tribes.

(2) EQUITABLE TREATMENT.—In the consideration of applications for such grants, the Corporation shall ensure the equitable treatment of applicants from urban areas, applicants from rural areas, applicants of diverse sizes (as measured by the number of participants served), applicants from States, and applicants from national nonprofit organizations.

(3) ENCORE SERVICE PROGRAMS.—In making grants under this subsection for a fiscal year, the Corporation shall make an effort to allocate not less than 10 percent of the financial assistance and approved national service positions provided through the grants for that fiscal year to eligible entities proposing to carry out encore service programs, unless the Corporation does not receive a sufficient number of applications of adequate quality to justify making that percentage available to those eligible entities.

(4) CORPS PROGRAMS.—In making grants under this subsection for a fiscal year, the Corporation—

(A) shall select 2 or more of the national service corps described in section 122(a) to receive grants under this subsection; and

(B) may select national service programs described in section 122(b) to receive such grants.

(e) ALLOTMENT TO CERTAIN STATES ON FORMULA BASIS.—

(1) GRANTS.—Of the funds allocated by the Corporation for provision of assistance under section 121(a) for a fiscal year, the Corporation shall make a grant to each of the several States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico that submits an application under section 130 that is approved by the Corporation.

(2) ALLOTMENTS.—The Corporation shall allot for a grant to each such State under this subsection for a fiscal year an amount that bears the same ratio to 35.3 percent of the allocated funds for that fiscal year as the population of the State bears to the total population of the several States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, in compliance with paragraph (3).

(3) MINIMUM AMOUNT.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), the minimum grant made available to each State approved by the Corporation under paragraph (1) for each fiscal year shall be at least $600,000, or 0.5 percent of the amount allocated for the State formula under this subsection for the fiscal year, whichever is greater.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(f) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO APPLY.—If a State or territory fails to apply for, or fails to give notice to the Corporation of its intent to apply for, an allotment under this section, or the Corporation does not approve the application consistent with section 133, the Corporation may use the amount that would have been allotted under this section to the State or territory to—

(1) make grants (and provide approved national service positions in connection with such grants) to other community-based entities under section 121 that propose to carry out national service programs in such State or territory; and

(2) make reallotments to other States or territories with approved applications submitted under section 130, from the allotment funds not used to make grants as described in paragraph (1).

(g) APPLICATION REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall make an allotment of assistance (including the provision of approved national service positions) to a recipient under this section only pursuant to an application submitted by a State or other applicant under section 130.

(h) APPROVAL OF POSITIONS SUBJECT TO AVAILABLE FUNDS.—The Corporation may not approve positions as approved national service positions under this subtitle for a fiscal year in excess of the number of such positions for which the Corporation has sufficient available funds in the National Service Trust for that fiscal year, taking into consideration funding needs for national service educational awards under subtitle D based on completed service. If appropriations are insufficient to provide the maximum allowable national service educational awards under subtitle D for all eligible participants, the Corporation is authorized to make necessary and reasonable adjustments to program rules.

(i) SPONSORSHIP OF APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITIONS.—

(1) SPONSORSHIP AUTHORIZED.—The Corporation may enter into agreements with persons or entities who offer to sponsor national service positions for which the person or entity will be responsible for supplying the funds necessary to provide a national service educational award. The distribution of those approved national service positions shall be made pursuant to the agreement, and the creation of those positions shall not be taken into consideration in determining the number of approved national service positions to be available for distribution under this section.

(2) DEPOSIT OF CONTRIBUTION.—Funds provided pursuant to an agreement under paragraph (1) shall be deposited in the National Service Trust established in section 145 until such time as the funds are needed.

(j) RESERVATION OF FUNDS FOR SPECIAL ASSISTANCE.—

(1) RESERVATION.—From amounts appropriated for a fiscal year pursuant to the authorization of appropriations in section 501(a)(2) and allocated to carry out subtitle C and subject to the limitation in such section, the Corporation may reserve such amount as the Corporation considers to be appropriate for the purpose of making assistance available under subsections (b) and (c) of section 126.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) LIMITATION.—The amount reserved under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year may not exceed $10,000,000.

(3) TIMING.—The Corporation shall reserve such amount, and any amount reserved under subsection (k) from funds appropriated and allocated to carry out subtitle C, before allocating funds for the provision of assistance under any other provision of this subtitle.

(k) RESERVATION OF FUNDS TO INCREASE THE PARTICIPATION OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES.—

(1) RESERVATION.—To make grants to public or private nonprofit organizations to increase the participation of individuals with disabilities in national service and for demonstration activities in furtherance of this purpose, and subject to the limitation in paragraph (2), the Chief Executive Officer shall reserve not less than 2 percent from the amounts, appropriated to carry out subtitles C, D, E, and H for each fiscal year.

(2) LIMITATION.—The amount reserved under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year may not exceed $20,000,000.

(3) REMAINDER.—The Chief Executive Officer may use the funds reserved under paragraph (1), and not distributed to make grants under this subsection for other activities described in section 501(a)(2).

(l) AUTHORITY FOR FIXED-AMOUNT GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) AUTHORITY.—From amounts appropriated for a fiscal year to provide financial assistance under the national service laws, the Corporation may provide assistance in the form of fixed-amount grants in an amount determined by the Corporation under paragraph (2) rather than on the basis of actual costs incurred by a program.

(B) LIMITATION.—Other than fixed-amount grants to support programs described in section 129A, for the 1-year period beginning on the effective date of the Serve America Act, the Corporation may provide assistance in the form of fixed-amount grants to programs that only offer full-time positions.

(2) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF FIXED-AMOUNT GRANTS.—A fixed-amount grant authorized by this subsection shall be in an amount determined by the Corporation that is—

(A) significantly less than the reasonable and necessary costs of administering the program supported by the grant; and

(B) based on an amount per individual enrolled in the program receiving the grant, taking into account—

(i) the capacity of the entity carrying out the program to manage funds and achieve programmatic results;

(ii) the number of approved national service positions, approved silver scholar positions, or approved summer of service positions for the program, if applicable;

(iii) the proposed design of the program;

(iv) whether the program provides service to, or involves the participation of, disadvantaged youth or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

otherwise would reasonably incur a relatively higher level of costs; and

(v) such other factors as the Corporation may consider under section 133 in considering applications for assistance.

(3) REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANT RECIPIENTS.—In awarding a fixed-amount grant under this subsection, the Corporation—

(A) shall require the grant recipient—

(i) to return a pro rata amount of the grant funds based upon the difference between the number of hours served by a participant and the minimum number of hours for completion of a term of service (as established by the Corporation);

(ii) to report on the program's performance on standardized measures and performance levels established by the Corporation;

(iii) to cooperate with any evaluation activities undertaken by the Corporation; and

(iv) to provide assurances that additional funds will be raised in support of the program, in addition to those received under the national service laws; and

(B) may adopt other terms and conditions that the Corporation considers necessary or appropriate based on the relative risks (as determined by the Corporation) associated with any application for a fixed-amount grant.

(4) OTHER REQUIREMENTS NOT APPLICABLE.—Limitations on administrative costs and matching fund documentation requirements shall not apply to fixed-amount grants provided in accordance with this subsection.

(5) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall relieve a grant recipient of the responsibility to comply with the requirements of chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code, or other requirements of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–133.

SEC. 129A. [42 U.S.C. 12581a] EDUCATIONAL AWARDS ONLY PROGRAM.

(a) IN GENERAL.—From amounts appropriated for a fiscal year to provide financial assistance under this subtitle and consistent with the restriction in subsection (b), the Corporation may, through fixed-amount grants (in accordance with section 129(l)), provide operational support to programs that receive approved national service positions but do not receive funds under section 121(a).

(b) LIMIT ON CORPORATION GRANT FUNDS.—The Corporation may provide the operational support under this section for a program in an amount that is not more than $800 per individual enrolled in an approved national service position, or not more than $1,000 per such individual if at least 50 percent of the persons enrolled in the program are disadvantaged youth.

(c) INAPPLICABLE PROVISIONS.—The following provisions shall not apply to programs funded under this section:

(1) The limitation on administrative costs under section 121(d).

(2) The matching funds requirements under section 121(e).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) The living allowance and other benefits under sections 131(e) and 140 (other than individualized support services for participants with disabilities under section 140(f)).

SEC. 130. [42 U.S.C. 12582] APPLICATION FOR ASSISTANCE AND APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITIONS

(a) TIME, MANNER, AND CONTENT OF APPLICATION.—To be eligible to receive assistance under section 121(a) or approved national service positions for participants who serve in the national service programs to be carried out using the assistance, a State, territory, subdivision of a State, Indian tribe, public or private nonprofit organization, or institution of higher education shall prepare and submit to the Corporation an application at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation may reasonably require.

(b) TYPES OF PERMISSIBLE APPLICATION INFORMATION.—In order to have adequate information upon which to consider an application under section 133, the Corporation may require the following information to be provided in an application submitted under subsection (a):

(1) A description of the national service programs proposed to be carried out directly by the applicant using assistance provided under section 121.

(2) A description of the national service programs that are selected by the applicant to receive a grant using assistance requested under section 121 and a description of the process and criteria by which the programs were selected.

(3) A description of other funding sources to be used, or sought to be used, for the national service programs referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2), and, if the application is submitted for the purpose of seeking a renewal of assistance, a description of the success of the programs in reducing their reliance on Federal funds.

(4) A description of the extent to which the projects to be conducted using the assistance will address unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs and produce a direct benefit for the community in which the projects are performed.

(5) A description of the plan to be used to recruit participants, including youth who are individuals with disabilities and economically disadvantaged young men and women, for the national service programs referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2).

(6) A description of the manner in which the national service programs referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) build on existing programs, including Federal programs.

(7) A description of the manner in which the national service programs referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) will involve participants—

(A) in projects that build an ethic of civic responsibility and produce a positive change in the lives of participants through training and participation in meaningful service experiences and opportunities for reflection on such experiences; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(B) in leadership positions in implementing and evaluating the program.

(8) Measurable goals for the national service programs referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2), and a strategy to achieve such goals, in terms of—

(A) the impact to be made in meeting unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs; and

(B) the service experience to be provided to participants in the programs.

(9) A description of the manner and extent to which the national service programs referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) conform to the national service priorities established by the Corporation under section 122(f).

(10) A description of the past experience of the applicant in operating a comparable program or in conducting a grant program in support of other comparable service programs.

(11) A description of the type and number of proposed service positions in which participants will receive the national service educational award described in subtitle D and a description of the manner in which approved national service positions will be apportioned by the applicant.

(12) A description of the manner and extent to which participants, representatives of the community served, community-based agencies with a demonstrated record of experience in providing services, municipalities and governments of counties in which such a community is located, and labor organizations contributed to the development of the national service programs referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2), including the identity of the individual representing each appropriate labor organization (if any) who was consulted and the nature of the consultation.

(13) Such other information as the Corporation may reasonably require.

(c) REQUIRED APPLICATION INFORMATION.—An application submitted under subsection (a) shall contain the following information:

(1) A description of the proposed positions into which participants will be placed using the assistance provided under section 121.

(2) A description of the proposed minimum qualifications that individuals shall meet to become participants in such programs.

(3) In the case of a nonprofit organization intending to operate programs in 2 or more States, a description of the manner in which and extent to which the organization consulted with the State Commissions of each State in which the organization intends to operate and the nature of the consultation.

(d) ADDITIONAL REQUIRED APPLICATION INFORMATION.—An application submitted under subsection (a) for programs described in 122(a) shall also contain—

(1) measurable goals, to be used for annual measurements of the program's performance on 1 or more of the corresponding indicators described in section 122;

(2) information describing how the applicant proposes to utilize funds to improve performance on the corresponding in-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

dicators utilizing participants, including describing the activities in which such participants will engage to improve performance on those indicators;

(3) information identifying the geographical area in which the eligible entity proposing to carry out the program proposes to use funds to improve performance on the corresponding indicators, and demographic information on the students or individuals, as appropriate, in such area, and statistics demonstrating the need to improve such indicators in such area; and

(4) if applicable, information on how the eligible entity will work with other community-based entities to carry out activities to improve performance on the corresponding indicators using such funds.

(e) APPLICATION TO RECEIVE ONLY APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITIONS.—

(1) APPLICABILITY OF SUBSECTION.—This subsection shall apply in the case of an application in which—

(A) the applicant is not seeking assistance under section 121(a), but requests national service educational awards for individuals serving in service positions described in section 123; or

(B) the applicant requests national service educational awards for service positions described in section 123, but the positions are not positions in a national service program described in subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122 for which assistance may be provided under section 121(a).

(2) SPECIAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS.—For the applications described in paragraph (1), the Corporation shall establish special application requirements in order to determine—

(A) whether the service positions meet unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs and meet the criteria for assistance under this subtitle; and

(B) whether the Corporation should approve the positions as approved national service positions.

(f) SPECIAL RULE FOR STATE APPLICANTS.—

(1) SUBMISSION BY STATE COMMISSION.—The application of a State for approved national service positions or for a grant under section 121(a) shall be submitted by the State Commission.

(2) COMPETITIVE SELECTION.—The application of a State shall contain an assurance that all assistance provided under section 121(a) to the State will be used to support national service programs that were or will be selected by the State on a competitive basis. In making such competitive selections, the State shall seek to ensure the equitable allocation within the State of assistance and approved national service positions provided under this subtitle to the State taking into consideration such factors as the location of the programs applying to the State, population density, and economic distress.

(3) ASSISTANCE TO NONSTATE ENTITIES.—The application of a State shall also contain an assurance that not less than 60 percent of the assistance will be used to make grants in support of national service programs other than national service

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

programs carried out by a State agency. The Corporation may permit a State to deviate from the percentage specified by this subsection if the State has not received a sufficient number of acceptable applications to comply with the percentage.

(g) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN APPLICANTS.—

(1) WRITTEN CONCURRENCE.—In the case of an applicant that proposes to also serve as the service sponsor, the application shall include the written concurrence of any local labor organization representing employees of the service sponsor who are engaged in the same or substantially similar work as that proposed to be carried out.

(2) APPLICANT DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "applicant" means—

(A) a State, subdivision of a State, territory, Indian tribe, public or private nonprofit organization, or institution of higher education submitting an application under this section; or

(B) an entity applying for assistance or approved national service positions through a grant program conducted using assistance provided to a State, subdivision of a State, territory, Indian tribe, public or private nonprofit organization, or institution of higher education under section 121.

(h) LIMITATION ON SAME PROJECT RECEIVING MULTIPLE GRANTS.—Unless specifically authorized by law, the Corporation may not provide more than 1 grant under the national service laws for a fiscal year to support the same project under the national service laws.

SEC. 131. [42 U.S.C. 12583] NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAM ASSISTANCE REQUIREMENTS.

(a) IMPACT ON COMMUNITIES.—An application submitted under section 130 shall include an assurance by the applicant that any national service program carried out by the applicant using assistance provided under section 121 and any national service program supported by a grant made by the applicant using such assistance will—

(1) address unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs through services that provide a direct benefit to the community in which the service is performed; and

(2) comply with the nonduplication and nondisplacement requirements of section 177 and the grievance procedure requirements of section 176(f).

(b) IMPACT ON PARTICIPANTS.—An application submitted under section 130 shall also include an assurance by the applicant that any national service program carried out by the applicant using assistance provided under section 121 and any national service program supported by a grant made by the applicant using such assistance will—

(1) provide participants in the national service program with the training, skills, and knowledge necessary for the projects that participants are called upon to perform;

(2) provide support services to participants, such as the provision of appropriate information and support—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) to those participants who are completing a term of service and making the transition to other educational and career opportunities; and

(B) to those participants who are school dropouts in order to assist those participants in earning the equivalent of a high school diploma; and

(3) provide, if appropriate, structured opportunities for participants to reflect on their service experiences.

(c) CONSULTATION.—An application submitted under section 130 shall also include an assurance by the applicant that any national service program carried out by the applicant using assistance provided under section 121 and any national service program supported by a grant made by the applicant using such assistance will—

(1) provide in the design, recruitment, and operation of the program for broad-based input from—

(A) the community served, the municipality and government of the county (if appropriate) in which the community is located, and potential participants in the program; and

(B) community-based agencies with a demonstrated record of experience in providing services and local labor organizations representing employees of service sponsors, if these entities exist in the area to be served by the program;

(2) prior to the placement of participants, consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area who are engaged in the same or similar work as that proposed to be carried out by such program to ensure compliance with the nondisplacement requirements specified in section 177; and

(3) in the case of a program that is not funded through a State (including a national service program that a nonprofit organization seeks to operate in 2 or more States), consult with and coordinate activities with the State Commission for each State in which the program will operate, and the Corporation shall obtain confirmation from the State Commission that the applicant seeking assistance under this Act has consulted with and coordinated with the State Commission when seeking to operate the program in that State.

(d) EVALUATION AND PERFORMANCE GOALS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An application submitted under section 130 shall also include an assurance by the applicant that the applicant will—

(A) arrange for an independent evaluation of any national service program carried out using assistance provided to the applicant under section 121 or, with the approval of the Corporation, conduct an internal evaluation of the program;

(B) apply measurable performance goals and evaluation methods (such as the use of surveys of participants and persons served), which are to be used as part of such evaluation to determine the impact of the program—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) on communities and persons served by the projects performed by the program;

(ii) on participants who take part in the projects; and

(iii) in such other areas as the Corporation may require; and

(C) cooperate with any evaluation activities undertaken by the Corporation.

(2) EVALUATION.—Subject to paragraph (3), the Corporation shall develop evaluation criteria and performance goals applicable to all national service programs carried out with assistance provided under section 121.

(3) ALTERNATIVE EVALUATION REQUIREMENTS.—The Corporation may establish alternative evaluation requirements for national service programs based upon the amount of assistance received under section 121 or received by a grant made by a recipient of assistance under such section. The determination of whether a national service program is covered by this paragraph shall be made in such manner as the Corporation may prescribe.

(e) LIVING ALLOWANCES AND OTHER INSERVICE BENEFITS.—Except as provided in section 140(c), an application submitted under section 130 shall also include an assurance by the applicant that the applicant will—

(1) ensure the provision of a living allowance and other benefits specified in section 140 to participants in any national service program carried out by the applicant using assistance provided under section 121; and

(2) require that each national service program that receives a grant from the applicant using such assistance will also provide a living allowance and other benefits specified in section 140 to participants in the program.

(f) SELECTION OF PARTICIPANTS FROM INDIVIDUALS RECRUITED BY CORPORATION OR STATE COMMISSIONS.—The Corporation may also require an assurance by the applicant that any national service program carried out by the applicant using assistance provided under section 121 and any national service program supported by a grant made by the applicant using such assistance will select a portion of the participants for the program from among prospective participants recruited by the Corporation or State Commissions under section 138(d). The Corporation may specify a minimum percentage of participants to be selected from the national leadership pool established under section 138(e) and may vary the percentage for different types of national service programs.

SEC. 132. [42 U.S.C. 12584] INELIGIBLE SERVICE CATEGORIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), an application submitted to the Corporation under section 130 shall include an assurance by the applicant that any national service program carried out using assistance provided under section 121 and any approved national service position provided to an applicant will not be used to perform service that provides a direct benefit to any—

(1) business organized for profit;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) labor union;

(3) partisan political organization;

(4) organization engaged in religious activities, unless such service does not involve the use of assistance provided under section 121 or participants—

(A) to give religious instruction;

(B) to conduct worship services;

(C) to provide instruction as part of a program that includes mandatory religious education or worship;

(D) to construct or operate facilities devoted to religious instruction or worship or to maintain facilities primarily or inherently devoted to religious instruction or worship; or

(E) to engage in any form of proselytization; or

(5) nonprofit organization that fails to comply with the restrictions contained in section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)), except that nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent participants from engaging in advocacy activities undertaken at their own initiative.

(b) REGIONAL CORPORATION.—The requirement of subsection (a) relating to an assurance regarding direct benefits to businesses organized for profit shall not apply with respect to a Regional Corporation, as defined in section 3(g) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(g)), that is established in accordance with such Act as a for-profit corporation but that is engaging in nonprofit activities.

SEC. 132A. [42 U.S.C. 12584a] PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES AND INELIGIBLE ORGANIZATIONS.

(a) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—An approved national service position under this subtitle may not be used for the following activities:

(1) Attempting to influence legislation.

(2) Organizing or engaging in protests, petitions, boycotts, or strikes.

(3) Assisting, promoting, or deterring union organizing.

(4) Impairing existing contracts for services or collective bargaining agreements.

(5) Engaging in partisan political activities, or other activities designed to influence the outcome of an election to Federal office or the outcome of an election to a State or local public office.

(6) Participating in, or endorsing, events or activities that are likely to include advocacy for or against political parties, political platforms, political candidates, proposed legislation, or elected officials.

(7) Engaging in religious instruction, conducting worship services, providing instruction as part of a program that includes mandatory religious instruction or worship, constructing or operating facilities devoted to religious instruction or worship, maintaining facilities primarily or inherently devoted to religious instruction or worship, or engaging in any form of proselytization, consistent with section 132.

(8) Consistent with section 132, providing a direct benefit to any—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) business organized for profit;

(B) labor union;

(C) partisan political organization;

(D) nonprofit organization that fails to comply with the restrictions contained in section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, except that nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent participants from engaging in advocacy activities undertaken at their own initiative; and

(E) organization engaged in the religious activities described in paragraph (7), unless the position is not used to support those religious activities.

(9) Providing abortion services or referrals for receipt of such services.

(10) Conducting a voter registration drive or using Corporation funds to conduct a voter registration drive.

(11) Carrying out such other activities as the Corporation may prohibit.

(b) INELIGIBILITY.—No assistance provided under this subtitle may be provided to any organization that has violated a Federal criminal statute.

(c) NONDISPLACEMENT OF EMPLOYED WORKERS OR OTHER VOLUNTEERS.—A participant in an approved national service position under this subtitle may not be directed to perform any services or duties, or to engage in any activities, prohibited under the nonduplication, nondisplacement, or nonsupplantation requirements relating to employees and volunteers in section 177.

SEC. 133. [42 U.S.C. 12585] CONSIDERATION OF APPLICATIONS.

(a) CORPORATION CONSIDERATION OF CERTAIN CRITERIA.—The Corporation shall apply the criteria described in subsections (c) and (d) in determining whether—

(1) to approve an application submitted under section 130 and provide assistance under section 121 to the applicant; and

(2) to approve service positions described in the application as national service positions that include the national service educational award described in subtitle D and provide such approved national service positions to the applicant.

(b) APPLICATION TO SUBGRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State or other entity that uses assistance provided under section 121(a) to support national service programs selected on a competitive basis to receive a share of the assistance shall use the criteria described in subsections (c) and (d) when considering an application submitted by a national service program to receive a portion of such assistance or an approved national service position.

(2) CONTENTS.—The application of the State or other entity under section 130 shall contain—

(A) a certification that the State or other entity used these criteria in the selection of national service programs to receive assistance;

(B) a description of the positions into which participants will be placed using such assistance, including de-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

scriptions of specific tasks to be performed by such participants; and

(C) a description of the minimum qualifications that individuals shall meet to become participants in such programs.

(c) ASSISTANCE CRITERIA.—The criteria required to be applied in evaluating applications submitted under section 130 are as follows:

(1) The quality of the national service program proposed to be carried out directly by the applicant or supported by a grant from the applicant.

(2) The innovative aspects of the national service program, and the feasibility of replicating the program.

(3) The sustainability of the national service program, based on evidence such as the existence—

(A) of strong and broad-based community support for the program; and

(B) of multiple funding sources or private funding for the program.

(4) The quality of the leadership of the national service program, the past performance of the program, and the extent to which the program builds on existing programs.

(5) The extent to which participants of the national service program are recruited from among residents of the communities in which projects are to be conducted, and the extent to which participants and community residents are involved in the design, leadership, and operation of the program.

(6) The extent to which projects would be conducted in the following areas where they are needed most:

(A) Communities designated as empowerment zones or redevelopment areas, targeted for special economic incentives, or otherwise identifiable as having high concentrations of low-income people.

(B) Areas that are environmentally distressed.

(C) Areas adversely affected by Federal actions related to the management of Federal lands that result in significant regional job losses and economic dislocation.

(D) Areas adversely affected by reductions in defense spending or the closure or realignment of military installations.

(E) Areas that have an unemployment rate greater than the national average unemployment for the most recent 12 months for which satisfactory data are available.

(7) In the case of applicants other than States, the extent to which the application is consistent with the application under section 130 of the State in which the projects would be conducted.

(8) Such other criteria as the Corporation considers to be appropriate.

(d) OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.—

(1) GEOGRAPHIC DIVERSITY.—The Corporation shall ensure that recipients of assistance provided under section 121 are geographically diverse and include projects to be conducted in

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

those urban and rural areas in a State with the highest rates of poverty.

(2) PRIORITIES.—The Corporation may designate, under such criteria as may be established by the Corporation, certain national service programs or types of national service programs described in subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122 for priority consideration in the competitive distribution of funds under section 129(d). In designating national service programs to receive priority, the Corporation may include—

(A) national service programs that—

(i) conform to the national service priorities in effect under section 122(f);

(ii) are innovative; and

(iii) are well established in 1 or more States at the time of the application and are proposed to be expanded to additional States using assistance provided under section 121;

(B) grant programs in support of other national service programs if the grant programs are to be conducted by nonprofit organizations with demonstrated and extensive expertise in the provision of services to meet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs; and

(C) professional corps programs described in section 122(c)(1)(D).

(3) ADDITIONAL PRIORITY.—In making a competitive distribution of funds under section 129(d), the Corporation may give priority consideration to a national service program that is—

(A) proposed in an application submitted by a State Commission; and

(B) not one of the types of programs described in paragraph (2),

if the State Commission provides an adequate explanation of the reasons why it should not be a priority of such State to carry out any of such types of programs in the State.

(4) REVIEW PANEL.—The Corporation shall—

(A) establish panels of experts for the purpose of securing recommendations on applications submitted under section 130 for more than $250,000 in assistance, or for national service positions that would require more than $250,000 in national service educational awards; and

(B) consider the opinions of such panels prior to making such determinations.

(e) EMPHASIS ON AREAS MOST IN NEED.—In making assistance available under section 121 and in providing approved national service positions under section 123, the Corporation shall ensure that not less than 50 percent of the total amount of assistance to be distributed to States under subsections (d) and (e) of section 129 for a fiscal year is provided to carry out or support national service programs and projects that—

(1) are conducted in any of the areas described in subsection (c)(6) or on Federal or other public lands, to address unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs in such areas or on such lands; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) place a priority on the recruitment of participants who are residents of any of such areas or Federal or other public lands.

(f) VIEWS OF STATE COMMISSION.—In making competitive awards under section 129(d), the Corporation shall solicit and consider the views of a State Commission regarding any application for assistance to carry out a national service program within the State.

(g) REJECTION OF STATE APPLICATIONS.—

(1) NOTIFICATION OF STATE APPLICANTS.—If the Corporation rejects an application submitted by a State Commission under section 130 for funds described in section 129(e), the Corporation shall promptly notify the State Commission of the reasons for the rejection of the application.

(2) RESUBMISSION AND RECONSIDERATION.—The Corporation shall provide a State Commission notified under paragraph (1) with a reasonable opportunity to revise and resubmit the application. At the request of the State Commission, the Corporation shall provide technical assistance to the State Commission as part of the resubmission process. The Corporation shall promptly reconsider an application resubmitted under this paragraph.

(3) REALLOTMENT.—The amount of any State's allotment under section 129(e) for a fiscal year that the Corporation determines will not be provided for that fiscal year shall be available for distribution by the Corporation as provided in section 129(f).

PART III—NATIONAL SERVICE PARTICIPANTS

SEC. 137. [42 U.S.C. 12591] DESCRIPTION OF PARTICIPANTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subtitle, an individual shall be considered to be a participant in a national service program carried out using assistance provided under section 121 if the individual—

(1) meets such eligibility requirements, directly related to the tasks to be accomplished, as may be established by the program;

(2) is selected by the program to serve in a position with the program;

(3) is 17 years of age or older at the time the individual begins the term of service;

(4) has received a high school diploma or its equivalent, agrees to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent (unless this requirement is waived based on an individual education assessment conducted by the program) and the individual did not drop out of an elementary or secondary school to enroll in the program, or is enrolled in an institution of higher education on an ability to benefit basis and is considered eligible for funds under section 484 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091); and

(5) is a citizen or national of the United States or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN YOUTH PROGRAMS.—An individual shall be considered to be a participant in a youth corps program described in section 122(a)(3)(B)(x) that is carried out with assistance provided under section 121(a) if the individual—

(1) satisfies the requirements specified in subsection (a), except paragraph (3) of such subsection; and

(2) is between the ages of 16 and 25, inclusive, at the time the individual begins the term of service.

(c) WAIVER.—The Corporation may waive the requirements of subsection (a)(4) with respect to an individual if the program in which the individual seeks to become a participant conducts an independent evaluation demonstrating that the individual is incapable of obtaining a high school diploma or its equivalent.

SEC. 138. [42 U.S.C. 12592] SELECTION OF NATIONAL SERVICE PARTICIPANTS.

(a) SELECTION PROCESS.—Subject to subsections (b) and (c) and section 131(f), the actual recruitment and selection of an individual to serve in a national service program receiving assistance under section 121 or to fill an approved national service position shall be conducted by the entity to which the assistance and approved national service positions are provided.

(b) NONDISCRIMINATION AND NONPOLITICAL SELECTION OF PARTICIPANTS.—The recruitment and selection of individuals to serve in national service programs receiving assistance under section 121 or to fill approved national service positions shall be consistent with the requirements of section 175.

(c) SECOND TERM.—Acceptance into a national service program to serve a second term of service under section 139 shall only be available to individuals who perform satisfactorily in their first term of service.

(d) RECRUITMENT AND PLACEMENT.—The Corporation and each State Commission shall establish a system to recruit individuals who desire to perform national service and to assist the placement of these individuals in approved national service positions, which may include positions available under titles I and II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.). The Corporation and State Commissions shall disseminate information regarding available approved national service positions through cooperation with secondary schools, institutions of higher education, employment service offices, State vocational rehabilitation agencies within the meaning of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) and other State agencies that primarily serve individuals with disabilities, and other appropriate entities, particularly those organizations that provide outreach to disadvantaged youths and youths who are individuals with disabilities.

(e) NATIONAL LEADERSHIP POOL.—

(1) SELECTION AND TRAINING.—From among individuals recruited under subsection (d), the Corporation may select individuals with significant leadership potential, as determined by the Corporation, to receive special training to enhance their leadership ability. The leadership training shall be provided by the Corporation directly or through a grant or contract.

(2) EMPHASIS ON CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.—In selecting individuals to receive leadership training under this subsection,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the Corporation shall make special efforts to select individuals who have served—

(A) in the Peace Corps;

(B) as VISTA volunteers;

(C) as participants in national service programs receiving assistance under section 121, particularly those who were considered, at the time of their service, disadvantaged youth;

(D) as participants in programs receiving assistance under subtitle D of the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as in effect on the day before the date of enactment of this subtitle; or

(E) as members of the Armed Forces of the United States and who were honorably discharged from such service.

(3) ASSIGNMENT.—At the request of a program that receives assistance under the national service laws, the Corporation may assign an individual who receives leadership training under paragraph (1) to work with the program in a leadership position and carry out assignments not otherwise performed by regular participants. An individual assigned to a program shall be considered to be a participant of the program.

(f) EVALUATION OF SERVICE.—The Corporation shall issue regulations regarding the manner and criteria by which the service of a participant shall be evaluated to determine whether the service is satisfactory and successful for purposes of eligibility for a second term of service or a national service educational award.

SEC. 139. [42 U.S.C. 12593] TERMS OF SERVICE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—As a condition of receiving a national service education award under subtitle D, a participant in an approved national service position shall be required to perform full- or part-time national service for at least one term of service specified in subsection (b).

(b) TERM OF SERVICE.—

(1) FULL-TIME SERVICE.—An individual performing full-time national service in an approved national service position shall agree to participate in the program sponsoring the position for not less than 1,700 hours during a period of not more than 1 year.

(2) PART-TIME SERVICE.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), an individual performing part-time national service in an approved national service position shall agree to participate in the program sponsoring the position for not less than 900 hours during a period of not more than 2 years.

(3) REDUCTION IN HOURS OF PART-TIME SERVICE.—The Corporation may reduce the number of hours required to be served to successfully complete part-time national service to a level determined by the Corporation, except that any reduction in the required term of service shall include a corresponding reduction in the amount of any national service educational award that may be available under subtitle D with regard to that service.

(4) EXTENSION OF TERM FOR DISASTER PURPOSES.—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) EXTENSION.—An individual in an approved national service position performing service directly related to disaster relief efforts may continue in a term of service for a period of 90 days beyond the period otherwise specified in, as appropriate, this subsection or section 153(d) or in section 104 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4954).

(B) SINGLE TERM OF SERVICE.—A period of service performed by an individual in an originally-agreed to term of service and service performed under this paragraph shall constitute a single term of service for purposes of subsections (b)(1) and (c) of section 146.

(C) BENEFITS.—An individual performing service under this paragraph may continue to receive a living allowance and other benefits under section 140 but may not receive an additional national service educational award under section 141.

(c) RELEASE FROM COMPLETING TERM OF SERVICE.—

(1) RELEASE AUTHORIZED.—A recipient of assistance under section 121 or a program sponsoring an approved national service position may release a participant from completing a term of service in the position—

(A) for compelling personal circumstances as determined by the organization responsible for granting the release, if the participant has otherwise performed satisfactorily and has completed at least 15 percent of the term of service; or

(B) for cause.

(2) EFFECT OF RELEASE FOR COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES.—If a participant eligible for release under paragraph (1)(A) is serving in an approved national service position, the recipient of assistance under section 121 or a program sponsoring an approved national service position may elect—

(A) to grant such release and certify the participant's eligibility for that portion of the national service educational award corresponding to the portion of the term of service actually completed, as provided in section 147(c); or

(B) to permit the participant to temporarily suspend performance of the term of service for a period of up to 2 years (and such additional period as the Corporation may allow for extenuating circumstances) and, upon completion of such period, to complete the remainder of the term of service and obtain the entire national service educational award.

(3) EFFECT OF RELEASE FOR CAUSE.—A participant released for cause may not receive any portion of the national service educational award.

SEC. 140. [42 U.S.C. 12594] LIVING ALLOWANCES FOR NATIONAL SERVICE PARTICIPANTS.

(a) PROVISION OF LIVING ALLOWANCE.—

(1) LIVING ALLOWANCE REQUIRED.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), a national service program carried out using assistance provided under section 121 shall provide to each participant who participates on a full-time basis in the program a liv-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

ing allowance in an amount equal to or greater than the average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955).

(2) MAXIMUM LIVING ALLOWANCE.—Except as provided in subsection (c), the total amount of an annual living allowance that may be provided to a participant in a national service program shall not exceed 200 percent of the average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955).

(3) FEDERAL WORK-STUDY STUDENTS.—The living allowance that may be provided under paragraph (1) to an individual whose term of service includes hours for which the individual receives a Federal work-study award under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) shall be reduced by the amount of the individual's Federal work study award.

(4) PRORATION OF LIVING ALLOWANCE.—The amount provided as a living allowance under this subsection shall be prorated in the case of a participant who is authorized to serve a term of service that is less than 12 months.

(5) WAIVER OR REDUCTION OF LIVING ALLOWANCE.—The Corporation may waive or reduce the requirement of paragraph (1) with respect to such national service program if such program demonstrates that—

(A) such requirement is inconsistent with the objectives of the program; and

(B) the amount of the living allowance that will be provided to each full-time participant is sufficient to meet the necessary costs of living (including food, housing, and transportation) in the area in which the program is located.

(6) EXEMPTION.—The requirement of paragraph (1) shall not apply to any program that was in existence on the date of the enactment of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993.

(b) COVERAGE OF CERTAIN EMPLOYMENT-RELATED TAXES.—To the extent a national service program that receives assistance under section 121 is subject, with respect to the participants in the program, to the taxes imposed on an employer under sections 3111 and 3301 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 3111, 3301) and taxes imposed on an employer under a workmen's compensation act, the assistance provided to the program under section 121 may be used to pay the taxes described in this subsection.

(c) EXCEPTION FROM MAXIMUM LIVING ALLOWANCE FOR CERTAIN ASSISTANCE.—A professional corps program described in section 122(c)(1)(D) that desires to provide a living allowance in excess of the maximum allowance authorized in subsection (a)(2) may still apply for such assistance, except that—

(1) any assistance provided to the applicant under section 121 may not be used to pay for any portion of the allowance; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) the national service program shall be operated directly by the applicant and shall meet urgent, unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs, as determined by the Corporation.

(d) HEALTH INSURANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State or other recipient of assistance under section 121 shall provide or make available a basic health care policy for each full-time participant in a national service program carried out or supported using the assistance, if the participant is not otherwise covered by a health care policy. The Corporation shall establish minimum standards that all plans must meet in order to qualify for payment under this part, any circumstances in which an alternative health care policy may be substituted for the basic health care policy, and mechanisms to prohibit participants from dropping existing coverage.

(2) OPTION.—A State or other recipient of assistance under section 121 may elect to provide from its own funds or make available a health care policy for participants that does not meet all of the standards established by the Corporation if the fair market value of such policy is equal to or greater than the fair market value of a plan that meets the minimum standards established by the Corporation, and is consistent with other applicable laws.

(e) CHILD CARE.—

(1) AVAILABILITY.—A State or other recipient of assistance under section 121 shall—

(A) make child care available for children of each full-time participant who needs child care in order to participate in a national service program carried out or supported by the recipient using the assistance; or

(B) provide a child care allowance to each full-time participant in a national service program who needs such assistance in order to participate in the program.

(2) GUIDELINES.—The Corporation shall establish guidelines regarding the circumstances under which child care shall be made available under this subsection and the value of any allowance to be provided.

(f) INDIVIDUALIZED SUPPORT SERVICES.—A State or other recipient of assistance under section 121 shall provide reasonable accommodation, including auxiliary aids and services (as defined in section 3(1) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102(1))), based on the individualized need of a participant who is a qualified individual with a disability (as defined in section 101(8) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 12111(8))).

SEC. 141. [42 U.S.C. 12595] NATIONAL SERVICE EDUCATIONAL AWARDS.

(a) ELIGIBILITY GENERALLY.—A participant in a national service program carried out using assistance provided to an applicant under section 121 shall be eligible for the national service educational award described in subtitle D if the participant—

(1) serves in an approved national service position; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) satisfies the eligibility requirements specified in section 146 with respect to service in that approved national service position.

(b) SPECIAL RULE FOR VISTA VOLUNTEERS.—A VISTA volunteer who serves in an approved national service position shall be ineligible for a national service educational award if the VISTA volunteer accepts the stipend authorized under section 105(a)(1) of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955(a)(1)).

Subtitle D—National Service Trust and Provision of Educational Awards

SEC. 145. [42 U.S.C. 12601] ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NATIONAL SERVICE TRUST.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States an account to be known as the National Service Trust. The Trust shall consist of—

(1) from the amounts appropriated to the Corporation and made available to carry out this subtitle, such amounts as the Corporation may designate to be available for the payment of—

(A) national service educational awards, summer of service educational awards, and silver scholar educational awards; and

(B) interest expenses pursuant to section 148(e);

(2) any amounts received by the Corporation as gifts, bequests, devises, or otherwise pursuant to section 196(a)(2), if the terms of such donations direct that the donated amounts be deposited in the National Service Trust;

(3) any amounts recovered by the Corporation pursuant to section 146A; and

(4) the interest on, and proceeds from the sale or redemption of, any obligations held by the Trust.

(b) INVESTMENT OF TRUST.—It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to invest in full the amounts appropriated to the Trust. Except as otherwise expressly provided in instruments concerning a gift, bequest, devise, or other donation and agreed to by the Corporation, such investments may be made only in interest-bearing obligations of the United States or in obligations guaranteed as to both principal and interest by the United States. For such purpose, such obligations may be acquired on original issue at the issue price or by purchase of outstanding obligations at the market price. Any obligation acquired by the Trust may be sold by the Secretary at the market price.

(c) EXPENDITURES FROM TRUST.—Amounts in the Trust shall be available, to the extent provided for in advance by appropriation, for—

(1) payments of national service educational awards, summer of service educational awards, and silver scholar educational awards in accordance with section 148; and

(2) payments of interest in accordance with section 148(e).

(d) REPORTS TO THE AUTHORIZING COMMITTEES ON RECEIPTS AND EXPENDITURES.—Not later than March 1 of each year, the Corporation shall submit a report to the authorizing committees on the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

financial status of the Trust during the preceding fiscal year. Such report shall—

(1) specify the amount deposited to the Trust from the most recent appropriation to the Corporation, the amount received by the Corporation as gifts, bequests, devises, or otherwise pursuant to section 196(a)(2) during the period covered by the report, and any amounts obtained by the Trust pursuant to subsection (a)(3);

(2) identify the number of individuals who are currently performing service to qualify, or have qualified, for national service educational awards, summer of service educational awards, or silver scholar awards;

(3) identify the number of individuals whose expectation to receive national service educational awards, summer of service educational awards, or silver scholar awards during the period covered by the report—

(A) has been reduced pursuant to section 147(c); or

(B) has lapsed pursuant to section 146(d); and

(4) estimate the number of additional approved national service positions, additional approved summer of service positions, and additional approved silver scholar positions that the Corporation will be able to make available on the basis of any accumulated surplus in the Trust above the amount required to provide national service educational awards, summer of service educational awards, or silver scholar awards to individuals identified under paragraph (2), including any amounts available as a result of the circumstances referred to in paragraph (3).

SEC. 146. [42 U.S.C. 12602] INDIVIDUALS ELIGIBLE TO RECEIVE AN EDUCATIONAL AWARD FROM THE TRUST.

(a) ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—An individual shall receive a national service educational award, summer of service educational award, or silver scholar educational award from the National Service Trust if the organization responsible for the individual's supervision in a national service program certifies that the individual—

(1) met the applicable eligibility requirements for the approved national service position, approved silver scholar position, or approved summer of service position, as appropriate, in which the individual served;

(2)(A) for a full-time or part-time national service educational award, successfully completed the required term of service described in subsection (b)(1) in the approved national service position;

(B) for a partial educational award in accordance with section 139(c)—

(i) satisfactorily performed prior to being granted a release for compelling personal circumstances under such section; and

(ii) completed at least 15 percent of the required term of service described in subsection (b) for the approved national service position;

(C) for a summer of service educational award, successfully completed the required term of service described in subsection (b)(2) in an approved summer of service position, as certified

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

through a process determined by the Corporation through regulations consistent with section 138(f); or

(D) for a silver scholar educational award, successfully completed the required term of service described in subsection (b)(3) in an approved silver scholar position, as certified through a process determined by the Corporation through regulations consistent with section 138(f); and

(3) is a citizen or national of the United States or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States.

(b) TERM OF SERVICE.—

(1) APPROVED NATIONAL SERVICE POSITION.—The term of service for an approved national service position shall not be less than the full- or part-time term of service specified in section 139(b).

(2) APPROVED SUMMER OF SERVICE POSITION.—The term of service for an approved summer of service position shall not be less than 100 hours of service during the summer months.

(3) APPROVED SILVER SCHOLAR POSITION.—The term of service for an approved silver scholar position shall be not less than 350 hours during a 1-year period.

(c) LIMITATION ON RECEIPT OF NATIONAL SERVICE EDUCATIONAL AWARDS.—An individual may not receive, through national service educational awards and silver scholar educational awards, more than an amount equal to the aggregate value of 2 such awards for full-time service. The value of summer of service educational awards that an individual receives shall have no effect on the aggregate value of the national service educational awards the individual may receive.

(d) TIME FOR USE OF EDUCATIONAL AWARD.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), an individual eligible to receive a national service educational award or a silver scholar educational award under this section may not use such award after the end of the 7-year period beginning on the date the individual completes the term of service in an approved national service position or an approved silver scholar position, as applicable, that is the basis of the award. Subject to paragraph (2), an individual eligible to receive a summer of service educational award under this section may not use such award after the end of the 10-year period beginning on the date the individual completes the term of service in an approved summer of service position that is the basis of the award.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The Corporation may extend the period within which an individual may use a national service educational award, summer of service educational award, or silver scholar educational award if the Corporation determines that the individual—

(A) was unavoidably prevented from using the national service educational award, summer of service educational award, or silver scholar educational award during the original 7-year period, or 10-year period, as appropriate; or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(B) performed another term of service in an approved national service position, approved summer of service position, or approved silver scholar position during that period.

(3) TERM FOR TRANSFERRED EDUCATIONAL AWARDS.—For purposes of applying paragraphs (1) and (2)(A) to an individual who is eligible to receive an educational award as a designated individual (as defined in section 148(f)(8)), references to a seven-year period shall be considered to be references to a 10-year period that begins on the date the individual who transferred the educational award to the designated individual completed the term of service in the approved national service position or approved silver scholar position that is the basis of the award.

(e) SUSPENSION OF ELIGIBILITY FOR DRUG-RELATED OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An individual who, after qualifying under this section or under section 119(c)(8) as an eligible individual, has been convicted under any Federal or State law of the possession or sale of a controlled substance shall not be eligible to receive a national service educational award, a summer of service educational award, or a silver scholar educational award during the period beginning on the date of such conviction and ending after the interval specified in the following table:

If convicted of:	
The possession of a controlled substance:	Ineligibility period is:
1st conviction	1 year
2nd conviction	2 years
3rd conviction	indefinite
The sale of a controlled substance:	
1st conviction	2 years
2nd conviction	indefinite

(2) REHABILITATION.—An individual whose eligibility has been suspended under paragraph (1) shall resume eligibility before the end of the period determined under such paragraph if the individual satisfactorily completes a drug rehabilitation program that complies with such criteria as the Corporation shall prescribe for purposes of this paragraph.

(3) FIRST CONVICTIONS.—An individual whose eligibility has been suspended under paragraph (1) and is convicted of a first offense may resume eligibility before the end of the period determined under such paragraph if the individual demonstrates that he or she has enrolled or been accepted for enrollment in a drug rehabilitation program described in paragraph (2).

(4) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection, the term "controlled substance" has the meaning given in section 102(6) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802(6)).

(5) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This subsection shall be effective upon publication by the Corporation in the Federal Register of criteria prescribed under paragraph (2).

(f) AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS.—The Corporation may establish by regulation demonstration programs

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

for the creation and evaluation of innovative volunteer and community service programs.

SEC. 146A. [42 U.S.C. 12602a] CERTIFICATIONS OF SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF TERMS OF SERVICE.

(a) CERTIFICATIONS.—In making any authorized disbursement from the National Service Trust in regard to an eligible individual (including disbursement for a designated individual, as defined in section 148(f)(8), due to the service of an eligible individual) under section 146 who served in an approved national service position, an approved summer of service position, or an approved silver scholar position, the Corporation shall rely on a certification. The certification shall be made by the entity that selected the individual for and supervised the individual in the approved national service position in which such individual successfully completed a required term of service, in a national service program.

(b) EFFECT OF ERRONEOUS CERTIFICATIONS.—If the Corporation determines that the certification under subsection (a) is erroneous or incorrect, the Corporation shall assess against the national service program a charge for the amount of any associated payment or potential payment from the National Service Trust. In assessing the amount of the charge, the Corporation shall consider the full facts and circumstances surrounding the erroneous or incorrect certification.

SEC. 147. [42 U.S.C. 12603] DETERMINATION OF THE AMOUNT OF THE EDUCATIONAL AWARD.

(a) AMOUNT FOR FULL-TIME NATIONAL SERVICE.—Except as provided in subsection (c), an individual described in section 146(a) who successfully completes a required term of full-time national service in an approved national service position shall receive a national service educational award having a value equal to the maximum amount of a Federal Pell Grant under section 401 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070a) that a student eligible for such Grant may receive in the aggregate (without regard to whether the funds are provided through discretionary or mandatory appropriations), for the award year for which the national service position is approved by the Corporation.

(b) AMOUNT FOR PART-TIME NATIONAL SERVICE.—Except as provided in subsection (c), an individual described in section 146(a) who successfully completes a required term of part-time national service in an approved national service position shall receive a national service educational award having a value equal to 50 percent of value of the national service educational award determined under subsection (a).

(c) AWARD FOR PARTIAL COMPLETION OF SERVICE.—If an individual serving in an approved national service position is released in accordance with section 139(c)(1)(A) from completing the full-time or part-time term of service agreed to by the individual, the Corporation may provide the individual with that portion of the national service educational award approved for the individual that corresponds to the quantity of the term of service actually completed by the individual.

(d) AMOUNT FOR SUMMER OF SERVICE.—An individual described in section 146(a) who successfully completes a required

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

summer of service term shall receive a summer of service educational award having a value, for each of not more than 2 of such terms of service, equal to $500 (or, at the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer, equal to $750 in the case of a participant who is economically disadvantaged).

(e) AMOUNT FOR SILVER SCHOLARS.—An individual described in section 146(a) who successfully completes a required silver scholar term shall receive a silver scholar educational award having a value of $1,000.

SEC. 148. [42 U.S.C. 12604] DISBURSEMENT OF EDUCATIONAL AWARDS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Amounts in the Trust shall be available—

(1) to repay student loans in accordance with subsection (b);

(2) to pay all or part of the cost of attendance or other educational expenses at an institution of higher education in accordance with subsection (c);

(3) to pay expenses incurred in participating in an approved school-to-work program in accordance with subsection (d);

(4) to pay expenses incurred in enrolling in an educational institution or training establishment that is approved under chapter 36 of title 38, United States Code, or other applicable provisions of law, for offering programs of education, apprenticeship, or on-job training for which educational assistance may be provided by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs; and

(5) to pay interest expenses in accordance with regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (e).

(b) USE OF EDUCATIONAL AWARD TO REPAY OUTSTANDING STUDENT LOANS.—

(1) APPLICATION BY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—An eligible individual under section 146 who desires to apply the national service educational award of the individual, an eligible individual under section 146(a) who served in a summer of service program and desires to apply that individual's summer of service educational award, or an eligible individual under section 146(a) who served in a silver scholar program and desires to apply that individual's silver scholar educational award, to the repayment of qualified student loans shall submit, in a manner prescribed by the Corporation, an application to the Corporation that—

(A) identifies, or permits the Corporation to identify readily, the holder or holders of such loans;

(B) indicates, or permits the Corporation to determine readily, the amounts of principal and interest outstanding on the loans;

(C) specifies, if the outstanding balance is greater than the amount disbursed under paragraph (2), which of the loans the individual prefers to be paid by the Corporation; and

(D) contains or is accompanied by such other information as the Corporation may require.

(2) DISBURSEMENT OF REPAYMENTS.—Upon receipt of an application from an eligible individual of an application that

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

complies with paragraph (1), the Corporation shall, as promptly as practicable consistent with paragraph (5), disburse the amount of the national service educational award, the summer of service educational award, or the silver scholar educational award, as applicable, that the eligible individual has earned. Such disbursement shall be made by check or other means that is payable to the holder of the loan and requires the endorsement or other certification by the eligible individual.

(3) APPLICATION OF DISBURSED AMOUNTS.—If the amount disbursed under paragraph (2) is less than the principal and accrued interest on any qualified student loan, such amount shall be applied according to the specified priorities of the individual.

(4) REPORTS BY HOLDERS.—Any holder receiving a loan payment pursuant to this subsection shall submit to the Corporation such information as the Corporation may require to verify that such payment was applied in accordance with this subsection and any regulations prescribed to carry out this subsection.

(5) NOTIFICATION OF INDIVIDUAL.—The Corporation upon disbursing the national service educational award, the summer of service educational award, or the silver scholar educational award, as applicable, shall notify the individual of the amount paid for each outstanding loan and the date of payment.

(6) AUTHORITY TO AGGREGATE PAYMENTS.—The Corporation may, by regulation, provide for the aggregation of payments to holders under this subsection.

(7) DEFINITION OF QUALIFIED STUDENT LOANS.—As used in this subsection, the term "qualified student loans" means—

(A) any loan made, insured, or guaranteed pursuant to title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.), other than a loan to a parent of a student pursuant to section 428B of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1078–2);

(B) any loan made pursuant to title VII or VIII of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 292a et seq.); and

(C) any loan (other than a loan described in subparagraph (A) or (B)) determined by an institution of higher education to be necessary to cover a student's educational expenses and made, insured, or guaranteed by—

(i) an eligible lender, as defined in section 435 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1085);

(ii) the direct student loan program under part D of title IV of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1087a et seq.);

(iii) a State agency; or

(iv) a lender otherwise determined by the Corporation to be eligible to receive disbursements from the National Service Trust.

(8) DEFINITION OF HOLDER.—As used in this subsection, the term "holder" with respect to any eligible loan means the original lender or, if the loan is subsequently sold, transferred, or assigned to some other person, and such other person acquires a legally enforceable right to receive payments from the borrower, such other person.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) USE OF EDUCATIONAL AWARDS TO PAY CURRENT EDUCATIONAL EXPENSES.—

(1) APPLICATION BY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—An eligible individual under section 146 who desires to apply the individual's national service educational award, an eligible individual under section 146(a) who desires to apply the individual's summer of service educational award, or an eligible individual under section 146(a) who served in a silver scholar program and desires to apply that individual's silver scholar educational award, to the payment of current full-time or part-time educational expenses shall, on a form prescribed by the Corporation, submit an application to the institution of higher education in which the student will be enrolled that contains such information as the Corporation may require to verify the individual's eligibility.

(2) SUBMISSION OF REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT BY INSTITUTIONS.—An institution of higher education that receives one or more applications that comply with paragraph (1) shall submit to the Corporation a statement, in a manner prescribed by the Corporation, that—

(A) identifies each eligible individual filing an application under paragraph (1) for a disbursement of the individual's national service educational award, summer of service educational award, or silver scholar educational award, as applicable, under this subsection;

(B) specifies the amounts for which such eligible individuals are, consistent with paragraph (6), qualified for disbursement under this subsection;

(C) certifies that—

(i) the institution of higher education has in effect a program participation agreement under section 487 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1094);

(ii) the institution's eligibility to participate in any of the programs under title IV of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.) has not been limited, suspended, or terminated; and

(iii) individuals using national service educational awards, summer of service educational awards, or silver scholar educational awards, as applicable, received under this subtitle to pay for educational costs do not comprise more than 15 percent of the total student population of the institution; and

(D) contains such provisions concerning financial compliance as the Corporation may require.

(3) DISBURSEMENT OF PAYMENTS.—Upon receipt of a statement from an institution of higher education that complies with paragraph (2), the Corporation shall, subject to paragraph (4), disburse the total amount of the national service educational awards summer of service educational awards, or silver scholar educational awards for which eligible individuals who have submitted applications to that institution under paragraph (1) are scheduled to receive. Such disbursement shall be made by check or other means that is payable to the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

institution and requires the endorsement or other certification by the eligible individual.

(4) MULTIPLE DISBURSEMENTS REQUIRED.—The total amount required to be disbursed to an institution of higher education under paragraph (3) for any period of enrollment shall be disbursed by the Corporation in 2 or more installments, none of which exceeds ½ of such total amount. The interval between the first and second such installment shall not be less than ½ of such period of enrollment, except as necessary to permit the second installment to be paid at the beginning of the second semester, quarter, or similar division of such period of enrollment.

(5) REFUND RULES.—The Corporation shall, by regulation, provide for the refund to the Corporation (and the crediting to the national service educational award, summer of service educational award, or silver scholar educational award, as applicable, of an eligible individual) of amounts disbursed to institutions for the benefit of eligible individuals who withdraw or otherwise fail to complete the period of enrollment for which the assistance was provided. Such regulations shall be consistent with the fair and equitable refund policies required of institutions pursuant to section 484B of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091b). Amounts refunded to the Trust pursuant to this paragraph may be used by the Corporation to fund additional approved national service positions under subtitle C, additional approved summer of service positions, and additional approved silver scholar positions.

(6) MAXIMUM AWARD.—The portion of an eligible individual's total available national service educational award, summer of service educational award, or silver scholar educational award that may be disbursed under this subsection for any period of enrollment shall not exceed the difference between—

(A) the eligible individual's cost of attendance and other educational expenses for such period of enrollment, determined in accordance with section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087ll); and

(B) the student's estimated financial assistance for such period under part A of title IV of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.).

(d) USE OF EDUCATIONAL AWARD TO PARTICIPATE IN APPROVED SCHOOL-TO-WORK PROGRAMS.—The Corporation shall by regulation provide for the payment of national service educational awards, summer of service educational awards, and silver scholar educational awards to permit eligible individuals to participate in school-to-work programs approved by the Secretaries of Labor and Education.

(e) INTEREST PAYMENTS DURING FORBEARANCE ON LOAN REPAYMENT.—The Corporation shall provide by regulation for the payment on behalf of an eligible individual of interest that accrues during a period for which such individual has obtained forbearance in the repayment of a qualified student loan (as defined in subsection (b)(7)), if the eligible individual successfully completes the individual's required term of service (as determined under section

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

146(b)). Such regulations shall be prescribed after consultation with the Secretary of Education.

(f) TRANSFER OF EDUCATIONAL AWARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An individual who is eligible to receive a national service educational award or silver scholar educational award due to service in a program described in paragraph (2) may elect to receive the award (in the amount described in the corresponding provision of section 147) and transfer the award to a designated individual. Subsections (b), (c), and (d) shall apply to the designated individual in lieu of the individual who is eligible to receive the national service educational award or silver scholar educational award, except that amounts refunded to the account under subsection (c)(5) on behalf of a designated individual may be used by the Corporation to fund additional placements in the national service program in which the eligible individual who transferred the national service educational award or silver scholar educational award participated for such award.

(2) CONDITIONS FOR TRANSFER.—An educational award may be transferred under this subsection if—

(A)(i) the award is a national service educational award for service in a national service program that receives a grant under subtitle C; and

(ii) before beginning the term of service involved, the eligible individual is age 55 or older; or

(B) the award is a silver scholarship educational award under section 198C(a).

(3) MODIFICATION OR REVOCATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An individual transferring an educational award under this subsection may, on any date on which a portion of the educational award remains unused, modify or revoke the transfer of the educational award with respect to that portion.

(B) NOTICE.—A modification or revocation of the transfer of an educational award under this paragraph shall be made by the submission of written notice to the Corporation.

(4) PROHIBITION ON TREATMENT OF TRANSFERRED AWARD AS MARITAL PROPERTY.—An educational award transferred under this subsection may not be treated as marital property, or the asset of a marital estate, subject to division in a divorce or other civil proceeding.

(5) DEATH OF TRANSFEROR.—The death of an individual transferring an educational award under this subsection shall not affect the use of the educational award by the child, foster child, or grandchild to whom the educational award is transferred if such educational award is transferred prior to the death of the individual.

(6) PROCEDURES TO PREVENT WASTE, FRAUD, OR ABUSE.—The Corporation shall establish requirements to prevent waste, fraud, or abuse in connection with the transfer of an educational award and to protect the integrity of the educational award under this subsection.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(7) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Corporation may, as appropriate, provide technical assistance, to individuals and eligible entities carrying out national service programs, concerning carrying out this subsection.

(8) DEFINITION OF A DESIGNATED INDIVIDUAL.—In this subsection, the term "designated individual" is an individual—

(A) whom an individual who is eligible to receive a national service educational award or silver scholar educational award due to service in a program described in paragraph (2) designates to receive the educational award;

(B) who meets the eligibility requirements of paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 146(a); and

(C) who is a child, foster child, or grandchild of the individual described in subparagraph (A).

(g) EXCEPTION.—With the approval of the Chief Executive Officer, an approved national service program funded under section 121, may offer participants the option of waiving their right to receive a national service educational award, summer of service educational award, or silver scholar educational award, as appropriate, in order to receive an alternative post-service benefit funded by the program entirely with non-Federal funds.

(h) DEFINITION OF INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.—Notwithstanding section 101 of this Act, for purposes of this section the term "institution of higher education" has the meaning provided by section 102 of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

SEC. 149. [42 U.S.C. 12606] APPROVAL PROCESS FOR APPROVED POSITIONS.

(a) TIMING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subtitles C, D, and H, and any other provision of law, in approving a position as an approved national service position, an approved summer of service position, or an approved silver scholar position, the Corporation—

(A) shall approve the position at the time the Corporation—

(i) enters into an enforceable agreement with an individual participant to serve in a program carried out under subtitle E of title I of this Act, section 198B or 198C(a), or under title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.), a summer of service program described in section 119(c)(8), or a silver scholarship program described in section 198C(a); or

(ii) except as provided in clause (i), awards a grant to (or enters into a contract or cooperative agreement with) an entity to carry out a program for which such a position is approved under section 123; and

(B) shall record as an obligation an estimate of the net present value of the national service educational award, summer of service educational award, or silver scholar educational award associated with the position, based on a formula that takes into consideration historical rates of enrollment in such a program, and of earning and using national service educational awards, summer of service edu-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

cational awards, or silver scholar educational awards, as appropriate, for such a program and remain available.

(2) FORMULA.—In determining the formula described in paragraph (1)(B), the Corporation shall consult with the Director of the Congressional Budget Office.

(3) CERTIFICATION REPORT.—The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation shall annually prepare and submit to the authorizing committees a report that contains a certification that the Corporation is in compliance with the requirements of paragraph (1).

(4) APPROVAL.—The requirements of this subsection shall apply to each approved national service position, approved summer of service position, or approved silver scholarship position that the Corporation approves—

(A) during fiscal year 2010; and

(B) during any subsequent fiscal year.

(b) RESERVE ACCOUNT.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT AND CONTENTS.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—Notwithstanding subtitles C, D, and H, and any other provision of law, within the National Service Trust established under section 145, the Corporation shall establish a reserve account.

(B) CONTENTS.—To ensure the availability of adequate funds to support the awards of approved national service positions, approved summer of service positions, and approved silver scholar positions, for each fiscal year, the Corporation shall place in the account—

(i) during fiscal year 2010, a portion of the funds that were appropriated for fiscal year 2010 or a previous fiscal year under section 501 of this Act or section 501 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 5081), were made available to carry out subtitle C, D, or E of this title, section 198B or 198C(a), subtitle A of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or summer of service programs described in section 119(c)(8), and remain available; and

(ii) during fiscal year 2011 or a subsequent fiscal year, a portion of the funds that were appropriated for that fiscal year under section 501 of this Act or section 501 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 5081), were made available to carry out subtitle C, D, or E of this title, section 198B or 198C(a), subtitle A of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or summer of service programs described in section 119(c)(8), and remain available.

(2) OBLIGATION.—The Corporation shall not obligate the funds in the reserve account until the Corporation—

(A) determines that the funds will not be needed for the payment of national service educational awards associated with previously approved national service positions, summer of service educational awards associated with previously approved summer of service positions, and silver

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

scholar educational awards associated with previously approved silver scholar positions; or

(B) obligates the funds for the payment of national service educational awards for such previously approved national service positions, summer of service educational awards for such previously approved summer of service positions, or silver scholar educational awards for such previously approved silver scholar positions, as applicable.

(c) AUDITS.—The accounts of the Corporation relating to the appropriated funds for approved national service positions, approved summer of service positions, and approved silver scholar positions, and the records demonstrating the manner in which the Corporation has recorded estimates described in subsection (a)(1)(B) as obligations, shall be audited annually by independent certified public accountants or independent licensed public accountants certified or licensed by a regulatory authority of a State or other political subdivision of the United States in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. A report containing the results of each such independent audit shall be included in the annual report required by subsection (a)(3).

(d) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Except as provided in subsection (b), all amounts included in the National Service Trust under paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 145(a) shall be available for payments of national service educational awards, summer of service educational awards, or silver scholar educational awards under section 148.

Subtitle E—National Civilian Community Corps

SEC. 151. [42 U.S.C. 12611] PURPOSE.

It is the purpose of this subtitle to authorize the operation of, and support for, residential and other service programs that combine the best practices of civilian service with the best aspects of military service, including leadership and team building, to meet national and community needs. The needs to be met under such programs include those needs related to—

(1) natural and other disasters;

(2) infrastructure improvement;

(3) environmental stewardship and conservation;

(4) energy conservation; and

(5) urban and rural development.

SEC. 152. [42 U.S.C. 12612] ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL CIVILIAN COMMUNITY CORPS PROGRAM.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may establish the National Civilian Community Corps Program to carry out the purpose of this subtitle.

(b) PROGRAM COMPONENTS.—Under the National Civilian Community Corps Program authorized by subsection (a), the members of a National Civilian Community Corps shall receive training and perform service in at least one of the following two program components:

(1) A national service program.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) A summer national service program.

(c) RESIDENTIAL COMPONENTS.—Both programs referred to in subsection (b) may include a residential component.

SEC. 153. [42 U.S.C. 12613] NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAM.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Under the national service program component of the National Civilian Community Corps Program authorized by section 152(a), eligible young people shall work in teams on National Civilian Community Corps projects.

(b) ELIGIBLE PARTICIPANTS.—A person shall be eligible for selection for the national service program if the person—

(1) is, or will be, at least 18 years of age on or before December 31 of the calendar year in which the individual enrolls in the program, but is not more than 24 years of age as of the date the individual begins participating in the program; and

(2) is a high school graduate or has not received a high school diploma or its equivalent.

(c) DIVERSE BACKGROUNDS OF PARTICIPANTS.—In selecting persons for the national service program, the Director shall endeavor to ensure that participants are from economically, geographically, and ethnically diverse backgrounds. The Director shall take appropriate steps, including through outreach and recruitment activities, to increase the percentage of participants in the program who are disadvantaged youth to 50 percent of all participants by year 2012. The Director shall report to the authorizing committees biennially on such steps, any challenges faced, and the annual participation rates of disadvantaged youth in the program.

(d) PERIOD OF PARTICIPATION.—Persons desiring to participate in the national service program shall enter into an agreement with the Director to participate in the Corps for a period of not less than nine months and not more than one year, as specified by the Director, and may renew the agreement for not more than one additional such period.

SEC. 154. [42 U.S.C. 12614] SUMMER NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAM.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Under the summer national service program of the National Civilian Community Corps Program authorized by section 152(a), a diverse group of youth aged 14 through 18 years who are from urban or rural areas shall work in teams on National Civilian Community Corps projects.

(b) NECESSARY PARTICIPANTS.—To the extent practicable, at least 50 percent of the participants in the summer national service program shall be from economically and ethnically diverse backgrounds, including youth who are in foster care.

(c) SEASONAL PROGRAM.—The training and service of Corps members under the summer national service program in each year shall be conducted after April 30 and before October 1 of that year.

SEC. 155. [42 U.S.C. 12615] NATIONAL CIVILIAN COMMUNITY CORPS.

(a) DIRECTOR.—Upon the establishment of the National Civilian Community Corps Program, the National Civilian Community Corps shall be under the direction of the Director appointed pursuant to section 159(c)(1).

(b) MEMBERSHIP IN NATIONAL CIVILIAN COMMUNITY CORPS.—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) PARTICIPANTS TO BE MEMBERS.—Persons selected to participate in the national service program or the summer national service program components of the Program shall become members of the National Civilian Community Corps.

(2) SELECTION OF MEMBERS.—The Director or the Director's designee shall select individuals for membership in the Corps.

(3) APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.—To be selected to become a Corps member an individual shall submit an application to the Director or to any other office as the Director may designate, at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Director shall require. At a minimum, the application shall contain information about the work experience of the applicant and sufficient information to enable the Director, or the campus director of the appropriate campus, to determine whether selection of the applicant for membership in the Corps is appropriate.

(4) TEAM LEADERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may select individuals with prior supervisory or service experience to be team leaders within units in the National Civilian Community Corps, to perform service that includes leading and supervising teams of Corps members. Each team leader shall be selected without regard to the age limitation under section 153(b).

(B) RIGHTS AND BENEFITS.—A team leader shall be provided the same rights and benefits applicable to other Corps members, except that the Director may increase the limitation on the amount of the living allowance under section 158(b) by not more than 10 percent for a team leader.

(c) ORGANIZATION OF CORPS INTO UNITS.—

(1) UNITS.—The Corps shall be divided into permanent units. Each Corps member shall be assigned to a unit.

(2) UNIT LEADERS.—The leader of each unit shall be selected from among persons in the permanent cadre established pursuant to section 159(c)(2). The designated leader shall accompany the unit throughout the period of agreed service of the members of the unit.

(d) CAMPUSES.—

(1) UNITS TO BE ASSIGNED TO CAMPUSES.—The units of the Corps shall be grouped together as appropriate in campuses for operational, support, and boarding purposes. The Corps campus for a unit shall be in a facility or central location established as the operational headquarters and boarding place for the unit. Corps members may be housed in the campuses.

(2) CAMPUS DIRECTOR.—There shall be a campus director for each campus. The campus director is the head of the campus.

(3) ELIGIBLE SITE FOR CAMPUS.—A campus shall be cost effective and may, upon the completion of a feasibility study, be located in a facility referred to in section 162(c).

(e) DISTRIBUTION OF UNITS AND CAMPUSES.—The Director shall ensure that the Corps units and campuses are cost effective and are distributed in urban areas and rural areas such that each

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Corps unit in a region can be easily deployed for disaster and emergency response to such region.

(f) STANDARDS OF CONDUCT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The campus director of each campus shall establish and enforce standards of conduct to promote proper moral and disciplinary conditions in the campus.

(2) SANCTIONS.—Under procedures prescribed by the Director, the campus director of a campus may—

(A) transfer a member of the Corps in that campus to another unit or campus if the campus director determines that the retention of the member in the member's unit or in the campus director's campus will jeopardize the enforcement of the standards or diminish the opportunities of other Corps members in that unit or campus, as the case may be; or

(B) dismiss a member of the Corps from the Corps if the campus director determines that retention of the member in the Corps will jeopardize the enforcement of the standards or diminish the opportunities of other Corps members.

(3) APPEALS.—Under procedures prescribed by the Director, a member of the Corps may appeal to the Director a determination of a campus director to transfer or dismiss the member. The Director shall provide for expeditious disposition of appeals under this paragraph.

SEC. 156. [42 U.S.C. 12616] TRAINING.

(a) COMMON CURRICULUM.—Each member of the National Civilian Community Corps shall be provided with between three and six weeks of training that includes a comprehensive service-learning curriculum designed to promote team building, discipline, leadership, work, training, citizenship, and physical conditioning. The Director shall ensure that, to the extent practicable, each member of the Corps is trained in CPR, first aid, and other skills related to disaster preparedness and response.

(b) ADVANCED SERVICE TRAINING.—

(1) NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAM.—Members of the Corps participating in the national service program shall receive advanced training in basic, project-specific skills that the members will use in performing their community service projects, including a focus on energy conservation, environmental stewardship or conservation, infrastructure improvement, urban and rural development, or disaster preparedness needs, as appropriate.

(2) SUMMER NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAM.—Members of the Corps participating in the summer national service program shall not receive advanced training referred to in paragraph (1) but, to the extent practicable, may receive other training.

(c) TRAINING PERSONNEL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Members of the cadre appointed under section 159(c)(2) shall provide the training for the members of the Corps, including, as appropriate, advanced service training and ongoing training throughout the members' periods of agreed service.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) COORDINATION WITH OTHER ENTITIES.—Members of the cadre may provide, either directly or through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements, the advanced service training referred to in subsection (b)(1) in coordination with vocational or technical schools, other employment and training providers, existing youth service programs, other qualified individuals, or organizations with expertise in training youth, including disadvantaged youth, in the skills described in such subsection.

(d) FACILITIES.—The training may be provided at installations and other facilities of the Department of Defense, and at National Guard facilities, identified under section 162(c).

SEC. 157. [42 U.S.C. 12617] SERVICE PROJECTS.

(a) PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.—The service projects carried out by the National Civilian Community Corps shall—

(1) meet an identifiable public need, with specific emphasis on projects in support of infrastructure improvement, energy conservation, and urban and rural development;

(2) emphasize the performance of community service activities that provide meaningful community benefits and opportunities for service-learning and skills development;

(3) to the maximum extent practicable, encourage work to be accomplished in teams of diverse individuals working together; and

(4) include continued education and training in various technical fields.

(b) PROJECT PROPOSALS.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT OF PROPOSALS.—

(A) SPECIFIC EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS.—Upon the establishment of the Program, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Transportation, and the Chief of the Forest Service shall develop proposals for Corps projects pursuant to guidance which the Director shall prescribe.

(B) OTHER SOURCES.—Other public and private organizations and agencies, including community-based entities and representatives of local communities in the vicinity of a Corps campus, may develop proposals for projects for a Corps campus. Corps members shall also be encouraged to identify projects for the Corps.

(2) CONSULTATION REQUIREMENTS.—The process for developing project proposals under paragraph (1) shall include consultation with the Corporation, representatives of local communities, State Commissions, and persons involved in other youth service programs.

(c) PROJECT SELECTION, ORGANIZATION, AND PERFORMANCE.—

(1) SELECTION.—The campus director of a Corps campus shall select the projects to be performed by the members of the Corps assigned to the units in that campus. The campus director shall select projects from among the projects proposed or identified pursuant to subsection (b).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) INNOVATIVE LOCAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR PROJECT PERFORMANCE.—The Director shall encourage campus directors to negotiate with representatives of local communities, to the extent practicable, innovative arrangements for the performance of projects. The arrangements may provide for cost-sharing and the provision by the communities of in-kind support and other support.

SEC. 158. [42 U.S.C. 12618] AUTHORIZED BENEFITS FOR CORPS MEMBERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall provide for members of the National Civilian Community Corps to receive benefits authorized by this section.

(b) LIVING ALLOWANCE.—The Director shall provide a living allowance to members of the Corps for the period during which such members are engaged in training or any activity on a Corps project. The Director shall establish the amount of the allowance at any amount not in excess of the amount equal to 100 percent of the poverty line that is applicable to a family of two (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)).

(c) OTHER AUTHORIZED BENEFITS.—While receiving training or engaging in service projects as members of the National Civilian Community Corps, members may be provided the following benefits, as the Director determines appropriate:

(1) Allowances for travel expenses, personal expenses, and other expenses.

(2) Quarters.

(3) Subsistence.

(4) Transportation.

(5) Equipment.

(6) Uniforms.

(7) Supplies.

(8) Other services determined by the Director to be consistent with the purposes of the Program.

(d) SUPPORTIVE SERVICES.—As the Director determines appropriate, the Director may provide each member of the Corps with health care services, child care services, counseling services, and other supportive services.

(e) POST SERVICE BENEFITS.—Upon completion of the agreed period of service with the Corps, a member shall elect to receive the educational assistance under subsection (f) or the cash benefit under subsection (g).

(f) NATIONAL SERVICE EDUCATIONAL AWARDS.—A Corps member who successfully completes a period of agreed service in the Corps may receive the national service educational award described in subtitle D if the Corps member—

(1) serves in an approved national service position; and

(2) satisfies the eligibility requirements specified in section 146 with respect to service in that approved national service position.

(g) ALTERNATIVE BENEFIT.—If a Corps member who successfully completes a period of agreed service in the Corps is ineligible for the national service educational award described in subtitle D,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the Director may provide for the provision of a suitable alternative benefit for the Corps member.

SEC. 159. [42 U.S.C. 12619] ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.

(a) SUPERVISION.—The Chief Executive Officer shall monitor and supervise the administration of the National Civilian Community Corps Program authorized to be established under section 152. In carrying out this section, the Chief Executive Officer shall—

(1) approve such guidelines, including those recommended by the Board, for the design, selection of members, and operation of the National Civilian Community Corps as the Chief Executive Officer considers appropriate;

(2) evaluate the progress of the Corps in providing a basis for determining the matters set forth in section 151; and

(3) carry out any other activities determined appropriate by the Board.

(b) MONITORING AND COORDINATION.—The Chief Executive Officer shall—

(1) monitor the overall operation of the National Civilian Community Corps;

(2) coordinate the activities of the Corps with other youth service programs administered by the Corporation; and

(3) carry out any other activities determined appropriate by the Board.

(c) STAFF.—

(1) DIRECTOR.—

(A) APPOINTMENT.—Upon the establishment of the Program, the Chief Executive Officer shall appoint a Director. The Director may be selected from among retired commissioned officers of the Armed Forces of the United States.

(B) DUTIES.—The Director shall—

(i) design, develop, and administer the National Civilian Community Corps programs;

(ii) be responsible for managing the daily operations of the Corps; and

(iii) report to the Chief Executive Officer.

(C) AUTHORITY TO EMPLOY STAFF.—The Director may employ such staff as is necessary to carry out this subtitle. The Director shall, to the maximum extent practicable, utilize in staff positions personnel who are detailed from departments and agencies of the Federal Government and, to the extent the Director considers appropriate, shall request and accept detail of personnel from such departments and agencies in order to do so.

(2) PERMANENT CADRE.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Chief Executive Officer shall establish a permanent cadre that includes the Director and other appointed supervisors and training instructors for National Civilian Community Corps programs.

(B) APPOINTMENT.—The Chief Executive Officer shall consider the recommendations of the Director in appointing the other members of the permanent cadre.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(C) EMPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS.—In appointing individuals to cadre positions, the Chief Executive Officer shall—

(i) give consideration to retired, discharged, and other inactive members and former members of the Armed Forces recommended under section 162(b);

(ii) give consideration to former VISTA, Peace Corps, and youth service program personnel;

(iii) ensure that the cadre is comprised of males and females of diverse ethnic, economic, professional, and geographic backgrounds;

(iv) give consideration to retired and other former law enforcement, fire, rescue, and emergency personnel, and other individuals with backgrounds in disaster preparedness, relief, and recovery; and

(v) consider applicants' experience in other youth service programs.

(D) COMMUNITY SERVICE CREDIT.—Service as a member of the cadre shall be considered as a community service opportunity for purposes of section 4403 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 and as employment with a public service or community service organization for purposes of section 4464 of that Act.

(E) TRAINING.—The Director shall provide to other members of the permanent cadre appropriate training in youth development techniques, including techniques for working with and enhancing the development of disadvantaged youth, and the principles of service-learning. All members of the permanent cadre shall be required to participate in the training.

(3) INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN CIVIL SERVICE LAWS.—The Director, other members of the permanent cadre, and the other staff personnel shall be appointed without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service. The rates of pay of such persons may be established without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title. In the case of a member of the permanent cadre who was recommended for appointment in accordance with 162(b)(1)[1] and is entitled to retired or retainer pay, section 5532 of title 5, United States Code, shall not apply to reduce the member's retired or retainer pay by reason of the member being paid as a member of the cadre.

(4) VOLUNTARY SERVICES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Director may accept the voluntary services of individuals. While away from their homes or regular places of business on the business of the Corps, such individuals may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same amounts and to the same extent, as authorized under section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons employed intermittently in Federal Government service.

[1] So in law. The term "section" should appear before "162(b)(1)".

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

SEC. 160. [42 U.S.C. 12620] STATUS OF CORPS MEMBERS AND CORPS PERSONNEL UNDER FEDERAL LAW.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, members of the National Civilian Community Corps shall not, by reason of their status as such members, be considered Federal employees or be subject to the provisions of law relating to Federal employment.

(b) WORK-RELATED INJURIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, relating to the compensation of Federal employees for work injuries, members of the Corps shall be considered as employees of the United States within the meaning of the term "employee", as defined in section 8101 of such title.

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—In the application of the provisions of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, to a person referred to in paragraph (1), the person shall not be considered to be in the performance of duty while absent from the person's assigned post of duty unless the absence is authorized in accordance with procedures prescribed by the Director.

(c) TORT CLAIMS PROCEDURE.—A member of the Corps shall be considered an employee of the United States for purposes of chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code, relating to tort claims liability and procedure.

SEC. 161. [42 U.S.C. 12621] CONTRACT AND GRANT AUTHORITY.

(a) PROGRAMS.—The Director may, by contract or grant, provide for any public or private organization to carry out the National Civilian Community Corps program.

(b) EQUIPMENT AND FACILITIES.—

(1) FEDERAL AND NATIONAL GUARD PROPERTY.—The Director shall enter into agreements, as necessary, with the Secretary of Defense, the Governor of a State, territory or commonwealth, or the commanding general of the District of Columbia National Guard, as the case may be, to utilize—

(A) equipment of the Department of Defense and equipment of the National Guard; and

(B) Department of Defense facilities and National Guard facilities identified pursuant to section 162(c).

(2) OTHER PROPERTY.—The Director may enter into contracts or agreements for the use of other equipment or facilities to the extent practicable to train and house members of the National Civilian Community Corps and leaders of Corps units.

SEC. 162. [42 U.S.C. 12622] RESPONSIBILITIES OF DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.

(a) LIAISON OFFICE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Upon the establishment of the Program, the Secretary of Defense shall establish an office to provide for liaison between the Secretary and the National Civilian Community Corps.

(2) DUTIES.—The office shall—

(A) in order to assist in the recruitment of personnel for appointment in the permanent cadre, make available to

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the Director information in the registry established by section 1143a of title 10, United States Code; and

(B) provide other assistance in the coordination of Department of Defense activities with the Corps.

(b) CORPS CADRE.—

(1) LIST OF RECOMMENDED PERSONNEL.—Upon the establishment of the Program, the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the liaison office established under subsection (a) shall develop a list of individuals from which individuals may be selected for appointment by the Director in the permanent cadre of Corps personnel. Such personnel shall be selected from among members and former members of the Armed Forces referred to in section 151(3) who are commissioned officers, noncommissioned officers, former commissioned officers, or former noncommissioned officers.

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING GRADE AND PAY.—The Secretary of Defense shall recommend to the Director an appropriate rate of pay for each person recommended for the cadre pursuant to this subsection.

(3) CONTRIBUTION FOR RETIRED MEMBER'S PAY.—If a listed individual receiving retired or retainer pay is appointed to a position in the cadre and the rate of pay for that individual is established at the amount equal to the difference between the active duty pay and allowances which that individual would receive if ordered to active duty and the amount of the individual's retired or retainer pay, the Secretary of Defense shall pay, by transfer to the Corporation from amounts available for pay of active duty members of the Armed Forces, the amount equal to 50 percent of that individual's rate of pay for service in the cadre.

(c) FACILITIES.—Upon the establishment of the Program, the Secretary of Defense shall identify military installations and other facilities of the Department of Defense and, in consultation with the adjutant generals of the State National Guards, National Guard facilities that may be used, in whole or in part, by the National Civilian Community Corps for training or housing Corps members. The Secretary of Defense shall carry out this subsection in consultation with the liaison office established under subsection (a).

(d) INFORMATION REGARDING CORPS.—The Secretary of Defense may permit Armed Forces recruiters to inform potential applicants for the Corps regarding service in the Corps as an alternative to service in the Armed Forces.

SEC. 163. [42 U.S.C. 12623] ADVISORY BOARD.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE.—There shall be established a National Civilian Community Corps Advisory Board to advise the Director concerning the administration of this subtitle and to assist the Corps in responding rapidly and efficiently in times of natural and other disasters. The Advisory Board members shall help coordinate activities with the Corps as appropriate, including the mobilization of volunteers and coordination of volunteer centers to help local communities recover from the effects of natural and other disasters.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Advisory Board shall be composed of the following members:

(1) The Secretary of Labor.

(2) The Secretary of Defense.

(3) The Secretary of the Interior.

(4) The Secretary of Agriculture.

(5) The Secretary of Education.

(6) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(7) The Chief of the National Guard Bureau.

(8) The Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(9) The Secretary of Transportation.

(10) The Chief of the Forest Service.

(11) The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(12) The Secretary of Energy.

(13) Individuals appointed by the Director from among persons who are broadly representative of educational institutions, voluntary organizations, public and private organizations, youth, and labor unions.

(14) The Chief Executive Officer.

(c) INAPPLICABILITY OF TERMINATION REQUIREMENT.—Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to the Advisory Board.

SEC. 164. [42 U.S.C. 12624] EVALUATIONS.

Pursuant to the provisions for evaluations conducted under section 179, and in particular subsection (g) of such section, the Corporation shall conduct periodic evaluations of the National Civilian Community Corps Program authorized under this subtitle. Upon completing each such evaluation, the Corporation shall transmit to the authorizing committees a report on the evaluation.

SEC. 165. [42 U.S.C. 12626] DEFINITIONS.

In this subtitle:

(1) BOARD.—The term "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

(2) CAMPUS DIRECTOR.—The term "campus director", with respect to a Corps campus, means the head of the campus under section 155(d).

(3) CORPS.—The term "Corps" means the National Civilian Community Corps required under section 155 as part of the National Civilian Community Corps Program.

(4) CORPS CAMPUS.—The term "Corps campus" means the facility or central location established as the operational headquarters and boarding place for particular Corps units.

(5) CORPS MEMBERS.—The term "Corps members" means persons receiving training and participating in projects under the National Civilian Community Corps Program.

(6) DIRECTOR.—The term "Director" means the Director of the National Civilian Community Corps.

(7) INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.—The term "institution of higher education" has the meaning given that term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(8) PROGRAM.—The term "Program" means the National Civilian Community Corps Program[1] established pursuant to section 152.

(9) SERVICE-LEARNING.—The term "service-learning", with respect to Corps members, means a method—

(A) under which Corps members learn and develop through active participation in thoughtfully organized service experiences that meet actual community needs;

(B) that provides structured time for a Corps member to think, talk, or write about what the Corps member did and saw during an actual service activity;

(C) that provides Corps members with opportunities to use newly acquired skills and knowledge in real life situations in their own communities; and

(D) that helps to foster the development of a sense of caring for others, good citizenship, and civic responsibility.

(10) UNIT.—The term "unit" means a unit of the Corps referred to in section 155(c).

Subtitle F—Administrative Provisions

SEC. 171. [42 U.S.C. 12631] FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE.

(a) PARTICIPANTS IN PRIVATE, STATE, AND LOCAL PROJECTS.—For purposes of title I of the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.), if—

(1) a participant has provided service for the period required by section 101(2)(A)(i) (29 U.S.C. 2611(2)(A)(i)), and has met the hours of service requirement of section 101(2)(A)(ii), of such Act with respect to a project authorized under the national service laws; and

(2) the service sponsor of the project is an employer described in section 101(4) of such Act (other than an employing agency within the meaning of subchapter V of chapter 63 of title 5, United States Code),

the participant shall be considered to be an eligible employee of the service sponsor.

(b) PARTICIPANTS IN FEDERAL PROJECTS.—For purposes of subchapter V of chapter 63 of title 5, United States Code, if—

(1) a participant has provided service for the period required by section 6381(1)(B) of such title with respect to a project; and

(2) the service sponsor of the project is an employing agency within the meaning of such subchapter,

the participant shall be considered to be an employee of the service sponsor.

---

[1] Section 1516(2)(F) of Public Law 111–13 provides for an amendment to paragraph (8) as follows:

> (F) in paragraph (8) (as so redesignated), by striking "The terms" and all that follows through "Demonstration Program" and inserting "The term 'Program' means the National Civilian Community Corps Program"; and

The amendment probably should have included the phrase "the second place such term appears" after "and all that follows through 'Demonstration Program'". Such amendment was executed through the second occurrence of "Demonstration Program" in order to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) TREATMENT OF ABSENCE.—The period of any absence of a participant from a service position pursuant to title I of the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 or subchapter V of chapter 63 of title 5, United States Code, shall not be counted toward the completion of the term of service of the participant under section 139 of this Act.

SEC. 172. [42 U.S.C. 12632] REPORTS.

(a) STATE REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State receiving assistance under this title shall prepare and submit, to the Corporation, an annual report concerning the use of assistance provided under this title and the status of the national and community service programs that receive assistance under such title in such State.

(2) LOCAL GRANTEES.—Each State may require local grantees that receive assistance under this title to supply such information to the State as is necessary to enable the State to complete the report required under paragraph (1), including a comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals established for the program, the number of participants in the program, the number of service hours generated, and the existence of any problems, delays or adverse conditions that have affected or will affect the attainment of program goals.

(3) REPORT DEMONSTRATING COMPLIANCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each State receiving assistance under this title shall include information in the report required under paragraph (1) that demonstrates the compliance of the State with the provisions of this Act, including section 177.

(B) LOCAL GRANTEES.—Each State may require local grantees to supply such information to the State as is necessary to enable the State to comply with the requirement of paragraph (1).

(4) AVAILABILITY OF REPORT.—Reports submitted under paragraph (1) shall be made available to the public on request.

(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS BY CORPORATION

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Corporation shall prepare and submit, to the authorizing committees, the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate[1], a report concerning the programs that receive assistance under the national service laws.

(2) CONTENT.—Reports submitted under paragraph (1) shall contain a summary of the information contained in the State reports submitted under subsection (a), and shall reflect the findings and actions taken as a result of any evaluation conducted by the Corporation.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—

[1] Section 1602(1) of Public Law 111–13 amends subsection (b)(1) by striking "appropriate authorizing and appropriations Committees of Congress" and inserting "authorizing committees, the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate". Such amendment should have struck appropriate authorizing and appropriation Committees of Congress" which was executed above to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) STUDY.—The Secretary of Defense shall annually conduct a study of the effect of the programs carried out under this title on recruitment for the Armed Forces.

(2) REPORT.—The Secretary of Defense shall annually submit a report to the authorizing committees, the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate containing the findings of the study described in paragraph (1) and such recommendations for legislative and administrative reform as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate.

SEC. 173. [42 U.S.C. 12633] SUPPLEMENTATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Assistance provided under this title shall be used to supplement the level of State and local public funds expended for services of the type assisted under this title in the previous fiscal year.

(b) AGGREGATE EXPENDITURE.—Subsection (a) shall be satisfied, with respect to a particular program, if the aggregate expenditure for such program for the fiscal year in which services are to be provided will not be less than the aggregate expenditure for such program in the previous fiscal year, excluding the amount of Federal assistance provided and any other amounts used to pay the remainder of the costs of programs assisted under this title.

SEC. 174. [42 U.S.C. 12634] PROHIBITION ON USE OF FUNDS.

(a) PROHIBITED USES.—No assistance made available under a grant under this title shall be used to provide religious instruction, conduct worship services, or engage in any form of proselytization.

(b) POLITICAL ACTIVITY.—Assistance provided under this title shall not be used by program participants and program staff to—

(1) assist, promote, or deter union organizing; or

(2) finance, directly or indirectly, any activity designed to influence the outcome of an election to Federal office or the outcome of an election to a State or local public office.

(c) CONTRACTS OR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS.—A program that receives assistance under this title shall not impair existing contracts for services or collective bargaining agreements.

(d) REFERRALS FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE.—A program may not receive assistance under the national service laws for the sole purpose of referring individuals to Federal assistance programs or State assistance programs funded in part by the Federal Government.

SEC. 175. [42 U.S.C. 12635] NONDISCRIMINATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) BASIS.—An individual with responsibility for the operation of a project that receives assistance under this title shall not discriminate against a participant in, or member of the staff of, such project on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or political affiliation of such participant or member, or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability.

(2) DEFINITION.—As used in paragraph (1), the term "qualified individual with a disability" has the meaning given the term in section 101(8) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12111(8)).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—Any assistance provided under this title shall constitute Federal financial assistance for purposes of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.), section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq.), and shall constitute Federal financial assistance to an education program or activity for purposes of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.).

(c) RELIGIOUS DISCRIMINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), an individual with responsibility for the operation of a project that receives assistance under this title shall not discriminate on the basis of religion against a participant in such project or a member of the staff of such project who is paid with funds received under this title.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the employment, with assistance provided under this title, of any member of the staff, of a project that receives assistance under this title, who was employed with the organization operating the project on the date the grant under this title was awarded.

(d) RULES AND REGULATIONS.—The Chief Executive Officer shall promulgate rules and regulations to provide for the enforcement of this section that shall include provisions for summary suspension of assistance for not more than 30 days, on an emergency basis, until notice and an opportunity to be heard can be provided.

SEC. 176. [42 U.S.C. 12636] NOTICE, HEARING, AND GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) SUSPENSION OF PAYMENTS.—The Corporation may in accordance with the provisions of this title, suspend or terminate payments under a contract or grant providing assistance under this title, or revoke the designation of positions, related to the grant or contract, as approved national service positions, whenever the Corporation determines there is a material failure to comply with this title or the applicable terms and conditions of any such grant or contract issued pursuant to this title.

(2) PROCEDURES TO ENSURE ASSISTANCE.—The Corporation shall prescribe procedures to ensure that—

(A) assistance provided under this title shall not be suspended for failure to comply with the applicable terms and conditions of this title except, in emergency situations, a suspension may be granted for 1 or more periods of 30 days not to exceed a total of 90 days; and

(B) assistance provided under this title shall not be terminated or revoked for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of this title unless the recipient of such assistance has been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing.

(b) HEARINGS.—Hearings or other meetings that may be necessary to fulfill the requirements of this section shall be held at locations convenient to the recipient of assistance under this title.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) TRANSCRIPT OR RECORDING.—A transcript or recording shall be made of a hearing conducted under this section and shall be available for inspection by any individual.

(d) STATE LEGISLATION.—Nothing in this title shall be construed to preclude the enactment of State legislation providing for the implementation, consistent with this title, of the programs administered under this title.

(e) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this title shall be construed to link performance of service with receipt of Federal student financial assistance, other than assistance provided pursuant to this Act.

(f) GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An entity that receives assistance under this title shall establish and maintain a procedure for the filing and adjudication of grievances from participants, labor organizations, and other interested individuals concerning projects that receive assistance under this title, including grievances regarding proposed placements of such participants in such projects.

(2) DEADLINE FOR GRIEVANCES.—Except for a grievance that alleges fraud or criminal activity, a grievance shall be made not later than 1 year after the date of the alleged occurrence of the event that is the subject of the grievance.

(3) DEADLINE FOR HEARING AND DECISION.—

(A) HEARING.—A hearing on any grievance conducted under this subsection shall be conducted not later than 30 days after the filing of such grievance.

(B) DECISION.—A decision on any such grievance shall be made not later than 60 days after the filing of such grievance.

(4) ARBITRATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) JOINTLY SELECTED ARBITRATOR.—In the event of a decision on a grievance that is adverse to the party who filed such grievance, or 60 days after the filing of such grievance if no decision has been reached, such party shall be permitted to submit such grievance to binding arbitration before a qualified arbitrator who is jointly selected and independent of the interested parties.

(ii) APPOINTED ARBITRATOR.—If the parties cannot agree on an arbitrator, the Chief Executive Officer shall appoint an arbitrator from a list of qualified arbitrators within 15 days after receiving a request for such appointment from one of the parties to the grievance.

(B) DEADLINE FOR PROCEEDING.—An arbitration proceeding shall be held not later than 45 days after the request for such arbitration proceeding, or, if the arbitrator is appointed by the Chief Executive Officer in accordance with subparagraph (A)(ii), not later than 30 days after the appointment of such arbitrator.

(C) DEADLINE FOR DECISION.—A decision concerning a grievance shall be made not later than 30 days after the date such arbitration proceeding begins.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(D) COST.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the cost of an arbitration proceeding shall be divided evenly between the parties to the arbitration.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—If a participant, labor organization, or other interested individual described in paragraph (1) prevails under a binding arbitration proceeding, the State or local applicant described in paragraph (1) that is a party to such grievance shall pay the total cost of such proceeding and the attorneys' fees of such participant, labor organization, or individual, as the case may be.

(5) PROPOSED PLACEMENT.—If a grievance is filed regarding a proposed placement of a participant in a project that receives assistance under this title, such placement shall not be made unless the placement is consistent with the resolution of the grievance pursuant to this subsection.

(6) REMEDIES.—Remedies for a grievance filed under this subsection include—

(A) suspension of payments for assistance under this title;

(B) termination of such payments;

(C) prohibition of the placement described in paragraph (5);

(D) in a case in which the grievance is filed by an individual applicant or participant—

(i) the applicant's selection or the participant's reinstatement, as the case may be; and

(ii) other changes in the terms and conditions of service applicable to the individual; and

(E) in a case in which the grievance involves a violation of subsection (a) or (b) of section 177 and the employer of the displaced employee is the recipient of assistance under this title—

(i) reinstatement of the displaced employee to the position held by such employee prior to displacement;

(ii) payment of lost wages and benefits of the displaced employee;

(iii) reestablishment of other relevant terms, conditions, and privileges of employment of the displaced employee; and

(iv) such equitable relief as is necessary to correct any violation of subsection (a) or (b) of section 177 or to make the displaced employee whole.

(7) ENFORCEMENT.—Suits to enforce arbitration awards under this section may be brought in any district court of the United States having jurisdiction of the parties, without regard to the amount in controversy and without regard to the citizenship of the parties.

SEC. 177. [42 U.S.C. 12637] NONDUPLICATION AND NONDISPLACEMENT.

(a) NONDUPLICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Assistance provided under the national service laws shall be used only for a program that does not du-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

plicate, and is in addition to, an activity otherwise available in the locality of such program.

(2) PRIVATE NONPROFIT ENTITY.—Assistance made available under the national service laws shall not be provided to a private nonprofit entity to conduct activities that are the same or substantially equivalent to activities provided by a State or local government agency that such entity resides in, unless the requirements of subsection (b) are met.

(b) NONDISPLACEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An employer shall not displace an employee, position, or volunteer (other than a participant under the national service laws), including partial displacement such as reduction in hours, wages, or employment benefits, as a result of the use by such employer of a participant in a program receiving assistance under the national service laws.

(2) SERVICE OPPORTUNITIES.—A service opportunity shall not be created under the national service laws that will infringe in any manner on the promotional opportunity of an employed individual.

(3) LIMITATION ON SERVICES.—

(A) DUPLICATION OF SERVICES.—A participant in a program receiving assistance under the national service laws shall not perform any services or duties or engage in activities that would otherwise be performed by an employee as part of the assigned duties of such employee.

(B) SUPPLANTATION OF HIRING.—A participant in any program receiving assistance under the national service laws shall not perform any services or duties, or engage in activities, that—

(i) will supplant the hiring of employed workers; or

(ii) are services, duties, or activities with respect to which an individual has recall rights pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement or applicable personnel procedures.

(C) DUTIES FORMERLY PERFORMED BY ANOTHER EMPLOYEE.—A participant in any program receiving assistance under the national service laws shall not perform services or duties that have been performed by or were assigned to any—

(i) presently employed worker;

(ii) employee who recently resigned or was discharged;

(iii) employee who—

(I) is subject to a reduction in force; or

(II) has recall rights pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement or applicable personnel procedures;

(iv) employee who is on leave (terminal, temporary, vacation, emergency, or sick); or

(v) employee who is on strike or who is being locked out.

(c) LABOR MARKET INFORMATION.—The Secretary of Labor shall make available to the Corporation and to any program agency

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

under this title such labor market information as is appropriate for use in carrying out the purposes of this title.

(d) TREATMENT OF BENEFITS.—Allowances, earnings, and payments to individuals participating in programs that receive assistance under this title shall not be considered to be income for the purposes of determining eligibility for and the amount of income transfer and in-kind aid furnished under any Federal or federally assisted program based on need, other than as provided under the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.).

(e) STANDARDS OF CONDUCT.—Programs that receive assistance under this title shall establish and stringently enforce standards of conduct at the program site to promote proper moral and disciplinary conditions.

(f) PARENTAL INVOLVEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Programs that receive assistance under the national service laws shall consult with the parents or legal guardians of children in developing and operating programs that include and serve children.

(2) PARENTAL PERMISSION.—Programs that receive assistance under the national service laws shall, before transporting minor children, provide the children's parents with the reason for the transportation and obtain the parents' written permission for such transportation, consistent with State law.

SEC. 178. [42 U.S.C. 12638] STATE COMMISSIONS ON NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE.

(a) EXISTENCE REQUIRED.—

(1) STATE COMMISSION.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), to be eligible to receive a grant or allotment under subtitle B or C or to receive a distribution of approved national service positions under subtitle C, a State shall maintain a State Commission on National and Community Service that satisfies the requirements of this section.

(2) ALTERNATIVE ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITY.—The chief executive officer of a State may apply to the Corporation for approval to use an alternative administrative entity to carry out the duties otherwise entrusted to a State Commission under this Act. The chief executive officer shall ensure that any alternative administrative entity used in lieu of a State Commission provides for the individuals described in paragraph (1), and some of the individuals described in paragraph (2), of subsection (c) to play a significant policymaking role in carrying out the duties otherwise entrusted to a State Commission, including the submission of applications on behalf of the State under section 130.

(b) APPOINTMENT AND SIZE.—Except as provided in subsection (c)(3), the members of a State Commission for a State shall be appointed by the chief executive officer of the State. A State Commission shall consist of not fewer than 15, and not more than 25, voting members, and any ex officio nonvoting members, as described in paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (c).

(c) COMPOSITION AND MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) REQUIRED MEMBERS.—The State Commission for a State shall include as voting members at least one of each of the following individuals:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) An individual with expertise in the educational, training, and development needs of youth, particularly disadvantaged youth.

(B) An individual with experience in promoting the involvement of older adults in service and voluntarism.

(C) A representative of community-based agencies or community-based organizations within the State.

(D) The head of the State educational agency.

(E) A representative of local governments in the State.

(F) A representative of local labor organizations in the State.

(G) A representative of business.

(H) An individual between the ages of 16 and 25 who is a participant or supervisor in a program.

(I) A representative of a national service program described in subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122.

(J) A representative of the volunteer sector.

(2) SOURCES OF OTHER MEMBERS.—The State Commission for a State may include as voting members the following individuals:

(A) Members selected from among local educators.

(B) Members selected from among experts in the delivery of human, educational, environmental, or public safety services to communities and persons.

(C) Representatives of Indian tribes.

(D) Members selected from among out-of-school youth or other at-risk youth.

(E) Representatives of entities that receive assistance under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.).

(3) CORPORATION REPRESENTATIVE.—The representative of the Corporation designated under section 195(c) for a State shall be an ex officio nonvoting member of the State Commission or alternative administrative entity for that State.

(4) EX OFFICIO STATE REPRESENTATIVES.—The chief executive officer of a State may appoint, as ex officio nonvoting members of the State Commission for the State, representatives selected from among officers and employees of State agencies operating community service, youth service, education, social service, senior service, and job training programs.

(5) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF STATE EMPLOYEES AS MEMBERS.—The number of voting members of a State Commission selected under paragraph (1) or (2) who are officers or employees of the State may not exceed 25 percent (reduced to the nearest whole number) of the total membership of the State Commission.

(d) MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS.—

(1) MEMBERSHIP BALANCE.—The chief executive officer of a State shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that the membership of the State Commission for the State is diverse with respect to race, ethnicity, age, gender, and disability characteristics. Not more than 50 percent of the voting members of a State Commission, plus one additional member, may be from the same political party.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) TERMS.—Each member of the State Commission for a State shall serve for a term of 3 years, except that the chief executive officer of a State shall initially appoint a portion of the members to terms of 1 year and 2 years.

(3) VACANCIES.—If a vacancy occurs on a State Commission, a new member shall be appointed by the chief executive officer of the State and serve for the remainder of the term for which the predecessor of such member was appointed. The vacancy shall not affect the power of the remaining members to execute the duties of the State Commission.

(4) COMPENSATION.—A member of a State Commission or alternative administrative entity shall not receive any additional compensation by reason of service on the State Commission or alternative administrative entity, except that the State may authorize the reimbursement of travel expenses, including a per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as other employees serving intermittently in the service of the State.

(5) CHAIRPERSON.—The voting members of a State Commission shall elect one of the voting members to serve as chairperson of the State Commission.

(6) LIMITATION ON MEMBER PARTICIPATION.—

(A) GENERAL LIMITATION.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), a voting member of the State Commission (or of an alternative administrative entity) shall not participate in the administration of the grant program (including any discussion or decision regarding the provision of assistance or approved national service positions, or the continuation, suspension, or termination of such assistance or such positions, to any program or entity) described in subsection (e)(9) if—

(i) a grant application relating to such program is pending before the Commission (or such entity); and

(ii) the application was submitted by a program or entity of which such member is, or in the 1-year period before the submission of such application was, an officer, director, trustee, full-time volunteer, or employee.

(B) EXCEPTION.—If, as a result of the operation of subparagraph (A), the number of voting members of the Commission (or of such entity) is insufficient to establish a quorum for the purpose of administering such program, then voting members excluded from participation by subparagraph (A) may participate in the administration of such program, notwithstanding the limitation in subparagraph (A), to the extent permitted by regulations issued under section 193A(b)(12) by the Corporation.

(C) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not be construed to limit the authority of any voting member of the Commission (or of such entity) to participate in—

(i) discussion of, and hearing and forums on—

(I) the general duties, policies, and operations of the Commission (or of such entity); or

(II) the general administration of such program; or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) similar general matters relating to the Commission (or such entity).

(e) DUTIES OF A STATE COMMISSION.—The State Commission or alternative administrative entity for a State shall be responsible for the following duties:

(1) Preparation of a national service plan for the State that—

(A) is developed, through an open and public process (such as through regional forums, hearings, and other means) that provides for maximum participation and input from the private sector, organizations, and public agencies, using service and volunteerism as strategies to meet critical community needs, including service through programs funded under the national service laws;

(B) covers a 3-year period, the beginning of which may be set by the State;

(C) is subject to approval by the chief executive officer of the State;

(D) includes measurable goals and outcomes for the State national service programs in the State consistent with the performance levels for national service programs as described in section 179(k);

(E) ensures outreach to diverse community-based agencies that serve underrepresented populations, through established networks and registries at the State level, or through the development of such networks and registries;

(F) provides for effective coordination of funding applications submitted by the State and other organizations within the State under the national service laws;

(G) is updated annually, reflecting changes in practices and policies that will improve the coordination and effectiveness of Federal, State, and local resources for service and volunteerism within the State;

(H) ensures outreach to, and coordination with, municipalities (including large cities) and county governments regarding the national service laws; and

(I) contains such information as the State Commission considers to be appropriate or as the Corporation may require.

(2) Preparation of the applications of the State under section 130 for financial assistance.

(3) Assistance in the preparation of the application of the State educational agency for assistance under section 113.

(4) Preparation of the application of the State under section 130 for the approval of service positions that include the national service educational award described in subtitle D.

(5) Make recommendations to the Corporation with respect to priorities for programs receiving assistance under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.).

(6) Make technical assistance available to enable applicants for assistance under section 121—

(A) to plan and implement service programs; and

(B) to apply for assistance under the national service laws using, if appropriate, information and materials

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

available through a clearinghouse established under section 198A.

(7) Assistance in the provision of health care and child care benefits under section 140 to participants in national service programs that receive assistance under section 121.

(8) Development of a State system for the recruitment and placement of participants in programs that receive assistance under the national service laws and dissemination of information concerning national service programs that receive such assistance or approved national service positions.

(9) Administration of the grant program in support of national service programs that is conducted by the State using assistance provided to the State under section 121, including selection, oversight, and evaluation of grant recipients.

(10) Development of projects, training methods, curriculum materials, and other materials and activities related to national service programs that receive assistance directly from the Corporation (to be made available in a case in which such a program requests such a project, method, material, or activity) or from the State using assistance provided under section 121, for use by programs that request such projects, methods, materials, and activities.

(f) RELIEF FROM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.—Upon approval of a State plan submitted under subsection (e)(1), the Chief Executive Officer may waive for the State, or specify alternatives for the State to, administrative requirements (other than statutory provisions) otherwise applicable to grants made to States under the national service laws, including those requirements identified by the State as impeding the coordination and effectiveness of Federal, State, and local resources for service and volunteerism within the State.

(g) STATE SERVICE PLAN FOR ADULTS AGE 55 OR OLDER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, to be eligible to receive a grant or allotment under subtitle B or C or to receive a distribution of approved national service positions under subtitle C, a State shall work with appropriate State agencies and private entities to develop a comprehensive State service plan for service by adults age 55 or older.

(2) MATTERS INCLUDED.—The State service plan shall include—

(A) recommendations for policies to increase service for adults age 55 or older, including how to best use such adults as sources of social capital, and how to utilize their skills and experience to address community needs;

(B) recommendations to the State agency (as defined in section 102 of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3002)) on—

(i) a marketing outreach plan to businesses; and

(ii) outreach to—

(I) nonprofit organizations;

(II) the State educational agency;

(III) institutions of higher education; and

(IV) other State agencies;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(C) recommendations for civic engagement and multigenerational activities, such as—

(i) early childhood education and care, family literacy, and after school programs;

(ii) respite services for adults age 55 or older and caregivers; and

(iii) transitions for older adults age 55 or older to purposeful work in their post-career lives; and

(D) recommendations for encouraging the development of Encore service programs in the State.

(3) KNOWLEDGE BASE.—The State service plan shall incorporate the current knowledge base (as of the time of the plan) regarding—

(A) the economic impact of the roles of workers age 55 or older in the economy;

(B) the social impact of the roles of such workers in the community; and

(C) the health and social benefits of active engagement for adults age 55 or older.

(4) PUBLICATION.—The State service plan shall be made available to the public and be transmitted to the Chief Executive Officer.

(h) ACTIVITY INELIGIBLE FOR ASSISTANCE.—A State Commission or alternative administrative entity may not directly carry out any national service program that receives assistance under section 121.

(i) DELEGATION.—Subject to such requirements as the Corporation may prescribe, a State Commission may delegate nonpolicymaking duties to a State agency or public or private nonprofit organization.

(j) APPROVAL OF STATE COMMISSION OR ALTERNATIVE.—

(1) SUBMISSION TO CORPORATION.—The chief executive officer for a State shall notify the Corporation of the establishment or designation of the State Commission or use of an alternative administrative entity for the State. The notification shall include a description of—

(A) the composition and membership of the State Commission or alternative administrative entity; and

(B) the authority of the State Commission or alternative administrative entity regarding national service activities carried out by the State.

(2) APPROVAL OF ALTERNATIVE ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITY.—Any designation of a State Commission or use of an alternative administrative entity to carry out the duties of a State Commission shall be subject to the approval of the Corporation, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Corporation shall approve an alternative administrative entity if such entity provides for individuals described in paragraph (1), and some of the individuals described in paragraph (2), of subsection (c) to play a significant policymaking role in carrying out the duties otherwise entrusted to a State Commission, including the duties described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of subsection (e).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) REJECTION.—The Corporation may reject a State Commission if the Corporation determines that the composition, membership, or duties of the State Commission do not comply with the requirements of this section. The Corporation may reject a request to use an alternative administrative entity in lieu of a State Commission if the Corporation determines that the entity does not provide for the individuals described in paragraph (1), and some of the individuals described in paragraph (2), of subsection (c) to play a significant policymaking role as described in paragraph (2). If the Corporation rejects a State Commission or alternative administrative entity under this paragraph, the Corporation shall promptly notify the State of the reasons for the rejection.

(4) RESUBMISSION AND RECONSIDERATION.—The Corporation shall provide a State notified under paragraph (3) with a reasonable opportunity to revise the rejected State Commission or alternative administrative entity. At the request of the State, the Corporation shall provide technical assistance to the State as part of the revision process. The Corporation shall promptly reconsider any resubmission of a notification under paragraph (1) or application to use an alternative administrative entity under paragraph (2).

(5) SUBSEQUENT CHANGES.—This subsection shall also apply to any change in the composition or duties of a State Commission or an alternative administrative entity made after approval of the State Commission or the alternative administrative entity.

(6) RIGHTS.—An alternative administrative entity approved by the Corporation under this subsection shall have the same rights as a State Commission.

(k) COORDINATION.—

(1) COORDINATION WITH OTHER STATE AGENCIES.—The State Commission or alternative administrative entity for a State shall coordinate the activities of the Commission or entity under this Act with the activities of other State agencies that administer Federal financial assistance programs under the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9901 et seq.) or other appropriate Federal financial assistance programs.

(2) COORDINATION WITH VOLUNTEER SERVICE PROGRAMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The State Commission or alternative administrative entity for a State shall coordinate functions of the Commission or entity (including recruitment, public awareness, and training activities) with such functions of any division of the Corporation, that carries out volunteer service programs in the State.

(B) AGREEMENT.—In coordinating functions under this paragraph, such Commission or entity, and such division, may enter into an agreement to—

(i) carry out such a function jointly;

(ii) to assign responsibility for such a function to the Commission or entity; or

(iii) to assign responsibility for such a function to the division.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(C) INFORMATION.—The State Commission or alternative entity for a State, and the head of any such division, shall exchange information about—

(i) the programs carried out in the State by the Commission, entity, or division, as appropriate; and

(ii) opportunities to coordinate activities.

(l) LIABILITY.—

(1) LIABILITY OF STATE.—Except as provided in paragraph (2)(B), a State shall agree to assume liability with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by a member of the State Commission or alternative administrative entity of the State, within the scope of the service of the member on the State Commission or alternative administrative entity.

(2) OTHER CLAIMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A member of the State Commission or alternative administrative entity shall have no personal liability with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by such person, within the scope of the service of the member on the State Commission or alternative administrative entity.

(B) LIMITATION.—This paragraph shall not be construed to limit personal liability for criminal acts or omissions, willful or malicious misconduct, acts or omissions for private gain, or any other act or omission outside the scope of the service of such member on the State Commission or alternative administrative entity.

(3) EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.—This subsection shall not be construed—

(A) to affect any other immunities and protections that may be available to such member under applicable law with respect to such service;

(B) to affect any other right or remedy against the State under applicable law, or against any person other than a member of the State Commission or alternative administrative entity; or

(C) to limit or alter in any way the immunities that are available under applicable law for State officials and employees not described in this subsection.

SEC. 179. [42 U.S.C. 12639] EVALUATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall provide, directly or through grants or contracts, for the continuing evaluation of programs that receive assistance under the national service laws, including evaluations that measure the impact of such programs, to determine—

(1) the effectiveness of programs receiving assistance under the national service laws in achieving stated goals and the costs associated with such programs, including an evaluation of each such program's performance based on the performance levels established under subsection (k); and

(2) the effectiveness of the structure and mechanisms for delivery of services, such as the effective utilization of the participants' time, the management of the participants, and the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

ease with which recipients were able to receive services, to maximize the cost effectiveness and the impact of such programs.

(b) COMPARISONS.—The Corporation shall provide for inclusion in the evaluations required under subsection (a), where appropriate, comparisons of participants in such programs with individuals who have not participated in such programs.

(c) CONDUCTING EVALUATIONS.—Evaluations of programs under subsection (a) shall be conducted by individuals who are not directly involved in the administration of such program.

(d) STANDARDS.—The Corporation shall develop and publish general standards for the evaluation of program effectiveness in achieving the objectives of the national service laws.

(e) COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION.—In evaluating a program receiving assistance under the national service laws, the Corporation shall consider the opinions of participants and members of the communities where services are delivered concerning the strengths and weaknesses of such program.

(f) COMPARISON OF PROGRAM MODELS.—The Corporation shall evaluate and compare the effectiveness of different program models in meeting the program objectives described in subsection (g) including full- and part-time programs, programs involving different types of national service, programs using different recruitment methods, programs offering alternative voucher or post-service benefit options, and programs utilizing individual placements and teams.

(g) PROGRAM OBJECTIVES.—The Corporation shall ensure that programs that receive assistance under subtitle C are evaluated to determine their effectiveness in—

(1) recruiting and enrolling diverse participants in such programs, consistent with the requirements of section 145, based on economic background, race, ethnicity, age, marital status, education levels, and disability;

(2) promoting the educational achievement of each participant in such programs, based on earning a high school diploma or the equivalent of such diploma and the future enrollment and completion of increasingly higher levels of education;

(3) encouraging each participant to engage in public and community service after completion of the program based on career choices and service in other service programs such as the Volunteers in Service to America Program and National Senior Service Corps programs established under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.), the Peace Corps (as established by the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.)), the military, and part-time volunteer service;

(4) promoting of positive attitudes among each participant regarding the role of such participant in solving community problems based on the view of such participant regarding the personal capacity of such participant to improve the lives of others, the responsibilities of such participant as a citizen and community member, and other factors;

(5) enabling each participant to finance a lesser portion of the higher education of such participant through student loans;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(6) providing services and projects that benefit the community;

(7) supplying additional volunteer assistance to community agencies without overloading such agencies with more volunteers than can effectively be utilized;

(8) providing services and activities that could not otherwise be performed by employed workers and that will not supplant the hiring of, or result in the displacement of, employed workers or impair the existing contracts of such workers; and

(9) attracting a greater number of citizens to engage in service that benefits the community.

(h) OBTAINING INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In conducting the evaluations required under this section, the Corporation may require each program participant and State or local applicant to provide such information as may be necessary to carry out the requirements of this section.

(2) CONFIDENTIALITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall maintain the confidentiality of information acquired under this subsection regarding individual participants.

(B) DISCLOSURE.—

(i) CONSENT.—The content of any information described in subparagraph (A) may be disclosed with the prior written consent of the individual participant with respect to whom the information is maintained.

(ii) AGGREGATE INFORMATION.—The Corporation may disclose information about the aggregate characteristics of such participants.

(i) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION AND REPORT OF DEMOGRAPHICS OF NATIONAL SERVICE PARTICIPANTS AND COMMUNITIES.—

(1) INDEPENDENT EVALUATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall, on an annual basis, arrange for an independent evaluation of the programs assisted under subtitle C.

(B) PARTICIPANTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The entity conducting such evaluation shall determine the demographic characteristics of the participants in such programs.

(ii) CHARACTERISTICS.—The entity shall determine, for the year covered by the evaluation, the total number of participants in the programs, and the number of participants within the programs in each State, by sex, age, economic background, education level, ethnic group, disability classification, and geographic region.

(iii) CATEGORIES.—The Corporation shall determine appropriate categories for analysis of each of the characteristics referred to in clause (ii) for purposes of such an evaluation.

(C) COMMUNITIES.—In conducting the evaluation, the entity shall determine the amount of assistance provided under section 121 during the year that has been expended

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

for projects conducted under the programs in areas described in section 133(c)(6).

(2) REPORT.—The entity conducting the evaluation shall submit a report to the President, the authorizing committees, the Corporation, and each State Commission containing the results of the evaluation—

(A) with respect to the evaluation covering the year beginning on the date of enactment of this subsection, not later than 18 months after such date; and

(B) with respect to the evaluation covering each subsequent year, not later than 18 months after the first day of each such year.

(j) RESERVED PROGRAM FUNDS FOR ACCOUNTABILITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in addition to amounts appropriated to carry out this section, the Corporation may reserve not more than 1 percent of the total funds appropriated for a fiscal year under section 501 of this Act and sections 501 and 502 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 to support program accountability activities under this section.

(k) PERFORMANCE LEVELS.—The Corporation shall, in consultation with each recipient of assistance under the national service laws, establish performance levels for such recipient to meet during the term of the assistance. The performance levels may include, for each national service program carried out by the recipient, performance levels based on the following performance measures:

(1) Number of participants enrolled in the program and completing terms of service, as compared to the stated participation and retention goals of the program.

(2) Number of volunteers recruited from the community in which the program was implemented.

(3) If applicable based on the program design, the number of individuals receiving or benefitting from the service conducted.

(4) Number of disadvantaged and underrepresented youth participants.

(5) Measures of the sustainability of the program and the projects supported by the program, including measures to ascertain the level of community support for the program or projects.

(6) Measures to ascertain the change in attitude toward civic engagement among the participants and the beneficiaries of the service.

(7) Other quantitative and qualitative measures as determined to be appropriate by the recipient of assistance and the Corporation.

(l) CORRECTIVE ACTION PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A recipient of assistance under the national service laws that fails, as determined by the Corporation, to meet or exceed the performance levels agreed upon under subsection (k) for a national service program, shall reach an agreement with the Corporation on a corrective action plan to meet such performance levels.

(2) ASSISTANCE.—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) NEW PROGRAM.—For a program that has received assistance under the national service laws for less than 3 years and for which the recipient is failing to meet or exceed the performance levels agreed upon under subsection (k), the Corporation shall—

(i) provide technical assistance to the recipient to address targeted performance problems relating to the performance levels for the program; and

(ii) require the recipient to submit quarterly reports on the program's progress toward meeting the performance levels for the program to the—

(I) appropriate State, territory, or Indian tribe; and

(II) the Corporation.

(B) ESTABLISHED PROGRAMS.—For a program that has received assistance under the national service laws for 3 years or more and for which the recipient is failing to meet or exceed the performance levels agreed upon under subsection (k), the Corporation shall require the recipient to submit quarterly reports on the program's progress toward the performance levels for the program to—

(i) the appropriate State, territory, or Indian tribe; and

(ii) the Corporation.

(m) FAILURE TO MEET PERFORMANCE LEVELS.—If, after a period for correction as approved by the Corporation in accordance with subsection (l), a recipient of assistance under the national service laws fails to meet or exceed the performance levels for a national service program, the Corporation shall—

(1) reduce the annual amount of the assistance received by the underperforming recipient by at least 25 percent, for each remaining year of the grant period for that program; or

(2) terminate assistance to the underperforming recipient for that program, in accordance with section 176(a).

(n) REPORTS.—The Corporation shall submit to the authorizing committees not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Serve America Act, and annually thereafter, a report containing information on the number of—

(1) recipients of assistance under the national service laws implementing corrective action plans under subsection (l)(1);

(2) recipients for which the Corporation provides technical assistance for a program under subsection (l)(2)(A)(i);

(3) recipients for which the Corporation terminates assistance for a program under subsection (m);

(4) entities whose application for assistance under a national service law was rejected; and

(5) recipients meeting or exceeding their performance levels under subsection (k).

SEC. 179A. [42 U.S.C. 12639a] CIVIC HEALTH ASSESSMENT AND VOLUNTEERING RESEARCH AND EVALUATION.

(a) DEFINITION OF PARTNERSHIP.—In this section, the term "partnership" means the Corporation, acting in conjunction with (consistent with the terms of an agreement entered into between the Corporation and the National Conference) the National Con-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

ference on Citizenship referred to in section 150701 of title 36, United States Code, to carry out this section.

(b) IN GENERAL.—The partnership shall facilitate the establishment of a Civic Health Assessment by—

(1) after identifying public and private sources of civic health data, selecting a set of civic health indicators, in accordance with subsection (c), that shall comprise the Civic Health Assessment;

(2) obtaining civic health data relating to the Civic Health Assessment, in accordance with subsection (d); and

(3) conducting related analyses, and reporting the data and analyses, as described in paragraphs (4) and (5) of subsection (d) and subsections (e) and (f).

(c) SELECTION OF INDICATORS FOR CIVIC HEALTH ASSESSMENT.—

(1) IDENTIFYING SOURCES.—The partnership shall select a set of civic health indicators that shall comprise the Civic Health Assessment. In making such selection, the partnership—

(A) shall identify public and private sources of civic health data;

(B) shall explore collaborating with other similar efforts to develop national indicators in the civic health domain; and

(C) may sponsor a panel of experts, such as one convened by the National Academy of Sciences, to recommend civic health indicators and data sources for the Civic Health Assessment.

(2) TECHNICAL ADVICE.—At the request of the partnership, the Director of the Bureau of the Census and the Commissioner of Labor Statistics shall provide technical advice to the partnership on the selection of the indicators for the Civic Health Assessment.

(3) UPDATES.—The partnership shall periodically evaluate and update the Civic Health Assessment, and may expand or modify the indicators described in subsection (d)(1) as necessary to carry out the purposes of this section.

(d) DATA ON THE INDICATORS.—

(1) SPONSORED DATA COLLECTION.—In identifying the civic health indicators for the Civic Health Assessment, and obtaining data for the Assessment, the partnership may sponsor the collection of data for the Assessment or for the various civic health indicators being considered for inclusion in the Assessment, including indicators related to—

(A) volunteering and community service;

(B) voting and other forms of political and civic engagement;

(C) charitable giving;

(D) connecting to civic groups and faith-based organizations;

(E) interest in employment, and careers, in public service in the nonprofit sector or government;

(F) understanding and obtaining knowledge of United States history and government; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(G) social enterprise and innovation.

(2) DATA FROM STATISTICAL AGENCIES.—The Director of the Bureau of the Census and the Commissioner of Labor Statistics shall collect annually, to the extent practicable, data to inform the Civic Health Assessment, and shall report data from such collection to the partnership. In determining the data to be collected, the Director and the Commissioner shall examine privacy issues, response rates, and other relevant issues.

(3) SOURCES OF DATA.—To obtain data for the Civic Health Assessment, the partnership shall consider—

(A) data collected through public and private sources; and

(B) data collected by the Bureau of the Census, through the Current Population Survey, or by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, in accordance with paragraph (2).

(4) DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS.—The partnership shall seek to obtain data for the Civic Health Assessment that will permit the partnership to analyze the data by age group, race and ethnicity, education level, and other demographic characteristics of the individuals involved.

(5) OTHER ISSUES.—In obtaining data for the Civic Health Assessment, the partnership may also obtain such information as may be necessary to analyze—

(A) the role of Internet technology in strengthening and inhibiting civic activities;

(B) the role of specific programs in strengthening civic activities;

(C) the civic attitudes and activities of new citizens and immigrants; and

(D) other areas related to civic activities.

(e) REPORTING OF DATA.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The partnership shall, not less often than once each year, prepare a report containing—

(A) detailed data obtained under subsection (d), including data on the indicators comprising the Civic Health Assessment; and

(B) the analyses described in paragraphs (4) and (5) of subsection (d), to the extent practicable based on the data the partnership is able to obtain.

(2) AGGREGATION AND PRESENTATION.—The partnership shall, to the extent practicable, aggregate the data on the civic health indicators comprising the Civic Health Assessment by community, by State, and nationally. The report described in paragraph (1) shall present the aggregated data in a form that enables communities and States to assess their civic health, as measured on each of the indicators comprising the Civic Health Assessment, and compare those measures with comparable measures of other communities and States.

(3) SUBMISSION.—The partnership shall submit the report to the authorizing committees, and make the report available to the general public on the Corporation's website.

(f) PUBLIC INPUT.—The partnership shall—

(1) identify opportunities for public dialogue and input on the Civic Health Assessment; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) hold conferences and forums to discuss the implications of the data and analyses reported under subsection (e).

(g) VOLUNTEERING RESEARCH AND EVALUATION.—

(1) RESEARCH.—The partnership shall provide for baseline research and tracking of domestic and international volunteering, and baseline research and tracking related to relevant data on the indicators described in subsection (d). In providing for the research and tracking under this subsection, the partnership shall consider data from the Supplements to the Current Populations Surveys conducted by the Bureau of the Census for the Bureau of Labor Statistics, and data from other public and private sources, including other data collected by the Bureau of the Census and the Bureau of Labor Statistics.

(2) IMPACT RESEARCH AND EVALUATION.—The partnership shall sponsor an independent evaluation of the impact of domestic and international volunteering, including an assessment of best practices for such volunteering, and methods of improving such volunteering through enhanced collaboration among—

(A) entities that recruit, manage, support, and utilize volunteers;

(B) institutions of higher education; and

(C) research institutions.

(h) DATABASE PROHIBITION.—Nothing in this Act shall be construed to authorize the development, implementation, or maintenance of a Federal database of personally identifiable information on individuals participating in data collection for sources of information under this section.

SEC. 180. [42 U.S.C. 12640] ENGAGEMENT OF PARTICIPANTS.

A State shall not engage a participant to serve in any program that receives assistance under this title unless and until amounts have been appropriated under section 501 for the provision of national service educational awards and for the payment of other necessary expenses and costs associated with such participant.

SEC. 181. [42 U.S.C. 12641] CONTINGENT EXTENSION.

Section 422 of the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1226a) shall apply to this Act.

SEC. 182. [42 U.S.C. 12642] PARTNERSHIPS WITH SCHOOLS.

(a) DESIGN OF PROGRAMS.—The head of each Federal agency and department shall design and implement a comprehensive strategy to involve employees of such agencies and departments in partnership programs with elementary schools and secondary schools. Such strategy shall include—

(1) a review of existing programs to identify and expand the opportunities for such employees to be adult volunteers in schools and for students and out-of-school youth;

(2) the designation of a senior official in each such agency and department who will be responsible for establishing partnership and youth service programs in each such agency and department and for developing partnership and youth service programs;

(3) the encouragement of employees of such agencies and departments to participate in partnership programs and other service projects;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(4) the annual recognition of outstanding service programs operated by Federal agencies; and

(5) the encouragement of businesses and professional firms to include community service among the factors considered in making hiring, compensation, and promotion decisions.

(b) REPORT.—

(1) FEDERAL AGENCY SUBMISSION.—The head of each Federal agency and department shall prepare and submit to the Corporation a report concerning the implementation of this section, including an evaluation of the agency or department's performance on performance goals and benchmarks for each partnership program of the agency or department.

(2) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Corporation shall prepare and submit to the authorizing committees a compilation of the information received under paragraph (1).

SEC. 183. [42 U.S.C. 12643] RIGHTS OF ACCESS, EXAMINATION, AND COPYING.

(a) COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—Consistent with otherwise applicable law, the Comptroller General, or any of the duly authorized representatives of the Comptroller General, shall have access to, and the right to examine and copy, any books, documents, papers, records, and other recorded information in any form—

(1) within the possession or control of the Corporation or any State or local government, territory, Indian tribe, or public or private nonprofit organization receiving assistance directly or indirectly under this Act; and

(2) that the Comptroller General, or his representative, considers necessary to the performance of an evaluation, audit, or review.

(b) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.—Consistent with otherwise applicable law, the Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation shall have access to, and the right to examine and copy, any books, documents, papers, records, and other recorded information in any form—

(1) within the possession or control of the Corporation or any State or local government, territory[1] Indian tribe, or public or private nonprofit organization receiving assistance directly or indirectly under this Act; and

(2) that relates to the duties of the Chief Financial Officer.

(c) INSPECTOR GENERAL.—Consistent with otherwise applicable law, the Inspector General of the Corporation shall have access to, and the right to examine and copy, any books, documents, papers, records, and other recorded information in any form—

(1) within the possession or control of the Corporation or any State or local government, territory, Indian tribe, or public or private nonprofit organization receiving assistance directly or indirectly under the national service laws; and

(2) that relates to—

(A) such assistance; and

(B) the duties of the Inspector General under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.).

[1] So in law. Probably should read "territory,". See amendment made by section 1611(2)(B) of Public Law 111–13 (123 Stat. 1537).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

SEC. 184. [42 U.S.C. 12644] DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS.

All programs receiving grants under this title shall be subject to the Drug-Free Workplace Requirements for Federal Grant Recipients under sections 5153 through 5158 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 702–707).

SEC. 184A. [42 U.S.C. 12644a] AVAILABILITY OF ASSISTANCE.

A reference in subtitle C, D, E, or H of title I regarding an entity eligible to receive direct or indirect assistance to carry out a national service program shall include a non-profit organization promoting competitive and non-competitive sporting events involving individuals with disabilities (including the Special Olympics), which enhance the quality of life for individuals with disabilities.

SEC. 185. [42 U.S.C. 12644b] CONSOLIDATED APPLICATION AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—To promote efficiency and eliminate duplicative requirements, the Corporation shall consolidate or modify application procedures and reporting requirements for programs, projects, and activities funded under the national service laws.

(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 18 months after the effective date of the Serve America Act, the Corporation shall submit to the authorizing committees a report containing information on the actions taken to consolidate or modify the application procedures and reporting requirements for programs, projects, and activities funded under the national service laws, including a description of the procedures for consultation with recipients of the funding.

SEC. 186. [42 U.S.C. 12645] SUSTAINABILITY.

The Corporation, after consultation with State Commissions and recipients of assistance, may set sustainability goals for projects or programs under the national service laws, so that recipients of assistance under the national service laws are carrying out sustainable projects or programs. Such sustainability goals shall be in writing and shall be used—

(1) to build the capacity of the projects or programs that receive assistance under the national service laws to meet community needs;

(2) in providing technical assistance to recipients of assistance under the national service laws regarding acquiring and leveraging non-Federal funds for support of the projects or programs that receive such assistance; and

(3) to determine whether the projects or programs, receiving such assistance, are generating sufficient community support.

SEC. 187. [42 U.S.C. 12645a] GRANT PERIODS.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, the Corporation has authority to award a grant or contract, or enter into a cooperative agreement, under the national service laws for a period of 3 years.

SEC. 188. [42 U.S.C. 12645b] GENERATION OF VOLUNTEERS.

In making decisions on applications for assistance or approved national service positions under the national service laws, the Corporation shall take into consideration the extent to which the applicant's proposal will increase the involvement of volunteers in meet-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

ing community needs. In reviewing the application for this purpose, the Corporation may take into account the mission of the applicant.

SEC. 189. [42 U.S.C. 12645c] LIMITATION ON PROGRAM GRANT COSTS.

(a) LIMITATION ON GRANT AMOUNTS.—Except as otherwise provided by this section, the amount of funds approved by the Corporation for a grant to operate a program authorized under the national service laws, for supporting individuals serving in approved national service positions, may not exceed $18,000 per full-time equivalent position.

(b) COSTS SUBJECT TO LIMITATION.—The limitation under subsection (a), and the increased limitation under subsection (e)(1), shall apply to the Corporation's share of the member support costs, staff costs, and other costs to operate a program authorized under the national service laws incurred, by the recipient of the grant.

(c) COSTS NOT SUBJECT TO LIMITATION.—The limitation under subsection (a), and the increased limitation under subsection (e)(1), shall not apply to expenses under a grant authorized under the national service laws to operate a program that are not included in the grant award for operating the program.

(d) ADJUSTMENTS FOR INFLATION.—The amounts specified in subsections (a) and (e)(1) shall be adjusted each year after 2008 for inflation as measured by the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers published by the Secretary of Labor.

(e) WAIVER AUTHORITY AND REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—

(1) WAIVER.—The Chief Executive Officer may increase the limitation under subsection (a) to not more than $19,500 per full-time equivalent position if necessary to meet the compelling needs of a particular program, such as—

(A) exceptional training needs for a program serving disadvantaged youth;

(B) the need to pay for increased costs relating to the participation of individuals with disabilities;

(C) the needs of tribal programs or programs located in the territories; and

(D) the need to pay for start-up costs associated with a first-time recipient of assistance under a program of the national service laws.

(2) REPORTS.—The Chief Executive Officer shall report to the authorizing committees annually on all limitations increased under this subsection, with an explanation of the compelling needs justifying such increases.

SEC. 189A. [42 U.S.C. 12645d] MATCHING FUNDS FOR SEVERELY ECONOMICALLY DISTRESSED COMMUNITIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a severely economically distressed community that receives assistance from the Corporation for any program under the national service laws shall not be subject to any requirements to provide matching funds for any such program, and the Federal share of such assistance for such a community may be 100 percent.

(b) SEVERELY ECONOMICALLY DISTRESSED COMMUNITY.—For the purposes of this section, the term "severely economically distressed community" means—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) an area that has a mortgage foreclosure rate, home price decline, and unemployment rate all of which are above the national average for such rates or level, for the most recent 12 months for which satisfactory data are available; or

(2) a residential area that lacks basic living necessities, such as water and sewer systems, electricity, paved roads, and safe, sanitary housing.

SEC. 189B. [42 U.S.C. 12645e] AUDITS AND REPORTS.

The Corporation shall comply with applicable audit and reporting requirements as provided in the Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990 (31 U.S.C. 901 note; Public Law 101–576) and chapter 91 of title 31, United States Code (commonly known as the "Government Corporation Control Act"). The Corporation shall report to the authorizing committees any failure to comply with such requirements.

SEC. 189C. [42 U.S.C. 12645f] RESTRICTIONS ON FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AND USE OF FEDERAL FUNDS.

(a) GENERAL PROHIBITION.—Nothing in the national service laws shall be construed to authorize an officer or employee of the Federal Government to mandate, direct, or control a State, local educational agency, or school's curriculum, program of instruction, or allocation of State or local resources, or mandate a State or any subdivision thereof to spend any funds or incur any costs not paid for under this Act.

(b) PROHIBITION ON ENDORSEMENT OF CURRICULUM.—Notwithstanding any other prohibition of Federal law, no funds provided to the Corporation under this Act may be used by the Corporation to endorse, approve, or sanction any curriculum designed to be used in an elementary school or secondary school.

(c) PROHIBITION ON REQUIRING FEDERAL APPROVAL OR CERTIFICATION STANDARDS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal law, not State shall be required to have academic content or student academic achievement standards approved or certified by the Federal Government, in order to receive assistance under this Act.

SEC. 189D. [42 U.S.C. 12645g] CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECKS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each entity selecting individuals to serve in a position in which the individuals receive a living allowance, stipend, national service educational award, or salary through a program receiving assistance under the national service laws, shall, subject to regulations and requirements established by the Corporation, conduct criminal history checks for such individuals.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—A criminal history check under subsection (a) shall, except in cases approved for good cause by the Corporation, include—

(1) a name-based search of the National Sex Offender Registry established under the Adam Walsh Child Protection and Safety Act of 2006 (42 U.S.C. 16901 et seq.); and

(2)(A) a search of the State criminal registry or repository in the State in which the program is operating and the State in which the individual resides at the time of application; or

(B) submitting fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for a national criminal history background check.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) ELIGIBILITY PROHIBITION.—An individual shall be ineligible to serve in a position described under subsection (a) if such individual—

(1) refuses to consent to the criminal history check described in subsection (b);

(2) makes a false statement in connection with such criminal history check;

(3) is registered, or is required to be registered, on a State sex offender registry or the National Sex Offender Registry established under the Adam Walsh Child Protection and Safety Act of 2006 (42 U.S.C. 16901 et seq.); or

(4) has been convicted of murder, as described in section 1111 of title 18, United States Code.

(d) SPECIAL RULE FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING WITH VULNERABLE POPULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (b), on and after the date that is 2 years after the date of enactment of the Serve America Act, a criminal history check under subsection (a) for each individual described in paragraph (2) shall, except for an entity described in paragraph (3), include—

(A) a name-based search of the National Sex Offender Registry established under the Adam Walsh Child Protection and Safety Act of 2006 (42 U.S.C. 16901 et seq.);

(B) a search of the State criminal registry or repository in the State in which the program is operating and the State in which the individual resides at the time of application; and

(C) submitting fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for a national criminal history background check.

(2) INDIVIDUALS WITH ACCESS TO VULNERABLE POPULATIONS.—An individual described in this paragraph is an individual age 18 or older who—

(A) serves in a position in which the individual receives a living allowance, stipend, national service educational award, or salary through a program receiving assistance under the national service laws; and

(B) as a result of such individual's service in such position, has or will have access, on a recurring basis, to—

(i) children age 17 years or younger;

(ii) individuals age 60 years or older; or

(iii) individuals with disabilities.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to an entity—

(A) where the service provided by individuals serving with the entity to a vulnerable population described in paragraph (2)(B) is episodic in nature or for a 1-day period;

(B) where the cost to the entity of complying with this subsection is prohibitive;

(C) where the entity is not authorized, or is otherwise unable, under State law, to access the national criminal history background check system of the Federal Bureau of Investigation;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(D) where the entity is not authorized, or is otherwise unable, under Federal law, to access the national criminal history background check system of the Federal Bureau of Investigation; or

(E) to which the Corporation otherwise provides an exemption from this subsection for good cause.

Subtitle G—Corporation for National and Community Service

SEC. 191. [42 U.S.C. 12651] CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE.

There is established a Corporation for National and Community Service that shall administer the programs established under the national service laws. The Corporation shall be a Government corporation, as defined in section 103 of title 5, United States Code.

SEC. 192. [42 U.S.C. 12651a] BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

(a) COMPOSITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There shall be in the Corporation a Board of Directors (referred to in this subtitle as the "Board") that shall be composed of—

(A) 15 members, including an individual between the ages of 16 and 25 who—

(i) has served in a school-based or community-based service-learning program; or

(ii) is or was a participant or a supervisor in a program;

to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; and

(B) the ex officio nonvoting members described in paragraph (3).

(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—To the maximum extent practicable, the President shall appoint members—

(A) who have extensive experience in volunteer or service activities, which may include programs funded under one of the national service laws, and in State government;

(B) who represent a broad range of viewpoints;

(C) who are experts in the delivery of human, educational, environmental, or public safety services;

(D) so that the Board shall be diverse according to race, ethnicity, age, gender, and disability characteristics; and

(E) so that no more than 50 percent of the appointed members of the Board, plus 1 additional appointed member, are from a single political party.

(3) EX OFFICIO MEMBERS.—The Secretary of Education, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of Defense, the Attorney General, the Director of the Peace Corps, the Administrator of the Environmental Protec-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

tion Agency, and the Chief Executive Officer shall serve as ex officio nonvoting members of the Board.

(b) OFFICERS.—

(1) CHAIRPERSON.—The President shall appoint a member of the Board to serve as the initial Chairperson of the Board. Each subsequent Chairperson shall be elected by the Board from among its members.

(2) VICE CHAIRPERSON.—The Board shall elect a Vice Chairperson from among its membership.

(3) OTHER OFFICERS.—The Board may elect from among its membership such additional officers of the Board as the Board determines to be appropriate.

(c) TERMS.—Subject to subsection (e), each appointed member shall serve for a term of 5 years.

(d) VACANCIES.—If a vacancy occurs on the Board, a new member shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and serve for the remainder of the term for which the predecessor of such member was appointed. The vacancy shall not affect the power of the remaining members to execute the duties of the Board.

(e) SERVICE UNTIL APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR.—A voting member of the Board whose term has expired may continue to serve on the Board until the date on which the member's successor takes office, which period shall not exceed 1 year.

SEC. 192A. [42 U.S.C. 12651b] AUTHORITIES AND DUTIES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

(a) MEETINGS.—The Board shall meet not less often than 3 times each year. The Board shall hold additional meetings at the call of the Chairperson of the Board, or if 6 members of the Board request such meetings in writing.

(b) QUORUM.—A majority of the appointed members of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

(c) AUTHORITIES OF OFFICERS.—

(1) CHAIRPERSON.—The Chairperson of the Board may call and conduct meetings of the Board.

(2) VICE CHAIRPERSON.—The Vice Chairperson of the Board may conduct meetings of the Board in the absence of the Chairperson.

(d) EXPENSES.—While away from their homes or regular places of business on the business of the Board, members of such Board shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, for persons employed intermittently in the Government service.

(e) SPECIAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES.—For purposes of the provisions of chapter 11 of part I of title 18, United States Code, and any other provision of Federal law, a member of the Board (to whom such provisions would not otherwise apply except for this subsection) shall be a special Government employee.

(f) STATUS OF MEMBERS.—

(1) TORT CLAIMS.—For the purposes of the tort claims provisions of chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code, a member of the Board shall be considered to be a Federal employee.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) OTHER CLAIMS.—A member of the Board shall have no personal liability under Federal law with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by such person, within the scope of the service of the member on the Board, in connection with any transaction involving the provision of financial assistance by the Corporation. This paragraph shall not be construed to limit personal liability for criminal acts or omissions, willful or malicious misconduct, acts or omissions for private gain, or any other act or omission outside the scope of the service of such member on the Board.

(3) EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.—This subsection shall not be construed—

(A) to affect any other immunities and protections that may be available to such member under applicable law with respect to such transactions;

(B) to affect any other right or remedy against the Corporation, against the United States under applicable law, or against any person other than a member of the Board participating in such transactions; or

(C) to limit or alter in any way the immunities that are available under applicable law for Federal officials and employees not described in this subsection.

(g) DUTIES.—The Board shall have responsibility for setting overall policy for the Corporation and shall—

(1) review and approve the strategic plan described in section 193A(b)(1), and annual updates of the plan, and review the budget proposal in advance of submission to the Office of Management and Budget;

(2) review and approve the proposal described in section 193A(b)(2)(A), with respect to the grants, allotments, contracts, financial assistance, payment, and positions referred to in such section;

(3) review and approve the proposal described in section 193A(b)(3)(A), regarding the regulations, standards, policies, procedures, programs, and initiatives referred to in such section;

(4) review and approve the evaluation plan described in section 193A(b)(4)(A);

(5)(A) review, and advise the Chief Executive Officer regarding, the actions of the Chief Executive Officer with respect to the personnel of the Corporation, and with respect to such standards, policies, procedures, programs, and initiatives as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the national service laws;

(B) inform the Chief Executive Officer of any aspects of the actions of the Chief Executive Officer that are not in compliance with the annual strategic plan referred to in paragraph (1), the proposals referred to in paragraphs (2) and (3), or the plan referred to in paragraph (4), or are not consistent with the objectives of the national service laws; and

(C) review the performance of the Chief Executive Officer annually and forward a report on that review to the President;

(6) receive any report as provided under subsection (b), (c), or (d) of section 8E of the Inspector General Act of 1978;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(7) make recommendations relating to a program of research for the Corporation with respect to national and community service programs, including service-learning programs;

(8) advise the President and the authorizing committees concerning developments in national and community service that merit the attention of the President and the authorizing committees;

(9) ensure effective dissemination of information regarding the programs and initiatives of the Corporation;

(10) notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(A) make grants to or contracts with Federal and other public departments or agencies, and private nonprofit organizations, for the assignment or referral of volunteers under the provisions of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.) (except as provided in section 108 of such Act), which may provide that the agency or organization shall pay all or a part of the costs of the program; and

(B) enter into agreements with other Federal agencies or private nonprofit organizations for the support of programs under the national service laws, which—

(i) may provide that the agency or organization shall pay all or a part of the costs of the program, except as is provided in section 121(b); and

(ii) shall provide that the program (including any program operated by another Federal agency) will comply with all requirements related to evaluation, performance, and other goals applicable to similar programs under the national service laws, as determined by the Corporation,

(11) prepare and make recommendations to the authorizing committees and the President for changes in the national service laws resulting from the studies and demonstrations the Chief Executive Officer is required to carry out under section 193A(b)(11), which recommendations shall be submitted to the authorizing committees and President not later than January 1, 2012.

(h) ADMINISTRATION.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply with respect to the Board.

(i) LIMITATION ON PARTICIPATION.—All employees and officers of the Corporation shall recuse themselves from decisions that would constitute conflicts of interest.

(j) COORDINATION WITH OTHER FEDERAL ACTIVITIES.—As part of the agenda of meetings of the Board under subsection (a), the Board shall review projects and programs conducted or funded by the Corporation under the national service laws to improve the coordination between such projects and programs, and the activities of other Federal agencies that deal with the individuals and communities participating in or benefiting from such projects and programs. The ex officio members of the Board specified in section 192(a)(3) shall jointly plan, implement, and fund activities in connection with projects and programs conducted under the national service laws to ensure that Federal efforts attempt to address the total needs of participants in such programs and projects, their

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

communities, and the persons and communities the participants serve.

SEC. 193. [42 U.S.C. 12651c] CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER.

(a) APPOINTMENT.—The Corporation shall be headed by an individual who shall serve as Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, and who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) COMPENSATION.—The Chief Executive Officer shall be compensated at the rate provided for level III of the Executive Schedule under section 5314 of title 5, United States Code, plus 3 percent.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Chief Executive Officer shall prescribe such rules and regulations as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the national service laws.

SEC. 193A. [42 U.S.C. 12651d] AUTHORITIES AND DUTIES OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER.

(a) GENERAL POWERS AND DUTIES.—The Chief Executive Officer shall be responsible for the exercise of the powers and the discharge of the duties of the Corporation that are not reserved to the Board, and shall have authority and control over all personnel of the Corporation, except as provided in section 8E of the Inspector General Act of 1978.

(b) DUTIES.—In addition to the duties conferred on the Chief Executive Officer under any other provision of the national service laws, the Chief Executive Officer, in collaboration with the State Commissions, shall—

(1) prepare and submit to the Board a strategic plan, including a plan for having 50 percent of all approved national service positions be full-time positions by 2012, every 3 years, and annual updates of the plan, for the Corporation with respect to the major functions and operations of the Corporation;

(2)(A) prepare and submit to the Board a proposal with respect to such grants and allotments, contracts, other financial assistance, and designation of positions as approved national service positions, as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the national service laws; and

(B) after receiving and reviewing an approved proposal under section 192A(g)(2), make such grants and allotments, enter into such contracts, award such other financial assistance, make such payments (in lump sum or installments, and in advance or by way of reimbursement, and in the case of financial assistance otherwise authorized under the national service laws, with necessary adjustments on account of overpayments and underpayments), and designate such positions as approved national service positions, approved summer of service positions, and approved silver scholar positions as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the national service laws;

(3)(A) prepare and submit to the Board a proposal regarding, the regulations established under section 195(b)(3)(A), and such other standards, policies, procedures, programs, and initiatives as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the national service laws; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(B) after receiving and reviewing an approved proposal under section 192A(g)(3)—

(i) establish such standards, policies, and procedures as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the national service laws; and

(ii) establish and administer such programs and initiatives as are necessary or appropriate to carry out the national service laws;

(4)(A) prepare and submit to the Board a plan for the evaluation of programs established under the national service laws, in accordance with section 179; and

(B) after receiving an approved proposal under section 192A(g)(4)—

(i) establish measurable performance goals and objectives for such programs, in accordance with section 179; and

(ii) provide for periodic evaluation of such programs to assess the manner and extent to which the programs achieve the goals and objectives, in accordance with such section;

(5) consult with appropriate Federal agencies in administering the programs and initiatives;

(6) suspend or terminate payments and positions described in paragraph (2)(B), in accordance with section 176;

(7) prepare and submit to the authorizing committees and the Board an annual report on actions taken to achieve the goal of having 50 percent of all approved national service positions be full-time positions by 2012 as described in paragraph (1), including an assessment of the progress made toward achieving that goal and the actions to be taken in the coming year toward achieving that goal;

(8) prepare and submit to the Board an annual report, and such interim reports as may be necessary, describing the major actions of the Chief Executive Officer with respect to the personnel of the Corporation, and with respect to such standards, policies, procedures, programs, and initiatives;

(9) inform the Board of, and provide an explanation to the Board regarding, any substantial differences regarding the implementation of the national service laws between—

(A) the actions of the Chief Executive Officer; and

(B)(i) the strategic plan approved by the Board under section 192A(g)(1);

(ii) the proposals approved by the Board under paragraph (2) or (3) of section 192A(g); or

(iii) the evaluation plan approved by the Board under section 192A(g)(4);

(10) prepare and submit to the authorizing committees an annual report, and such interim reports as may be necessary, describing—

(A) the services referred to in paragraph (1), and the money and property referred to in paragraph (2), of section 196(a) that have been accepted by the Corporation;

(B) the manner in which the Corporation used or disposed of such services, money, and property; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(C) information on the results achieved by the programs funded under the national service laws during the year preceding the year in which the report is prepared;

(11) provide for studies (including the evaluations described in subsection (f)) and demonstrations that evaluate, and prepare and submit to the Board periodically, a report containing recommendations regarding, issues related to—

(A) the administration and organization of programs authorized under the national service laws or under Public Law 91–378 (referred to in this subparagraph as "service programs"), including—

(i) whether the State and national priorities, as described in section 122(f)(1), designed to meet unmet human, education, environmental, or public safety needs are being addressed by this Act;

(ii) the manner in which—

(I) educational and other outcomes of both stipended and nonstipended service and service-learning are defined and measured in such service programs; and

(II) such outcomes should be defined and measured in such service programs;

(iii) whether stipended service programs, and service programs providing educational benefits in return for service, should focus on economically disadvantaged individuals or at-risk youth or whether such programs should include a mix of individuals, including individuals from middle- and upper-income families;

(iv) the role and importance of stipends and educational benefits in achieving desired outcomes in the service programs;

(v) the potential for cost savings and coordination of support and oversight services from combining functions performed by ACTION State offices and State Commissions;

(vi) the implications of the results from such studies and demonstrations for authorized funding levels for the service programs; and

(vii) other issues that the Director determines to be relevant to the administration and organization of the service programs; and

(B) the number, potential consolidation, and future organization of national service or domestic volunteer service programs that are authorized under Federal law, including VISTA, service corps assisted under subtitle C and other programs authorized by this Act, programs administered by the Public Health Service, the Department of Defense, or other Federal agencies, programs regarding teacher corps, and programs regarding work-study and higher education loan forgiveness or forbearance programs authorized by the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.) related to community service;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(12) for purposes of section 178(d)(6)(B), issue regulations to waive the disqualification of members of the Board and members of the State Commissions selectively in a random, nondiscretionary manner and only to the extent necessary to establish the quorum involved, including rules that forbid each member of the Board and each voting member of a State Commission to participate in any discussion or decision regarding the provision of assistance or approved national service positions, or the continuation, suspension, or termination of such assistance or such positions, to any program or entity of which such member of the Board or such member of the State Commission is, or in the 1-year period before the submission of the application referred to in such section was, an officer, director, trustee, full-time volunteer, or employee;

(13) bolster the public awareness of and recruitment efforts for the wide range of service opportunities for citizens of all ages, regardless of socioeconomic status or geographic location, through a variety of methods, including—

(A) print media;

(B) the Internet and related emerging technologies;

(C) television;

(D) radio;

(E) presentations at public or private forums;

(F) other innovative methods of communication; and

(G) outreach to offices of economic development, State employment security agencies, labor organizations and trade associations, local educational agencies, institutions of higher education, agencies and organizations serving veterans and individuals with disabilities, and other institutions or organizations from which participants for programs receiving assistance from the national service laws can be recruited;

(14) identify and implement methods of recruitment to—

(A) increase the diversity of participants in the programs receiving assistance under the national service laws; and

(B) increase the diversity of service sponsors of programs desiring to receive assistance under the national service laws;

(15) coordinate with organizations of former participants of national service programs for service opportunities that may include capacity building, outreach, and recruitment for programs receiving assistance under the national service laws;

(16) collaborate with organizations with demonstrated expertise in supporting and accommodating individuals with disabilities, including institutions of higher education, to identify and implement methods of recruitment to increase the number of participants who are individuals with disabilities in the programs receiving assistance under the national service laws;

(17) identify and implement recruitment strategies and training programs for bilingual volunteers in the National Senior Service Corps under title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(18) collaborate with organizations that have established volunteer recruitment programs to increase the recruitment capacity of the Corporation;

(19) where practicable, provide application materials in languages other than English for individuals with limited English proficiency who wish to participate in a national service program;

(20) collaborate with the training and technical assistance programs described in subtitle J with respect to the activities described in section 199N(b));

(21) coordinate the clearinghouses described in section 198O;

(22) coordinate with entities receiving funds under subtitle C in establishing the National Service Reserve Corps under section 198H, through which alumni of the national service programs and veterans can serve in disasters and emergencies (as such terms are defined in section 198H(a));

(23) identify and implement strategies to increase awareness among Indian tribes of the types and availability of assistance under the national service laws, increase Native American participation in programs under the national service laws, collect information on challenges facing Native American communities, and designate a Strategic Advisor for Native American Affairs to be responsible for the execution of those activities under the national service laws;

(24) conduct outreach to ensure the inclusion of economically disadvantaged individuals in national service programs and activities authorized under the national service laws; and

(25) ensure that outreach, awareness, and recruitment efforts are consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794).

(c) POWERS.—In addition to the authority conferred on the Chief Executive Officer under any other provision of the national service laws, the Chief Executive Officer may—

(1) establish, alter, consolidate, or discontinue such organizational units or components within the Corporation as the Chief Executive Officer considers necessary or appropriate, consistent with Federal law, and shall, to the maximum extent practicable, consolidate such units or components of the divisions of the Corporation described in section 194(a)(3) as may be appropriate to enable the two divisions to coordinate common support functions;

(2) with the approval of the President, arrange with and reimburse the heads of other Federal agencies for the performance of any of the provisions of the national service laws;

(3) with their consent, utilize the services and facilities of Federal agencies with or without reimbursement, and, with the consent of any State, or political subdivision of a State, accept and utilize the services and facilities of the agencies of such State or subdivisions without reimbursement;

(4) allocate and expend funds made available under the national service laws;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(5) disseminate, without regard to the provisions of section 3204 of title 39, United States Code, data and information, in such form as the Chief Executive Officer shall determine to be appropriate to public agencies, private organizations, and the general public;

(6) collect or compromise all obligations to or held by the Chief Executive Officer and all legal or equitable rights accruing to the Chief Executive Officer in connection with the payment of obligations in accordance with chapter 37 of title 31, United States Code (commonly known as the "Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966");

(7) file a civil action in any court of record of a State having general jurisdiction or in any district court of the United States, with respect to a claim arising under this Act;

(8) exercise the authorities of the Corporation under section 196;

(9) consolidate the reports to the authorizing committees required under the national service laws, and the report required under section 9106 of title 31, United States Code, into a single report, and submit the report to the authorizing committees on an annual basis;

(10) obtain the opinions of peer reviewers in evaluating applications to the Corporation for assistance under this title; and

(11) generally perform such functions and take such steps consistent with the objectives and provisions of the national service laws, as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be necessary or appropriate to carry out such provisions.

(d) DELEGATION.—

(1) DEFINITION.—As used in this subsection, the term "function" means any duty, obligation, power, authority, responsibility, right, privilege, activity, or program.

(2) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise prohibited by law or provided in the national service laws, the Chief Executive Officer may delegate any function under this Act, and authorize such successive redelegations of such function as may be necessary or appropriate. No delegation of a function by the Chief Executive Officer under this subsection or under any other provision of this Act shall relieve such Chief Executive Officer of responsibility for the administration of such function.

(3) FUNCTION OF BOARD.—The Chief Executive Officer may not delegate a function of the Board without the permission of the Board.

(e) ACTIONS.—In an action described in subsection (c)(7)—

(1) a district court referred to in such subsection shall have jurisdiction of such a civil action without regard to the amount in controversy;

(2) such an action brought by the Chief Executive Officer shall survive notwithstanding any change in the person occupying the office of Chief Executive Officer or any vacancy in that office;

(3) no attachment, injunction, garnishment, or other similar process, mesne or final, shall be issued against the Chief

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Executive Officer or the Board or property under the control of the Chief Executive Officer or the Board; and

(4) nothing in this section shall be construed to except litigation arising out of activities under this Act from the application of sections 509, 517, 547, and 2679 of title 28, United States Code.

(f) EVALUATIONS.—

(1) EVALUATION OF LIVING ALLOWANCE.—The Corporation shall arrange for an independent evaluation to determine the levels of living allowances paid in all programs under subtitles C and I, individually, by State, and by region. Such evaluation shall determine the effects that such living allowances have had on the ability of individuals to participate in such programs.

(2) EVALUATION OF SUCCESS OF INVESTMENT IN NATIONAL SERVICE.—

(A) EVALUATION REQUIRED.—The Corporation shall arrange for the independent evaluation of the operation of subtitle C to determine the levels of participation of economically disadvantaged individuals in national service programs carried out or supported using assistance provided under section 121.

(B) PERIOD COVERED BY EVALUATION.—The evaluation required by this paragraph shall cover the period beginning on the date the Corporation first makes a grant under section 121, and ending on a date that is as close as is practicable to the the first date that a report is submitted under subsection (b)(11) after the effective date of the Serve America Act.

(C) INCOME LEVELS OF PARTICIPANTS.—The evaluating entity shall determine the total income of each participant who serves, during the period covered by the evaluation, in a national service program carried out or supported using assistance provided under section 121 or in an approved national service position. The total income of the participant shall be determined as of the date the participant was first selected to participate in such a program and shall include family total income unless the evaluating entity determines that the participant was independent at the time of selection.

(D) ASSISTANCE FOR DISTRESSED AREAS.—The evaluating entity shall also determine the amount of assistance provided under section 121 during the period covered by the report that has been expended for projects conducted in areas of economic distress described in section 133(c)(6).

(E) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this paragraph:

(i) INDEPENDENT.—The term "independent" has the meaning given the term in section 480(d) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087vv(d)).

(ii) TOTAL INCOME.—The term "total income" has the meaning given the term in section 480(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087vv(a)).

(g) RECRUITMENT AND PUBLIC AWARENESS FUNCTIONS.—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) EFFORT.—The Chief Executive Officer shall ensure that the Corporation, in carrying out the recruiting and public awareness functions of the Corporation, shall expend at least the level of effort on recruitment and public awareness activities related to the programs carried out under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.) as ACTION expended on recruitment and public awareness activities related to programs under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 during fiscal year 1993.

(2) PERSONNEL.—The Chief Executive Officer shall assign or hire, as necessary, such additional national, regional, and State personnel to carry out such recruiting and public awareness functions as may be necessary to ensure that such functions are carried out in a timely and effective manner. The Chief Executive Officer shall give priority in the hiring of such additional personnel to individuals who have formerly served as volunteers in the programs carried out under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 or similar programs, and to individuals who have specialized experience in the recruitment of volunteers.

(3) FUNDS.—For the first fiscal year after the effective date of this subsection, and for each fiscal year thereafter, for the purpose of carrying out such recruiting and public awareness functions, the Chief Executive Officer shall obligate not less than 1.5 percent of the amounts appropriated for the fiscal year under section 501(a) of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973.

(h) AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT WITH BUSINESSES.—The Chief Executive Officer may, through contracts or cooperative agreements, carry out the marketing duties described in subsection (b)(13), with priority given to those entities that have established expertise in the recruitment of disadvantaged youth, members of Indian tribes, and older adults.

(i) CAMPAIGN TO SOLICIT FUNDS.—The Chief Executive Officer may conduct a campaign to solicit funds to conduct outreach and recruitment campaigns to recruit a diverse population of service sponsors of, and participants in, programs and projects receiving assistance under the national service laws.

SEC. 194. [42 U.S.C. 12651e] OFFICERS.

(a) MANAGING DIRECTORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There shall be in the Corporation 2 Managing Directors, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and who shall report to the Chief Executive Officer.

(2) COMPENSATION.—The Managing Directors shall be compensated at the rate provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code.

(3) DUTIES.—The Corporation shall determine the programs for which the Managing Directors shall have primary responsibility and shall establish the divisions of the Corporation to be headed by the Managing Directors.

(b) INSPECTOR GENERAL.—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) OFFICE.—There shall be in the Corporation an Office of the Inspector General.

(2) APPOINTMENT.—The Office shall be headed by an Inspector General, appointed in accordance with the Inspector General Act of 1978.

(c) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There shall be in the Corporation a Chief Financial Officer, who shall be appointed by the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of section 195.

(2) DUTIES.—The Chief Financial Officer shall—

(A) report directly to the Chief Executive Officer regarding financial management matters;

(B) oversee all financial management activities relating to the programs and operations of the Corporation;

(C) develop and maintain an integrated accounting and financial management system for the Corporation, including financial reporting and internal controls;

(D) develop and maintain any joint financial management systems with the Department of Education necessary to carry out the programs of the Corporation; and

(E) direct, manage, and provide policy guidance and oversight of the financial management personnel, activities, and operations of the Corporation.

(d) ASSISTANT DIRECTORS FOR VISTA AND NATIONAL SENIOR VOLUNTEER CORPS.—

(1) APPOINTMENT.—One of the Managing Directors appointed under subsection (a) shall, in accordance with applicable provisions of title 5, United States Code, appoint 4 Assistant Directors who shall report directly to such Managing Director, of which—

(A) 1 Assistant Director shall be responsible for programs carried out under parts A and B of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) program) and other anti-poverty programs under title I of that Act;

(B) 1 Assistant Director shall be responsible for programs carried out under part A of title II of that Act (relating to the Retired Senior Volunteer Program);

(C) 1 Assistant Director shall be responsible for programs carried out under part B of title II of that Act (relating to the Foster Grandparent Program); and

(D) 1 Assistant Director shall be responsible for programs carried out under part C of title II of that Act (relating to the Senior Companion Program).

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE FOR EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.—Each Assistant Director appointed pursuant to paragraph (1) may exercise the authority assigned to each such Director only after the effective date of section 203(c)(2) of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993.

SEC. 195. [42 U.S.C. 12651f] EMPLOYEES, CONSULTANTS, AND OTHER PERSONNEL.

(a) EMPLOYEES.—Except as provided in subsection (b), section 194(d), and section 8E of the Inspector General Act of 1978, the Chief Executive Officer shall, in accordance with applicable provi-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

sions of title 5, United States Code, appoint and determine the compensation of such employees as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be necessary to carry out the duties of the Corporation.

(b) ALTERNATIVE PERSONNEL SYSTEM.—

(1) AUTHORITY.—The Chief Executive Officer may designate positions in the Corporation as positions to which the Chief Executive Officer may make appointments, and for which the Chief Executive Officer may determine compensation, without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates, to the extent the Chief Executive Officer determines that such a designation is appropriate and desirable to further the effective operation of the Corporation. The Chief Executive Officer may provide for appointments to such positions to be made on a limited term basis.

(2) APPOINTMENT IN THE COMPETITIVE SERVICE AFTER EMPLOYMENT UNDER ALTERNATIVE PERSONNEL SYSTEM.—The Director of the Office of Personnel Management may grant competitive status for appointment to the competitive service, under such conditions as the Director may prescribe, to an employee who is appointed under this subsection and who is separated from the Corporation (other than by removal for cause).

(3) SELECTION AND COMPENSATION SYSTEM.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT OF SYSTEM.—The Chief Executive Officer, after obtaining the approval of the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, shall issue regulations establishing a selection and compensation system for employees of the Corporation appointed under paragraph (1). In issuing such regulations, the Chief Executive Officer shall take into consideration the need for flexibility in such a system.

(B) APPLICATION.—The Chief Executive Officer shall appoint and determine the compensation of employees in accordance with the selection and compensation system established under subparagraph (A).

(C) SELECTION.—The system established under subparagraph (A) shall provide for the selection of employees—

(i) through a competitive process; and

(ii) on the basis of the qualifications of applicants and the requirements of the positions.

(D) COMPENSATION.—The system established under subparagraph (A) shall include a scheme for the classification of positions in the Corporation. The system shall require that the compensation of an employee be determined in part on the basis of the job performance of the employee, and in a manner consistent with the principles described in section 5301 of title 5, United States Code. The rate of compensation for each employee compensated under the system shall not exceed the annual rate of basic pay payable for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) CORPORATION REPRESENTATIVE IN EACH STATE.—

(1) DESIGNATION OF REPRESENTATIVE.—The Corporation shall designate 1 employee of the Corporation for each State or group of States to serve as the representative of the Corporation in the State or States and to assist the Corporation in carrying out the activities described in the national service laws in the State or States.

(2) DUTIES.—The representative designated under this subsection for a State or group of States shall serve as the liaison between—

(A) the Corporation and the State Commission that is established in the State or States;

(B) the Corporation and any subdivision of a State, territory, Indian tribe, public or private nonprofit organization, or institution of higher education, in the State or States, that is awarded a grant under section 121 directly from the Corporation; and

(C) after the effective date of section 203(c)(2) of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, the State Commission and the Corporation employee responsible for programs under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 in the State, if the employee is not the representative described in paragraph (1) for the State.

(3) NONVOTING MEMBER OF STATE COMMISSION.—The representative designated under this subsection for a State or group of States shall also serve as a nonvoting member of the State Commission established in the State or States, as described in section 178(c)(3).

(4) COMPENSATION.—If the employee designated under paragraph (1) is an employee whose appointment was made pursuant to section 195(b), the rate of compensation for such employee may not exceed the maximum rate of basic pay payable for GS–13 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code.

(d) CONSULTANTS.—The Chief Executive Officer may procure the temporary and intermittent services of experts and consultants and compensate the experts and consultants in accordance with section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(e) DETAILS OF PERSONNEL.—The head of any Federal department or agency may detail on a reimbursable basis, or on a nonreimbursable basis for not to exceed 180 calendar days during any fiscal year, as agreed upon by the Chief Executive Officer and the head of the Federal agency, any of the personnel of that department or agency to the Corporation to assist the Corporation in carrying out the duties of the Corporation under the national service laws. Any detail shall not interrupt or otherwise affect the civil service status or privileges of the Federal employee.

(f) ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Chief Executive Officer, acting upon the recommendation of the Board, may establish advisory committees in the Corporation to advise the Board with respect to national service issues, such as the type of programs to be established or assisted under the national service laws, prior-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

ities and criteria for such programs, and methods of conducting outreach for, and evaluation of, such programs.

(2) COMPOSITION.—Such an advisory committee shall be composed of members appointed by the Chief Executive Officer, with such qualifications as the Chief Executive Officer may specify.

(3) EXPENSES.—Members of such an advisory committee may be allowed travel expenses as described in section 192A(d).

(4) STAFF.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Chief Executive Officer is authorized to appoint and fix the compensation of such staff as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be necessary to carry out the functions of the advisory committee, without regard to—

(i) the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service; and

(ii) the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates.

(B) COMPENSATION.—If a member of the staff appointed under subparagraph (A) was appointed without regard to the provisions described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A), the rate of compensation for such member may not exceed the maximum rate of basic pay payable for GS–13 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code.

(g) PERSONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS.—The Corporation may enter into personal services contracts to carry out research, evaluation, and public awareness related to the national service laws.

SEC. 196. [42 U.S.C. 12651g] ADMINISTRATION.

(a) DONATIONS.—

(1) SERVICES.—

(A) ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS.—Notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31, United States Code, the Corporation may solicit and accept the services of organizations and individuals (other than participants) to assist the Corporation in carrying out the duties of the Corporation under the national service laws, and may provide to such individuals the travel expenses described in section 192A(d).

(B) LIMITATION.—A person who provides assistance, either individually or as a member of an organization, in accordance with subparagraph (A) shall not be considered to be a Federal employee and shall not be subject to the provisions of law relating to Federal employment, including those relating to hours of work, rates of compensation, leave, unemployment compensation, and Federal employee benefits, except that—

(i) for the purposes of the tort claims provisions of chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code, such a person shall be considered to be a Federal employee;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) for the purposes of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, relating to compensation to Federal employees for work injuries, such persons shall be considered to be employees, as defined in section 8101(1)(B) of title 5, United States Code, and the provisions of such subchapter shall apply; and

(iii) for purposes of the provisions of chapter 11 of part I of title 18, United States Code, such a person (to whom such provisions would not otherwise apply except for this subsection) shall be a special Government employee.

(C) INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Such a person shall not carry out an inherently governmental function.

(ii) REGULATIONS.—The Chief Executive Officer shall promulgate regulations to carry out this subparagraph.

(iii) INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTION.—As used in this subparagraph, the term "inherently governmental function" means any activity that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by an officer or employee of the Federal Government, including an activity that requires either the exercise of discretion in applying the authority of the Government or the use of value judgment in making a decision for the Government.

(2) PROPERTY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may solicit, accept, hold, administer, use, and dispose of, in furtherance of the purposes of the national service laws, donations of any money or property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, received by gift, devise, bequest, or otherwise. Donations accepted under this subparagraph shall be used as nearly as possible in accordance with the terms, if any, of such donation.

(B) STATUS OF CONTRIBUTION.—Any donation accepted under subparagraph (A) shall be considered to be a gift, devise, or bequest to, or for the use of, the United States.

(C) RULES.—The Chief Executive Officer shall establish written rules to ensure that the solicitation, acceptance, holding, administration, and use of property described in subparagraph (A)—

(i) will not reflect unfavorably upon the ability of the Corporation, or of any officer or employee of the Corporation, to carry out the responsibilities or official duties of the Corporation in a fair and objective manner; and

(ii) will not compromise the integrity of the programs of the Corporation or any official or employee of the Corporation involved in such programs.

(D) DISPOSITION.—Upon completion of the use by the Corporation of any property accepted pursuant to subparagraph (A) (other than money or monetary proceeds from sales of property so accepted), such completion shall be re-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

ported to the General Services Administration and such property shall be disposed of in accordance with title II of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 481 et seq.).

(b) CONTRACTS.—Subject to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, the Corporation may enter into contracts, and cooperative and interagency agreements, with Federal and State agencies, private firms, institutions, and individuals to conduct activities necessary to assist the Corporation in carrying out the duties of the Corporation under the national service laws.

(c) OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET.—Appropriate circulars of the Office of Management and Budget shall apply to the Corporation.

SEC. 196A. [42 U.S.C. 12651h] CORPORATION STATE OFFICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Chief Executive Officer shall establish and maintain a decentralized field structure that provides for an office of the Corporation for each State. The office for a State shall be located in, or in reasonable proximity to, such State. Only one such office may carry out the duties described in subsection (b) with respect to a State at any particular time. Such State office may be directed by the representative designated under section 195(c).

(b) DUTIES.—Each State office established pursuant to subsection (a) shall—

(1) provide to the State Commissions established under section 178 technical and other assistance for the development and implementation of national service plans under section 178(e)(1);

(2) provide to community-based agencies and other entities within the State technical assistance for the preparation of applications for assistance under the national service laws, utilizing, as appropriate, information and materials provided by the clearinghouses established pursuant to section 198A;

(3) provide to the State Commission and other entities within the State support and technical assistance necessary to assure the existence of an effective system of recruitment, placement, and training of volunteers within the State;

(4) monitor and evaluate the performance of all programs and projects within the State that receive assistance under the national service laws; and

(5) perform such other duties and functions as may be assigned or delegated by the Chief Executive Officer.

SEC. 196B. [42 U.S.C. 12651j] ASSIGNMENT TO STATE COMMISSIONS.

(a) ASSIGNMENT.—In accordance with section 193A(c)(1), the Chief Executive Officer may assign to State Commissions specific programmatic functions upon a determination that such an assignment will increase efficiency in the operation or oversight of a program under the national service laws. In carrying out this section, and before executing any assignment of authority, the Corporation shall seek input from and consult Corporation employees, State Commissions, State educational agencies, and other interested stakeholders.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the effective date of the Serve America Act, the Corporation shall submit a report to the authorizing committees describing the consultation process described in subsection (a), including the stakeholders consulted, the recommendation of stakeholders, and any actions taken by the Corporation under this section.

SEC. 196C. [42 U.S.C. 12651k] STUDY OF INVOLVEMENT OF VETERANS.

(a) STUDY AND REPORT.—The Corporation shall conduct a study and submit a report to the authorizing committees, not later than 3 years after the effective date of the Serve America Act, on—

(1) the number of veterans serving in national service programs historically by year;

(2) strategies being undertaken to identify the specific areas of need of veterans, including any goals set by the Corporation for veterans participating in the service programs;

(3) the impact of the strategies described in paragraph (2) and the Veterans Corps on enabling greater participation by veterans in the national service programs carried out under the national service laws;

(4) how existing programs and activities carried out under the national service laws could be improved to serve veterans, veterans service organizations, families of active-duty military, including gaps in services to veterans;

(5) the extent to which existing programs and activities carried out under the national service laws are coordinated and recommendations to improve such coordination including the methods for ensuring the efficient financial organization of services directed towards veterans; and

(6) how to improve utilization of veterans as resources and volunteers.

(b) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the studies and preparing the reports required under this subsection, the Corporation shall consult with veterans' service organizations, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, State veterans agencies, the Secretary of Defense, as appropriate, and other individuals and entities the Corporation considers appropriate.

Subtitle H—Investment for Quality and Innovation

PART I—ADDITIONAL CORPORATION ACTIVITIES TO SUPPORT NATIONAL SERVICE

SEC. 198. [42 U.S.C. 12653] ADDITIONAL CORPORATION ACTIVITIES TO SUPPORT NATIONAL SERVICE.

(a) METHODS OF CONDUCTING ACTIVITIES.—The Corporation may carry out this section directly (except as provided in subsection (g)) or through grants, contracts, and cooperative agreements with other entities.

(b) INNOVATION AND QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.—The Corporation may undertake activities to address emergent needs through sum-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

mer programs and other activities, and to support service-learning programs and national service programs, including—

(1) programs, including programs for rural youth, under subtitle B or C;

(2) employer-based retiree programs;

(3) intergenerational programs;

(4) programs involving individuals with disabilities as participants providing service; and

(5) programs sponsored by Governors.

(c) CONFERENCES AND MATERIALS.—The Corporation may organize and hold conferences, and prepare and publish materials, to disseminate information and promote the sharing of information among programs for the purpose of improving the quality of programs and projects.

(d) RESEARCH.—The Corporation may support research on national service, including service-learning.

(e) YOUTH LEADERSHIP.—The Corporation may support activities to enhance the ability of youth and young adults to play leadership roles in national service.

(f) NATIONAL PROGRAM IDENTITY.—The Corporation may support the development and dissemination of materials, including training materials, and arrange for uniforms and insignia, designed to promote unity and shared features among programs that receive assistance under the national service laws.

(g) GLOBAL YOUTH SERVICE DAY.—

(1) DESIGNATION.—April 24, 2009, and April 23, 2010, are each designated as "Global Youth Service Days". The President is authorized and directed to issue a proclamation calling on the people of the United States to observe the day with appropriate youth-led community improvement and service-learning activities.

(2) FEDERAL ACTIVITIES.—In order to observe Global Youth Service Day at the Federal level, the Corporation and other Federal departments and agencies may organize and carry out appropriate youth-led community improvement and service-learning activities.

(3) ACTIVITIES.—The Corporation and other Federal departments and agencies may make grants to public or private nonprofit organizations with demonstrated ability to carry out appropriate activities, in order to support such activities on Global Youth Service Day.

(h) ASSISTANCE FOR HEAD START.—The Corporation may make grants to, and enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with, public or nonprofit private agencies and organizations that receive grants or contracts under the Foster Grandparent Program (part B of title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 5011 et seq.)), for projects of the type described in section 211(a) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 5011) operating under memoranda of agreement with the Corporation, for the purpose of increasing the number of low-income individuals who provide services under such program to children who participate in Head Start programs under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C 9831 et seq).

(i) MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR., SERVICE DAY.—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) ASSISTANCE.—The Corporation may make grants to eligible entities described in paragraph (2) to pay for the Federal share of the cost of planning and carrying out service opportunities in conjunction with the Federal legal holiday honoring the birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr. Such service opportunities shall consist of activities reflecting the life and teachings of Martin Luther King, Jr., such as cooperation and understanding among racial and ethnic groups, nonviolent conflict resolution, equal economic and educational opportunities, and social justice.

(2) ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.—Any entity otherwise eligible for assistance under the national services laws shall be eligible to receive a grant under this subsection.

(3) [repealed]

(4) FEDERAL SHARE.—Grants provided under this subsection to an eligible entity to support the planning and carrying out of a service opportunity in conjunction with the Federal legal holiday honoring the birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr., together with all other Federal funds used to plan or carry out the service opportunity, may not exceed 30 percent of the cost of planning and carrying out the service opportunity.

(5) CALCULATION OF ENTITY CONTRIBUTIONS.—In determining the non-Federal share of the costs of planning and carrying out a service opportunity supported by a grant under this subsection, the Corporation shall consider in-kind contributions (including facilities, equipment, and services) made to plan or carry out the service opportunity.

(j) CALL TO SERVICE CAMPAIGN.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Serve America Act, the Corporation shall conduct a nationwide "Call To Service" campaign, to encourage all people of the United States, regardless of age, race, ethnicity, religion, or economic status, to engage in full- or part-time national service, long- or short-term public service in the nonprofit sector or government, or volunteering. In conducting the campaign, the Corporation may collaborate with other Federal agencies and entities, State Commissions, Governors, nonprofit and faith-based organizations, businesses, institutions of higher education, elementary schools, and secondary schools.

(k) SEPTEMBER 11TH DAY OF SERVICE.—

(1) FEDERAL ACTIVITIES.—The Corporation may organize and carry out appropriate ceremonies and activities, which may include activities that are part of the broader Call to Service Campaign under subsection (j), in order to observe the September 11th National Day of Service and Remembrance at the Federal level.

(2) ACTIVITIES.—The Corporation may make grants and provide other support to community-based organizations to assist in planning and carrying out appropriate service, charity, and remembrance opportunities in conjunction with the September 11th National Day of Service and Remembrance.

(3) CONSULTATION.—The Corporation may consult with and make grants or provide other forms of support to nonprofit organizations with expertise in representing families of victims

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

of the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks and other impacted constituencies, and in promoting the establishment of September 11 as an annually recognized National Day of Service and Remembrance.

SEC. 198A. [42 U.S.C. 12653a] PRESIDENTIAL AWARDS FOR SERVICE.

(a) PRESIDENTIAL AWARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President, acting through the Corporation, may make Presidential awards for service to individuals providing significant service, and to outstanding service programs.

(2) INDIVIDUALS AND PROGRAMS.—Notwithstanding section 101—

(A) an individual receiving an award under this subsection need not be a participant in a program authorized under this Act; and

(B) a program receiving an award under this subsection need not be a program authorized under this Act.

(3) NATURE OF AWARD.—In making an award under this section to an individual or program, the President, acting through the Corporation—

(A) is authorized to incur necessary expenses for the honorary recognition of the individual or program; and

(B) is not authorized to make a cash award to such individual or program.

(b) INFORMATION.—The President, acting through the Corporation, shall ensure that information concerning individuals and programs receiving awards under this section is widely disseminated.

SEC. 198B. [42 U.S.C. 12653b] SERVEAMERICA FELLOWSHIPS.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) AREA OF NATIONAL NEED.—The term "area of national need" means an area involved in efforts to—

(A) improve education in schools for economically disadvantaged students;

(B) expand and improve access to health care;

(C) improve energy efficiency and conserve natural resources;

(D) improve economic opportunities for economically disadvantaged individuals; or

(E) improve disaster preparedness and response.

(2) ELIGIBLE FELLOWSHIP RECIPIENT.—The term "eligible fellowship recipient" means an individual who is selected by a State Commission under subsection (c) and, as a result of such selection, is eligible for a ServeAmerica Fellowship.

(3) FELLOW.—The term "fellow" means an eligible fellowship recipient who is awarded a ServeAmerica Fellowship and is designated a fellow under subsection (e)(2).

(4) SMALL SERVICE SPONSOR ORGANIZATION.—The term "small service sponsor organization" means a service sponsor organization described in subsection (d)(1) that has not more than 10 full-time employees and 10 part-time employees.

(b) GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—From the amounts appropriated under section 501(a)(4)(B) and allotted under paragraph (2)(A), the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Corporation shall make grants (including financial assistance and a corresponding allotment of approved national service positions), to the State Commission of each of the several States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico with an application approved under this section, to enable such State Commissions to award ServeAmerica Fellowships under subsection (e).

(2) ALLOTMENT; ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—

(A) ALLOTMENT.—The amount allotted to a State Commission for a fiscal year shall be equal to an amount that bears the same ratio to the amount appropriated under section 501(a)(4)(B), as the population of the State bears to the total population of the several States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(B) REALLOTMENT.—If a State Commission does not apply for an allotment under this subsection for any fiscal year, or if the State Commission's application is not approved, the Corporation shall reallot the amount of the State Commission's allotment to the remaining State Commissions in accordance with subparagraph (A).

(C) ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—Of the amount allotted to a State Commission under subparagraph (A), not more than 1.5 percent of such amount may be used for administrative costs.

(3) NUMBER OF POSITIONS.—The Corporation shall—

(A) establish or increase the number of approved national service positions under this subsection during each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014;

(B) establish the number of approved positions at 500 for fiscal year 2010; and

(C) increase the number of the approved positions to—

(i) 750 for fiscal year 2011;

(ii) 1,000 for fiscal year 2012;

(iii) 1,250 for fiscal year 2013; and

(iv) 1,500 for fiscal year 2014.

(4) USES OF GRANT FUNDS.—

(A) REQUIRED USES.—A grant awarded under this subsection shall be used to enable fellows to carry out service projects in areas of national need.

(B) PERMITTED USES.—A grant awarded under this subsection may be used for—

(i) oversight activities and mechanisms for the service sites of the fellows, as determined necessary by the State Commission or the Corporation, which may include site visits;

(ii) activities to augment the experience of fellows, including activities to engage the fellows in networking opportunities with other national service participants; and

(iii) recruitment or training activities for fellows.

(5) APPLICATIONS.—To be eligible to receive a grant under this subsection, a State Commission shall submit an application to the Corporation at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation may require, in-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

cluding information on the criteria and procedures that the State Commission will use for overseeing ServeAmerica Fellowship placements for service projects, under subsection (e).

(c) ELIGIBLE FELLOWSHIP RECIPIENTS.—

(1) APPLICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An applicant desiring to become an eligible fellowship recipient shall submit an application to a State Commission that has elected to participate in the program authorized under this section, at such time and in such manner as the Commission may require, and containing the information described in subparagraph (B) and such additional information as the Commission may require. An applicant may submit such application to only 1 State Commission for a fiscal year.

(B) CONTENTS.—The Corporation shall specify information to be provided in an application submitted under this subsection, which—

(i) shall include—

(I) a description of the area of national need that the applicant intends to address in the service project;

(II) a description of the skills and experience the applicant has to address the area of national need;

(III) a description of the type of service the applicant plans to provide as a fellow; and

(IV) information identifying the local area within the State served by the Commission in which the applicant plans to serve for the service project; and

(ii) may include, if the applicant chooses, the size of the registered service sponsor organization with which the applicant hopes to serve.

(2) SELECTION.—Each State Commission shall—

(A) select, from the applications received by the State Commission for a fiscal year, the number of eligible fellowship recipients that may be supported for that fiscal year based on the amount of the grant received by the State Commission under subsection (b); and

(B) make an effort to award one-third of the fellowships available to the State Commission for a fiscal year, based on the amount of the grant received under subsection (b), to applicants who propose to serve the fellowship with small service sponsor organizations registered under subsection (d).

(d) SERVICE SPONSOR ORGANIZATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each service sponsor organization shall—

(A) be a nonprofit organization;

(B) satisfy qualification criteria established by the Corporation or the State Commission, including standards relating to organizational capacity, financial management, and programmatic oversight;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(C) not be a recipient of other assistance, approved national service positions, or approved summer of service positions under the national service laws; and

(D) at the time of registration with a State Commission, enter into an agreement providing that the service sponsor organization shall—

(i) abide by all program requirements;

(ii) provide an amount described in subsection (e)(3)(b) for each fellow serving with the organization through the ServeAmerica Fellowship;

(iii) be responsible for certifying whether each fellow serving with the organization successfully completed the ServeAmerica Fellowship, and record and certify in a manner specified by the Corporation the number of hours served by a fellow for purposes of determining the fellow's eligibility for benefits; and

(iv) provide timely access to records relating to the ServeAmerica Fellowship to the State Commission, the Corporation, and the Inspector General of the Corporation.

(2) REGISTRATION.—

(A) REQUIREMENT.—No service sponsor organization may receive a fellow under this section until the organization registers with the State Commission.

(B) CLEARINGHOUSE.—The State Commission shall maintain a list of registered service sponsor organizations on a public website.

(C) REVOCATION.—If a State Commission determines that a service sponsor organization is in violation of any of the applicable provisions of this section—

(i) the State Commission shall revoke the registration of the organization;

(ii) the organization shall not be eligible to receive assistance, approved national service positions, or approved summer of service positions under this title for not less than 5 years; and

(iii) the State Commission shall have the right to remove a fellow from the organization and relocate the fellow to another site.

(e) FELLOWS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to participate in a service project as a fellow and receive a ServeAmerica Fellowship, an eligible fellowship recipient shall—

(A) within 3 months after being selected as an eligible fellowship recipient by a State Commission, select a registered service sponsor organization described in subsection (d)—

(i) with which the recipient is interested in serving under this section; and

(ii) that is located in the State served by the State Commission;

(B) enter into an agreement with the organization—

(i) that specifies the service the recipient will provide if the placement is approved; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) in which the recipient agrees to serve for 1 year on a full-time or part-time basis (as determined by the Corporation); and

(C) submit such agreement to the State Commission.

(2) AWARD.—Upon receiving the eligible fellowship recipient's agreement under paragraph (1), the State Commission shall award a ServeAmerica Fellowship to the recipient and designate the recipient as a fellow.

(3) FELLOWSHIP AMOUNT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—From amounts received under subsection (b), each State Commission shall award each of the State's fellows a ServeAmerica Fellowship amount that is equal to 50 percent of the amount of the average annual VISTA subsistence allowance.

(B) AMOUNT FROM SERVICE SPONSOR ORGANIZATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii) and subparagraph (E), the service sponsor organization shall award to the fellow serving such organization an amount that will ensure that the total award received by the fellow for service in the service project (consisting of such amount and the ServeAmerica Fellowship amount the fellow receives under subparagraph (A)) is equal to or greater than 70 percent of the average annual VISTA subsistence allowance.

(ii) SMALL SERVICE SPONSOR ORGANIZATIONS.—In the case of a small service sponsor organization, the small service sponsor organization may decrease the amount of the service sponsor organization award required under clause (i) to not less than an amount that will ensure that the total award received by the fellow for service in the service project (as calculated in clause (i)) is equal to or greater than 60 percent of the average annual VISTA subsistence allowance.

(C) MAXIMUM LIVING ALLOWANCE.—The total amount that may be provided to a fellow under this subparagraph shall not exceed 100 percent of the average annual VISTA subsistence allowance.

(D) PRORATION OF AMOUNT.—In the case of a fellow who is authorized to serve a part-time term of service under the agreement described in paragraph (1)(B)(ii), the amount provided to a fellow under this paragraph shall be prorated accordingly.

(E) WAIVER.—The Corporation may allow a State Commission to waive the amount required under subparagraph (B) from the service sponsor organization for a fellow serving the organization if—

(i) such requirement is inconsistent with the objectives of the ServeAmerica Fellowship program; and

(ii) the amount provided to the fellow under subparagraph (A) is sufficient to meet the necessary costs of living (including food, housing, and transportation) in the area in which the ServeAmerica Fellowship program is located.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(F) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term "average annual VISTA subsistence allowance" means the total average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955).

(f) COMPLIANCE WITH INELIGIBLE SERVICE CATEGORIES.—Service under a ServeAmerica Fellowship shall comply with section 132(a). For purposes of applying that section to this subsection, a reference to assistance shall be considered to be a reference to assistance provided under this section.

(g) REPORTS.—Each service sponsor organization that receives a fellow under this section shall, on a biweekly basis, report to the Corporation on the number of hours served and the services provided by that fellow. The Corporation shall establish a web portal for the organizations to use in reporting the information.

(h) EDUCATIONAL AWARDS.—A fellow who serves in a service project under this section shall be considered to have served in an approved national service position and, upon meeting the requirements of section 147 for full-time or part-time national service, shall be eligible for a national service educational award described in such section. The Corporation shall transfer an appropriate amount of funds to the National Service Trust to provide for the national service educational award for such fellow.

SEC. 198C. [42 U.S.C. 12653c] SILVER SCHOLARSHIPS AND ENCORE FELLOWSHIPS.

(a) SILVER SCHOLARSHIP GRANT PROGRAM.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Corporation may award fixed-amount grants (in accordance with section 129(l)) to community-based entities to carry out a Silver Scholarship Grant Program for individuals age 55 or older, in which such individuals complete not less than 350 hours of service in a year carrying out projects of national need and receive a Silver Scholarship in the form of a $1,000 national service educational award. Under such a program, the Corporation shall establish criteria for the types of the service required to be performed to receive such award.

(2) TERM.—Each program funded under this subsection shall be carried out over a period of 3 years (which may include 1 planning year), with a 1-year extension possible, if the program meets performance levels developed in accordance with section 179(k) and any other criteria determined by the Corporation.

(3) APPLICATIONS.—To be eligible for a grant under this subsection, a community-based entity shall—

(A) submit to the Corporation an application at such time and in such manner as the Chief Executive Officer may reasonably require; and

(B) be a listed organization as described in subsection (b)(4).

(4) COLLABORATION ENCOURAGED.—A community-based entity awarded a grant under this subsection is encouraged to collaborate with programs funded under title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 in carrying out this program.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(5) ELIGIBILITY FOR FELLOWSHIP.—An individual is eligible to receive a Silver Scholarship if the community-based entity certifies to the Corporation that the individual has completed not less than 350 hours of service under this section in a 1-year period.

(6) TRANSFER TO TRUST.—The Corporation shall transfer an appropriate amount of funds to the National Service Trust to provide for the national service educational award for each silver scholar under this subsection.

(7) SUPPORT SERVICES.—A community-based entity receiving a fixed-amount grant under this subsection may use a portion of the grant to provide transportation services to an eligible individual to allow such individual to participate in a service project.

(b) ENCORE FELLOWSHIPS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Corporation may award 1-year Encore Fellowships to enable individuals age 55 or older to—

(A) carry out service projects in areas of national need; and

(B) receive training and development in order to transition to full- or part-time public service in the nonprofit sector or government.

(2) PROGRAM.—In carrying out the program, the Corporation shall—

(A) maintain a list of eligible organizations for which Encore Fellows may be placed to carry out service projects through the program and shall provide the list to all Fellowship recipients; and

(B) at the request of a Fellowship recipient—

(i) determine whether the requesting recipient is able to meet the service needs of a listed organization, or another organization that the recipient requests in accordance with paragraph (5)(B), for a service project; and

(ii) upon making a favorable determination under clause (i), award the recipient with an Encore Fellowship, and place the recipient with the organization as an Encore Fellow under paragraph (5)(C).

(3) ELIGIBLE RECIPIENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An individual desiring to be selected as a Fellowship recipient shall—

(i) be an individual who—

(I) is age 55 or older as of the time the individual applies for the program; and

(II) is not engaged in, but who wishes to engage in, full- or part-time public service in the nonprofit sector or government; and

(ii) submit an application to the Corporation, at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation may require, including—

(I) a description of the area of national need that the applicant hopes to address through the service project;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(II) a description of the skills and experience the applicant has to address an area of national need; and

(III) information identifying the region of the United States in which the applicant wishes to serve.

(B) SELECTION BASIS.—In determining which individuals to select as Fellowship recipients, the Corporation shall—

(i) select not more than 10 individuals from each State; and

(ii) give priority to individuals with skills and experience for which there is an ongoing high demand in the nonprofit sector and government.

(4) LISTED ORGANIZATIONS.—To be listed under paragraph (2)(A), an organization shall—

(A) be a nonprofit organization; and

(B) submit an application to the Corporation at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation may require, including—

(i) a description of—

(I) the services and activities the organization carries out generally;

(II) the area of national need that the organization seeks to address through a service project; and

(III) the services and activities the organization seeks to carry out through the proposed service project;

(ii) a description of the skills and experience that an eligible Encore Fellowship recipient needs to be placed with the organization as an Encore Fellow for the service project;

(iii) a description of the training and leadership development the organization shall provide an Encore Fellow placed with the organization to assist the Encore Fellow in obtaining a public service job in the nonprofit sector or government after the period of the Encore Fellowship; and

(iv) evidence of the organization's financial stability.

(5) PLACEMENT.—

(A) REQUEST FOR PLACEMENT WITH LISTED ORGANIZATIONS.—To be placed with a listed organization in accordance with paragraph (2)(B) for a service project, an eligible Encore Fellowship recipient shall submit an application for such placement to the Corporation at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation may require.

(B) REQUEST FOR PLACEMENT WITH OTHER ORGANIZATION.—An eligible Encore Fellowship recipient may apply to the Corporation to serve the recipient's Encore Fellowship year with a nonprofit organization that is not a listed organization. Such application shall be submitted to the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Corporation at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation shall require, and shall include—

(i) an identification and description of—

(I) the organization;

(II) the area of national need the organization seeks to address; and

(III) the services or activities the organization carries out to address such area of national need;

(ii) a description of the services the eligible Encore Fellowship recipient shall provide for the organization as an Encore Fellow; and

(iii) a letter of support from the leader of the organization, including—

(I) a description of the organization's need for the eligible Encore Fellowship recipient's services;

(II) evidence that the organization is financially sound;

(III) an assurance that the organization will provide training and leadership development to the eligible Encore Fellowship recipient if placed with the organization as an Encore Fellow, to assist the Encore Fellow in obtaining a public service job in the nonprofit sector or government after the period of the Encore Fellowship; and

(IV) a description of the training and leadership development to be provided to the Encore Fellowship recipient if so placed.

(C) PLACEMENT AND AWARD OF FELLOWSHIP.—If the Corporation determines that the eligible Encore Fellowship recipient is able to meet the service needs (including skills and experience to address an area of national need) of the organization that the eligible fellowship recipient requests under subparagraph (A) or (B), the Corporation shall—

(i) approve the placement of the eligible Encore Fellowship recipient with the organization;

(ii) award the eligible Encore Fellowship recipient an Encore Fellowship for a period of 1 year and designate the eligible Encore Fellowship recipient as an Encore Fellow; and

(iii) in awarding the Encore Fellowship, make a payment, in the amount of $11,000, to the organization to enable the organization to provide living expenses to the Encore Fellow for the year in which the Encore Fellow agrees to serve.

(6) MATCHING FUNDS.—An organization that receives an Encore Fellow under this subsection shall agree to provide, for the living expenses of the Encore Fellow during the year of service, non-Federal contributions in an amount equal to not less than $1 for every $1 of Federal funds provided to the organization for the Encore Fellow through the Encore Fellowship.

(7) TRAINING AND ASSISTANCE.—Each organization that receives an Encore Fellow under this subsection shall provide training, leadership development, and assistance to the Encore

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Fellow, and conduct oversight of the service provided by the Encore Fellow.

(8) LEADERSHIP DEVELOPMENT.—Each year, the Corporation shall convene current and former Encore Fellows to discuss the Encore Fellows' experiences related to service under this subsection and discuss strategies for increasing leadership and careers in public service in the nonprofit sector or government.

(c) EVALUATIONS.—The Corporation shall conduct an independent evaluation of the programs authorized under subsections (a) and (b) and widely disseminate the results, including recommendations for improvement, to the service community through multiple channels, including the Corporation's Resource Center or a clearinghouse of effective strategies.

PART II—NATIONAL SERVICE RESERVE CORPS

SEC. 198H. [42 U.S.C. 12653h] NATIONAL SERVICE RESERVE CORPS.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the term "National Service Reserve Corps member" means an individual who—

(A) has completed a term of national service or is a veteran;

(B) has successfully completed training described in subsection (c) within the previous 2 years;

(C) completes not less than 10 hours of volunteering each year (which may include the training session described in subparagraph (B)); and

(D) has indicated interest to the Corporation in responding to disasters and emergencies in a timely manner through the National Service Reserve Corps; and

(2) the term "term of national service" means a term or period of service under section 123.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL SERVICE RESERVE CORPS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In consultation with the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Corporation shall establish a National Service Reserve Corps to prepare and deploy National Service Reserve Corps members to respond to disasters and emergencies in support of national service programs and other requesting programs and agencies.

(2) GRANTS OR CONTRACTS.—In carrying out this section, the Corporation may enter into a grant or contract with an organization experienced in responding to disasters or in coordinating individuals who have completed a term of national service or are veterans, or may directly deploy National Service Reserve Corps members, as the Corporation determines necessary.

(c) ANNUAL TRAINING.—The Corporation shall conduct or coordinate annual training sessions, consistent with the training requirements of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, for individuals who have completed a term of national service or are veterans, and who wish to join the National Service Reserve Corps.

(d) DESIGNATION OF ORGANIZATIONS.—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall designate organizations with demonstrated experience in responding to disasters or emergencies, including through using volunteers, for participation in the program under this section.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The Corporation shall ensure that every designated organization is—

(A) prepared to respond to disasters or emergencies;

(B) prepared and able to utilize National Service Reserve Corps members in responding to disasters or emergencies; and

(C) willing to respond in a timely manner when notified by the Corporation of a disaster or emergency.

(e) DATABASES.—The Corporation shall develop or contract with an outside organization to develop—

(1) a database of all National Service Reserve Corps members; and

(2) a database of all nonprofit organizations that have been designated by the Corporation under subsection (d).

(f) DEPLOYMENT OF NATIONAL SERVICE RESERVE CORPS.—

(1) MAJOR DISASTERS OR EMERGENCIES.—If a major disaster or emergency is declared by the President pursuant to section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122), the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, in consultation with the Corporation, may task the National Service Reserve Corps to assist in response.

(2) OTHER DISASTERS OR EMERGENCIES.—For a disaster or emergency that is not declared a major disaster or emergency under section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122), the Corporation may directly, or through a grant or contract, deploy the National Service Reserve Corps.

(3) DEPLOYMENT.—Under paragraph (1) or (2), the Corporation may—

(A) deploy interested National Service Reserve Corps members on assignments of not more than 30 days to assist with local needs related to preparing or recovering from the incident in the affected area, either directly or through organizations designated under subsection (d);

(B) make travel arrangements for the deployed National Service Reserve Corps members to the site of the incident; and

(C) provide funds to those organizations that are responding to the incident with deployed National Service Reserve Corps members, to enable the organizations to coordinate and provide housing, living stipends, and insurance for those deployed members.

(4) ALLOWANCE.—Any amounts that are utilized by the Corporation from funds appropriated under section 501(a)(4)(D) to carry out paragraph (1) for a fiscal year shall be kept in a separate fund. Any amounts in such fund that are not used during a fiscal year shall remain available to use to pay National Service Reserve Corps members an allowance, determined by the Corporation, for out-of-pocket expenses.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(5) INFORMATION.—

(A) NATIONAL SERVICE PARTICIPANTS.—The Corporation, the State Commissions, and entities receiving financial assistance for programs under subtitle C of this Act, or under part A of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.), shall inform participants about the National Service Reserve Corps upon the participants' completion of their term of national service.

(B) VETERANS.—The Secretary of Veterans Affairs, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, shall inform veterans who are recently discharged, released, or separated from the Armed Forces about the National Service Reserve Corps.

(6) COORDINATION.—In deploying National Service Reserve Corps members under this subsection, the Corporation shall—

(A) avoid duplication of activities directed by the Federal Emergency Management Agency; and

(B) consult and, as appropriate, partner with Citizen Corps programs and other local disaster agencies, including State and local emergency management agencies, voluntary organizations active in disaster, State Commissions, and similar organizations, in the affected area.

PART III—SOCIAL INNOVATION FUNDS PILOT PROGRAM

SEC. 198K. [42 U.S.C. 12653k] FUNDS.

(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:

(1) Social entrepreneurs and other nonprofit community organizations are developing innovative and effective solutions to national and local challenges.

(2) Increased public and private investment in replicating and expanding proven effective solutions, and supporting new solutions, developed by social entrepreneurs and other nonprofit community organizations could allow those entrepreneurs and organizations to replicate and expand proven initiatives, and support new initiatives, in communities.

(3) A network of Social Innovation Funds could leverage Federal investments to increase State, local, business, and philanthropic resources to replicate and expand proven solutions and invest in supporting new innovations to tackle specific identified community challenges.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are—

(1) to recognize and increase the impact of social entrepreneurs and other nonprofit community organizations in tackling national and local challenges;

(2) to stimulate the development of a network of Social Innovation Funds that will increase private and public investment in nonprofit community organizations that are effectively addressing national and local challenges to allow such organizations to replicate and expand proven initiatives or support new initiatives;

(3) to assess the effectiveness of such Funds in—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) leveraging Federal investments to increase State, local, business, and philanthropic resources to address national and local challenges;

(B) providing resources to replicate and expand effective initiatives; and

(C) seeding experimental initiatives focused on improving outcomes in the areas described in subsection (f)(3); and

(4) to strengthen the infrastructure to identify, invest in, replicate, and expand initiatives with effective solutions to national and local challenges.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION.—The term "community organization" means a nonprofit organization that carries out innovative, effective initiatives to address community challenges.

(2) COVERED ENTITY.—The term "covered entity" means—

(A) an existing grantmaking institution (existing as of the date on which the institution applies for a grant under this section); or

(B) a partnership between—

(i) such an existing grantmaking institution; and

(ii) an additional grantmaking institution, a State Commission, or a chief executive officer of a unit of general local government.

(3) ISSUE AREA.—The term "issue area" means an area described in subsection (f)(3).

(d) PROGRAM.—From the amounts appropriated to carry out this section that are not reserved under subsections (l) and (m), the Corporation shall establish a Social Innovation Funds grant program to make grants on a competitive basis to eligible entities for Social Innovation Funds.

(e) PERIODS; AMOUNTS.—The Corporation shall make such grants for periods of 5 years, and may renew the grants for additional periods of 5 years, in amounts of not less than $1,000,000 and not more than $10,000,000 per year.

(f) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to receive a grant under subsection (d), an entity shall—

(1) be a covered entity;

(2) propose to focus on—

(A) serving a specific local geographical area; or

(B) addressing a specific issue area;

(3) propose to focus on improving measurable outcomes relating to—

(A) education for economically disadvantaged elementary or secondary school students;

(B) child and youth development;

(C) reductions in poverty or increases in economic opportunity for economically disadvantaged individuals;

(D) health, including access to health services and health education;

(E) resource conservation and local environmental quality;

(F) individual or community energy efficiency;

(G) civic engagement; or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(H) reductions in crime;

(4) have an evidence-based decisionmaking strategy, including—

(A) use of evidence produced by prior rigorous evaluations of program effectiveness including, where available, well-implemented randomized controlled trials; and

(B) a well-articulated plan to—

(i)(I) replicate and expand research-proven initiatives that have been shown to produce sizeable, sustained benefits to participants or society; or

(II) support new initiatives with a substantial likelihood of significant impact; or

(ii) partner with a research organization to carry out rigorous evaluations to assess the effectiveness of such initiatives; and

(5) have appropriate policies, as determined by the Corporation, that protect against conflict of interest, self-dealing, and other improper practices.

(g) APPLICATION.—To be eligible to receive a grant under subsection (d) for national leveraging capital, an eligible entity shall submit an application to the Corporation at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation may specify, including, at a minimum—

(1) an assurance that the eligible entity will—

(A) use the funds received through that capital in order to make subgrants to community organizations that will use the funds to replicate or expand proven initiatives, or support new initiatives, in low-income communities;

(B) in making decisions about subgrants for communities, consult with a diverse cross section of community representatives in the decisions, including individuals from the public, nonprofit private, and for-profit private sectors; and

(C) make subgrants of a sufficient size and scope to enable the community organizations to build their capacity to manage initiatives, and sustain replication or expansion of the initiatives;

(2) an assurance that the eligible entity will not make any subgrants to the parent organizations of the eligible entity, a subsidiary organization of the parent organization, or, if the eligible entity applied for funds under this section as a partnership, any member of the partnership;

(3) an identification of, as appropriate—

(A) the specific local geographical area referred to in subsection (f)(2)(A) that the eligible entity is proposing to serve; or

(B) the issue area referred to in subsection (f)(2)(B) that the eligible entity will address, and the geographical areas that the eligible entity is likely to serve in addressing such issue area;

(4)(A) information identifying the issue areas in which the eligible entity will work to improve measurable outcomes;

(B) statistics on the needs related to those issue areas in, as appropriate—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) the specific local geographical area described in paragraph (3)(A); or

(ii) the geographical areas described in paragraph (3)(B), including statistics demonstrating that those geographical areas have high need in the specific issue area that the eligible entity is proposing to address; and

(C) information on the specific measurable outcomes related to the issue areas involved that the eligible entity will seek to improve;

(5) information describing the process by which the eligible entity selected, or will select, community organizations to receive the subgrants, to ensure that the community organizations—

(A) are institutions—

(i) with proven initiatives and a demonstrated track record of achieving specific outcomes related to the measurable outcomes for the eligible entity; or

(ii) that articulate a new solution with a significant likelihood for substantial impact;

(B) articulate measurable outcomes for the use of the subgrant funds that are connected to the measurable outcomes for the eligible entity;

(C) will use the funds to replicate, expand, or support their initiatives;

(D) provide a well-defined plan for replicating, expanding, or supporting the initiatives funded;

(E) can sustain the initiatives after the subgrant period concludes through reliable public revenues, earned income, or private sector funding;

(F) have strong leadership and financial and management systems;

(G) are committed to the use of data collection and evaluation for improvement of the initiatives;

(H) will implement and evaluate innovative initiatives, to be important contributors to knowledge in their fields; and

(I) will meet the requirements for providing matching funds specified in subsection (k);

(6) information about the eligible entity, including its experience managing collaborative initiatives, or assessing applicants for grants and evaluating the performance of grant recipients for outcome-focused initiatives, and any other relevant information;

(7) a commitment to meet the requirements of subsection (i) and a plan for meeting the requirements, including information on any funding that the eligible entity has secured to provide the matching funds required under that subsection;

(8) a description of the eligible entity's plan for providing technical assistance and support, other than financial support, to the community organizations that will increase the ability of the community organizations to achieve their measurable outcomes;

(9) information on the commitment, institutional capacity, and expertise of the eligible entity concerning—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) collecting and analyzing data required for evaluations, compliance efforts, and other purposes;

(B) supporting relevant research; and

(C) submitting regular reports to the Corporation, including information on the initiatives of the community organizations, and the replication or expansion of such initiatives;

(10) a commitment to use data and evaluations to improve the eligible entity's own model and to improve the initiatives funded by the eligible entity; and

(11) a commitment to cooperate with any evaluation activities undertaken by the Corporation.

(h) SELECTION CRITERIA.—In selecting eligible entities to receive grants under subsection (d), the Corporation shall—

(1) select eligible entities on a competitive basis;

(2) select eligible entities on the basis of the quality of their selection process, as described in subsection (g)(5), the capacity of the eligible entities to manage Social Innovation Funds, and the potential of the eligible entities to sustain the Funds after the conclusion of the grant period;

(3) include among the grant recipients eligible entities that propose to provide subgrants to serve communities (such as rural low-income communities) that the eligible entities can demonstrate are significantly philanthropically underserved;

(4) select a geographically diverse set of eligible entities; and

(5) take into account broad community perspectives and support.

(i) MATCHING FUNDS FOR GRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may not make a grant to an eligible entity under subsection (d) for a Social Innovation Fund unless the entity agrees that, with respect to the cost described in subsection (d) for that Fund, the entity will make available matching funds in an amount equal to not less than $1 for every $1 of funds provided under the grant.

(2) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) TYPE AND SOURCES.—The eligible entity shall provide the matching funds in cash. The eligible entity shall provide the matching funds from State, local, or private sources, which may include State or local agencies, businesses, private philanthropic organizations, or individuals.

(B) ELIGIBLE ENTITIES INCLUDING STATE COMMISSIONS OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In a case in which a State Commission, a local government office, or both entities are a part of the eligible entity, the State involved, the local government involved, or both entities, respectively, shall contribute not less than 30 percent and not more than 50 percent of the matching funds.

(ii) LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICE.—In this subparagraph, the term "local government office" means the office of the chief executive officer of a unit of general local government.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) REDUCTION.—The Corporation may reduce by 50 percent the matching funds required by paragraph (1) for an eligible entity serving a community (such as a rural low-income community) that the eligible entity can demonstrate is significantly philanthropically underserved.

(j) SUBGRANTS.—

(1) SUBGRANTS AUTHORIZED.—An eligible entity receiving a grant under subsection (d) is authorized to use the funds made available through the grant to award, on a competitive basis, subgrants to expand or replicate proven initiatives, or support new initiatives with a substantial likelihood of success, to—

(A) community organizations serving low-income communities within the specific local geographical area described in the eligible entity's application in accordance with subsection (g)(3)(A); or

(B) community organizations addressing a specific issue area described in the eligible entity's application in accordance with subsection (g)(3)(B), in low-income communities in the geographical areas described in the application.

(2) PERIODS; AMOUNTS.—The eligible entity shall make such subgrants for periods of not less than 3 and not more than 5 years, and may renew the subgrants for such periods, in amounts of not less than $100,000 per year.

(3) APPLICATIONS.—To be eligible to receive a subgrant from an eligible entity under this section, including receiving a payment for that subgrant each year, a community organization shall submit an application to an eligible entity that serves the specific local geographical area, or geographical areas, that the community organization proposes to serve, at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the eligible entity may require, including—

(A) a description of the initiative the community organization carries out and plans to replicate or expand, or of the new initiative the community organization intends to support, using funds received from the eligible entity, and how the initiative relates to the issue areas in which the eligible entity has committed to work in the eligible entity's application, in accordance with subsection (g)(4)(A);

(B) data on the measurable outcomes the community organization has improved, and information on the measurable outcomes the community organization seeks to improve by replicating or expanding a proven initiative or supporting a new initiative, which shall be among the measurable outcomes that the eligible entity identified in the eligible entity's application, in accordance with subsection (g)(4)(C);

(C) an identification of the community in which the community organization proposes to carry out an initiative, which shall be within a local geographical area described in the eligible entity's application in accordance with subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (g)(3), as applicable;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(D) a description of the evidence-based decisionmaking strategies the community organization uses to improve the measurable outcomes, including—

(i) use of evidence produced by prior rigorous evaluations of program effectiveness including, where available, well-implemented randomized controlled trials; or

(ii) a well-articulated plan to conduct, or partner with a research organization to conduct, rigorous evaluations to assess the effectiveness of initiatives addressing national or local challenges;

(E) a description of how the community organization uses data to analyze and improve its initiatives;

(F) specific evidence of how the community organization will meet the requirements for providing matching funds specified in subsection (k);

(G) a description of how the community organization will sustain the replicated or expanded initiative after the conclusion of the subgrant period; and

(H) any other information the eligible entity may require, including information necessary for the eligible entity to fulfill the requirements of subsection (g)(5).

(k) MATCHING FUNDS FOR SUBGRANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An eligible entity may not make a subgrant to a community organization under this section for an initiative described in subsection (j)(3)(A) unless the organization agrees that, with respect to the cost of carrying out that initiative, the organization will make available, on an annual basis, matching funds in an amount equal to not less than $1 for every $1 of funds provided under the subgrant. If the community organization fails to make such matching funds available for a fiscal year, the eligible entity shall not make payments for the remaining fiscal years of the subgrant period, notwithstanding any other provision of this part.

(2) TYPES AND SOURCES.—The community organization shall provide the matching funds in cash. The community organization shall provide the matching funds from State, local, or private sources, which may include funds from State or local agencies or private sector funding.

(l) DIRECT SUPPORT.—

(1) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—The Corporation may use not more than 10 percent of the funds appropriated for this section to award grants to community organizations serving low-income communities or addressing a specific issue area in geographical areas that have the highest need in that issue area, to enable such community organizations to replicate or expand proven initiatives or support new initiatives.

(2) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—A grant awarded under this subsection shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as a subgrant awarded under subsection (j).

(3) APPLICATION; MATCHING FUNDS.—Paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (j) and subsection (k) shall apply to a community organization receiving or applying for a grant under this subsection in the same manner as such subsections apply to a

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

community organization receiving or applying for a subgrant under subsection (j), except that references to a subgrant shall mean a grant and references to an eligible entity shall mean the Corporation.

(m) RESEARCH AND EVALUATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may reserve not more than 5 percent of the funds appropriated for this section for a fiscal year to support, directly or through contract with an independent entity, research and evaluation activities to evaluate the eligible entities and community organizations receiving grants under subsections (d) and (l) and the initiatives supported by the grants.

(2) RESEARCH AND EVALUATION ACTIVITIES.—

(A) RESEARCH AND REPORTS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The entity carrying out this subsection shall collect data and conduct or support research with respect to the eligible entities and community organizations receiving grants under subsections (d) and (l), and the initiatives supported by such eligible entities and community organizations, to determine the success of the program carried out under this section in replicating, expanding, and supporting initiatives, including—

(I) the success of the initiatives in improving measurable outcomes; and

(II) the success of the program in increasing philanthropic investments in philanthropically underserved communities.

(ii) REPORTS.—The Corporation shall submit periodic reports to the authorizing committees including—

(I) the data collected and the results of the research under this subsection;

(II) information on lessons learned about best practices from the activities carried out under this section, to improve those activities; and

(III) a list of all eligible entities and community organizations receiving funds under this section.

(iii) PUBLIC INFORMATION.—The Corporation shall annually post the list described in clause (ii)(III) on the Corporation's website.

(B) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Corporation shall, directly or through contract, provide technical assistance to the eligible entities and community organizations that receive grants under subsections (d) and (l).

(C) KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT.—The Corporation shall, directly or through contract, maintain a clearinghouse for information on best practices resulting from initiatives supported by the eligible entities and community organizations.

(D) RESERVATION.—Of the funds appropriated under section 501(a)(4)(E) for a fiscal year, not more than 5 percent may be used to carry out this subsection.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

PART IV—NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAMS CLEARINGHOUSES; VOLUNTEER GENERATION FUND

SEC. 198O. [42 U.S.C. 12653o] NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAMS CLEARINGHOUSES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall provide assistance, by grant, contract, or cooperative agreement, to entities with expertise in the dissemination of information through clearinghouses to establish 1 or more clearinghouses for information regarding the national service laws, which shall include information on service-learning and on service through other programs receiving assistance under the national service laws.

(b) FUNCTION OF CLEARINGHOUSE.—Such a clearinghouse may—

(1) assist entities carrying out State or local service-learning and national service programs with needs assessments and planning;

(2) conduct research and evaluations concerning service-learning or programs receiving assistance under the national service laws, except that such clearinghouse may not conduct such research and evaluations if the recipient of the grant, contract, or cooperative agreement establishing the clearinghouse under this section is receiving funds for such purpose under part III of subtitle B or under this subtitle (not including this section);

(3)(A) provide leadership development and training to State and local service-learning program administrators, supervisors, service sponsors, and participants; and

(B) provide training to persons who can provide the leadership development and training described in subparagraph (A);

(4) facilitate communication among—

(A) entities carrying out service-learning programs and programs offered under the national service laws; and

(B) participants in such programs;

(5) provide and disseminate information and curriculum materials relating to planning and operating service-learning programs and programs offered under the national service laws, to States, territories, Indian tribes, and local entities eligible to receive financial assistance under the national service laws;

(6) provide and disseminate information regarding methods to make service-learning programs and programs offered under the national service laws accessible to individuals with disabilities;

(7) disseminate applications in languages other than English;

(8)(A) gather and disseminate information on successful service-learning programs and programs offered under the national service laws, components of such successful programs, innovative curricula related to service-learning, and service-learning projects; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(B) coordinate the activities of the clearinghouse with appropriate entities to avoid duplication of effort;

(9) make recommendations to State and local entities on quality controls to improve the quality of service-learning programs and programs offered under the national service laws;

(10) assist organizations in recruiting, screening, and placing a diverse population of service-learning coordinators and program sponsors;

(11) disseminate effective strategies for working with disadvantaged youth in national service programs, as determined by organizations with an established expertise in working with such youth; and

(12) carry out such other activities as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be appropriate.

SEC. 198P. [42 U.S.C. 12653p] VOLUNTEER GENERATION FUND.

(a) GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—Subject to the availability of appropriations for this section, the Corporation may make grants to State Commissions and nonprofit organizations for the purpose of assisting the State Commissions and nonprofit organizations to—

(1) develop and carry out volunteer programs described in subsection (c); and

(2) make subgrants to support and create new local community-based entities that recruit, manage, or support volunteers as described in such subsection.

(b) APPLICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State Commission or nonprofit organization desiring a grant under this section shall submit an application to the Corporation at such time, in such manner, and accompanied by such information as the Corporation may reasonably require.

(2) CONTENTS.—Each application submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) shall contain—

(A)(i) a description of the program that the applicant will provide;

(B) an assurance that the applicant will annually collect information on—

(i) the number of volunteers recruited for activities carried out under this section, using funds received under this section, and the type and amount of activities carried out by such volunteers; and

(ii) the number of volunteers managed or supported using funds received under this section, and the type and amount of activities carried out by such volunteers;

(C) a description of the outcomes the applicant will use to annually measure and track performance with regard to—

(i) activities carried out by volunteers; and

(ii) volunteers recruited, managed, or supported; and

(D) such additional assurances as the Corporation determines to be essential to ensure compliance with the requirements of this section.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) ELIGIBLE VOLUNTEER PROGRAMS.—A State Commission or nonprofit organization receiving a grant under this section shall use the assistance—

(1) directly to carry out volunteer programs or to develop and support community-based entities that recruit, manage, or support volunteers, by carrying out activities consistent with the goals of the subgrants described in paragraph (2); or

(2) through subgrants to community-based entities to carry out volunteer programs or develop and support such entities that recruit, manage, or support volunteers, through 1 or more of the following types of subgrants:

(A) A subgrant to a community-based entity for activities that are consistent with the priorities set by the State's national service plan as described in section 178(e), or by the Corporation.

(B) A subgrant to recruit, manage, or support volunteers to a community-based entity such as a volunteer coordinating agency, a nonprofit resource center, a volunteer training clearinghouse, an institution of higher education, or a collaborative partnership of faith-based and community-based organizations.

(C) A subgrant to a community-based entity that provides technical assistance and support to—

(i) strengthen the capacity of local volunteer infrastructure organizations;

(ii) address areas of national need (as defined in section 198B(a)); and

(iii) expand the number of volunteers nationally.

(d) ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Of the funds allocated by the Corporation for provision of assistance under this section for a fiscal year—

(A) the Corporation shall use 50 percent of such funds to award grants, on a competitive basis, to State Commissions and nonprofit organizations for such fiscal year; and

(B) the Corporation shall use 50 percent of such funds make an allotment to the State Commissions of each of the several States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico based on the formula described in subsections (e) and (f) of section 129, subject to paragraph (2).

(2) MINIMUM GRANT AMOUNT.—In order to ensure that each State Commission is able to improve efforts to recruit, manage, or support volunteers, the Corporation may determine a minimum grant amount for allotments under paragraph (1)(B).

(e) LIMITATION ON ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—Not more than 5 percent of the amount of any grant provided under this section for a fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs incurred by either the recipient of the grant or any community-based entity receiving assistance or a subgrant under such grant.

(f) MATCHING FUND REQUIREMENTS.—The Corporation share of the cost of carrying out a program that receives assistance under this section, whether the assistance is provided directly or as a

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

subgrant from the original recipient of the assistance, may not exceed—

(1) 80 percent of such cost for the first year in which the recipient receives such assistance;

(2) 70 percent of such cost for the second year in which the recipient receives such assistance;

(3) 60 percent of such cost for the third year in which the recipient receives such assistance; and

(4) 50 percent of such cost for the fourth year in which the recipient receives such assistance and each year thereafter.

PART V—NONPROFIT CAPACITY BUILDING PROGRAM

SEC. 198S. [42 U.S.C. 12653s] NONPROFIT CAPACITY BUILDING.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) INTERMEDIARY NONPROFIT GRANTEE.—The term "intermediary nonprofit grantee" means an intermediary nonprofit organization that receives a grant under subsection (b).

(2) INTERMEDIARY NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION.—The term "intermediary nonprofit organization" means an experienced and capable nonprofit entity with meaningful prior experience in providing organizational development assistance, or capacity building assistance, focused on small and midsize nonprofit organizations.

(3) NONPROFIT.—The term "nonprofit", used with respect to an entity or organization, means—

(A) an entity or organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code; and

(B) an entity or organization described in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 170(c) of such Code.

(4) STATE.—The term "State" means each of the several States, and the District of Columbia.

(b) GRANTS.—The Corporation shall establish a Nonprofit Capacity Building Program to make grants to intermediary nonprofit organizations to serve as intermediary nonprofit grantees. The Corporation shall make the grants to enable the intermediary nonprofit grantees to pay for the Federal share of the cost of delivering organizational development assistance, including training on best practices, financial planning, grantwriting, and compliance with the applicable tax laws, for small and midsize nonprofit organizations, especially those nonprofit organizations facing resource hardship challenges. Each of the grantees shall match the grant funds by providing a non-Federal share as described in subsection (f).

(c) AMOUNT.—To the extent practicable, the Corporation shall make such a grant to an intermediary nonprofit organization in each State, and shall make such grant in an amount of not less than $200,000.

(d) APPLICATION.—To be eligible to receive a grant under this section, an intermediary nonprofit organization shall submit an application to the Corporation at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation may require. The

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

intermediary nonprofit organization shall submit in the application information demonstrating that the organization has secured sufficient resources to meet the requirements of subsection (f).

(e) PREFERENCE AND CONSIDERATIONS.—

(1) PREFERENCE.—In making such grants, the Corporation shall give preference to intermediary nonprofit organizations seeking to become intermediary nonprofit grantees in areas where nonprofit organizations face significant resource hardship challenges.

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining whether to make a grant the Corporation shall consider—

(A) the number of small and midsize nonprofit organizations that will be served by the grant;

(B) the degree to which the activities proposed to be provided through the grant will assist a wide number of nonprofit organizations within a State, relative to the proposed amount of the grant; and

(C) the quality of the organizational development assistance to be delivered by the intermediary nonprofit grantee, including the qualifications of its administrators and representatives, and its record in providing services to small and midsize nonprofit organizations.

(f) FEDERAL SHARE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal share of the cost as referenced in subsection (b) shall be 50 percent.

(2) NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The non-Federal share of the cost as referenced in subsection (b) shall be 50 percent and shall be provided in cash.

(B) THIRD PARTY CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), an intermediary nonprofit grantee shall provide the non-Federal share of the cost through contributions from third parties. The third parties may include charitable grantmaking entities and grantmaking vehicles within existing organizations, entities of corporate philanthropy, corporations, individual donors, and regional, State, or local government agencies, or other non-Federal sources.

(ii) EXCEPTION.—If the intermediary nonprofit grantee is a private foundation (as defined in section 509(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), a donor advised fund (as defined in section 4966(d)(2) of such Code), an organization which is described in section 4966(d)(4)(A)(i) of such Code, or an organization which is described in section 4966(d)(4)(B) of such Code, the grantee shall provide the non-Federal share from within that grantee's own funds.

(iii) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT, PRIOR YEAR THIRD-PARTY FUNDING LEVELS.—For purposes of maintaining private sector support levels for the activities specified by this program, a non-Federal share that includes donations by third parties shall be composed in a way that does not decrease prior levels of funding from the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

same third parties granted to the nonprofit intermediary grantee in the preceding year.

(g) RESERVATION.—Of the amount authorized to provide financial assistance under this subtitle, there shall be made available to carry out this section $5,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

Subtitle I—American Conservation and Youth Service Corps

SEC. 199. [42 U.S.C. 12501 nt] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "American Conservation and Youth Service Corps Act of 1990".

SEC. 199A. [42 U.S.C. 12655] GENERAL AUTHORITY.

The Corporation may make grants to States or local applicants and may transfer funds to the Secretary of Agriculture or to the Secretary of the Interior for the creation or expansion of full-time, part-time, year-round, or summer, youth corps programs. To the extent practicable, the Corporation shall apply the provisions of subtitle C in making grants under this section.

SEC. 199B. [42 U.S.C. 12655a] LIMITATION ON PURCHASE OF CAPITAL EQUIPMENT.

Not to exceed 10 percent of the amount of assistance made available to a program agency under this subtitle shall be used for the purchase of major capital equipment.

SEC. 199C. [42 U.S.C. 12655b] STATE APPLICATION.

(a) SUBMISSION.—To be eligible to receive a grant under this subtitle, a State or Indian tribe (or a local applicant if section 199A applies) shall prepare and submit to the Corporation, an application at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Corporation may reasonably require.

(b) GENERAL CONTENT.—An application submitted under subsection (a) shall describe—

(1) any youth corps program proposed to be conducted directly by such applicant with assistance provided under this subtitle; and

(2) any grant program proposed to be conducted by such State with assistance provided under this subtitle for the benefit of entities within such State.

SEC. 199D. [42 U.S.C. 12655c] FOCUS OF PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Programs that receive assistance under this subtitle may carry out activities that—

(1) in the case of conservation corps programs, focus on—

(A) conservation, rehabilitation, and the improvement of wildlife habitat, rangelands, parks, and recreational areas;

(B) urban and rural revitalization, historical and cultural site preservation, and reforestation of both urban and rural areas;

(C) fish culture, wildlife habitat maintenance and improvement, and other fishery assistance;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(D) road and trail maintenance and improvement;

(E) erosion, flood, drought, and storm damage assistance and controls;

(F) stream, lake, waterfront harbor, and port improvement;

(G) wetlands protection and pollution control;

(H) insect, disease, rodent, and fire prevention and control;

(I) the improvement of abandoned railroad beds and rights-of-way;

(J) energy conservation projects, renewable resource enhancement, and recovery of biomass;

(K) reclamation and improvement of strip-mined land;

(L) forestry, nursery, and cultural operations; and

(M) making public facilities accessible to individuals with disabilities.

(2) in the case of youth service corps programs, include participant service in—

(A) State, local, and regional governmental agencies;

(B) nursing homes, hospices, senior centers, hospitals, local libraries, parks, recreational facilities, child and adult day care centers, programs serving individuals with disabilities, and schools;

(C) law enforcement agencies, and penal and probation systems;

(D) private nonprofit organizations that primarily focus on social service such as community action agencies;

(E) activities that focus on the rehabilitation or improvement of public facilities, neighborhood improvements, literacy training that benefits educationally disadvantaged individuals, weatherization of and basic repairs to low-income housing including housing occupied by older adults, energy conservation (including solar energy techniques), removal of architectural barriers to access by individuals with disabilities to public facilities, activities that focus on drug and alcohol abuse education, prevention and treatment, and conservation, maintenance, or restoration of natural resources on publicly held lands; and

(F) any other nonpartisan civic activities and services that the Corporation determines to be of a substantial social benefit in meeting unmet human, educational, or environmental needs (particularly needs related to poverty) or in the community where volunteer service is to be performed; or

(3) encompass the focuses and services described in both paragraphs (1) and (2).

(b) LIMITATION ON SERVICE.—No participant shall perform any specific activity for more than a 6-month period. No participant shall remain enrolled in programs assisted under this subtitle for more than 24 months.

SEC. 199E. [42 U.S.C. 12655d] RELATED PROGRAMS.

An activity administered under the authority of the Secretary of Health and Human Services, that is operated for the same pur-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

pose as a program eligible to be carried out under this subtitle, is encouraged to use services available under this subtitle.

SEC. 199F. [42 U.S.C. 12655e] PUBLIC LANDS OR INDIAN LANDS.

(a) LIMITATION.—To be eligible to receive assistance through a grant provided under this subtitle, a program shall carry out activities on public lands or Indian lands, or result in a public benefit.

(b) REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS.—In reviewing applications submitted under section 199C that propose programs or projects to be carried out on public lands or Indian lands, the Corporation shall consult with the Secretary of the Interior.

(c) CONSISTENCY.—A program carried out with assistance provided under this subtitle for conservation, rehabilitation, or improvement of any public lands or Indian lands shall be consistent with—

(1) the provisions of law and policies relating to the management and administration of such lands, and all other applicable provisions of law; and

(2) all management, operational, and other plans and documents that govern the administration of such lands.

(d) PARTICIPATION BY OTHER CONSERVATION PROGRAMS.—Any land or water conservation program (or any related program) administered in any State under the authority of any Federal program is encouraged to use services available under this part to carry out its program.

SEC. 199G. [42 U.S.C. 12655f] TRAINING AND EDUCATION SERVICES.

(a) ASSESSMENT OF SKILLS.—Each program agency shall assess the educational level of participants at the time of their entrance into the program, using any available records or simplified assessment means or methodology and shall, where appropriate, refer such participants for testing for specific learning disabilities.

(b) ENHANCEMENT OF SKILLS.—Each program agency shall, through the programs and activities administered under this subtitle, enhance the educational skills of participants.

(c) PROVISION OF PRE-SERVICE AND IN-SERVICE TRAINING AND EDUCATION.—

(1) REQUIREMENT.—Each program agency shall use not less than 10 percent of the assistance made available to such agency under this subtitle in each fiscal year to provide preservice and in-service training and educational materials and services for participants in such a program. Program participants shall be provided with information concerning the benefits to the community that result from the activities undertaken by such participants.

(2) AGREEMENTS FOR ACADEMIC STUDY.—A program agency may enter into arrangements with academic institutions or education providers, including—

(A) local education agencies;

(B) community colleges;

(C) 4-year colleges;

(D) area vocational-technical schools; and

(E) community based organizations;

to evaluate the basic skills of participants and to make academic study available to participants to enable such partici-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

pants to upgrade literacy skills, to obtain high school diplomas or the equivalent of such diplomas, to obtain college degrees, or to enhance employable skills.

(3) COUNSELING.—Career and educational guidance and counseling shall be provided to a participant during a period of in-service training as described in this subsection. Each graduating participant shall be provided with counseling with respect to additional study, job skills training or employment and shall be provided job placement assistance where appropriate.

(4) PRIORITY FOR PARTICIPANTS WITHOUT HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMAS.—A program agency shall give priority to participants who have not obtained a high school diploma or the equivalent of such diploma, in providing services under this subsection.

(d) STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES.—

(1) CONSISTENCY WITH STATE AND LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.—Appropriate State and local officials shall certify that standards and procedures with respect to the awarding of academic credit and the certification of educational attainment in programs conducted under subsection (c) are consistent with the requirements of applicable State and local law and regulations.

(2) ACADEMIC STANDARDS.—The standards and procedures described in paragraph (1) shall provide that an individual serving in a program that receives assistance under this subtitle—

(A) who is not a high school graduate, participate in an educational curriculum so that such individual can earn a high school diploma or the equivalent of such diploma; and

(B) may arrange to receive academic credit in recognition of the education and skills obtained from service satisfactorily completed.

SEC. 199H. [42 U.S.C. 12655h] PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN PROJECTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In the consideration of applications submitted under section 199C, the Corporation shall give preference to programs that—

(1) will provide long-term benefits to the public;

(2) will instill a work ethic and a sense of public service in the participants;

(3) will be labor intensive, and involve youth operating in crews;

(4) can be planned and initiated promptly; and

(5) will enhance skills development and educational level and opportunities for the participants.

(b) SPECIAL RULE.—In the consideration of applications under this subtitle the Corporation shall ensure the equitable treatment of both urban and rural areas.

SEC. 199I. [42 U.S.C. 12655i] AGE AND CITIZENSHIP CRITERIA FOR ENROLLMENT.

(a) AGE AND CITIZENSHIP.—Enrollment in programs that receive assistance under this subtitle shall be limited to individuals who, at the time of enrollment, are—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) not less than 16 years nor more than 25 years of age, except that summer programs may include individuals not less than 14 years nor more than 21 years of age at the time of the enrollment of such individuals; and

(2) citizens or nationals of the United States or lawful permanent resident aliens of the United States.

(b) PARTICIPATION OF DISADVANTAGED YOUTH.—Programs that receive assistance under this subtitle shall ensure that educationally and economically disadvantaged youth, including youth in foster care who are becoming too old for foster care, youth with disabilities, youth with limited English proficiency, youth with limited basic skills or learning disabilities and homeless youth, are offered opportunities to enroll.

(c) SPECIAL CORPS MEMBERS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1), program agencies may enroll a limited number of special corps members over age 25 so that the corps may draw on their special skills to fulfill the purposes of this Act. Programs are encouraged to consider senior citizens as special corps members.

(d) JOINT PROJECTS WITH SENIOR CITIZENS ORGANIZATIONS.—Program agencies shall use not more than 2 percent of amounts received under this subtitle to conduct joint projects with senior citizens organizations to enable senior citizens to serve as mentors for youth participants.

(e) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subsection (a) shall be construed to prohibit any program agency from limiting enrollment to any age subgroup within the range specified in subsection (a)(1).

SEC. 199J. [42 U.S.C. 12655j] USE OF VOLUNTEERS.

Program agencies may use volunteer services for purposes of assisting projects carried out under this subtitle and may expend funds made available for those purposes to the agency, including funds made available under this subtitle, to provide for services or costs incidental to the utilization of such volunteers, including transportation, supplies, lodging, recruiting, training, and supervision. The use of volunteer services under this section shall be subject to the condition that such use does not result in the displacement of any participant.

SEC. 199K. [42 U.S.C. 12655l] LIVING ALLOWANCE.

(a) FULL-TIME SERVICE.—

(1) LIVING ALLOWANCE REQUIRED.—Subject to paragraph (3), each participant in a full-time youth corps program that receives assistance under this subtitle shall receive a living allowance in an amount equal to or greater than the average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955).

(2) LIMITATION ON FEDERAL SHARE.—The amount of the annual living allowance provided under paragraph (1) that may be paid using assistance provided under this subtitle, section 121, and any other Federal funds shall not exceed 85 percent of the total average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) MAXIMUM LIVING ALLOWANCE.—The total amount of an annual living allowance that may be provided to a participant in a full-time youth corps program that receives assistance under this subtitle shall not exceed 200 percent of the average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955).

(4) WAIVER OR REDUCTION OF LIVING ALLOWANCE.—The Corporation may waive or reduce the requirement of paragraph (1) with respect to such national service program if such program demonstrates that—

(A) such requirement is inconsistent with the objectives of the program; and

(B) the amount of the living allowance that will be provided to each full-time participant is sufficient to meet the necessary costs of living (including food, housing, and transportation) in the area in which the program is located.

(5) EXEMPTION.—The requirement of paragraph (1) shall not apply to any program that was in existence on the date of the enactment of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993.

(b) REDUCTION IN EXISTING PROGRAM BENEFITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a program in existence on the date of enactment of this Act to decrease any stipends, salaries, or living allowances provided to participants under such program so long as the amount of any such stipends, salaries, or living allowances that is in excess of the levels provided for in this section are paid from non-Federal sources.

(2) FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT OF 1938.—For purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, residential youth corps programs under this subtitle will be considered an organized camp.

(c) HEALTH INSURANCE.—In addition to the living allowance provided under subsection (a), program agencies are encouraged to provide health insurance to each participant in a full-time youth corps program who does not otherwise have access to health insurance.

(d) FACILITIES, SERVICES, AND SUPPLIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The program agency may deduct, from amounts provided under subsection (a) to a participant, a reasonable portion of the costs of the rates for any room and board that is provided for such participant at a residential facility. Such deducted funds shall be deposited into rollover accounts that shall be used solely to defray the costs of room and board for participants.

(2) EVALUATION.—The program agency shall establish the amount of the deductions and rates under paragraph (1) after evaluating the costs of providing such room and board to the participant.

(3) DUTIES OF PROGRAM AGENCY.—A program agency may provide facilities, quarters, and board and shall provide limited and emergency medical care, transportation from administra-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

tive facilities to work sites, accommodations for individuals with disabilities, and other appropriate services, supplies, and equipment to each participant.

(4) OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation may provide services, facilities, supplies, and equipment, including any surplus food and equipment available from other Federal programs, to any program agency carrying out projects under this subtitle.

(B) SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—Whenever possible, the Corporation shall make arrangements with the Secretary of Defense to have logistical support provided by a military installation near the work site, including the provision of temporary tent centers where needed, and other supplies and equipment.

(5) HEALTH AND SAFETY STANDARDS.—The Corporation and program agencies shall establish standards and enforcement procedures concerning the health and safety of participants for all projects, consistent with Federal, State, and local health and safety standards.

SEC. 199L. [42 U.S.C. 12655m] JOINT PROGRAMS.

(a) DEVELOPMENT.—The Corporation may develop, in cooperation with the heads of other Federal agencies, regulations designed to permit, where appropriate, joint programs in which activities supported with assistance made available under this subtitle are coordinated with activities supported with assistance made available under programs administered by the heads of such agencies (including the Job Training Partnership Act and title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998). [1]

(b) STANDARDS.—Regulations promulgated under subsection (a) shall establish standards for the approval of joint programs that meet both the purposes of this title and the purposes of such statutes under which assistance is made available to support such projects.

(c) OPERATION OF MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS.—Program agencies may enter into contracts and other appropriate arrangements with local government agencies and nonprofit organizations for the operation or management of any projects or facilities under the program.

(d) COORDINATION.—The Corporation and program agencies carrying out programs under this subtitle shall coordinate the programs with related Federal, State, local, and private activities.

SEC. 199M. [42 U.S.C. 12655n] FEDERAL AND STATE EMPLOYEE STATUS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Participants and crew leaders shall be responsible to, or be the responsibility of, the program agency administering the program on which such participants, crew leaders, and volunteers work.

(b) NON-FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, a participant or crew leader in a program that receives

[1] Effective July 1, 2000, subsection (a) is amended by striking "the Job Training Partnership Act and".

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

assistance under this subtitle shall not be considered a Federal employee and shall not be subject to the provisions of law relating to Federal employment.

(2) WORK-RELATED INJURY.—For purposes of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, relating to the compensation of Federal employees for work injuries, a participant or crew leader serving in a program that receives assistance under this subtitle shall be considered an employee of the United States within the meaning of the term "employee" as defined in section 8101 of title 5, United States Code, and the provision of that subchapter shall apply, except—

(A) the term "performance of duty", as used in such subchapter, shall not include an act of a participant or crew leader while absent from the assigned post of duty of such participant or crew leader, except while participating in an activity authorized by or under the direction and supervision of a program agency (including an activity while on pass or during travel to or from such post of duty); and

(B) compensation for disability shall not begin to accrue until the day following the date that the employment of the injured participant or crew leader is terminated.

(3) TORT CLAIMS PROCEDURE.—For purposes of chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code, relating to tort claims procedure, a participant or crew leaders assigned to a youth corps program for which a grant has been made to the Secretary of Agriculture, Secretary of the Interior, or the Director of ACTION, shall be considered an employee of the United States within the meaning of the term "employee of the government" as defined in section 2671 of such title.

(4) ALLOWANCE FOR QUARTERS.—For purposes of section 5911 of title 5, United States Code, relating to allowances for quarters, a participant or crew leader shall be considered an employee of the United States within the meaning of the term "employee" as defined in paragraph (3) of subsection (a) of such section.

(c) AVAILABILITY OF APPROPRIATION.—Contract authority under this subtitle shall be subject to the availability of appropriations. Assistance made available under this subtitle shall only be used for activities that are in addition to those which would otherwise be carried out in the area in the absence of such funds.

Subtitle J—Training and Technical Assistance

SEC. 199N. [42 U.S.C. 12657] TRAINING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall, directly or through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements (including through State Commissions), conduct appropriate training for and provide technical assistance to—

(1) programs receiving assistance under the national service laws; and

(2) entities (particularly entities in rural areas and underserved communities) that desire to—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) carry out or establish national service programs; or

(B) apply for assistance (including subgrants) under the national service laws.

(b) ACTIVITIES INCLUDED.—Such training and technical assistance activities may include—

(1) providing technical assistance to entities applying to carry out national service programs or entities carrying out national service programs;

(2) promoting leadership development in national service programs;

(3) improving the instructional and programmatic quality of national service programs;

(4) developing the management and budgetary skills of individuals operating or overseeing national service programs, including developing skills to increase the cost effectiveness of the programs under the national service laws;

(5) providing for or improving the training provided to the participants in programs under the national service laws;

(6) facilitating the education of individuals participating in national service programs in risk management procedures, including the training of participants in appropriate risk management practices;

(7) training individuals operating or overseeing national service programs—

(A) in volunteer recruitment, management, and retention to improve the abilities of such individuals to use participants and other volunteers in an effective manner, which training results in high-quality service and the desire of participants and volunteers to continue to serve in other capacities after the program is completed;

(B) in program evaluation and performance measures to inform practices to augment the capacity and sustainability of the national service programs; or

(C) to effectively accommodate individuals with disabilities to increase the participation of individuals with disabilities in national service programs, which training may utilize funding from the reservation of funds under section 129(k) to increase the participation of individuals with disabilities;

(8) establishing networks and collaboration among employers, educators, and other key stakeholders in the community to further leverage resources to increase local participation in national service programs, and to coordinate community-wide planning and service with respect to national service programs;

(9) providing training and technical assistance for the National Senior Service Corps, including providing such training and technical assistance to programs receiving assistance under section 201 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 5001); and

(10) carrying out such other activities as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be appropriate.

(c) PRIORITY.—In carrying out this section, the Corporation shall give priority to programs under the national service laws and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

entities eligible to establish such programs that seek training or technical assistance and that—

(1) seek to carry out high-quality programs where the services are needed most;

(2) seek to carry out high-quality programs where national service programs do not exist or where the programs are too limited to meet community needs;

(3) seek to carry out high-quality programs that focus on and provide service opportunities for underserved rural and urban areas and populations; and

(4) seek to assist programs in developing a service component that combines students, out-of-school youths, and older adults as participants to provide needed community services.

TITLE II—MODIFICATIONS OF EXISTING PROGRAMS

Subtitle B—Publication

SEC. 201. INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS. [Omitted]

SEC. 202. EXIT COUNSELING FOR BORROWERS. [Omitted]

SEC. 203. DEPARTMENT INFORMATION ON DEFERMENTS AND CANCELLATIONS. [Omitted]

SEC. 204. DATA ON DEFERMENTS AND CANCELLATIONS. [Omitted]

Subtitle B—Youthbuild Projects

SEC. 211. YOUTHBUILD PROJECTS.

[See title VII of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 5091 et seq.)]

[Title III was repealed by section 1831(a) of Public Law 111–13]

TITLE IV—PROJECTS HONORING VICTIMS OF TERRORIST ATTACKS

SEC. 401. [42 U.S.C. 12671] PROJECTS.

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "administrative organization" means a nonprofit private organization that enters into an agreement with the Corporation to carry out this section.

(b) IDENTIFICATION OF PROJECTS.—

(1) ESTIMATED NUMBER.—Not later than March 1, 2002, the administrative organization, after obtaining the guidance of the heads of appropriate Federal agencies, such as the Director of the Office of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, shall—

(A) make an estimate of the number of victims killed as a result of the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 (referred to in this section as the "estimated number"); and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(B) compile a list that specifies, for each individual that the administrative organization determines to be such a victim, the name of the victim and the State in which the victim resided.

(2) IDENTIFIED PROJECTS.—The administrative organization may identify approximately the estimated number of community-based national and community service projects that meet the requirements of subsection (d). The administrative organization may name projects in honor of victims described in subsection (b)(1)(A), after obtaining the permission of an appropriate member of the victim's family and the entity carrying out the project.

(c) ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.—To be eligible to have a project named under this section, the entity carrying out the project shall be a political subdivision of a State, a business, a nonprofit organization (which may be a religious organization), an Indian tribe, or an institution of higher education.

(d) PROJECTS.—The administrative organization shall name, under this section, projects—

(1) that advance the goals of unity, and improving the quality of life in communities; and

(2) that will be planned, or for which implementation will begin, within a reasonable period after the date of enactment of the Unity in the Spirit of America Act, as determined by the administrative organization.

(e) WEBSITE AND DATABASE.—The administrative organization shall create and maintain websites and databases, to describe projects named under this section and serve as appropriate vehicles for recognizing the projects.

TITLE V—AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 501. [42 U.S.C. 12681] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) TITLE I.—

(1) SUBTITLE B.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to provide financial assistance under subtitle B of title I—

(i) $97,000,000 for fiscal year 2010; and

(ii) such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2011 through 2014.

(B) PART IV RESERVATION.—Of the amount appropriated under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, the Corporation may reserve such sums as may be necessary to carry out part IV of subtitle B of title I.

(C) SECTION 118A.—Of the amount appropriated under subparagraph (A) and not reserved under subparagraph (B) for a fiscal year, not more than $7,000,000 shall be made available for awards to Campuses of Service under section 118A.

(D) SECTION 119(C)(8).—Of the amount appropriated under subparagraph (A) and not reserved under subpara-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

graph (B) for a fiscal year, not more than $10,000,000 shall be made available for summer of service program grants under section 119(c)(8), and not more than $10,000,000 shall be deposited in the National Service Trust to support summer of service educational awards, consistent with section 119(c)(8).

(E) SECTION 119(C)(9).—Of the amount appropriated under subparagraph (A) and not reserved under subparagraph (B) for a fiscal year, not more than $20,000,000 shall be made available for youth engagement zone programs under section 119(c)(9).

(F) GENERAL PROGRAMS.—Of the amount remaining after the application of subparagraphs (A) through (E) for a fiscal year—

(i) not more than 60 percent shall be available to provide financial assistance under part I of subtitle B of title I;

(ii) not more than 25 percent shall be available to provide financial assistance under part II of such subtitle; and

(iii) not less than 15 percent shall be available to provide financial assistance under part III of such subtitle.

(2) SUBTITLES C AND D.—There are authorized to be appropriated, for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014, such sums as may be necessary to provide financial assistance under subtitle C of title I and to provide national service educational awards under subtitle D of title I for the number of participants described in section 121(f)(1) for each such fiscal year.

(3) SUBTITLE E.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to operate the National Civilian Community Corps and provide financial assistance under subtitle E of title I, such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

(B) PRIORITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, in obligating the amounts made available pursuant to the authorization of appropriations in this paragraph, priority shall be given to programs carrying out activities in areas for which the President has declared the existence of a major disaster, in accordance with section 401 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170), including a major disaster as a consequence of Hurricane Katrina or Rita.

(4) SUBTITLE H.—

(A) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014 to provide financial assistance under subtitle H of title I.

(B) SECTION 198B.—Of the amount authorized under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, such sums as may be necessary shall be made available to provide financial assistance under section 198B and to provide national service educational awards under subtitle D of title I to the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

number of participants in national service positions established or increased as provided in section 198B(b)(3) for such year.

(C) SECTION 198C.—Of the amount authorized under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, $12,000,000 shall be made available to provide financial assistance under section 198C.

(D) SECTION 198H.—Of the amount authorized under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, such sums as may be necessary shall be made available to provide financial assistance under section 198H.

(E) SECTION 198K.—Of the amount authorized under subparagraph (A), there shall be made available to carry out section 198K—

(i) $50,000,000 for fiscal year 2010;
(ii) $60,000,000 for fiscal year 2011;
(iii) $70,000,000 for fiscal year 2012;
(iv) $80,000,000 for fiscal year 2013; and
(v) $100,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

(F) SECTION 198P.—Of the amount authorized under subparagraph (A), there shall be made available to carry out section 198P—

(i) $50,000,000 for fiscal year 2010;
(ii) $60,000,000 for fiscal year 2011;
(iii) $70,000,000 for fiscal year 2012;
(iv) $80,000,000 for fiscal year 2013; and
(v) $100,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

(5) ADMINISTRATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated for the administration of this Act, including financial assistance under section 126(a), such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

(B) CORPORATION.—Of the amounts appropriated under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, a portion shall be made available to provide financial assistance under section 126(a).

(6) EVALUATION, TRAINING, AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) and any other provision of law, of the amounts appropriated for a fiscal year under subtitles B, C, and H of title I of this Act and under titles I and II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, the Corporation shall reserve not more than 2.5 percent to carry out sections 112(e) and 179A and subtitle J, of which $1,000,000 shall be used by the Corporation to carry out section 179A. Notwithstanding subsection (b), amounts so reserved shall be available only for the fiscal year for which the amounts are reserved.

(b) AVAILABILITY OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Funds appropriated under this section shall remain available until expended.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

TITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SEC. 601. AMTRAK WASTE DISPOSAL.

(a) * * *

* * * * * * *

(b) PLAN.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation shall prepare and submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a plan that sets forth a schedule and projected cost for the completion of the retrofit program referred to in the amendment made by subsection (a) within the time limit set forth under such amendment.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall take effect as if enacted on February 5, 1976.

(d) ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation, after appropriate notice and comment, and in consultation with the National Railroad Passenger Corporation, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Surgeon General, and State and local officials, shall promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to mitigate the impact of the discharge of human waste from railroad passenger cars on areas that may be considered environmentally sensitive.

(e) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION CONCERNING DISPOSAL OF WASTE.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall promulgate regulations directing the National Railroad Passenger Corporation to, where appropriate, publish printed information, and make public address announcements, explaining its existing disposal technology and the retrofit and new equipment program, and encouraging passengers using existing equipment not to dispose of wastes in stations, railroad yards, or while the train is moving through environmentally sensitive areas.

SEC. 602. EXCHANGE PROGRAM WITH COUNTRIES IN TRANSITION FROM TOTALITARIANISM TO DEMOCRACY.

(a) AUTHORIZATION OF ACTIVITIES; GRANTS OR CONTRACTS FOR EXCHANGES WITH FOREIGN COUNTRIES.—Pursuant to the Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 and using the authorities contained therein, the President is authorized, when the President considers that it would strengthen international cooperative relations, to provide, by grant, contract, or otherwise, for exchanges with countries that are in transition from totalitarianism to democracy, which include, but are not limited to Poland, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, and Romania—

(1) by financing studies, research, instruction, and related activities—

(A) of or for American citizens and nationals in foreign countries; and

(B) of or for citizens and nationals of foreign countries in American private businesses, trade associations, unions, chambers of commerce, and local, State, and Federal Gov-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

ernment agencies, located in or outside the United States; and

(2) by financing visits and interchanges between the United States and countries in transition from totalitarianism to democracy.

The program under this section shall be coordinated by the Department of State.

(b) TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—The President is authorized to transfer to the appropriate appropriations account of the Department of State such sums as the President shall determine to be necessary out of the travel accounts of the departments and agencies of the United States, except for the Department of State, as the President shall designate. Such transfers shall be subject to the approval of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate. In addition, the President is authorized to accept such gifts or cost-sharing arrangements as may be proffered to sustain the program under this section.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 2490.161–2490.169 [Reserved]

§ 2490.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs and activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1614 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Director of Administration and Finance shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation, 2000 K Street, NW., suite 303, Washington, DC 20006.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate Government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), is not readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by § 2490.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[58 FR 57699, Oct. 26, 1993]

§§ 2490.171–2490.999 [Reserved]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

CHAPTER XXV—CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE

Part		*Page*
2500–2504	[Reserved]	
2505	Rules implementing the Government in the Sunshine Act	587
2506	Collection of debts	590
2507	Procedures for disclosure of records under the Freedom of Information Act	605
2508	Implementation of the Privacy Act of 1974	615
2510	Overall purposes and definitions	625
2513	[Reserved]	
2515	Service-learning program purposes	630
2516	School-based service-learning programs	630
2517	Community-based service-learning programs	638
2518	Service-learning clearinghouse	642
2519	Higher education innovative programs for community service	643
2520	General provisions: Americorps Subtitle C programs	647
2521	Eligible Americorps Subtitle C program applicants and types of grants available for award	650
2522	Americorps participants, programs, and applicants	656
2523	Agreements with other Federal agencies for the provision of Americorps program assistance	681
2524	Americorps technical assistance and other special grants	682
2525	National Service Trust: Purpose and definitions	684
2526	Eligibility for an education award	686
2527	Determining the amount of an education award	690
2528	Using an education award	691
2529	Payment of accrued interest	694
2530	Transfer of education awards	695
2531	Purposes and availability of grants for investment for quality and innovation activities	697
2532	Innovative and special demonstration programs	698
2533	Technical assistance, training, and other service infrastructure-building activities	700
2534	Special activities	702

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Part		*Page*
2540	General administrative provisions	702
2541	Uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements to State and local governments	712
2543	Grants and agreements with institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations	740
2544	Solicitation and acceptance of donations	768
2550	Requirements and general provisions for State commissions and alternative administrative entities	770
2551	Senior Companion Program	778
2552	Foster Grandparent Program	793
2553	The Retired and Senior Volunteer Program	809
2554	Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act regulations	822
2555	Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex in education programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance	837

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

PARTS 2500–2504 [RESERVED]

PART 2505—RULES IMPLEMENTING THE GOVERNMENT IN THE SUNSHINE ACT

Sec.
2505.1 Applicability.
2505.2 Definitions.
2505.3 To what extent are meetings of the Board open to the public?
2505.4 On what grounds may the Board close a meeting or withhold information?
2505.5 What are the procedures for closing a meeting, withholding information, and responding to requests by affected persons to close a meeting?
2505.6 What are the procedures for making a public announcement of a meeting?
2505.7 What are the procedures for changing the time or place of a meeting following the public announcement?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552b; 42 U.S.C. 12651c(c).

SOURCE: 64 FR 66403, Nov. 26, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2505.1 Applicability.

(a) This part implements the provisions of section 3(a) of the Government in the Sunshine Act (5 U.S.C. 552b). These procedures apply to meetings of the Corporation's Board of Directors, or to any subdivision of the Board that is authorized to act on its behalf. The Board of Directors may waive the provisions of this part to the extent authorized by law.

(b) Nothing in this part expands or limits the present rights of any person under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), except that the exemptions set forth in § 2505.4 shall govern in the case of any request made pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act to copy or inspect the transcript, recording, or minutes described in § 2505.5.

(c) Nothing is this part authorizes the Corporation to withhold from any individual any record, including transcripts, recordings, or minutes required by this part, which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a).

§ 2505.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Board* means the Board of Directors established pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 12651a, or any subdivision of the Board that is authorized to act on its behalf.

(b) *Chairperson* means the Member elected by the Board to serve as Chairperson.

(c) *General Counsel* means the Corporation's principal legal officer or other attorney acting at the designation of the Corporation's principal legal officer.

(d) *Corporation* means the Corporation for National and Community Service established pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 12651.

(e) *Meeting* means the deliberations of at least a quorum of the Corporation's Board of Directors where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Corporation business. A meeting may be conducted under this part through telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all participants may communicate with each other. The term meeting includes a portion thereof. The term meeting does not include:

(1) Notation voting or similar consideration of business, whether by circulation of material to the Members individually in writing or by a polling of the members individually by telephone.

(2) Action by a quorum of the Board to—

(i) Open or to close a meeting or to release or to withhold information pursuant to § 2505.5;

(ii) Set an agenda for a proposed meeting;

(iii) Call a meeting on less than seven days' notice as permitted by § 2505.6(b); or

(iv) Change the subject-matter or the determinations to open or to close a publicly announced meeting under § 2505.7(b).

(3) A gathering for the purpose of receiving briefings from the Corporation's staff or expert consultants, provided that Members of the Board do not engage in deliberations at such sessions that determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Corporation business on such matters.

(4) A gathering for the purpose of engaging in preliminary discussions or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

exchanges of views that do not effectively predetermine official Corporation action on a particular matter.

(f) *Member* means a current member of the Corporation's Board of Directors.

(g) *Presiding Officer* means the Chairperson or, in the absence of the Chairperson, the Vice Chairperson of the Board of Directors or other member authorized to act in this capacity by the Board.

(h) *Quorum* means the number of Members authorized to conduct Corporation business pursuant to the Board's bylaws.

§ 2505.3 To what extent are meetings of the Board open to the public?

The Board shall conduct meetings, as defined in § 2505.2, in accordance with this part. Except as provided in § 2505.4, the Board's meetings shall be open to the public. The public is invited to attend all meetings of the Board that are open to the public but may not participate in the Board's deliberations at such meetings or record any meeting by means of electronic, photographic, or other device.

§ 2505.4 On what grounds may the Board close a meeting or withhold information?

The Board may close a meeting or withhold information that otherwise would be required to be disclosed under §§ 2505.5, 2505.6 and 2505.7 if it properly determines that an open meeting or disclosure is likely to—

(a) Disclose matters that are—

(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interests of national defense or foreign policy; and

(2) In fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order;

(b) Relate solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Corporation;

(c) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than 5 U.S.C. 552), provided that such statute—

(1) Requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue; or

(2) Establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(d) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(e) Involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person;

(f) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(g) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which, if written, would be contained in such records, but only to the extent that the production of such records or information would—

(1) Interfere with enforcement proceedings;

(2) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication;

(3) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(4) Disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source;

(5) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures; or

(6) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(h) Disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institution;

(i) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would be likely to significantly frustrate implementation of a proposed action of the Corporation, except that this provision shall not apply in any instance where the Corporation has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where the Corporation is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final action; or

(j) Specifically concerning the Corporation's issuance of a subpoena or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the Corporation's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the Corporation of a particular case of formal adjudication pursuant to the procedures in 5 U.S.C. 554 or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

§ 2505.5 What are the procedures for closing a meeting, withholding information, and responding to requests by affected persons to close a meeting?

(a) The Board may vote to close a meeting or withhold information pertaining to a meeting. Such action may be taken only when a majority of the entire membership of the Board votes to take such action. A separate vote shall be taken with respect to each action under § 2505.4. The Board may act by taking a single vote with respect to a series of meetings which are proposed to be closed to the public, or with respect to any information concerning a series of meetings, so long as each meeting in the series involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no more than thirty days after the initial meeting in the series. Each Member's vote under this paragraph shall be recorded and no proxies shall be allowed.

(b) If your interests may be directly affected if a meeting is open you may request that the Board close the meeting on one of the grounds referred to in § 2505.4(e), (f), or (g). You should submit your request to the Office of the General Counsel, Corporation for National and Community Service, 1201 New York Avenue NW, Washington, D.C. 20525. The Board shall, upon the request of any one of its members, determine by recorded vote whether to grant your request.

(c) Within one working day of any vote taken pursuant to this section, the Board shall make publicly available a written copy of such vote reflecting the vote of each Member on the question. If a meeting is to be closed to the public, the Board shall, within one working day, make available a full written explanation of its action closing the meeting and a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliation.

(d) For each closed meeting, the General Counsel shall publicly certify that, in his or her opinion, the meeting may be closed to the public and shall state each relevant exemption relied upon. A copy of the certification shall be available for public inspection.

(e) For each closed meeting, the Board shall issue a statement setting forth the time, place, and persons present. A copy of such statement shall be available for public inspection.

(f)(1) For each closed meeting, with the exception of a meeting closed pursuant to § 2505.4(h) or (j), the Board shall maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting.

(2) For meetings that are closed pursuant to § 2505.4(h) or (j), the Board may maintain a set of minutes in lieu of a transcript or recording. Such minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item and the record of any vote. All documents considered in connection with any action shall be identified in such minutes.

(3) The Corporation shall make promptly available to the public, in a place easily accessible to the public, the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes of the discussion of any item on the agenda, or of any item of the testimony of any witness received at the meeting, except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony as the Corporation determines to contain information which may be properly withheld. Copies of such transcript, or minutes, or a transcription of such recording disclosing the identity of each speaker, shall be furnished to any person at the actual cost of duplication or transcription. The Corporation shall maintain the transcript, recording, or minutes for each closed meeting for at least two years or at least one year after the conclusion of any Corporation business acted upon at the meeting, whichever occurs later.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2505.6 What are the procedures for making a public announcement of a meeting?

(a) For each meeting, the Board shall make a public announcement, at least one week before the meeting, of—

(1) The meeting's time and place;

(2) The matters to be considered;

(3) Whether the meeting is to be open or closed; and

(4) The name and business telephone number of the official designated by the Board to respond to requests for information about the meeting.

(b) The one week advance notice required by paragraph (a) of this section may be reduced only if—

(1) The Board determines by recorded vote that Board business requires that the meeting be scheduled in less than seven days; and

(2) The public announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section is made at the earliest practicable time and posted on the Corporation's home page.

(c) Immediately following a public announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will submit for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the meeting, whether the meeting is open or closed, any change in one of the preceding, and the name and phone number of the official designated by the agency to respond to requests for information about the meeting.

§ 2505.7 What are the procedures for changing the time or place of a meeting following the public announcement?

(a) After there has been a public announcement of a meeting, the time or place of the meeting may be changed only if the Board publicly announces the change at the earliest practicable time. Such a change need not be determined by recorded vote.

(b) After there has been a public announcement of a meeting, the subject-matter of the meeting, or the determination of the Board to open or to close a meeting may be changed only when—

(1) The Board determines, by recorded vote, that Board business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible; and

(2) The Board publicly announces the change and the vote of each Member at the earliest practicable time.

(c) The deletion of any subject-matter previously announced for a meeting is not a change requiring the approval of the Board under paragraph (b) of this section.

PART 2506—COLLECTION OF DEBTS

Subpart A—Introduction

Sec.
2506.1 Why is the Corporation issuing these regulations?
2506.2 Under what authority does the Corporation issue these regulations?
2506.3 What definitions apply to the regulations in this part?
2506.4 What types of debts are excluded from these regulations?
2506.5 If a debt is not excluded from these regulations, may it be compromised, suspended, terminated, or waived?
2506.6 What is a claim or debt?
2506.7 Why does the Corporation have to collect debts?
2506.8 What action might the Corporation take to collect debts?
2506.9 What rights do I have as a debtor?

Subpart B—General Provisions

2506.10 Will the Corporation use its cross-servicing agreement with Treasury to collect its debts?
2506.11 Will the Corporation refer debts to the Department of Justice?
2506.12 Will the Corporation provide information to credit reporting agencies?
2506.13 How will the Corporation contract for private collection services?
2506.14 What should I expect to receive from the Corporation if I owe a debt to the Corporation?
2506.15 What will the notice tell me regarding collection actions that might be taken if the debt is not paid within 60 days of the notice, or arrangements to pay the debt are not made within 60 days of the notice?
2506.16 What will the notice tell me about my opportunity for review of my debt?
2506.17 What must I do to obtain a review of my debt, and how will the review process work?
2506.18 What interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs will I have to pay on a debt owed to the Corporation?
2506.19 How can I resolve my debt through voluntary repayment?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2506.20 What is the extent of the Chief Executive Officer's authority to compromise debts owed to the Corporation, or to suspend or terminate collection action on such debts?
2506.21 May the Corporation's failure to comply with these regulations be used as a defense to a debt?

Subpart C—Salary Offset

2506.30 What debts are included or excluded from coverage of these regulations on salary offset?
2506.31 May I ask the Corporation to waive an overpayment that otherwise would be collected by offsetting my salary as a Federal employee?
2506.32 What are the Corporation's procedures for salary offset?
2506.33 How will the Corporation coordinate salary offsets with other agencies?
2506.34 Under what conditions will the Corporation make a refund of amounts collected by salary offset?
2506.35 Will the collection of a debt by salary offset act as a waiver of my rights to dispute the claimed debt?

Subpart D—Tax Refund Offset

2506.40 Which debts can the Corporation refer to Treasury for collection by offsetting tax refunds?
2506.41 What are the Corporation's procedures for collecting debts by tax refund offset?

Subpart E—Administrative Offset

2506.50 Under what circumstances will the Corporation collect amounts that I owe to the Corporation (or some other Federal agency) by offsetting the debt against payments that the Corporation (or some other Federal agency) owes me?
2506.51 How will the Corporation request that my debt to the Corporation be collected by offset against some payment that another Federal agency owes me?
2506.52 What procedures will the Corporation use to collect amounts I owe to a Federal agency by offsetting a payment that the Corporation would otherwise make to me?
2506.53 When may the Corporation make an offset in an expedited manner?
2506.54 Can a judgment I have obtained against the United States be used to satisfy a debt that I owe to the Corporation?

Subpart F—Administrative Wage Garnishment

2506.55 How will the Corporation collect debts through Administrative Wage Garnishment?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3701–3720A, 3720D; 44 U.S.C. 2104(a).

SOURCE: 68 FR 16438, Apr. 4, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Introduction

§ 2506.1 Why is the Corporation issuing these regulations?

(a) The Corporation is issuing these regulations to inform the public of procedures that may be used by the Corporation for the collection of debt.

(b) These regulations provide that the Corporation will attempt to collect debts owed to it or other Government agencies either directly, or by other means including salary offsets, administrative offsets, tax refund offsets, or administrative wage garnishment.

(c) These regulations also provide that the Corporation has entered into a cross-servicing agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury (Treasury) under which the Treasury will take authorized action to collect amounts owed to the Corporation.

§ 2506.2 Under what authority does the Corporation issue these regulations?

(a) The Corporation is issuing the regulations in this part under the authority of 31 U.S.C. chapter 37, 3701–3720A and 3720D. These sections implement the requirements of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended by the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996.

(b) The Corporation is also issuing the regulations in this part to conform to the Federal Claims Collection Standards (FCCS), which prescribe standards for handling the Federal Government's claims for money or property. The FCCS are issued by the Department of Justice (DOJ) and the Treasury at 31 CFR chapter IX, parts 900–904. The Corporation adopts those standards without change. The regulations in this part supplement the FCCS by prescribing procedures necessary and appropriate for the Corporation's operations.

(c) The Corporation is also issuing the regulations in this part to conform to the standards for handling Administrative Wage Garnishment processing

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

by the Federal Government. The standards are issued by the Treasury at 31 CFR 285.11. The Corporation adopts those standards without change. The regulations in this part supplement the standards by prescribing procedures necessary and appropriate for the Corporation's operations.

(d) The Corporation is further issuing the regulations in this part under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5514, and the salary offset regulations published by the Office of Personnel and Management at 5 CFR part 550, subpart K.

(e) All of these debt collection regulations are issued under the Corporation's authority under 42 U.S.C. 12651c(c).

§ 2506.3 What definitions apply to the regulations in this part?

As used in this part:

Administrative offset means withholding funds payable by the United States (including funds payable by the United States on behalf of a State government) to, or held by the United States for, a person to satisfy a debt.

Administrative wage garnishment means a process whereby a Federal agency may, without first obtaining a court order, order an employer to withhold up to 15 percent of your disposable pay for payment to the Federal agency to satisfy a delinquent non-tax debt.

Agency means a department, agency, court, court administrative office, or instrumentality in the executive, judicial, or legislative branch of government, including a government corporation.

Certification means a written statement received by a paying agency or disbursing official from a creditor agency that requests the paying agency or disbursing official to offset the salary of an employee and specifies that required procedural protections have been afforded the employee.

Chief Executive Officer means the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, or his or her designee.

Claim (see definition of *Debt* in this section).

Compromise means the settlement of a debt for less than the full amount owed.

Corporation means the Corporation for National and Community Service.

Creditor agency means the agency to which the debt is owed, including a debt collection center when acting on behalf of the creditor agency.

Cross-servicing agreement is a letter of agreement entered into between the Corporation and the Financial Management Service (FMS) of the Treasury in which the Corporation has authorized FMS to take all appropriate actions to enforce collection of debts or groups of debts referred to FMS by the Corporation. These debt collection services are provided by FMS on behalf of the Corporation in accordance with all statutory and regulatory requirements.

Day means calendar day. To count days, include the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a Federal legal holiday.

Debt and claim are deemed synonymous and interchangeable. These terms mean an amount of money, funds, or property that has been determined by an agency official to be due the United States from any person, organization, or entity except another Federal agency. For the purpose of administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716 and subpart E of these regulations, the terms, ''debt'' and ''claim'' also include money, funds or property owed by a person to a State (including past-due support being enforced by a State); the District of Columbia; American Samoa; Guam; the United States Virgin Islands; the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands; or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

Debt collection center means the Treasury or any other agency or division designated by the Secretary of the Treasury with authority to collect debts on behalf of creditor agencies.

Debtor means a person, organization, or entity, except another Federal agency, who owes a debt. Use of the terms ''I,'' ''you,'' ''me,'' and similar references to the reader of the regulations in this part are meant to apply to debtors as defined in this paragraph.

Delinquent debt means a debt that has not been paid by the date specified in the Corporation's initial written demand for payment or applicable agreement or instrument (including a post-delinquency payment agreement), unless other satisfactory payment arrangements have been made.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Disposable pay means the part of an employee's pay that remains after deductions that are required to be withheld by law have been made.

Employee means a current employee of an agency, including a current member of the Armed Forces or Reserve of the Armed Forces of the United States.

Federal Claims Collection Standards (FCCS) means the standards currently published by DOJ and the Treasury at 31 CFR parts 900–904.

Paying agency means any agency that is making payments of any kind to a debtor. In some cases, the Corporation may be both the creditor agency and the paying agency.

Payroll office means the office that is primarily responsible for payroll records and the coordination of pay matters with the appropriate personnel office.

Person includes a natural person or persons, profit or non-profit corporation, partnership, association, trust, estate, consortium, state or local government, or other entity that is capable of owing a debt to the United States; however, agencies of the United States are excluded.

Private collection contractor means a private debt collector under contract with an agency to collect a non-tax debt owed to the United States.

Salary offset means a payroll procedure to collect a debt under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716 by deduction(s) at one or more officially established pay intervals from the current pay account of an employee, without his or her consent.

Tax refund offset means the reduction of a tax refund by the amount of a past-due legally enforceable debt owed to the Corporation or any other Federal agency.

Waiver means the cancellation, remission, forgiveness, or non-recovery of a debt.

Withholding order means any order for withholding or garnishment of pay issued by an agency, or judicial or administrative body.

§ 2506.4 What types of debts are excluded from these regulations?

The following types of debts are excluded:

(a) Debts or claims arising under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*) or the tariff laws of the United States, or the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 *et seq.*); except as provided under sections 204(f) and 1631 (42 U.S.C. 404(f) and 1383(b)(4)(A)).

(b) Any case to which the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*) applies;

(c) Any case where collection of a debt is explicitly provided for or provided by another statute, *e.g.*, travel advances under 5 U.S.C. 5705 and employee training expenses under 5 U.S.C. 4108, or, as provided for by title 11 of the United States Code, when the claims involve bankruptcy;

(d) Any debt based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim, as described in the FCCS, unless DOJ authorizes the Corporation to handle the collection;

(e) Claims between Federal agencies;

(f) Unless otherwise provided by law, administrative offset of payments under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3716 to collect a debt may not be initiated more than 10 years after the Government's right to collect the debt first accrued. (Exception: The 10-year limit does not apply if facts material to the Federal Government's right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials of the Government who were charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debts.) The 10-year limitation also does not apply to debts reduced to a judgment; and

(g) Unless otherwise stated, debts which have been transferred to the Treasury or referred to the DOJ will be collected in accordance with the procedures of those agencies.

§ 2506.5 If a debt is not excluded from these regulations, may it be compromised, suspended, terminated, or waived?

Nothing in this part precludes:

(a) The compromise, suspension, or termination of collection actions, where appropriate under the FCCS, or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the use of alternative dispute resolution methods if they are consistent with applicable law and regulations.

(b) An employee from requesting waiver of an erroneous payment under 5 U.S.C. 5584, 10 U.S.C. 2774, or 32 U.S.C. 716; or any debtor from questioning the amount or validity of a debt, in the manner set forth in this part.

§ 2506.6 What is a claim or debt?

A claim or debt is an amount of money, funds, or property that has been determined by an agency official to be due the United States from any person, organization, or entity except another Federal agency (see § 2506.3).

§ 2506.7 Why does the Corporation have to collect debts?

Federal agencies are required to try to collect claims or debts of the Federal Government for money, funds, or property arising out of the agency's activities.

§ 2506.8 What action might the Corporation take to collect debts?

(a) There are a number of actions that the Corporation is permitted to take when attempting to collect debts. These actions include:

(1) Salary, tax refund or administrative offset, or administrative wage garnishment (see subparts C, D, E, and F of this part respectively); or

(2) Using the services of private collection contractors.

(b) In certain instances, usually after collection efforts have proven unsuccessful, the Corporation transfers debts to the Treasury for collection or refers them to the DOJ for litigation (see §§ 2506.10 and 2506.11).

§ 2506.9 What rights do I have as a debtor?

As a debtor you have several basic rights. You have a right to:

(a) Notice as set forth in these regulations (see § 2506.14);

(b) Inspect the records that the Corporation has used to determine that you owe a debt (see § 2506.14);

(c) Request review of the debt and possible payment options (see § 2506.17);

(d) Propose a voluntary repayment agreement (see § 2506.19); and/or

(e) Question if the debt is excluded from these regulations (see § 2506.5(b)).

Subpart B—General Provisions

§ 2506.10 Will the Corporation use its cross-servicing agreement with Treasury to collect its debts?

(a) The Corporation entered into a cross-servicing agreement on March 26, 1999, with Treasury Financial Management Services (FMS) that authorizes the Treasury to take the collection actions described in this part on behalf of the Corporation (see § 2506.3). The Corporation will refer debts or groups of debts to FMS for collection action. The debt collection procedures that the Treasury FMS uses are based on 31 U.S.C. chapter 37 and this part.

(b) The Corporation must transfer to the Treasury any debt that has been delinquent for a period of 180 days or more, so that the Secretary of the Treasury may take appropriate action to collect the debt or terminate collection action. This is pursuant to § 901.3 of the FCCS.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section will not apply to any debt or claim that:

(1) Is in litigation or foreclosure;

(2) Will be disposed of under an approved asset sales program;

(3) Has been referred to a private collection contractor for collection for a period of time acceptable to the Secretary of the Treasury;

(4) Is at a debt collection center for a period of time acceptable to the Secretary of the Treasury;

(5) Will be collected under internal offset procedures within 3 years after the date the debt or claim is first delinquent; or

(6) Is exempt from this requirement based on a determination by the Secretary of the Treasury.

§ 2506.11 Will the Corporation refer debts to the Department of Justice?

The Corporation will refer to DOJ for litigation debts on which aggressive collection actions have been taken, but which could not be collected, compromised, suspended, or terminated. Referrals will be made as early as possible, consistent with aggressive Corporation collection action, and within

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the period for bringing a timely suit against the debtor.

§ 2506.12 Will the Corporation provide information to credit reporting agencies?

(a) The Corporation will report certain delinquent debts to appropriate consumer credit reporting agencies by providing the following information:

(1) A statement that the debt is valid and overdue;

(2) The name, address, taxpayer identification number, and any other information necessary to establish the identity of the debtor;

(3) The amount, status, and history of the debt; and

(4) The program or pertinent activity under which the debt arose.

(b) Before disclosing debt information to a credit reporting agency, the Corporation:

(1) Takes reasonable action to locate the debtor if a current address is not available;

(2) Provides the notice required under § 2506.14(a) if a current address is available; and

(3) Obtains satisfactory assurances from the credit reporting agency that it complies with the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*) and other Federal laws governing the provision of credit information.

(c) At the time debt information is submitted to a credit reporting agency, the Corporation provides a written statement to the reporting agency that all required actions have been taken. In addition, the Corporation thereafter ensures that the credit reporting agency is promptly informed of any substantive change in the conditions or amount of the debt, and promptly verifies or corrects information relevant to the debt.

(d) If a debtor disputes the validity of the debt, the credit reporting agency refers the matter to the appropriate Corporation official. The credit reporting agency excludes the debt from its reports until the Corporation certifies in writing that the debt is valid.

(e) The Corporation may disclose to a commercial credit bureau information concerning a commercial debt, including the following:

(1) Information necessary to establish the name, address, and employer identification number of the commercial debtor;

(2) The amount, status, and history of the debt; and

(3) The program or pertinent activity under which the debt arose.

§ 2506.13 How will the Corporation contract for private collection services?

The Corporation uses the services of a private collection contractor when it determines that such use is in the Corporation's best interest. When the Corporation determines that there is a need to contract for private collection services, the Corporation:

(a) Retains sole authority to:

(1) Resolve any dispute with the debtor regarding the validity of the debt;

(2) Compromise the debt;

(3) Suspend or terminate collection action;

(4) Refer the debt to the DOJ for litigation; and

(5) Take any other action under this part;

(b) Requires the contractor to comply with the:

(1) Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, to the extent specified in 5 U.S.C. 552a(m);

(2) Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (15 U.S.C. 1692–1692o); and

(3) Other applicable Federal and State laws pertaining to debt collection practices and applicable regulations of the Corporation in this part;

(c) Requires the contractor to account accurately and fully for all amounts collected; and

(d) Requires the contractor to provide to the Corporation, upon request, all data and reports contained in its files related to its collection actions on a debt.

§ 2506.14 What should I expect to receive from the Corporation if I owe a debt to the Corporation?

(a) The Corporation will send you a written notice when we determine that you owe a debt to the Corporation. The notice will be hand-delivered or sent to you at the most current address known to the Corporation. The notice will inform you of the following:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) The amount, nature, and basis of the debt;

(2) That a designated Corporation official has reviewed the debt and determined that it is valid;

(3) That payment of the debt is due as of the date of the notice, and that the debt will be considered delinquent if you do not pay it within 30 days of the date of the notice;

(4) The Corporation's policy concerning interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs (see § 2506.18), including a statement that such assessments must be made against you unless excused in accordance with the FCCS and this part;

(5) That you have the right to inspect and copy disclosable Corporation records pertaining to your debt, or to receive copies of those records if personal inspection is impractical;

(6) That you have the opportunity to enter into an agreement, in writing and signed by both you and the designated Corporation official, for voluntary repayment of the debt (see § 2506.19);

(7) The address, telephone number, and name of the Corporation official available to discuss the debt;

(8) Possible collection actions that might be taken if the debt is not paid within 60 days of the notice, or arrangements to pay the debt are not made within 60 days of the notice (see § 2506.15 for a fuller description of possible actions);

(9) That the Corporation may suspend or revoke any licenses, permits, or other privileges for failure to pay a debt; and

(10) Information on your opportunity to obtain a review concerning the existence or amount of the debt, or the proposed schedule for offset of Federal employee salary payments (*see* § 2506.16).

(b) The Corporation will respond promptly to communications from you.

(c) Exception to entitlement to notice, hearing, written responses, and final decisions. With respect to the regulations covering internal salary offset collections (*see* § 2506.32), the Corporation excepts from the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) Any adjustment to pay arising out of an employee's election of coverage or a change in coverage under a Federal benefits program requiring periodic deductions from pay, if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over 4 pay periods or less;

(2) A routine intra-agency adjustment of pay that is made to correct an overpayment of pay attributable to clerical or administrative errors or delays in processing pay documents, if the overpayment occurred within the 4 pay periods preceding the adjustment and, at the time of such adjustment, or as soon thereafter as practical, the individual is provided written notice of the nature and the amount of the adjustment and point of contact for contesting such adjustment; or

(3) Any adjustment to collect a debt amounting to $50 or less, if, at the time of such adjustment, or as soon thereafter as practical, the individual is provided written notice of the nature and the amount of the adjustment and a point of contact for contesting such adjustment.

§ 2506.15 What will the notice tell me regarding collection actions that might be taken if the debt is not paid within 60 days of the notice, or arrangements to pay the debt are not made within 60 days of the notice?

The notice provided under § 2506.14 will advise you that, within 60 days of the date of the notice, your debt (including any interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs) must be paid or you must enter into a voluntary repayment agreement. If you do not pay the debt or enter into the agreement within that deadline, the Corporation may enforce collection of the debt by any or all of the following methods:

(a) By transferring the debt to the Treasury for collection, including under a cross-servicing agreement with the Treasury (*see* § 2506.10);

(b) By referral to a credit reporting agency (*see* § 2506.12), private collection contractor (*see* § 2506.13), or the DOJ (*see* § 2506.11);

(c) If you are a Corporation employee, by deducting money from your disposable pay account until the debt (and all accumulated interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs) is paid in full (*see* subpart C of this part). The Corporation will specify the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

amount, frequency, approximate beginning date, and duration of the deduction. 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716 govern such proceedings;

(d) If you are an employee of a Federal agency other than the Corporation, by initiating certification procedures to implement a salary offset by that Federal agency (*see* subpart C of this part). 5 U.S.C. 5514 governs such proceedings;

(e) By referring the debt to the Treasury for offset against any refund of overpayment of tax (*see* subpart D of this part);

(f) By administrative offset (*see* subpart E of this part);

(g) By administrative wage garnishment (*see* subpart F of this part); or

(h) By liquidation of security or collateral. The Corporation has the right to hold security or collateral, liquidate it, and apply the proceeds to your debt through the exercise of a power of sale in the security instrument or a foreclosure. The Corporation will not follow the procedures in this paragraph (h) if the cost of disposing of the collateral will be disproportionate to its value.

§ 2506.16 What will the notice tell me about my opportunity for review of my debt?

The notice provided by the Corporation under §§ 2506.14 and 2506.15 will also advise you of the opportunity to obtain a review within the Corporation concerning the existence or amount of the debt or the proposed schedule for offset of Federal employee salary payments. The notice will also advise you of the following:

(a) The name, address, and telephone number of a Corporation official whom you may contact concerning procedures for requesting a review;

(b) The method and time period for requesting a review;

(c) That the filing of a request for a review on or before the 60th day following the date of the notice will stay the commencement of collection proceedings;

(d) The name and address of the Corporation official to whom you should send the request for a review;

(e) That a final decision on the review (if one is requested) will be issued in writing at the earliest practical date, but not later than 60 days after the receipt of the request for a review, unless you request, and the review official grants, a delay in the proceedings;

(f) That any knowingly false or frivolous statements, representations, or evidence may subject you to:

(1) Disciplinary procedures appropriate under 5 U.S.C. chapter 75, 5 CFR part 752, or any other applicable statute or regulations;

(2) Penalties under the False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3729–3733) or any other applicable statutory authority; and

(3) Criminal penalties under 18 U.S.C. 286, 287, 1001, and 1002, or any other applicable statutory authority;

(g) Any other rights available to you to dispute the validity of the debt or to have recovery of the debt waived, or remedies available to you under statutes or regulations governing the program for which the collection is being made; and

(h) That unless there are applicable contractual or statutory provisions to the contrary, amounts paid on or deducted for the debt that are later waived or found not owed will be promptly refunded to you.

§ 2506.17 What must I do to obtain a review of my debt, and how will the review process work?

(a) *Request for review.* (1) You have the right to request a review by the Corporation of the existence or the amount of your debt, the proposed schedule for offset of Federal employee salary payments, or whether the debt is past due or legally enforceable. If you want a review, you must send a written request to the Corporation official designated in the notice (*see* § 2506.16(d)).

(2) You must sign your request for review and fully identify and explain with reasonable specificity all the facts, evidence, and witnesses that support your position. Your request for review should be accompanied by available evidence to support your contentions.

(3) Your request for review must be received by the designated officer or employee of the Corporation on or before the 60th calendar day following the date of the notice. Timely filing

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

will stay the commencement of collection procedures. The Corporation may consider requests filed after the 60-day period provided for in this section if you:

(i) Can show that the delay was the result of circumstances beyond your control; or

(ii) Did not receive notice of the filing deadline (unless you had actual notice of the filing deadline).

(b) *Inspection of the Corporation records related to the debt.* (1) If you want to inspect or copy the Corporation records related to the debt (*see* § 2506.14(a)(5)), you must send a letter to the Corporation official designated in the notice. Your letter must be received within 30 days of the date of the notice.

(2) In response to the timely request described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the designated Corporation official will notify you of the location and time when you may inspect and copy records related to the debt.

(3) If personal inspection of the Corporation records related to the debt is impractical, reasonable arrangements will be made to send you copies of those records.

(c) *Review official.* (1) When required by Federal law or regulation, such as in a salary offset situation, the Corporation will request an administrative law judge, or hearing official from another agency who is not under the supervision or control of the Chief Executive Officer, to conduct the review. In these cases, the hearing official will, following the review, submit the review decision to the Chief Executive Officer for the issuance of the Corporation's final decision (*see* paragraph (f) of this section for content of the review decision).

(2) When Federal law or regulation does not require the Corporation to have the review conducted by an administrative law judge, or by a hearing official from another agency who is not under the supervision or control of the Chief Executive Officer, the Corporation has the right to appoint a hearing official to conduct the review. In these cases, the hearing official will, following the review, submit the review decision to the Chief Executive Officer for the issuance of the Corporation's final decision (see paragraph (f) of this section for the content of the review decision).

(d) *Review procedure.* If you request a review, the review official will notify you of the form of the review to be provided. The review official will determine whether an oral hearing is required, or if a review of the written record is sufficient, in accordance with the FCCS. Although you may request an oral hearing, such a hearing is required only when a review of the documentary evidence cannot determine the question of indebtedness, such as when the validity of the debt turns on an issue of credibility or truthfulness. In either case, the review official will conduct the review in accordance with the FCCS. If the review will include an oral hearing, the notice sent to you by the review official will set forth the date, time, and location of the hearing.

(e) *Date of decision.* (1) The review official will issue a written decision, based upon either the written record or documentary evidence and information developed at an oral hearing. This decision will be issued as soon as practical, but not later than 60 days after the date on which the Corporation received your request for a review, unless you request, and the review official grants, a delay in the proceedings.

(2) If the Corporation is unable to issue a decision within 60 days after the receipt of the request for a hearing:

(i) The Corporation may not issue a withholding order or take other action until the review (in whatever form) is held and a decision is rendered; and

(ii) If the Corporation previously issued a withholding order to the debtor's employer, the Corporation must suspend the withholding order beginning on the 61st day after the receipt of the review request and continuing until a review (in whatever form) is held and a decision is rendered.

(f) *Content of review decision.* The review official will prepare a written decision that includes:

(1) A statement of the facts presented to support the origin, nature, and amount of the debt;

(2) The review official's findings, analysis, and conclusions; and

(3) The terms of any repayment schedule, if applicable.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(g) *Interest, penalty charge, and administrative cost accrual during review period.* Interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs authorized by law will continue to accrue during the review period.

§ 2506.18 What interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs will I have to pay on a debt owed to the Corporation?

(a) *Interest.* (1) The Corporation will assess interest on all delinquent debts unless prohibited by statute, regulation, or contract.

(2) Interest begins to accrue on all debts from the date that the debt becomes delinquent. The Corporation will not recover interest if you pay the debt within 30 days of the date on which interest begins to accrue. The Corporation will assess interest at the rate established annually by the Secretary of the Treasury under 31 U.S.C. 3717, unless a different rate is either necessary to protect the interests of the Corporation or established by a contract, repayment agreement, or statute. The Corporation will notify you of the basis for its finding when a different rate is necessary to protect the interests of the Corporation.

(3) The Chief Executive Officer may extend the 30-day period for payment without interest when he or she determines that such action is in the best interest of the Corporation. A decision to extend or not to extend the payment period is final and is not subject to further review.

(b) *Penalty.* The Corporation will assess a penalty charge of 6 percent a year on any portion of a debt that is delinquent for more than 90 days.

(c) *Administrative costs.* The Corporation will assess charges to cover administrative costs incurred as a result of your failure to pay a debt before it becomes delinquent. Administrative costs include the additional costs incurred in processing and handling the debt because it became delinquent, such as costs incurred in obtaining a credit report or in using a private collection contractor, or service fees charged by a Federal agency for collection activities undertaken on behalf of the Corporation.

(d) *Allocation of payments.* A partial or installment payment by a debtor will be applied first to outstanding penalty assessments, second to administrative costs, third to accrued interest, and fourth to the outstanding debt principal.

(e) *Additional authority.* The Corporation may assess interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs on debts that are not subject to 31 U.S.C. 3717 to the extent authorized under common law or other applicable statutory authority.

(f) *Waiver.* (1) The Chief Executive Officer may (without regard to the amount of the debt) waive collection of all or part of accrued interest, penalty charges, or administrative costs, if he or she determines that collection of these charges would be against equity and good conscience or not in the best interest of the Corporation.

(2) A decision to waive interest, penalty charges, or administrative costs may be made at any time before a debt is paid. However, and unless otherwise stated in these regulations, where these charges have been collected before the waiver decision, they will not be refunded. The Chief Executive Officer's decision to waive or not waive collection of these charges is final and is not subject to further review.

§ 2506.19 How can I resolve my debt through voluntary repayment?

(a) In response to a notice of debt, you may propose to the Corporation that you be allowed to repay the debt through a voluntary repayment agreement in lieu of the Corporation taking other collection actions under this part.

(b) Your request to enter into a voluntary repayment agreement must:

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Admit the existence of the debt; and

(3) Either propose payment of the debt (together with interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs) in a lump sum, or set forth a proposed repayment schedule.

(c) The Corporation will collect debts in one lump sum whenever feasible. However, if you are unable to pay your debt in one lump sum, the Corporation

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

may accept payment in regular installments that bear a reasonable relationship to the size of the debt and your ability to pay. If possible, the installment payments should be sufficient in size and frequency to liquidate the debt in three years or less.

(d) The Corporation will consider a request to enter into a voluntary repayment agreement in accordance with the FCCS. The Chief Executive Officer may request additional information from you, including financial statements if you request to make payments in installments, in order to determine whether to accept a voluntary repayment agreement. It is within the Chief Executive Officer's discretion to accept a repayment agreement instead of proceeding with other collection actions under this part, and to set the necessary terms of any voluntary repayment agreement. No repayment agreement will be binding on the Corporation unless it is in writing and signed by both you and the Chief Executive Officer. At the Corporation's option, you may be required to provide security as part of the agreement to make payments in installments. Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, 31 U.S.C. 3711 will govern any reduction or compromise of a debt.

§ 2506.20 What is the extent of the Chief Executive Officer's authority to compromise debts owed to the Corporation, or to suspend or terminate collection action on such debts?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer may compromise, suspend, or terminate collection action on those debts owed to the Corporation that do not exceed $100,000 excluding interest, in conformity with the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended. The Corporation will follow the policies in § 902.2 of the FCCS.

(b) The uncollected portion of a debt owed to the Corporation that is not recovered as the result of a compromise will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) as income to the debtor in accordance with IRS procedures if this uncollected amount is at least $600.00.

§ 2506.21 May the Corporation's failure to comply with these regulations be used as a defense to a debt?

No, the failure of the Corporation to comply with any standard in the FCCS or these regulations will not be available to any debtor as a defense.

Subpart C—Salary Offset

§ 2506.30 What debts are included or excluded from coverage of these regulations on salary offset?

(a) The regulations in this subpart provide the Corporation procedures for the collection by salary offset of a Federal employee's pay to satisfy certain debts owed to the Corporation or to other Federal agencies.

(b) The regulations in this subpart do not apply to any case where collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute.

(c) Nothing in the regulations in this subpart precludes the compromise, suspension, or termination of collection actions under the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended, or the FCCS.

(d) A levy imposed under the Internal Revenue Code takes precedence over a salary offset under this subpart, as provided in 5 U.S.C. 5514(d).

§ 2506.31 May I ask the Corporation to waive an overpayment that otherwise would be collected by offsetting my salary as a Federal employee?

Yes, the regulations in this subpart do not preclude you from requesting waiver of an overpayment under 5 U.S.C. 5584 or 8346(b), 10 U.S.C. 2774, 32 U.S.C. 716, or other statutory provisions pertaining to the particular debts being collected.

§ 2506.32 What are the Corporation's procedures for salary offset?

(a) The Corporation will coordinate salary deductions under this subpart as appropriate.

(b) If you are a Corporation employee who owes a debt to the Corporation, the Corporation's payroll office in Human Resources will determine the amount of your disposable pay and will implement the salary offset.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) Deductions will begin within three official pay periods following receipt by the Corporation's payroll office of certification of debt from the creditor agency.

(d) The Notice provisions of these regulations do not apply to certain debts arising under this section (*see* § 2506.14(c)).

(e) Types of collection. (1) *Lump-sum offset.* If the amount of the debt is equal to or less than 15 percent of disposable pay, the debt generally will be collected through one lump-sum offset.

(2) *Installment deductions.* Installment deductions will be made over a period not greater than the anticipated period of employment. The size and frequency of installment deductions will bear a reasonable relation to the size of the debt and your ability to pay. However, the amount deducted from any period will not exceed 15 percent of the disposable pay from which the deduction is made unless you have agreed in writing to the deduction of a greater amount. If possible, installment payments will be sufficient in size and frequency to liquidate the debt in three years or less.

(3) *Deductions from final check.* A deduction exceeding the 15 percent of disposable pay limitation may be made from any final salary payment under 31 U.S.C. 3716 and the FCCS in order to liquidate the debt, whether the employee is being separated voluntarily or involuntarily.

(4) *Deductions from other sources.* If an employee subject to salary offset is separated from the Corporation and the balance of the debt cannot be liquidated by offset of the final salary check, the Corporation may offset later payments of any kind against the balance of the debt, as allowed by 31 U.S.C. 3716 and the FCCS.

(f) *Multiple debts.* In instances where two or more creditor agencies are seeking salary offsets, or where two or more debts are owed to a single creditor agency, the Corporation's payroll office may, at its discretion, determine whether one or more debts should be offset simultaneously within the 15 percent limitation.

§ 2506.33 How will the Corporation coordinate salary offsets with other agencies?

(a) *Responsibilities of the Corporation as the creditor agency (i.e. when the debtor owes a debt to the Corporation and is an employee of another agency).* Upon completion of the procedures established in this subpart and pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716, the Corporation must submit a claim to a paying agency or disbursing official.

(1) In its claim, the Corporation must certify, in writing, the following:

(i) That the employee owes the debt;

(ii) The amount and basis of the debt;

(iii) The date the Corporation's right to collect the debt first accrued;

(iv) That the Corporation's regulations in this subpart have been approved by OPM under 5 CFR part 550, subpart K; and

(v) That the Corporation has met the certification requirements of the paying agency.

(2) If the collection must be made in installments, the Corporation's claim will also advise the paying agency of the amount or percentage of disposable pay to be collected in each installment. The Corporation may also advise the paying agency of the number of installments to be collected and the date of the first installment, if that date is other than the next officially established pay period.

(3) The Corporation will also include in its claim:

(i) The employee's written consent to the salary offset;

(ii) The employee's signed statement acknowledging receipt of the procedures required by 5 U.S.C. 5514; or

(iii) Information regarding the completion of procedures required by 5 U.S.C. 5514, including the actions taken and the dates of those actions.

(4) If the employee is in the process of separating and has not received a final salary check or other final payment(s) from the paying agency, the Corporation must submit its claim to the paying agency or disbursing official for collection under 31 U.S.C. 3716. The paying agency will (under its regulations adopted under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart K), certify the total amount of its collection on the debt and notify the employee and the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Corporation. If the paying agency's collection does not fully satisfy the debt, and the paying agency is aware that the debtor is entitled to payments from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other similar payments that may be due the debtor employee from other Federal government sources, then (under its regulations adopted under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart K), the paying agency will provide written notice of the outstanding debt to the agency responsible for making the other payments to the debtor employee. The written notice will state that the employee owes a debt, the amount of the debt, and that the provisions of this section have been fully complied with. However, the Corporation must submit a properly certified claim under this paragraph (a)(4) to the agency responsible for making the other payments before the collection can be made.

(5) If the employee is already separated and all payments due from his or her former paying agency have been paid, the Corporation may request, unless otherwise prohibited, that money due and payable to the employee from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other similar funds be administratively offset to collect the debt.

(6) *Employee transfer*. When an employee transfers from one paying agency to another paying agency, the Corporation will not repeat the due process procedures described in 5 U.S.C. 5514 and this subpart to resume the collection. The Corporation will submit a properly certified claim to the new paying agency and will subsequently review the debt to ensure that the collection is resumed by the new paying agency.

(b) *Responsibilities of the Corporation as the paying agency (i.e., when the debtor owes a debt to another agency and is an employee of the Corporation)*. (1) Complete claim. When the Corporation receives a certified claim from a creditor agency (under the creditor agency's regulations adopted under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart K), deductions should be scheduled to begin within three officially established pay intervals. Before deductions can begin, the Corporation sends the employee a written notice containing:

(i) A statement that the Corporation has received a certified claim from the creditor agency;

(ii) The amount of the debt;

(iii) The date salary offset deductions will begin; and

(iv) The amount of such deductions.

(2) Incomplete claim. When the Corporation receives an incomplete certification of debt from a creditor agency, the Corporation will return the claim with a notice that the creditor agency must:

(i) Comply with the procedures required under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart K, and

(ii) Properly certify a claim to the Corporation before the Corporation will take action to collect from the employee's current pay account.

(3) The Corporation is not authorized to review the merits of the creditor agency's determination with respect to the amount or validity of the debt certified by the creditor agency.

(4) Employees who transfer from the Corporation to another paying agency. If, after the creditor agency has submitted the claim to the Corporation, the employee transfers from the Corporation to a different paying agency before the debt is collected in full, the Corporation will certify the total amount collected on the debt and notify the employee and the creditor agency in writing. The notification to the creditor agency will include information on the employee's transfer.

§ 2506.34 Under what conditions will the Corporation make a refund of amounts collected by salary offset?

(a) If the Corporation is the creditor agency, it will promptly refund any amount deducted under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5514, when:

(1) The debt is waived or all or part of the funds deducted are otherwise found not to be owed (unless expressly prohibited by statute or regulation); or

(2) An administrative or judicial order directs the Corporation to make a refund.

(b) Unless required or permitted by law or contract, refunds under this section will not bear interest.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2506.35 Will the collection of a debt by salary offset act as a waiver of my rights to dispute the claimed debt?

No, your involuntary payment of all or any portion of a debt under this subpart will not be construed as a waiver of any rights that you may have under 5 U.S.C. 5514 or other provisions of a law or written contract, unless there are statutory or contractual provisions to the contrary.

Subpart D—Tax Refund Offset

§ 2506.40 Which debts can the Corporation refer to Treasury for collection by offsetting tax refunds?

(a) The regulations in this subpart implement 31 U.S.C. 3720A, which authorizes the Treasury to reduce a tax refund by the amount of a past-due, legally enforceable debt owed to a Federal agency.

(b) For purposes of this section, a past-due, legally enforceable debt referable to the Treasury for tax refund offset is a debt that is owed to the Corporation and:

(1) Is at least $25.00;

(2) Except in the case of a judgment debt, has been delinquent for at least three months and will not have been delinquent more than 10 years at the time the offset is made;

(3) With respect to which the Corporation has:

(i) Given the debtor at least 60 days to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past due or legally enforceable;

(ii) Considered evidence presented by the debtor; and

(iii) Determined that an amount of the debt is past due and legally enforceable;

(4) With respect to which the Corporation has notified or has made a reasonable attempt to notify the debtor that:

(i) The debt is past due, and

(ii) Unless repaid within 60 days of the date of the notice, the debt may be referred to the Treasury for offset against any refund of overpayment of tax; and

(5) All other requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3720A and the Treasury regulations relating to the eligibility of a debt for tax return offset (31 CFR 285.2) have been satisfied.

§ 2506.41 What are the Corporation's procedures for collecting debts by tax refund offset?

(a) The Corporation's Accounting and Financial Management Services Division will be the point of contact with the Treasury for administrative matters regarding the offset program.

(b) The Corporation will ensure that the procedures prescribed by the Treasury are followed in developing information about past-due debts and submitting the debts to the Treasury.

(c) The Corporation will submit to the Treasury a notification of a taxpayer's liability for past-due legally enforceable debt. This notification will contain the following:

(1) The name and taxpayer identification number of the debtor;

(2) The amount of the past-due and legally enforceable debt;

(3) The date on which the original debt became past due;

(4) A statement certifying that, with respect to each debt reported, all of the requirements of § 2506.40(b) have been satisfied; and

(5) Any other information as prescribed by Treasury.

(d) For purposes of this section, notice that collection of the debt is stayed by a bankruptcy proceeding involving the debtor will bar referral of the debt to the Treasury.

(e) The Corporation will promptly notify the Treasury to correct data when the Corporation:

(1) Determines that an error has been made with respect to a debt that has been referred;

(2) Receives or credits a payment on the debt; or

(3) Receives notice that the person owing the debt has filed for bankruptcy under title 11 of the United States Code and the automatic stay is in effect or has been adjudicated bankrupt and the debt has been discharged.

(f) When advising debtors of the Corporation's intent to refer a debt to the Treasury for offset, the Corporation will also advise debtors of remedial actions (*see* §§ 2506.9 and 2506.14 through 2506.16 of this part) available to defer

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the offset or prevent it from taking place.

Subpart E—Administrative Offset

§ 2506.50 Under what circumstances will the Corporation collect amounts that I owe to the Corporation (or some other Federal agency) by offsetting the debt against payments that the Corporation (or some other Federal agency) owes me?

(a) The regulations in this subpart apply to the collection of any debts you owe to the Corporation, or to any request from another Federal agency that the Corporation collect a debt you owe by offsetting your debt against a payment the Corporation owes you. Administrative offset is authorized under section 5 of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended (31 U.S.C. 3716). The Corporation will carry out administrative offset in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Claims Collection Standards. The regulations in this subpart are intended only to supplement the provisions of the FCCS.

(b) The Chief Executive Officer, after attempting to collect a debt you owe to the Corporation under section 3(a) of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended (31 U.S.C. 3711(a)), may collect the debt by administrative offset only after giving you:

(1) Written notice of the type and amount of the debt, the intention of the Chief Executive Officer to collect the debt by administrative offset, and an explanation of the rights of the debtor;

(2) An opportunity to inspect and copy the records of the Corporation related to the debt;

(3) An opportunity for a review within the Corporation of the decision of the Corporation related to the debt; and

(4) An opportunity to make a written agreement with the Chief Executive Officer to repay the amount of the debt.

(c) No collection by administrative offset will be made on any debt that has been outstanding for more than 10 years, unless facts material to the Corporation's or the requesting Federal agency's right to collect the debt were not known, and reasonably could not have been known, by the official or officials responsible for discovering and collecting the debt.

(d) The regulations in this subpart do not apply to:

(1) A case in which administrative offset of the type of debt involved is explicitly prohibited by statute; or

(2) Debts owed to the Corporation by Federal agencies.

§ 2506.51 How will the Corporation request that my debt to the Corporation be collected by offset against some payment that another Federal agency owes me?

The Chief Executive Officer may request that funds due and payable to you by another Federal agency instead be paid to the Corporation to satisfy a debt you owe to the Corporation. The Corporation will refer debts to the Treasury for centralized administrative offset in accordance with the FCCS and the procedures established by the Treasury. Where centralized offset is not available or appropriate, the Corporation may request offset directly from the Federal agency that is holding funds for you. In requesting administrative offset, the Corporation will certify in writing to the Federal agency that is holding funds for you:

(a) That you owe the debt;

(b) The amount and basis of the debt; and

(c) That the Corporation has complied with the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3716, its own administrative offset regulations in this subpart, the applicable administrative offset regulations of the agency holding the funds, and the applicable provisions of the FCCS with respect to providing you with due process.

§ 2506.52 What procedures will the Corporation use to collect amounts I owe to a Federal agency by offsetting a payment that the Corporation would otherwise make to me?

(a) Any Federal agency may request that the Corporation administratively offset funds due and payable to you in order to collect a debt you owe to that agency. The Corporation will initiate the requested offset only upon:

(1) Receipt of written certification from the creditor agency stating:

(i) That you owe the debt;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) The amount and basis of the debt;

(iii) That the agency has prescribed regulations for the exercise of administrative offset; and

(iv) That the agency has complied with its own administrative offset regulations and with the applicable provisions of the FCCS, including providing you with any required hearing or review; and

(2) A determination by the Chief Executive Officer that offsetting funds payable to you by the Corporation in order to collect a debt owed by you would be in the best interest of the United States as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, and that such an offset would not otherwise be contrary to law.

(b) *Multiple debts*. In instances where two or more creditor agencies are seeking administrative offsets, or where two or more debts are owed to a single creditor agency, the Corporation may, in its discretion, allocate the amount it owes to you to the creditor agencies in accordance with the best interest of the United States as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, paying special attention to applicable statutes of limitations.

§ 2506.53 When may the Corporation make an offset in an expedited manner?

The Corporation may effect an administrative offset against a payment to be made to you before completion of the procedures required by §§ 2506.51 and 2506.52 if failure to take the offset would substantially jeopardize the Corporation's ability to collect the debt and the time before the payment is to be made does not reasonably permit the completion of those procedures. An expedited offset will be followed promptly by the completion of those procedures. Amounts recovered by offset, but later found not to be owed to the United States, will be promptly refunded.

§ 2506.54 Can a judgment I have obtained against the United States be used to satisfy a debt that I owe to the Corporation?

Yes. Collection by offset against a judgment obtained by a debtor against the United States will be accomplished in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3728 and 31 U.S.C. 3716.

Subpart F—Administrative Wage Garnishment

§ 2506.55 How will the Corporation collect debts through Administrative Wage Garnishment?

The Corporation will collect debts through Administrative Wage Garnishment in accordance with the Administrative Wage Garnishment regulations issued by the Treasury. The Corporation adopts, for purposes of this subpart, the Treasury's Administrative Wage Garnishment regulations in 31 CFR 285.11. This procedure allows the Corporation to garnish the disposable pay of a debtor without first obtaining a court order.

PART 2507—PROCEDURES FOR DISCLOSURE OF RECORDS UNDER THE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

Sec.

2507.1 Definitions.
2507.2 What is the purpose of this part?
2507.3 What types of records are available for disclosure to the public?
2507.4 How are requests for records made?
2507.5 How does the Corporation process requests for records?
2507.6 Under what circumstances may the Corporation extend the time limits for an initial response?
2507.7 How does one appeal the Corporation's denial of access to records?
2507.8 How are fees determined?
2507.9 What records will be denied disclosure under this part?
2507.10 What records are specifically exempt from disclosure?
2507.11 What are the procedures for the release of commercial business information?
2507.12 Authority.
APPENDIX A TO PART 2507—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT REQUEST LETTER (SAMPLE)
APPENDIX B TO PART 2507—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT APPEAL FOR RELEASE OF INFORMATION (SAMPLE)

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq*.

SOURCE: 63 FR 26489, May 13, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2507.1 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) *Act* means section 552 of Title 5, United States Code, sometimes referred to as the ''Freedom of Information Act'', and Pub. L. 104–231, 110 Stat. 3048, sometimes referred to as the ''Electronic Freedom of Information Act Amendments of 1996.''

(b) *Agency* means any executive department, military department, government corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Federal Government, or any independent regulatory agency. Thus, the Corporation is a Federal agency.

(c) *Commercial use request* means a request from, or on behalf of, a person who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made. The use to which the requester will put the records sought will be considered in determining whether the request is a commercial use request.

(d) *Corporation* means the Corporation for National and Community Service.

(e) *Educational institution* means a pre-school, elementary or secondary school, institution of undergraduate or graduate higher education, or institution of professional or vocational education, which operates a program of scholarly research.

(f) *Electronic data* means records and information (including e-mail) which are created, stored, and retrievable by electronic means.

(g) *Freedom of Information Act Officer (FOIA Officer)* means the Corporation official who has been delegated the authority to make the initial determination on whether to release or withhold records, and to assess, waive, or reduce fees in response to FOIA requests.

(h) *Non-commercial scientific institution* means an institution that is not operated substantially for purposes of furthering its own or someone else's business trade, or profit interests, and that is operated for purposes of conducting scientific research whose results are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.

(i) *Public interest* means the interest in obtaining official information that sheds light on an agency's performance of its statutory duties because the information falls within the statutory purpose of the FOIA to inform citizens about what their government is doing.

(j) *Record* includes books, brochures, electronic mail messages, punch cards, magnetic tapes, cards, discs, paper tapes, audio or video recordings, maps, pamphlets, photographs, slides, microfilm, and motion pictures, or other documentary materials, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received by the Corporation pursuant to Federal law or in connection with the transaction of public business and preserved by the Corporation as evidence of the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, programs, or other activities. Record does not include objects or articles such as tangible exhibits, models, equipment, or processing materials; or formulas, designs, drawings, or other items of valuable property. Record does not include books, magazines, pamphlets or other materials acquired solely for reference purposes. Record does not include personal records of an individual not subject to agency creation or retention requirements, created and maintained primarily for the convenience of an agency employee, and not distributed to other agency employees for their official use. Record does not include information stored within a computer for which there is no existing computer program for retrieval of the requested information. A record must exist and be in the possession and control of the Corporation at the time of the request to be considered subject to this part and the FOIA. There is no obligation to create, compile, or obtain a record to satisfy a FOIA request. See § 2507.5(d) with respect to creating a record in the electronic environment.

(k) *Representative of the news media* means a person who is actively gathering information for an entity organized to publish, broadcast or otherwise disseminate news to the public. News media entities include television and radio broadcasters, publishers of periodicals who distribute their products to the general public or who make their products available for purchase or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

subscription by the general public, and entities that may disseminate news through other media (e.g., electronic dissemination of text). Freelance journalists will be treated as representatives of a new media entity if they can show a likelihood of publication through such an entity. A publication contract would be the clearest proof, but the Corporation may also look to the past publication record of a requester in making this determination.

(l) *FOIA request* means a written request for Corporation records, made by any person, including a member of the public (U.S. or foreign citizen), an organization, or a business, but not including a Federal agency, an order from a court, or a fugitive from the law, that either explicitly or implicitly involves the FOIA, or this part. Written requests may be received by postal service or by facsimile.

(m) *Review* means the process of examining records located in response to a request to determine whether any record or portion of a record is permitted to be withheld. It also includes processing records for disclosure (i.e., excising portions not subject to disclosure under the Act and otherwise preparing them for release). Review does not include time spent resolving legal or policy issues regarding the application of exemptions under the Act.

(n) *Search* means looking for records or portions of records responsive to a request. It includes reading and interpreting a request, and also page-by-page and line-by-line examination to identify responsive portions of a document. However, it does not include line-by-line examination where merely duplicating the entire page would be a less expensive and quicker way to comply with the request.

§ 2507.2 What is the purpose of this part?

The purpose of this part is to prescribe rules for the inspection and release of records of the Corporation for National and Community Service pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (''FOIA''), 5 U.S.C. 552, as amended. Information customarily furnished to the public in the regular course of the Corporation's official business, whether hard copy or electronic records which are available to the public through an established distribution system, or through the FEDERAL REGISTER, the National Technical Information Service, or the Internet, may continue to be furnished without processing under the provisions of the FOIA or complying with this part.

§ 2507.3 What types of records are available for disclosure to the public?

(a) (1) The Corporation will make available to any member of the public who requests them, the following Corporation records:

(i) All publications and other documents provided by the Corporation to the public in the normal course of agency business will continue to be made available upon request to the Corporation;

(ii) Final opinions, including concurring and dissenting opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of administrative cases;

(iii) Statements of policy and interpretation adopted by the agency and not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(iv) Administrative staff manuals and instructions to the staff that affect a member of the public; and

(v) Copies of all records, regardless of form or format, which, because of the nature of their subject matter, the agency determines have become or are likely to become the subject of subsequent requests for substantially the same records.

(2) Copies of a current index of the materials in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (v) of this section that are maintained by the Corporation, or any portion thereof, will be furnished or made available for inspection upon request.

(b) To the extent necessary to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, the Corporation may delete identifying details from materials furnished under this part.

(c) Brochures, leaflets, and other similar published materials shall be furnished to the public on request to the extent they are available. Copies of any such materials which are out of print shall be furnished to the public at

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the cost of duplication, provided, however, that, in the event no copy exists, the Corporation shall not be responsible for reprinting the document.

(d) All records of the Corporation which are requested by a member of the public in accordance with the procedures established in this part shall be duplicated for the requester, except to the extent that the Corporation determines that such records are exempt from disclosure under the Act.

(e) The Corporation will not be required to create new records, compile lists of selected items from its files, or provide a requester with statistical or other data (unless such data has been compiled previously and is available in the form of a record.)

(f) These records will be made available for public inspection and copying in the Corporation's reading room located at the Corporation for National and Community Service, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Room 8200, Washington, D.C. 20525, during the hours of 9:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except on official holidays.

(g) Corporation records will be made available to the public unless it is determined that such records should be withheld from disclosure under subsection 552(b) of the Act and or in accordance with this part.

§ 2507.4 How are requests for records made?

(a) *How made and addressed.* (1) Requests for Corporation records under the Act must be made in writing, and can be mailed, hand-delivered, or received by facsimile, to the FOIA Officer, Corporation for National and Community Service, Office of the General Counsel, 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Room 8200, Washington, D.C. 20525. (See Appendix A for an example of a FOIA request.) All such requests, and the envelopes in which they are sent, must be plainly marked ''FOIA Request''. Hand-delivered requests will be received between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, except on official holidays. Although the Corporation maintains offices throughout the continental United States, all FOIA requests must be submitted to the Corporation's Headquarters office in Washington, DC.

(2) Corporation records that are available in the Corporation's reading room will also be made available for public access through the Corporation's ''electronic reading room'' internet site under ''Resource Links''. The following address is the Corporation's Internet Web site: *http://www.nationalservice.org.*

(b) *Request must adequately describe the records sought.* A request must describe the records sought in sufficient detail to enable Corporation personnel to locate the records with reasonable effort, and without unreasonable burden to or disruption of Corporation operations. Among the kinds of identifying information which a requester may provide are the following:

(1) The name of the specific program within the Corporation which may have produced or may have custody of the record (e.g., AmeriCorps*State/National Direct, AmeriCorps*NCCC (National Civilian Community Corps), AmeriCorps*VISTA (Volunteers In Service To America), Learn and Serve America, National Senior Service Corps (NSSC), Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), Senior Companion Program (SCP), and HUD Hope VI);

(2) The specific event or action, if any, to which the record pertains;

(3) The date of the record, or an approximate time period to which it refers or relates;

(4) The type of record (e.g. contract, grant or report);

(5) The name(s) of Corporation personnel who may have prepared or been referenced in the record; and

(6) Citation to newspapers or other publications which refer to the record.

(c) *Agreement to pay fees.* The filing of a request under this section shall be deemed to constitute an agreement by the requester to pay all applicable fees, up to $25.00, unless a waiver of fees is sought in the request letter. When filing a request, a requester may agree to pay a greater amount, if applicable. (See § 2507.8 for further information on fees.)

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2507.5 How does the Corporation process requests for records?

(a) *Initial processing*. Upon receipt of a request for agency records, the FOIA Officer will make an initial determination as to whether the requester has reasonably described the records being sought with sufficient specificity to determine which Corporation office may have possession of the requested records. The office head or his or her designees shall determine whether the description of the record(s) requested is sufficient to permit a determination as to existence, identification, and location. It is the responsibility of the FOIA Officer to provide guidance and assistance to the Corporation staff regarding all FOIA policies and procedures. All requests for records under the control and jurisdiction of the Office of the Inspector General will be forwarded to the Inspector General, through the FOIA Officer, for the Corporation's initial determination and reply to the requester.

(b) *Insufficiently identified records*. On making a determination that the description contained in the request does not reasonably describe the records being sought, the FOIA Officer shall promptly advise the requester in writing or by telephone if possible. The FOIA Officer shall provide the requester with appropriate assistance to help the requester provide any additional information which would better identify the record. The requester may submit an amended request providing the necessary additional identifying information. Receipt of an amended request shall start a new 20 day period in which the Corporation will respond to the request.

(c) *Furnishing records*. The Corporation is required to furnish only copies of what it has or can retrieve. It is not compelled to create new records or do statistical computations. For example, the Corporation is not required to write a new program so that a computer will print information in a special format. However, if the requested information is maintained in computerized form, and it is possible, without inconvenience or unreasonable burden, to produce the information on paper, the Corporation will do this if this is the only feasible way to respond to a request. The Corporation is not required to perform any research for the requester. The Corporation reserves the right to make a decision to conserve government resources and at the same time supply the records requested by consolidating information from various records rather than duplicating all of them. For example, if it requires less time and expense to provide a computer record as a paper printout rather than in an electronic medium, the Corporation will provide the printout. The Corporation is only required to furnish one copy of a record.

(d) *Format of the disclosure of a record*. The requester, not the Corporation, will be entitled to choose the form of disclosure when multiple forms of a record already exist. Any further request for a record to be disclosed in a new form or format will have to be considered by the Corporation, on a case-by-case basis, to determine whether the records are ''readily reproducible'' in that form or format with ''reasonable efforts'' on the part of the Corporation. The Corporation shall make reasonable efforts to maintain its records in forms or formats that are reproducible for purposes of replying to a FOIA request.

(e) *Release of record*. Upon receipt of a request specifically identifying existing Corporation records, the Corporation shall, within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays), either grant or deny the request in whole or in part, as provided in this section. Any notice of denial in whole or in part shall require the FOIA Officer to inform the requester of his/her right to appeal the denial, in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 2507.7. If the FOIA Officer determines that a request describes a requested record sufficiently to permit its identification, he/she shall make it available unless he/she determines, as appropriate, to withhold the record as being exempt from mandatory disclosure under the Act.

(f) *Form and content of notice granting a request*. The Corporation shall provide written notice of a determination to grant access within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) of receipt of the request. This will be done either by providing a copy

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

of the record to the requester or by making the record available for inspection at a reasonable time and place. If the record cannot be provided at the time of the initial response, the Corporation shall make such records available promptly. Records disclosed in part shall be marked or annotated to show both the amount and the location of the information deleted wherever practicable.

(g) *Form and content of notice denying request.* The Corporation shall notify the requester in writing of the denial of access within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) of receipt of the request. Such notice shall include:

(1) The name and title or position of the person responsible for the denial;

(2) A brief statement of the reason(s) for denial, including the specific exemption(s) under the Act on which the Corporation has relied in denying each document that was requested;

(3) A statement that the denial may be appealed under § 2507.7, and a description of the requirements of that § 2507.7;

(4) An estimate of the volume of records or information withheld, in number of pages or in some other reasonable form of estimation. This estimate does not need to be provided if the volume is otherwise indicated through deletions on records disclosed in part, or if providing an estimate would harm an interest protected by an applicable exemption.

§ 2507.6 Under what circumstances may the Corporation extend the time limits for an initial response?

The time limits specified for the Corporation's initial response in § 2507.5, and for its determination on an appeal in § 2507.7, may be extended by the Corporation upon written notice to the requester which sets forth the reasons for such extension and the date upon which the Corporation will respond to the request. Such extension may be applied at either the initial response stage or the appeal stage, or both, provided the aggregate of such extensions shall not exceed ten working days. Circumstances justifying an extension under this section may include the following:

(a) Time necessary to search for and collect requested records from field offices of the Corporation;

(b) Time necessary to locate, collect and review voluminous records; or

(c) Time necessary for consultation with another agency having an interest in the request; or among two or more offices of the Corporation which have an interest in the request; or with a submitter of business information having an interest in the request.

§ 2507.7 How does one appeal the Corporation's denial of access to records?

(a) *Right of appeal.* A requester has the right to appeal a partial or full denial of an FOIA request. The appeal must be put in writing and sent to the reviewing official identified in the denial letter. The requester must send the appeal within 60 days of the letter denying the appeal.

(b) *Contents of appeal.* The written appeal may include as much or as little information as the requester wishes for the basis of the appeal.

(c) *Review process.* The Chief Operating Officer (COO) is the designated official to act on all FOIA appeals. The COO's determination of an appeal constitutes the Corporation's final action. If the appeal is granted, in whole or in part, the records will be made available for inspection or sent to the requester, promptly, unless a reasonable delay is justified. If the appeal is denied, in whole or in part, the COO will state the reasons for the decision in writing, providing notice of the right to judicial review. A decision will be made on the appeal within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays), from the date the appeal was received by the COO.

(d) *When appeal is required.* If a requester wishes to seek review by a court of an unfavorable determination, an appeal must first be submitted under this section.

§ 2507.8 How are fees determined?

(a) *Policy.* It is the policy of the Corporation to provide the widest possible access to releasable Corporation records at the least possible cost. The purpose of the request is relevant to the fees charged.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) *Types of request.* Fees will be determined by category of requests as follows:

(1) *Commercial use requests.* When a request for records is made for commercial use, charges will be assessed to cover the costs of searching for, reviewing for release, and reproducing the records sought.

(2) *Requests for educational and non-commercial scientific institutions.* When a request for records is made by an educational or non-commercial scientific institution in furtherance of scholarly or scientific research, respectively, charges may be assessed to cover the cost of reproduction alone, excluding charges for reproduction of the first 100 pages. Whenever the total fee calculated is $18.00 or less, no fee shall be charged.

(3) *Requests from representatives of the news media.* When a request for records is made by a representative of the news media for the purpose of news dissemination, charges may be assessed to cover the cost of reproduction alone, excluding the charges for reproduction of the first 100 pages. Whenever the total fee calculated is $18.00 or less, no fee shall be charged.

(4) *Other requests.* When other requests for records are made which do not fit the three preceding categories, charges will be assessed to cover the costs of searching for and reproducing the records sought, excluding charges for the first two hours of search time and for reproduction of the first 100 pages. (However, requests from individuals for records about themselves contained in the Agency's systems of records will be treated under the fee provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) which permit the assessment of fees for reproduction costs only, regardless of the requester's characterization of the request.) Whenever the total fee calculated is $18.00 or less, no fee shall be charged to the requester.

(c) *Direct costs.* Fees assessed shall provide only for recovery of the Corporation's direct costs of search, review, and reproduction. Review costs shall include only the direct costs incurred during the initial examination of a record for the purposes of determining whether a record must be disclosed under this part and whether any portion of a record is exempt from disclosure under this part. Review costs shall not include any costs incurred in resolving legal or policy issues raised in the course of processing a request or an appeal under this part.

(d) *Charging of fees.* The following charges may be assessed for copies of records provided to a requester:

(1) Copies made by photostat shall be charged at the rate of $0.10 per page.

(2) Searches for requested records performed by clerical/administrative personnel shall be charged at the rate of $4.00 per quarter hour.

(3) Where a search for requested records cannot be performed by clerical administrative personnel (for example, where the tasks of identifying and compiling records responsive to a request must be performed by a skilled technician or professional), such search shall be charged at the rate of $7.00 per quarter hour.

(4) Where the time of managerial personnel is required, the fee shall be $10.25 for each quarter hour of time spent by such managerial personnel.

(5) Computer searches for requested records shall be charged at a rate commensurate with the combined cost of computer operation and operator's salary attributable to the search.

(6) *Charges for non-release.* Charges may be assessed for search and review time, even if the Corporation fails to locate records responsive to a request or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(e) *Consent to pay fees.* In the event that a request for records does not state that the requester will pay all reasonable costs, or costs up to a specified dollar amount, and the FOIA Officer determines that the anticipated assessable costs for search, review and reproduction of requested records will exceed $25.00, or will exceed the limit specified in the request, the requester shall be promptly notified in writing. Such notification shall state the anticipated assessable costs of search, review and reproduction of records requested. The requester shall be afforded an opportunity to amend the request to narrow the scope of the request, or, alternatively, may agree to

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

be responsible for paying the anticipated costs. Such a request shall be deemed to have been received by the Corporation upon the date of receipt of the amended request.

(f) *Advance payment.* (1) Advance payment of assessable fees are not required from a requester unless:

(i) The Corporation estimates or determines that assessable charges are likely to exceed $250.00, and the requester has no history of payment of FOIA fees. (Where the requester has a history of prompt payment of fees, the Corporation shall notify the requester of the likely cost and obtain written assurance of full payment.)

(ii) A requester has previously failed to pay a FOIA fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing).

(2) When the Corporation acts under paragraphs (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section, the administrative time limits prescribed in § 2507.5(a) and (b) will begin to run only after the Corporation has received fee payments or assurances.

(g) *Interest on non-payment.* Interest charges on an unpaid bill may be assessed starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent. Interest will be assessed at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717 and will accrue from the date of the billing. The Corporation may use the authorization of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–365, 96 Stat. 1749), as amended, and its administrative procedures, including disclosure to consumer reporting agencies and the use of collection agencies, to encourage payment of delinquent fees.

(h) *Aggregating requests.* Where the Corporation reasonably believes that a requester or a group of requesters acting together is attempting to divide a request into a series of requests for the purpose of avoiding fees, the Corporation may aggregate those requests and charge accordingly. The Corporation may presume that multiple requests of this type made within a 30-day period have been made in order to avoid fees. Where requests are separated by a longer period, the Corporation will aggregate them only where there exists a solid basis for determining that aggregation is warranted under the circumstances involved. Multiple requests involving unrelated matters will not be aggregated.

(i) *Making payment.* Payment of fees shall be forwarded to the FOIA Officer by check or money order payable to ''Corporation for National and Community Service''. A receipt for any fees paid will be provided upon written request.

(j) *Fee processing.* No fee shall be charged if the administrative costs of collection and processing of such fees are equal to or do not exceed the amount of the fee.

(k) *Waiver or reduction of fees.* A requester may, in the original request, or subsequently, apply for a waiver or reduction of document search, review and reproduction fees. Such application shall be in writing, and shall set forth in detail the reason(s) a fee waiver or reduction should be granted. The amount of any reduction requested shall be specified in the request. Upon receipt of such a request, the FOIA Officer will determine whether a fee waiver or reduction should be granted.

(1) A waiver or reduction of fees shall be granted only if release of the requested information to the requester is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the Corporation, and it is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester. The Corporation shall consider the following factors in determining whether a waiver or reduction of fees will be granted:

(i) Does the requested information concern the operations or activities of the Corporation?

(ii) If so, will disclosure of the information be likely to contribute to public understanding of the Corporation's operations and activities?

(iii) If so, would such a contribution be significant?

(iv) Does the requester have a commercial interest that would be furthered by disclosure of the information?

(v) If so, is the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) In applying the criteria in paragraph (k)(1) of this section, the Corporation will weigh the requester's commercial interest against any public interest in disclosure. Where there is a public interest in disclosure, and that interest can fairly be regarded as being of greater magnitude than the requester's commercial interest, a fee waiver or reduction may be granted.

(3) When a fee waiver application has been included in a request for records, the request shall not be considered officially received until a determination is made regarding the fee waiver application. Such determination shall be made within five working days from the date any such request is received in writing by the Corporation.

§ 2507.9 What records will be denied disclosure under this part?

Since the policy of the Corporation is to make the maximum amount of information available to the public consistent with its other responsibilities, written requests for a Corporation record made under the provisions of the FOIA may be denied when:

(a) The record is subject to one or more of the exemptions of the FOIA.

(b) The record has not been described clearly enough to enable the Corporation staff to locate it within a reasonable amount of effort by an employee familiar with the files.

(c) The requestor has failed to comply with the procedural requirements, including the agreement to pay any required fee.

(d) For other reasons as required by law, rule, regulation or policy.

§ 2507.10 What records are specifically exempt from disclosure?

Any reasonably segregable portion of a record shall be provided to any person requesting such record after deletion of portions which are exempt under this section. The following categories are examples of records maintained by the Corporation which, under the provision of 5 U.S.C. 552(b), are exempted from disclosure:

(a) *Records required to be withheld under criteria established by an Executive Order in the interest of national defense and policy and which are in fact properly classified pursuant to any such Executive Order*. Included in this category are records required by Executive Order No. 12958 (3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 333), as amended, to be classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy.

(b) *Records related solely to internal personnel rules and practices*. Included in this category are internal rules and regulations relating to personnel management operations which cannot be disclosed to the public without substantial prejudice to the effective performance of significant functions of the Corporation.

(c) Records specifically exempted from disclosure by statute.

(d) *Information of a commercial or financial nature including trade secrets given in confidence*. Included in this category are records containing commercial or financial information obtained from any person and customarily regarded as privileged and confidential by the person from whom they were obtained.

(e) *Interagency or intra-agency memoranda or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than a party in litigation with the Corporation*. Included in this category are memoranda, letters, inter-agency and intra-agency communications and internal drafts, opinions and interpretations prepared by staff or consultants and records meant to be used as part of deliberations by staff, or ordinarily used in arriving at policy determinations and decisions.

(f) *Personnel, medical and similar files*. Included in this category are personnel and medical information files of staff, individual national service applicants and participants, lists of names and home addresses, and other files or material containing private or personal information, the public disclosure of which would amount to a clearly unwarranted invasion of the privacy of any person to whom the information pertains.

(g) *Investigatory files*. Included in this category are files compiled for the enforcement of all laws, or prepared in connection with government litigation and adjudicative proceedings, provided however, that such records shall be made available to the extent that their production will not:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) Interfere with enforcement proceedings;

(2) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication;

(3) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(4) Disclose the identity of a confidential source, and in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished by confidential source;

(5) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures; or

(6) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel.

§ 2507.11 What are the procedures for the release of commercial business information?

(a) *Notification of business submitter*. The Corporation shall promptly notify a business submitter of any request for Corporation records containing business information. The notice shall either specifically describe the nature of the business information requested or provide copies of the records, or portions thereof containing the business information.

(b) *Business submitter reply*. The Corporation shall afford a business submitter 10 working days to object to disclosure, and to provide the Corporation with a written statement specifying the grounds and arguments why the information should be withheld under Exemption (b)(4) of the Act.

(c) *Considering and balancing respective interests*. (1) The Corporation shall carefully consider and balance the business submitter's objections and specific grounds for nondisclosure against such factors as:

(i) The general custom or usage in the occupation or business to which the information relates that it be held confidential; and

(ii) The number and situation of the individuals who have access to such information; and

(iii) The type and degree of risk of financial injury to be expected if disclosure occurs; and

(iv) The length of time such information should be regarded as retaining the characteristics noted in paragraphs (c)(1) (i) through (iii) of this section in determining whether to release the requested business information.

(2)(i) Whenever the Corporation decides to disclose business information over the objection of a business submitter, the Corporation shall forward to the business submitter a written notice of such decision, which shall include:

(A) The name, and title or position, of the person responsible for denying the submitter's objection;

(B) A statement of the reasons why the business submitter's objection was not sustained;

(C) A description of the business information to be disclosed; and

(D) A specific disclosure date.

(ii) The notice of intent to disclose business information shall be mailed by the Corporation not less than six working days prior to the date upon which disclosure will occur, with a copy of such notice to the requester.

(d) *When notice to business submitter is not required*. The notice to business submitter shall not apply if:

(1) The Corporation determines that the information shall not be disclosed;

(2) The information has previously been published or otherwise lawfully been made available to the public; or

(3) Disclosure of the information is required by law (other than 5 U.S.C. 552).

(e) *Notice of suit for release*. Whenever a requester brings suit to compel disclosure of business information, the Corporation shall promptly notify the business submitter.

§ 2507.12 Authority.

The Corporation receives authority to change its governing regulations from the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.).

APPENDIX A TO PART 2507—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT REQUEST LETTER (SAMPLE)

Freedom of Information Act Officer _____
Name of Agency _____
Address of Agency _____
City, State, Zip Code _____

Re: Freedom of Information Act Request.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Dear_____: This is a request under the Freedom of Information Act.

I request that a copy of the following documents [or documents containing the following information] be provided to me: [identify the documents or information as specifically as possible].

[Sample requester descriptions]

—A representative of the news media affiliated with the _____ newspaper (magazine, television station, etc.) and this request is made as part of news gathering and not for commercial use.

—Affiliated with an educational or noncommercial scientific institution, and this request is not for commercial use.

—An individual seeking information for personal use and not for commercial use.

—Affiliated with a private corporation and am seeking information for use in the company's business.

[Optional] I am willing to pay fees for this request up to a maximum of $_____. If you estimate that the fees will exceed this limit, please inform me first.

[Optional] I request a waiver of all fees for this request. Disclosure of the requested information to me is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of government and is not primarily in my commercial interest. [Include a specific explanation.]

In order to help you determine my status to assess fees, you should know that I am (insert a suitable description of the requester and the purpose of the request).

Thank you for your consideration of this request.

Sincerely,

Name _____
Address _____
City, State, Zip Code _____
Telephone Number [Optional] _____

APPENDIX B TO PART 2507—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT APPEAL FOR RELEASE OF INFORMATION (SAMPLE)

Appeal Officer _____
Name of Agency _____
Address of Agency _____
City, State, Zip Code _____

Re: Freedom of Information Act Appeal.

Dear_____: This is an appeal under the Freedom of Information Act.

On (date), I requested documents under the Freedom of Information Act. My request was assigned the following identification number _____. On (date), I received a response to my request in a letter signed by (name of official). I appeal the denial of my request.

[Optional] The documents that were withheld must be disclosed under the FOIA because * * *.

[Optional] *Respond for waiver of fees.* I appeal the decision to deny my request for a waiver of fees. I believe that I am entitled to a waiver of fees. Disclosure of the documents I requested is in the public interest because the information is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operation or activities of government and is not primarily in my commercial interest. (Provide details)

[Optional] I appeal the decision to require me to pay review costs for this request. I am not seeking the documents for a commercial use. (Provide details)

(Optional] I appeal the decision to require me to pay search charges for this request. I am a reporter seeking information as part of news gathering and not for commercial use.

Thank you for your consideration of this appeal.

Sincerely,

Name _____
Address _____
City, State, Zip Code _____
Telephone Number [Optional] _____

PART 2508—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

Sec.

2508.1 Definitions.
2508.2 What is the purpose of this part?
2508.3 What is the Corporation's Privacy Act policy?
2508.4 When can Corporation records be disclosed?
2508.5 When does the Corporation publish its notice of its system of records?
2508.6 When will the Corporation publish a notice for new routine uses of information in its system of records?
2508.7 To whom does the Corporation provide reports to regarding changes in its system of records?
2508.8 Who is responsible for establishing the Corporation's rules of conduct for Privacy Act compliance?
2508.9 What officials are responsible for the security, management and control of Corporation record keeping systems?
2508.10 Who has the responsibility for maintaining adequate technical, physical, and security safeguards to prevent unauthorized disclosure or destruction of manual and automatic record systems?
2508.11 How shall offices maintaining a system of records be accountable for those records to prevent unauthorized disclosure of information?
2508.12 What are the contents of the systems of records that are to be maintained by the Corporation?
2508.13 What are the procedures for acquiring access to Corporation records by an individual about whom a record is maintained?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2508.14 What are the identification requirements for individuals who request access to records?
2508.15 What are the procedures for requesting inspection of, amendment or correction to, or appeal of an individual's records maintained by the Corporation other than that individual's official personnel file?
2508.16 What are the procedures for filing an appeal for refusal to amend or correct records?
2508.17 When shall fees be charged and at what rate?
2508.18 What are the penalties for obtaining a record under false pretenses?
2508.19 What Privacy Act exemptions or control of systems of records are exempt from disclosure?
2508.20 What are the restrictions regarding the release of mailing lists?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552a; 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 64 FR 19294, Apr. 20, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2508.1 Definitions.

(a) *Amend* means to make a correction to, or expunge any portion of, a record about an individual which that individual believes is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete.

(b) *Appeal Officer* means the individual delegated the responsibility to act on all appeals filed under the Privacy Act.

(c) *Chief Executive Officer* means the Head of the Corporation.

(d) *Corporation* means the Corporation for National and Community Service.

(e) *Individual* means any citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.

(f) *Maintain* means to collect, use, store, disseminate or any combination of these recordkeeping functions; exercise of control over and therefore, responsibility and accountability for, systems of records.

(g) *Personnel record* means any information about an individual that is maintained in a system of records by the Corporation that is needed for personnel management or processes such as staffing, employment development, retirement, grievances, and appeals.

(h) *Privacy Act Officer* means the individual delegated the authority to allow access to, the release of, or the withholding of records pursuant to an official Privacy Act request. The Privacy Act Officer is further delegated the authority to make the initial determination on all requests to amend records.

(i) *Record* means any document or other information about an individual maintained by the agency whether collected or grouped, and including, but not limited to, information regarding education, financial transactions, medical history, criminal or employment history, or any other personal information that contains the name or other personal identification number, symbol, etc. assigned to such individual.

(j) *Routine use* means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.

(k) *System of records* means a group of any records under the maintenance and control of the Corporation from which information is retrieved by use of the name of an individual or by some personal identifier of the individual.

§ 2508.2 What is the purpose of this part?

The purpose of this part is to set forth the basic policies of the Corporation governing the maintenance of its system of records which contains personal information concerning its employees as defined in the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records included in this part are those described in aforesaid act and maintained by the Corporation and/or any component thereof.

§ 2508.3 What is the Corporation's Privacy Act policy?

It is the policy of the Corporation to protect, preserve, and defend the right of privacy of any individual about whom the Corporation maintains personal information in any system of records and to provide appropriate and complete access to such records including adequate opportunity to correct any errors in said records. Further, it is the policy of the Corporation to maintain its records in such a manner that the information contained therein is, and remains material and relevant to the purposes for which it is received in order to maintain its records with fairness to the individuals who are the subjects of such records.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2508.4 When can Corporation records be disclosed?

(a) (1) The Corporation will not disclose any record that is contained in its system of records by any means of communication to any person, or to another agency, except pursuant to a written request by, or with the prior written consent of the individual to whom the record pertains, unless disclosure of the record would be:

(i) To employees of the Corporation who maintain the record and who have a need for the record in the performance of their official duties;

(ii) When required under the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552);

(iii) For routine uses as appropriately published in the annual notice of the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(iv) To the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of title 13;

(v) To a recipient who has provided the Corporation with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(vi) To the National Archives and Records Administration of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Archivist of the United States or the designee of the Archivist to determine whether the record has such value;

(vii) To another agency or to an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law, and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the Corporation for such records specifying the particular portion desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought. Such a record may also be disclosed by the Corporation to the law enforcement agency on its own initiative in situations in which criminal conduct is suspected provided that such disclosure has been established as a routine use or in situations in which the misconduct is directly related to the purpose for which the record is maintained;

(viii) To a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of any individual if, upon such disclosure, notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(ix) To either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee;

(x) To the Comptroller General or any of his or her authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of official duties in the General Accounting Office;

(xi) Pursuant to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction served upon the Corporation pursuant to 45 CFR 1201.3, and provided that if any such record is disclosed under such compulsory legal process and subsequently made public by the court which issued it, the Corporation must make a reasonable effort to notify the individual to whom the record pertains of such disclosure;

(xii) To a contractor, expert, or consultant of the Corporation (or an office within the Corporation) when the purpose of the release to perform a survey, audit, or other review of the Corporation's procedures and operations; and

(xiii) To a consumer reporting agency in accordance with section 3711(f) of title 31.

§ 2508.5 When does the Corporation publish its notice of its system of records?

The Corporation shall publish annually a notice of its system of records maintained by it as defined herein in the format prescribed by the General Services Administration in the FEDERAL REGISTER; provided, however, that such publication shall not be made for those systems of records maintained by other agencies while in the temporary custody of the Corporation.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2508.6 When will the Corporation publish a notice for new routine uses of information in its system of records?

At least 30 days prior to publication of information under the preceding section, the Corporation shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of its intention to establish any new routine use of any system of records maintained by it with an opportunity for public comments on such use. Such notice shall contain the following:

(a) The name of the system of records for which the routine use is to be established.

(b) The authority for the system.

(c) The purpose for which the record is to be maintained.

(d) The proposed routine use(s).

(e) The purpose of the routine use(s).

(f) The categories of recipients of such use. In the event of any request for an addition to the routine uses of the systems which the Corporation maintains, such request may be sent to the following office: Corporation for National and Community Service, Director, Administration and Management Services, Room 6100, 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20525.

§ 2508.7 To whom does the Corporation provide reports regarding changes in its system of records?

The Corporation shall provide to the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Office of Management and Budget, advance notice of any proposal to establish or alter any system of records as defined herein. This report will be submitted in accordance with guidelines provided by the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 2508.8 Who is responsible for establishing the Corporation's rules of conduct for Privacy Act compliance?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer shall ensure that all persons involved in the design, development, operation or maintenance of any system of records as defined herein are informed of all requirements necessary to protect the privacy of individuals who are the subject of such records. All employees shall be informed of all implications of the Act in this area including the civil remedies provided under 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1) and the fact that the Corporation may be subject to civil remedies for failure to comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act and this regulation.

(b) The Chief Executive Officer shall also ensure that all personnel having access to records receive adequate training in the protection of the security of personal records, and that adequate and proper storage is provided for all such records with sufficient security to assure the privacy of such records.

§ 2508.9 What officials are responsible for the security, management and control of Corporation record keeping systems?

(a) The Director of Administration and Management Services shall have overall control and supervision of the security of all systems of records and shall be responsible for monitoring the security standards set forth in this regulation.

(b) A designated official (System Manager) shall be named who shall have management responsibility for each record system maintained by the Corporation and who shall be responsible for providing protection and accountability for such records at all times and for insuring that such records are secured in appropriate containers whenever not in use or in the direct control of authorized personnel.

§ 2508.10 Who has the responsibility for maintaining adequate technical, physical, and security safeguards to prevent unauthorized disclosure or destruction of manual and automatic record systems?

The Chief Executive Officer has the responsibility of maintaining adequate technical, physical, and security safeguards to prevent unauthorized disclosure or destruction of manual and automatic record systems. These security safeguards shall apply to all systems in which identifiable personal data are processed or maintained, including all reports and outputs from such systems that contain identifiable personal information. Such safeguards

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

must be sufficient to prevent negligent, accidental, or unintentional disclosure, modification or destruction of any personal records or data, and must furthermore minimize, to the extent practicable, the risk that skilled technicians or knowledgeable persons could improperly obtain access to modify or destroy such records or data and shall further insure against such casual entry by unskilled persons without official reasons for access to such records or data.

(a) *Manual systems.* (1) Records contained in a system of records as defined herein may be used, held or stored only where facilities are adequate to prevent unauthorized access by persons within or outside the Corporation.

(2) All records, when not under the personal control of the employees authorized to use the records, must be stored in a locked metal filing cabinet. Some systems of records are not of such confidential nature that their disclosure would constitute a harm to an individual who is the subject of such record. However, records in this category shall also be maintained in locked metal filing cabinets or maintained in a secured room with a locking door.

(3) Access to and use of a system of records shall be permitted only to persons whose duties require such access within the Corporation, for routine uses as defined in §2508.4 as to any given system, or for such other uses as may be provided herein.

(4) Other than for access within the Corporation to persons needing such records in the performance of their official duties or routine uses as defined in §2508.4, or such other uses as provided herein, access to records within a system of records shall be permitted only to the individual to whom the record pertains or upon his or her written request to the Director, Administration and Management Services.

(5) Access to areas where a system of records is stored will be limited to those persons whose duties require work in such areas. There shall be an accounting of the removal of any records from such storage areas utilizing a written log, as directed by the Director, Administration and Management Services. The written log shall be maintained at all times.

(6) The Corporation shall ensure that all persons whose duties require access to and use of records contained in a system of records are adequately trained to protect the security and privacy of such records.

(7) The disposal and destruction of records within a system of records shall be in accordance with rules promulgated by the General Services Administration.

(b) *Automated systems.* (1) Identifiable personal information may be processed, stored or maintained by automated data systems only where facilities or conditions are adequate to prevent unauthorized access to such systems in any form. Whenever such data, whether contained in punch cards, magnetic tapes or discs, are not under the personal control of an authorized person, such information must be stored in a locked or secured room, or in such other facility having greater safeguards than those provided for herein.

(2) Access to and use of identifiable personal data associated with automated data systems shall be limited to those persons whose duties require such access. Proper control of personal data in any form associated with automated data systems shall be maintained at all times, including maintenance of accountability records showing disposition of input and output documents.

(3) All persons whose duties require access to processing and maintenance of identifiable personal data and automated systems shall be adequately trained in the security and privacy of personal data.

(4) The disposal and disposition of identifiable personal data and automated systems shall be done by shredding, burning or in the case of tapes or discs, degaussing, in accordance with any regulations now or hereafter proposed by the General Services Administration or other appropriate authority.

§2508.11 How shall offices maintaining a system of records be accountable for those records to prevent unauthorized disclosure of information?

(a) Each office maintaining a system of records shall account for all records

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

within such system by maintaining a written log in the form prescribed by the Director, Administration and Management Services, containing the following information:

(1) The date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record to any person or to another agency. Disclosures made to employees of the Corporation in the normal course of their duties, or pursuant to the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, need not be accounted for.

(2) Such accounting shall contain the name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure was made.

(3) The accounting shall be maintained in accordance with a system of records approved by the Director, Administration and Management Services, as sufficient for the purpose but in any event sufficient to permit the construction of a listing of all disclosures at appropriate periodic intervals.

(4) The accounting shall reference any justification or basis upon which any release was made including any written documentation required when records are released for statistical or law enforcement purposes under the provisions of subsection (b) of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(5) For the purpose of this part, the system of accounting for disclosures is not a system of records under the definitions hereof, and need not be maintained within a system of records.

(6) Any subject individual may request access to an accounting of disclosures of a record. The subject individual shall make a request for access to an accounting in accordance with § 2508.13. An individual will be granted access to an accounting of the disclosures of a record in accordance with the procedures of this subpart which govern access to the related record. Access to an accounting of a disclosure of a record made under § 2508.13 may be granted at the discretion of the Director, Administration and Management Services.

§ 2508.12 What are the contents of the systems of record that are to be maintained by the Corporation?

(a) The Corporation shall maintain all records that are used in making determinations about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination;

(b) In situations in which the information may result in adverse determinations about such individual's rights, benefits and privileges under any Federal program, all information placed in a system of records shall, to the greatest extent practicable, be collected from the individual to whom the record pertains.

(c) Each form or other document that an individual is expected to complete in order to provide information for any system of records shall have appended thereto, or in the body of the document:

(1) An indication of the authority authorizing the solicitation of the information and whether the provision of the information is mandatory or voluntary.

(2) The purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used.

(3) Routine uses which may be made of the information and published pursuant to § 2508.6.

(4) The effect on the individual, if any, of not providing all or part of the required or requested information.

(d) Records maintained in any system of records used by the Corporation to make any determination about any individual shall be maintained with such accuracy, relevancy, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the making of any determination about such individual, provided, however, that the Corporation shall not be required to update or keep current retired records.

(e) Before disseminating any record about any individual to any person other than an employee in the Corporation, unless the dissemination is made pursuant to the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), the Corporation shall make reasonable efforts to ensure that such records are, or were at the time they were collected, accurate, complete, timely and relevant for Corporation purposes.

(f) Under no circumstances shall the Corporation maintain any record about

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

any individual with respect to or describing how such individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment of the Constitution of the United States, unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained, or unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

(g) In the event any record is disclosed as a result of the order of a court of appropriate jurisdiction, the Corporation shall make reasonable efforts to notify the individual whose record was so disclosed after the process becomes a matter of public record.

§ 2508.13 What are the procedures for acquiring access to Corporation records by an individual about whom a record is maintained?

(a) Any request for access to records from any individual about whom a record is maintained will be addressed to the Corporation for National and Community Service, Office of the General Counsel, Attn: Privacy Act Officer, Room 8200, 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20525, or delivered in person during regular business hours, whereupon access to his or her record, or to any information contained therein, if determined to be releasable, shall be provided.

(b) If the request is made in person, such individual may, upon his or her request, be accompanied by a person of his or her choosing to review the record and shall be provided an opportunity to have a copy made of any record about such individual.

(c) A record may be disclosed to a representative chosen by the individual as to whom a record is maintained upon the proper written consent of such individual.

(d) A request made in person will be promptly complied with if the records sought are in the immediate custody of the Corporation. Mailed requests or personal requests for documents in storage or otherwise not immediately available, will be acknowledged within 10 working days, and the information requested will be promptly provided thereafter.

(e) With regard to any request for disclosure of a record, the following procedures shall apply:

(1) Medical or psychological records shall be disclosed to an individual unless, in the judgment of the Corporation, access to such records might have an adverse effect upon such individual. When such determination has been made, the Corporation may require that the information be disclosed only to a physician chosen by the requesting individual. Such physician shall have full authority to disclose all or any portion of such record to the requesting individual in the exercise of his or her professional judgment.

(2) Test material and copies of certificates or other lists of eligibles or any other listing, the disclosure of which would violate the privacy of any other individual, or be otherwise exempted by the provisions of the Privacy Act, shall be removed from the record before disclosure to any individual to whom the record pertains.

§ 2508.14 What are the identification requirements for individuals who request access to records?

The Corporation shall require reasonable identification of all individuals who request access to records to ensure that records are disclosed to the proper person.

(a) In the event an individual requests disclosure in person, such individual shall be required to show an identification card such as a drivers license, etc., containing a photo and a sample signature of such individual. Such individual may also be required to sign a statement under oath as to his or her identity, acknowledging that he or she is aware of the penalties for improper disclosure under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

(b) In the event that disclosure is requested by mail, the Corporation may request such information as may be necessary to reasonably ensure that the individual making such request is properly identified. In certain cases, the Corporation may require that a mail request be notarized with an indication that the notary received an acknowledgment of identity from the individual making such request.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) In the event an individual is unable to provide suitable documentation or identification, the Corporation may require a signed notarized statement asserting the identity of the individual and stipulating that the individual understands that knowingly or willfully seeking or obtaining access to records about another person under false pretenses is punishable by a fine of up to $5,000.

(d) In the event a requestor wishes to be accompanied by another person while reviewing his or her records, the Corporation may require a written statement authorizing discussion of his or her records in the presence of the accompanying representative or other persons.

§ 2508.15 What are the procedures for requesting inspection of, amendment or correction to, or appeal of an individual's records maintained by the Corporation other than that individual's official personnel file?

(a) A request for inspection of any record shall be made to the Director, Administration and Management Services. Such request may be made by mail or in person provided, however, that requests made in person may be required to be made upon a form provided by the Director of Administration and Management Services who shall keep a current list of all systems of records maintained by the Corporation and published in accordance with the provisions of this regulation. However, the request need not be in writing if the individual makes his or her request in person. The requesting individual may request that the Corporation compile all records pertaining to such individual at any named Service Center/State Office, AmeriCorps*NCCC Campus, or at Corporation Headquarters in Washington, DC, for the individual's inspection and/or copying. In the event an individual makes such request for a compilation of all records pertaining to him or her in various locations, appropriate time for such compilation shall be provided as may be necessary to promptly comply with such requests.

(b) Any such requests should contain, at a minimum, identifying information needed to locate any given record and a brief description of the item or items of information required in the event the individual wishes to see less than all records maintained about him or her.

(1) In the event an individual, after examination of his or her record, desires to request an amendment or correction of such records, the request must be submitted in writing and addressed to the Corporation for National and Community Service, Office of the General Counsel, Attn: Privacy Act Officer, Room 8200, 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20525. In his or her written request, the individual shall specify:

(i) The system of records from which the record is retrieved;

(ii) The particular record that he or she is seeking to amend or correct;

(iii) Whether he or she is seeking an addition to or a deletion or substitution of the record; and,

(iv) His or her reasons for requesting amendment or correction of the record.

(2) A request for amendment or correction of a record will be acknowledged within 10 working days of its receipt unless the request can be processed and the individual informed of the Privacy Act Officer's decision on the request within that 10 day period.

(3) If the Privacy Act Officer agrees that the record is not accurate, timely, or complete, based on a preponderance of the evidence, the record will be corrected or amended. The record will be deleted without regard to its accuracy, if the record is not relevant or necessary to accomplish the Corporation's function for which the record was provided or is maintained. In either case, the individual will be informed in writing of the amendment, correction, or deletion and, if accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be informed of the corrective action taken.

(4) If the Privacy Act Officer does not agree that the record should be amended or corrected, the individual will be informed in writing of the refusal to amend or correct the record. He or she will also be informed that he or she may appeal the refusal to amend or correct his or her record in accordance with § 2508.17.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(5) Requests to amend or correct a record governed by the regulation of another government agency will be forwarded to such government agency for processing and the individual will be informed in writing of the referral.

(c) In the event an individual disagrees with the Privacy Act Officer's initial determination, he or she may appeal such determination to the Appeal Officer in accordance with § 2508.17. Such request for review must be made within 30 days after receipt by the requestor of the initial refusal to amend.

§ 2508.16 What are the procedures for filing an appeal for refusal to amend or correct records?

(a) In the event an individual desires to appeal any refusal to correct or amend records, he or she may do so by addressing, in writing, such appeal to the Corporation for National and Community Service, Office of the Chief Operating Officer, Attn: Appeal Officer, 1201 New York Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20525. Although there is no time limit for such appeals, the Corporation shall be under no obligation to maintain copies of original requests or responses thereto beyond 180 days from the date of the original request.

(b) An appeal will be completed within 30 working days from its receipt by the Appeal Officer; except that, the appeal authority may, for good cause, extend this period for an additional 30 days. Should the appeal period be extended, the individual appealing the original refusal will be informed in writing of the extension and the circumstances of the delay. The individual's request for access to or to amend or correct the record, the Privacy Act Officer's refusal to amend or correct the record, and any other pertinent material relating to the appeal will be reviewed. No hearing will be held.

(c) If the Appeal Officer determines that the record that is the subject of the appeal should be amended or corrected, the record will be amended or corrected and the individual will be informed in writing of the amendment or correction. Where an accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be informed of the corrective action taken.

(d) If the appeal is denied, the subject individual will be informed in writing:

(1) Of the denial and reasons for the denial;

(2) That he or she has a right to seek judicial review of the denial; and

(3) That he or she may submit to the Appeal Officer a concise statement of disagreement to be associated with the disputed record and disclosed whenever the record is disclosed.

(e) Whenever an individual submits a statement of disagreement to the Appeal Officer in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section, the record will be annotated to indicate that it is disputed. In any subsequent disclosure, a copy of the subject individual's statement of disagreement will be disclosed with the record. If the appeal authority deems it appropriate, a concise statement of the Appeal Officer's reasons for denying the individual's appeal may also be disclosed with the record. While the individual will have access to this statement of reasons, such statement will not be subject to correction or amendment. Where an accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be provided a copy of the individual's statement of disagreement, as well as the statement, if any, of the Appeal Officer's reasons for denying the individual's appeal.

§ 2508.17 When shall fees be charged and at what rate?

(a) No fees shall be charged for search time or for any other time expended by the Corporation to review or produce a record except where an individual requests that a copy be made of the record to which he or she is granted access. Where a copy of the record must be made in order to provide access to the record (e.g., computer printout where no screen reading is available), the copy will be made available to the individual without cost.

(b) The applicable fee schedule is as follows:

(1) Each copy of each page, up to 8½″×14″, made by photocopy or similar process is $0.10 per page.

(2) Each copy of each microform frame printed on paper is $0.25.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) Each aperture card is $0.25.

(4) Each 105-mm fiche is $0.25.

(5) Each 100′ foot role of 35-mm microfilm is $7.00.

(6) Each 100′ foot role of 16-mm microfilm is $6.00.

(7) Each page of computer printout without regard to the number of carbon copies concurrently printed is $0.20.

(8) Copying records not susceptible to photocopying (e.g., punch cards or magnetic tapes), at actual cost to be determined on a case-by-case basis.

(9) Other copying forms (e.g., typing or printing) will be charged at direct costs, including personnel and equipment costs.

(c) All copying fees shall be paid by the individual before the copying will be undertaken. Payments shall be made by check or money order payable to the ''Corporation for National and Community Service,'' and provided to the Privacy Act Officer processing the request.

(d) A copying fee shall not be charged or collected, or alternatively, it may be reduced, when it is determined by the Privacy Act Officer, based on a petition, that the petitioning individual is indigent and that the Corporation's resources permit a waiver of all or part of the fee. An individual is deemed to be indigent when he or she is without income or lacks the resources sufficient to pay the fees.

(e) Special and additional services provided at the request of the individual, such as certification or authentication, postal insurance and special mailing arrangement costs, will be charged to the individual.

(f) A copying fee totaling $5.00 or less shall be waived, but the copying fees for contemporaneous requests by the same individual shall be aggregated to determine the total fee.

§ 2508.18 What are the penalties for obtaining a record under false pretenses?

The Privacy Act provides, in pertinent part that:

(a) Any person who knowingly and willfully requests to obtain any record concerning an individual from the Corporation under false pretenses shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000 (5 U.S.C. 552a(I)(3)).

(b) A person who falsely or fraudulently attempts to obtain records under the Privacy Act also may be subject to prosecution under such other criminal statutes as 18 U.S.C. 494, 495 and 1001.

§ 2508.19 What Privacy Act exemptions or control of systems of records are exempt from disclosure?

(a) Certain systems of records that are maintained by the Corporation are exempted from provisions of the Privacy Act in accordance with exemptions (j) and (k) of 5 U.S.C. 552a.

(1) Exemption of Inspector General system of records. Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2), the system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General that contains the Investigative Files shall be exempted from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a, except subsections (b), (c)(1) and (2), (e)(4) (A) through (F), (e)(6)(7), (9), (10), and (11), and (I), and 45 CFR 2508.11, 2508.12, 2508.13, 2508.14, 2508.15, 2508.16, and 2508.17, insofar as the system contains information pertaining to criminal law enforcement investigations.

(2) Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2), the system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General that contains the Investigative Files shall be exempted from 5 U.S.C. 552a (c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4) (G), (H), and (I), and (f), and 45 CFR 2508.11, 2508.12, 2508.13, 2508.14, 2508.15, 2508.16, and 2508.17, insofar as the system contains investigatory materials compiled for law enforcement purposes.

(b) Exemptions to the General Counsel system of records. Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(5), the system of records maintained by the Office of the General Counsel that contains the Legal Office Litigation/Correspondence Files shall be exempted from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(5), and 45 CFR 2508.4, insofar as the system contains information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2508.20 What are the restrictions regarding the release of mailing lists?

An individual's name and address may not be sold or rented by the Corporation unless such action is specifically authorized by law. This section does not require the withholding of names and addresses otherwise permitted to be made public.

PART 2510—OVERALL PURPOSES AND DEFINITIONS

Sec.

2510.10 What are the purposes of the programs and activities of the Corporation for National and Community Service?
2510.20 Definitions.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12511.

§ 2510.10 What are the purposes of the programs and activities of the Corporation for National and Community Service?

The National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993 established the Corporation for National and Community Service (the Corporation). The Corporation's mission is to engage Americans of all ages and backgrounds in community-based service. This service will address the Nations educational, public safety, human, and environmental needs to achieve direct and demonstrable results. In doing so, the Corporation will foster civic responsibility, strengthen the ties that bind us together as a people, and provide educational opportunity for those who make a substantial commitment to service. The Corporation will undertake activities and provide assistance to States and other eligible entities to support national and community service programs and to achieve other purposes consistent with its mission.

[59 FR 13783, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 2510.20 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to terms used in 45 CFR parts 2510 through 2550:

Act. The term *Act* means the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq*.).

Administrative costs. The term *administrative costs* means general or centralized expenses of overall administration of an organization that receives assistance under the Act and does not include program costs.

(1) For organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards, administrative costs mean those costs that are included in the organization's indirect cost rate. Such costs are generally identified with the organization's overall operation and are further described in Office of Management and Budget Circulars A–21 (Cost Principles for Educational Institutions), A–87 (Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments), and A–122 (Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations) that provide guidance on indirect cost to Federal agencies. Copies of Office of Management and Budget Circulars are available from the Executive Office of the President, 725 17th Street, NW., room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, D.C. 20503. They may also be accessed on-line at: *http://www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/OMB/grants/index.html*.

(2) For organizations that do not have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards, administrative costs include:

(i) Costs for financial, accounting, auditing, contracting, or general legal services except in unusual cases when they are specifically approved in writing by the Corporation as program costs.

(ii) Costs for internal evaluation, including overall organizational management improvement costs (except for independent evaluations and internal evaluations of a program or project).

(iii) Costs for general liability insurance that protects the organization(s) responsible for operating a program or project, other than insurance costs solely attributable to a program or project.

Adult Volunteer. (1) The term *adult volunteer* means an individual, such as an older adult, an individual with disability, a parent, or an employee of a business of public or private nonprofit organization, who—

(i) Works without financial remuneration in an educational institution to assist students of out-of-school youth; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) Is beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the educational institution is located.

AmeriCorps. The term *AmeriCorps* means the combination of all AmeriCorps programs and participants.

AmeriCorps educational award. The term *AmeriCorps educational award* means a national service educational award described in section 147 of the Act.

AmeriCorps participant. The term *AmeriCorps participant* means any individual who is serving in—

(1) An AmeriCorps program;

(2) An approved AmeriCorps position; or

(3) Both.

AmeriCorps program. The term *AmeriCorps program* means—

(1) Any program that receives approved AmeriCorps positions;

(2) Any program that receives Corporation funds under section 121 of the Act; or

(3) Both.

Approved AmeriCorps position. The term *approved AmeriCorps position* means an AmeriCorps position for which the Corporation has approved the provision of an AmeriCorps educational award as one of the benefits to be provided for successful service in the position.

Approved Silver Scholar position. The term *approved Silver Scholar position* means a Silver Scholar position for which the Corporation has approved a Silver Scholar education award.

Approved Summer of Service position. The term *approved Summer of Service position* means a Summer of Service position for which the Corporation has approved a Summer of Service education award.

Carry out. The term *carry out*, when used in connection with an AmeriCorps program described in section 122 of the Act, means the planning, establishment, operation, expansion, or replication of the program.

Chief Executive Officer. The term *Chief Executive Officer*, except when used to refer to the chief executive officer of a State, means the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation appointed under section 193 of the Act.

Children. The term *children* means individuals 17 years of age and younger.

Community-based agency. The term *community-based agency* means a private nonprofit organization (including a church or other religious entity) that—

(1) Is representative of a community or a significant segment of a community; and

(2) Is engaged in meeting educational, public safety, human, or environmental community needs.

Community-based entity. The term community-based entity means a public or private nonprofit organization that—

(1) Has experience with meeting unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety needs; and

(2) Meets other such criteria as the Chief Executive Officer may establish.

Corporation. The term *Corporation* means the Corporation for National and Community Service established under section 191 of the Act.

Economically disadvantaged. The term *economically disadvantaged*, with respect to an individual, has the same meaning as such term as defined in the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1503(8)).

Elementary school. The term *elementary school* has the same meaning given the term in section 1471(8) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(8)).

Empowerment zone. The term *empowerment zone* means an area designated as an empowerment zone by the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture.

Grantmaking entity. (1) For school-based programs, the term *grantmaking entity* means a public or private nonprofit organization experienced in service-learning that—

(i) Submits an application to make grants for school-based service-learning programs in two or more States; and

(ii) Was in existence at least one year before the date on which the organization submitted the application.

(2) For community-based programs, the term *grantmaking entity* means a qualified organization that—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) Submits an application to make grants to qualified organizations to implement, operate, expand, or replicate community-based service programs that provide for educational, public safety, human, or environmental service by school-age youth in two or more States; and

(ii) Was in existence at least one year before the date on which the organization submitted the application.

Higher Education partnerships. The term *higher education partnership* means one or more public or private nonprofit organizations, or public agencies, including States, and one or more institutions of higher education that have entered into a written agreement specifying the responsibilities of each partner.

Indian. The term *Indian* means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe, or is a ''Native'', as defined in section 3(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(b)).

Indian lands. The term *Indian lands* means any real property owned by an Indian tribe, any real property held in trust by the United States for an Indian or Indian tribe, and any real property held by an Indian or Indian tribe that is subject to restrictions on alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian tribe. The term *Indian tribe* means—

(1) An Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community that is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States under Federal law to Indians because of their status as Indians, including—

(i) Any Native village, as defined in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(c)), whether organized traditionally or pursuant to the Act of June 18, 1934 (commonly known as the ''Indian Reorganization Act'', 25 U.S.C. 461 *et seq*.); and

(ii) Any Regional Corporation or Village Corporation, as defined in subsection (g) or (j), respectively, of section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602 (g) or (j)); and

(2) Any tribal organization controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by an entity described in paragraph (1) of this definition.

Individual with a disability. Except as provided in section 175(a) of the Act, the term *individual with a disability* has the meaning given the term in section 7(8)(B) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 706(8)(B)), which includes individuals with cognitive and other mental impairments, as well as individuals with physical impairments, who meet the criteria in that definition.

Infrastructure-building activities. The term *infrastructure-building activities* refers to activities that increase the capacity of organizations, programs and individuals to provide high quality service to communities.

Institution of higher education. The term *institution of higher education* has the same meaning given the term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001).

Local educational agency (LEA). The term *local educational agency* has the same meaning given the term in section 1471(12) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(12)).

Local partnership. The term *local partnership* means a partnership, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter, that meets the eligibility requirements to apply for subgrants under §2516.110 or §2517.110 of this chapter.

National nonprofit. The term *national nonprofit* means any nonprofit organization whose mission, membership, activities, or constituencies are national in scope.

National service laws. The term *national service laws* means the Act and the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq*.).

Objective. The term *objective* means a desired accomplishment of a program.

Out-of-school youth. The term *out-of-school youth* means an individual who—

(1) Has not attained the age of 27;

(2) Has not completed college or its equivalent; and

(3) Is not enrolled in an elementary or secondary school or institution of higher education.

Participant. (1) The term *participant* means an individual enrolled in a program that receives assistance under the Act.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) A participant may not be considered to be an employee of the program in which the participant is enrolled.

(3) A participant may also be referred to by the term *member*.

Partnership. The term *partnership* means two or more entities that have entered into a written agreement specifying the partnership's goals and activities as well as the responsibilities, goals, and activities of each partner.

Partnership program. The term *partnership program* means a program through which an adult volunteer, a public or private nonprofit organization, an institution of higher education, or a business assists a local educational agency.

Program. The term *program*, unless the context otherwise requires, and except when used as part of the term academic program, means a program described in section 111(a) (other than a program referred to in paragraph (3)(B) of that section), 117A(a), 119(b)(1), or 122(a) of the Act, or in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 152(b) of the Act, or an activity that could be funded under sections 198, 198C, or 198D of the Act.

Program costs. The term *program costs* means expenses directly related to a program or project, including their operations and objectives. Program costs include, but are not limited to:

(1) Costs attributable to participants, including: living allowances, insurance payments, and expenses for training and travel.

(2) Costs (including salary, benefits, training, travel) attributable to staff who recruit, train, place, support, coordinate, or supervise participants, or who develop materials used in such activities.

(3) Costs for independent evaluations and internal evaluations to the extent that the evaluations cover only the funded program or project.

(4) Costs, excluding those already covered in an organization's indirect cost rate, attributable to staff that work in a direct program or project support, operational, or oversight capacity, including, but not limited to: support staff whose functions directly support program or project activities; staff who coordinate and facilitate single or multi-site program and project activities; and staff who review, disseminate and implement Corporation guidance and policies directly relating to a program or project.

(5) Space, facility, and communications costs for program or project operations and other costs that primarily support program or project operations, excluding those costs that are already covered by an organization's indirect cost rate.

(6) Other allowable costs, excluding those costs that are already covered by an organization's indirect cost rate, specifically approved by the Corporation as directly attributable to a program or project.

Program sponsor. The term *program sponsor* means an entity responsible for recruiting, selecting, and training participants, providing them benefits and support services, engaging them in regular group activities, and placing them in projects.

Project. The term *project* means an activity, or a set of activities, carried out through a program that receives assistance under the Act, that results in a specific identifiable service or improvement that otherwise would not be done with existing funds, and that does not duplicate the routine services or functions of the employer to whom participants are assigned.

Project sponsor. The term *project sponsor* means an organization, or other entity, that has been selected to provide a placement for a participant.

Qualified individual with a disability. The term *qualified individual with a disability* has the meaning given the term in section 101(8) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12111(8)).

Qualified organization. The term *qualified organization* means a public or private nonprofit organization, other than a grantmaking entity, that—

(1) Has experience in working with school-age youth; and

(2) Was in existence at least one year before the date on which the organization submitted an application for a service-learning program.

Recognized equivalent of a high-school diploma. The term *recognized equivalent of a high-school diploma* means:

(1) A General Education Development Certificate (GED);

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) A State certificate received by a student after the student has passed a State-authorized examination that the State recognizes as the equivalent of a high-school diploma;

(3) An academic transcript of a student who has successfully completed at least a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree; or

(4) For a person who is seeking enrollment in an educational program that leads to at least an associate degree or its equivalent and who has not completed high-school but who excelled academically in high-school, documentation that the student excelled academically in high-school and has met the formalized, written policies of the institution for admitting such students.

Recurring access. The term *recurring access* means the ability on more than one occasion to approach, observe, or communicate with, an individual, through physical proximity or other means, including but not limited to, electronic or telephonic communication.

School-age youth. The term *school-age youth* means—

(1) Individuals between the ages of 5 and 17, inclusive; and

(2) Children with disabilities, as defined in section 602(a)(1) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401(a)(1)), who receive services under part B of that Act.

Secondary school. The term *secondary school* has the same meaning given the term in section 1471(21) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(21)).

Service-learning. The term *service-learning* means a method under which students or participants learn and develop through active participation in thoughtfully organized service that—

(1) Is conducted in and meets the needs of a community;

(2) Is coordinated with an elementary school, secondary school, institution of higher education, or community service program, and with the community;

(3) Helps foster civic responsibility;

(4) Is integrated into and enhances the academic curriculum of the students or the educational components of the community service program in which the participants are enrolled; and

(5) Includes structured time for the students and participants to reflect on the service experience.

Service-learning coordinator. The term *service-learning coordinator* means an individual trained in service-learning who identifies community partners for LEAs; assists in designing and implementing local partnerships service-learning programs; provides technical assistance and information to, and facilitates the training of, teachers; and provides other services for an LEA.

State. The term *State* means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. The term also includes Palau, until the Compact of Free Association is ratified.

State Commission. The term *State Commission* means a State Commission on National and Community Service maintained by a State pursuant to section 178 of the Act. Except when used in section 178, the term includes an alternative administrative entity for a State approved by the Corporation under that section to act in lieu of a State Commission.

State educational agency (SEA). The term *State educational agency* has the same meaning given that term in section 1471(23) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(23)).

Student. The term *student* means an individual who is enrolled in an elementary or secondary school or institution of higher education on a full-time or part-time basis.

Subdivision of a State. The term *subdivision of a State* means an governmental unit within a State other than a unit with Statewide responsibilities.

Subtitle C program. The term *subtitle C program* means an AmeriCorps program authorized and funded under subtitle C of the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended. (NCSA) (42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*) It does not include demonstration programs, or other AmeriCorps programs, funded under subtitle H of the NCSA.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Target community. The term *target community* means the geographic community in which an AmeriCorps grant applicant intends to provide service to address an identified unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety (including disaster-preparedness and response) need.

U.S. Territory. The term *U.S. Territory* means the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Palau, until the Compact of Free Association with Palau is ratified.

[59 FR 13783, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 18137, Apr. 14, 1998; 67 FR 45359, July 9, 2002; 70 FR 39596, July 8, 2005; 72 FR 48581, Aug. 24, 2007; 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46502, Sept. 10, 2009; 75 FR 51409, Aug. 20, 2010]

PART 2513 [RESERVED]

PART 2515—SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAM PURPOSES

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq*.

§ 2515.10 What are the service-learning programs of the Corporation for National and Community Service?

(a) There are three service-learning programs: (1) School-based programs, described in part 2516 of this chapter.

(2) Community-based programs, described in part 2517 of this chapter.

(3) Higher education programs, described in part 2519 of this chapter.

(b) Each program gives participants the opportunity to learn and develop their own capabilities through service-learning, while addressing needs in the community.

[59 FR 13786, Mar. 23, 1994]

PART 2516—SCHOOL-BASED SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAMS

Subpart A—Eligibility To Apply

Sec.

2516.100 What is the purpose of school-based service-learning programs?
2516.110 Who may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation?
2516.120 Who may apply for funding a subgrant?

Subpart B—Use of Grant Funds

2516.200 How may grant funds be used?

Subpart C—Eligibility To Participate

2516.300 Who may participate in a school-based service-learning program?
2516.310 May private school students participate?
2516.320 Is a participant eligible to receive an AmeriCorps educational award?

Subpart D—Application Contents

2516.400 What must a State or Indian tribe include in an application for a grant?
2516.410 What must a community-based entity include in an application for a grant?
2516.420 What must an LEA, local partnership, qualified organization or other eligible entity include in an application for a subgrant?

Subpart E—Application Review

2516.500 How does the Corporation review the merits of an application?
2516.510 What happens if the Corporation rejects a State's application for an allotment grant?
2516.520 How does a State, Indian tribe, or community-based entity review the merits of an application?

Subpart F—Distribution of Funds

2516.600 How are funds for school-based service-learning programs distributed?

Subpart G—Funding Requirements

2516.700 What matching funds are required?
2516.710 What are the limits on the use of funds?
2516.720 What is the length of each type of grant?
2516.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

Subpart H—Evaluation Requirements

2516.800 What are the purposes of an evaluation?
2516.810 What types of evaluations are grantees and subgrantees required to perform?
2516.820 What types of internal evaluation activities are required of programs?
2516.830 What types of activities are required of Corporation grantees to evaluate the effectiveness of their subgrantees?
2516.840 By what standards will the Corporation evaluate individual Learn and Serve America programs?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2516.850 What will the Corporation do to evaluate the overall success of the service-learning program?
2516.860 Will information on individual participants be kept confidential?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12521–12529; 42 U.S.C. 12645g.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13786, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Eligibility To Apply

SOURCE: 74 FR 46502, Sept. 10, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

§2516.100 What is the purpose of school-based service-learning programs?

The purpose of school-based service-learning programs is to promote service-learning as a strategy to support high-quality service-learning projects that engage students in meeting community needs with demonstrable results, while enhancing students' academic and civic learning; and support efforts to build institutional capacity, including the training of educators, and to strengthen the service infrastructure to expand service opportunities.

§2516.110 Who may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation?

(a) The following entities may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation:

(1) A State, through a State educational agency (SEA). For purposes of this part ''State'' means one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and, except for the purpose of §2516.600(b), U.S. Territories; ''SEA'' means a ''State educational agency'' as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter or an SEA-designated statewide entity (which may be a community-based entity) with demonstrated experience in supporting or implementing service-learning programs.

(2) An Indian Tribe.

(3) For activities in a nonparticipating State or Indian Tribe, a community-based entity as defined in §2510.20.

(b) The types of grants for which each entity is eligible are described in §2516.200.

§2516.120 Who may apply for funding a subgrant?

Entities that may apply for a subgrant from a State, Indian Tribe, or community-based entity are:

(a) A qualified organization, Indian Tribe, Territory, local educational agency, for-profit business, private elementary school or secondary school, or institution of higher education for a grant from a State for planning and building the capacity of school-based service-learning programs.

(b) A local partnership, for a grant from a State to implement, operate, or expand a school-based service learning program.

(1) The local partnership must include an LEA and one or more community partners. The local partnership may include a private for-profit business, or private elementary or secondary school, or an Indian Tribe (except that an Indian Tribe distributing funds to a project under this paragraph is not eligible to be part of the partnership operating that project).

(2) The community partners must include a public or private nonprofit organization that has demonstrated expertise in the provision of services to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs; will make projects available for participants, who must be students; and was in existence at least one year before the date on which the organization submitted an application under this part.

(c) An LEA or Indian Tribe for planning school-based service-learning programs involving paying, recruiting, and supporting service-learning coordinators.

(d) An LEA, local partnership, or public or private nonprofit organization for a grant from a State to implement, operate, or expand an adult volunteer program. The local partnership must include an LEA and one or more public or private nonprofit organizations, other educational agencies, or an Indian Tribe (except that an Indian Tribe distributing funds under this paragraph is not eligible to be a recipient of those funds) that coordinate and operate projects for participants who must be students.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(e) An eligible entity for a grant from a State or Indian Tribe to carry out civic engagement activities.

Subpart B—Use of Grant Funds

§ 2516.200 How may grant funds be used?

Funds under a school-based service learning grant may be used for the purposes described in this section.

(a) *Planning and capacity-building.* (1) A State, Indian Tribe, or community-based entity may use funds to pay for planning and building its capacity to implement school-based service-learning programs. These entities may use funds either directly or through subgrants or contracts with qualified organizations.

(2) Authorized activities include the following:

(i) Providing training for teachers, supervisors, personnel from community-based agencies (particularly with regard to the utilization of participants) and trainers, conducted by qualified individuals or organizations experienced in service-learning.

(ii) Developing service-learning curricula, consistent with State or local academic content standards, to be integrated into academic programs, including the age-appropriate learning components for students to analyze and apply their service experiences.

(iii) Forming local partnerships described in § 2516.120 to develop school-based service-learning programs in accordance with this part.

(iv) Devising appropriate methods for research and evaluation of the educational value of service-learning and the effect of service-learning activities on communities.

(v) Establishing effective outreach and dissemination of information to ensure the broadest possible involvement of community-based agencies with demonstrated effectiveness in working with school-age youth in their communities.

(vi) Establishing effective outreach and dissemination of information to ensure the broadest possible participation of schools throughout the State, Territory or serving the Indian Tribe involved, with particular attention to schools not making adequate yearly progress for two or more consecutive years under section 1111 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 *et seq.*).

(b) *Implementing, operating, and expanding school-based programs.* (1) A State, Indian Tribe or community-based entity may use funds to make subgrants to local partnerships described in § 2516.120(b) to implement, operate, or expand school-based service-learning programs.

(2) If a State does not submit an application that meets the requirements for an allotment grant under § 2516.400, the Corporation may use the allotment to fund applications from community-based entities for programs in that State.

(3) Authorized activities include paying the costs of the recruitment, training, supervision, placement, salaries and benefits of service-learning coordinators.

(c) *Planning programs.* (1) A State may use funds to make subgrants to LEAs for planning school-based service-learning programs.

(2) If a State does not submit an application that meets the requirements for an allotment grant under § 2516.400, the Corporation may use the allotment to fund applications from community-based entities for planning programs in that State.

(3) Authorized activities include paying the costs of—

(i) The salaries and benefits of service-learning coordinators as defined in § 2510.20 of this chapter; and

(ii) The recruitment, training, supervision, and placement of service-learning coordinators who may be, but are not required to be, participants in an AmeriCorps program described in parts 2520 through 2524 of this chapter, or who receive AmeriCorps education awards, or who may be participants in a project under section 201 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 5001), or who may participate in a Youthbuild program under section 173A of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2918a).

(d) *Adult volunteer programs.* (1) A State, Indian Tribe, or community-based entity may use funds to make subgrants to local partnerships described in § 2516.120(c) to implement,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

operate, or expand school-based programs involving adult volunteers to utilize service-learning to improve the education of students.

(2) If a State does not submit an application that meets the requirements for an allotment grant under §2516.400, the Corporation may use the allotment to fund applications from those local partnerships for adult volunteer programs in that State.

(e) *Planning by Indian Tribes and U.S. Territories.* If the Corporation makes a grant to an Indian Tribe or a U.S. Territory to plan school-based service-learning programs, the grantee may use the funds for that purpose.

(f) *Civic engagement programs.* A State, Indian Tribe, Territory or qualified organization may use funds to support service-learning civic engagement programs that promote a better understanding of:

(1) The principles of the Constitution, the heroes of United States history (including military history), and the meaning of the Pledge of Allegiance;

(2) How the Nation's government functions; and

(3) The importance of service in the Nation's character.

[74 FR 46503, Sept. 10, 2009]

Subpart C—Eligibility To Participate

§2516.300 Who may participate in a school-based service-learning program?

Students who are enrolled in elementary or secondary schools on a full-time or part-time basis may participate in school-based programs.

§2516.310 May private school students participate?

(a) Yes. To the extent consistent with the number of students in the State or Indian tribe or in the school district of the LEA involved who are enrolled in private nonprofit elementary or secondary schools, the State, Indian tribe, or LEA must (after consultation with appropriate private school representatives) make provision—

(1) For the inclusion of services and arrangements for the benefit of those students so as to allow for the equitable participation of the students in the programs under this part; and

(2) For the training of the teachers of those students so as to allow for the equitable participation of those teachers in the programs under this part.

(b) If a State, Indian tribe, or LEA is prohibited by law from providing for the participation of students or teachers from private nonprofit schools as required by paragraph (a) of this section, or if the Corporation determines that a State, Indian tribe, or LEA substantially fails or is unwilling to provide for their participation on an equitable basis, the Corporation will waive those requirements and arrange for the provision of services to the students and teachers.

[59 FR 13786, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 74 FR 46504, Sept. 10, 2009]

§2516.320 Is a participant eligible to receive an AmeriCorps educational award?

No. However, service-learning coordinators who are approved AmeriCorps positions are eligible for AmeriCorps educational awards.

Subpart D—Application Contents

§2516.400 What must a State or Indian tribe include in an application for a grant?

In order to apply for a grant from the Corporation under this part, a State (SEA) or Indian tribe must submit the following: (a) A three-year strategic plan for promoting service-learning through programs under this part, or a revision of a previously approved three-year strategic plan. The application of a SEA must include a description of how the SEA will coordinate its service-learning plan with the State Plan under §2550.80(a) of this chapter and with other federally-assisted activities.

(b) A proposal containing the specific program, budget, and other information specified by the Corporation in the grant application package.

(c) Assurances that the applicant will—

(1) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the programs as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) Comply with the criminal history check requirements for all grant-funded staff employed after October 1, 2009, in accordance with 45 CFR 2540.200–207, as well as the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of Part 2540.

[59 FR 13786, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46504, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2516.410 What must a community-based entity include in an application for a grant?

In order to apply to the Corporation for a grant, a community-based entity must submit the following:

(a) A detailed description of the proposed program goals and activities. The application of a community-based entity must include—

(1) A description of how the applicant will coordinate its activities with the State Plan under § 2513 of this chapter, including a description of plans to meet and consult with the State Commission, if possible, and to provide a copy of the program application to the State Commission and with other Federally-assisted activities.

(b) The specific program, budget, and other information specified by the Corporation in the grant application package.

(c) Assurances that the applicant will—

(1) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the program as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluations;

(2) Prior to the placement of a participant, consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area who are engaged in the same or similar work as that proposed to be carried out by the program, to prevent the displacement and protect the rights of those employees;

(3) Develop an age-appropriate learning component for participants in the program that includes a chance for participants to analyze and apply their service experiences; and

(4) Comply with the criminal history check requirements for all grant-funded staff employed after October 1, 2009, in accordance with 45 CFR 2540.200–207, as well as the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of Part 2540.

[74 FR 46504, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2516.420 What must an LEA, local partnership, qualified organization or other eligible entity include in an application for a subgrant?

In order to apply for a subgrant from a State, Indian Tribe, or community-based entity under this part, an applicant must include the information required by the Corporation grantee.

[74 FR 46504, Sept. 10, 2009]

Subpart E—Application Review

§ 2516.500 How does the Corporation review the merits of an application?

(a) In reviewing the merits of an application submitted to the Corporation under this part, the Corporation evaluates the quality, innovation, replicability, and sustainability of the proposal on the basis of the following criteria: (1) Quality, as indicated by the extent to which—

(i) The program will provide productive meaningful, educational experiences that incorporate service-learning methods;

(ii) The program will meet community needs and involve individuals from diverse backgrounds (including economically disadvantaged youth) who will serve together to explore the root causes of community problems;

(iii) The principal leaders of the program will be well qualified for their responsibilities;

(iv) The program has sound plans and processes for training, technical assistance, supervision, quality control, evaluation, administration, and other key activities; and

(v) The program will advance knowledge about how to do effective and innovative community service and service-learning and enhance the broader elementary and secondary education field.

(2) Replicability, as indicated by the extent to which the program will assist others in learning from experience and replicating the approach of the program.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) Sustainability, as indicated by the extent to which—

(i) An SEA, Indian tribe or community-based entity applicant demonstrates the ability and willingness to coordinate its activities with the State Plan under §2550.80(a) of this chapter and with other federally assisted activities;

(ii) The program will foster collaborative efforts among local educational agencies, local government agencies, community based agencies, businesses, and State agencies;

(iii) The program will enjoy strong, broad-based community support; and

(iv) There is evidence that financial resources will be available to continue the program after the expiration of the grant.

(b) The Corporation also gives priority to proposals that—

(1) Involve participants in the design and operation of the program;

(2) Reflect the greatest need for assistance, such as programs targeting low-income areas or serving economically disadvantaged youth:

(3) Involve students from public and private schools serving together;

(4) Involve students of different ages, races, genders, ethnicities, abilities and disabilities, or economic backgrounds, serving together;

(5) Are integrated into the academic program of the participants;

(6) Best represent the potential of service-learning as a vehicle for education reform and school-to-work transition;

(7) Develop civic responsibility and leadership skills and qualities in participants;

(8) Demonstrate the ability to achieve the goals of this part on the basis of the proposal's quality, innovation, replicability, and sustainability; or

(9) Address any other priority established by the Corporation for a particular period.

(c) In reviewing applications submitted by Indian tribes and U.S. Territories, the Corporation—

(1) May decide to approve only planning of school-based service-learning programs; and

(2) Will set the amounts of grants in accordance with the respective needs of applicants.

[59 FR 13786, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46504, Sept. 10, 2009]

§2516.510 What happens if the Corporation rejects a State's application for an allotment grant?

If the Corporation rejects a State's application for an allotment grant under §2516.600(b)(2), the Corporation will—

(a) Promptly notify the State of the reasons for the rejection;

(b) Provide the State with a reasonable opportunity to revise and resubmit the application;

(c) Provide technical assistance, if necessary; and

(d) Promptly reconsider the resubmitted application and make a decision.

§2516.520 How does a State, Indian tribe, or community-based entity review the merits of an application?

In reviewing the merits of an application for a subgrant under this part, a Corporation grantee must use the criteria and priorities in §2516.500.

[59 FR 13786, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 74 FR 46504, Sept. 10, 2009]

Subpart F—Distribution of Funds

§2516.600 How are funds for school-based service-learning programs distributed?

(a) Of the amounts appropriated to carry out this part for any fiscal year, the Corporation will reserve not less than two percent and not more than three percent for grants to Indian Tribes and U.S. Territories to be allotted in accordance with their respective needs.

(b) The Corporation will use the remainder of the funds appropriated as follows:

(1) Allotments to States.

(i) From 50 percent of the remainder, the Corporation will allot to each State an amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of the remainder as the number of school-age youth in the State bears to the total number of school-age youth of all States.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) From 50 percent of the remainder, the Corporation will allot to each State an amount that bears the same ratio to 50 percent of the remainder as the allocation to the State for the previous fiscal year under Chapter 1 of Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 *et seq.*) bears to the allocations to all States.

(iii) Notwithstanding other provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, for any fiscal year for which amounts appropriated for Part I of Subtitle B of Title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12521 *et seq.*) exceed $50,000,000, the minimum allotment to each State under this paragraph (b)(1) will be $75,000.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section, ''State'' means one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(c) If a State or Indian Tribe does not submit an application that meets the requirements for approval under this part, the Corporation (after making any grants to community-based entities for activities in nonparticipating States) may use its allotment for States and Indian Tribes with approved applications, as the Corporation determines appropriate.

[74 FR 46504, Sept. 10, 2009]

Subpart G—Funding Requirements

§ 2516.700 What matching funds are required?

(a) The Corporation share of the cost of carrying out a program funded under this part may not exceed—

(1) Eighty percent of the total cost for the first year for which the program receives assistance;

(2) Sixty-five percent of the total cost for the second year; and

(3) Fifty percent of the total cost for the third year and any subsequent year.

(b) In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out a program, each recipient of assistance must provide for that share through a payment in cash or in-kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services, and may provide for that share through State sources, local sources, or Federal sources (other than funds made available under the national service laws or title I of the Elementary and Secondary Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6311 *et seq.*)).

(c) The Corporation may waive the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section in whole or in part with respect to any program in any fiscal year if the Corporation determines that the waiver would be equitable due to a lack of available financial resources at the local level.

[74 FR 46504, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2516.710 What are the limits on the use of funds?

The following limits apply to funds available under this part:

(a) (1) Not more than six percent of the grant funds provided under this part for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in § 2510.20 of this chapter.

(2) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant is subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(3) In applying the limitation on administrative costs, the Corporation may approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(i) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to six percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that—

(A) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(B) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(ii) Specify that a fixed rate of six percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(iii) Use such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

(b) Funds made available under this part may not be used to pay any stipend, allowance, or other financial support to any participant in a service-learning program under this part except reimbursement for transportation, meals, and other reasonable out-of-pocket expenses directly related to participation in a program assisted under this part.

[74 FR 46505, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2516.720 What is the length of each type of grant?

(a) One year is the maximum length of—

(1) A planning grant under § 2516.200 (a), (c) or (e); and

(2) A grant to a local partnership for activities in a nonparticipating State under § 2516.200 (b)(2) and (d)(2).

(b) All other grants are for a period of up to three years, subject to satisfactory performance and annual appropriations.

§ 2516.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

No. The Corporation will reject an application for a project if an application for funding or educational awards for the same project is already pending before the Corporation.

Subpart H—Evaluation Requirements

§ 2516.800 What are the purposes of an evaluation?

Every evaluation effort should serve to improve program quality, examine benefits of service, or fulfill legislative requirements.

§ 2516.810 What types of evaluations are grantees and subgrantees required to perform?

All grantees and subgrantees are required to perform internal evaluations which are ongoing efforts to assess performance and improve quality. Grantees and subgrantees may, but are not required to, arrange for independent evaluations which are assessments of program effectiveness by individuals who are not directly involved in the administration of the program. The cost of independent evaluations is allowable.

§ 2516.820 What types of internal evaluation activities are required of programs?

Programs are required to: (a) Continuously assess management effectiveness, the quality of services provided, and the satisfaction of both participants and service recipients. Internal evaluations should seek frequent feedback and provide for quick correction of weakness. The Corporation encourages programs to use internal evaluation methods, such as community advisory councils, participant advisory councils, peer reviews, quality control inspections, and service recipient and participant surveys.

(b) Track progress toward pre-established objectives. Objectives must be established by programs and approved by the Corporation. Programs must submit to the Corporation (or the Corporation grantee as applicable) periodic performance reports.

(c) Collect and submit to the Corporation (through the Corporation grantee as applicable) the following data: (1) The total number of participants in each program and basic demographic characteristics of the participants including sex, age, economic background, education level, ethnic group, disability classification, and geographic region.

(2) Other information as required by the Corporation.

(d) Cooperate fully with all Corporation evaluation activities.

§ 2516.830 What types of activities are required of Corporation grantees to evaluate the effectiveness of their subgrantees?

A Corporation grantee that makes subgrants must do the following: (a) Ensure that subgrantees comply with the requirements of § 2516.840.

(b) Track program performance in terms of progress toward pre-established objectives; ensure that corrective action is taken when necessary; and submit to the Corporation periodic performance reports.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) Collect from programs and submit to the Corporation the descriptive information required in § 2516.820(c)(1).

(d) Cooperate fully with all Corporation evaluation activities.

§ 2516.840 By what standards will the Corporation evaluate individual Learn and Serve America programs?

The Corporation will evaluate programs based on the following: (a) The extent to which the program meets the objectives established and agreed to by the grantee and the Corporation before the grant award.

(b) The extent to which the program is cost-effective.

(c) Other criteria as determined and published by the Corporation.

§ 2516.850 What will the Corporation do to evaluate the overall success of the service-learning program?

(a) The Corporation will conduct independent evaluations. These evaluations will consider the opinions of participants and members of the communities where services are delivered. If appropriate, these evaluations will compare participants with individuals who have not participated in service-learning programs. These evaluations will—

(1) Study the extent to which service-learning programs as a whole affect the involved communities;

(2) Determine the extent to which service-learning programs as a whole increase academic learning of participants, enhance civic education, and foster continued community involvement; and

(3) Determine the effectiveness of different program models.

(b) The Corporation will also determine by June 30, 1995, whether outcomes of service-learning programs are defined and measured appropriately, and the implications of the results from such a study for authorized funding levels.

§ 2516.860 Will information on individual participants be kept confidential?

(a) Yes. The Corporation will maintain the confidentiality of information regarding individual participants that is acquired for the purpose of the evaluations described in § 2516.840. The Corporation will disclose individual participant information only with the prior written consent of the participant. However, the Corporation may disclose aggregate participant information.

(b) Grantees and subgrantees under this part must comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

PART 2517—COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAMS

Subpart A—Eligibility To Apply

Sec.
2517.100 Who may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation?
2517.110 Who may apply for a subgrant from a Corporation grantee?

Subpart B—Use of Grant Funds

2517.200 How may grant funds be used?

Subpart C—Eligibility To Participate

2517.300 Who may participate in a community-based service-learning program?

Subpart D—Application Contents

2517.400 What must a State Commission or grantmaking entity include in an application for a grant?
2517.410 What must a qualified organization include in an application for a grant or a subgrant?

Subpart E—Application Review

2517.500 How is an application reviewed?

Subpart F—Distribution of Funds

2517.600 How are funds for community-based service-learning programs distributed?

Subpart G—Funding Requirements

2517.700 Are matching funds required?
2517.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?
2517.720 What is the length of a grant?
2517.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

Subpart H—Evaluation Requirements

2517.800 What are the evaluation requirements for community-based programs?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12541–12547.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13790, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart A—Eligibility To Apply

§2517.100 Who may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation?

(a) The following entities may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation: (1) A State Commission established under part 2550 of this chapter.

(2) A grantmaking entity as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

(3) A qualified organization as defined in §2515.20 of this chapter.

(b) The types of grants for which each entity is eligible are described in §2517.200.

§2517.110 Who may apply for a subgrant from a Corporation grantee?

Entities that may apply for a subgrant from a State Commission or grantmaking entity are qualified organizations that have entered into a local partnership with one or more—

(a) Local educational agencies (LEAs);

(b) Other qualified organizations; or

(c) Both.

Subpart B—Use of Grant Funds

§2517.200 How may grant funds be used?

Funds under a community-based Learn and Serve grant may be used for the purposes described in this section.

(a) A State Commission or grantmaking entity may use funds—

(1) To make subgrants to qualified organizations described in §2517.110 to implement, operate, expand, or replicate a community-based service program that provides direct and demonstrable educational, public safety, human, or environmental service by participants, who must be school-age youth; and

(2) To provide training and technical assistance to qualified organizations.

(b) (1) A qualified organization may use funds under a direct grant or a subgrant to implement, operate, expand, or replicate a community-based service program.

(2) If a qualified organization receives a direct grant, its program must be carried out at multiple sites or be particularly innovative.

Subpart C—Eligibility To Participate

§2517.300 Who may participate in a community-based service-learning program?

School-age youth as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter may participate in a community-based program.

Subpart D—Application Contents

§2517.400 What must a State Commission or grantmaking entity include in an application for a grant?

(a) In order to apply for a grant from the Corporation under this part, a State Commission or a grantmaking entity must submit the following: (1) A three-year plan for promoting service-learning through programs under this part. The plan must describe the types of community-based program models proposed to be carried out during the first year.

(2) A proposal containing the specific program, budget, and other information specified by the Corporation in the grant application package.

(3) A description of how the applicant will coordinate its activities with the State Plan under §2550.80(a) of this chapter and with other federally-assisted activities, including a description of plans to meet and consult with the State Commission, if possible, and to provide a copy of the program application to the State Commission.

(4) Assurances that the applicant will—

(i) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the programs as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation;

(ii) Comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of part 2540 of this chapter; and

(iii) Ensure that, prior to placing a participant in a program, the entity carrying out the program will consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area in which the program will be carried out that are engaged in the same or similar work as the work

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

proposed to be carried out by the program, to prevent the displacement of those employees.

(b) In addition, a grantmaking entity must submit information demonstrating that the entity will make grants for a program—

(1) To carry out activities in two or more States, under circumstances in which those activities can be carried out more efficiently through one program than through two or more programs; and

(2) To carry out the same activities, such as training activities or activities related to exchanging information on service experiences, through each of the projects assisted through the program.

[59 FR 13790, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2517.410 What must a qualified organization include in an application for a grant or a subgrant?

(a) In order to apply to the Corporation for a direct grant, a qualified organization must submit the following: (1) A plan describing the goals and activities of the proposed program;

(2) A proposal containing the specific program, budget, and other information specified by the Corporation in the grant application package; and

(3) Assurances that the applicant will—

(i) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the program as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation;

(ii) Comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of part 2540 of this chapter; and

(iii) Prior to placing a participant in the program, consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area in which the program will be carried out who are engaged in the same or similar work as the work proposed to be carried out by the program, to prevent the displacement of those employees.

(b) In order to apply to a State Commission or a grantmaking entity for a subgrant, a qualified organization must submit the following: (1) A plan describing the goals and activities of the proposed program; and

(2) Such specific program, budget, and other information as the Commission or entity reasonably requires.

Subpart E—Application Review

§ 2517.500 How is an application reviewed?

In reviewing an application for a grant or a subgrant, the Corporation, a State Commission, or a grantmaking entity will apply the following criteria:

(a) The quality of the program proposed.

(b) The innovation of, and feasibility of replicating, the program.

(c) The sustainability of the program, based on—

(1) Strong and broad-based community support;

(2) Multiple funding sources or private funding; and

(3) Coordination with the State Plan under § 2550.80(a) of this chapter and other federally-assisted activities.

(d) The quality of the leadership of the program, past performance of the program, and the extent to which the program builds on existing programs.

(e) The applicant's efforts—

(1) To recruit participants from among residents of the communities in which projects would be conducted;

(2) To ensure that the projects are open to participants of different ages, races, genders, ethnicities, abilities and disabilities, and economic backgrounds; and

(3) To involve participants and community residents in the design, leadership, and operation of the program.

(f) The extent to which projects would be located in areas that are—

(1) Empowerment zones, redevelopment areas, or other areas with high concentrations of low-income people; or

(2) Environmentally distressed.

[59 FR 13790, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart F—Distribution of Funds

§2517.600 How are funds for community-based service-learning programs distributed?

All funds are distributed by the Corporation through competitive grants.

Subpart G—Funding Requirements

§2517.700 Are matching funds required?

(a) Yes. The Corporation share of the cost of carrying out a program funded under this part may not exceed—

(1) Ninety percent of the total cost for the first year for which the program receives assistance;

(2) Eighty percent of the total cost for the second year;

(3) Seventy percent of the total cost for the third year; and

(4) Fifty percent of the total cost for the fourth year and any subsequent year.

(b) In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out a program, each recipient of assistance must provide for that share through a payment in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services, and may provide for that share through State sources, local sources, or Federal sources (other than funds made available under the national service laws).

(c) However, the Corporation may waive the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section in whole or in part with respect to any program in any fiscal year if the Corporation determines that the waiver would be equitable due to lack of available financial resources at the local level.

§2517.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?

Yes. The following limits apply to funds available under this part:

(a) (1) Not more than five percent of the grant funds provided under this part for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

(2) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(3) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(i) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to five percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that—

(A) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(B) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(ii) Specify that a fixed rate of five percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(iii) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

(b) (1) An SEA or Indian tribe must spend between ten and 15 percent of the grant to build capacity through training, technical assistance, curriculum development, and coordination activities.

(2) The Corporation may waive this requirement in order to permit an SEA or a tribe to use between ten percent and 20 percent of the grant funds to build capacity. To be eligible to receive the waiver, the SEA or tribe must submit an application to the Corporation.

(c) Funds made available under this part may not be used to pay any stipend, allowance, or other financial support to any participant in a service-learning program under this part except reimbursement for transportation, meals, and other reasonable out-of-pocket expenses directly related to

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

participation in a program assisted under this part.

[63 FR 18137, Apr. 14, 1998]

§ 2517.720 What is the length of a grant?

A grant under this part is for a period of up to three years, subject to satisfactory performance and annual appropriations.

§ 2517.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

No. The Corporation will reject an application for a project if an application for funding or educational awards for the same project is already pending before the Corporation.

Subpart H—Evaluation Requirements

§ 2517.800 What are the evaluation requirements for community-based programs?

The evaluation requirements for recipients of grants and subgrants under part 2516 of this chapter, relating to school-based service-learning programs, apply to recipients under this part.

PART 2518—SERVICE-LEARNING CLEARINGHOUSE

Sec.

2518.100 What is the purpose of a Service-Learning Clearinghouse?
2518.110 What are the functions of a Service-Learning Clearinghouse?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12653o.

§ 2518.100 What is the purpose of a Service-Learning Clearinghouse?

The Corporation will provide financial assistance, from funds appropriated to carry out the activities listed under parts 2531 through 2534 of this chapter, to public or private nonprofit organizations that have extensive experience with service-learning, including use of adult volunteers to foster service-learning, to establish a clearinghouse, which will carry out activities, either directly or by arrangement with another such organization, with respect to information about service-learning.

[59 FR 13792, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 75 FR 51409, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2518.110 What are the functions of a Service-Learning Clearinghouse?

An organization that receives assistance from funds appropriated to carry out the activities listed under parts 2531 through 2534 of this chapter may—

(a) Assist entities carrying out State or local service-learning programs with needs assessments and planning;

(b) Conduct research and evaluations concerning service-learning;

(c)(1) Provide leadership development and training to State and local service-learning program administrators, supervisors, project sponsors, and participants; and

(2) Provide training to persons who can provide the leadership development and training described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section;

(d) Facilitate communication among entities carrying out service-learning programs and participants in such programs;

(e) Provide information, curriculum materials, and technical assistance relating to planning and operation of service-learning programs, to States and local entities eligible to receive financial assistance under this title;

(f) Provide information regarding methods to make service-learning programs accessible to individuals with disabilities;

(g)(1) Gather and disseminate information on successful service-learning programs, components of such successful programs, innovative youth skills curricula related to service-learning, and service-learning projects; and

(2) Coordinate the activities of the Clearinghouse with appropriate entities to avoid duplication of effort;

(h) Make recommendations to State and local entities on quality controls to improve the quality of service-learning programs;

(i) Assist organizations in recruiting, screening, and placing service-learning coordinators; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(j) Carry out such other activities as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be appropriate.

[59 FR 13792, Mar. 23, 1994. as amended at 75 FR 51409, Aug. 20, 2010]

PART 2519—HIGHER EDUCATION INNOVATIVE PROGRAMS FOR COMMUNITY SERVICE

Subpart A—Purpose and Eligibility To Apply

Sec.
2519.100 What is the purpose of the Higher Education programs?
2519.110 Who may apply for a grant?
2519.120 What is the Federal Work-Study requirement?

Subpart B—Use of Grant Funds

2519.200 How may grant funds be used?

Subpart C—Participant Eligibility and Benefits

2519.300 Who may participate in a Higher Education program?
2519.310 Is a participant eligible to receive an AmeriCorps educational award?
2519.320 May a program provide a stipend to a participant?

Subpart D—Application Contents

2519.400 What must an applicant include in an application for a grant?

Subpart E—Application Review

2519.500 How does the Corporation review an application?

Subpart F—Distribution of Funds

2519.600 How are funds for Higher Education programs distributed?

Subpart G—Funding Requirements

2519.700 Are matching funds required?
2519.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?
2519.720 What is the length of a grant?
2519.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

Subpart H—Evaluation Requirements

2519.800 What are the evaluation requirements for Higher Education programs?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12561; 42 U.S.C. 12645g.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13792, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose and Eligibility To Apply

§ 2519.100 What is the purpose of the Higher Education programs?

The purpose of the higher education innovative programs for community service is to expand participation in community service by supporting high-quality, sustainable community service programs carried out through institutions of higher education, acting as civic institutions helping to meet the educational, public safety, human, and environmental needs of the communities in which the programs operate.

§ 2519.110 Who may apply for a grant?

The following entities may apply for a grant from the Corporation: (a) An institution of higher education.

(b) A consortium of institutions of higher education.

(c) A higher education partnership, as defined in § 2510.20 of this chapter.

§ 2519.120 What is the Federal Work-Study requirement?

To be eligible for assistance under this part, an institution of higher education must demonstrate that it meets the minimum requirements under section 443(b)(2)(A) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2753(b)(2)(A)) relating to the participation of students employed under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*) (relating to Federal Work-Study programs) in community service activities, or has received a waiver of those requirements from the Secretary of Education.

[74 FR 46505, Sept. 10, 2009]

Subpart B—Use of Grant Funds

§ 2519.200 How may grant funds be used?

Funds under a higher education program grant may be used for the following activities: (a) Enabling an institution of higher education, a higher education partnership or a consortium to create or expand an organized community service program that—

(1) Engenders a sense of social responsibility and commitment to the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

community in which the institution is located; and

(2) Provides projects for the participants described in § 2519.300.

(b) Supporting student-initiated and student-designed community service projects.

(c) Strengthening the leadership and instructional capacity of teachers at the elementary, secondary, and post-secondary levels with respect to service-learning by—

(1) Including service-learning as a key component of the preservice teacher education of the institution; and

(2) Encouraging the faculty of the institution to use service-learning methods throughout the curriculum.

(d) Facilitating the integration of community service carried out under the grant into academic curricula, including integration of clinical programs into the curriculum for students in professional schools, so that students may obtain credit for their community service projects.

(e) Supplementing the funds available to carry out work-study programs under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*) to support service-learning and community service.

(f) Strengthening the service infrastructure within institutions of higher education in the United States that supports service-learning and community service.

(g) Providing for the training of teachers, prospective teachers, related education personnel, and community leaders in the skills necessary to develop, supervise, and organize service-learning.

Subpart C—Participant Eligibility and Benefits

§ 2519.300 Who may participate in a Higher Education program?

Students, faculty, administration and staff of an institution, as well as residents of the community may participate. For the purpose of this part, the term ''student'' means an individual who is enrolled in an institution of higher education on a full-time or part-time basis.

§ 2519.310 Is a participant eligible to receive an AmeriCorps educational award?

In general, no. However, certain positions in programs funded under this part may qualify as approved AmeriCorps positions. The Corporation will establish eligibility requirements for these positions as a part of the application package.

§ 2519.320 May a program provide a stipend to a participant?

(a) A program may provide a stipend for service activities for a participant who is a student if the provision of stipends in reasonable in the context of a program's design and objectives.

(1) A program may not provide a stipend to a student who is receiving academic credit for service activities unless the service activities require a substantial time commitment beyond that expected for the credit earned.

(2) A participant who is earning money for service activities under the work-study program described in § 2519.200(e) may not receive an additional stipend from funds under this part.

(b) Consistent with the AmeriCorps program requirements in § 2522.100 of this chapter, a program with participants serving in approved full-time AmeriCorps positions must ensure the provision of a living allowance and, if necessary, health care and child care to those participants. A program may, but is not required to, provide a prorated living allowance to individuals participating in approved AmeriCorps positions on a part-time basis, consistent with the AmeriCorps program requirements in § 2522.240 of this chapter.

Subpart D—Application Contents

§ 2519.400 What must an applicant include in an application for a grant?

In order to apply to the Corporation for a grant, an applicant must submit the following: (a) A plan describing the goals and activities of the proposed program.

(b) The specific program, budget, and other information and assurances specified by the Corporation in the grant application package.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) Assurances that the applicant will—

(1) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the program as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation;

(2) Comply with the criminal history check requirements for all grant-funded staff employed after October 1, 2009, in accordance with 45 CFR 2540.200–207, as well as the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of Part 2540.

(3) Prior to the placement of a participant in the program, consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area who are engaged in the same or similar work as the work proposed to be carried out by the program, to prevent the displacement and protect the rights of those employees; and

(4) Comply with any other assurances that the Corporation deems necessary.

[59 FR 13792, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 74 FR 46505, Sept. 10, 2009]

Subpart E—Application Review

§2519.500 How does the Corporation review an application?

(a) The Corporation will review an application submitted under this part on the basis of the quality, innovation, replicability, and sustainability of the proposed program and such other criteria as the Corporation establishes in an application package.

(b) In addition, in reviewing applications submitted under this part, the Corporation will take into consideration whether proposed programs—

(1) Demonstrate the commitment of the institution of higher education, other than by demonstrating the commitment of its students, to supporting the community service projects carried out under the program;

(2) Specify how the institution will promote faculty, administration, and staff participation in the community service projects;

(3) Specify the manner in which the institution will provide service to the community through organized programs, including, where appropriate, clinical programs for students in professional schools and colleges;

(4) Describe any higher education partnership that will participate in the community service projects, such as a higher education partnership comprised of the institution, a student organization, a community-based agency, a local government agency, or a nonprofit entity that serves or involves school-age youth, older adults, low-income communities, a department of the institution, or a group of faculty comprised of different departments, schools, or colleges at the institution;

(5) Demonstrate community involvement in the development of the proposal and the extent to which the proposal will contribute to the goals of the involved community members;

(6) Demonstrate a commitment to perform community service projects in underserved urban and rural communities;

(7) Describe research on effective strategies and methods to improve service utilized in the design of the projects;

(8) Specify that the institution will use funds under this part to strengthen the infrastructure in institutions of higher education;

(9) With respect to projects involving delivery of service, specify projects that involve leadership development of school-age youth; or

(10) Describe the needs that the proposed projects are designed to address, such as housing, economic development, infrastructure, health care, job training, education, crime prevention, urban planning, transportation, information technology, or child welfare.

(c) In addition, the Corporation may designate additional review criteria in an application notice that will be used in selecting programs.

[74 FR 46505, Sept. 10, 2009]

Subpart F—Distribution of Funds

§2519.600 How are funds for Higher Education programs distributed?

All funds under this part are distributed by the Corporation through grants or by contract.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart G—Funding Requirements

§ 2519.700 Are matching funds required?

(a) Yes. The Corporation share of the cost of carrying out a program funded under this part may not exceed 50 percent.

(b) In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out a program, each recipient of assistance must provide for that share through a payment in cash or in-kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services, and may provide for that share through State sources, local sources (including private funds or donated services) or Federal sources (other than funds made available under the national service laws).

(c) However, the Corporation may waive the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section in whole or in part with respect to any program in any fiscal year if the Corporation determines that the waiver would be equitable due to lack of available financial resources at the local level.

[59 FR 13792, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2519.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?

Yes. The following limits apply to funds available under this part:

(a) (1) Not more than six percent of the grant funds provided under this part for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in § 2510.20 of this chapter.

(2) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(3) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(i) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to six percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that—

(A) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(B) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(ii) Specify that a fixed rate of six percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(iii) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

[63 FR 18138, Apr. 14, 1998, as amended at 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2519.720 What is the length of a grant?

A grant under this part is for a period of up to three years, subject to satisfactory performance and annual appropriations.

§ 2519.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

No. The Corporation will reject an application for a project if an application for funding or educational awards for the same project is already pending before the Corporation.

Subpart H—Evaluation Requirements

§ 2519.800 What are the evaluation requirements for Higher Education programs?

The monitoring and evaluation requirements for recipients of grants and subgrants under part 2516 of this chapter, relating to school-based service-learning programs, apply to recipients under this part.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

PART 2520—GENERAL PROVISIONS: AMERICORPS SUBTITLE C PROGRAMS

Sec.
2520.5 What definitions apply to this part?
2520.10 What is the purpose of the AmeriCorps subtitle C program described in parts 2520 through 2524 of this chapter?
2520.20 What service activities may I support with my grant?
2520.25 What direct service activities may AmeriCorps members perform?
2520.30 What capacity-building activities may AmeriCorps member perform?
2520.35 Must my program recruit or support volunteers?
2520.40 Under what circumstances may AmeriCorps members in my program raise resources?
2520.45 How much time may an AmeriCorps member spend fundraising?
2520.50 How much time may AmeriCorps members in my program spend in education and training activities?
2520.55 When may my organization collect fees for services provided by AmeriCorps members?
2520.60 What government-wide requirements apply to staff fundraising under my AmeriCorps grant?
2520.65 What activities are prohibited in AmeriCorps subtitle C programs?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2520.5 What definitions apply to this part?

You. For this part, *you* refers to the grantee or an organization operating an AmeriCorps program.

[70 FR 39596, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.10 What is the purpose of the AmeriCorps subtitle C program described in parts 2520 through 2524 of this chapter?

The purpose of the AmeriCorps subtitle C program is to provide financial assistance under subtitle C of the National and Community Service Act to support AmeriCorps programs that address educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs through national and community service, and to provide AmeriCorps education awards to participants in such programs.

[67 FR 45359, July 9, 2002]

§ 2520.20 What service activities may I support with my grant?

(a) Your grant must initiate, improve, or expand the ability of an organization and community to provide services to address local unmet environmental, educational, public safety (including disaster preparedness and response), or other human needs.

(b) You may use your grant to support AmeriCorps members:

(1) Performing direct service activities that meet local needs.

(2) Performing capacity-building activities that improve the organizational and financial capability of nonprofit organizations and communities to meet local needs by achieving greater organizational efficiency and effectiveness, greater impact and quality of impact, stronger likelihood of successful replicability, or expanded scale.

[70 FR 39596, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.25 What direct service activities may AmeriCorps members perform?

(a) The AmeriCorps members you support under your grant may perform direct service activities that will advance the goals of your program, that will result in a specific identifiable service or improvement that otherwise would not be provided, and that are included in, or consistent with, your Corporation-approved grant application.

(b) Your members' direct service activities must address local environmental, educational, public safety (including disaster preparedness and response), or other human needs.

(c) Direct service activities generally refer to activities that provide a direct, measurable benefit to an individual, a group, or a community.

(d) Examples of the types of direct service activities AmeriCorps members may perform include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Tutoring children in reading;

(2) Helping to run an after-school program;

(3) Engaging in community clean-up projects;

(4) Providing health information to a vulnerable population;

(5) Teaching as part of a professional corps;

(6) Providing relief services to a community affected by a disaster; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(7) Conducting a neighborhood watch program as part of a public safety effort.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.30 What capacity-building activities may AmeriCorps members perform?

Capacity-building activities that AmeriCorps members perform should enhance the mission, strategy, skills, and culture, as well as systems, infrastructure, and human resources of an organization that is meeting unmet community needs. Capacity-building activities help an organization gain greater independence and sustainability.

(a) The AmeriCorps members you support under your grant may perform capacity-building activities that advance your program's goals and that are included in, or consistent with, your Corporation-approved grant application.

(b) Examples of capacity-building activities your members may perform include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Strengthening volunteer management and recruitment, including:

(i) Enlisting, training, or coordinating volunteers;

(ii) Helping an organization develop an effective volunteer management system;

(iii) Organizing service days and other events in the community to increase citizen engagement;

(iv) Promoting retention of volunteers by planning recognition events or providing ongoing support and follow-up to ensure that volunteers have a high-quality experience; and

(v) Assisting an organization in reaching out to individuals and communities of different backgrounds when encouraging volunteering to ensure that a breadth of experiences and expertise is represented in service activities.

(2) Conducting outreach and securing resources in support of service activities that meet specific needs in the community;

(3) Helping build the infrastructure of the sponsoring organization, including:

(i) Conducting research, mapping community assets, or gathering other information that will strengthen the sponsoring organization's ability to meet community needs;

(ii) Developing new programs or services in a sponsoring organization seeking to expand;

(iii) Developing organizational systems to improve efficiency and effectiveness;

(iv) Automating organizational operations to improve efficiency and effectiveness;

(v) Initiating or expanding revenue-generating operations directly in support of service activities; and

(vi) Supporting staff and board education.

(4) Developing collaborative relationships with other organizations working to achieve similar goals in the community, such as:

(i) Community organizations, including faith-based organizations;

(ii) Foundations;

(iii) Local government agencies;

(iv) Institutions of higher education; and

(v) Local education agencies or organizations.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.35 Must my program recruit or support volunteers?

(a) Unless the Corporation or the State commission, as appropriate, approves otherwise, some component of your program that is supported through the grant awarded by the Corporation must involve recruiting or supporting volunteers.

(b) If you demonstrate that requiring your program to recruit or support volunteers would constitute a fundamental alteration to your program structure, the Corporation (or the State commission for formula programs) may waive the requirement in response to your written request for such a waiver in the grant application.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.40 Under what circumstances may AmeriCorps members in my program raise resources?

(a) AmeriCorps members may raise resources directly in support of your program's service activities.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) Examples of fundraising activities AmeriCorps members may perform include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Seeking donations of books from companies and individuals for a program in which volunteers teach children to read;

(2) Writing a grant proposal to a foundation to secure resources to support the training of volunteers;

(3) Securing supplies and equipment from the community to enable volunteers to help build houses for low-income individuals;

(4) Securing financial resources from the community to assist in launching or expanding a program that provides social services to the members of the community and is delivered, in whole or in part, through the members of a community-based organization;

(5) Seeking donations from alumni of the program for specific service projects being performed by current members.

(c) AmeriCorps members may not:

(1) Raise funds for living allowances or for an organization's general (as opposed to project) operating expenses or endowment;

(2) Write a grant application to the Corporation or to any other Federal agency.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.45 How much time may an AmeriCorps member spend fundraising?

An AmeriCorps member may spend no more than ten percent of his or her originally agreed-upon term of service, as reflected in the member enrollment in the National Service Trust, performing fundraising activities, as described in § 2520.40.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.50 How much time may AmeriCorps members in my program spend in education and training activities?

(a) No more than 20 percent of the aggregate of all AmeriCorps member service hours in your program, as reflected in the member enrollments in the National Service Trust, may be spent in education and training activities.

(b) Capacity-building activities and direct service activities do not count towards the 20 percent cap on education and training activities.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.55 When may my organization collect fees for services provided by AmeriCorps members?

You may, where appropriate, collect fees for direct services provided by AmeriCorps members if:

(a) The service activities conducted by the members are allowable, as defined in this part, and do not violate the non-displacement provisions in § 2540.100 of these regulations; and

(b) You use any fees collected to finance your non-Corporation share, or as otherwise authorized by the Corporation.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.60 What government-wide requirements apply to staff fundraising under my AmeriCorps grant?

You must follow all applicable OMB circulars on allowable costs (OMB Circular A–87 for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments, OMB Circular A–122 for Nonprofit Organizations, and OMB Circular A–21 for Educational Institutions). In general, the OMB circulars do not allow the following as direct costs under the grant: Costs of organized fundraising, including financial campaigns, endowment drives, solicitation of gifts and bequests, and similar expenses incurred solely to raise capital or obtain contributions.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.65 What activities are prohibited in AmeriCorps subtitle C programs?

(a) While charging time to the AmeriCorps program, accumulating service or training hours, or otherwise performing activities supported by the AmeriCorps program or the Corporation, staff and members may not engage in the following activities:

(1) Attempting to influence legislation;

(2) Organizing or engaging in protests, petitions, boycotts, or strikes;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) Assisting, promoting, or deterring union organizing;

(4) Impairing existing contracts for services or collective bargaining agreements;

(5) Engaging in partisan political activities, or other activities designed to influence the outcome of an election to any public office;

(6) Participating in, or endorsing, events or activities that are likely to include advocacy for or against political parties, political platforms, political candidates, proposed legislation, or elected officials;

(7) Engaging in religious instruction, conducting worship services, providing instruction as part of a program that includes mandatory religious instruction or worship, constructing or operating facilities devoted to religious instruction or worship, maintaining facilities primarily or inherently devoted to religious instruction or worship, or engaging in any form of religious proselytization;

(8) Providing a direct benefit to—

(i) A business organized for profit;

(ii) A labor union;

(iii) A partisan political organization;

(iv) A nonprofit organization that fails to comply with the restrictions contained in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 except that nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent participants from engaging in advocacy activities undertaken at their own initiative;

(v) An organization engaged in the religious activities described in paragraph (g) of this section, unless Corporation assistance is not used to support those religious activities; and

(9) Conducting a voter registration drive or using Corporation funds to conduct a voter registration drive;

(10) Providing abortion services or referrals for receipt of such services; and

(11) Such other activities as the Corporation may prohibit.

(b) Individuals may exercise their rights as private citizens and may participate in the activities listed above on their initiative, on non-AmeriCorps time, and using non-Corporation funds. Individuals should not wear the AmeriCorps logo while doing so.

[67 FR 45359, July 9, 2002. Redesignated at 70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005; 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009]

PART 2521—ELIGIBLE AMERICORPS SUBTITLE C PROGRAM APPLICANTS AND TYPES OF GRANTS AVAILABLE FOR AWARD

Sec.
2521.5 What definitions apply to this part?
2521.10 Who may apply to receive an AmeriCorps subtitle C grant?
2521.20 What types of AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants are available for award?
2521.30 How will AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants be awarded?

PROGRAM MATCHING REQUIREMENTS

2521.35 Who must comply with matching requirements?
2521.40 What are the matching requirements?
2521.45 What are the limitations on the Federal government's share of program costs?
2521.50 If I am an Indian Tribe, to what extent may I use tribal funds toward my share of costs?
2521.60 To what extent must my share of program costs increase over time?
2521.70 To what extent may the Corporation waive the matching requirements in §§ 2521.45 and 2521.60 of this part?
2521.80 What matching level applies if my program was funded in the past but has not recently received an AmeriCorps grant?
2521.90 If I am a new or replacement legal applicant for an existing program, what will my matching requirements be?
2521.95 To what extent may I use grant funds for administrative costs?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2521.5 What definitions apply to this part?

You. For this part, *you* refers to the grantee, unless otherwise noted.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.10 Who may apply to receive an AmeriCorps subtitle C grant?

(a) States (including Territories), subdivisions of States, Indian tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations (including religious organizations

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

and labor organizations), and institutions of higher education are eligible to apply for AmeriCorps subtitle C grants. However, the fifty States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico must first receive Corporation authorization for the use of a State Commission or alternative administrative or transitional entity pursuant to part 2550 of this chapter in order to be eligible.

(b) The Corporation may also enter into contracts or cooperative agreements for AmeriCorps assistance with Federal agencies that are Executive Branch agencies or departments. Bureaus, divisions, and local and regional offices of such departments and agencies may only receive assistance pursuant to a contract or agreement with the central department or agency. The requirements relating to Federal agencies are described in part 2523 of this chapter.

[59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

§ 2521.20 What types of AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants are available for award?

The Corporation may make the following types of grants to eligible applicants. The requirements of this section will also apply to any State or other applicant receiving assistance under this part that proposes to conduct a grant program using the assistance to support other national or community service programs.

(a) *Planning grants*—(1) *Purpose*. The purpose of a planning grant is to assist an applicant in completing the planning necessary to implement a sound concept that has already been developed.

(2) *Eligibility*. (i) States may apply directly to the Corporation for planning grants.

(ii) Subdivisions of States, Indian Tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations (including religious organizations and labor organizations), and institutions of higher education may apply either to a State or directly to the Corporation for planning grants.

(3) *Duration*. A planning grant will be negotiated for a term not to exceed one year.

(b) *Operational grants*—(1) *Purpose*. The purpose of an operational grant is to fund an organization that is ready to establish, operate, or expand an AmeriCorps program. An operational grant may include AmeriCorps educational awards. An operational grant may also include a short planning period of up to six months, if necessary, to implement a program.

(2) *Eligibility*. (i) States may apply directly to the Corporation for operational grants.

(ii) Subdivisions of States, Indian Tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations (including religious organizations and labor organizations), and institutions of higher education may apply either to a State or directly to the Corporation for operational grants. The Corporation may limit the categories of applicants eligible to apply directly to the Corporation for assistance under this section consistent with its National priorities.

(3) *Duration*. An operational grant will be negotiated for a term not to exceed three years. Within a three-year term, renewal funding will be contingent upon periodic assessment of program quality, progress to date, and availability of Congressional appropriations.

(c) *Replication Grants*. The Corporation may provide assistance for the replication of an existing national service program to another geographical location.

(d) *Training, technical assistance and other special grants*—(1) *Purpose*. The purpose of these grants is to ensure broad access to AmeriCorps programs for all Americans, including those with disabilities; support disaster relief efforts; assist efforts to secure private support for programs through challenge grants; and ensure program quality by supporting technical assistance and training programs.

(2) *Eligibility*. Eligibility varies and is detailed under 45 CFR part 2524, ''Technical Assistance and Other Special Grants.''

(3) *Duration*. Grants will be negotiated for a renewable term of up to three years.

[59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2521.30 How will AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants be awarded?

In any fiscal year, the Corporation will award AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants as follows:

(a) *Grants to State Applicants.* (1) For the purposes of this section, the term ''State'' means the fifty States, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia.

(2) One-third of the funds available under this part and a corresponding allotment of AmeriCorps educational awards, as specified by the Corporation, will be distributed according to a population-based formula to the 50 States, Puerto Rico and the District of Columbia if they have applications approved by the Corporation.

(3) At least one-third of funds available under this part and an appropriate number of AmeriCorps awards, as determined by the Corporation, will be awarded to States on a competitive basis. In order to receive these funds, a State must receive funds under paragraphs (a)(2) or (b)(1) of this section in the same fiscal year.

(4) In making subgrants with funds awarded by formula or competition under paragraphs (a)(2) or (3) of this section, a State must ensure that a minimum of 50 percent of funds going to States will be used for programs that operate in the areas of need or on Federal or other public lands, and that place a priority on recruiting participants who are residents in high need areas, or on Federal or other public lands. The Corporation may waive this requirement for an individual State if at least 50 percent of the total amount of assistance to all States will be used for such programs.

(b) *Grants to Applicants other than States.* (1) One percent of available funds will be distributed to the U.S. Territories[1] that have applications approved by the Corporation according to a population-based formula.[2]

(2) One percent of available funds will be reserved for distribution to Indian tribes on a competitive basis.

(3) The Corporation will use any funds available under this part remaining after the award of the grants described in paragraphs (a) and (b) (1) and (2) of this section to make direct competitive grants to subdivisions of States, Indian tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations (including religious organizations and labor organizations), institutions of higher education, and Federal agencies. No more than one-third of the these remaining funds may be awarded to Federal agencies.

(c) *Allocation of AmeriCorps educational awards only.* The Corporation will determine on an annual basis the appropriate number of educational awards to make available for eligible applicants who have not applied for program assistance.

(d) *Effect of States' or Territories' failure to apply.* If a State or U.S. Territory does not apply for or fails to give adequate notice of its intent to apply for a formula-based grant as announced by the Corporation and published in applications and the Notice of Funds Availability, the Corporation will use the amount of that State's allotment to make grants to eligible entities to carry out AmeriCorps programs in that State or Territory. Any funds remaining from that State's allotment after making such grants will be reallocated to the States, Territories, and Indian tribes with approved AmeriCorps applications at the Corporation's discretion.

(e) *Effect of rejection of State application.* If a State's application for a formula-based grant is ultimately rejected by the Corporation pursuant to § 2522.320 of this chapter, the State's allotment will be available for redistribution by the Corporation to the States, Territories, and Indian Tribes with approved AmeriCorps applications as the Corporation deems appropriate.

(f) The Corporation will make grants for training, technical assistance and other special programs described in part 2524 of this chapter at the Corporation's discretion.

[59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 18138, Apr. 14, 1998; 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002; 70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005; 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008]

[1] The United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

[2] The amount allotted as a grant to each such territory or possession is equal to the ratio of each such Territory's population to the population of all such territories multiplied by the amount of the one percent set-aside.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

PROGRAM MATCHING REQUIREMENTS

§ 2521.35 Who must comply with matching requirements?

(a) The matching requirements described in §§ 2521.40 through 2521.95 apply to you if you are a subgrantee of a State commission or a direct program grantee of the Corporation. These requirements do not apply to Education Award Programs.

(b) If you are a State commission, you must ensure that your grantees meet the match requirements established in this part, and you are also responsible for meeting an aggregate overall match based on your grantees' individual match requirements.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005; 70 FR 48882, Aug. 22, 2005]

§ 2521.40 What are the matching requirements?

If you are subject to matching requirements under § 2521.35, you must adhere to the following:

(a) Basic match: At a minimum, you must meet the basic match requirements as articulated in § 2521.45.

(b) Regulatory match: In addition to the basic requirements under paragraph (a) of this section, you must provide an overall level of matching funds according to the schedule in § 2521.60(a), or § 2521.60(b) if applicable.

(c) Budgeted match: To the extent that the match in your approved budget exceeds your required match levels under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, any failure to provide the amount above your regulatory match but below your budgeted match will be considered as a measure of past performance in subsequent grant competitions.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.45 What are the limitations on the Federal government's share of program costs?

The limitations on the Federal government's share are different—in type and amount—for member support costs and program operating costs.

(a) *Member support:* The Federal share, including Corporation and other Federal funds, of member support costs, which include the living allowance required under § 2522.240(b)(1), FICA, unemployment insurance (if required under State law), worker's compensation (if required under State law), is limited as follows:

(1) The Federal share of the living allowance may not exceed 85 percent of the minimum living allowance required under § 2522.240(b)(1), and 85 percent of other member support costs.

(2) If you are a professional corps described in § 2522.240(b)(2)(i), you may not use Corporation funds for the living allowance.

(3) Your share of member support costs must be non-Federal cash.

(4) The Corporation's share of health care costs may not exceed 85 percent.

(b) *Program operating costs:* The Corporation share of program operating costs may not exceed 67 percent. These costs include expenditures (other than member support costs described in paragraph (a) of this section) such as staff, operating expenses, internal evaluation, and administration costs.

(1) You may provide your share of program operating costs with cash, including other Federal funds (as long as the other Federal agency permits its funds to be used as match), or third party in-kind contributions.

(2) Contributions, including third party in-kind must:

(i) Be verifiable from your records;

(ii) Not be included as contributions for any other Federally assisted program;

(iii) Be necessary and reasonable for the proper and efficient accomplishment of your program's objectives; and

(iv) Be allowable under applicable OMB cost principles.

(3) You may not include the value of direct community service performed by volunteers, but you may include the value of services contributed by volunteers to your organizations for organizational functions such as accounting, audit, and training of staff and AmeriCorps programs.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.50 If I am an Indian Tribe, to what extent may I use tribal funds towards my share of costs?

If you are an Indian Tribe that receives tribal funds through Public Law 93–638 (the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act), those funds are considered non-Federal and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

you may use them towards your share of costs, including member support costs.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.60 To what extent must my share of program costs increase over time?

Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, if your program continues to receive funding after an initial three-year grant period, you must continue to meet the minimum requirements in § 2541.45 of this part. In addition, your required share of program costs, including member support and operating costs, will incrementally increase to a 50 percent overall share by the tenth year and any year thereafter that you receive a grant, without a break in funding of five years or more. A 50 percent overall match means that you will be required to match $1 for every $1 you receive from the Corporation.

(a) *Minimum Organization Share:* (1) Subject to the requirements of § 2521.45 of this part, and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, your overall share of program costs will increase as of the fourth consecutive year that you receive a grant, according to the following timetable:

	Year 1 (percent)	Year 2 (percent)	Year 3 (percent)	Year 4 (percent)	Year 5 (percent)	Year 6 (percent)	Year 7 (percent)	Year 8 (percent)	Year 9 (percent)	Year 10 (percent)
Minimum member support	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Minimum operating costs	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
Minimum overall share	N/A	N/A	N/A	26	30	34	38	42	46	50

(2) A grantee must have contributed matching resources by the end of a grant period in an amount equal to the combined total of the minimum overall annual match for each year of the grant period, according to the table in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) A State commission may meet its match based on the aggregate of its grantees' individual match requirements.

(b) *Alternative match requirements:* If your program is unable to meet the match requirements as required in paragraph (a) of this section, and is located in a rural or a severely economically distressed community, you may apply to the Corporation for a waiver that would require you to increase the overall amount of your share of program costs beginning in the seventh consecutive year that you receive a grant, according to the following table:

	Year 1 (percent)	Year 2 (percent)	Year 3 (percent)	Year 4 (percent)	Year 5 (percent)	Year 6 (percent)	Year 7 (percent)	Year 8 (percent)	Year 9 (percent)	Year 10 (percent)
Minimum member support	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Minimum operating costs	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
Minimum overall share	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	29	31	33	35

(c) *Determining Program Location.* (1) The Corporation will determine whether your program is located in a rural county by considering the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Beale Codes.

(2) The Corporation will determine whether your program is located in a severely economically distressed county by considering unemployment rates, per capita income, and poverty rates.

(3) Unless the Corporation approves otherwise, as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, the Corporation will determine the location of your program based on the legal applicant's address.

(4) If you believe that the legal applicant's address is not the appropriate way to consider the location of your program, you may request the waiver described in paragraph (b) of this section and provide the relevant facts about your program location to support your request.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(d) *Schedule for current program grants:* If you have completed at least one three-year grant cycle on the date this regulation takes effect, you will be required to provide your share of costs beginning at the year three level, according to the table in paragraph (a) of this section, in the first program year in your grant following the regulation's effective date, and increasing each year thereafter as reflected in the table.

(e) *Flexibility in how you provide your share:* As long as you meet the basic match requirements in § 2521.45, you may use cash or in-kind contributions to reach the overall share level. For example, if your organization finds it easier to raise member support match, you may choose to meet the required overall match by raising only more member support match, and leave operational match at the basic level, as long as you provide the required overall match.

(f) *Reporting excess resources.* (1) The Corporation encourages you to obtain support over-and-above the matching fund requirements. Reporting these resources may make your application more likely to be selected for funding, based on the selection criteria in §§ 2522.430 and 2522.435 of these regulations.

(2) You must comply with § 2543.23 of this title and applicable OMB circulars in documenting cash and in-kind contributions and excess resources.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.70 To what extent may the Corporation waive the matching requirements in §§ 2521.45 and 2521.60 of this part?

(a) The Corporation may waive, in whole or in part, the requirements of §§ 2521.45 and 2521.60 of this part if the Corporation determines that a waiver would be equitable because of a lack of available financial resources at the local level.

(b) If you are requesting a waiver, you must demonstrate:

(1) The lack of resources at the local level;

(2) That the lack of resources in your local community is unique or unusual;

(3) The efforts you have made to raise matching resources; and

(4) The amount of matching resources you have raised or reasonably expect to raise.

(c) You must provide with your waiver request:

(1) A request for the specific amount of match you are requesting that the Corporation waive; and

(2) A budget and budget narrative that reflects the requested level in matching resources.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.80 What matching level applies if my program was funded in the past but has not recently received an AmeriCorps grant?

(a) If you have not been a direct recipient of an AmeriCorps operational grant from the Corporation or a State commission for five years or more, as determined by the end date of your most recent grant period, you may begin matching at the year one level, as reflected in the timetable in § 2521.60(a) of this part, upon receiving your new grant award.

(b) If you have not been a direct recipient of an AmeriCorps operational grant from the Corporation or a State commission for fewer than five years, you must begin matching at the same level you were matching at the end of your most recent grant period.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.90 If I am a new or replacement legal applicant for an existing program, what will my matching requirements be?

If your organization is a new or replacement legal applicant for an existing program, you must provide matching resources at the level the previous legal applicant had reached at the time you took over the program.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.95 To what extent may I use grant funds for administrative costs?

(a) Not more than five percent of the grant funds provided under this part for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in § 2510.20 of this chapter.

(b) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(c) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(1) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to five percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that—

(i) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(ii) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(2) Specify that a fixed rate of five percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(3) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

PART 2522—AMERICORPS PARTICIPANTS, PROGRAMS, AND APPLICANTS

Subpart A—Minimum Requirements and Program Types

Sec.

2522.10 What definitions apply to this part?
2522.100 What are the minimum requirements that AmeriCorps subtitle C grantees must meet?
2522.110 What types of programs are eligible to compete for AmeriCorps grants?

Subpart B—Participant Eligibility, Requirements, and Benefits

2522.200 What are the eligibility requirements for an AmeriCorps participant?
2522.205 To whom must I apply suitability criteria relating to criminal history?
2522.206 What suitability criteria must I apply to a covered position?
2522.207 What are the procedures I must follow to determine an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position?
2522.210 How are AmeriCorps participants recruited and selected?
2522.220 What are the required terms of service for AmeriCorps participants?
2522.230 Under what circumstances may an AmeriCorps participant be released from completing a term of service, and what are the consequences?
2522.235 Is there a limit on the number of terms an individual may serve in an AmeriCorps State and National program?
2522.240 What financial benefits do AmeriCorps participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive?
2522.245 How are living allowances disbursed?
2522.250 What other benefits do AmeriCorps participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive?

Subpart C—Application Requirements

2522.300 What are the application requirements for AmeriCorps program grants?
2522.310 What are the application requirements for AmeriCorps educational awards only?
2522.320 [Reserved]
2522.330 [Reserved]
2522.340 How will I know if two projects are the same?

Subpart D—Selection of AmeriCorps Programs

2522.400 What process does the Corporation use to select new grantees?
2522.410 What is the role of the Corporation's Board of Directors in the selection process?
2522.415 How does the grant selection process work?
2522.420 What basic criteria does the Corporation use in making funding decisions?
2522.425 [Reserved]
2522.430 [Reserved]
2522.435 [Reserved]
2522.440 What weight does the Corporation give to each category of the basic criteria?
2522.445 [Reserved]
2522.448 [Reserved]
2522.450 What types of programs or program models may receive special consideration in the selection process?
2522.455 How do I find out about additional priorities governing the selection process?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2522.460 To what extent may the Corporation or a State commission consider priorities other than those stated in these regulations or the Notice of Funding Availability?
2522.465 What information must a State commission submit on the relative strengths of applicants for State competitive funding?
2522.470 What other factors or information may the Corporation consider in making final funding decisions?
2522.475 To what extent must I use the Corporation's selection criteria and priorities when selecting formula programs or operating sites?
2522.480 Can a State's application for formula funds be rejected?
2522.485 How do I calculate my program's budgeted Corporation cost per member service year (MSY)?

Subpart E—Evaluation Requirements

2522.500 What is the purpose of this subpart?
2522.510 To whom does this subpart apply?
2522.520 What special terms are used in this subpart?
2522.530 May I use the Corporation's program grant funds for performance measurement and evaluation?
2522.540 Do the costs of performance measurement or evaluation count towards the statutory cap on administrative costs?

PERFORMANCE MEASURES: REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

2522.550 What basic requirements must I follow in measuring performance under my grant?
2522.560 What are performance measures and performance measurement?
2522.570 What information on performance measures must my grant application include?
2522.580 What performance measures am I required to submit to the Corporation?
2522.590 Who develops my performance measures?
2522.600 Who approves my performance measures?
2522.610 What is the difference in performance measurements requirements for competitive and formula programs?
2522.620 How do I report my performance measures to the Corporation?
2522.630 What must I do if I am not able to meet my performance measures?
2522.640 Under what circumstances may I change my performance measures?
2522.650 What happens if I fail to meet the performance measures included in my grant?

EVALUATING PROGRAMS: REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

2522.700 How does evaluation differ from performance measurement?
2522.710 What are my evaluation requirements?
2522.720 How many years must my evaluation cover?
2522.730 How and when do I submit my evaluation to the Corporation?
2522.740 How will the Corporation use my evaluation?
2522.800 How will the Corporation evaluate individual AmeriCorps programs?
2522.810 What will the Corporation do to evaluate the overall success of the AmeriCorps programs?
2522.820 Will information on individual participants be kept confidential?

Subpart F—Program Management Requirements for Grantees

2522.900 What definitions apply to this subpart?
2522.910 What basic qualifications must an AmeriCorps member have to serve as a tutor?
2522.920 Are there any exceptions to the qualifications requirements?
2522.930 [Reserved]
2522.940 What are the requirements for a program in which AmeriCorps members serve as tutors?
2522.950 What requirements and qualifications apply if my program focuses on supplemental academic support activities other than tutoring?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595; 12651b–12651d; E.O. 13331, 69 FR 9911, Sec. 1612, Pub. L. 111–13.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Minimum Requirements and Program Types

§ 2522.10 What definitions apply to this part?

You. For this part, *you* refers to the grantee, unless otherwise noted.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.100 What are the minimum requirements that every AmeriCorps program, regardless of type, must meet?

Although a wide range of programs may be eligible to apply for and receive support from the Corporation, all AmeriCorps subtitle C programs must

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

meet certain minimum program requirements. These requirements apply regardless of whether a program is supported directly by the Corporation or through a subgrant. All AmeriCorps programs must:

(a) Address educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs, and provide a direct and demonstrable benefit that is valued by the community in which the service is performed;

(b) Perform projects that are designed, implemented, and evaluated with extensive and broad-based local input, including consultation with representatives from the community served, participants (or potential participants) in the program, community-based agencies with a demonstrated record of experience in providing services, and local labor organizations representing employees of project sponsors (if such entities exist in the area to be served by the program);

(c) Obtain, in the case of a program that also proposes to serve as the project sponsor, the written concurrence of any local labor organization representing employees of the project sponsor who are engaged in the same or substantially similar work as that proposed to be carried out by the AmeriCorps participant;

(d) Establish and provide outcome objectives, including a strategy for achieving these objectives, upon which self-assessment and Corporation-assessment of progress can rest. Such assessment will be used to help determine the extent to which the program has had a positive impact: (1) On communities and persons served by the projects performed by the program;

(2) On participants who take part in the projects; and

(3) In such other areas as the program or Corporation may specify;

(e) Strengthen communities and encourage mutual respect and cooperation among citizens of different races, ethnicities, socioeconomic backgrounds, educational levels, both men and women and individuals with disabilities;

(f) Agree to seek actively to include participants and staff from the communities in which projects are conducted, and agree to seek program staff and participants of different races and ethnicities, socioeconomic backgrounds, educational levels, and genders as well as individuals with disabilities unless a program design requires emphasizing the recruitment of staff and participants who share a specific characteristic or background. In no case may a program violate the nondiscrimination, nonduplication and nondisplacement rules governing participant selection described in part 2540 of this chapter. In addition, programs are encouraged to establish, if consistent with the purposes of the program, an intergenerational component that combines students, out-of-school youths, and older adults as participants;

(g)(1) Determine the projects in which participants will serve and establish minimum qualifications that individuals must meet to be eligible to participate in the program; these qualifications may vary based on the specific tasks to be performed by participants. Regardless of the educational level or background of participants sought, programs are encouraged to select individuals who posses leadership potential and a commitment to the goals of the AmeriCorps program. In any case, programs must select participants in a non-partisan, non-political, non-discriminatory manner, ensuring fair access to participation. In addition, programs are required to ensure that they do not displace any existing paid employees as provided in part 2540 of this chapter;

(2) In addition, all programs are required to comply with any pre-service orientation or training period requirements established by the Corporation to assist in the selection of motivated participants. Finally, all programs must agree to select a percentage (to be determined by the Corporation) of the participants for the program from among prospective participants recruited by the Corporation or State Commissions under part 2533 of this chapter. The Corporation may also specify a minimum percentage of participants to be selected from the national leadership pool established under § 2522.210(c). The Corporation may vary either percentage for different types of AmeriCorps programs;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(h) Provide reasonable accommodation, including auxiliary aids and services (as defined in section 3(1) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102(1)) based on the individualized need of a participant who is a qualified individual with a disability (as defined in section 101(8) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 12111(8)). For the purpose of complying with this provision, AmeriCorps programs may apply for additional financial assistance from the Corporation pursuant to § 2524.40 of this chapter;

(i) Use service experiences to help participants achieve the skills and education needed for productive, active citizenship, including the provision, if appropriate, of structured opportunities for participants to reflect on their service experiences. In addition, all programs must encourage every participant who is eligible to vote to register prior to completing a term of service;

(j) Provide participants in the program with the training, skills, and knowledge necessary to perform the tasks required in their respective projects, including, if appropriate, specific training in a particular field and background information on the community, including why the service projects are needed;

(k) Provide support services—

(1) To participants who are completing a term of service and making the transition to other educational and career opportunities; and

(2) To those participants who are school dropouts in order to assist them in earning the equivalent of a high school diploma;

(l) Ensure that participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive the living allowance and other benefits described in §§ 2522.240 through 2522.250 of this chapter;

(m) Describe the manner in which the AmeriCorps educational awards will be apportioned among individuals serving in the program. If a program proposes to provide such benefits to less than 100 percent of the participants in the program, the program must provide a compelling rationale for determining which participants will receive the benefits and which participants will not. AmeriCorps programs are strongly encouraged to offer alternative post-service benefits to participants who will not receive AmeriCorps educational awards, however AmeriCorps grant funds may not be used to provide such benefits;

(n) Agree to identify the program, through the use of logos, common application materials, and other means (to be specified by the Corporation), as part of a larger national effort and to participate in other activities such as common opening ceremonies (including the administration of a national oath or affirmation), service days, and conferences designed to promote a national identity for all AmeriCorps programs and participants, including those participants not receiving AmeriCorps educational awards. This provision does not preclude an AmeriCorps program from continuing to use its own name as the primary identification, or from using its name, logo, or other identifying materials on uniforms or other items;

(o) Agree to begin terms of service at such times as the Corporation may reasonably require and to comply with any restrictions the Corporation may establish as to when the program may take to fill an approved AmeriCorps position left vacant due to attrition;

(p) Comply with all evaluation procedures specified by the Corporation, as explained in §§ 2522.500 through 2522.560;

(q) In the case of a program receiving funding directly from the Corporation, meet and consult with the State Commission for the State in which the program operates, if possible, and submit a copy of the program application to the State Commission; and

(r) Address any other requirements as specified by the Corporation.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002; 75 FR 51410, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2522.110 What types of programs are eligible to compete for AmeriCorps grants?

Types of programs eligible to compete for AmeriCorps grants include the following: (a) *Specialized skills programs*. (1) A service program that is targeted to address specific educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs and that—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) Recruits individuals with special skills or provides specialized pre-service training to enable participants to be placed individually or in teams in positions in which the participants can meet such needs; and

(ii) If consistent with the purposes of the program, brings participants together for additional training and other activities designed to foster civic responsibility, increase the skills of participants, and improve the quality of the service provided.

(2) A preprofessional training program in which students enrolled in an institution of higher education—

(i) Receive training in specified fields, which may include classes containing service-learning;

(ii) Perform service related to such training outside the classroom during the school term and during summer or other vacation periods; and

(iii) Agree to provide service upon graduation to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs related to such training.

(3) A professional corps program that recruits and places qualified participants in positions—

(i) As teachers, nurses and other health care providers, police officers, early childhood development staff, engineers, or other professionals providing service to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs in communities with an inadequate number of such professionals;

(ii) That may include a salary in excess of the maximum living allowance authorized in § 2522.240(b)(2); and

(iii) That are sponsored by public or private nonprofit employers who agree to pay 100 percent of the salaries and benefits (other than any AmeriCorps educational award from the National Service Trust) of the participants.

(b) *Specialized service programs.* (1) A community service program designed to meet the needs of rural communities, using teams or individual placements to address the development needs of rural communities and to combat rural poverty, including health care, education, and job training.

(2) A program that seeks to eliminate hunger in communities and rural areas through service in projects—

(i) Involving food banks, food pantries, and nonprofit organizations that provide food during emergencies;

(ii) Involving the gleaning of prepared and unprepared food that would otherwise be discarded as unusable so that the usable portion of such food may be donated to food banks, food pantries, and other nonprofit organizations;

(iii) Seeking to address the long-term causes of hunger through education and the delivery of appropriate services; or

(iv) Providing training in basic health, nutrition, and life skills necessary to alleviate hunger in communities and rural areas.

(3) A program in which economically disadvantaged individuals who are between the ages of 16 and 24 years of age, inclusive, are provided with opportunities to perform service that, while enabling such individuals to obtain the education and employment skills necessary to achieve economic self-sufficiency, will help their communities meet—

(i) The housing needs of low-income families and the homeless; and

(ii) The need for community facilities in low-income areas.

(c) *Community-development programs.* (1) A community corps program that meets educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs and promotes greater community unity through the use of organized teams of participants of varied social and economic backgrounds, skill levels, physical and developmental capabilities, ages, ethnic backgrounds, or genders.

(2) A program that is administered by a combination of nonprofit organizations located in a low-income area, provides a broad range of services to residents of such an area, is governed by a board composed in significant part of low-income individuals, and is intended to provide opportunities for individuals or teams of individuals to engage in community projects in such an area that meet unaddressed community and individual needs, including projects that would—

(i) Meet the needs of low-income children and youth aged 18 and younger, such as providing after-school 'safe-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

places', including schools, with opportunities for learning and recreation; or

(ii) Be directed to other important unaddressed needs in such an area.

(d) *Programs that expand service program capacity*. (1) A program that provides specialized training to individuals in service-learning and places the individuals after such training in positions, including positions as service-learning coordinators, to facilitate service-learning in programs eligible for funding under Serve-America.

(2) An AmeriCorps entrepreneur program that identifies, recruits, and trains gifted young adults of all backgrounds and assists them in designing solutions to community problems.

(e) *Campus-based programs*. A campus-based program that is designed to provide substantial service in a community during the school term and during summer or other vacation periods through the use of—

(1) Students who are attending an institution of higher education, including students participating in a work-study program assisted under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.);

(2) Teams composed of such students; or

(3) Teams composed of a combination of such students and community residents.

(f) *Intergenerational programs*. An intergenerational program that combines students, out-of-school youths, and older adults as participants to provide needed community services, including an intergenerational component for other AmeriCorps programs described in this subsection.

(g) *Youth development programs*. A full-time, year-round youth corps program or full-time summer youth corps program, such as a conservation corps or youth service corps (including youth corps programs under subtitle I, the Public Lands Corps established under the Public Lands Corps Act of 1993, the Urban Youth Corps established under section 106 of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, and other conservation corps or youth service corps that perform service on Federal or other public lands or on Indian lands or Hawaiian home lands), that:

(1) Undertakes meaningful service projects with visible public benefits, including natural resource, urban renovation, or human services projects;

(2) Includes as participants youths and young adults between the ages of 16 and 25, inclusive, including out-of-school youths and other disadvantaged youths (such as youths with limited basic skills, youths in foster care who are becoming too old for foster care, youths of limited English proficiency, homeless youths, and youths who are individuals with disabilities) who are between those ages; and

(3) Provides those participants who are youths and young adults with—

(i) Crew-based, highly structured, and adult-supervised work experience, life skills, education, career guidance and counseling, employment training, and support services; and

(ii) The opportunity to develop citizenship values and skills through service to their community and the United States.

(h) *Individualized placement programs*. An individualized placement program that includes regular group activities, such as leadership training and special service projects.

(i) *Other programs*. Such other AmeriCorps programs addressing educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs as the Corporation may designate in the application.

Subpart B—Participant Eligibility, Requirements, and Benefits

§ 2522.200 What are the eligibility requirements for an AmeriCorps participant?

(a) *Eligibility*. An AmeriCorps participant must—

(1)(i) Be at least 17 years of age at the commencement of service; or

(ii) Be an out-of-school youth 16 years of age at the commencement of service participating in a program described in § 2522.110(b)(3) or (g);

(2)(i) Have a high school diploma or its equivalent; or

(ii) Not have dropped out of elementary or secondary school to enroll as an AmeriCorps participant and must agree to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent prior to using the education award; or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(iii) Obtain a waiver from the Corporation of the requirements in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section based on an independent evaluation secured by the program demonstrating that the individual is not capable of obtaining a high school diploma or its equivalent; or

(iv) Be enrolled in an institution of higher education on an ability to benefit basis and be considered eligible for funds under section 484 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091);

(3) Be a citizen, national, or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States.

(b) *Written declaration regarding high school diploma sufficient for enrollment.* For purposes of enrollment, if an individual provides a written declaration under penalty of law that he or she meets the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section relating to high school education, a program need not obtain additional documentation of that fact.

(c) *Primary documentation of status as a U.S. citizen or national.* The following are acceptable forms of certifying status as a U.S. citizen or national:

(1) A birth certificate showing that the individual was born in one of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, or the Northern Mariana Islands;

(2) A United States passport;

(3) A report of birth abroad of a U.S. Citizen (FS–240) issued by the State Department;

(4) A certificate of birth-foreign service (FS 545) issued by the State Department;

(5) A certification of report of birth (DS–1350) issued by the State Department;

(6) A certificate of naturalization (Form N–550 or N–570) issued by the Immigration and Naturalization Service; or

(7) A certificate of citizenship (Form N–560 or N–561) issued by the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

(d) *Primary documentation of status as a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States.* The following are acceptable forms of certifying status as a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States:

(1) Permanent Resident Card, INS Form I–551;

(2) Alien Registration Receipt Card, INS Form I–551;

(3) A passport indicating that the INS has approved it as temporary evidence of lawful admission for permanent residence; or

(4) A Departure Record (INS Form I–94) indicating that the INS has approved it as temporary evidence of lawful admission for permanent residence.

(e) *Secondary documentation of citizenship or immigration status.* If primary documentation is not available, the program must obtain written approval from the Corporation that other documentation is sufficient to demonstrate the individual's status as a U.S. citizen, U.S. national, or lawful permanent resident alien.

[64 FR 37413, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

§ 2522.205 To whom must I apply suitability criteria relating to criminal history?

You must apply suitability criteria relating to criminal history to a participant or staff position for which an individual receives a Corporation grant-funded living allowance, stipend, education award, salary, or other remuneration.

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007, as amended at 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2522.206 What suitability criteria must I apply to a covered position?

An individual is ineligible to serve in a covered position if the individual:

(a) Is registered, or required to be registered, on a State sex offender registry or the National Sex Offender Registry; or

(b) Has been convicted of murder, as defined in section 1111 of title 18, United States Code.

[74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2522.207 What are the procedures I must follow to determine an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position?

In determining an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

you must follow the procedures in part 2540 of this title.

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2522.210 How are AmeriCorps participants recruited and selected?

(a) *Local recruitment and selection.* In general, AmeriCorps participants will be selected locally by an approved AmeriCorps program, and the selection criteria will vary widely among the different programs. Nevertheless, AmeriCorps programs must select their participants in a fair and non-discriminatory manner which complies with part 2540 of this chapter. In selecting participants, programs must also comply with the recruitment and selection requirements specified in this section.

(b)(1) *National and State recruitment and selection.* The Corporation and each State Commission will establish a system to recruit individuals who desire to perform national service and to assist the placement of these individuals in approved AmeriCorps positions, which may include positions available under titles I and II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.). The national and state recruitment and placement system will be designed and operated according to Corporation guidelines.

(2) *Dissemination of information.* The Corporation and State Commissions will disseminate information regarding available approved AmeriCorps positions through cooperation with secondary schools, institutions of higher education, employment service offices, community-based organizations, State vocational rehabilitation agencies within the meaning of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) and other State agencies that primarily serve qualified individuals with disabilities, and other appropriate entities, particularly those organizations that provide outreach to disadvantaged youths and youths who are qualified individuals with disabilities.

(c) *National leadership pool*—(1) *Selection and training.* From among individuals recruited under paragraph (b) of this section or nominated by service programs, the Corporation may select individuals with significant leadership potential, as determined by the Corporation, to receive special training to enhance their leadership ability. The leadership training will be provided by the Corporation directly or through a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement as the Corporation determines.

(2) *Emphasis on certain individuals.* In selecting individuals to receive leadership training under this provision, the Corporation will make special efforts to select individuals who have served—

(i) In the Peace Corps;

(ii) As VISTA volunteers;

(iii) As participants in AmeriCorps programs receiving assistance under parts 2520 through 2524 of this chapter;

(iv) As participants in National Service Demonstration programs that received assistance from the Commission on National and Community Service; or

(v) As members of the Armed Forces of the United States and who were honorably discharged from such service.

(3) *Assignment.* At the request of a program that receives assistance, the Corporation may assign an individual who receives leadership training under paragraph (c)(1) of this section to work with the program in a leadership position and carry out assignments not otherwise performed by regular participants. An individual assigned to a program will be considered to be a participant of the program.

§ 2522.220 What are the required terms of service for AmeriCorps participants?

(a) *Term of Service.* A term of service may be defined as:

(1) *Full-time service.* 1,700 hours of service during a period of not more than one year.

(2) *Part-time service.* 900 hours of service during a period of not more than two years.

(3) *Reduced part-time term of service.* The Corporation may reduce the number of hours required to be served in order to receive an educational award for certain part-time participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions. In such cases, the educational award will be reduced in direct proportion to the reduction in required hours of service. These reductions may be made for summer programs, for categories of participants in certain approved AmeriCorps programs and on a case-by-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

case, individual basis as determined by the Corporation.

(4) *Summer programs.* A summer program, in which less than 1700 hours of service are performed, are part-time programs.

(b) *Eligibility for subsequent term.* A participant will only be eligible to serve a subsequent term of service if that individual has received a satisfactory performance review for any previous term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position, in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section and § 2526.15. Mere eligibility for a second or further term of service in no way guarantees a participant selection or placement.

(c) *Participant evaluation.* For the purposes of determining a participant's eligibility for an educational award as described in § 2522.240(a) and eligibility to serve a second or additional term of service as described in paragraph (c) of this section, each AmeriCorps grantee is responsible for conducting a mid-term and end-of-term evaluation. A mid-term evaluation is not required for a participant who is released early from a term of service or in other circumstances as approved by the Corporation. The end-of-term evaluation should consist of:

(1) A determination of whether the participant:

(i) Successfully completed the required term of service described in paragraph (a) of this section, making the participant eligible for an educational award as described in § 2522.240(a);

(ii) Was released from service for compelling personal circumstances, making the participant eligible for a pro-rated educational award as described in § 2522.230(a)(2); or

(iii) Was released from service for cause, making the participant ineligible to receive an educational award for that term of service as described in § 2522.230(b)(3); and

(2) A participant performance and conduct review to determine whether the participant's service was satisfactory, which will assess whether the participant:

(i) Has satisfactorily completed assignments, tasks, or projects, or, for those participants released from service early, whether the participant made a satisfactory effort to complete those assignments, tasks, or projects that the participant could reasonably have addressed in the time the participant served; and

(ii) Has met any other criteria which had been clearly communicated both orally and in writing at the beginning of the term of service.

(d) *Limitation.* The Corporation may set a minimum or maximum percentage of hours of a full-time, part-time, or reduced term of service described in paragraphs (a)(1),(a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section that a participant may engage in training, education, or other similar approved activities

(e) *Grievance procedure.* Any AmeriCorps participant wishing to contest a program's ruling of unsatisfactory performance may file a grievance according to the procedures set forth in part 2540 of this chapter. If that grievance procedure or subsequent binding arbitration procedure finds that the participant did in fact satisfactorily complete a term of service, then that individual will be eligible to receive an educational award and/or be eligible to serve a second term of service.

(f) *Extension of term for disaster purposes.* If approved by the Corporation, a program may permit an AmeriCorps participant performing service directly related to disaster relief efforts to continue in a term of service for a period of up to 90 days beyond the period otherwise specified. A period of service performed by an AmeriCorps participant in an originally agreed-upon term of service and service performed under this paragraph shall constitute a single term of service for the purposes of § 2526.50(a) of this chapter.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009; 75 FR 51410, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2522.230 Under what circumstances may an AmeriCorps participant be released from completing a term of service, and what are the consequences?

An AmeriCorps program may release a participant from completing a term of service for compelling personal circumstances, as determined by the program, or for cause.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(a) *Release for compelling personal circumstances.*

(1) An AmeriCorps program may release a participant upon a determination by the program, consistent with the criteria listed in paragraphs (a)(6) and (a)(7) of this section, that the participant is unable to complete the term of service because of compelling personal circumstances, if the participant has otherwise performed satisfactorily and has completed at least fifteen percent of the agreed term of service.

(2) A participant who is released for compelling personal circumstances and who completes at least 15 percent of the required term of service is eligible for a pro-rated education award.

(3) The program must document the basis for any determination that compelling personal circumstances prevent a participant from completing a term of service.

(4) Compelling personal circumstances include:

(i) Those that are beyond the participant's control, such as, but not limited to:

(A) A participant's disability or serious illness;

(B) Disability, serious illness, or death of a participant's family member if this makes completing a term unreasonably difficult or impossible; or

(C) Conditions attributable to the program or otherwise unforeseeable and beyond the participant's control, such as a natural disaster, a strike, relocation of a spouse, or the nonrenewal or premature closing of a project or program, that make completing a term unreasonably difficult or impossible;

(ii) Those that the Corporation, has for public policy reasons, determined as such, including:

(A) Military service obligations;

(B) Acceptance by a participant of an opportunity to make the transition from welfare to work; or

(C) Acceptance of an employment opportunity by a participant serving in a program that includes in its approved objectives the promotion of employment among its participants.

(5) Compelling personal circumstances do not include leaving a program:

(i) To enroll in school;

(ii) To obtain employment, other than in moving from welfare to work or in leaving a program that includes in its approved objectives the promotion of employment among its participants; or

(iii) Because of dissatisfaction with the program.

(6) As an alternative to releasing a participant, an AmeriCorps*State/National program may, after determining that compelling personal circumstances exist, suspend the participant's term of service for up to two years (or longer if approved by the Corporation based on extenuating circumstances) to allow the participant to complete service with the same or similar AmeriCorps program at a later time.

(b) *Release for cause.* (1) A release for cause encompasses any circumstances other than compelling personal circumstances that warrant an individual's release from completing a term of service.

(2) AmeriCorps programs must release for cause any participant who is convicted of a felony or the sale or distribution of a controlled substance during a term of service.

(3) A participant who is released for cause may not receive any portion of the AmeriCorps education award or any other payment from the National Service Trust.

(4) An individual who is released for cause must disclose that fact in any subsequent applications to participate in an AmeriCorps program. Failure to do so disqualifies the individual for an education award, regardless of whether the individual completes a term of service.

(5) An AmeriCorps*State/National participant released for cause may contest the program's decision by filing a grievance. Pending the resolution of a grievance procedure filed by an individual to contest a determination by a program to release the individual for cause, the individual's service is considered to be suspended. For this type of grievance, a program may not—while the grievance is pending or as part of its resolution—provide a participant with federally-funded benefits (including payments from the National

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Service Trust) beyond those attributable to service actually performed, without the program receiving written approval from the Corporation.

(6) An individual's eligibility for a subsequent term of service in AmeriCorps will not be affected by release for cause from a prior term of service so long as the individual received a satisfactory end-of-term performance review as described in § 2522.220(c)(2) for the period served in the prior term.

(7) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, a term of service from which an individual is released for cause counts as one of the terms of service described in § 2522.235 for which an individual may receive the benefits described in §§ 2522.240 through 2522.250.

(c) *Suspended service.* (1) A program must suspend the service of an individual who faces an official charge of a violent felony (e.g., rape, homicide) or sale or distribution of a controlled substance.

(2) A program must suspend the service of an individual who is convicted of possession of a controlled substance.

(3) An individual may not receive a living allowance or other benefits, and may not accrue service hours, during a period of suspension under this provision.

(d) *Reinstatement.* (1) A program may reinstate an individual whose service was suspended under paragraph (c)(1) of this section if the individual is found not guilty or if the charge is dismissed.

(2) A program may reinstate an individual whose service was suspended under paragraph (c)(2) of this section only if the individual demonstrates the following:

(i) For an individual who has been convicted of a first offense of the possession of a controlled substance, the individual must have enrolled in a drug rehabilitation program;

(ii) For an individual who has been convicted for more than one offense of the possession of a controlled substance, the individual must have successfully completed a drug rehabilitation program.

(e) *Release prior to serving 15 percent of a term of service.* If a participant is released for reasons other than misconduct prior to completing 15 percent of a term of service, the term will not be considered one of the terms of service described in § 2522.220(b) for which an individual may receive the benefits described in §§ 2522.240 through 2522.250.

[64 FR 37413, July 12, 1999, as amended at 73 FR 53759, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009; 75 FR 51410, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2522.235 Is there a limit on the number of terms an individual may serve in an AmeriCorps State and National program?

(a) *General limitation.* An individual may receive the benefits described in § 2522.240 through § 2522.250 for no more than four terms of service in an AmeriCorps State and National program, regardless of whether those terms were served on a full-, part-, or reduced part-time basis, consistent with the limitations in § 2526.50.

(b) *Early release.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a term of service from which an individual is released for compelling personal circumstances or for cause counts as one of the terms of service for which an individual may receive the benefits described in § 2522.240 through § 2522.250.

(c) *Release prior to serving fifteen percent of a term.* If a person is released for reasons other than misconduct prior to completing fifteen percent of a term of service, the term will not be considered one of the terms of service for which an individual may receive the benefits described in §§ 2522.240 through 2522.250.

[75 FR 51410, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2522.240 What financial benefits do AmeriCorps participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive?

(a) *AmeriCorps education awards.* An individual serving in an approved AmeriCorps State and National position may receive an education award from the National Service Trust upon successful completion of each of no more than four terms of service as defined in § 2522.220, consistent with the limitations in § 2526.50.

(b) *Living allowances*—(1)*Amount.* Subject to the provisions of this part, any individual who participates on a full-time basis in an AmeriCorps program carried out using assistance provided

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

pursuant to § 2521.30 of this chapter, including an AmeriCorps program that receives educational awards only pursuant to § 2521.30(c) of this chapter, will receive a living allowance in an amount equal to or greater than the average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under § 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955). This requirement will not apply to any program that was in existence prior to September 21, 1993 (the date of the enactment of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993).

(2) *Maximum living allowance.* With the exception of a professional corps described in § 2522.110(a)(3), the AmeriCorps living allowances may not exceed 200 percent of the average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955). A professional corps AmeriCorps program may provide a stipend in excess of the maximum, subject to the following conditions: (i) Corporation assistance may not be used to pay for any portion of the allowance; and

(ii) The program must be operated directly by the applicant, selected on a competitive basis by submitting an application to the Corporation, and may not be included in a State's application for AmeriCorps program funds distributed by formula under § 2521.30(a)(2) of this chapter.

(3) *Living allowances for part-time participants.* Programs may, but are not required to, provide living allowances to individuals participating on a part-time basis (or a reduced term of part-time service authorized under § 2522.220(a)(3). Such living allowances should be prorated to the living allowance authorized in paragraph (b)(1) of this section and will comply with such restrictions therein.

(4) *Waiver or reduction of living allowance for programs.* The Corporation may, at its discretion, waive or reduce the living allowance requirements if a program can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such requirements are inconsistent with the objectives of the program, and that participants will be able to meet the necessary and reasonable costs of living (including food, housing, and transportation) in the area in which the program is located.

(5) *Waiver or reduction of living allowance by participants.* A participant may waive all or part of the receipt of a living allowance. The participant may revoke this waiver at any time during the participant's term of service. If the participant revokes the living allowance waiver, the participant may begin receiving his or her living allowance prospective from the date of the revocation; a participant may not receive any portion of the living allowance that may have accrued during the waiver period.

(6) *Limitation on Federal share.* The Federal share, including Corporation and other Federal funds, of the total amount provided to an AmeriCorps participant for a living allowance is limited as follows:

(i) In no case may the Federal share exceed 85% of the minimum required living allowance enumerated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(ii) For professional corps described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, Corporation and other Federal funds may be used to pay for no portion of the living allowance.

(iii) If the minimum living allowance requirements has been waived or reduced pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section and the amount of the living allowance provided to a participant has been reduced correspondingly—

(A) In general, the Federal share may not exceed 85% of the reduced living allowance; however,

(B) If a participant is serving in a program that provides room or board, the Corporation will consider on a case-by-case basis allowing the portion of that living allowance that may be paid using Corporation and other Federal funds to be between 85% and 100%.

(c) *Financial benefits for participants during an extended term of service for disaster purposes.* An AmeriCorps participant performing extended service under § 2522.220(f) may continue to receive a living allowance under paragraph (b) and other benefits under § 2522.250, but may not receive an additional

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

AmeriCorps educational award under paragraph (a).

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 71 FR 10611, Mar. 2, 2006; 73 FR 53760, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009; 75 FR 51410, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2522.245 How are living allowances disbursed?

A living allowance is not a wage and programs may not pay living allowances on an hourly basis. Programs must distribute the living allowance at regular intervals and in regular increments, and may increase living allowance payments only on the basis of increased living expenses such as food, housing, or transportation. Living allowance payments may only be made to a participant during the participant's term of service and must cease when the participant concludes the term of service. Programs may not provide a lump sum payment to a participant who completes the originally agreed-upon term of service in a shorter period of time.

[73 FR 53760, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2522.250 What other benefits do AmeriCorps participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive?

(a) *Child Care*. Grantees must provide child care through an eligible provider or a child care allowance in an amount determined by the Corporation to those full-time participants who need child care in order to participate.

(1) *Need*. A participant is considered to need child care in order to participate in the program if he or she:

(i) Is the parent or legal guardian of, or is acting in loco parentis for, a child under 13 who resides with the participant;

(ii) Has a family income that does not exceed 75 percent of the State's median income for a family of the same size;

(iii) At the time of acceptance into the program, is not currently receiving child care assistance from another source, including a parent or guardian, which would continue to be provided while the participant serves in the program; and

(iv) Certifies that he or she needs child care in order to participate in the program.

(2) *Provider eligibility*. Eligible child care providers are those who are eligible child care providers as defined in the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858n(5)).

(3) *Child care allowance*. The amount of the child-care allowance may not exceed the applicable payment rate to an eligible provider established by the State for child care funded under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858c(4)(A)).

(4) *Corporation share*. The Corporation will pay 100 percent of the child care allowance, or, if the program provides child care through an eligible provider, the actual cost of the care or the amount of the allowance, whichever is less.

(b) *Health care*. (1) Grantees must provide to all eligible participants who meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section health care coverage that—

(i) Provides the minimum benefits determined by the Corporation;

(ii) Provides the alternative minimum benefits determined by the Corporation; or

(iii) Does not provide all of either the minimum or the alternative minimum benefits but that has a fair market value equal to or greater than the fair market value of a policy that provides the minimum benefits.

(2) *Participant eligibility*. A full-time participant is eligible for health care benefits if he or she is not otherwise covered by a health benefits package providing minimum benefits established by the Corporation at the time he or she is accepted into a program. If, as a result of participation, or if, during the term of service, a participant demonstrates loss of coverage through no deliberate act of his or her own, such as parental or spousal job loss or disqualification from Medicaid, the participant will be eligible for health care benefits.

(3) *Corporation share*. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section, the Corporation's share of the cost of health coverage may not exceed 85 percent.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) The Corporation will pay no share of the cost of a policy that does not provide the minimum or alternative minimum benefits described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

Subpart C—Application Requirements

§ 2522.300 What are the application requirements for AmeriCorps program grants?

All eligible applicants seeking AmeriCorps program grants must—

(a) Provide a description of the specific program(s) being proposed, including the type of program and of how it meets the minimum program requirements described in § 2522.100; and

(b) Comply with any additional requirements as specified by the Corporation in the application package.

§ 2522.310 What are the application requirements for AmeriCorps educational awards only?

(a) Eligible applicants may apply for AmeriCorps educational awards only for one of the following eligible service positions: (1) A position for a participant in an AmeriCorps program that:

(i) Is carried out by an entity eligible to receive support under part 2521 of this chapter;

(ii) Would be eligible to receive assistance under this part, based on criteria established by the Corporation, but has not applied for such assistance;

(2) A position facilitating service-learning in a program described in parts 2515 through 2519 of this chapter;

(3) A position involving service as a crew leader in a youth corps program or a similar position supporting an AmeriCorps program; and

(4) Such other AmeriCorps positions as the Corporation considers to be appropriate.

(b) Because programs applying only for AmeriCorps educational awards must, by definition, meet the same basic requirements as other approved AmeriCorps programs, applicants must comply with the same application requirements specified in § 2522.300.

§ 2522.320 [Reserved]

§ 2522.330 [Reserved]

§ 2522.340 How will I know if two projects are the same?

The Corporation will consider two projects to be the same if the Corporation cannot identify a meaningful difference between the two projects based on a comparison of the following characteristics, among others:

(a) The objectives and priorities of the projects;

(b) The nature of the services provided;

(c) The program staff, participants, and volunteers involved;

(d) The geographic locations in which the services are provided;

(e) The populations served; and

(f) The proposed community partnerships.

[73 FR 53760, Sept. 17, 2008]

Subpart D—Selection of AmeriCorps Programs

§ 2522.400 What process does the Corporation use to select new grantees?

The Corporation uses a multi-stage process, which may include review by panels of experts, Corporation staff review, and approval by the Chief Executive Officer or the Board of Directors, or their designee.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.410 What is the role of the Corporation's Board of Directors in the selection process?

The Board of Directors has general authority to determine the selection process, including priorities and selection criteria, and has authority to make grant decisions. The Board may delegate these functions to the Chief Executive Officer.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.415 How does the grant selection process work?

The selection process includes:

(a) Determining whether your proposal complies with the application requirements, such as deadlines and eligibility requirements;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) Applying the basic selection criteria to assess the quality of your proposal;

(c) Applying any applicable priorities or preferences, as stated in these regulations and in the applicable Notice of Funding Availability; and

(d) Ensuring innovation and geographic, demographic, and programmatic diversity across the Corporation's national AmeriCorps portfolio.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.420 What basic criteria does the Corporation use in making funding decisions?

In evaluating your application for funding, the Corporation will assess:

(a) Your program design;

(b) Your organizational capability; and

(c) Your program's cost-effectiveness and budget adequacy.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.425 [Reserved]

§ 2522.430 [Reserved]

§ 2522.435 [Reserved]

§ 2522.440 What weight does the Corporation give to each category of the basic criteria?

In evaluating applications, the Corporation assigns the following weights for each category:

Category	Percentage
Program design	50
Organizational capability	25
Cost-effectiveness and budget adequacy	25

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.445 [Reserved]

§ 2522.448 [Reserved]

§ 2522.450 What types of programs or program models may receive special consideration in the selection process?

Following the scoring of proposals under § 2522.440 of this part, the Corporation will seek to ensure that its portfolio of approved programs includes a meaningful representation of proposals that address one or more of the following priorities:

(a) *Program models:* (1) Programs operated by community organizations, including faith-based organizations, or programs that support the efforts of community organizations, including faith-based organizations, to solve local problems;

(2) Lower-cost professional corps programs, as defined in paragraph (a)(3) of § 2522.110 of this chapter.

(b) *Program activities:* (1) Programs that serve or involve children and youth, including mentoring of disadvantaged youth and children of prisoners;

(2) Programs that address educational needs, including those that carry out literacy and tutoring activities generally, and those that focus on reading for children in the third grade or younger;

(3) Programs that focus on homeland security activities that support and promote public safety, public health, and preparedness for any emergency, natural or man-made (this includes programs that help to plan, equip, train, and practice the response capabilities of many different response units ready to mobilize without warning for any emergency);

(4) Programs that address issues relating to the environment;

(5) Programs that support independent living for seniors or individuals with disabilities;

(6) Programs that increase service and service-learning on higher education campuses in partnership with their surrounding communities;

(7) Programs that foster opportunities for Americans born in the post-World War II baby boom to serve and volunteer in their communities; and

(8) Programs that involve community-development by finding and using local resources, and the capacities, skills, and assets of lower-income people and their community, to rejuvenate their local economy, strengthen public and private investments in the community, and help rebuild civil society.

(c) *Programs supporting distressed communities:* Programs or projects that will be conducted in:

(1) A community designated as an empowerment zone or redevelopment

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

area, targeted for special economic incentives, or otherwise identifiable as having high concentrations of low-income people;

(2) An area that is environmentally distressed, as demonstrated by Federal and State data;

(3) An area adversely affected by Federal actions related to managing Federal lands that result in significant regional job losses and economic dislocation;

(4) An area adversely affected by reductions in defense spending or the closure or realignment of military installation;

(5) An area that has an unemployment rate greater than the national average unemployment for the most recent 12 months for which State or Federal data are available;

(6) A rural community, as demonstrated by Federal and State data; or

(7) A severely economically distressed community, as demonstrated by Federal and State data.

(d) *Other programs:* Programs that meet any additional priorities as the Corporation determines and disseminates in advance of the selection process.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.455 How do I find out about additional priorities governing the selection process?

The Corporation posts discretionary funding opportunities addressing the Corporation's selection preferences and additional requirements on our website at *www.nationalservice.gov* and at *www.grants.gov* in advance of grant competitions

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.460 To what extent may the Corporation or a State commission consider priorities other than those stated in these regulations or the Notice of Funding Availability?

(a) The Corporation may give special consideration to a national service program submitted by a State commission that does not meet one of the Corporation's priorities if the State commission adequately explains why the State is not able to carry out a program that meets one of the Corporation's priorities, and why the program meets one of the State's priorities.

(b) A State may apply priorities different than those of the Corporation in selecting its formula programs.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.465 What information must a State commission submit on the relative strengths of applicants for State competitive funding?

(a) If you are a State commission applying for State competitive funding, you must prioritize the proposals you submit in rank order based on their relative quality and according to the following table:

If you submit this number of state competitive proposals to the corporation	Then you must rank this number of proposals
1 to 12	At least top 5.
13 to 24	At least top 10.
25 or more	At least top 15.

(b) While the rankings you provide will not be determinative in the grant selection process, and the Corporation will not be bound by them, we will consider them in our selection process.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.470 What other factors or information may the Corporation consider in making final funding decisions?

(a) The Corporation will seek to ensure that our portfolio of AmeriCorps programs is programmatically, demographically, and geographically diverse and includes innovative programs, and projects in rural, high poverty, and economically distressed areas.

(b) In applying the selection criteria under §§ 2522.420 through 2522.435, the Corporation may, with respect to a particular proposal, also consider one or more of the following for purposes of clarifying or verifying information in a proposal, including conducting due diligence to ensure an applicant's ability to manage Federal funds:

(1) For an applicant that has previously received a Corporation grant, any information or records the applicant submitted to the Corporation, or that the Corporation has in its system of records, in connection with its previous grant (*e.g.* progress reports, site

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

visit reports, financial status reports, audits, HHS Account Payment Data Reports, Federal Cash Transaction Reports, timeliness of past reporting, etc.);

(2) Program evaluations;

(3) Member-related information from the Corporation's systems;

(4) Other Corporation internal information, including information from the Office of Inspector General, administrative standards for State commissions, and reports on program training and technical assistance;

(5) IRS Tax Form 990;

(6) An applicant organization's annual report;

(7) Information relating to the applicant's financial management from Corporation records;

(8) Member satisfaction indicators;

(9) Publicly available information including:

(i) Socio-economic and demographic data, such as poverty rate, unemployment rate, labor force participation, and median household income;

(ii) Information on where an applicant and its activities fall on the U.S. Department of Agriculture's urban-rural continuum (Beale codes);

(iii) Information on the nonprofit and philanthropic community, such as charitable giving per capita;

(iv) Information from an applicant organization's website; and

(v) U.S. Department of Education data on Federal Work Study and Community Service; and

(10) Other information, following notice in the relevant Notice of Funding Availability, of the specific information and the Corporation's intention to be able to consider that information in the review process.

(c) Before approving a program grant to a State commission, the Corporation will consider a State commission's capacity to manage and monitor grants.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.475 To what extent must I use the Corporation's selection criteria and priorities when selecting formula programs or operating sites?

You must ensure that the selection criteria you use include the following criteria:

(a) The quality of the national service program proposed to be carried out directly by the applicant or supported by a grant from the applicant.

(b) The innovative aspects of the national service program, and the feasibility of replicating the program.

(c) The sustainability of the national service program.

(d) The quality of the leadership of the national service program, the past performance of the program, and the extent to which the program builds on existing programs.

(e) The extent to which participants of the national service program are recruited from among residents of the communities in which projects are to be conducted, and the extent to which participants and community residents are involved in the design, leadership, and operation of the program.

(f) The extent to which projects would be conducted in one of the areas listed in § 2522.450(c)(1) through (5) of this subpart.

(g) In the case of applicants other than States, the extent to which the application is consistent with the application of the State in which the projects would be conducted.

(h) Such other criteria as the Corporation considers to be appropriate, following appropriate notice.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.480 Can a State's application for formula funds be rejected?

Yes. Formula funds are not an entitlement.

(a) *Notification*. If the Corporation rejects an application submitted by a State Commission under part 2550 of this chapter for funds described in § 2521.30 of this chapter, the Corporation will promptly notify the State Commission of the reasons for the rejection of the application.

(b) *Revision*. The Corporation will provide a State Commission notified under paragraph (a) of this section with a reasonable opportunity to revise and resubmit the application. At the request of the State Commission, the Corporation will provide technical assistance to the State Commission as part of the resubmission process. The Corporation will promptly reconsider

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

an application resubmitted under this paragraph.

(c) *Redistribution*. The amount of any State's allotment under § 2521.30(a) of this chapter for a fiscal year that the Corporation determines will not be provided for that fiscal year will be available for redistribution by the Corporation to the States, Territories and Indian Tribes with approved AmeriCorps applications as the Corporation deems appropriate.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.485 How do I calculate my program's budgeted Corporation cost per member service year (MSY)?

If you are an AmeriCorps national and community service program, you calculate your Corporation cost per MSY by dividing the Corporation's share of budgeted grant costs by the number of member service years you are awarded in your grant. You do not include child-care or the cost of the education award a member may earn through serving with your program.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

Subpart E—Evaluation Requirements

§ 2522.500 What is the purpose of this subpart?

(a) This subpart sets forth the minimum performance measures and evaluation requirements that you as a Corporation applicant or grantee must follow.

(b) The performance measures that you, as an applicant, propose when you apply will be considered in the review process and may affect whether the Corporation selects you to receive a grant. Your performance related to your approved measures will influence whether you continue to receive funding.

(c) Performance measures and evaluations are designed to strengthen your AmeriCorps program and foster continuous improvement, and help identify best practices and models that merit replication, as well as programmatic weaknesses that need attention.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.510 To whom does this subpart apply?

This subpart applies to you if you are a Corporation grantee administering an AmeriCorps grant, including an Education Award Program grant, or if you are applying to receive AmeriCorps funding from the Corporation.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.520 What special terms are used in this subpart?

The following definitions apply to terms used in this subpart of the regulations:

(a) *Approved application* means the application approved by the Corporation or, for formula programs, by a State commission.

(b) *Community beneficiaries* refers to persons who receive services or benefits from a program, but not to AmeriCorps members or to staff of the organization operating the program.

(c) *Outputs* are the amount or units of service that members or volunteers have completed, or the number of community beneficiaries the program has served. Outputs do not provide information on benefits or other changes in communities or in the lives of members or community beneficiaries. Examples of outputs could include the number of people a program tutors, counsels, houses, or feeds.

(d) *Intermediate-outcomes* specify a change that has occurred in communities or in the lives of community beneficiaries or members, but is not necessarily a lasting benefit for them. They are observable and measurable indications of whether or not a program is making progress and are logically connected to end outcomes. An example would be the number and percentage of students who report reading more books as a result of their participation in a tutoring program.

(e) *Internal evaluation* means an evaluation that a grantee performs in-house without the use of an independent external evaluator.

(f) *End-outcomes* specify a change that has occurred in communities or in the lives of community beneficiaries or members that is significant and lasting. These are actual benefits or changes for participants during or after

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

a program. For example, in a tutoring program, the end outcome could be the percent and number of students who have improved their reading scores to grade-level, or other specific measures of academic achievement.

(g) *Grantee* includes subgrantees, programs, and projects.

(h) *National performance measures* are performance measures that the Corporation develops.

(i) *You* refers to a grantee or applicant organization.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005; 70 FR 48882, Aug. 22, 2005]

§ 2522.530 May I use the Corporation's program grant funds for performance measurement and evaluation?

If performance measurement and evaluation costs were approved as part of your grant, you may use your program grant funds to support them, consistent with the level of approved costs for such activities in your grant award.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.540 Do the costs of performance measurement or evaluation count towards the statutory cap on administrative costs?

No, the costs of performance measurement and evaluation do not count towards the statutory five percent cap on administrative costs in the grant, as provided in § 2540.110 of this chapter.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

PERFORMANCE MEASURES: REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

§ 2522.550 What basic requirements must I follow in measuring performance under my grant?

All grantees must establish, track, and assess performance measures for their programs. As a grantee, you must ensure that any program under your oversight fulfills performance measure and evaluation requirements. In addition, you must:

(a) Establish ambitious performance measures in consultation with the Corporation, or the State commission, as appropriate, following §§ 2422.560 through 2422.660 of this subpart;

(b) Ensure that any program under your oversight collects and organizes performance data on an ongoing basis, at least annually;

(c) Ensure that any program under your oversight tracks progress toward meeting your performance measures;

(d) Ensure that any program under your oversight corrects performance deficiencies promptly; and

(e) Accurately and fairly present the results in reports to the Corporation.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.560 What are performance measures and performance measurement?

(a) Performance measures are measurable indicators of a program's performance as it relates to member service activities.

(b) Performance measurement is the process of regularly measuring the services provided by your program and the effect your program has in communities or in the lives of members or community beneficiaries.

(c) The main purpose of performance measurement is to strengthen your AmeriCorps program and foster continuous improvement and to identify best practices and models that merit replication. Performance measurement will also help identify programmatic weaknesses that need attention.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.570 What information on performance measures must my grant application include?

You must submit all of the following as part of your application for each program:

(a) Proposed performance measures, as described in § 2522.580 and § 2522.590 of this part.

(b) Estimated performance data for the program years for which you submit your application; and

(c) Actual performance data, where available, as follows:

(i) For continuation programs, performance data over the course of the grant to date; and

(ii) For recompeting programs, performance data for the preceding three-year grant cycle.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2522.580 What performance measures am I required to submit to the Corporation?

(a) When applying for funds, you must submit, at a minimum, the following performance measures:

(1) One set of aligned performance measures (one output, one intermediate-outcome, and one end-outcome) that capture the results of your program's primary activity, or area of significant activity for programs whose design precludes identifying a primary activity; and

(2) Any national performance measures the Corporation may require, as specified in paragraph (b) of § 2522.590.

(b) For example, a tutoring program might use the following aligned performance measures:

(1) Output: Number of students that participated in a tutoring program;

(2) Intermediate-Outcome: Percent of students reading more books; and

(3) End-Outcome: Number and percent of students who have improved their reading score to grade level.

(c) The Corporation encourages you to exceed the minimum requirements expressed in this section and expects, in second and subsequent grant cycles, that you will more fully develop your performance measures, including establishing multiple performance indicators, and improving and refining those you used in the past. Any performance measures you submit beyond what is required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section may or may not be aligned sets of measures.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.590 Who develops my performance measures?

(a) You are responsible for developing your program-specific performance measures through your own internal process.

(b) In addition, the Corporation may, in consultation with grantees, establish performance measures that will apply to all Corporation-sponsored programs, which you will be responsible for collecting and meeting.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.600 Who approves my performance measures?

(a) The Corporation will review and approve performance measures, as part of the grant application review process, for all non-formula programs. If the Corporation selects your application for funding, the Corporation will approve your performance measures as part of your grant award.

(b) If you are a program submitting an application under the State formula category, the applicable State commission is responsible for reviewing and approving your performance measures. The Corporation will not separately approve these measures.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.610 What is the difference in performance measurements requirements for competitive and formula programs?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, State commissions are responsible for making the final determination of performance measures for State formula programs, while the Corporation makes the final determination for all other programs.

(b) The Corporation may, through the State commission, require that formula programs meet certain national performance measures above and beyond what the State commission has individually negotiated with its formula grantees.

(c) While State commissions must hold their sub-grantees responsible for their performance measures, a State commission, as a grantee, is responsible to the Corporation for its formula programs' performance measures.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.620 How do I report my performance measures to the Corporation?

The Corporation sets specific reporting requirements, including frequency and deadlines, for performance measures in the grant award.

(a) In general, you are required to report on the actual results that occurred when implementing the grant and to regularly measure your program's performance.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) Your report must include the results on the performance measures approved as part of your grant award.

(c) At a minimum you are required to report on outputs at the end of year one and outputs and intermediate outcomes at the end of years two and three. We encourage you to exceed these minimum requirements.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005, as amended at 73 FR 53760, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2522.630 What must I do if I am not able to meet my performance measures?

If you are not on track to meet your performance measures, you must develop and submit to the Corporation, or the State commission for formula programs, a corrective action plan, consistent with paragraph (a) of this section, or submit a request to the Corporation, or the State commission for formula programs, consistent with paragraph (b) of this section, to amend your requirements under the circumstances described in § 2522.640 of this subpart.

(a) Your corrective action plan must be in writing and include all of the following:

(1) The factors impacting your performance goals;

(2) The strategy you are using and corrective action you are taking to get back on track toward your established performance measures; and

(3) The timeframe in which you plan to achieve getting back on track with your performance measures.

(b) A request to amend your performance measures must include all of the following:

(1) Why you are not on track to meet your performance requirements;

(2) How you have been tracking performance measures;

(3) Evidence of the corrective action you have taken;

(4) Any new proposed performance measures or targets; and

(5) Your plan to ensure that you meet any new measures.

(c) You must submit your plan under paragraph (a) of this section, or your request under paragraph (b) of this section, within 30 days of determining that you are not on track to meeting your performance measures.

(d) If you are a formula program, the State commission that approves the plan under paragraph (a) of this section or the request to amend your performance measures under paragraph (b) of this section, must forward an information copy to the Corporation's AmeriCorps program office within 15 days of approving the plan or the request.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.640 Under what circumstances may I change my performance measures?

(a) You may change your performance measures only if the Corporation or, for formula programs, the State commission, approves your request to do so based on your need to:

(1) Adjust your performance measure or target based on experience so that your program's goals are more realistic and manageable;

(2) Replace a measure related to one issue area with one related to a different issue area that is more aligned with your program service activity. For example, you may need to replace an objective related to health with one related to the environment;

(3) Redefine the service that individuals perform under the grant. For example, you may need to define your service as tutoring adults in English, as opposed to operating an after-school program for third-graders;

(4) Eliminate an activity because you have been unable to secure necessary matching funding; or

(5) Replace one measure with another. For example, you may decide that you want to replace one measure of literacy tutoring (increased attendance at school) with another (percentage of students who are promoted to the next grade level).

(b) [Reserved]

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.650 What happens if I fail to meet the performance measures included in my grant?

(a) If you are significantly under-performing based on the performance measures approved in your grant, or fail to collect appropriate data to allow performance measurement, the Corporation, or the State commission for

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

formula grantees, may specify a period of correction, after consulting with you. As a grantee, you must report results at the end of the period of correction. At that point, if you continue to under-perform, or fail to collect appropriate data to allow performance measurement, the Corporation may take one or more of the following actions:

(1) Reduce the amount of your grant;

(2) Suspend or terminate your grant;

(3) Use this information to assess any application from your organization for a new AmeriCorps grant or a new grant under another program administered by the Corporation;

(4) Amend the terms of any Corporation grants to your organization; or

(5) Take other actions that the Corporation deems appropriate.

(b) If you are a State commission whose formula program(s) is significantly under-performing or failing to collect appropriate data to allow performance measurement, we encourage you to take action as delineated in paragraph (a) of this section.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

EVALUATING PROGRAMS: REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

§ 2522.700 How does evaluation differ from performance measurement?

(a) Evaluation is a more in-depth, rigorous effort to measure the impact of programs. While performance measurement and evaluation both include systematic data collection and measurement of progress, evaluation uses scientifically-based research methods to assess the effectiveness of programs by comparing the observed program outcomes with what would have happened in the absence of the program. Unlike performance measures, evaluations estimate the impacts of programs by comparing the outcomes for individuals receiving a service or participating in a program to the outcomes for similar individuals not receiving a service or not participating in a program. For example, an evaluation of a literacy program may compare the reading ability of students in a program over time to a similar group of students not participating in a program.

(b) Performance measurement is the process of systematically and regularly collecting and monitoring data related to the direction of observed changes in communities, participants (members), or end beneficiaries receiving your program's services. It is intended to provide an indication of your program's operations and performance. In contrast to evaluation, it is not intended to establish a causal relationship between your program and a desired (or undesired) program outcome. For example, a performance measure for a literacy program may include the percentage of students receiving services from your program who increase their reading ability from ''below grade level'' to ''at or above grade level''. This measure indicates something good is happening to your program's service beneficiaries, but it does not indicate that the change can be wholly attributed to your program's services.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.710 What are my evaluation requirements?

(a) If you are a State commission, you must establish and enforce evaluation requirements for your State formula subgrantees, as you deem appropriate.

(b) If you are a State competitive or direct Corporation AmeriCorps grantee (other than an Education Award Program grantee), and your average annual Corporation program grant is $500,000 or more, you must arrange for an independent evaluation of your program, and you must submit the evaluation with any application to the Corporation for competitive funds as required in § 2522.730 of this subpart.

(c) If you are a State competitive or direct Corporation AmeriCorps grantee whose average annual Corporation program grant is less than $500,000, or an Education Award Program grantee, you must conduct an internal evaluation of your program, and you must submit the evaluation with any application to the Corporation for competitive funds as required in § 2522.730 of this subpart.

(d) The Corporation may, in its discretion, supersede these requirements

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

with an alternative evaluation approach, including one conducted by the Corporation at the national level.

(e) Grantees must cooperate fully with all Corporation evaluation activities.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.720 How many years must my evaluation cover?

(a) If you are a State formula grantee, you must conduct an evaluation, as your State commission requires.

(b) If you are a State competitive or direct Corporation grantee, your evaluation must cover a minimum of one year but may cover longer periods.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.730 How and when do I submit my evaluation to the Corporation?

(a) If you are an existing grantee recompeting for AmeriCorps funds for the first time, you must submit a summary of your evaluation efforts or plan to date, and a copy of any evaluation that has been completed, as part of your application for funding.

(b) If you again compete for AmeriCorps funding after a second three-year grant cycle, you must submit the completed evaluation with your application for funding.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.740 How will the Corporation use my evaluation?

The Corporation will consider the evaluation you submit with your application as follows:

(a) If you do not include with your application for AmeriCorps funding a summary of the evaluation, or the evaluation itself, as applicable, under § 2522.730, the Corporation reserves the right to not consider your application.

(b) If you do submit an evaluation with your application, the Corporation will consider the results of your evaluation in assessing the quality and outcomes of your program.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.800 How will the Corporation evaluate individual AmeriCorps programs?

The Corporation will evaluate programs based on the following: (a) The extent to which the program meets the objectives established and agreed to by the grantee and the Corporation before the grant award;

(b) The extent to which the program is cost-effective; and

(c) The effectiveness of the program in meeting the following legislative objectives: (1) Providing direct and demonstrable services and projects that benefit the community by addressing educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs;

(2) Recruiting and enrolling diverse participants consistent with the requirements of part 2540 of this chapter, based on economic background, race, ethnicity, age, gender, marital status, education levels, and disability;

(3) Promoting the educational achievement of each participant based on earning a high school diploma or its equivalent and future enrollment in and completion of increasingly higher levels of education;

(4) Encouraging each participant to engage in public and community service after completion of the program based on career choices and participation in other service programs;

(5) Promoting an ethic of active and productive citizenship among participants;

(6) Supplying additional volunteer assistance to community agencies without providing more volunteers than can be effectively utilized;

(7) Providing services and activities that could not otherwise be performed by employed workers and that will not supplant the hiring of, or result in the displacement of, employed workers; and

(8) Other criteria determined and published by the Corporation.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.810 What will the Corporation do to evaluate the overall success of the AmeriCorps programs?

(a) The Corporation will conduct independent evaluations of programs, including in-depth studies of selected programs. These evaluations will consider the opinions of participants and members of the community where services are delivered. Where appropriate these studies will compare participants

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

with individuals who have not participated in service programs. These evaluations will: (1) Study the extent to which the national service impacts involved communities;

(2) Study the extent to which national service increases positive attitudes among participants regarding the responsibilities of citizens and their role in solving community problems;

(3) Study the extent to which national service enables participants to afford post-secondary education with fewer student loans;

(4) Determine the costs and effectiveness of different program models in meeting program objectives including full- and part-time programs, programs involving different types of national service, programs using different recruitment methods, programs offering alternative non-federally funded vouchers or post-service benefits, and programs utilizing individual placements and teams;

(5) Determine the impact of programs in each State on the ability of VISTA and National Senior Volunteer Corps, each regular and reserve component of the Armed Forces, and the Peace Corps to recruit individuals residing in that State; and

(6) Determine the levels of living allowances paid in all AmeriCorps programs and American Conservation and Youth Corps, individually, by State, and by region and determine the effects that such living allowances have had on the ability of individuals to participate in such programs.

(b) The Corporation will also determine by June 30, 1995: (1) Whether the State and national priorities designed to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs are being addressed;

(2) Whether the outcomes of both stipended and nonstipended service programs are defined and measured appropriately;

(3) Whether stipended service programs, and service programs providing educational benefits in return for service, should focus on economically disadvantaged individuals or at risk youth, or whether such programs should include a mix of individuals, including individuals from middle and upper income families;

(4) The role and importance of stipends and educational benefits in achieving desired outcomes in the service programs;

(5) The income distribution of AmeriCorps participants, to determine the level of participation of economically disadvantaged individuals. The total income of participants will be determined as of the date the participant was first selected to participate in a program and will include family total income unless the evaluating entity determines that the participant was independent at the time of selection. Definitions for ''independent'' and ''total income'' are those used in section 480(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965;

(6) The amount of assistance provided under the AmeriCorps programs that has been expended for projects conducted in areas classified as empowerment zones (or redevelopment areas), in areas that are targeted for special economic incentives or are otherwise identifiable as having high concentrations of low-income people, in areas that are environmentally distressed or adversely affected by Federal actions related to the management of Federal lands, in areas that are adversely affected by reductions in defense spending, or in areas that have an unemployment rate greater than the national average unemployment rate for the most recent 12 months for which satisfactory data are available; and

(7) The implications of the results of these studies as appropriate for authorized funding levels.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.820 Will information on individual participants be kept confidential?

(a) Yes. The Corporation will maintain the confidentiality of information regarding individual participants that is acquired for the purpose of the evaluations described in § 2522.540. The Corporation will disclose individual participant information only with the prior written consent of the participant. However, the Corporation may disclose aggregate participant information.

(b) Grantees and subgrantees that receive assistance under this chapter

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

must comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

Subpart F—Program Management Requirements for Grantees

SOURCE: 70 FR 39606, July 8, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2522.900 What definitions apply to this subpart?

Tutor is defined as someone whose primary goal is to increase academic achievement in reading or other core subjects through planned, consistent, one-to-one or small-group sessions and activities that build on the academic strengths of students in kindergarten through 12th grade, and target their academic needs. A tutor does not include someone engaged in other academic support activities, such as mentoring and after-school program support, whose primary goal is something other than increasing academic achievement. For example, providing a safe place for children is not tutoring, even if some of the program activities focus on homework help.

§ 2522.910 What basic qualifications must an AmeriCorps member have to serve as a tutor?

If the tutor is:	Then the tutor must meet the following qualifications:
(a) Is considered to be an employee of the Local Education Agency or school, as determined by State law.	Paraprofessional qualifications under No Child Left Behind Act, as required in 34 CFR 200.58
(b) Is not considered to be an employee of the Local Education Agency or school, as determined by State law.	(1) High School diploma or its equivalent, or a higher degree; and
	(2) Successful completion of pre- and in-service specialized training, as required in § 2522.940 of this subpart.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2522.920 Are there any exceptions to the qualifications requirements?

The qualifications requirements in § 2522.910 of this subpart do not apply to a member who is a K–12 student tutoring younger children in the school or after school as part of a structured, school-managed cross-grade tutoring program.

§ 2522.930 [Reserved]

§ 2522.940 What are the requirements for a program in which AmeriCorps members serve as tutors?

A program in which members engage in tutoring for children must:

(a) Articulate appropriate criteria for selecting and qualifying tutors, including the requirements in § 2522.910 of this subpart, and certify that selected tutors meet the requirements in § 2522.910.

(b) Identify the strategies or tools it will use to assess student progress and measure student outcomes;

(c) Certify that the tutoring curriculum and pre-service and in-service training content are high-quality and research-based, consistent with the instructional program of the local educational agency and with State academic content standards.

(d) Include appropriate member supervision by individuals with expertise in tutoring; and

(e) Provide specialized high-quality and research-based, member pre-service and in-service training consistent with the activities the member will perform.

[70 FR 39606, July 8, 2005, as amended at 74 FR 46506, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2522.950 What requirements and qualifications apply if my program focuses on supplemental academic support activities other than tutoring?

(a) If your program does not involve tutoring as defined in § 2522.900 of this subpart, the Corporation will not impose the requirements in § 2522.910 through § 2522.940 of this subpart on your program.

(b) At a minimum, you must articulate in your application how you will recruit, train, and supervise members

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

to ensure that they have the qualifications and skills necessary to provide the service activities in which they will be engaged.

PART 2523—AGREEMENTS WITH OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES FOR THE PROVISION OF AMERICORPS PROGRAM ASSISTANCE

Sec.

2523.10 Are Federal agencies eligible to apply for AmeriCorps program funds?
2523.20 Which Federal agencies may apply for such funds?
2523.30 Must Federal agencies meet the requirements imposed on grantees under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter?
2523.40 For what purposes should Federal agencies use AmeriCorps program funds?
2523.50 What types of grants are Federal agencies eligible to receive?
2523.60 May Federal agencies enter into partnerships or participate in consortia?
2523.70 Will the Corporation give special consideration to Federal agency applications that address certain needs?
2523.80 Are there restrictions on the use of Corporation funds?
2523.90 Is there a matching requirement for Federal agencies?
2523.100 Are participants in programs operated by Federal agencies Federal employees?
2523.110 Can Federal agencies submit multiple applications?
2523.120 Must Federal agencies consult with State Commissions?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13804, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2523.10 Are Federal agencies eligible to apply for AmeriCorps program funds?

Yes. Federal agencies may apply for and receive AmeriCorps funds under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter, and they are eligible to receive up to one-third of the funds available for competitive distribution under § 2521.30(b)(3) of this chapter. The Corporation may enter into a grant, contract or cooperative agreement with another Federal agency to support an AmeriCorps program carried out by the agency. The Corporation may transfer funds available to it to other Federal agencies.

§ 2523.20 Which Federal agencies may apply for such funds?

The Corporation will consider applications only from Executive Branch agencies or departments. Bureaus, divisions, and local and regional offices of such departments and agencies can only apply through the central department or agency; however, it is possible for the department or agency to submit an application proposing more than one program.

§ 2523.30 Must Federal agencies meet the requirements imposed on grantees under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter?

Yes, except as provided in § 2523.90. Federal agency programs must meet the same requirements and serve the same purposes as all other applicants seeking support under part 2522 of this chapter.

§ 2523.40 For what purposes should Federal agencies use AmeriCorps program funds?

AmeriCorps funds should enable Federal agencies to establish programs that leverage agencies' existing resources and grant-making powers toward the goal of integrating service more fully into agencies' programs and activities. Agencies should plan to ultimately support new service initiatives out of their own budgets and appropriations.

§ 2523.50 What types of funds are Federal agencies eligible to receive?

Federal agencies may apply for planning and operating funds subject to the terms established by the Corporation in § 2521.20 of this chapter, except that operating grants will be awarded with the expectation that the Federal agencies will support the proposed programs from their own budgets once the Corporation grant(s) expire.

§ 2523.60 May Federal agencies enter into partnerships or participate in consortia?

Yes. Such partnerships or consortia may consist of other Federal agencies, Indian Tribes, subdivisions of States, community based organizations, institutions of higher education, or other non-profit organizations. Partnerships

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

and consortia must be approved by the Corporation.

§ 2523.70 Will the Corporation give special consideration to Federal agency applications that address certain needs?

Yes. The Corporation will give special consideration to those applications that address the national priorities established by the Corporation. The Corporation may also give special consideration to those applications that demonstrate the agency's intent to leverage its own funds through a Corporation-approved partnership or consortium, by raising other funds from Federal or non-Federal sources, by giving grantees incentives to build service opportunities into their programs, by committing appropriate in-kind resources, or by other means.

§ 2523.80 Are there restrictions on the use of Corporation funds?

Yes. The supplantation and nondisplacement provisions specified in part 2540 of this chapter apply to the Federal AmeriCorps programs supported with such assistance.

§ 2523.90 Is there a matching requirement for Federal agencies?

No. A Federal agency is not required to match funds in programs that receive support under this chapter. However, Federal agency subgrantees are required to match funds in accordance with the requirements of § 2521.30(g) and § 2522.240(b)(6) of this chapter.

[59 FR 13804, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53760, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2523.100 Are participants in programs operated by Federal agencies Federal employees?

No. Participants in these programs have the same employee status as participants in other approved AmeriCorps programs, and are not considered Federal employees, except for the purposes of the Family and Medical Leave Act as specified in § 2540.220(b) of this chapter.

§ 2523.110 Can Federal agencies submit multiple applications?

No. The Corporation will only consider one application from a Federal agency for each AmeriCorps competition. The application may propose more than one program, however, and the Corporation may choose to fund any or all of those programs.

§ 2523.120 Must Federal agencies consult with State Commissions?

Yes. Federal agencies must provide a description of the manner in which the proposed AmeriCorps program(s) is coordinated with the application of the State in which the projects will be conducted. Agencies must also describe proposed efforts to coordinate AmeriCorps activities with State Commissions and other funded AmeriCorps programs within the State in order to build upon existing programs and not duplicate efforts.

PART 2524—AMERICORPS TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND OTHER SPECIAL GRANTS

Sec.

2524.10 For what purposes will technical assistance and training funds be made available?
2524.20 What are the guidelines for program development assistance and training grants?
2524.30 What are the guidelines for challenge grants?
2524.40 What are the guidelines for grants to involve persons with disabilities?
2524.50 What are the guidelines for assistance with disaster relief?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13805, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2524.10 For what purposes will technical assistance and training funds be made available?

(a) To the extent appropriate and necessary, the Corporation may make technical assistance available to States, Indian tribes, labor organizations, religious organizations, organizations operated by young adults, organizations serving economically disadvantaged individuals, and other entities eligible to apply for assistance under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter that desire—

(1) To develop AmeriCorps programs; or

(2) To apply for assistance under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

under a grant program conducted using such assistance.

(b) In addition, the Corporation may provide program development assistance and conduct, directly or by grant or contract, appropriate training programs regarding AmeriCorps in order to—

(1) Improve the ability of AmeriCorps programs assisted under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs in communities—

(i) Where services are needed most; and

(ii) Where programs do not exist, or are too limited to meet community needs, as of the date on which the Corporation makes the grant or enters into the contract;

(2) Promote leadership development in such programs;

(3) Improve the instructional and programmatic quality of such programs to build an ethic of civic responsibility;

(4) Develop the management and budgetary skills of program operators;

(5) Provide for or improve the training provided to the participants in such programs;

(6) Encourage AmeriCorps programs to adhere to risk management procedures, including the training of participants in appropriate risk management practices; and

(7) Assist in such other manner as the Corporation may specify.

[59 FR 13805, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

§ 2524.20 What are the guidelines for program development assistance and training grants?

(a) *Eligibility*. States, Federal agencies, Indian tribes, public or private nonprofit agencies, institutions of higher education, for-profit businesses, and individuals may apply for assistance under this section.

(b) *Duration*. A grant made under this section will be for a term of up to one year and is renewable.

(c) *Application requirements*. Eligible applicants must comply with the requirements specified in the Corporation's application package.

§ 2524.30 What are the guidelines for challenge grants?

(a) *Purpose*. The purpose of these grants is to challenge high quality AmeriCorps programs to diversify their funding base by matching private dollars they have raised with Corporation support. The Corporation will provide not more than $1 for each $1 raised in cash by the program from private sources in excess of amounts otherwise required to be provided by the program to satisfy the matching funds requirements specified under § 2521.30(g) of this chapter.

(b) *Eligibility*. Only Corporation grantees that meet all of the following eligibility criteria may apply for challenge grants: (1) They are funded under parts 2520 through 2523 of this chapter.

(2) They are high quality programs with demonstrated experience in establishing and implementing projects that provide benefits to participants and communities.

(3) They have operated with Corporation funds for at least six months.

(4) They have secured the minimum matching funds required by §§ 2521.30(g), 2522.240(b)(6), 2522.250(a)(4), and 2522.250(b)(2) of this chapter.

(c) *Allowable program activities*. Challenge grants are intended to provide special opportunities for national and community service programs to enroll additional participants or undertake other activities specified by the Corporation.

(d) *Application procedures*. Eligible applicants must comply with the requirements specified in the Corporation's application materials.

(e) *Limitation on use of the funds*. Each year the Corporation will establish a maximum award that a program may receive as a challenge grant.

(f) *Allocation of funds*. The Corporation will determine annually how much funding will be allocated to challenge grants from funds appropriated for AmeriCorps programs.

[59 FR 13805, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53760, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2524.40 What are the guidelines for grants to involve persons with disabilities?

(a) *Purpose*. There are two general purposes for these grants: (1) To assist

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

AmeriCorps grantees in placing applicants who require reasonable accommodation (as defined in section 101(9) of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. 12111(9)) or auxiliary aids and services (as defined in section 3(1) of such Act, 42 U.S.C. 12102(1)) in an AmeriCorps program; and

(2) To conduct outreach activities to individuals with disabilities to recruit them for participation in AmeriCorps programs.

(b) *Eligibility*—(1) *Placement, accommodation, and auxiliary services.* Eligibility for assistance under this part is limited to AmeriCorps programs that: (i) Receive competitive funding from the Corporation under § 2521.30(a)(3) or 2521.30(b)(3) of this chapter; and

(ii) Demonstrate that the program has received a substantial number of applications for placement from persons who are individuals with a disability and who require a reasonable accommodation (as defined in section 101(9) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990), or auxiliary aids and services (as defined in section 3(1) of such Act) in order to perform national service; and

(iii) Demonstrate that additional funding would assist the program in placing a substantial number of such individuals with a disability as participants in projects carried out through the program.

(2) *Outreach.* Corporation grantees and any public or private nonprofit organization may apply for funds to conduct outreach to individuals with disabilities to recruit them for participation in AmeriCorps programs. Outreach funds can also be used by any organization to assist AmeriCorps programs in adapting their programs to encourage greater participation by individuals with disabilities.

(c) *Application procedures.* Eligible applicants must comply with the requirements specified in the Corporation's application materials.

§ 2524.50 What are the guidelines for assistance with disaster relief?

(a) *Purpose.* Disaster relief funds are intended to provide emergency assistance not otherwise available to enable national and community service programs to respond quickly and effectively to a Presidentially-declared disaster.

(b) *Eligibility.* Any AmeriCorps program (including youth corps, the National Civilian Community Corps, VISTA, and other programs authorized under the Domestic Volunteer Services Act) or grant making entity (such as a State or Federal agency) that is supported by the Corporation may apply for disaster relief grants.

(c) *Application process.* Eligible applicants must comply with the requirements specified in the Corporation's application materials.

(d) *Waivers.* In appropriate cases, due to the limited nature of disaster activities, the Corporation may waive specific program requirements such as matching requirements and the provision of AmeriCorps educational awards for participants supported with disaster relief funds.

PART 2525—NATIONAL SERVICE TRUST: PURPOSE AND DEFINITIONS

Sec.
2525.10 What is the National Service Trust?
2525.20 Definitions.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12601–12606.

SOURCE: 59 FR 30710, June 15, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2525.10 What is the National Service Trust?

The National Service Trust is an account in the Treasury of the United States from which the Corporation makes payments of education awards, pays interest that accrues on qualified student loans for AmeriCorps participants during terms of service in approved national service positions, and makes other payments authorized by Congress.

[64 FR 37414, July 12, 1999]

§ 2525.20 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in § 2510.20 of this chapter, the following definitions apply to terms used in parts 2525 through 2529 of this chapter:

AmeriCorps education award. For the purposes of this section, the term *AmeriCorps education award* means the financial assistance available under parts 2526 through 2528 of this chapter

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

for which an individual in an approved AmeriCorps position may be eligible.

Cost of attendance. The term *cost of attendance* has the same meaning as in title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1070 et. seq.).

Current educational expenses. The term *current educational expenses* means the cost of attendance, or other costs attributable to an educational course offered by an institution of higher education that has in effect a program participation agreement under Title IV of the Higher Education Act, for a period of enrollment that begins after an individual enrolls in an approved national service position.

Economically disadvantaged youth. For the purposes of this section, the phrase *economically disadvantaged youth* means a child who is eligible for a free lunch or breakfast under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1758(b)).

Education award. For the purposes of this section, the term *education award* refers to the financial assistance available under parts 2526 through 2528 of this chapter, including AmeriCorps education awards, Silver Scholar education awards, and Summer of Service education awards.

Educational expenses at a Title IV institution of higher education. The term *educational expenses* means—

(1) Cost of attendance as determined by the institution; or

(2) Other costs at a title IV institution of higher education attributable to a non-title IV educational course as follows:

(i) Tuition and fees normally assessed a student for a course or program of study by the institution, including costs for rental or purchase of any books or supplies required of all students in the same course of study;

(ii) For a student engaged in a course of study by correspondence, only tuition and fees and, if required, books, and supplies;

(iii) For a student with a disability, an allowance (as determined by the institution) for those expenses related to the student's disability, including special services, personal assistance, transportation, equipment, and supplies that are reasonably incurred and not provided for by other assisting agencies; and

(iv) For a student engaged in a work experience under a cooperative education program or course, an allowance for reasonable costs associated with such employment (as determined by the institution).

G.I. Bill approved program. For the purposes of this section, a *G.I. Bill Approved Program* is an educational institution or training establishment approved for educational benefits under the Montgomery G.I. Bill (38 U.S.C. 3670 *et seq.*) for offering programs of education, apprenticeship, or on-job training for which educational assistance may be provided by the Secretary for Veterans Affairs.

Holder. The term *holder* means—

(1) The original lender; or

(2) Any other entity to whom a loan is subsequently sold, transferred, or assigned if such entity acquires a legally enforceable right to receive payments from the borrower.

Institution of higher education. For the purposes of parts 2525 through 2529 of this chapter, the term *institution of higher education* has the same meaning given the term in section 481(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1088(a)).

Period of enrollment. Period of enrollment means the period that the title IV institution has established for which institutional charges are generally assessed (i.e., length of the student's course, program, or academic year.)

Qualified student loan. The term *qualified student loan* means any loan made, insured, or guaranteed pursuant to title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 *et seq.*), other than a loan to a parent of a student pursuant to section 428B of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1078–2), any loan made pursuant to title VII or VIII of the Public Service Health Act (42 U.S.C. 292a *et seq.*), or any other loan designated as such by Congress. This includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

(1) *Federal Family Education Loans.* (i) Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans.

(ii) Supplemental Loans to Students (SLS).

(iii) Federal Consolidation Loans.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(iv) Guaranteed Student Loans (predecessor to Stafford Loans).

(v) Federally Insured Student Loans (FISL).

(2) *William D. Ford Federal Direct Loans.* (i) Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans.

(ii) Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Ford Loans.

(iii) Direct Consolidation Loans.

(3) *Federal Perkins Loans.* (i) National Direct Student Loans.

(ii) National Defense Student Loans.

(4) *Public Health Service Act Loans.* (i) Health Education Assistance Loans (HEAL).

(ii) Health Professions Student Loans (HPSL).

(iii) Loans for Disadvantaged Students (LDS).

(iv) Nursing Student Loans (NSL).

(v) Primary Care Loans (PCL).

Silver Scholar education award. For the purposes of this section, the term *Silver Scholar education award* means the financial assistance available under parts 2526 through 2528 of this chapter for which an individual in an approved Silver Scholar position may be eligible.

Summer of Service education award. For the purposes this section, the term *Summer of Service education award* means the financial assistance available under parts 2526 through 2528 of this chapter for which an individual in an approved Summer of Service position may be eligible.

Term of service. The term *term of service* means—

(1) For an individual serving in an approved AmeriCorps position, one of the terms of service specified in § 2522.220 of this chapter;

(2) For an individual serving in an approved Silver Scholar position, not less than 350 hours during a one-year period; and

(3) For an individual serving in an approved Summer of Service position, not less than 100 hours during the summer months of a single year.

[59 FR 30711, June 15, 1994 as amended at 64 FR 37414, July 12, 1999; 65 FR 77821, Dec. 13, 2000; 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002; 75 FR 51410, Aug. 20, 2010]

PART 2526—ELIGIBILITY FOR AN EDUCATION AWARD

Sec.

2526.10 Who is eligible to receive an education award from the National Service Trust?
2526.15 Upon what basis may an organization responsible for the supervision of a national service participant certify that the individual successfully completed a term of service?
2526.20 Is an AmeriCorps participant who does not complete an originally-approved term of service eligible to receive a pro-rated education award?
2526.25 Is a participant in an approved Summer of Service position or approved Silver Scholar position who does not complete an approved term of service eligible to receive a pro-rated education award?
2526.30 How do convictions for the possession or sale of controlled substances affect an education award recipient's ability to use that award?
2526.40 What is the time period during which an individual may use an education award?
2526.50 Is there a limit on the total amount of education awards an individual may receive?
2526.55 What is the impact of the aggregate value of education awards received on an individual's ability to serve in subsequent terms of service?
2526.60 May an individual receive an education award and related interest benefits from the National Service Trust as well as other loan cancellation benefits for the same service?
2526.70 What are the effects of an erroneous certification of successful completion of a term of service?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12601–12604, 12606.

SOURCE: 59 FR 30711, June 15, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2526.10 Who is eligible to receive an education award from the National Service Trust?

(a) *General.* An individual is eligible to receive an education award from the National Service Trust if the organization responsible for the individual's supervision in a national service program certifies that the individual—

(1) Met the applicable eligibility requirements for the approved AmeriCorps position, approved Silver Scholar position, or approved Summer of Service position, as appropriate, in which the individual served;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) (i) For an AmeriCorps education award, successfully completed the required term of service in the approved national service position;

(ii) For a partial AmeriCorps education award, completed at least 15 percent of the originally-approved term of service, and performed satisfactorily prior to being granted a release for compelling personal circumstances consistent with § 2522.230(a);

(iii) For a Summer of Service education award, successfully completed the required term of service in a Summer of Service position; or

(iv) For a Silver Scholar education award, successfully completed the required term of service in a Silver Scholar position; and

(3) Is a citizen, national, or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States.

(b) *High school diploma or equivalent.* To use an education award, an individual must—

(1) Have received a high school diploma or its equivalent; or

(2) Be enrolled at an institution of higher education on the basis of meeting the standard described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a) of section 484 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091) and meet the requirements of subsection of section 484; or

(3) Have received a waiver described in § 2522.200(b) of this chapter.

(c) *Written declaration regarding high school diploma sufficient for disbursement.* For purposes of disbursing an education award, if an individual provides a written declaration under penalty of law that he or she meets the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section relating to high school education, no additional documentation is needed.

(d) *Prohibition on duplicate benefits.* An individual who receives a post-service benefit in lieu of an education award may not receive an education award for the same term of service.

(e) *Penalties for false information.* Any individual who makes a materially false statement or representation in connection with the approval or disbursement of an education award or other payment from the National Service Trust may be liable for the recovery of funds and subject to civil and criminal sanctions.

[64 FR 37414, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002; 75 FR 51411, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2526.15 Upon what basis may an organization responsible for the supervision of a national service participant certify that the individual successfully completed a term of service?

(a) An organization responsible for the supervision of an individual serving in an AmeriCorps State and National position must determine whether an individual successfully completed a term of service based upon an end-of-term evaluation conducted pursuant to § 2522.220(d).

(b) An organization responsible for the supervision of an individual serving in a program other than AmeriCorps State and National must determine whether an individual successfully completed a term of service based upon an end-of-term evaluation that examines whether the individual satisfies all of the following conditions:

(1) Completed the required number of service hours for the term of service;

(2) Satisfactorily performed on assignments, tasks, or projects; and

(3) Met any performance criteria as determined by the program and communicated to the member.

(c) A certification by the organization responsible for the supervision of an individual that the individual did or did not successfully complete a term of service will be deemed to incorporate an end-of-term evaluation.

[75 FR 51411, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2526.20 Is an AmeriCorps participant who does not complete an originally-approved term of service eligible to receive a pro-rated education award?

(a) *Compelling personal circumstances.* A participant in an approved AmeriCorps position who is released prior to completing an approved term of service for compelling personal circumstances in accordance with § 2522.230(a) is eligible for a pro-rated education award if the participant—

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) Performed satisfactorily prior to being granted a release for compelling personal circumstances; and

(2) Completed at least 15 percent of the originally-approved term of service.

(b) *Release for cause.* A participant who is released prior to completing an originally-approved term of service for cause is not eligible for any portion of an education award.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 75 FR 51411, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2526.25 Is a participant in an approved Summer of Service position or approved Silver Scholar position who does not complete an approved term of service eligible to receive a pro-rated education award?

No. An individual released for any reason prior to completing an approved term of service in a Silver Scholar or Summer of Service position is not eligible to receive a pro-rated award.

[75 FR 51411, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2526.30 How do convictions for the possession or sale of controlled substances affect an education award recipient's ability to use that award?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a recipient of an education award who is convicted under pertinent Federal or State law of the possession or sale of a controlled substance is not eligible to use his or her education award from the date of the conviction until the end of a specified time period, which is determined based on the type of conviction as follows:

(1) For conviction of the possession of a controlled substance, the ineligibility periods are—

(i) One year for a first conviction;

(ii) Two years for a second conviction; and

(iii) For a third or subsequent conviction, indefinitely, as determined by the Corporation according to the following factors—

(A) Type of controlled substance;

(B) Amount of controlled substance;

(C) Whether firearms or other dangerous weapons were involved in the offense;

(D) Nature and extent of any other criminal record;

(E) Nature and extent of any involvement in trafficking of controlled substances;

(F) Length of time between offenses;

(G) Employment history;

(H) Service to the community;

(I) Recommendations from community members and local officials, including experts in substance abuse and treatment; and

(J) Any other relevant aggravating or ameliorating circumstances.

(2) For conviction of the sale of a controlled substance, the ineligibility periods are—

(i) Two years for a first conviction; and

(ii) Two years plus such additional time as the Corporation determines as appropriate for second and subsequent convictions, based on the factors set forth in paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) (A) through (J) of this section.

(b) (1) If the Corporation determines that an individual who has had his or her eligibility to use the education award suspended pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section has successfully completed a legitimate drug rehabilitation program, or in the case of a first conviction that the individual has enrolled in a legitimate drug rehabilitation program, the individual's eligibility to use the education award will be restored.

(2) In order for the Corporation to determine that the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section have been met—

(i) The drug rehabilitation program must be recognized as legitimate by appropriate Federal, State or local authorities; and

(ii) The individual's enrollment in or successful completion of the legitimate drug rehabilitation program must be certified by an appropriate official of that program.

[59 FR 30711, June 15, 1994. Redesignated at 64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999]

§ 2526.40 What is the time period during which an individual may use an education award?

(a) *General requirement.* Unless the Corporation approves an extension in

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section—

(1) An individual may use an AmeriCorps education award or a Silver Scholar education award within seven years of the date on which the individual successfully completed a term of service in an approved AmeriCorps or Silver Scholar position;

(2) An individual may use a Summer of Service education award within ten years of the date on which the individual successfully completed a term of service in an approved Summer of Service position;

(3) A designated individual who receives a transferred education award in accordance with § 2530.10 may use the transferred education award within ten years of the date on which the individual who transferred the award successfully completed the term of service in an approved AmeriCorps or Silver Scholar position that is the basis of the award.

(b) *Extensions*. In order to receive an extension of the period of availability specified in paragraph (a) of this section for using an education award, an individual must apply to the Corporation for an extension prior to the end of that time period. The Corporation may grant an application for an extension under the following circumstances:

(1) If the Corporation determines that an individual was performing another term of service in an approved AmeriCorps, Summer of Service, or Silver Scholar position during the original period of availability, the Corporation may grant an extension for a time period that is equivalent to the time period during which the individual was performing the other term of service.

(2) If the Corporation determines that an individual was unavoidably prevented from using the education award during the original period of availability, the Corporation may grant an extension for a period of time that the Corporation deems appropriate. An individual who is ineligible to use an education award as a result of the individual's conviction of the possession or sale of a controlled substance is not considered to be unavoidably prevented from using the education award for the purposes of this paragraph. In the case of a transferred award, an individual who is unable to use an education award as a result of being too young to enroll in an institution of higher education or other training establishment is not considered to be unavoidably prevented from using the education award.

[75 FR 51411, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2526.50 Is there a limit on the total amount of education awards an individual may receive?

(a) *General Limitation*. No individual may receive more than an amount equal to the aggregate value of two full-time education awards.

(b) *Calculation of the value of an education award*. For the purposes of this section, the *value* of an education award is equal to the actual amount of the education award received divided by the amount of a full-time education award in the year the AmeriCorps or Silver Scholar position to which the award is attributed was approved. Each award received will be considered to have a value between 0 and 1. Although the *amount* of a full-time award as defined in § 2527.10(a) may change, the *value* of a full-time award will always be equal to 1.

(c) *Calculation of aggregate value of awards received*. The aggregate value of awards received is equal to the sum of:

(1) The value of each education award received as a result of successful completion of an approved AmeriCorps position;

(2) The value of each partial education award received as a result of release from an approved AmeriCorps position for compelling personal circumstances;

(3) The value of each education award received as a result of successful completion of a term of service in an approved Silver Scholar position; and

(4) The value of any amount received as a transferred education award, except as provided in § 2530.60(c).

(d) *Determination of Receipt of Award*. For purposes of determining the aggregate value of education awards, an award is considered to be received at

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the time it becomes available for an individual's use.

[75 FR 51411, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2526.55 What is the impact of the aggregate value of education awards received on an individual's ability to serve in subsequent terms of service?

The aggregate value of education awards an individual has received will not impact an individual's ability to serve in a subsequent term of service, but will impact the amount of the education award the individual may receive upon successful completion of that term of service. If the award amount offered for the term of service has a value that, when added to the aggregate value of awards previously received, would exceed 2, upon successful completion of the term of service, the individual will only receive that portion of the award having a value for which the individual is eligible pursuant to § 2527.10(g).

[75 FR 51412, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2526.60 May an individual receive an education award and related interest benefits from the National Service Trust as well as other loan cancellation benefits for the same service?

An individual may not receive an education award and related interest benefits from the National Service Trust for a term of service and have that same service credited toward repayment, discharge, or cancellation of other student loans, except an individual may credit the service toward the Public Service Loan Forgiveness Program, as provided under 34 CFR § 685.219.

[75 FR 51412, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2526.70 What are the effects of an erroneous certification of successful completion of a term of service?

(a) If the Corporation determines that the certification made by a national service program under § 2526.10(a)(2)(i), (2)(iii), or (2)(iv) is erroneous, the Corporation shall assess against the national service program a charge for the amount of any associated payment or potential payment from the National Service Trust, taking into consideration the full facts and circumstances surrounding the erroneous or incorrect certification.

(b) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Corporation from taking any action authorized by law based upon any certification that is knowingly made in a false, materially misleading, or fraudulent manner.

[75 FR 51412, Aug. 20, 2010]

PART 2527—DETERMINING THE AMOUNT OF AN EDUCATION AWARD

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12601–12606.

SOURCE: 64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2527.10 What is the amount of an education award?

(a) *Full-time term of service.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, the education award for a full-time term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position of at least 1,700 hours will be equal to the maximum amount of a Federal Pell Grant under Section 401 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070a) that a student eligible for such grant may receive in the aggregate for the award year in which the term of service is approved by the Corporation.

(b) *Part-time term of service.* Except as provided in paragraph (g), the education award for a part-time term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position of at least 900 hours is equal to one half of the amount of an education award amount for a full-time term of service described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Reduced part-time term of service.* Except as provided in paragraph (g), the education award for a reduced part-time term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position of fewer than 900 hours is:

(1) An amount equal to the product of:

(i) The number of hours of service required to complete the reduced part-time term of service divided by 900; and

(ii) The amount of the education award for a part-time term of service described in paragraph (b) of this section; or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) An amount as determined otherwise by the Corporation.

(d) *Release for compelling personal circumstances.* The education award for an individual who is released from completing an originally-approved term of service for compelling personal circumstances is equal to the product of—

(1) The number of hours completed divided by the number of hours in the originally-approved term of service; and

(2) The amount of the education award for the originally-approved term of service.

(e) *Summer of Service Education Award.* (1) *In general.* The education award for a term of service in an approved Summer of Service position for at least 100 hours is $500.

(2) *Exception.* The Corporation may authorize a Summer of Service education award of $750 if the participant is economically disadvantaged, as verified by the organization or school operating the Summer of Service program.

(f) *Silver Scholar Education Award.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, the education award for a term of service in an approved Silver Scholar position for at least 350 hours is $1,000.

(g) *Calculating discounted education award amount.* To ensure that an individual receives no more than the aggregate value of two awards, as determined pursuant to § 2526.50, the discounted amount an individual is eligible to receive is determined by the following formula:

(2 − aggregate value of awards the individual has received) × (amount of a full-time education award in the year the position is approved)

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 75 FR 51412, Aug. 20, 2010]

PART 2528—USING AN EDUCATION AWARD

Sec.

2528.10 For what purposes may an education award be used?
2528.20 What steps are necessary to use an education award to repay a qualified student loan?
2528.30 What steps are necessary to use an education award to pay all or part of the current educational expenses at an institution of higher education?
2528.40 Is there a limit on the amount of an individual's education award that the Corporation will disburse to an institution of higher education for a given period of enrollment?
2528.50 What happens if an individual withdraws or fails to complete the period of enrollment in an institution of higher education for which the Corporation has disbursed all or part of that individual's education award?
2528.60 Who may use the education award to pay expenses incurred in enrolling in a G.I. Bill approved program?
2528.70 What steps are necessary to use an education award to pay expenses incurred in enrolling in a G.I. Bill approved program?
2528.80 What happens if an individual for whom the Corporation has disbursed education award funds withdraws or fails to complete the period of enrollment in a G.I. Bill approved program?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12601–12606.

SOURCE: 64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2528.10 For what purposes may an education award be used?

(a) *Authorized uses.* An education award may be used—

(1) To repay qualified student loans in accordance with § 2528.20;

(2) To pay all or part of the current educational expenses at an institution of higher education in accordance with §§ 2528.30 through 2528.50;

(3) To pay expenses incurred in enrolling in a G.I. Bill approved program, in accordance with §§ 2528.60–80.

(b) *Multiple uses.* An education award is divisible and may be applied to any combination of loans, costs, or expenses described in paragraph (a) of this section.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002; 75 FR 51412, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2528.20 What steps are necessary to use an education award to repay a qualified student loan?

(a) *Required information.* Before disbursing an amount from an education award to repay a qualified student loan, the Corporation must receive—

(1) An individual's written authorization and request for a specific payment amount;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) Identifying and other information from the holder of the loan as requested by the Corporation and necessary to ensure compliance with this part.

(b) *Payment*. When the Corporation receives the information required under paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will pay the holder of the loan and notify the individual of the payment.

(c) *Aggregate payments*. The Corporation may establish procedures to aggregate payments to holders of loans for more than a single individual.

§ 2528.30 What steps are necessary to use an education award to pay all or part of the current educational expenses at an institution of higher education?

(a) *Required information*. Before disbursing an amount from an education award to pay all or part of the current educational expenses at an institution of higher education, the Corporation must receive—

(1) An individual's written authorization and request for a specific payment amount;

(2) Information from the institution of higher education as requested by the Corporation, including verification that—

(i) It has in effect a program participation agreement under section 487 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1094);

(ii) Its eligibility to participate in any of the programs under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 has not been limited, suspended, or terminated;

(iii) If an individual who has used an education award withdraws or otherwise fails to complete the period of enrollment for which the education award was provided, the institution of higher education will ensure an appropriate refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award under its own published refund policy, or if it does not have one, provide a pro-rata refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award;

(iv) Individuals using education awards to pay for the current educational expenses at that institution do not comprise more than 15 percent of the institution's total student population;

(v) The amount requested will be used to pay all or part of the individual's cost of attendance or other educational expenses attributable to a course offered by the institution;

(vi) The amount requested does not exceed the difference between:

(A) The individual's cost of attendance and other educational expenses; and

(B) The individual's estimated student financial assistance for that period under part A of title IV of the Higher Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1070 *et seq.*).

(b) *Payment*. When the Corporation receives the information required under paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will pay the institution and notify the individual of the payment.

(c) *Installment payments*. The Corporation will disburse the education award to the institution of higher education in at least two separate installments, none of which exceeds 50 percent of the total amount. The interval between installments may not be less than one-half of the period of enrollment, except as necessary to permit the second installment to be paid at the beginning of the second semester, quarter, or other division of a period of enrollment.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002; 75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2528.40 Is there a limit on the amount of an individual's education award that the Corporation will disburse to an institution of higher education for a given period of enrollment?

Yes. The Corporation's disbursement from an individual's education award for any period of enrollment may not exceed the difference between—

(a) The individual's cost of attendance and other educational expenses, determined by the institution of higher education in accordance with section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1987ll); and

(b) The individual's estimated financial assistance for that period under

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

part A of title IV of the Higher Education Act.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2528.50 What happens if an individual withdraws or fails to complete the period of enrollment in an institution of higher education for which the Corporation has disbursed all or part of that individual's education award?

(a)(1) If an individual for whom the Corporation has disbursed education award funds withdraws or otherwise fails to complete a period of enrollment, an institution of higher education that receives a disbursement of education award funds from the Corporation must provide a refund to the Corporation in an amount determined under that institution's published refund requirements.

(2) If an institution for higher education does not have a published refund policy, the institution must provide a pro-rata refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award.

(b) The Corporation will credit any refund received for an individual under paragraph (a) of this section to the individual's education award allocation in the National Service Trust.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002]

§ 2528.60 Who may use the education award to pay expenses incurred in enrolling in a G.I. Bill approved program?

To use the education award to pay expenses for this purpose, you must have received an education award for successfully completing a term in an approved AmeriCorps position, approved Summer of Service position, or approved Silver Scholar position, in which you enrolled on or after October 1, 2009.

[75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2528.70 What steps are necessary to use an education award to pay expenses incurred in enrolling in a G.I. Bill approved program?

(a) *Required Information*. Before disbursing an amount from an education award for this purpose, the Corporation must receive—

(1) An individual's written authorization and request for a specific payment amount;

(2) Verification from the individual that the individual meets the criteria in § 2528.60; and

(3) Information from the educational institution or training establishment as requested by the Corporation, including verification that—

(i) The amount requested will be used to pay all or part of the individual's expenses attributable to a course, program of education, apprenticeship, or job training offered by the institution or establishment;

(ii) The course(s) or program(s) for which the individual is requesting to use the education award has been and is currently approved by the State approving agency for the State where the institution or establishment is located, or by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs; and

(iii) If an individual who has used an education award withdraws or otherwise fails to complete the period of enrollment for which the education award was provided, the institution or establishment will ensure a pro-rata refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award.

(b) *Payment*. When the Corporation receives the information required under paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will pay the institution or establishment and notify the individual of the payment.

[75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2528.80 What happens if an individual for whom the Corporation has disbursed education award funds withdraws or fails to complete the period of enrollment in a G.I. Bill approved program?

(a) If an individual for whom the Corporation has disbursed education award funds withdraws or otherwise fails to complete a period of enrollment, the approved educational institution or training establishment that receives a disbursement of education award funds from the Corporation must provide a pro-rata refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) The Corporation will credit any refund received for an individual under paragraph (a) of this section to the individual's education award allocation in the National Service Trust.

[75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010]

PART 2529—PAYMENT OF ACCRUED INTEREST

Sec.
2529.10 Under what circumstances will the Corporation pay interest that accrues on qualified student loans during an individual's term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position or approved Silver Scholar position?
2529.20 What steps are necessary to obtain forbearance in the repayment of a qualified student loan during an individual's term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position?
2529.30 What steps are necessary for using funds in the National Service Trust to pay interest that has accrued on a qualified student loan during a term of service for which the individual has obtained forbearance?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12601–12606.

SOURCE: 64 FR 37417, July 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2529.10 Under what circumstances will the Corporation pay interest that accrues on qualified student loans during an individual's term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position or approved Silver Scholar position?

(a) *Eligibility*. The Corporation will pay interest that accrues on an individual's qualified student loan, subject to the limitation on amount in paragraph (b) of this section, if—

(1) The individual successfully completes a term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position or approved Silver Scholar position; and

(2) The holder of the loan approves the individual's request for forbearance during the term of service.

(b) *Amount*. The percentage of accrued interest that the Corporation will pay is the lesser of—

(1) The product of—

(i) The number of hours of service completed divided by the number of days for which forbearance was granted; and

(ii) 365 divided by 17; and (2) 100.

(c) *Supplemental to education award*. A payment of accrued interest under this part is supplemental to an education award received by an individual under parts 2526 through 2528 of this chapter.

(d) *Limitation*. The Corporation is not responsible for the repayment of any accrued interest in excess of the amount determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Suspended service*. The Corporation will not pay any interest expenses that accrue on an individual's qualified student loan during a period of suspended service.

[64 FR 37417, July 12, 1999, as amended at 75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2529.20 What steps are necessary to obtain forbearance in the repayment of a qualified student loan during an individual's term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position?

(a) An individual seeking forbearance must submit a request to the holder of the loan.

(b) If, before approving a request for forbearance, the holder of the loan requires verification that the individual is serving in an approved AmeriCorps position, the Corporation will provide verification upon a request from the individual or the holder of the loan.

§ 2529.30 What steps are necessary for using funds in the National Service Trust to pay interest that has accrued on a qualified student loan during a term of service for which an individual has obtained forbearance?

(a) The Corporation will make payments from the National Service Trust for interest that has accrued on a qualified student loan during a term of service which the individual has successfully completed and for which an individual has obtained forbearance, after the following:

(1) The program verifies that the individual has successfully completed the term of service and the dates upon which the term of service began and ended;

(2) The holder of the loan verifies the amount of interest that has accrued during the term of service.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) When the Corporation receives all necessary information from the program and the holder of the loan, the Corporation will pay the holder of the loan and notify the individual of the payment.

PART 2530—TRANSFER OF EDUCATION AWARDS

Sec.

2530.10 Under what circumstances may an individual transfer an education award?
2530.20 For what purposes may a transferred award be used?
2530.30 What steps are necessary to transfer an education award?
2530.40 Is there a limit on the number of individuals one may designate to receive a transferred award?
2530.50 Is there a limit on the amount of transferred awards a designated individual may receive?
2530.60 What is the impact of transferring or receiving a transferred education award on an individual's eligibility to receive additional education awards?
2530.70 Is a designated individual required to accept a transferred education award?
2530.80 Under what circumstances is a transfer revocable?
2530.85 What steps are necessary to revoke a transfer?
2530.90 Is a designated individual eligible for the payment of accrued interest under Part 2529?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12601–12606.

SOURCE: 75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2530.10 Under what circumstances may an individual transfer an education award?

An individual may transfer an education award if—

(a) The individual enrolled in an approved AmeriCorps State and National position or approved Silver Scholar position on or after October 1, 2009;

(b) The individual was age 55 or older on the day the individual commenced the term of service in an approved AmeriCorps State and National position or in approved Silver Scholar position;

(c) The individual successfully completed a term of service in an approved AmeriCorps State and National position or an approved Silver Scholar position;

(d) The award the individual is requesting to transfer has not expired, consistent with the period of availability set forth in § 2526.40(a);

(e) The individual designated to receive the transferred award is the transferring individual's child, grandchild, or foster child; and

(f) The individual designated to receive the transferred award is a citizen, national, or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States.

§ 2530.20 For what purposes may a transferred award be used?

A transferred award may be used by a designated individual to repay qualified student loans or to pay current educational expenses at an institution of higher education, as described in § 2528.10.

§ 2530.30 What steps are necessary to transfer an education award?

(a) *Request for Transfer*. Before transferring an award to a designated individual, the Corporation must receive a request from the transferring individual, including—

(1) The individual's written authorization to transfer the award, the year in which the award was earned, and the specific amount of the award to be transferred;

(2) Identifying information for the individual designated to receive the transferred award;

(3) A certification that the transferring individual meets the requirements of paragraphs (a) through (c) of § 2530.10; and

(4) A certification that the designated individual is the child, grandchild, or foster child of the transferring individual.

(b) *Notification to Designated Individual*. Upon receipt of a request including all required information listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will contact the designated individual to notify the individual of the proposed transfer, confirm the individual's identity, and give the individual the opportunity to accept or reject the transferred award.

(c) *Acceptance by Designated Individual*. To accept an award, a designated individual must certify that the designated individual is the child,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

grandchild, or foster child of the transferring individual and that the designated individual is a citizen, national, or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States. Upon receipt of the designated individual's acceptance, the Corporation will create or permit the creation of an account in the National Service Trust for the designated individual, if an account does not already exist, and the accepted amount will be deducted from the transferring individual's account and credited to the designated individual's account.

(d) *Timing of transfer*. The Corporation must receive the request from the transferring individual prior to the date the award expires.

§ 2530.40 Is there a limit on the number of individuals one may designate to receive a transferred award?

(a) *General Limitation*. For each award an individual earns as a result of successfully completing a single term of service, an individual may transfer all or part of the award to a single designated individual. An individual may not transfer a single award attributable to successful completion of a single term of service to more than one designated individual.

(b) *Re-transfer*. If a designated individual rejects a transferred award in full, or the Corporation otherwise determines that a transfer was revoked for good cause in accordance with § 2530.80(c), the transferring individual may designate another individual to receive the transferred award.

§ 2530.50 Is there a limit on the amount of transferred awards a designated individual may receive?

Consistent with § 2526.50, no individual may receive more than an amount equal to the value of two full-time education awards. If the sum of the value of the requested transfer plus the aggregate value of education awards a designated individual has previously received would exceed the aggregate value of two full-time education awards, as determined pursuant to § 2526.50(b), the designated individual will be deemed to have rejected that portion of the award that would result in the excess. If a designated individual has already received the aggregate value of two full-time education awards, the individual may not receive a transferred education award, and the designated individual will be deemed to have rejected the award in full.

§ 2530.60 What is the impact of transferring or receiving a transferred education award on an individual's eligibility to receive additional education awards?

(a) *Impact on Transferring Individual*. Pursuant to § 2526.50, an award is considered to be received at the time it becomes available for an individual's use. Transferring all or part of an award does not reduce the aggregate value of education awards the transferring individual is considered to have received.

(b) *Impact on Designated Individual*. For the purposes of determining the value of the transferred education award under § 2526.50, a designated individual will be considered to have received a value equal to the amount accepted divided by the amount of a full-time award in the year the transferring individual's position was approved.

(c) *Result of revocation on award value*. If the transferring individual revokes, in whole or in part, a transfer, the value of the education award considered to have been received by the designated individual for purposes of § 2526.50 will be reduced accordingly.

§ 2530.70 Is a designated individual required to accept a transferred education award?

(a) *General Rule*. A designated individual is not required to accept a transferred education award, and may reject an award in whole or in part.

(b) *Result of rejection in full*. If the designated individual rejects a transferred award in whole, the amount is credited to the transferring individual's account in the National Service Trust, and may be transferred to another individual, or may be used by the transferring individual for any of the purposes listed in § 2528.10, consistent with the original time period of availability set forth in § 2526.40(a).

(c) *Result of rejection in part*. If the designated individual rejects a transferred award in part, the rejected portion is credited to the transferring individual's account in the National

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Service Trust, and may be used by the transferring individual's for any of the purposes listed in §2528.10, consistent with the original time period of availability set forth in §2526.40(a). An individual may not re-transfer the rejected portion of the award to another individual.

§2530.80 Under what circumstances is a transfer revocable?

(a) *Revocation*. An individual may revoke a transfer at any time and for any reason prior to the award's use by the designated individual.

(b) *Use of Award*. Upon revocation, the amount revoked will be deducted from the designated individual's account and credited to the transferring individual's account. The transferring individual may use the revoked transferred education award for any of the purposes described in §2528.10, consistent with the original time period of availability set forth in §2526.40(a).

(c) *Re-transfer*. Generally, an individual may not re-transfer an award to another individual after revoking the same award from the original designated individual. The Corporation may approve re-transfer of an award for good cause, including cases in which the original designated individual was unavoidably prevented from using the award, as demonstrated by the individual transferring the award.

§2530.85 What steps are necessary to revoke a transfer?

(a) *Request for revocation*. Before revoking a transfer, the transferring individual must submit a request to the Corporation that includes —

(1) The individual's written authorization to revoke the award;

(2) The year in which the award was earned;

(3) The specific amount to be revoked; and

(4) The identity of the designated individual.

(b) *Credit to transferring individual*. Upon receipt of a request including all required information listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will deduct the amount specified in the transferring individual's request from the designated individual's account and credit the amount to the account of the transferring individual, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. The Corporation will notify the transferring individual of the amount revoked.

(c) *Used awards*. A revocation may only apply to that portion of the transferred award that has not been used by the designated individual. If the designated individual has used the entire transferred amount prior to the date the Corporation receives the revocation request, no amount will be returned to the transferring individual. An amount is considered to be used when it is disbursed from the National Service Trust, not when a request is received to use an award.

(d) *Notification to designated individual*. The Corporation will notify the designated individual of the amount being revoked as of the date of the Corporation's receipt of the revocation request.

(e) *Timing of revocation*. The Corporation must receive the request to revoke the transfer from the transferring individual prior to the award's expiration ten years from the date the award was originally earned.

§2530.90 Is a designated individual eligible for the payment of accrued interest under Part 2529?

No, an individual must have successfully completed a term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position or Silver Scholar position to be eligible for the payment of accrued interest under Part 2529.

PART 2531—PURPOSES AND AVAILABILITY OF GRANTS FOR INVESTMENT FOR QUALITY AND INNOVATION ACTIVITIES

Sec.

2531.10 What are the purposes of the Investment for Quality and Innovation activities?

2531.20 Funding priorities.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*

§2531.10 What are the purposes of the Investment for Quality and Innovation activities?

Investment for Quality and Innovation activities are designed to develop service infrastructure and improve the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

overall quality of national and community service efforts. Specifically, the Corporation will support innovative and model programs that otherwise may not be eligible for funding; and support other activities, such as training and technical assistance, summer programs, leadership training, research, promotion and recruitment, and special fellowships and awards. The Corporation may conduct these activities either directly or through grants to or contracts with qualified organizations.

[59 FR 13806, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010.]

§ 2531.20 Funding priorities.

The Corporation may choose to set priorities (and to periodically revise such priorities) that limit the types of innovative and model programs and support activities it will undertake or fund in a given fiscal year. In setting these priorities, the Corporation will seek to concentrate funds on those activities that will be most effective and efficient in fulfilling the purposes of this part.

[59 FR 13806, Mar. 23, 1994]

PART 2532—INNOVATIVE AND SPECIAL DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS

Sec.

2532.10 Military Installation Conversion Demonstration programs.
2532.20 Special Demonstration Project for the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta of Alaska.
2532.30 Other innovative and model programs.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 59 FR 13806, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 75 FR 51413, Aug. 20, 2010

§ 2532.10 Military Installation Conversion Demonstration programs.

(a) *Purposes.* The purposes of this section are to: (1) Provide direct and demonstrable service opportunities for economically disadvantaged youth;

(2) Fully utilize military installations affected by closures or realignments;

(3) Encourage communities affected by such closures or realignments to convert the installations to community use; and

(4) Foster a sense of community pride in the youth in the community.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this section: (1) *Affected military installation.* The term *affected military installation* means a military installation described in section 325(e)(1) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1662d(e)(1)).

(2) *Community.* The term *community* includes a county.

(3) *Convert to community use.* The term *convert to community use,* used with respect to an affected military installation, includes—

(i) Conversion of the installation or a part of the installation to—

(A) A park;

(B) A community center;

(C) A recreational facility; or

(D) A facility for a Head Start program under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.); and

(ii) Carrying out, at the installation, a construction or economic development project that is of substantial benefit, as determined by the Chief Executive Officer, to—

(A) The community in which the installation is located; or

(B) A community located within 50 miles of the installation or such further distance as the Chief Executive Officer may deem appropriate on a case-by-case basis.

(4) *Demonstration program.* The term *demonstration program* means a program described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Demonstration programs*—(1) *Grants*—The Corporation may make grants to communities and community-based agencies to pay for the Federal share of establishing and carrying out military installation conversion demonstration programs, to assist in converting to community use affected military installations located—

(i) Within the community; or

(ii) Within 50 miles of the community.

(2) *Duration.* In carrying out such a demonstration program, the community or community-based agency may carry out—

(i) A program of not less than 6 months in duration; or

(ii) A full-time summer program.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(d) *Use of Funds*—(1) *Stipend*. A community or community-based agency that receives a grant under paragraph (c) of this section to establish and carry out a project through a demonstration program may use the funds made available through such grant to pay for a portion of a stipend for the participants in the project.

(2) *Limitation on amount of stipend*. The amount of the stipend provided to a participant under paragraph (d)(1) of this section that may be paid using assistance provided under this section and using any other Federal funds may not exceed the lesser of—

(i) 85 percent of the total average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955); and

(ii) 85 percent of the stipend established by the demonstration program involved.

(e) *Participants*—(1) *Eligibility*. A person will be eligible to be selected as a participant in a project carried out through a demonstration program if the person is—

(i) Economically disadvantaged and between the ages of 16 and 24, inclusive;

(ii) In the case of a full-time summer program, economically disadvantaged and between the ages of 14 and 24; or

(iii) An eligible youth as described in section 423 of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1693).

(2) *Participation*. Persons desiring to participate in such a project must enter into an agreement with the sponsor of the project to participate—

(i) On a full-time or a part-time basis; and

(ii) For the duration referred to in paragraph (f)(2)(iii) of this section.

(f) *Application*—(1) *In general*. To be eligible to receive a grant under paragraph (c) of this section, a community or community-based agency must submit an application to the Chief Executive Officer at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Chief Executive Officer may require.

(2) *Contents*. At a minimum, such application must contain—

(i) A description of the demonstration program proposed to be conducted by the applicant;

(ii) A proposal for carrying out the program that describes the manner in which the applicant will—

(A) Provide preservice and inservice training, for supervisors and participants, that will be conducted by qualified individuals or qualified organizations;

(B) Conduct an appropriate evaluation of the program; and

(C) Provide for appropriate community involvement in the program;

(iii) Information indicating the duration of the program; and

(iv) An assurance that the applicant will comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement and grievance procedure provisions of part 2540 of this chapter.

(g) *Limitation on Grant*. In making a grant under paragraph (c) of this section with respect to a demonstration program to assist in converting an affected military installation, the Corporation will not make a grant for more than 25 percent of the total cost of the conversion.

§ 2532.20 Special Demonstration Project for the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta of Alaska.

(a) *Special Demonstration Project for the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta of Alaska*. The President may award grants to, and enter into contracts with, organizations to carry out programs that address significant human needs in the Yukon-Kuskokwim delta region of Alaska.

(b) *Application*—(1) *General requirements*. To be eligible to receive a grant or enter into a contract under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to a program, an organization must submit an application to the President at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as required.

(2) *Contents*. The application submitted by the organization must, at a minimum—

(i) Include information describing the manner in which the program will utilize VISTA volunteers, individuals who have served in the Peace Corps, and other qualified persons, in partnership with the local nonprofit organizations known as the Yukon-Kuskokwim Health Corporation and the Alaska Village Council Presidents;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) Take into consideration—

(A) The primarily noncash economy of the region; and

(B) The needs and desires of residents of the local communities in the region; and

(iii) Include specific strategies, developed in cooperation with the Yupi'k speaking population that resides in such communities, for comprehensive and intensive community development for communities in the Yukon-Kuskokwim delta region.

§ 2532.30 Other innovative and model programs.

(a) The Corporation may support other innovative and model programs such as the following: (1) Programs, including programs for rural youth, described in parts 2515 through 2524 of this chapter;

(2) Employer-based retiree programs;

(3) Intergenerational programs;

(4) Programs involving individuals with disabilities providing service;

(5) Programs sponsored by Governors; and

(6) Summer programs carried out between May 1 and October 1 (which may also contain a year-round component).

(b) The Corporation will support innovative service-learning programs.

[59 FR 13806, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 69 FR 6181, Feb. 10, 2004]

PART 2533—TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, TRAINING, AND OTHER SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE-BUILDING ACTIVITIES

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12657.

§ 2533.10 Eligible activities.

The Corporation may support—either directly or through a grant, contract or agreement—any activity designed to meet the purposes described in part 2531 of this chapter. These activities include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) *Community-based agencies*. The Corporation may provide training and technical assistance and other assistance to project sponsors and other community-based agencies that provide volunteer placements in order to improve the ability of such agencies to use participants and other volunteers in a manner that results in high-quality service and a positive service experience for the participants and volunteers.

(b) *Improve ability to apply for assistance*. The Corporation will provide training and technical assistance, where necessary, to individuals, programs, local labor organizations, State educational agencies, State Commissions, local educational agencies, local governments, community-based agencies, and other entities to enable them to apply for funding under one of the national service laws, to conduct high-quality programs, to evaluate such programs, and for other purposes.

(c) *Conferences and materials*. The Corporation may organize and hold conferences, and prepare and publish materials, to disseminate information and promote the sharing of information among programs for the purpose of improving the quality of programs and projects.

(d) *Peace Corps and VISTA training*. The Corporation may provide training assistance to selected individuals who volunteer to serve in the Peace Corps or a program authorized under title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 *et seq.*). The training will be provided as part of the course of study of the individual at an institution of higher education, involve service-learning, and cover appropriate skills that the individual will use in the Peace Corps or VISTA.

(e) *Promotion and recruitment*. The Corporation may conduct a campaign to solicit funds for the National Service Trust and other programs and activities authorized under the national service laws and to promote and recruit participants for programs that receive assistance under the national service laws.

(f) *Training*. The Corporation may support national and regional participant and supervisor training, including leadership training and training in specific types of service and in building the ethic of civic responsibility.

(g) *Research*. The Corporation may support research on national service, including service-learning.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(h) *Intergenerational support*. The Corporation may assist programs in developing a service component that combines students, out-of-school youths, and older adults as participants to provide needed community services.

(i) *Planning coordination*. The Corporation may coordinate community-wide planning among programs and projects.

(j) *Youth leadership*. The Corporation may support activities to enhance the ability of youth and young adults to play leadership roles in national service.

(k) *National program identity*. The Corporation may support the development and dissemination of materials, including training materials, and arrange for uniforms and insignia, designed to promote unity and shared features among programs that receive assistance under the national service laws.

(l) *Service-learning*. The Corporation will support innovative programs and activities that promote service-learning.

(m) *National youth service day*—(1) *Designation*. April 19, 1994, and April 18, 1995 are each designated as ''National Youth Service Day''. The President is authorized and directed to issue a proclamation calling on the people of the United States to observe the day with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

(2) *Federal activities*. In order to observe National Youth Service Day at the Federal level, the Corporation may organize and carry out appropriate ceremonies and activities.

(3) *Activities*. The Corporation may make grants to public or private nonprofit organizations with demonstrated ability to carry out appropriate activities, in order to support such activities on National Youth Service Day.

(n) *Clearinghouses*—(1) *Authority*. The Corporation may establish clearinghouses, either directly or through a grant or contract. Any service-learning clearinghouse to be established pursuant to part 2518 of this chapter is eligible to apply for a grant under this section. In addition, public or private nonprofit organizations are eligible to apply for clearinghouse grants.

(2) *Function*. A Clearinghouse may perform the following activities: (i) Assist entities carrying out State or local community service programs with needs assessments and planning;

(ii) Conduct research and evaluations concerning community service;

(iii) Provide leadership development and training to State and local community service program administrators, supervisors, and participants; and provide training to persons who can provide such leadership development and training;

(iv) Facilitate communication among entities carrying out community service programs and participants;

(v) Provide information, curriculum materials, and technical assistance relating to planning and operation of community service programs, to States and local entities eligible to receive funds under this chapter;

(vi) Gather and disseminate information on successful community service programs, components of such successful programs, innovative youth skills curriculum, and community service projects;

(vii) Coordinate the activities of the clearinghouse with appropriate entities to avoid duplication of effort;

(viii) Make recommendations to State and local entities on quality controls to improve the delivery of community service programs and on changes in the programs under this chapter; and

(ix) Carry out such other activities as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be appropriate.

(o) *Assistance for Head Start*. The Corporation may make grants to, and enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with, public or nonprofit private agencies and organizations that receive grants or contracts under the Foster Grandparent Program (part B of title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 5011 et seq.)), for projects of the type described in section 211(a) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 5011) operating under memoranda of agreement with the ACTION Agency, for the purpose of increasing the number of low-income individuals who provide services under such program to children who participate in Head Start programs under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.).

(p) *Other assistance*. The Corporation may support other activities that are

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

consistent with the purposes described in part 2531 of this chapter.

[59 FR 13807, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 75 FR 51413 and 51415, Aug. 20, 2010]

PART 2534—SPECIAL ACTIVITIES

Sec.
2534.10 National service fellowships.
2534.20 Presidential awards for service.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*

§ 2534.10 National service fellowships.

The Corporation may award national service fellowships on a competitive basis.

[69 FR 6181, Feb. 10, 2004. Redesignated at 75 FR 54789, Sept. 9, 2010]

§ 2534.20 Presidential awards for service.

The President, acting through the Corporation, may make Presidential awards for service to individuals providing significant service, and to outstanding programs. Information about recipients of such awards will be widely disseminated. The President may provide such awards to any deserving individual or program, regardless of whether the individual is serving in a program authorized by this chapter or whether the program is itself authorized by this chapter. In no instance, however, may the award be a cash award.

[59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 75 FR 54789, Sept. 9, 2010]

PART 2540—GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Subpart A—Requirements Concerning the Distribution and Use of Corporation Assistance

Sec.
2540.100 What restrictions govern the use of Corporation assistance?
2540.110 Limitation on use of Corporation funds for administrative costs.

Subpart B—Requirements Directly Affecting the Selection and Treatment of Participants

2540.200 To whom must I apply suitability criteria relating to criminal history?
2540.201 What suitability criteria must I apply to a covered position?
2540.202 What two search components of the National Service Criminal History Check must I satisfy to determine an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position?
2540.203 When must I conduct a State criminal registry check and a National Sex Offender Public Web site check on an individual in a covered position?
2540.204 What procedures must I follow in conducting a National Service Criminal History Check for a covered position?
2540.205 What documentation must I maintain regarding a National Service Criminal History Check for a covered position?
2540.206 Under what circumstances may I follow alternative procedures in conducting a State criminal registry check for a covered position?
2540.207 Is an individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, eligible to serve in a covered position?
2540.208 Under what circumstances may participants be engaged?
2540.210 What provisions exist to ensure that Corporation-supported programs do not discriminate in the selection of participants and staff?
2540.215 What should a program participant, staff members, or beneficiary do if the individual believes he or she has been subject to illegal discrimination?
2540.220 Under what circumstances and subject to what conditions are participants in Corporation-assisted projects eligible for family and medical leave?
2540.230 What grievance procedures must recipients of Corporation assistance establish?

Subpart C—Other Requirements for Recipients of Corporation Assistance

2540.300 What must be included in annual State reports to the Corporation?
2540.310 Must programs that receive Corporation assistance establish standards of conduct?
2540.320 How are participant benefits treated?
2540.330 Parental involvement required

Subpart D—Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

2540.400 Under what circumstances will the Corporation suspend or terminate a grant or contract?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart E—Restrictions on Use of National Service Insignia

2540.500 What definition applies to this subpart?
2540.510 What are the restrictions on using national service insignia?
2540.520 What are the consequences for unauthorized use of the Corporation's national service insignia?
2540.530 Are there instances where an insignia may be used without getting the approval of the Corporation?
2540.540 Who has authority to approve use of national service insignia?
2540.550 Is there an expiration date on approvals for use of national service insignia?
2540.560 How do I renew authority to use a national service insignia?

Subpart F—False or Misleading Statements

2540.600 What definitions apply to this subpart?
2540.610 What are the consequences of making a false or misleading statement?
2540.620 What are my rights if the Corporation determines that I have made a false or misleading statement?
2540.630 What information must I provide to contest a proposed action?
2540.640 When will the reviewing official make a decision on the proposed action?
2540.650 How may I contest a reviewing official's decision to uphold the proposed action?
2540.660 If the final decision determines that I received a financial benefit improperly, will I be required to repay that benefit?
2540.670 Will my qualification to participate or eligibility for benefits be suspended during the review process?

AUTHORITY: E.O. 13331, 69 FR 9911; 18 U.S.C. 506, 701, 1017; 42 U.S.C. 12653, 12631–12637; 42 U.S.C. 5065.

SOURCE: 59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Requirements Concerning the Distribution and Use of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.100 What restrictions govern the use of Corporation assistance?

(a) *Supplantation*. Corporation assistance may not be used to replace State and local public funds that had been used to support programs of the type eligible to receive Corporation support. For any given program, this condition will be satisfied if the aggregate non-Federal public expenditure for that program in the fiscal year that support is to be provided is not less than the previous fiscal year.

(b) *Religious use*. Corporation assistance may not be used to provide religious instruction, conduct worship services, or engage in any form of proselytization.

(c) *Political activity*. Corporation assistance may not be used by program participants or staff to assist, promote, or deter union organizing; or finance, directly or indirectly, any activity designed to influence the outcome of a Federal, State or local election to public office.

(d) *Contracts or collective bargaining agreements*. Corporation assistance may not be used to impair existing contracts for services or collective bargaining agreements.

(e) *Nonduplication*. Corporation assistance may not be used to duplicate an activity that is already available in the locality of a program. And, unless the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section are met, Corporation assistance will not be provided to a private nonprofit entity to conduct activities that are the same or substantially equivalent to activities provided by a State or local government agency in which such entity resides.

(f) *Nondisplacement*. (1) An employer may not displace an employee or position, including partial displacement such as reduction in hours, wages, or employment benefits, as a result of the use by such employer of a participant in a program receiving Corporation assistance.

(2) An organization may not displace a volunteer by using a participant in a program receiving Corporation assistance.

(3) A service opportunity will not be created under this chapter that will infringe in any manner on the promotional opportunity of an employed individual.

(4) A participant in a program receiving Corporation assistance may not perform any services or duties or engage in activities that would otherwise be performed by an employee as part of the assigned duties of such employee.

(5) A participant in any program receiving assistance under this chapter

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

may not perform any services or duties, or engage in activities, that—

(i) Will supplant the hiring of employed workers; or

(ii) Are services, duties, or activities with respect to which an individual has recall rights pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement or applicable personnel procedures.

(6) A participant in any program receiving assistance under this chapter may not perform services or duties that have been performed by or were assigned to any—

(i) Presently employed worker;

(ii) Employee who recently resigned or was discharged;

(iii) Employee who is subject to a reduction in force or who has recall rights pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement or applicable personnel procedures;

(iv) Employee who is on leave (terminal, temporary, vacation, emergency, or sick); or

(v) Employee who is on strike or who is being locked out.

[59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2540.110 Limitation on use of Corporation funds for administrative costs.

(a)(1) Not more than five percent of the grant funds provided under 45 CFR 2516, 2517, 2519, and 2521 for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in § 2510.20 of this chapter.

(2) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(3) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(i) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to five percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that—

(A) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(B) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(ii) Specify that a fixed rate of five percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(iii) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

(b) Costs attributable to administrative functions as well as program functions should be prorated between administrative costs and program costs.

[63 FR 18138, Apr. 14, 1998]

Subpart B—Requirements Directly Affecting the Selection and Treatment of Participants

§ 2540.200 To whom must I apply suitability criteria relating to criminal history?

You must apply suitability criteria relating to criminal history to an individual applying for, or serving in, a position for which an individual receives a Corporation grant-funded living allowance, stipend, education award, salary, or other remuneration.

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007, as amended at 74 FR 46507, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2540.201 What suitability criteria must I apply to a covered position?

An individual is ineligible to serve in a covered position if the individual:

(a) Is registered, or required to be registered, on a State sex offender registry or the National Sex Offender Registry; or

(b) Has been convicted of murder, as defined in section 1111 of title 18, United States Code.

[74 FR 46507, Sept. 10, 2009]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2540.202 What two search components of the National Service Criminal History Check must I satisfy to determine an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position?

Unless the Corporation approves an alternative screening protocol, in determining an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position, you are responsible for conducting and documenting a National Service Criminal History Check, which consists of the following two search components:

(a) *State criminal registry search*. A search (by name or fingerprint) of the State criminal registry for the State in which your program operates and the State in which the individual resides at the time of application; and

(b) *National Sex Offender Public Registry*. A name-based search of the Department of Justice (DOJ) National Sex Offender Public Registry (NSOPR).

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2540.203 When must I conduct a State criminal registry check and a National Sex Offender Public Web site check on an individual in a covered position?

(a) The State criminal registry check must be conducted on Foster Grandparents, Senior Companions, and AmeriCorps State and National participants and grant-funded staff with recurring access to children, persons age 60 or older, or individuals with disabilities, who enroll in, or are hired by, your program after November 23, 2007. For all other covered individuals, the State criminal registry check must be conducted on an individual who enrolls in, or is hired by, your program on or after October 1, 2009.

(b) The National Sex Offender Public Web site check must be conducted on an individual who is serving, or applies to serve, as a Foster Grandparent, Senior Companion, or AmeriCorps State and National participant or grant-funded staff with recurring access to children, persons age 60 or older, or individuals with disabilities on or after November 23, 2007. For all other covered individuals, the National Sex Offender Public Web site check must be conducted on an individual who enrolls in, or is hired by, your program on or after October 1, 2009.

(c) For an individual who serves consecutive terms of service in your program with a break in service of no more than 30 days, no additional check is required after the first term.

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007, as amended at 74 FR 46507, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2540.204 What procedures must I follow in conducting a National Service Criminal History Check for a covered position?

You are responsible for following these procedures:

(a) Verify the individual's identity by examining the individual's government-issued photo identification card, such as a driver's license;

(b) Obtain prior, written authorization for the State criminal registry check and the appropriate sharing of the results of that check within the program from the individual (but not for the NSOPR check);

(c) Document the individual's understanding that selection into the program is contingent upon the organization's review of the individual's criminal history, if any;

(d) Provide a reasonable opportunity for the individual to review and challenge the factual accuracy of a result before action is taken to exclude the individual from the position;

(e) Provide safeguards to ensure the confidentiality of any information relating to the criminal history check, consistent with authorization provided by the applicant; and

(f) Ensure that an individual, for whom the results of a required State criminal registry check are pending, is not permitted to have access to children, persons age 60 and older, or individuals with disabilities without being accompanied by an authorized program representative who has previously been cleared for such access.

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2540.205 What documentation must I maintain regarding a National Service Criminal History Check for a covered position?

You must:

(a) Document in writing that you verified the identity of the individual

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

in a covered position by examining the individual's government-issued photo identification card, and that you conducted the required checks for the covered position; and

(b) Maintain the results of the National Service Criminal History check (unless precluded by State law) and document in writing that you considered the results in selecting the individual.

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2540.206 Under what circumstances may I follow alternative procedures in conducting a State criminal registry check for a covered position?

(a) *FBI fingerprint-based check.* If you conduct and document a fingerprint-based criminal history check through the Federal Bureau of Investigation, you will be deemed to have satisfied the State criminal registry check requirement and do not need separate approval by the Corporation.

(b) *Name-based search.* If you conduct and document a name-based criminal history check through a source other than the FBI that includes a check of the criminal records repository in the State in which your program is operating, as well as in the State in which the applicant lives, you will be deemed to have satisfied the State criminal registry check requirement and do not need separate approval by the Corporation.

(c) *Alternative search approval.* If you demonstrate that you are prohibited or otherwise precluded under State law from complying with a Corporation requirement relating to criminal history checks or that you can obtain substantially equivalent or better information through an alternative process, the Corporation will consider approving an alternative search protocol that you submit in writing to the Corporation's Office of Grants Management. The Office of Grants Management will review the alternative protocol to ensure that it:

(1) Verifies the identity of the individual; and

(2) Includes a search of an alternative criminal database that is sufficient to identify the existence, or absence of, criminal offenses.

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2540.207 Is an individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, eligible to serve in a covered position?

An individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, is not eligible to serve in a covered position.

[72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2540.208 Under what circumstances may participants be engaged?

A State may not engage a participant to serve in any program that receives Corporation assistance unless and until amounts have been appropriated under section 501 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 12681) for the provision of AmeriCorps educational awards and for the payment of other necessary expenses and costs associated with such participant.

[59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 72 FR 48582, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2540.210 What provisions exist to ensure that Corporation-supported programs do not discriminate in the selection of participants and staff?

(a) An individual with responsibility for the operation of a project that receives Corporation assistance must not discriminate against a participant in, or member of the staff of, such project on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or political affiliation of such participant or member, or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability.

(b) Any Corporation assistance constitutes Federal financial assistance for purposes of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.), section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq.), and constitutes Federal financial assistance to an education program or activity for purposes of the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.).

(c) An individual with responsibility for the operation of a project that receives Corporation assistance may not discriminate on the basis of religion against a participant in such project or a member of the staff of such project who is paid with Corporation funds. This provision does not apply to the employment (with Corporation assistance) of any staff member of a Corporation-supported project who was employed with the organization operating the project on the date the Corporation grant was awarded.

(d) Grantees must notify all program participants, staff, applicants, and beneficiaries of:

(1) Their rights under applicable federal nondiscrimination laws, including relevant provisions of the national service legislation and implementing regulations; and

(2) The procedure for filing a discrimination complaint with the Corporation's Office of Civil Rights and Inclusiveness.

[59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53760, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2540.215 What should a program participant, staff members, or beneficiary do if the individual believes he or she has been subject to illegal discrimination?

A program participant, staff member, or beneficiary who believes that he or she has been subject to illegal discrimination should contact the Corporation's Office of Civil Rights and Inclusiveness, which offers an impartial discrimination complaint resolution process. Participation in a discrimination complaint resolution process is protected activity; a grantee is prohibited from retaliating against an individual for making a complaint or participating in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing.

[73 FR 53760, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2540.220 Under what circumstances and subject to what conditions are participants in Corporation-assisted programs eligible for family and medical leave?

(a) *Participants in State, local, or private nonprofits programs.* A participant in a State, local, or private nonprofit program receiving support from the Corporation is considered an eligible employee of the program's project sponsor under the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 CFR part 825) if—

(1) The participant has served for at least 12 months and 1,250 hours during the year preceding the start of the leave; and

(2) The program's project sponsors engages in commerce or any industry or activity affecting commerce, and employs at least 50 employees for each working day during 20 or more calendar workweeks in the current or preceding calendar year.

(b) *Participants in Federal programs.* Participants in Federal programs operated by the Corporation or by another Federal agency will be considered Federal employees for the purposes of the Family and Medical Leave Act if the participants have completed 12 months of service and the project sponsor is an employing agency as defined in 5 U.S.C 6381 *et seq.*; such participants therefore will be eligible for the same family and medical leave benefits afforded to such Federal employees.

(c) *General terms and conditions.* Participants that qualify as eligible employees under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section are entitled to take up to 12 weeks of unpaid leave during a 12 month period for any of the following reasons (in the cases of both paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section the entitlement to leave expires 12 months after the birth or placement of such child): (1) The birth of a child to a participant;

(2) The placement of a child with a participant for adoption or foster care;

(3) The serious illness of a participant's spouse, child or parent; or

(4) A participant's serious health condition that makes that participant unable to perform his or her essential service duties (a serious health condition is an illness or condition that requires either inpatient care or continuing treatment by a health care provider).

(d) *Intermittent leave or reduced service.* The program, serving as the project sponsor, may allow a participant to take intermittent leave or reduce his or her service hours due to the birth of

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

or placement of a child for adoption or foster care. The participant may also take leave to care for a seriously ill immediate family member or may take leave due to his or her own serious illness whenever it is medically necessary.

(e) *Alternate placement.* If a participant requests intermittent leave or a reduced service hours due to a serious illness or a family member's sickness, and the need for leave is foreseeable based on planned medical treatment, the program, or project sponsor may temporarily transfer the participant to an alternative service position if the participant: (1) Is qualified for the position; and

(2) Receives the same benefits such as stipend or living allowance and the position better accommodates the participants recurring periods of leave.

(f) *Certification of cause.* A program, or project sponsor may require that the participant support a leave request with a certification from the health care provider of the participant or the participant's family member. If a program sponsor requests a certification, the participant must provide it in a timely manner.

(g) *Continuance of coverage.* (1) If a State, local or private program provides for health insurance for the full-time participant, the sponsor must continue to provide comparable health coverage at the same level and conditions that coverage would have been provided for the duration of the participant's leave.

(2) If the Federal program provides health insurance coverage for the full-time participant, the sponsor must also continue to provide the same health care coverage for the duration of the participant's leave.

(h) *Failure to return.* If the participant fails to return to the program at the end of leave for any reason other than continuation, recurrence or onset of a serious health condition or other circumstances beyond his or her control, the program may recover the premium that he or she paid during any period of unpaid leave.

(i) *Applicability to term of service.* Any absence, due to family and medical leave, will not be counted towards the participant's term of service.

§ 2540.230 What grievance procedures must recipients of Corporation assistance establish?

State and local applicants that receive assistance from the Corporation must establish and maintain a procedure for the filing and adjudication of grievances from participants, labor organizations, and other interested individuals concerning programs that receive assistance from the Corporation. A grievance procedure may include dispute resolution programs such as mediation, facilitation, assisted negotiation and neutral evaluation. If the grievance alleges fraud or criminal activity, it must immediately be brought to the attention of the Corporation's inspector general.

(a) *Alternative dispute resolution.* (1) The aggrieved party may seek resolution through alternative means of dispute resolution such as mediation or facilitation. Dispute resolution proceedings must be initiated within 45 calendar days from the date of the alleged occurrence. At the initial session of the dispute resolution proceedings, the party must be advised in writing of his or her right to file a grievance and right to arbitration. If the matter is resolved, and a written agreement is reached, the party will agree to forego filing a grievance in the matter under consideration.

(2) If mediation, facilitation, or other dispute resolution processes are selected, the process must be aided by a neutral party who, with respect to an issue in controversy, functions specifically to aid the parties in resolving the matter through a mutually achieved and acceptable written agreement. The neutral party may not compel a resolution. Proceedings before the neutral party must be informal, and the rules of evidence will not apply. With the exception of a written and agreed upon dispute resolution agreement, the proceeding must be confidential.

(b) *Grievance procedure for unresolved complaints.* If the matter is not resolved within 30 calendar days from the date the informal dispute resolution process began, the neutral party must again inform the aggrieving party of his or her right to file a formal grievance. In the event an aggrieving party files a grievance, the neutral may not participate

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

in the formal complaint process. In addition, no communication or proceedings of the informal dispute resolution process may be referred to or introduced into evidence at the grievance and arbitration hearing. Any decision by the neutral party is advisory and is not binding unless both parties agree.

(c) *Time limitations*. Except for a grievance that alleges fraud or criminal activity, a grievance must be made no later than one year after the date of the alleged occurrence. If a hearing is held on a grievance, it must be conducted no later than 30 calendar days after the filing of such grievance. A decision on any such grievance must be made no later than 60 calendar days after the filing of the grievance.

(d) *Arbitration*—(1) *Arbitrator*—(i) *Joint selection by parties*. If there is an adverse decision against the party who filed the grievance, or 60 calendar days after the filing of a grievance no decision has been reached, the filing party may submit the grievance to binding arbitration before a qualified arbitrator who is jointly selected and independent of the interested parties.

(ii) *Appointment by Corporation*. If the parties cannot agree on an arbitrator within 15 calendar days after receiving a request from one of the grievance parties, the Corporations Chief Executive Officer will appoint an arbitrator from a list of qualified arbitrators.

(2) *Time Limits*—(i) *Proceedings*. An arbitration proceeding must be held no later than 45 calendar days after the request for arbitration, or, if the arbitrator is appointed by the Chief Executive Officer, the proceeding must occur no later than 30 calendar days after the arbitrator's appointment.

(ii) *Decision*. A decision must be made by the arbitrator no later than 30 calendar days after the date the arbitration proceeding begins.

(3) *The cost*. The cost of the arbitration proceeding must be divided evenly between the parties to the arbitration. If, however, a participant, labor organization, or other interested individual prevails under a binding arbitration proceeding, the State or local applicant that is a party to the grievance must pay the total cost of the proceeding and the attorney's fees of the prevailing party.

(e) *Suspension of placement*. If a grievance is filed regarding a proposed placement of a participant in a program that receives assistance under this chapter, such placement must not be made unless the placement is consistent with the resolution of the grievance.

(f) *Remedies*. Remedies for a grievance filed under a procedure established by a recipient of Corporation assistance may include—

(1) Prohibition of a placement of a participant; and

(2) In grievance cases where there is a violation of nonduplication or nondisplacement requirements and the employer of the displaced employee is the recipient of Corporation assistance—

(i) Reinstatement of the employee to the position he or she held prior to the displacement;

(ii) Payment of lost wages and benefits;

(iii) Re-establishment of other relevant terms, conditions and privileges of employment; and

(iv) Any other equitable relief that is necessary to correct any violation of the nonduplication or nondisplacement requirements or to make the displaced employee whole.

(g) *Suspension or termination of assistance*. The Corporation may suspend or terminate payments for assistance under this chapter.

(h) *Effect of noncompliance with arbitration*. A suit to enforce arbitration awards may be brought in any Federal district court having jurisdiction over the parties without regard to the amount in controversy or the parties' citizenship.

Subpart C—Other Requirements for Recipients of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.300 What must be included in annual State reports to the Corporation?

(a) *In general*. Each State receiving assistance under this title must prepare and submit, to the Corporation, an annual report concerning the use of assistance provided under this chapter and the status of the national and community service programs in the State that receive assistance under this

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

chapter. A State's annual report must include information that demonstrates the State's compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(b) *Local grantees.* Each State may require local grantees that receive assistance under this chapter to supply such information to the State as is necessary to enable the State to complete the report required under paragraph (a) of this section, including a comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals established for the program, the number of participants in the program, the number of service hours generated, and the existence of any problems, delays or adverse conditions that have affected or will affect the attainment of program goals.

(c) *Availability of report.* Reports submitted under paragraph (a) of this section must be made available to the public on request.

§ 2540.310 Must programs that receive Corporation assistance establish standards of conduct?

Yes. Programs that receive assistance under this title must establish and stringently enforce standards of conduct at the program site to promote proper moral and disciplinary conditions.

§ 2540.320 How are participant benefits treated?

Section 142(b) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1552(b)) shall apply to the programs conducted under this chapter as if such programs were conducted under the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*).

§ 2540.330 Parental involvement required

(a) *Consultation Requirement.* Programs that receive assistance under the national service laws shall consult with the parents or legal guardians of children in developing and operating programs that include and serve children.

(b) *Parental Permission.* Programs that receive assistance under the national service laws must, before transporting minor children, provide the children's parents or legal guardians with the reason for the transportation and obtain the parent's or legal guardian's permission for such transportation, consistent with State law.

[74 FR 46507, Sept. 10, 2009]

Subpart D—Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.400 Under what circumstances will the Corporation suspend or terminate a grant or contract?

(a) *Suspension of a grant or contract.* In emergency situations, the Corporation may suspend a grant or contract for not more than calendar 30 days. Examples of such situations may include, but are not limited to: (1) Serious risk to persons or property;

(2) Violations of Federal, State or local criminal statutes; and

(3) Material violation(s) of the grant or contract that are sufficiently serious that they outweigh the general policy in favor of advance notice and opportunity to show cause.

(b) *Termination of a grant or contract.* The Corporation may terminate or revoke assistance for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of this chapter. However, the Corporation must provide the recipient reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing, subject to the following conditions: (1) The Corporation will notify a recipient of assistance by letter or telegram that the Corporation intends to terminate or revoke assistance, either in whole or in part, unless the recipient shows good cause why such assistance should not be terminated or revoked. In this communication, the grounds and the effective date for the proposed termination or revocation will be described. The recipient will be given at least 7 calendar days to submit written material in opposition to the proposed action.

(2) The recipient may request a hearing on a proposed termination or revocation. Providing five days notice to the recipient, the Corporation may authorize the conduct of a hearing or other meetings at a location convenient to the recipient to consider the proposed suspension or termination. A transcript or recording must be made

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

of a hearing conducted under this section and be available for inspection by any individual.

Subpart E—Restrictions on Use of National Service Insignia

SOURCE: 73 FR 53761, Sept. 17, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2540.500 What definition applies to this subpart?

National Service Insignia. For this subpart, *national service insignia* means the former and current seal, logos, names, or symbols of the Corporation's programs, products, or services, including those for AmeriCorps, VISTA, Learn and Serve America, Senior Corps, Foster Grandparents, the Senior Companion Program, the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program, the National Civilian Community Corps, and any other program or project that the Corporation administers.

§ 2540.510 What are the restrictions on using national service insignia?

The national service insignia are owned by the Corporation and only may be used as authorized. The national service insignia may not be used by non-federal entities for fundraising purposes or in a manner that suggests Corporation endorsement.

§ 2540.520 What are the consequences for unauthorized use of the Corporation's national service insignia?

Any person who uses the national service insignia without authorization may be subject to legal action for trademark infringement, enjoined from continued use, and, for certain types of unauthorized uses, other civil or criminal penalties may apply.

§ 2540.530 Are there instances where an insignia may be used without getting the approval of the Corporation?

All uses of the national service insignia require the written approval of the Corporation.

§ 2540.540 Who has authority to approve use of national service insignia?

Approval for limited uses may be provided through the terms of a written grant or other agreement. All other uses must be approved in writing by the director of the Corporation's Office of Public Affairs, or his or her designee.

§ 2540.550 Is there an expiration date on approvals for use of national service insignia?

The approval to use a national service insignia will expire as determined in writing by the director of the Office of Public Affairs, or his or her designee. However, the authority to use an insignia may be revoked at any time if the Corporation determines that the use involved is injurious to the image of the Corporation or if there is a failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the authorization.

§ 2540.560 How do I renew authority to use a national service insignia?

Requests for renewed authority to use an insignia must follow the procedures for initial approval as set out in § 2540.540.

Subpart F—False or Misleading Statements

SOURCE: 73 FR 53761, Sept. 17, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2540.600 What definitions apply to this subpart?

You. For this subpart, *you* refers to a participant in a national service program.

§ 2540.610 What are the consequences of making a false or misleading statement?

If it is determined that you made a false or misleading statement in connection with your eligibility for a benefit from, or qualification to participate in, a Corporation-funded program, it may result in the revocation of the qualification or forfeiture of the benefit. Revocation and forfeiture under this part are in addition to any other remedy available to the Federal Government under the law against persons

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

who make false or misleading statements in connection with a Federally-funded program.

§ 2540.620 What are my rights if the Corporation determines that I have made a false or misleading statement?

If the Corporation determines that you have made a false or misleading statement in connection with your eligibility for a benefit from, or qualification to participate in, a Corporation-funded program, you will be hand delivered a written notice, or sent a written notice to your last known street address or e-mail address or that of your identified counsel at least 15 days before any proposed action is taken. The notice will include the facts surrounding the determination and the action the Corporation proposes to take. The notice will also identify the reviewing official in your case and provide other pertinent information. You will be allowed to show good cause as to why forfeiture, revocation, the denial of a benefit, or other action should not be implemented. You will be given 10 calendar days to submit written materials in opposition to the proposed action.

§ 2540.630 What information must I provide to contest a proposed action?

Your written response must include specific facts that contradict the statements made in the notice of proposed action. A general statement of denial is insufficient to raise a dispute over the facts material to the proposed action. Your response should also include copies of any documents that support your argument.

§ 2540.640 When will the reviewing official make a decision on the proposed action?

The reviewing official will issue a decision within 45 days of receipt of your response.

§ 2540.650 How may I contest a reviewing official's decision to uphold the proposed action?

If the Corporation's reviewing official concludes that the proposed action, in full or in part, should still be implemented, you will have an opportunity to request an additional proceeding. A Corporation program director or designee will conduct a review of the complete record, including such additional relevant documents you submit. If deemed appropriate, such as where there are material facts in genuine dispute, the program director or designee may conduct a telephonic or in person meeting. If a meeting is conducted, it will be recorded and you will be provided a copy of the recording. The program director or designee will issue a decision within 30 days of the conclusion of the review of the record or meeting. The decision of the program director or designee is final and cannot be appealed further within the agency.

§ 2540.660 If the final decision determines that I received a financial benefit improperly, will I be required to repay that benefit?

If it is determined that you received a financial benefit improperly, you may be required to reimburse the program for that benefit.

§ 2540.670 Will my qualification to participate or eligibility for benefits be suspended during the review process?

If the reviewing official determines that, based on the information available, there is a reasonable likelihood that you will be determined disqualified or ineligible, your qualification or eligibility may be suspended, pending issuance of a final decision, to protect the public interest.

PART 2541—UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
2541.10 Purpose and scope of this part.
2541.20 Scope of subpart.
2541.30 Definitions.
2541.40 Applicability.
2541.50 Effect on other issuances.
2541.60 Additions and exceptions.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

2541.100 Forms for applying for grants.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2541.110 State plans.
2541.120 Special grant or subgrant conditions for ''high-risk'' grantees.

Subpart C—Post Award Requirements

2541.200 Standards for financial management systems.
2541.210 Payment.
2541.220 Allowable costs.
2541.230 Period of availability of funds.
2541.240 Matching or cost sharing.
2541.250 Program income.
2541.260 Non-Federal audit.

Subpart D—Changes, Property and Subawards

2541.300 Changes.
2541.310 Real property.
2541.320 Equipment.
2541.330 Supplies.
2541.340 Copyrights.
2541.350 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
2541.360 Procurement.
2541.370 Subgrants.

Subpart E—Reports, Records, Retention and Enforcement

2541.400 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
2541.410 Financial reporting.
2541.420 Retention and access requirements for records.
2541.430 Enforcement.
2541.440 Termination for convenience.

Subpart F—After the Grant Requirements

2541.500 Closeout.
2541.510 Later disallowances and adjustments.
2541.520 Collection of amounts due.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.* and 12501 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 59 FR 41598, Aug. 12, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 2541.10 Purpose and scope of this part.

This part establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and subawards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

§ 2541.20 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control of exceptions from this part.

§ 2541.30 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to terms used in this part.

Accrued expenditures. The term *accrued expenditures* means the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Accrued income. The term *accrued income* means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers; and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

Acquisition cost. The term *acquisition cost* of an item of purchased equipment means the net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee's regular accounting practices.

Administrative requirements. The term *administrative requirements* means those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from ''programmatic'' requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

Awarding agency. The term *awarding agency* means:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) With respect to a grant, the Federal agency; and

(2) With respect to a subgrant, the party that awarded the subgrant.

Cash contributions. The term *cash contributions* means the grantee's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or subgrantee cash contributions.

Contract. The term *contract* means (except as used in the definitions for ''grant'' and ''subgrant'' in this section and except where qualified by ''Federal'') a procurement contract under a grant or subgrant, and means a procurement subcontract under a contract.

Cost sharing (or *matching*). The term *cost sharing* (or *matching*) means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government.

Cost-type contract. The term *cost-type contract* means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

Equipment. The term *equipment* means tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment mentioned in this definition.

Expenditure report. The term *expenditure report* means:

(1) For nonconstruction grants, the SF–269 ''Financial Status Report'' (or other equivalent report);

(2) for construction grants, the SF–271 ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement'' (or other equivalent report).

Federally recognized Indian tribal government. The term *federally recognized Indian tribal government* means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat. 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Government. The term *government* means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

Grant. The term *grant* means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

Grantee. The term *grantee* means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

Local government. The term *local government* means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under state law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

Obligations. The term *obligations* means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subgrants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

OMB. The term *OMB* means the United States Office of Management and Budget.

Outlays (expenditures). The term *outlays* (expenditures) means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and subgrantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Percentage of completion method. The term *percentage of completion method* refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee's cost incurred.

Prior approval. The term *prior approval* means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost.

Real property. The term *real property* means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

Share. The term *share*, when referring to the awarding agency's portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same percentage as the awarding agency's portion of the acquiring party's total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted—not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

State. The term *State* means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937.

Subgrant. The term *subgrant* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible subgrantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of ''grant'' in this part.

Subgrantee. The term *subgrantee* means the government or other legal entity to which a subgrant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

Supplies. The term *supplies* means all tangible personal property other than ''equipment'' as defined in this part.

Suspension. The term *suspension* means, depending on the context, either—

(1) Temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or subgrantee or a decision to terminate the grant; or

(2) An action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) to immediately exclude a person from participating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

Termination. The term *termination* means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate previously-awarded grant funds before that authority would otherwise expire. It also means the voluntary relinquishment of that authority by the grantee or subgrantee. Termination does not include—

(1) Withdrawal of funds awarded on the basis of the grantee's underestimate of the unobligated balance in a prior period;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) Withdrawal of the unobligated balance as of the expiration of a grant;

(3) Refusal to extend a grant or award additional funds, to make a competing or noncompeting continuation, renewal, extension, or supplemental award; or

(4) Voiding of a grant upon determination that the award was obtained fraudulently, or was otherwise illegal or invalid from inception.

Terms of a grant or subgrant mean all requirements of the grant or subgrant, whether in statute, regulations, or the award document.

Third party in-kind contributions. The term *third party in-kind contributions* means property or services which benefit a federally assisted project or program and which are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee, or a cost-type contractor under the grant agreement.

Unliquidated obligations for reports prepared on a cash basis. The term *unliquidated obligations for reports prepared on a cash basis* means the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee that has not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee for which an outlay has not been recorded.

Unobligated balance. The term *unobligated balance* means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal agency that has not been obligated by the grantee and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

[59 FR 41598, Aug. 12, 1994, as amended at 72 FR 28826, May 23, 2007]

§ 2541.40 Applicability.

(a) *General.* Subparts A through D of this part apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where inconsistent with Federal statutes or with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of § 2541.60, or:

(1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.

(2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35, 95 Stat. 357) (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States' Program of Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under title V, subtitle D, chapter 2, section 583—the Secretary's discretionary grant program) and titles I-III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 (29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.) and under the Public Health Services Act (42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and part C of title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).

(3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.):

(i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (title IV-A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)19(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this part);

(ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (title IV-D of the Act);

(iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (title IV-E of the Act);

(iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (titles I, X, XIV, and XVI-AABD of the Act); and

(v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).

(4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.):

(i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act);

(ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act);

(iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act);

(iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act); and

(v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).

(5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:

(i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act); and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).

(6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).

(7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also supported by a grant listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(8) Grant funds awarded under subsection 412(e) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1522(e)) and subsection 501(a) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–422, 94 Stat. 1809), for cash assistance, medical assistance, and supplemental security income benefits to refugees and entrants and the administrative costs of providing the assistance and benefits.

(9) Grants to local education agencies under 20 U.S.C. 236 through 241–1(a), and 242 through 244 (portions of the Impact Aid program), except for 20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(c) and 240(f) (Entitlement Increase for Handicapped Children).

(10) Payments under the Veterans Administration's State Home Per Diem Program (38 U.S.C. 641(a)).

(b) *Entitlement programs.* Entitlement programs enumerated in §2541.40(a) (3) through (8) are subject to subpart E of this part.

§2541.50 Effect on other issuances.

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this part are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in §2541.60.

§2541.60 Additions and exceptions.

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this part, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by OMB.

(c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

§2541.100 Forms for applying for grants.

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(b) *Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations.* (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.).

(2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.

(3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF–424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.

(4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current need not be resubmitted.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2541.110 State plans.

(a) *Scope*. The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372 (3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p. 197), ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive order.

(b) *Requirements*. A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) *Assurances*. In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:

(1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the assurances required by those provisions;

(2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations; or

(3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) *Amendments*. A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect: New or revised Federal statutes or regulations; or a material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for approval only the amended portions of the plan.

§ 2541.120 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered ''high risk'' if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

(1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance; or

(2) Is not financially stable; or

(3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this part; or

(4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards; or

(5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.

(b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:

(1) Payment on a reimbursement basis;

(2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;

(3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;

(4) Additional project monitoring;

(5) Requiring the grantee or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or

(6) Establishing additional prior approvals.

(c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:

(1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions;

(2) The reason(s) for imposing them;

(3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions; and

(4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

§ 2541.200 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expand and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to—

(1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant; and

(2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:

(1) *Financial reporting*. Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.

(2) *Accounting records*. Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.

(3) *Internal control*. Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) *Budget control*. Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.

(5) *Allowable cost*. Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

(6) *Source documentation*. Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as canceled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) *Cash management*. Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letter-of-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

§2541.210 Payment.

(a) *Scope*. This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) *Basic standard*. Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) *Advances*. Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) *Reimbursement*. Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.

(e) *Working capital advances.* If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.

(f) *Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) *Withholding payments.* (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless—

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions; or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with § 2541.410(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) *Cash depositories.* (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) *Interest earned on advances.* Except for interest earned on advances of funds exempt under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act (31 U.S.C. 6501 et seq.) and the Indian Self-Determination Act (23 U.S.C. 450), grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit interest earned on advances to the Federal agency. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to $100 per year for administrative expenses.

§ 2541.220 Allowable costs.

(a) *Limitation on use of funds.* Grant funds may be used only for—

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) *Applicable cost principles.* For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles:

For the costs of a	Use the principles in—
State, local or Indian tribal government	OMB Circular A–87.
Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular	OMB Circular A–122.
Educational institutions	OMB Circular A–21.
For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular	48 CFR Part 31. Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency.

§ 2541.230 Period of availability of funds.

(a) *General*. Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) *Liquidation of obligations*. A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF–269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

§ 2541.240 Matching or cost sharing.

(a) *Basic rule; costs and contributions acceptable*. With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by other cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) *Qualifications and exceptions*—(1) *Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements*. Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) *General revenue sharing*. For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) *Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements*. Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.

(4) *Costs financed by program income*. Costs financed by program income, as defined in § 2541.250, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in § 2541.250(g).)

(5) *Services or property financed by income earned by contractors*. Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) *Records*. Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.

(7) *Special standards for third party in-kind contributions.* (i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Costs sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee); or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this part. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(c) *Valuation of donated services*—(1) *Volunteer services.* Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) *Employees of other organizations.* When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(d) *Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space.* (1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) *Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land.* If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(1) *Awards for capital expenditures.* If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(2) *Other awards.* If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:

(i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in § 2541.220, in the same way as depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.

(f) *Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition*. If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) *Appraisal of real property*. In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

§ 2541.250 Program income.

(a) *General*. Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) *Definition of program income*. Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. ''During the grant period'' is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) *Cost of generating program income*. If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) *Governmental revenues*. Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) *Royalties*. Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See § 2541.340)

(f) *Property*. Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§ 2541.310 and 2541.320.

(g) *Use of program income*. Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described in paragraphs (g)(1) and (2) of this section, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) *Deduction*. Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) *Addition*. When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) *Cost sharing or matching*. When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same.

(h) *Income after the award period*. There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

§ 2541.260 Non-Federal audit.

(a) *Basic rule*. Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.'' The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) *Subgrantees*. State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends $300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A–110, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations,'' have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A–110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee's own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) *Auditor selection*. In arranging for audit services, § 2541.360 shall be followed.

[59 FR 41598, Aug. 12, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45947, Aug. 29, 1997]

Subpart D—Changes, Property and Subawards

§ 2541.300 Changes.

(a) *General*. Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to re budget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) *Relation to cost principles.* The applicable cost principles (see §2541.220) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) *Budget changes*—(1) *Nonconstruction projects.* Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:

(i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.

(ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds $100,000.

(iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).

(2) *Construction projects.* Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.

(3) *Combined construction and nonconstruction projects.* When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.

(d) *Programmatic changes.* Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:

(1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).

(2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.

(3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.

(4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of §2541.360 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.

(e) *Additional prior approval requirements.* The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) *Requesting prior approval.* (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget formal the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.

(2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see §2541.220) may be made by letter.

(3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee's approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

§2541.310 Real property.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Use.* Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

(c) *Disposition.* When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

(1) *Retention of title.* Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.

(2) *Sale of property.* Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) *Transfer of title.* Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

§ 2541.320 Equipment.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *States.* A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.

(c) *Use.* (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.

(2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in § 2541.250(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

(d) *Management requirements.* Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) *Disposition*. When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) *Federal equipment*. In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) *Right to transfer title*. The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third part named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instruction within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow paragraph (e) of this section.

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

§ 2541.330 Supplies.

(a) *Title*. Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Disposition*. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2541.340 Copyrights.

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, non-exclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

§ 2541.350 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

§ 2541.360 Procurement.

(a) *States.* When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) of this section.

(b) *Procurement standards.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this section.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when—

(i) The employee, officer or agent;

(ii) Any member of his immediate family;

(iii) His or her partner; or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: Rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only—

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable; and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protester must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities); and

(ii) Violations of the grantee's or subgrantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified in this paragraph (b)(12)(ii) will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Competition.* (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of this section. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business;

(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding;

(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies;

(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts;

(v) Organizational conflicts of interest;

(vi) Specifying only a ''brand name'' product instead of allowing ''an equal'' product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement; and

(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutory or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a ''brand name or equal'' description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(d) *Methods of procurement to be followed*—(1) *Procurement by small purchase procedures*. Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at $100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by *sealed bids* (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in § 2541.36(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) Procurement by *competitive proposals*. The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by *noncompetitive proposals* is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or

(D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) *Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms*. (1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) *Contract cost and price*. (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price reasonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see § 2541.220). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) *Awarding agency review.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

(i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) *Bonding requirements.* For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) *A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price.* The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) *A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) *A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) *Contract provisions.* A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of $10,000)

(3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)

(4) Compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a–7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of $2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2000, and in excess of $2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000)

(13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 89 Stat. 871).

[59 FR 41598, Aug. 12, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 19639, 19646, Apr. 19, 1995]

§ 2541.370 Subgrants.

(a) *States.* States shall follow State law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with § 2541.400 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) *All other grantees.* All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this part which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this part;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) *Exceptions.* By their own terms, certain provisions of this part do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) § 2541.100;

(2) § 2541.110;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in § 2541.210; and

(4) § 2541.500.

Subpart E—Reports, Records, Retention and Enforcement

§ 2541.400 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) *Monitoring by grantees.* Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) *Nonconstruction performance reports.* The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.

(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) *Construction performance reports.* For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

(d) *Significant developments.* Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) *Site visits.* Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) *Waivers, extensions.* (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

§2541.410 Financial reporting.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies; or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decision making purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) *Financial Status Report*—(1) *Form.* Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section.

(2) *Accounting basis.* Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) *Frequency.* The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) *Due date.* When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) *Federal Cash Transactions Report*—(1) *Form.* (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) *Forecasts of Federal cash requirements.* Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(3) *Cash in hands of subgrantees.* When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days' needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) *Frequency and due date.* Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) *Request for advance or reimbursement*—(1) *Advance payments.* Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) *Reimbursements*. Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(e) *Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs*—(1) *Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method*. (i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in paragraph (d) of this section, instead of this form.

(ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(2) *Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance*. (i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by paragraphs (b) (3) and (4) of this section.

(ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in paragraph (b) of this section for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) *Accounting basis*. The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs shall be governed by paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

§ 2541.420 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) *Applicability*. (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

(i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this part, program regulations or the grant agreement; or

(ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see § 2541.360(i)(10).

(b) *Length of retention period*. (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Starting date of retention period*—(1) *General*. When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the grantee submits its final expenditure report. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.

(2) *Real property and equipment records.* The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) *Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support.* In some cases grantees must report income after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) *Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc.* This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage charge back rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) *If submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(d) *Substitution of microfilm.* Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) *Access to records*—(1) *Records of grantees and subgrantees.* The awarding agency, the Inspector General, and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) *Expiration of right of access.* The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) *Restrictions on public access.* The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records. Unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

[59 FR 41598, Aug. 12, 1994, as amended at 73 FR 53762, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2541.430 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance.* If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency;

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance;

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program;

(4) Withhold further awards for the program; or

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) *Hearings, appeals*. In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination*. Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable; and

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to debarment and suspension*. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from being subject to ''Debarment and Suspension'' under E.O. 12549 (see § 2541.350).

§ 2541.440 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in § 2541.430 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

(a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated; or

(b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either § 2541.430 or paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart F—After the Grant Requirement

§ 2541.500 Closeout.

(a) *General*. The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) *Reports*. Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this time frame. These may include but are not limited to:

(1) Final performance or progress report;

(2) Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF–271) (as applicable);

(3) Final request for payment (SF–270) (if applicable);

(4) Invention disclosure (if applicable);

(5) Federally-owned property report. In accordance with § 2541.320(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) *Cost adjustment*. The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) *Cash adjustments*. (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

§ 2541.510 Later disallowances and adjustments.

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in § 2541.420;

(d) Property management requirements in §§ 2541.3120 and 2541.320; and

(e) Audit requirements in § 2541.410.

§ 2541.520 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements;

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee; or

(3) Other action permitted by law.

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

PART 2543—GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION, HOSPITALS, AND OTHER NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
2543.1 Purpose.
2543.2 Definitions.
2543.3 Effect on other issuances.
2543.4 Deviations.
2543.5 Subawards.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

2543.10 Purpose.
2543.11 Pre-award policies.
2543.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.
2543.13 Debarment and suspension.
2543.14 Special award conditions.
2543.15 Metric system of measurement.
2543.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
2543.17 Certifications and representations.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

2543.20 Purpose of financial and program management.
2543.21 Standards for financial management systems.
2543.22 Payment.
2543.23 Cost sharing or matching.
2543.24 Program income.
2543.25 Revision of budget and program plans.
2543.26 Non-Federal audits.
2543.27 Allowable costs.
2543.28 Period of availability of funds.

PROPERTY STANDARDS

2543.30 Purpose of property standards.
2543.31 Insurance coverage.
2543.32 Real property.
2543.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.
2543.34 Equipment.
2543.35 Supplies and other expendable property.
2543.36 Intangible property.
2543.37 Property trust relationship.

PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

2543.40 Purpose of procurement standards.
2543.41 Recipient responsibilities.
2543.42 Codes of conduct.
2543.43 Competition.
2543.44 Procurement procedures.
2543.45 Cost and price analysis.
2543.46 Procurement records.
2543.47 Contract administration.
2543.48 Contract provisions.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

2543.50 Purpose of reports and records.
2543.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
2543.52 Financial reporting.
2543.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

TERMINATION AND ENFORCEMENT

2543.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
2543.61 Termination.
2543.62 Enforcement.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements

2543.70 Purpose.
2543.71 Closeout procedures.
2543.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
2543.73 Collection of amounts due.

Subpart E—Statutory Compliance

2543.80 Contract provisions.
2543.81 Equal employment opportunity.
2543.82 Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act.
2543.83 Davis-Bacon Act.
2543.84 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
2543.85 Rights to inventions made under contract or agreement.
2543.86 Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
2543.87 Byrd anti-lobbying amendment.
2543.88 Debarment and suspension.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.

SOURCE: 60 FR 13055, Mar. 10, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 2543.1 Purpose.

This Circular establishes uniform administrative requirements for Federal grants and agreements awarded to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations. Federal awarding agencies shall not impose additional or inconsistent requirements, except as provided in Sections 2543.4, and 2543.14 or unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order. Non-profit organizations that implement Federal programs for the States are also subject to State requirements.

§ 2543.2 Definitions.

(a) *Accrued expenditures* means the charges incurred by the recipient during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients, and other payees; and,

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required.

(b) *Accrued income* means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from

(i) Services performed by the recipient, and

(ii) Goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the recipient for which no current services or performance is required by the recipient.

(c) *Acquisition cost of equipment* means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

(d) *Advance* means a payment made by Treasury check or other appropriate payment mechanism to a recipient upon its request either before outlays are made by the recipient or through the use of predetermined payment schedules.

(e) *Award* means financial assistance that provides support or stimulation to accomplish a public purpose. Awards include grants and other agreements in the form of money or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible recipient. The term does not include: technical assistance, which provides services instead of money; other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, or insurance; direct payments of any kind to individuals; and, contracts which are required to be entered into and administered under procurement laws and regulations.

(f) *Cash contributions* means the recipient's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the recipient by third parties.

(g) *Closeout* means the process by which a Federal awarding agency determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed by the recipient and Federal awarding agency.

(h) *Contract* means a procurement contract under an award or subaward, and a procurement subcontract under a recipient's or subrecipient's contract.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) *Cost sharing or matching* means that portion of project or program costs not borne by the Federal Government.

(j) *Date of completion* means the date on which all work under an award is completed or the date on the award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which Federal sponsorship ends.

(k) *Disallowed costs* means those charges to an award that the Federal awarding agency determines to be unallowable, in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles or other terms and conditions contained in the award.

(l) *Equipment* means tangible nonexpendable personal property including exempt property charged directly to the award having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. However, consistent with recipient policy, lower limits may be established.

(m) *Excess property* means property under the control of any Federal awarding agency that, as determined by the head thereof, is no longer required for its needs or the discharge of its responsibilities.

(n) *Exempt property* means tangible personal property acquired in whole or in part with Federal funds, where the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to vest title in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. An example of exempt property authority is contained in the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6306), for property acquired under an award to conduct basic or applied research by a non-profit institution of higher education or non-profit organization whose principal purpose is conducting scientific research.

(o) *Federal awarding agency* means the Federal agency that provides an award to the recipient.

(p) *Federal funds authorized* means the total amount of Federal funds obligated by the Federal Government for use by the recipient. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior funding periods when permitted by agency regulations or agency implementing instructions.

(q) *Federal share* of real property, equipment, or supplies means that percentage of the property's acquisition costs and any improvement expenditures paid with Federal funds.

(r) *Funding period* means the period of time when Federal funding is available for obligation by the recipient.

(s) *Intangible property and debt instruments* means, but is not limited to, trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and such property as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock and other instruments of property ownership, whether considered tangible or intangible.

(t) *Obligations* means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

(u) *Outlays or expenditures* means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense charged, the value of third party in-kind contributions applied and the amount of cash advances and payments made to subrecipients. For reports prepared on an accrual basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the net increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the recipient for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients and other payees and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required.

(v) *Personal property* means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible, having physical existence, or intangible, having no physical existence, such as copyrights, patents, or securities.

(w) *Prior approval* means written approval by an authorized official evidencing prior consent.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(x) *Program income* means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the award (see exclusions in paragraphs § 2543.24 (e) and (h)). Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under federally-funded projects, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under an award, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and interest on loans made with award funds. Interest earned on advances of Federal funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include the receipt of principal on loans, rebates, credits, discounts, etc., or interest earned on any of them.

(y) *Project costs* means all allowable costs, as set forth in the applicable Federal cost principles, incurred by a recipient and the value of the contributions made by third parties in accomplishing the objectives of the award during the project period.

(z) *Project period* means the period established in the award document during which Federal sponsorship begins and ends.

(aa) *Property* means, unless otherwise stated, real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments.

(bb) *Real property* means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, but excludes movable machinery and equipment.

(cc) *Recipient* means an organization receiving financial assistance directly from Federal awarding agencies to carry out a project or program. The term includes public and private institutions of higher education, public and private hospitals, and other quasi-public and private non-profit organizations such as, but not limited to, community action agencies, research institutes, educational associations, and health centers. The term may include commercial organizations, foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) which are recipients, subrecipients, or contractors or subcontractors of recipients or subrecipients at the discretion of the Federal awarding agency. The term does not include government-owned contractor-operated facilities or research centers providing continued support for mission-oriented, large-scale programs that are government-owned or controlled, or are designated as federally-funded research and development centers.

(dd) *Research and development* means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions. ''Research'' is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. ''Development'' is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function.

(ee) *Small awards* means a grant or cooperative agreement not exceeding the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently $25,000).

(ff) *Subaward* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a recipient to an eligible subrecipient or by a subrecipient to a lower tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include procurement of goods and services nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of ''award'' in paragraph (e).

(gg) *Subrecipient* means the legal entity to which a subaward is made and which is accountable to the recipient for the use of the funds provided. The term may include foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) at the discretion of the Federal awarding agency.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(hh) *Supplies* means all personal property excluding equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments as defined in this section, and inventions of a contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a funding agreement (''subject inventions''), as defined in 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements.''

(ii) *Suspension* means an action by a Federal awarding agency that temporarily withdraws Federal sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the Federal awarding agency. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under Federal agency regulations implementing E.O.s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

(jj) *Termination* means the cancellation of Federal sponsorship, in whole or in part, under an agreement at any time prior to the date of completion.

(kk) *Third party in-kind contributions* means the value of non-cash contributions provided by non-Federal third parties. Third party in-kind contributions may be in the form of real property, equipment, supplies and other expendable property, and the value of goods and services directly benefiting and specifically identifiable to the project or program.

(ll) *Unliquidated obligations*, for financial reports prepared on a cash basis, means the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient that have not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient for which an outlay has not been recorded.

(mm) *Unobligated balance* means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal awarding agency that has not been obligated by the recipient and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

(nn) *Unrecovered indirect cost* means the difference between the amount awarded and the amount which could have been awarded under the recipient's approved negotiated indirect cost rate.

(oo) *Working capital advance* means a procedure where by funds are advanced to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for a given initial period.

§ 2543.3 Effect on other issuances.

For awards subject to this Circular, all administrative requirements of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other non-regulatory materials which are inconsistent with the requirements of this Circular shall be superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the deviations provision in Section § 2543.4.

§ 2543.4 Deviations.

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) may grant exceptions for classes of grants or recipients subject to the requirements of this Circular when exceptions are not prohibited by statute. However, in the interest of maximum uniformity, exceptions from the requirements of this Circular shall be permitted only in unusual circumstances. Federal awarding agencies may apply more restrictive requirements to a class of recipients when approved by OMB. Federal awarding agencies may apply less restrictive requirements when awarding small awards, except for those requirements which are statutory. Exceptions on a case-by-case basis may also be made by Federal awarding agencies.

§ 2543.5 Subawards.

Unless sections of this Circular specifically exclude subrecipients from coverage, the provisions of this Circular shall be applied to subrecipients performing work under awards if such subrecipients are institutions of higher education, hospitals or other non-profit organizations. State and local government subrecipients are subject to the provisions of regulations implementing the grants management common rule, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments,'' published at 53 FR 8034.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

§ 2543.10 Purpose.

Sections § 2543.11 through § 2543.17 prescribes forms and instructions and other pre-award matters to be used in applying for Federal awards.

§ 2543.11 Pre-award policies.

(a) Use of Grants and Cooperative Agreements, and Contracts. In each instance, the Federal awarding agency shall decide on the appropriate award instrument (i.e., grant, cooperative agreement, or contract). The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6301–08) governs the use of grants, cooperative agreements and contracts. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be used only when the principal purpose of a transaction is to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. The statutory criterion for choosing between grants and cooperative agreements is that for the latter, ''substantial involvement is expected between the executive agency and the State, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement.'' Contracts shall be used when the principal purpose is acquisition of property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government.

(b) Public Notice and Priority Setting. Federal awarding agencies shall notify the public of its intended funding priorities for discretionary grant programs, unless funding priorities are established by Federal statute.

§ 2543.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.

(a) Federal awarding agencies shall comply with the applicable report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320, ''Controlling Paperwork Burdens on the Public,'' with regard to all forms used by the Federal awarding agency in place of or as a supplement to the Standard Form 424 (SF–424) series.

(b) Applicants shall use the SF–424 series or those forms and instructions prescribed by the Federal awarding agency.

(c) For Federal programs covered by E.O. 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' the applicant shall complete the appropriate sections of the SF–424 (Application for Federal Assistance) indicating whether the application was subject to review by the State Single Point of Contact (SPOC). The name and address of the SPOC for a particular State can be obtained from the Federal awarding agency or the *Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance*. The SPOC shall advise the applicant whether the program for which application is made has been selected by that State for review.

(d) Federal awarding agencies that do not use the SF–424 form should indicate whether the application is subject to review by the State under E.O. 12372.

§ 2543.13 Debarment and suspension.

Federal awarding agencies and recipients shall comply with the nonprocurement debarment and suspension common rule implementing E.O.s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.'' This common rule restricts subawards and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or activities.

§ 2543.14 Special award conditions.

If an applicant or recipient:

(a) Has a history of poor performance,

(b) Is not financially stable,

(c) Has a management system that does not meet the standards prescribed in this Circular,

(d) Has not conformed to the terms and conditions of a previous award, or

(e) is not otherwise responsible, Federal awarding agencies may impose additional requirements as needed, provided that such applicant or recipient is notified in writing as to: the nature of the additional requirements, the reason why the additional requirements are being imposed, the nature of the corrective action needed, the time allowed for completing the corrective actions, and the method for requesting reconsideration of the additional requirements imposed. Any special conditions shall be promptly removed once

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the conditions that prompted them have been corrected.

§ 2543.15 Metric system of measurement.

The Metric Conversion Act, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act (15 U.S.C. 205) declares that the metric system is the preferred measurement system for U.S. trade and commerce. The Act requires each Federal agency to establish a date or dates in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, when the metric system of measurement will be used in the agency's procurements, grants, and other business-related activities. Metric implementation may take longer where the use of the system is initially impractical or likely to cause significant inefficiencies in the accomplishment of federally-funded activities. Federal awarding agencies shall follow the provisions of E.O. 12770, ''Metric Usage in Federal Government Programs.''

§ 2543.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

Under the Act Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6962), any State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State which is using appropriated Federal funds must comply with Section 6002. Section 6002 requires that preference be given in procurement programs to the purchase of specific products containing recycled materials identified in guidelines developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR parts 247–254).

Accordingly, State and local institutions of higher education, hospitals, and non-profit organizations that receive direct Federal awards or other Federal funds shall give preference in their procurement programs funded with Federal funds to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to the EPA guidelines.

§ 2543.17 Certifications and representations.

Unless prohibited by statute or codified regulation, each Federal awarding agency is authorized and encouraged to allow recipients to submit certifications and representations required by statute, executive order, or regulation on an annual basis, if the recipients have ongoing and continuing relationships with the agency. Annual certifications and representations shall be signed by responsible officials with the authority to ensure recipients' compliance with the pertinent requirements.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

§ 2543.20 Purpose of financial and program management.

Sections 2543.21 through 2543.25 prescribe standards for financial management systems, methods for making payments and rules for: satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements, accounting for program income, budget revision approvals, making audits, determining allowability of cost, and establishing fund availability.

§ 2543.21 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to relate financial data to performance data and develop unit cost information whenever practical.

(b) Recipients' financial management systems shall provide for the following:

(1) Accurate, current and complete disclosure of the financial results of each federally-sponsored project or program in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth in § 2543.51. If a Federal awarding agency requires reporting on an accrual basis from a recipient that maintains its records on other than an accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to establish an accrual accounting system. These recipients may develop such accrual data for its reports on the basis of an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(2) Records that identify adequately the source and application of funds for federally-sponsored activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to Federal awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, outlays, income and interest.

(3) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

other assets. Recipients shall adequately safeguard all such assets and assure they are used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) Comparison of outlays with budget amounts for each award. Whenever appropriate, financial information should be related to performance and unit cost data.

(5) Written procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds to the recipient from the U.S. Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants or payments by other means for program purposes by the recipient. To the extent that the provisions of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) (Pub. L. 101–453) govern, payment methods of State agencies, instrumentalities, and fiscal agents shall be consistent with CMIA Treasury-State Agreements or the CMIA default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205, ''Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances under Federal Grant and Other Programs.''

(6) Written procedures for determining the reasonableness, allocability and allowability of costs in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Federal cost principles and the terms and conditions of the award.

(7) Accounting records including cost accounting records that are supported by source documentation.

(c) Where the Federal Government guarantees or insures the repayment of money borrowed by the recipient, the Federal awarding agency, at its discretion, may require adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the recipient are not deemed adequate to protect the interest of the Federal Government.

(d) The Federal awarding agency may require adequate fidelity bond coverage where the recipient lacks sufficient coverage to protect the Federal Government's interest.

(e) Where bonds are required in the situations described above, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR part 223, ''Surety Companies Doing Business With the United States.''

§ 2543.22 Payment.

(a) Payment methods shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payment by other means by the recipients. Payment methods of State agencies or instrumentalities shall be consistent with Treasury-State CMIA agreements or default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205.

(b) Recipients are to be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness to maintain:

(1) Written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the recipient, and

(2) Financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability as established in § 2543.21. Cash advances to a recipient organization shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient organization in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

(c) Whenever possible, advances shall be consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by the Federal awarding agency to the recipient.

(1) Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check and electronic funds transfer.

(2) Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.

(3) Recipients shall be authorized to submit requests for advances and reimbursements at least monthly when electronic fund transfers are not used.

(d) Requests for Treasury check advance payment shall be submitted on SF–270, ''Request for Advance or Reimbursement,'' or other forms as may be authorized by OMB. This form is not to be used when Treasury check advance payments are made to the recipient

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

automatically through the use of a predetermined payment schedule or if precluded by special Federal awarding agency instructions for electronic funds transfer.

(e) Reimbursement is the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (b) cannot be met. Federal awarding agencies may also use this method on any construction agreement, or if the major portion of the construction project is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and the Federal assistance constitutes a minor portion of the project.

(1) When the reimbursement method is used, the Federal awarding agency shall make payment within 30 days after receipt of the billing, unless the billing is improper.

(2) Recipients shall be authorized to submit request for reimbursement at least monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.

(f) If a recipient cannot meet the criteria for advance payments and the Federal awarding agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the recipient lacks sufficient working capital, the Federal awarding agency may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure, the Federal awarding agency shall advance cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the awardee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the Federal awarding agency shall reimburse the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used for recipients unwilling or unable to provide timely advances to their subrecipient to meet the subrecipient's actual cash disbursements.

(g) To the extent available, recipients shall disburse funds available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(h) Unless otherwise required by statute, Federal awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges made by recipients at any time during the project period unless:

(1) A recipient has failed to comply with the project objectives, the terms and conditions of the award, or Federal reporting requirements, or

(2) The recipient or subrecipient is delinquent in a debt to the United States as defined in OMB Circular A–129, ''Managing Federal Credit Programs.'' Under such conditions, the Federal awarding agency may, upon reasonable notice, inform the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated.

(i) Standards governing the use of banks and other institutions as depositories of funds advanced under awards are as follows:

(1) Except for situations described in paragraph (i)(2), Federal awarding agencies shall not require separate depository accounts for funds provided to a recipient or establish any eligibility requirements for depositories for funds provided to a recipient. However, recipients must be able to account for the receipt, obligation and expenditure of funds.

(2) Advances of Federal funds shall be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible.

(j) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for women-owned and minority-owned business enterprises, recipients shall be encouraged to use women-owned and minority-owned banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by women or minority group members).

(k) Recipients shall maintain advances of Federal funds in interest bearing accounts, unless:

(1) The recipient receives less than $120,000 in Federal awards per year.

(2) The best reasonably available interest bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of $250 per year on Federal cash balances.

(3) The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources.

(l) For those entities where CMIA and its implementing regulations do

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

not apply, interest earned on Federal advances deposited in interest bearing accounts shall be remitted annually to Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to $250 per year may be retained by the recipient for administrative expense. State universities and hospitals shall comply with CMIA, as it pertains to interest. If an entity subject to CMIA uses its own funds to pay pre-award costs for discretionary awards without prior written approval from the Federal awarding agency, it waives its right to recover the interest under CMIA.

(m) Except as noted elsewhere in this Circular, only the following forms shall be authorized for the recipients in requesting advances and reimbursements. Federal agencies shall not require more than an original and two copies of these forms.

(1) SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF–270 as a standard form for all nonconstruction programs when electronic funds transfer or predetermined advance methods are not used. Federal awarding agencies, however, have the option of using this form for construction programs in lieu of the SF–271, ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.''

(2) SF–271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF–271 as the standard form to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. However, a Federal awarding agency may substitute the SF–270 when the Federal awarding agency determines that it provides adequate information to meet Federal needs.

§ 2543.23 Cost sharing or matching.

(a) All contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, shall be accepted as part of the recipient's cost sharing or matching when such contributions meet all of the following criteria.

(1) Are verifiable from the recipient's records.

(2) Are not included as contributions for any other federally-assisted project or program.

(3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.

(4) Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.

(5) Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.

(6) Are provided for in the approved budget when required by the Federal awarding agency.

(7) Conform to other provisions of this Circular, as applicable.

(b) Unrecovered indirect costs may be included as part of cost sharing or matching only with the prior approval of the Federal awarding agency.

(c) Values for recipient contributions of services and property shall be established in accordance with the applicable cost principles. If a Federal awarding agency authorizes recipients to donate buildings or land for construction/facilities acquisition projects or long-term use, the value of the donated property for cost sharing or matching shall be the lesser of:

(1) The certified value of the remaining life of the property recorded in the recipient's accounting records at the time of donation, or.

(2) The current fair market value. However, when there is sufficient justification, the Federal awarding agency may approve the use of the current fair market value of the donated property, even if it exceeds the certified value at the time of donation to the project.

(d) Volunteer services furnished by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved project or program. Rates for volunteer services shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the recipient's organization. In those instances in which the required skills are not found in the recipient organization, rates shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the labor market in which the recipient competes for the kind of services involved. In either

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

case, paid fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable may be included in the valuation.

(e) When an employer other than the recipient furnishes the services of an employee, these services shall be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay (plus an amount of fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable, but exclusive of overhead costs), provided these services are in the same skill for which the employee is normally paid.

(f) Donated supplies may include such items as expendable equipment, office supplies, laboratory supplies or workshop and classroom supplies. Value assessed to donated supplies included in the cost sharing or matching share shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the fair market value of the property at the time of the donation.

(g) The method used for determining cost sharing or matching for donated equipment, buildings and land for which title passes to the recipient may differ according to the purpose of the award:

(1) If the purpose of the award is to assist the recipient in the acquisition of equipment, buildings or land, the total value of the donated property may be claimed as cost sharing or matching, or.

(2) If the purpose of the award is to support activities that require the use of equipment, buildings or land, normally only depreciation or use charges for equipment and buildings may be made. However, the full value of equipment or other capital assets and fair rental charges for land may be allowed, provided that the Federal awarding agency has approved the charges.

(h) The value of donated property shall be determined in accordance with the usual accounting policies of the recipient, with the following qualifications.

(1) The value of donated land and buildings shall not exceed its fair market value at the time of donation to the recipient as established by an independent appraiser (e.g., certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the recipient.

(2) The value of donated equipment shall not exceed the fair market value of equipment of the same age and condition at the time of donation.

(3) The value of donated space shall not exceed the fair rental value of comparable space as established by an independent appraisal of comparable space and facilities in a privately-owned building in the same locality.

(4) The value of loaned equipment shall not exceed its fair rental value.

(5) The following requirements pertain to the recipient's supporting records for in-kind contributions from third parties.

(i) Volunteer services shall be documented and, to the extent feasible, supported by the same methods used by the recipient for its own employees.

(ii) The basis for determining the valuation for personal service, material, equipment, buildings and land shall be documented.

§ 2543.24 Program income.

(a) Federal awarding agencies shall apply the standards set forth in this section in requiring recipient organizations to account for program income related to projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (h) below, program income earned during the project period shall be retained by the recipient and, in accordance with Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, shall be used in one or more of the ways listed in the following:

(1) Added to funds committed to the project by the Federal awarding agency and recipient and used to further eligible project or program objectives.

(2) Used to finance the non-Federal share of the project or program.

(3) Deducted from the total project or program allowable cost in determining the net allowable costs on which the Federal share of costs is based.

(c) When an agency authorizes the disposition of program income as described in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2), program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall be used in accordance with paragraph (b)(3).

(d) In the event that the Federal awarding agency does not specify in its

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

regulations or the terms and conditions of the award how program income is to be used, paragraph (b)(3) shall apply automatically to all projects or programs except research. For awards that support research, paragraph (b)(1) shall apply automatically unless the awarding agency indicates in the terms and conditions another alternative on the award or the recipient is subject to special award conditions, as indicated in § 2543.14.

(e) Unless Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government regarding program income earned after the end of the project period.

(f) If authorized by Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the award.

(g) Proceeds from the sale of property shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of the Property Standards. (See § 2543.28 through § 2543.36.)

(h) Unless Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and condition of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under an award. However, Patent and Trademark Amendments (35 U.S.C. 18) apply to inventions made under an experimental, developmental, or research award.

§ 2543.25 Revision of budget and program plans.

(a) The budget plan is the financial expression of the project or program as approved during the award process. It may include either the Federal and non-Federal share, or only the Federal share, depending upon Federal awarding agency requirements. It shall be related to performance for program evaluation purposes whenever appropriate.

(b) Recipients are required to report deviations from budget and program plans, and request prior approvals for budget and program plan revisions, in accordance with this section.

(c) For nonconstruction awards, recipients shall request prior approvals from Federal awarding agencies for one or more of the following program or budget related reasons:

(1) Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval).

(2) Change in a key person specified in the application or award document.

(3) The absence for more than three months, or a 25 percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator.

(4) The need for additional Federal funding.

(5) The transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs, or vice versa, if approval is required by the Federal awarding agency.

(6) The inclusion, unless waived by the Federal awarding agency, of costs that require prior approval in accordance with OMB Circular A–21, ''Cost Principles for Institutions of Higher Education,'' OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations,'' or 45 CFR part 74 Appendix E, ''Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts With Hospitals,'' or 48 CFR part 31, ''Contract Cost Principles and Procedures,'' as applicable.

(7) The transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (direct payment to trainees) to other categories of expense.

(8) Unless described in the application and funded in the approved awards, the subaward, transfer or contracting out of any work under an award. This provision does not apply to the purchase of supplies, material, equipment or general support services.

(d) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

(e) Except for requirements listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(4) of this section, Federal awarding agencies are authorized, at their option, to waive cost-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

related and administrative prior written approvals required by this Circular and OMB Circulars A–21 and A–122. Such waivers may include authorizing recipients to do any one or more of the following:

(1) Incur pre-award costs 90 calendar days prior to award or more than 90 calendar days with the prior approval of the Federal awarding agency. All pre-award costs are incurred at the recipient's risk (i.e., the Federal awarding agency is under no obligation to reimburse such costs if for any reason the recipient does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover such costs).

(2) Initiate a one-time extension of the expiration date of the award of up to 12 months unless one or more of the following conditions apply. For one-time extensions, the recipient must notify the Federal awarding agency in writing with the supporting reasons and revised expiration date at least 10 days before the expiration date specified in the award. This one-time extension may not be exercised merely for the purpose of using unobligated balances.

(i) The terms and conditions of award prohibit the extension.

(ii) The extension requires additional Federal funds.

(iii) The extension involves any change in the approved objectives or scope of the project.

(3) Carry forward unobligated balances to subsequent funding periods.

(4) For awards that support research, unless the Federal awarding agency provides otherwise in the award or in the agency's regulations, the prior approval requirements described in paragraph (e) are automatically waived (i.e., recipients need not obtain such prior approvals) unless one of the conditions included in paragraph (e)(2) applies.

(f) The Federal awarding agency may, at its option, restrict the transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions and activities for awards in which the Federal share of the project exceeds $100,000 and the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by the Federal awarding agency. No Federal awarding agency shall permit a transfer that would cause any Federal appropriation or part thereof to be used for purposes other than those consistent with the original intent of the appropriation.

(g) All other changes to nonconstruction budgets, except for the changes described in paragraph (j), do not require prior approval.

(h) For construction awards, recipients shall request prior written approval promptly from Federal awarding agencies for budget revisions whenever (1), (2) or (3) apply.

(1) The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the project or program.

(2) The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project.

(3) A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in Section § 2543.27.

(i) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

(j) When a Federal awarding agency makes an award that provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, the Federal awarding agency may require the recipient to request prior approval from the Federal awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.

(k) For both construction and nonconstruction awards, Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to notify the Federal awarding agency in writing promptly whenever the amount of Federal authorized funds is expected to exceed the needs of the recipient for the project period by more than $5,000 or five percent of the Federal award, whichever is greater. This notification shall not be required if an application for additional funding is submitted for a continuation award.

(l) When requesting approval for budget revisions, recipients shall use the budget forms that were used in the application unless the Federal awarding agency indicates a letter of request suffices.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(m) Within 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, Federal awarding agencies shall review the request and notify the recipient whether the budget revisions have been approved. If the revision is still under consideration at the end of 30 calendar days, the Federal awarding agency shall inform the recipient in writing of the date when the recipient may expect the decision.

§ 2543.26 Non-Federal audits.

(a) Recipients and subrecipients that are institutions of higher education or other non-profit organizations (including hospitals) shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(b) State and local governments shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(c) For-profit hospitals not covered by the audit provisions of revised OMB Circular A–133 shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agencies.

(d) Commercial organizations shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agency or the prime recipient as incorporated into the award document.

[60 FR 13055, Mar. 10, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45947, Aug. 29, 1997]

§ 2543.27 Allowable costs.

For each kind of recipient, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowability of costs shall be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the entity incurring the costs. Thus, allowability of costs incurred by State, local or federally-recognized Indian tribal governments is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–87, ''Cost Principles for State and Local Governments.'' The allowability of costs incurred by non-profit organizations is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations.'' The allowability of costs incurred by institutions of higher education is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–21, ''Cost Principles for Educational Institutions.'' The allowability of costs incurred by hospitals is determined in accordance with the provisions of Appendix E of 45 CFR part 74, ''Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals.'' The allowability of costs incurred by commercial organizations and those non-profit organizations listed in Attachment C to Circular A–122 is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) at 48 CFR part 31.

§ 2543.28 Period of availability of funds.

Where a funding period is specified, a recipient may charge to the grant only allowable costs resulting from obligations incurred during the funding period and any pre-award costs authorized by the Federal awarding agency.

PROPERTY STANDARDS

§ 2543.30 Purpose of property standards.

Sections 2543.31 through 2543.37 set forth uniform standards governing management and disposition of property furnished by the Federal Government whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to observe these standards under awards and shall not impose additional requirements, unless specifically required by Federal statute. The recipient may use its own property management standards and procedures provided it observes the provisions of § 2543.31 through § 2543.37.

§ 2543.31 Insurance coverage.

Recipients shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds as provided to property owned by the recipient. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the award.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2543.32 Real property.

Each Federal awarding agency shall prescribe requirements for recipients concerning the use and disposition of real property acquired in whole or in part under awards. Unless otherwise provided by statute, such requirements, at a minimum, shall contain the following:

(a) Title to real property shall vest in the recipient subject to the condition that the recipient shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the project as long as it is needed and shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency.

(b) The recipient shall obtain written approval by the Federal awarding agency for the use of real property in other federally-sponsored projects when the recipient determines that the property is no longer needed for the purpose of the original project. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under federally-sponsored projects (i.e., awards) or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by the Federal awarding agency.

(c) When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b), the recipient shall request disposition instructions from the Federal awarding agency or its successor Federal awarding agency. The Federal awarding agency shall observe one or more of the following disposition instructions.

(1) The recipient may be permitted to retain title without further obligation to the Federal Government after it compensates the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project.

(2) The recipient may be directed to sell the property under guidelines provided by the Federal awarding agency and pay the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project (after deducting actual and reasonable selling and fix-up expenses, if any, from the sales proceeds). When the recipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) The recipient may be directed to transfer title to the property to the Federal Government or to an eligible third party provided that, in such cases, the recipient shall be entitled to compensation for its attributable percentage of the current fair market value of the property.

§ 2543.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.

(a) Federally-owned property.

(1) Title to federally-owned property remains vested in the Federal Government. Recipients shall submit annually an inventory listing of federally-owned property in their custody to the Federal awarding agency. Upon completion of the award or when the property is no longer needed, the recipient shall report the property to the Federal awarding agency for further Federal agency utilization.

(2) If the Federal awarding agency has no further need for the property, it shall be declared excess and reported to the General Services Administration, unless the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 3710(I)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with E.O. 12821, ''Improving Mathematics and Science Education in Support of the National Education Goals''). Appropriate instructions shall be issued to the recipient by the Federal awarding agency.

(b) Exempt property. When statutory authority exists, the Federal awarding agency has the option to vest title to property acquired with Federal funds in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government and under conditions the Federal awarding agency considers appropriate. Such property is ''exempt property.'' Should a Federal awarding agency not establish conditions, title to exempt property upon acquisition shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2543.34 Equipment.

(a) Title to equipment acquired by a recipient with Federal funds shall vest in the recipient, subject to conditions of this section.

(b) The recipient shall not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute, for as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the equipment.

(c) The recipient shall use the equipment in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds and shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency. When no longer needed for the original project or program, the recipient shall use the equipment in connection with its other federally-sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:

(1) Activities sponsored by the Federal awarding agency which funded the original project; then

(2) activities sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies.

(d) During the time that equipment is used on the project or program for which it was acquired, the recipient shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the equipment was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by the Federal awarding agency that financed the equipment; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies. If the equipment is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by the Federal awarding agency. User charges shall be treated as program income.

(e) When acquiring replacement equipment, the recipient may use the equipment to be replaced as trade-in or sell the equipment and use the proceeds to offset the costs of the replacement equipment subject to the approval of the Federal awarding agency.

(f) The recipient's property management standards for equipment acquired with Federal funds and federally-owned equipment shall include all of the following:

(1) Equipment records shall be maintained accurately and shall include the following information.

(i) A description of the equipment.

(ii) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.

(iii) Source of the equipment, including the award number.

(iv) Whether title vests in the recipient or the Federal Government.

(v) Acquisition date (or date received, if the equipment was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.

(vi) Information from which one can calculate the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the equipment (not applicable to equipment furnished by the Federal Government).

(vii) Location and condition of the equipment and the date the information was reported.

(viii) Unit acquisition cost.

(ix) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value where a recipient compensates the Federal awarding agency for its share.

(2) Equipment owned by the Federal Government shall be identified to indicate Federal ownership.

(3) A physical inventory of equipment shall be taken and the results reconciled with the equipment records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the causes of the difference. The recipient shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.

(4) A control system shall be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the equipment. Any loss, damage, or theft of equipment shall be investigated and fully documented; if the equipment was

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

owned by the Federal Government, the recipient shall promptly notify the Federal awarding agency.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the equipment in good condition.

(6) Where the recipient is authorized or required to sell the equipment, proper sales procedures shall be established which provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(g) When the recipient no longer needs the equipment, the equipment may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards. For equipment with a current per unit fair market value of $5,000 or more, the recipient may retain the equipment for other uses provided that compensation is made to the original Federal awarding agency or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment. If the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from the Federal awarding agency. The Federal awarding agency shall determine whether the equipment can be used to meet the agency's requirements. If no requirement exists within that agency, the availability of the equipment shall be reported to the General Services Administration by the Federal awarding agency to determine whether a requirement for the equipment exists in other Federal agencies. The Federal awarding agency shall issue instructions to the recipient no later than 120 calendar days after the recipient's request and the following procedures shall govern.

(1) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the recipient's request, the recipient shall sell the equipment and reimburse the Federal awarding agency an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the recipient shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal share $500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for the recipient's selling and handling expenses.

(2) If the recipient is instructed to ship the equipment elsewhere, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal Government by an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the recipient's participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(3) If the recipient is instructed to otherwise dispose of the equipment, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal awarding agency for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(4) The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfer shall be subject to the following standards.

(i) The equipment shall be appropriately identified in the award or otherwise made known to the recipient in writing.

(ii) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after receipt of a final inventory. The final inventory shall list all equipment acquired with grant funds and federally-owned equipment. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the recipient shall apply the standards of this section, as appropriate.

(iii) When the Federal awarding agency exercises its right to take title, the equipment shall be subject to the provisions for federally-owned equipment.

§ 2543.35 Supplies and other expendable property.

(a) Title to supplies and other expendable property shall vest in the recipient upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federally-sponsored project or program,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the recipient shall retain the supplies for use on non-Federal sponsored activities or sell them, but shall, in either case, compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

(b) The recipient shall not use supplies acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the supplies.

§ 2543.36 Intangible property.

(a) The recipient may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was purchased, under an award. The Federal awarding agency(ies) reserve a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so.

(b) Recipients are subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions, including government-wide regulations issued by the Department of Commerce at 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements.''

(c) The Federal Government has the right to:

(1) Obtain, reproduce, publish or otherwise use the data first produced under an award; and

(2) Authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.

(d)(1) In addition, in response to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request for research data relating to published research findings produced under an award that were used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law, the Federal awarding agency shall request, and the recipient shall provide, within a reasonable time, the research data so that they can be made available to the public through the procedures established under the FOIA. If the Federal awarding agency obtains the research data solely in response to a FOIA request, the agency may charge the requester a reasonable fee equaling the full incremental cost of obtaining the research data. This fee should reflect costs incurred by the agency, the recipient, and applicable subrecipients. This fee is in addition to any fees the agency may assess under the FOIA (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)).

(2) The following definitions apply for purposes of this paragraph (d):

(i) *Research data* is defined as the recorded factual material commonly accepted in the scientific community as necessary to validate research findings, but not any of the following: preliminary analyses, drafts of scientific papers, plans for future research, peer reviews, or communications with colleagues. This ''recorded'' material excludes physical objects (*e.g.*, laboratory samples). *Research data* also do not include:

(A) Trade secrets, commercial information, materials necessary to be held confidential by a researcher until they are published, or similar information which is protected under law; and

(B) Personnel and medical information and similar information the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, such as information that could be used to identify a particular person in a research study.

(ii) *Published* is defined as either when:

(A) Research findings are published in a peer-reviewed scientific or technical journal; or

(B) A Federal agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(iii) *Used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law* is defined as when an agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(3) The requirements set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this section do not apply to commercial organizations.

(e) Title to intangible property and debt instruments acquired under an award or subaward vests upon acquisition in the recipient. The recipient

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

shall use that property for the originally-authorized purpose, and the recipient shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property shall occur in accordance with the provisions of paragraph § 2543.34 (g).

[60 FR 13055, Mar. 10, 1995, as amended at 65 FR 53609, Sept. 5, 2000]

§ 2543.37 Property trust relationship.

Real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments that are acquired or improved with Federal funds shall be held in trust by the recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. Agencies may require recipients to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with Federal funds and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.

PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

§ 2543.40 Purpose of procurement standards.

Sections § 2543.41 through § 2543.48 set forth standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property and other services with Federal funds. These standards are furnished to ensure that such materials and services are obtained in an effective manner and in compliance with the provisions of applicable Federal statutes and executive orders. No additional procurement standards or requirements shall be imposed by the Federal awarding agencies upon recipients, unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order or approved by OMB.

§ 2543.41 Recipient responsibilities.

The standards contained in this section do not relieve the recipient of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contract(s). The recipient is the responsible authority, without recourse to the Federal awarding agency, regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of an award or other agreement. This includes disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of statute are to be referred to such Federal, State or local authority as may have proper jurisdiction.

§ 2543.42 Codes of conduct.

The recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for an award. The officers, employees, and agents of the recipient shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, or parties to subagreements. However, recipients may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the recipient.

§ 2543.43 Competition.

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practical, open and free competition. The recipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as noncompetitive practices among contractors that may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, invitations for bids and/or requests for proposals shall

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

be excluded from competing for such procurements. Awards shall be made to the bidder or offeror whose bid or offer is responsive to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the recipient, price, quality and other factors considered. Solicitations shall clearly set forth all requirements that the bidder or offeror shall fulfill in order for the bid or offer to be evaluated by the recipient. Any and all bids or offers may be rejected when it is in the recipient's interest to do so.

§ 2543.44 Procurement procedures.

(a) All recipients shall establish written procurement procedures. These procedures shall provide for, at a minimum, that:

(1) Recipients avoid purchasing unnecessary items,

(2) Where appropriate, an analysis is made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical and practical procurement for the Federal Government, and

(3) Solicitations for goods and services provide for all of the following:

(i) A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, such a description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition.

(ii) Requirements which the bidder/offeror must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(iii) A description, whenever practicable, of technical requirements in terms of functions to be performed or performance required, including the range of acceptable characteristics or minimum acceptable standards.

(iv) The specific features of ''brand name or equal'' descriptions that bidders are required to meet when such items are included in the solicitation.

(v) The acceptance, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, of products and services dimensioned in the metric system of measurement.

(vi) Preference, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, for products and services that conserve natural resources and protect the environment and are energy efficient.

(b) Positive efforts shall be made by recipients to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, whenever possible. Recipients of Federal awards shall take all of the following steps to further this goal.

(1) Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.

(2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(3) Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(4) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

(5) Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.

(c) The type of procuring instruments used (e.g., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, purchase orders, and incentive contracts) shall be determined by the recipient but shall be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the program or project involved. The ''cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost'' or ''percentage of construction cost'' methods of contracting shall not be used.

(d) Contracts shall be made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. Consideration shall be given to such matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources or accessibility to

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

other necessary resources. In certain circumstances, contracts with certain parties are restricted by agencies' implementation of E.O.s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

(e) Recipients shall, on request, make available for the Federal awarding agency, pre-award review and procurement documents, such as request for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when any of the following conditions apply.

(1) A recipient's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in the Federal awarding agency's implementation of this Circular.

(2) The procurement is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403 (11) (currently $25,000) and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation.

(3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product.

(4) The proposed award over the small purchase threshold is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the amount of the small purchase threshold.

§ 2543.45 Cost and price analysis.

Some form of cost or price analysis shall be made and documented in the procurement files in connection with every procurement action. Price analysis may be accomplished in various ways, including the comparison of price quotations submitted, market prices and similar indicia, together with discounts. Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of each element of cost to determine reasonableness, allocability and allowability.

§ 2543.46 Procurement records.

Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of the small purchase threshold shall include the following at a minimum:

(a) Basis for contractor selection;

(b) Justification for lack of competition when competitive bids or offers are not obtained; and

(c) Basis for award cost or price.

§ 2543.47 Contract administration.

A system for contract administration shall be maintained to ensure contractor conformance with the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract and to ensure adequate and timely follow up of all purchases. Recipients shall evaluate contractor performance and document, as appropriate, whether contractors have met the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract.

§ 2543.48 Contract provisions.

The recipient shall include, in addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the following provisions in all contracts. The following provisions shall also be applied to subcontracts.

(a) Contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain contractual provisions or conditions that allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances in which a contractor violates or breaches the contract terms, and provide for such remedial actions as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the recipient, including the manner by which termination shall be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(c) Except as otherwise required by statute, an award that requires the contracting (or subcontracting) for construction or facility improvements shall provide for the recipient to follow its own requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds unless the construction contract or subcontract exceeds $100,000. For those contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, the Federal awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

recipient, provided the Federal awarding agency has made a determination that the Federal Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows.

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by statute of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(4) Where bonds are required in the situations described herein, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties pursuant to 31 CFR part 223, ''Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.''

(d) All negotiated contracts (except those for less than the small purchase threshold) awarded by recipients shall include a provision to the effect that the recipient, the Federal awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

(e) All contracts, including small purchases, awarded by recipients and their contractors shall contain the procurement provisions of Appendix A to this Circular, as applicable.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

§ 2543.50 Purpose of reports and records.

Sections § 2543.51 through § 2543.53 set forth the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient's financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also set forth record retention requirements.

§ 2543.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure subrecipients have met the audit requirements as delineated in Section § 2543.26.

(b) The Federal awarding agency shall prescribe the frequency with which the performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in paragraph § 2543.51(f), performance reports shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or, less frequently than annually. Annual reports shall be due 90 calendar days after the grant year; quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The Federal awarding agency may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.

(c) If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report shall not be required after completion of the project.

(d) When required, performance reports shall generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following.

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.

(2) Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.

(3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(e) Recipients shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(f) Recipients shall immediately notify the Federal awarding agency of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification shall be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification shall include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(g) Federal awarding agencies may make site visits, as needed.

(h) Federal awarding agencies shall comply with clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

§ 2543.52 Financial reporting.

(a) The following forms or such other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients.

(1) SF–269 or SF–269A, Financial Status Report.

(i) Each Federal awarding agency shall require recipients to use the SF–269 or SF–269A to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs. A Federal awarding agency may, however, have the option of not requiring the SF–269 or SF–269A when the SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions, is determined to provide adequate information to meet its needs, except that a final SF–269 or SF–269A shall be required at the completion of the project when the SF–270 is used only for advances.

(ii) The Federal awarding agency shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or accrual basis. If the Federal awarding agency requires accrual information and the recipient's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to convert its accounting system, but shall develop such accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(iii) The Federal awarding agency shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report shall be required at the completion of the agreement.

(iv) The Federal awarding agency shall require recipients to submit the SF–269 or SF–269A (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semiannual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by the Federal awarding agency upon request of the recipient.

(2) SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions.

(i) When funds are advanced to recipients the Federal awarding agency shall require each recipient to submit the SF–272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF–272a. The Federal awarding agency shall use this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.

(ii) Federal awarding agencies may require forecasts of Federal cash requirements in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(iii) When practical and deemed necessary, Federal awarding agencies may require recipients to report in the ''Remarks'' section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.

(iv) Recipients shall be required to submit not more than the original and two copies of the SF–272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. The Federal awarding agencies may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling $1 million or more per year.

(v) Federal awarding agencies may waive the requirement for submission of the SF–272 for any one of the following reasons:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(A) When monthly advances do not exceed $25,000 per recipient, provided that such advances are monitored through other forms contained in this section;

(B) If, in the Federal awarding agency's opinion, the recipient's accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances; or,

(C) When the electronic payment mechanisms provide adequate data.

(b) When the Federal awarding agency needs additional information or more frequent reports, the following shall be observed.

(1) When additional information is needed to comply with legislative requirements, Federal awarding agencies shall issue instructions to require recipients to submit such information under the ''Remarks'' section of the reports.

(2) When a Federal awarding agency determines that a recipient's accounting system does not meet the standards in Section § 2543.21, additional pertinent information to further monitor awards may be obtained upon written notice to the recipient until such time as the system is brought up to standard. The Federal awarding agency, in obtaining this information, shall comply with report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320.

(3) Federal awarding agencies are encouraged to shade out any line item on any report if not necessary.

(4) Federal awarding agencies may accept the identical information from the recipients in machine readable format or computer printouts or electronic outputs in lieu of prescribed formats.

(5) Federal awarding agencies may provide computer or electronic outputs to recipients when such expedites or contributes to the accuracy of reporting.

§ 2543.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) This section sets forth requirements for record retention and access to records for awards to recipients. Federal awarding agencies shall not impose any other record retention or access requirements upon recipients.

(b) Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to an award shall be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for awards that are renewed quarterly or annually, from the date of the submission of the quarterly or annual financial report, as authorized by the Federal awarding agency. The only exceptions are the following:

(1) If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.

(2) Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for 3 years after final disposition.

(3) When records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal awarding agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the recipient.

(4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. as specified in paragraph (g) of this section.

(c) Copies of original records may be substituted for the original records if authorized by the Federal awarding agency.

(d) The Federal awarding agency shall request transfer of certain records to its custody from recipients when it determines that the records possess long term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate record keeping, a Federal awarding agency may make arrangements for recipients to retain any records that are continuously needed for joint use.

(e) The Federal awarding agency, the Inspector General, Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have the right of timely and unrestricted access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients that are pertinent to the awards, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, transcripts and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to a recipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. The rights of access in this paragraph are not limited to the required retention period,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

but shall last as long as records are retained.

(f) Unless required by statute, no Federal awarding agency shall place restrictions on recipients that limit public access to the records of recipients that are pertinent to an award, except when the Federal awarding agency can demonstrate that such records shall be kept confidential and would have been exempted from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if the records had belonged to the Federal awarding agency.

(g) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. Paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) apply to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(1) If submitted for negotiation. If the recipient submits to the Federal awarding agency or the subrecipient submits to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts on the date of such submission.

(2) If not submitted for negotiation. If the recipient is not required to submit to the Federal awarding agency or the subrecipient is not required to submit to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal, plan, or other computation and its supporting records starts at the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

TERMINATION AND EVALUATION

§ 2543.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.

Sections § 2543.61 and § 2543.62 set forth uniform suspension, termination and enforcement procedures.

§ 2543.61 Termination.

(a) Awards may be terminated in whole or in part only if:

(1) By the Federal awarding agency, if a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award,

(2) By the Federal awarding agency with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or

(3) By the recipient upon sending to the Federal awarding agency written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if the Federal awarding agency determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the grant will not accomplish the purposes for which the grant was made, it may terminate the grant in its entirety under either paragraphs (a) (1) or (2) of this section.

(b) If costs are allowed under an award, the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in paragraph § 2543.71(a), including those for property management as applicable, shall be considered in the termination of the award, and provision shall be made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient after termination, as appropriate.

§ 2543.62 Enforcement.

(a) Remedies for noncompliance. If a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute, regulation, assurance, application, or notice of award, the Federal awarding agency may, in addition to imposing any of the special conditions outlined in Section § 2543.14, take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances.

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by the Federal awarding agency.

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award.

(4) Withhold further awards for the project or program.

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) Hearings and appeals. In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency shall provide the recipient an opportunity for hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the recipient is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of a recipient resulting from obligations incurred by the recipient during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other recipient costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the recipient before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) Relationship to debarment and suspension. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude a recipient from being subject to debarment and suspension under E.O.s 12549 and 12689 and the Federal awarding agency implementing regulations (see Section § 2543.13).

Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements

§ 2543.70 Purpose.

Sections § 2543.71 through § 2543.73 contain closeout procedures and other procedures for subsequent disallowances and adjustments.

§ 2543.71 Closeout procedures.

(a) Recipients shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the award, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the terms and conditions of the award. The Federal awarding agency may approve extensions when requested by the recipient.

(b) Unless the Federal awarding agency authorizes an extension, a recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 calendar days after the funding period or the date of completion as specified in the terms and conditions of the award or in agency implementing instructions.

(c) The Federal awarding agency shall make prompt payments to a recipient for allowable reimbursable costs under the award being closed out.

(d) The recipient shall promptly refund any balances of unobligated cash that the Federal awarding agency has advanced or paid and that is not authorized to be retained by the recipient for use in other projects. OMB Circular A–129 governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.

(e) When authorized by the terms and conditions of the award, the Federal awarding agency shall make a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs after closeout reports are received.

(f) The recipient shall account for any real and personal property acquired with Federal funds or received from the Federal Government in accordance with Sections § 2543.31 through § 2543.37.

(g) In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of an award, the Federal awarding agency shall retain the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.

§ 2543.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.

(a) The closeout of an award does not affect any of the following:

(1) The right of the Federal awarding agency to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) The obligation of the recipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.

(3) Audit requirements in Section § 2543.26.

(4) Property management requirements in Sections § 2543.31 through § 2543.37.

(5) Records retention as required in Section § 2543.53.

(b) After closeout of an award, a relationship created under an award may be modified or ended in whole or in part with the consent of the Federal awarding agency and the recipient, provided the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in paragraph § 2543.73(a), including those for property management as applicable, are considered and provisions made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient, as appropriate.

§ 2543.73 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a recipient in excess of the amount to which the recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms and conditions of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after the demand for payment, the Federal awarding agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements,

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the recipient,

(3) Taking other action permitted by statute, or

(b) Except as otherwise provided by law, the Federal awarding agency shall charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with 4 CFR Chapter II, ''Federal Claims Collection Standards.''

Subpart E—Statutory Compliance

§ 2543.80 Contract provisions.

All contracts, awarded by a recipient including small purchases, shall contain the following provisions as applicable:

§ 2543.81 Equal employment opportunity.

All contracts shall contain a provision requiring compliance with E.O. 11246, ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by E.O. 11375, ''Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,'' and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, ''Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.''

§ 2543.82 Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act.

All contracts and subgrants in excess of $2000 for construction or repair awarded by recipients and subrecipients shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3, ''Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States''). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

§ 2543.83 Davis-Bacon Act.

When required by Federal program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by the recipients and subrecipients of more than $2000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a–7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5, ''Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction''). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The recipient shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

§ 2543.84 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

Where applicable, all contracts awarded by recipients in excess of $2000 for construction contracts and in excess of $2500 for other contracts that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers shall include a provision for compliance with Sections 102 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under Section 102 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1½ times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

§ 2543.85 Rights to inventions made under a contract or agreement.

Contracts or agreements for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work shall provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,'' and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

§ 2543.86 Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.). Violations shall be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

§ 2543.87 Byrd anti-lobbying amendment.

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

§ 2543.88 Debarment and suspension.

No contract shall be made to parties listed on the General Services Administration's List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs in accordance with E.O.s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.'' This list contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than E.O. 12549. Contractors with awards that exceed the small purchase threshold shall provide the required certification regarding its exclusion status and that of its principal employees.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

PART 2544—SOLICITATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF DONATIONS

Sec.
2544.100 What is the purpose of this part?
2544.105 What is the legal authority for soliciting and accepting donations to the Corporation?
2544.110 What definitions apply to terms used in this part?
2544.115 Who may offer a donation?
2544.120 What personal services from a volunteer may be solicited and accepted?
2544.125 Who has the authority to solicit and accept or reject a donation?
2544.130 How will the Corporation determine whether to solicit or accept a donation?
2544.135 How should an offer of a donation be made?
2544.140 How will the Corporation accept or reject an offer?
2544.145 What will be done with property that is not accepted?
2544.150 How will accepted donations be recorded and used?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 60 FR 28355, May 31, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2544.100 What is the purpose of this part?

This part establishes rules to ensure that the solicitation, acceptance, holding, administration, and use of property and services donated to the Corporation:

(a) Will not reflect unfavorably upon the ability of the Corporation or its officers and employees, to carry out their official duties and responsibilities in a fair and objective manner; and

(b) Will not compromise the integrity of the Corporation's programs or its officers and employees involved in such programs.

§ 2544.105 What is the legal authority for soliciting and accepting donations to the Corporation?

Section 196(a) of the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12651g(a)).

§ 2544.110 What definitions apply to terms used in this part?

(a) *Donation* means a transfer of money, property, or services to or for the use of the Corporation by gift, devise, bequest, or other means.

(b) *Solicitation* means a request for a donation.

(c) *Volunteer* means an individual who donates his/her personal service to the Corporation to assist the Corporation in carrying out its duties under the national service laws, but who is not a participant in a program funded or sponsored by the Corporation under the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended. Such individual is not subject to provisions of law related to Federal employment, including those relating to hours of work, rates of compensation, leave, unemployment compensation and Federal employee benefits, except that—

(1) Volunteers will be considered Federal employees for the purpose of the tort claims provisions of 28 U.S.C. chapter 171;

(2) Volunteers will be considered Federal employees for the purposes of 5 U.S.C. chapter 81, subchapter I, relating to compensation to Federal employees for work injuries; and

(3) Volunteers will be considered special Government employees for the purpose of ethics and public integrity under the provisions of 18 U.S.C. chapter 11, part I, and 5 CFR chapter XVI, subchapter B.

(d) *Inherently governmental function* means any activity that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by an officer or employee of the Federal Government, including an activity that requires either the exercise of discretion in applying the authority of the Government or the use of value judgment in making a decision for the Government.

§ 2544.115 Who may offer a donation?

Anyone, including an individual, group of individuals, organization, corporation, or association may offer a donation to the Corporation.

§ 2544.120 What personal services from a volunteer may be solicited and accepted?

A donation in the form of personal services from a volunteer may be solicited and accepted to assist the Corporation in carrying out its duties. However, volunteers may not perform an inherently governmental function.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2544.125 Who has the authority to solicit and accept or reject a donation?

The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of the Corporation has the authority to solicit, accept, or reject a donation offered to the Corporation and to make the determinations described in § 2544.130 (c) and (d). The CEO may delegate this authority in writing to other officials of the Corporation.

§ 2544.130 How will the Corporation determine whether to solicit or accept a donation?

(a) The Corporation will solicit and accept a donation only for the purpose of furthering the mission and goals of the Corporation.

(b) In order to be accepted, the donation must be economically advantageous to the Corporation, considering foreseeable expenditures for matters such as storage, transportation, maintenance, and distribution.

(c) An official or employee of the Corporation will not solicit or accept a donation if the solicitation or acceptance would present a real or apparent conflict of interest. An apparent conflict of interest is presented if the solicitation or acceptance would raise a question in the mind of a reasonable person, with knowledge of the relevant facts, about the integrity of the Corporation's programs or operations.

(d) The Corporation will determine whether a conflict of interest exists by considering any business relationship, financial interest, litigation, or other factors that may indicate such a conflict. Donations of property or voluntary services may not be solicited or accepted from a source which:

(1) Is a party to a grant or contract with the Corporation or is seeking to do business with the Corporation;

(2) Has pecuniary interests that may be substantially affected by performance or nonperformance of the Corporation; or

(3) Is an organization a majority of whose members are described in paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(e) Any solicitation or offer of a donation that raises a question or concern of a potential, real, or apparent conflict of interest will be forwarded to the Corporation's Designated Ethics Official for an opinion.

§ 2544.135 How should an offer of a donation be made?

(a) In general, an offer of donation should be made by providing a letter of tender that offers a donation. The letter should be directed to an official authorized to accept donations, describe the property or service offered, and specify any purpose for, or condition on, the use of the donation.

(b) If an offer is made orally, the Corporation will send a letter of acknowledgment to the offeror. If the donor is anonymous, the Corporation will prepare a memorandum to the file acknowledging receipt of a tendered donation and describing the donation including any special terms or conditions.

(c) Only those employees or officials with expressed notice of authority may accept donations on behalf of the Corporation. If an offer is directed to an unauthorized employee or official of the Corporation, that person must immediately forward the offer to an appropriate official for disposition.

§ 2544.140 How will the Corporation accept or reject an offer?

(a) In general, the Corporation will respond to an offer of a donation in writing and include in the response:

(1) An acknowledgment of receipt of the offer;

(2) A brief description of the offer and any purpose or condition that the offeror specified for the use of the donation;

(3) A statement either accepting or rejecting the donation; and

(4) A statement informing the donor that any acceptance of services or property can not be used in any manner, directly or indirectly, that endorses the donor's products or services or appears to benefit the financial interests or business goals of the donor.

(b) If a purpose or condition for the use of the donation specified by the offeror can not be accommodated, the Corporation may request the offeror to modify the terms of the donation.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2544.145 What will be done with property that is not accepted?

In general, property offered to the Corporation but not accepted will be returned to the offeror. If the offeror is unknown or the donation would spoil if returned, the property will either be disposed of in accordance with Federal Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 101) or given to local charities determined by the Corporation.

§ 2544.150 How will accepted donations be recorded and used?

(a) All accepted donations of money and other property will be reported to the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) of the Corporation for recording and appropriate disposition.

(b) All donations of personal services of a volunteer will be reported to the CFO and to the Personnel Division of the Corporation for processing and documentation.

(c) Donations not designated for a particular purpose will be used for an authorized purpose described in § 2544.125.

(d) Property will be used as nearly as possible in accordance with the terms of the donation. If no terms are specified, or the property can no longer be used for its original purpose, the property will be converted to another authorized use or sold in accordance with Federal regulations. The proceeds of the sale will be used for an authorized purpose described in § 2544.125.

PART 2550—REQUIREMENTS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR STATE COMMISSIONS AND ALTERNATIVE ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

Sec.

2550.10 What is the purpose of this part?
2550.20 Definitions.
2550.30 How does a State decide whether to establish a State commission or an alternative administrative entity?
2550.40 How does a State get Corporation authorization and approval for the entity it has chosen?
2550.50 What are the composition requirements and other requirements, restrictions or guidelines for State Commissions?
2550.60 From which of the State Commission requirements is an Alternative Administrative Entity exempt?
2550.70 [Reserved]
2550.80 What are the duties of the State entities?
2550.85 How will the State Plan be assessed?
2550.90 Are there any restrictions on the activities of the members of State Commissions or Alternative Administrative Entities?
2550.100 Do State entities or their members incur any risk of liability?
2550.110 What grants will be available from the Corporation to assist in establishing and operating a State Commission, Alternative Administrative Entity, or Transitional Entity?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 12638.

SOURCE: 58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2550.10 What is the purpose of this part?

(a) The Corporation for National and Community Service (the Corporation) seeks to meet the Nation's pressing human, educational, environmental and public safety needs through service and to reinvigorate the ethic of civic responsibility across the Nation. If the Corporation is to meet these goals, it is critical for each of the States to be actively involved.

(b) To be eligible to apply for program funding, or approved national service positions, each State must establish a State commission on national and community service to administer the State program grant making process and to develop a State plan. The Corporation may, in some instances, approve an alternative administrative entity (AAE).

(c) The Corporation will distribute grants of between $125,000 and $750,000 to States to cover the Federal share of operating the State commissions or AAEs.

(d) The purpose of this part is to provide States with the basic information essential to participate in the subtitle C programs. Of equal importance, this part gives an explanation of the preliminary steps States must take in order to receive money from the Corporation. This part also offers guidance on which of the two State entities States should seek to establish, and it explains the composition requirements, duties, responsibilities, restrictions,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

and other relevant information for State commissions and AAEs.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 67 FR 45362, July 9, 2002; 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2550.20 Definitions.

(a) *AAE*. Alternative Administrative Entity.

(b) *Administrative costs*. As used in this part, those costs incurred by a State in the establishing and operating a State entity; the specific administrative costs for which a Corporation administrative grant may be used as defined in the Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements to State and Local Governments.

(c) *Alternative Administrative Entity (AAE)*. A State entity approved by the Corporation to perform the duties of a State Commission, including developing a three-year comprehensive national service plan, preparing applications to the Corporation for funding and approved national service positions, and administering service program grants; in general, an AAE must meet the same composition and other requirements as a State Commission, but may receive waivers from the Corporation to accommodate State laws that prohibit inquiring as to the political affiliation of members, to have more than 25 voting members (the maximum for a State Commission), and/or to select members in a manner other than selection by the chief executive officer of the State.

(d) *Approved National Service Position*. A national service program position for which the Corporation has approved the provision of a national service educational award as one of the benefits to be provided for successful completion of a term of service.

(e) *Corporation*. As used in this part, the Corporation for National and Community Service established pursuant to the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993 (42 U.S.C. 12651).

(f) *Corporation representative*. Each of the individuals employed by the Corporation for National and Community Service to assist the States in carrying out national and community service activities; the Corporation representative must be included as a member of the State Commission or AAE.

(g) *Indian tribe*. (1) An Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including—

(i) Any Native village, as defined in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(c)), whether organized traditionally or pursuant to the Act of June 18, 1934 (commonly known as the ''Indian Reorganization Act''; 48 Stat. 984, chapter 576; 25 U.S.C. 461 et seq.); and

(ii) Any Regional Corporation or Village Corporation as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602 (g) or (j)), that is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States under Federal law to Indians because of their status as Indians; and

(2) Any tribal organization controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by an entity described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(h) *Older adult*. An individual 55 years of age or older.

(i) *Service-learning*. A method under which students or participants learn and develop through active participation in thoughtfully organized service that is conducted in and meets the needs of a community and that is coordinated with an elementary school, secondary school, institution of higher education, or community service program, and with the community; service-learning is integrated into and enhances the academic curriculum of the students, or the educational components of the community service program in which the participants are enrolled, and it provides time for the students or participants to reflect on the service experience.

(j) *Service learning programs*. The totality of the service learning programs receiving assistance from the Corporation under subtitle B of the Act, either directly or through a grant-making entity; this includes school-based, community-based, and higher education-based service-learning programs.

(k) *State*. As used in this part, the term State refers to each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(l) *State Commission*. A bipartisan or nonpartisan State entity, approved by the Corporation, consisting of 15–25 members (appointed by the chief executive officer of the State), that is responsible for developing a comprehensive national service plan, assembling applications for funding and approved national service positions, and administering national and community service programs in the State.

(m) *State Educational Agency*. The same meaning given to such term in section 1471(23) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(23)).

(n) *State entity*. A State Commission, AAE, or Transitional Entity that has been authorized by the Corporation to perform the duties of a State Commission.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 67 FR 45362, July 9, 2002; 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2550.30 How does a State decide whether to establish a State commission or an alternative administrative entity?

(a) Although each State's chief executive officer has the authority to select an administrative option, the Corporation strongly encourages States to establish State Commissions which meet the requirements in this part as quickly as possible. The requirements for State Commissions were established to try to create informed and effective entities.

(b) The Corporation recognizes that some States, for legal or other legitimate reasons, may not be able to meet all of the requirements of the State Commissions. The AAE is essentially the same as a State Commission; however, it may be exempt from some of the State Commission requirements. A State that cannot meet one of the waivable requirements of the State Commission (as explained in § 2550.60), and which can demonstrate this to the Corporation, should seek to establish an AAE.

(c) Regardless of which entity a State employs, each State is required to solicit broad-based, local input in an open, inclusive, non-political planning process.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2550.40 How does a State obtain Corporation authorization and approval for the entity it has chosen?

(a) To receive approval of a State Commission or AAE, a State must formally establish an entity that meets the corresponding composition, membership, authority, and duty requirements of this part. (For the AAE, a State must demonstrate why it is impossible or unreasonable to estalbish a State Commission; an approved AAE, however, has the same rights and responsibilities as a State Commission.) Once the entity is established, the State must provide written notice—in a format to be prescribed by the Corporation—to the chief executive officer of the Corporation of the composition, membership, and authorities of the State Commission or AAE and explain how the entity will perform its duties and functions. Further, the State must agree to, first, request approval from the Corporation for any subsequent changes in the composition or duties of a State Commission or AAE the State may wish to make, and, second, to comply with any future changes in Corporation requirements with regard to the composition or duties of a State Commission or AAE. If a State meets the applicable requirements, the Corporation will approve the State Commission or AAE.

(b) If the Corporation rejects a State application for approval of a State Commission or AAE because that application does not meet one or more of the requirements of §§ 2250.50 or 2550.60, it will notify the State of the reasons for rejection and offer assistance to make any necessary changes. The Corporation will reconsider revised applications within 14 working days of resubmission.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2550.50 What are the composition requirements and other requirements, restrictions or guidelines for State Commissions?

The following provisions apply to both State Commissions and AAEs, except that AAEs may obtain waivers from certain provisions as explained in § 2550.60.

(a) *Size of the State Commission and terms of State Commission members.* The chief executive officer of a State must appoint 15–25 voting members to the State Commission (in addition to any non-voting members he or she may appoint). Voting members of a State Commission must be appointed to renewable three-year terms, except that initially a chief executive officer must appoint a third of the members to one-year terms and another third of the members to two-year terms.

(b) *Required voting members on a State Commission.* A member may represent none, one, or more than one category, but each of the following categories must be represented:

(1) A representative of a community-based agency or organization in the State;

(2) The head of the State education agency or his or her designee;

(3) A representative of local government in the State;

(4) A representative of local labor organizations in the State;

(5) A representative of business;

(6) An individual between the ages of 16 and 25, inclusive, who is a participant or supervisor of a service program for school-age youth, or of a campus-based or national service program;

(7) A representative of a national service program;

(8) An individual with expertise in the educational, training, and development needs of youth, particularly disadvantaged youth;

(9) An individual with experience in promoting the involvement of older adults (age 55 and older) in service and volunteerism; and

(10) A representative of the volunteer sector.

(c) *Appointment of other voting members of a State Commission.* Any remaining voting members of a State Commission are appointed at the discretion of the chief executive officer of the State; however, although this list should not be construed as exhaustive, the Corporation suggests the following types of individuals:

(1) Educators, including representatives from institutions of higher education and local education agencies;

(2) Experts in the delivery of human, educational, environmental, or public safety services to communities and persons;

(3) Representatives of Indian tribes;

(4) Out-of-school or at-risk youth; and

(5) Representatives of programs that are administered or receive assistance under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, as amended (DVSA) (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.).

(d) *Appointment of ex officio, non-voting members of a State Commission.* The chief executive officer of a State may appoint as ex officio, non-voting members of the State Commission officers or employees of State agencies operating community service, youth service, education, social service, senior service, or job training programs.

(e) *Other composition requirements.* To the extent practicable, the chief executive officer of a State shall ensure that the membership for the State commission is diverse with respect to race, ethnicity, age, gender, and disability characteristics. Not more than 50 percent plus one of the voting members of a State commission may be from the same political party. In addition, the number of voting members of a State commission who are officers or employees of the State may not exceed 25% of the total membership of that State commission.

(f) *Selection of Chairperson.* The chairperson is elected by the voting members of a State Commission. To be eligible to serve as chairperson, an individual must be an appointed, voting member of a State Commission.

(g) *Vacancies.* If a vacancy occurs on a State Commission, a new member must be appointed by the chief executive officer of the State to serve for the remainder of the term for which the predecessor of such member was appointed. The vacancy will not affect the power of the remaining members to execute the duties of the Commission.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(h) *Compensation of State Commission members.* A member of a State Commission may not receive compensation for his or her services, but may be reimbursed (at the discretion of the State) for travel and daily expenses in the same manner as employees intermittently serving the State.

(i) *The role of the Corporation representative.* The Corporation will designate one of its employees to serve as a representative to each State or group of States. This individual must be included as an ex officio non-voting member on the State Commission. In general, the Corporation representative will be responsible for assisting States in carrying out national service activities.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 73 FR 53762, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46507, Sept. 10, 2009; 74 FR 48866, Sept. 25, 2009]

§ 2550.60 From which of the State Commission requirements is an Alternative Administrative Entity exempt?

(a) An AAE is not automatically exempt from any of the requirements that govern State Commissions. However, there are three specific State Commission requirements which the Corporation may waive if a State can demonstrate that one or more of them is impossible or unreasonable to meet. If the Corporation waives a State Commission requirement for a State entity, that State entity is, de facto, an AAE. The three criteria which may be waived for an AAE are as follows:

(1) *The requirement that a State's chief executive officer appoint the members of a State Commission.* If a State can offer a compelling reason why some or all of the State Commission members should be appointed by the State legislature or by some other appropriate means, the Corporation may grant a waiver.

(2) *The requirement that a State Commission have 15–25 members.* If a State compellingly demonstrates why its commission should have a larger number of members, the Corporation may grant a waiver.

(3) *The requirement that not more than 50% plus one of the State Commission's voting members be from the same political party.* This requirement was established to prevent State Commissions from being politically motivated or controlled; however, in some States it is illegal to require prospective members to provide information about political party affiliation. For this or another compelling reason, the Corporation may grant a waiver.

(b) Again, any time the Corporation grants one or more of these waivers for a State entity, that entity becomes an AAE; in all other respects an AAE is the same as a State Commission, having the same requirements, rights, duties and responsibilities.

§ 2550.70 [Reserved]

§ 2550.80 What are the duties of the State entities?

Both State commissions and AAEs have the same duties. This section lists the duties that apply to both State commissions and AAEs—collectively referred to as State entities. Functions described in paragraphs (e) through (j) of this section are non-policymaking and may be delegated to another State agency or nonprofit organization. The duties are as follows:

(a) *Development of a three-year, comprehensive national and community service plan and establishment of State priorities.* The State entity must develop and annually update a Statewide plan for national service covering a three-year period, the beginning of which may be set by the State, that is consistent with the Corporation's broad goals of meeting human, educational, environmental, and public safety needs and meets the following minimum requirements:

(1) The plan must be developed through an open and public process (such as through regional forums or hearings) that provides for the maximum participation and input from a broad cross-section of individuals and organizations, including national service programs within the State, community-based agencies, organizations with a demonstrated record of providing educational, public safety, human, or environmental services, residents of the State, including youth and other prospective participants, State Educational Agencies, traditional service organizations, labor unions, and other interested members of the public.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) The plan must ensure outreach to diverse, broad-based community organizations that serve underrepresented populations by creating State networks and registries or by utilizing existing ones.

(3) The plan must set forth the State's goals, priorities, and strategies for promoting national and community service and strengthening its service infrastructure, including how Corporation-funded programs fit into the plan.

(4) The plan may contain such other information as the State commission considers appropriate and must contain such other information as the Corporation may require.

(5) The plan must ensure outreach to, and coordination with, municipalities and county governments regarding the national service laws.

(6) The plan must provide for effective coordination of funding applications submitted by the State and other organizations within the State under the national service laws.

(7) The plan must include measurable goals and outcomes for national service programs funded through the State consistent with the performance levels for national service programs.

(8) The plan is subject to approval by the chief executive officer of the State.

(9) The plan must be submitted, in its entirety, in summary, or in part, to the Corporation upon request.

(b) *Selection of subtitle C programs and preparation of application to the Corporation*. Each State must:

(1) Prepare an application to the Corporation to receive funding or education awards for national service programs operating in and selected by the State.

(2) Administer a competitive process to select national service programs for funding. The State is not required to select programs for funding prior to submission of the application described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Preparation of Service Learning applications*. (1) The State entity is required to assist the State education agency in preparing the application for subtitle B school-based service learning programs.

(2) The State entity may apply to the Corporation to receive funding for community-based subtitle programs after coordination with the State Educational Agency.

(d) *Administration of the grants program*. After subtitle C and community-based subtitle B funds are awarded, States entities will be responsible for administering the grants and overseeing and monitoring the performance and progress of funded programs.

(e) *Evaluation and monitoring*. State entities, in concert with the Corporation, shall be responsible for implementing comprehensive, non-duplicative evaluation and monitoring systems.

(f) *Technical assistance*. The State entity will be responsible for providing technical assistance to local nonprofit organizations and other entities in planning programs, applying for funds, and in implementing and operating high quality programs. States should encourage proposals from underserved communities.

(g) *Program development assistance and training*. The State entity must assist in the development of subtitle C programs; such development might include staff training, curriculum materials, and other relevant materials and activities. A description of such proposed assistance must be included in the State comprehensive plan referred to in paragraph (a) of this section. A State may apply for additional subtitle C programs training and technical assistance funds to perform these functions. The Corporation will issue notices of availability of funds with respect to training and technical assistance.

(h) *Recruitment and placement*. The State entity, as well as the Corporation, will develop mechanisms for recruitment and placement of people interested in participating in national service programs.

(i) *Benefits*. The State entity shall assist in the provision of health and child care benefits to subtitle C program participants, as will be specified in the regulations implementing the subtitle C programs.

(j) *Activity ineligible for assistance*. A State commission or AAE may not directly carry out any national service program that receives financial assistance under section 121 of the NCSA or title II of the DVSA.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(k) *Make recommendations to the Corporation* with respect to priorities within the State for programs receiving assistance under DVSA.

(l) *Coordination*—(1) *Coordination with other State agencies.* A State entity must coordinate its activities with the activities of other State agencies that administer Federal financial assistance programs under the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9901 et seq.) or other appropriate Federal financial assistance programs.

(2) *Coordination with volunteer service programs.* In general, the State entity shall coordinate its functions (including recruitment, public awareness, and training activities) with such functions of any division of ACTION, or the Corporation, that carries out volunteer service programs in the State. Specifically, the State entity may enter into an agreement with a division of ACTION or the Corporation to carry out its functions jointly, to perform its functions itself, or to assign responsibility for its functions to ACTION or the Corporation.

(3) In carrying out the activities under paragraphs (l) (1) and (2) of this section, the parties involved must exchange information about the programs carried out in the State by the State entity, a division of ACTION or the Corporation, as well as information about opportunities to coordinate activities.

(m) *Supplemental State Service Plan for Adults Age 55 or Older.* To be eligible to receive a grant or allotment under subtitles B or C of title I of the National and Community Service Act (42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*), or to receive a distribution of approved national service positions under subtitle C of title I of that Act, a State must work with appropriate State agencies and private entities to develop a comprehensive State service plan for service by adults age 55 or older. This plan must:

(1) Include the following elements:

(i) Recommendations for policies to increase service for adults age 55 or older, including how to best use such adults as sources of social capital, and how to utilize their skills and experience to address community needs;

(ii) Recommendations to the State agency on aging (as defined in section 102 of the Older Americans Act of 1965, 42 U.S.C. 3002) on a marketing outreach plan to businesses and outreach to nonprofit organizations, the State educational agency, institutions of higher education, and other State agencies;

(iii) Recommendations for civic engagement and multigenerational activities, including early childhood education and care, family literacy, and other after school programs, respite services for adults age 55 or older and caregivers, and transitions for older adults age 55 or older to purposeful work in their post-career lives;

(2) Incorporate the current knowledge base regarding—

(i) The economic impact of the roles of workers age 55 or older in the economy;

(ii) The social impact of the roles of such workers in the community;

(iii) The health and social benefits of active engagement for adults age 55 or older; and

(3) Be made available to the public and transmitted to the Corporation.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005; 73 FR 53762, Sept. 17, 2008; 74 FR 46507, Sept. 10, 2009; 74 FR 48866, Sept. 25, 2009; 75 FR 51415, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2550.85 How will the State Plan be assessed?

The Corporation will assess the quality of your State Plan as evidenced by:

(a) The development and quality of realistic goals and objectives for moving service ahead in the State;

(b) The extent to which proposed strategies can reasonably be expected to accomplish stated goals; and

(c) The extent of input in the development of the State plan from a broad cross-section of individuals and organizations as required by § 2550.80(a)(1).

[73 FR 53762, Sept. 17, 2008]

§ 2550.90 Are there any restrictions on the activities of the members of State Commissions or Alternative Administrative Entities?

To avoid a conflict of interest (or the appearance of a conflict of interest) regarding the provision of assistance or approved national service positions, members of a State Commission or AAE must adhere to the following provisions:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(a) *General restriction.* Members of State Commissions and AAEs are restricted in several ways from the grant approval and administration process for any grant application submitted by an organization for which they are currently, or were within one year of the submission of the application, officers, directors, trustees, full-time volunteers or employees. The restrictions for such individuals are as follows:

(1) They cannot assist the applying organization in preparing the grant application;

(2) They must recuse themselves from the discussions or decisions regarding the grant application and any other grant applications submitted to the Commission or AAE under the same program (e.g., subtitle B programs or subtitle C programs); and

(3) They cannot participate in the oversight, evaluation, continuation, suspension or termination of the grant award.

(b) *Exception to achieve a quorum.* If this general restriction creates a situation in which a Commission or AAE does not have enough eligible voting members to achieve a quorum, the Commission or AAE may involve some normally-excluded members subject to the following conditions:

(1) A Commission or AAE may randomly and in a non-discretionary manner select the number of refused members necessary to achieve a quorum;

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section, no Commission or AAE member may, under any circumstances, participate in any discussions or decisions regarding a grant application submitted by an organization with which he or she is or was affiliated according to the definitions in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(3) If recused members are included so as to achieve quorum, the State Commission or AAE must document the event and report to the Corporation within 30 days of the vote.

(c) *Rule of construction.* Paragraph (a) of this section shall not be construed to limit the authority of any voting member of the State Commission or AAE to participate in—

(1) Discussion of, and hearings and forums on, the general duties, policies and operations of the Commission or AAE, or general program administration; or

(2) Similar general matters relating to the Commission or AAE.

§ 2550.100 Do State entities or their members incur any risk of liability?

(a) *State liability.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a State must agree to assume liability with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by a member of the State Commission or AAE, within the scope of the service of that member.

(b) *Individual liability.* A member of the State Commission or AAE shall have no personal liability with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by that member, within the scope of the service of that member. This does not, however, limit personal liability for criminal acts or omissions, willful or malicious misconduct, acts or omissions for private gain, or any other act or omission outside the scope of the service of that member. Similarly, this part does not limit or alter in any way any other immunities that are available under applicable law for State officials and employees not described in this section; nor does this part affect any other right or remedy against the State or any person other than a member of a State Commission or AAE.

§ 2550.110 What grants will be available from the Corporation to assist in establishing and operating a State Commission, Alternative Administrative Entity, or Transitional Entity?

(a) *Administrative Grants.* The Corporation may make administrative grants to States in an amount no less than $250,000 and up to $1 million for the purpose of establishing or operating a State Commission or AAE; these grants will be available to States which have Corporation-approved Transitional Entities only if those States commit to establishing a Corporation-approved State Commission or AAE prior to the expiration of the transitional period.

(b) *Limitation on Federal share.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the amount of a grant that may

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

be provided to a State under this subsection, together with other Federal funds available to establish or operate the State Commission or AAE, may not exceed 50 percent of the total cost to establish or operate the State Commission or AAE.

(c) *Alternative Match Schedule.* The Corporation may permit a State that demonstrates hardship or a new State Commission to meet alternative matching requirements for such a grant as follows:

Grant amount	Match requirement
(1) First $100,000	No match requirement.
(2) Amounts above $100,000 but less than $250,000	$1 of non-Federal funds for every $2 provided by the Corporation in excess of $100,000.
(3) Amounts greater than $250,000	$1 of non-Federal funds for every $1 provided by the Corporation in excess of $250,000.

[74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

PART 2551—SENIOR COMPANION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
2551.11 What is the Senior Companion Program?
2551.12 Definitions.

Subpart B—Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

2551.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?
2551.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?
2551.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?
2551.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?
2551.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?
2551.26 To whom does this part apply?
2551.27 What two search components of the National Service Criminal History Check must I satisfy to determine an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position?
2551.28 When must I conduct a State criminal registry check and a NSOPR check on an individual in a covered position?
2551.29 What procedures must I follow in conducting a National Service Criminal History Check?
2551.30 What documentation must I maintain regarding a National Service Criminal History Check?
2551.31 Under what circumstances may I follow alternative procedures in conducting a State criminal registry check?
2551.32 Is an individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, eligible to serve in a covered position?
2551.33 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

Subpart C—Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

2551.34 What are the rules on suspension, termination, and denial of refunding of grants?

Subpart D—Senior Companion Eligibility, Status, and Cost Reimbursements

2551.41 Who is eligible to be a Senior Companion?
2551.42 What types of criminal convictions or other adjudications disqualify an individual from serving as a Senior Companion or as a Senior Companion grant-funded employee?
2551.43 What income guidelines govern eligibility to serve as a stipended Senior Companion?
2551.44 What is considered income for determining volunteer eligibility?
2551.45 Is a Senior Companion a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?
2551.46 What cost reimbursements are provided to Senior Companions?
2551.47 May the cost reimbursements of a Senior Companion be subject to any tax or charge, be treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

Subpart E—Senior Companion Terms of Service

2551.51 What are the terms of service of a Senior Companion?
2551.52 What factors are considered in determining a Senior Companion's service schedule?
2551.53 Under what circumstances may a Senior Companion's service be terminated?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart F—Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

2551.61 When may a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?
2551.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

Subpart G—Senior Companion Placements and Assignments

2551.71 What requirements govern the assignment of Senior Companions?
2551.72 Is a written volunteer assignment plan required for each volunteer?

Subpart H—Clients Served

2551.81 What type of clients are eligible to be served?

Subpart I—Application and Fiscal Requirements

2551.91 What is the process for application and award of a grant?
2551.92 What are project funding requirements?
2551.93 What are grants management requirements?

Subpart J—Non-Stipended Senior Companions

2551.101 What rule governs the recruitment and enrollment of persons who do not meet the income eligibility guidelines to serve as Senior Companions without stipends?
2551.102 What are the conditions of service of non-stipended Senior Companions?
2551.103 Must a sponsor be required to enroll non-stipended Senior Companions?
2551.104 May Corporation funds be used for non-stipended Senior Companions?

Subpart K—Non-Corporation Funded SCP Projects

2551.111 Under what conditions can an agency or organization sponsor a Senior Companion project without Corporation funding?
2551.112 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?
2551.113 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?
2551.114 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

Subpart L—Restrictions and Legal Representation

2551.121 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the Senior Companion Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?
2551.122 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to Senior Companions?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 12651b–12651d; E.O. 13331, 69 FR 9911.

SOURCE: 64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§2551.11 What is the Senior Companion Program?

The Senior Companion Program provides grants to qualified agencies and organizations for the dual purpose of engaging persons 55 and older, particularly those with limited incomes, in volunteer service to meet critical community needs; and to provide a high quality experience that will enrich the lives of the volunteers. Program funds are used to support Senior Companions in providing supportive, individualized services to help older adults with special needs maintain their dignity and independence.

[74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

§2551.12 Definitions.

(a) *Act*. The Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, as amended, Pub. L. 93–113, Oct. 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 396, 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq*.

(b) *Adult with special needs*. Any individual over 21 years of age who has one or more physical, emotional, or mental health limitations and is in need of assistance to achieve and maintain their highest level of independent living.

(c) *Adequate staffing level*. The number of project staff or full-time equivalent needed by a sponsor to manage NSSC project operations considering such factors as: number of budgeted Volunteer Service Years (VSY), number of volunteer stations, and the size of the service area.

(d) *Annual income*. Total cash and in-kind receipts from all sources over the preceding 12 months including: the applicant or enrollee's income and, the applicant or enrollee's spouse's income, if the spouse lives in the same residence. The value of shelter, food, and clothing, shall be counted if provided at no cost by persons related to the applicant/enrollee, or spouse.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(e) *Chief Executive Officer*. The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation appointed under the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended, (NCSA), 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq*.

(f) *Corporation*. The Corporation for National and Community Service established under the Trust Act. The Corporation is also sometimes referred to as CNCS.

(g) *Cost reimbursements*. Reimbursements provided to volunteers such as stipends to cover incidental costs, meals, and transportation, to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. Also included are the costs of annual physical examinations, volunteer insurance and recognition which are budgeted as Volunteer Expenses.

(h) *In-home*. The non-institutional assignment of a Senior Companion in a private residence.

(i) *Letter of Agreement*. A written agreement between a volunteer station, the sponsor and the adult served or the persons legally responsible for that adult. It authorizes the assignment of a Senior Companion in the clients home, defines the Senior Companion's activities and delineates specific arrangements for supervision.

(j) *Memorandum of Understanding*. A written statement prepared and signed by the Senior Companion project sponsor and the volunteer station that identifies project requirements, working relationships and mutual responsibilities.

(k) *National Senior Service Corps (NSSC)*. The collective name for the Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), the Senior Companion Program (SCP), and Demonstration Programs established under Title II Parts A, B, C, and E, of the Act. NSSC is also referred to as the ''Senior Corps''.

(l) *Non-Corporation support (required)*. The percentage share of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions, required to be raised by the sponsor in support of the grant.

(m) *Non-Corporation support (excess)*. The amount of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions generated by a sponsor in excess of the required percentage.

(n) *Project*. The locally planned and implemented Senior Companion Program activity or set of activities as agreed upon between a sponsor and the Corporation.

(o) *Qualified individual with a disability*. An individual with a disability (as defined in the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 705 (20)) who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of a volunteer position that such individual holds or desires. If a sponsor has prepared a written description before advertising or interviewing applicants for the position, the written description may be considered evidence of the essential functions of the volunteer position.

(p) *Service area*. The geographically defined area in which Senior Companions are recruited, enrolled, and placed on assignments.

(q) *Service schedule*. A written delineation of the days and times a Senior Companion serves each week.

(r) Sponsor. A public agency or private non-profit organization, either secular or faith-based, that is responsible for the operation of a Senior Companion project.

(s) *Stipend*. A payment to Senior Companions to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. The amount of the stipend is determined by the Corporation and is payable in regular installments. The minimum amount of the stipend is set by law and shall be adjusted by the CEO from time to time.

(t) *Trust Act*. The National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, Pub. L. 103–82, Sept. 21, 1993, 107 Stat. 785.

(u) *United States and States*. Each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and American Samoa, and Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.

(v) *Volunteer assignment plan*. A written description of a Senior Companion's assignment with a client. The plan identifies specific outcomes for the client served and the activities of the Senior Companion.

(w) Volunteer station. A public agency, secular or faith-based private nonprofit organization, or proprietary health care organization that accepts the responsibility for assignment and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

supervision of Senior Companions in health, education, social service or related settings such as multi-purpose centers, home health care agencies, or similar establishments. Each volunteer station must be licensed or otherwise certified, when required, by the appropriate state or local government. Private homes are not volunteer stations.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 60094, Oct. 7, 2004]

Subpart B—Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

§ 2551.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?

The Corporation awards grants to public agencies, including Indian tribes and non-profit private organizations, both secular and faith-based, in the United States that have the authority to accept and the capability to administer a Senior Companion project.

[69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004]

§ 2551.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?

A sponsor is responsible for fulfilling all project management requirements necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Senior Companion Program as specified in the Act. A sponsor shall not delegate or contract these responsibilities to another entity. The sponsor shall comply with all program regulations and policies, and grant provisions prescribed by the Corporation.

§ 2551.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Focus Senior Companion resources on critical problems affecting the frail elderly and other adults with special needs within the project's service area.

(b) Assess in collaboration with other community organizations or utilize existing assessment of the needs of the client population in the community and develop strategies to respond to those needs using the resources of Senior Companions.

(c) Develop and manage a system of volunteer stations by:

(1) Ensuring that a volunteer station is a public or non-profit private organization, whether secular or faith-based, or an eligible proprietary health care agency, capable of serving as a volunteer station for the placement of Senior Companions;

(2) Ensuring that the placement of Senior Companions is governed by a Memorandum of Understanding:

(i) That is negotiated prior to placement;

(ii) That specifies the mutual responsibilities of the station and sponsor;

(iii) That is renegotiated at least every three years; and

(iv) That states the station assures it will not discriminate against volunteers or in the operation of its program on the basis of race; color; national origin, including individuals with limited English proficiency; sex; age; political affiliation; religion; or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability; and

(3) Reviewing volunteer placements regularly to ensure that clients are eligible to be served.

(d) Develop service opportunities that consider the skills and experiences of the Senior Companion.

(e) Consider the demographic makeup of the project service area in the enrollment of Senior Companions, taking special efforts to recruit eligible individuals from minority groups, persons with disabilities, and under-represented groups.

(f) Provide Senior Companions with assignments that show direct and demonstrable benefits to the adults and the community served, the Senior Companions, and the volunteer station; with required cost reimbursements specified in § 2551.46; with not less than 40 hours of orientation of which 20 hours must be pre-service, and an average of 4 hours of monthly in-service training.

(g) Encourage the most efficient and effective use of Senior Companions by coordinating project services and activities with related national, state and local programs, including other Corporation programs.

(h) Conduct an annual appraisal of volunteers' performance and annual review of their income eligibility.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) Develop, and annually update, a plan for promoting senior service within the project's service area.

(j) Annually assess the accomplishments and impact of the project on the identified needs and problems of the client population in the community.

(k) Establish written service policies for Senior Companions that include but are not limited to annual and sick leave, holidays, service schedules, termination, appeal procedures, meal and transportation reimbursements.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 60998, Sept. 27, 2002; 69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004; 74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2551.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?

(a) A sponsor shall secure community participation in local project operation by establishing an Advisory Council or a similar organizational structure with a membership that includes people:

(1) Knowledgeable of human and social needs of the community;

(2) Competent in the field of community service and volunteerism;

(3) Capable of helping the sponsor meet its administrative and program responsibilities including fund-raising, publicity and impact programming;

(4) With interest in and knowledge of the capability of older adults; and

(5) Of a diverse composition that reflects the demographics of the service area.

(b) The sponsor determines how such participation shall be secured, consistent with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

§ 2551.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Assume full responsibility for securing maximum and continuing community financial and in-kind support to operate the project successfully.

(b) Provide levels of staffing and resources appropriate to accomplish the purposes of the project and carry out its project management responsibilities.

(c) Employ a full-time project director to accomplish program objectives and manage the functions and activities delegated to project staff for NSSC program(s) within its control. A full-time project director shall not serve concurrently in another capacity, paid or unpaid, during established working hours. The project director may participate in activities to coordinate program resources with those of related local agencies, boards or organizations. A sponsor may negotiate the employment of a part-time project director with the Corporation when it can be demonstrated that such an arrangement will not adversely affect the size, scope, and quality of project operations.

(d) Consider all project staff as sponsor employees subject to its personnel policies and procedures.

(e) Compensate project staff at a level that is comparable with other similar staff positions in the sponsor organization and/or project service area.

(f) Establish risk management policies and procedures covering project and Senior Companion activities. This includes provision of appropriate insurance coverage for Senior Companions, vehicles and other properties used in the project.

(g) Establish record keeping/reporting systems in compliance with Corporation requirements that ensure quality of program and fiscal operations, facilitate timely and accurate submission of required reports and cooperate with Corporation evaluation and data collection efforts.

(h) Comply with and ensure that all volunteer stations comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations, including providing reasonable accommodation to qualified individuals with disabilities.

§ 2551.26 To whom does this part apply?

This part applies to Senior Companion Sponsors when determining the suitability of Senior Companions, as well as to Senior Companion grant-funded employees who, on a recurring basis, have access to children, persons age 60 and older, or individuals with disabilities.

[72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2551.27 What two search components of the National Service Criminal History Check must I satisfy to determine an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position?

Unless the Corporation approves an alternative screening protocol, in determining the suitability of an individual to serve as a Senior Companion or as a covered grant-funded employee, you are responsible for ensuring, unless prohibited by State law, that you conduct and document a National Service Criminal History Check, which consists of the following two search components:

(a) *State criminal registry search*. A search (by name or fingerprint) of the State criminal registry for the State in which the program operates and the State in which the individual resides at the time of application; and

(b) *National Sex Offender Public Registry*. A name-based search of the Department of Justice (DOJ) National Sex Offender Public Registry (NSOPR).

[72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2551.28 When must I conduct a State criminal registry check and a NSOPR check on an individual in a covered position?

(a) The State criminal registry check must be conducted on an individual who enrolls in, or is hired by, your program after November 23, 2007.

(b) The NSOPR check must be conducted on an individual who is serving, or applies to serve, in a covered position on or after November 23, 2007.

[72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007; 72 FR 51009, Sept. 5, 2007]

§ 2551.29 What procedures must I follow in conducting a National Service Criminal History Check?

You are responsible for ensuring that the following procedures are satisfied:

(a) Verify the individual's identity by examining the individual's government-issued photo identification card, such as a driver's license;

(b) Obtain prior, written authorization for the State criminal registry check and the appropriate sharing of the results of that check within the program from the individual (but not for the NSOPR check);

(c) Document the individual's understanding that selection into the program is contingent upon the organization's review of the individual's criminal history, if any;

(d) Provide a reasonable opportunity for the individual to review and challenge the factual accuracy of a result before action is taken to exclude the individual from the position;

(e) Provide safeguards to ensure the confidentiality of any information relating to the criminal history check, consistent with authorization provided by the individual; and

(f) Ensure that an individual, for whom the results of a required State criminal registry check are pending, is not permitted to have access to children, persons age 60 and older, or individuals with disabilities without being accompanied by an authorized program representative who has previously been cleared for such access.

[72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2551.30 What documentation must I maintain regarding a National Service Criminal History Check?

You must:

(a) Document in writing that you verified the identity of the individual in a covered position by examining the individual's government-issued photo identification card, and that you conducted the required checks for the covered position; and

(b) Maintain the results of the National Service Criminal History check (unless precluded by State law) and document in writing that you considered the results in selecting the individual.

[72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2551.31 Under what circumstances may I follow alternative procedures in conducting a State criminal registry check?

(a) *FBI fingerprint-based check*. If you or your designee conduct and document a fingerprint-based criminal history check through the Federal Bureau of Investigation, you will be deemed to have satisfied the State criminal registry check requirement and do not need separate approval by the Corporation.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(b) *Name-based search*. If you conduct and document a name-based criminal history check through a source other than the FBI that, includes a check of the criminal records repository, in the State in which your program is operating, as well as in the State in which the individual lives, you will be deemed to have satisfied the State criminal registry check requirement and do not need separate approval by the Corporation.

(c) *Alternative search approval*. If you demonstrate that you are prohibited or otherwise precluded under State law from complying with a Corporation requirement relating to criminal history checks or that you can obtain substantially equivalent or better information through an alternative process, the Corporation will consider approving an alternative search protocol that you submit in writing to the Office of Grants Management. The Office of Grants Management will review the alternative protocol to ensure that it:

(1) Verifies the identity of the individual; and

(2) Includes a search of an alternative criminal database that is sufficient to identify the existence, or absence of, criminal offenses.

[72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2551.32 Is an individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, eligible to serve in a covered position?

An individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, is not eligible to serve in a covered position.

[72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2551.33 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

A sponsor may administer more than one Corporation program.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007]

Subpart C—Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

§ 2551.34 What are the rules on suspension, termination, and denial of refunding of grants?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer or designee is authorized to suspend further payments or to terminate payments under any grant providing assistance under the Act whenever he/she determines there is a material failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of the grant. The Chief Executive Officer shall prescribe procedures to insure that:

(1) Assistance under the Act shall not be suspended for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions, except in emergency situations for thirty days;

(2) An application for refunding under the Act may not be denied unless the recipient has been given:

(i) Notice at least 75 days before the denial of such application of the possibility of such denial and the grounds for any such denial; and

(ii) Opportunity to show cause why such action should not be taken;

(3) In any case where an application for refunding is denied for failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant, the recipient shall be afforded and opportunity for an informal hearing before an impartial hearing officer, who has been agreed to by the recipient and the Corporation; and

(4) Assistance under the Act shall not be terminated for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions unless the recipient has been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing.

(b) In order to assure equal access to all recipients, such hearings or other meetings as may be necessary to fulfill the requirements of this section shall be held in locations convenient to the recipient agency.

(c) The procedures for suspension, termination, and denial of refunding, that apply to the Senior Companion Program are specified in 45 CFR Part 1206.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48583, Aug. 24, 2007]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart D—Senior Companion Eligibility, Status, and Cost Reimbursements

§ 2551.41 Who is eligible to be a Senior Companion?

(a) To be a Senior Companion, an individual must:

(1) Be 55 years of age or older;

(2) Be determined by a physical examination to be capable, with or without reasonable accommodation, of serving adults with special needs without detriment to either himself/herself or the adults served;

(3) Agree to abide by all requirements as set forth in this part; and

(4) In order to receive a stipend, have an income that is within the income eligibility guidelines specified in this subpart D.

(b) Eligibility to be a Senior Companion shall not be restricted on the basis of formal education, experience, race, religion, color, national origin, sex, age, handicap, or political affiliation.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2551.42 What types of criminal convictions or other adjudications disqualify an individual from serving as a Senior Companion or as a Senior Companion grant-funded employee?

Any individual who is registered, or who is required to be registered, on a State sex offender registry, or who has been convicted of murder, as defined under Federal law in section 1111 of title 18, United States Code, is deemed unsuitable for, and may not serve in, a position as a Senior Companion or as a Senior Companion grant-funded employee.

[74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2551.43 What income guidelines govern eligibility to serve as a stipended Senior Companion?

(a) To receive a stipend, a Senior Companion may not have an annual income from all sources, after deducting allowable medical expenses, which exceeds the program's income eligibility guideline for the State in which he or she resides. The income eligibility guideline for each State is 200 percent of the poverty line, as set forth in 42 U.S.C. 9902 (2).

(b) For applicants to become stipended Senior Companions, annual income is projected for the following 12 months, based on income at the time of application. For serving stipended Senior Companions, annual income is counted for the past 12 months. Annual income includes the applicant or enrollee's income and that of his/her spouse, if the spouse lives in the same residence. Sponsors shall count the value of shelter, food, and clothing, if provided at no cost by persons related to the applicant, enrollee, or spouse.

(c) Allowable medical expenses are annual out-of-pocket medical expenses for health insurance premiums, health care services, and medications provided to the applicant, enrollee, or spouse which were not and will not be paid by Medicare, Medicaid, other insurance, or other third party payor, and which do not exceed 50 percent of the applicable income guideline.

(d) Applicants whose income is not more than 100 percent of the poverty line shall be given special consideration for enrollment.

(e) Once enrolled, a Senior Companion shall remain eligible to serve and to receive a stipend so long as his or her income, does not exceed the applicable income eligibility guideline by 20 percent.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 60998, Sept. 27, 2002; 69 FR 20830, Apr. 19, 2004; Redesignated at 72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007; 74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2551.44 What is considered income for determining volunteer eligibility?

(a) For determining eligibility, ''income'' refers to total cash or in-kind receipts before taxes from all sources including:

(1) Money, wages, and salaries before any deduction, but not including food or rent in lieu of wages;

(2) Receipts from self-employment or from a farm or business after deductions for business or farm expenses;

(3) Regular payments for public assistance, Social Security, Unemployment or Workers Compensation, strike benefits, training stipends, alimony,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

child support, and military family allotments, or other regular support from an absent family member or someone not living in the household;

(4) Government employee pensions, private pensions, and regular insurance or annuity payments; and

(5) Income from dividends, interest, net rents, royalties, or income from estates and trusts.

(b) For eligibility purposes, income does not refer to the following money receipts:

(1) Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank, sale of property, house or car, tax refunds, gifts, one-time insurance payments or compensation from injury;

(2) Non-cash income, such as the bonus value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms and the imputed value of rent from owner-occupied farm or non-farm housing.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2551.45 Is a Senior Companion a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?

Senior Companions are volunteers, and are not employees of the sponsor, the volunteer station, the Corporation, or the Federal Government.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2551.46 What cost reimbursements are provided to Senior Companions?

Cost reimbursements include:

(a) *Stipend.* Senior Companions who are income eligible will receive a stipend in an amount determined by the Corporation and payable in regular installments, to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. The stipend is paid for the time Senior Companions spend with their assigned clients, for earned leave, and for attendance at official project events.

(b) *Insurance.* A Senior Companion is provided with the Corporation-specified minimum levels of insurance as follows:

(1) *Accident insurance.* Accident insurance covers Senior Companions for personal injury during travel between their homes and places of assignment, during their volunteer service, during meal periods while serving as a volunteer, and while attending project-sponsored activities. Protection shall be provided against claims in excess of any benefits or services for medical care or treatment available to the volunteer from other sources.

(2) *Personal liability insurance.* Protection is provided against claims in excess of protection provided by other insurance. It does not include professional liability coverage.

(3) *Excess automobile liability insurance.* (i) For Senior Companions who drive in connection with their service, protection is provided against claims in excess of the greater of either:

(A) Liability insurance volunteers carry on their own automobiles; or

(B) The limits of applicable state financial responsibility law, or in its absence, levels of protection to be determined by the Corporation for each person, each accident, and for property damage.

(ii) Senior Companions who drive their personal vehicles to or on assignments or project-related activities must maintain personal automobile liability insurance equal to or exceeding the levels established by the Corporation.

(c) *Transportation.* Senior Companions shall receive assistance with the cost of transportation to and from volunteer assignments and official project activities, including orientation, training, and recognition events.

(d) *Physical examination.* Senior Companions are provided a physical examination prior to assignment and annually thereafter to ensure that they will be able to provide supportive service without injury to themselves or the clients served.

(e) *Meals and recognition.* Senior Companions shall be provided the following within limits of the project's available resources:

(1) Assistance with the cost of meals taken while on assignment; and

(2) Recognition for their service.

(f) Leadership incentive. Senior Companions who serve as volunteer leaders, assisting new Senior Companions or coordinating other Senior Companions in accordance with the Act, may be paid a monetary incentive.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(g) *Other volunteer expenses.* Senior Companions may be reimbursed for expenses incurred while performing their volunteer assignments provided these expenses are described in the Memorandum of Understanding negotiated with the volunteer station to which the volunteer is assigned, and there are sufficient funds available to cover these expenses and meet all other requirements identified in the notice of grant award.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 60998, Sept. 27, 2002; 69 FR 20830, Apr. 19, 2004. Redesignated at 72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2551.47 May the cost reimbursements of a Senior Companion be subject to any tax or charge, be treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

No. Senior Companion's cost reimbursements are not subject to any tax or charge or treated as wages or compensation for the purposes of unemployment insurance, worker's compensation, temporary disability, retirement, public assistance, or similar benefit payments or minimum wage laws. Cost reimbursements are not subject to garnishment and do not reduce or eliminate the level of, or eligibility for, assistance or services a Senior Companion may be receiving under any governmental program.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

Subpart E—Senior Companion Terms of Service

§ 2551.51 What are the terms of service of a Senior Companion?

A Senior Companion shall serve a minimum of 15 hours per week and a maximum of 40 hours per week. A Senior Companion shall not serve more than 2088 hours per year. Within these limitations, a sponsor may set service policies consistent with local needs.

[67 FR 60998, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 2551.52 What factors are considered in determining a Senior Companion's service schedule?

(a) Travel time between the Senior Companion's home and place of assignment is not part of the service schedule and is not stipended.

(b) Travel time between individual assignments is a part of the service schedule and is stipended.

(c) Meal time may be part of the service schedule and is stipended only if it is specified in the goal statement as part of the service activity.

§ 2551.53 Under what circumstances may a Senior Companion's service be terminated?

(a) A sponsor may remove a Senior Companion from service for cause. Grounds for removal include but are not limited to: extensive and unauthorized absences; misconduct; inability to perform assignments; and failure to accept supervision. A Senior Companion may also be removed from service for having income in excess of the eligibility level.

(b) The sponsor shall establish appropriate policies on service termination as well as procedures for appeal from such adverse action.

Subpart F—Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

§ 2551.61 May a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?

Yes, a sponsor may serve as a volunteer station, provided this is part of the application workplan approved by the Corporation.

[67 FR 60999, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 2551.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

A volunteer station shall undertake the following responsibilities in support of Senior Companion volunteers:

(a) Develop volunteer assignments that meet the requirements specified in §§ 2551.71 through 2551.72, and regularly assess those assignments for continued appropriateness.

(b) Select eligible clients for assigned volunteers.

(c) Develop a written volunteer assignment plan for each client that identifies the role and activities of the Senior Companion and expected outcomes for the client served.

(d) Obtain a Letter of Agreement for Senior Companions assigned in-home.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

This letter must comply with all Federal, State and local regulations.

(e) Provide Senior Companions serving the station with:

(1) Orientation to the station and any in-service training necessary to enhance performance of assignments;

(2) Resources required for performance of assignments including reasonable accommodation; and

(3) Appropriate recognition.

(f) Designate a staff member to oversee fulfillment of station responsibilities and supervision of Senior Companions while on assignment.

(g) Keep records and prepare reports required by the sponsor.

(h) Provide for the safety of Senior Companions assigned to it.

(i) Comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations including reasonable accommodation for Senior Companions with disabilities.

(j) Undertake such other responsibilities as may be necessary to the successful performance of Senior Companions in their assignments or as agreed to in the Memorandum of Understanding.

Subpart G—Senior Companion Placements and Assignments

§ 2551.71 What requirements govern the assignment of Senior Companions?

(a) Senior Companion assignments shall provide for Senior Companions to give direct services to one or more eligible adults that:

(1) Result in person-to-person supportive relationships with each client served.

(2) Support the achievement and maintenance of the highest level of independent living for their clients.

(3) Are meaningful to the Senior Companion.

(4) Are supported by appropriate orientation, training, and supervision.

(b) Senior Companions may serve as volunteer leaders, and in this capacity may provide indirect services. Senior Companions with special skills or demonstrated leadership ability may assist newer Senior Companion volunteers in performing their assignments and in coordinating activities of such volunteers.

(c) Senior Companions shall not provide services such as those performed by medical personnel, services to large numbers of clients, custodial services, administrative support services, or other services that would detract from their assignment.

[67 FR 60999, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 2551.72 Is a written volunteer assignment plan required for each volunteer?

(a) All Senior Companions performing direct services to individual clients in home settings and individual clients in community-based settings, shall receive a written volunteer assignment plan developed by the volunteer station that:

(1) Is approved by the sponsor and accepted by the Senior Companion;

(2) Identifies the client(s) to be served;

(3) Identifies the role and activities of the Senior Companion and expected outcomes for the client(s);

(4) Addresses the period of time each client is expected to receive such services; and

(5) Is used to review the status of the Senior Companion's services in working with the assigned client(s), as well as the impact of the assignment on the client(s).

(b) If there is an existing plan that incorporates paragraphs (a)(2), (3), and (4) of this section, that plan shall meet the requirement.

(c) All Senior Companions serving as volunteer leaders shall receive a written volunteer assignment plan developed by the volunteer station that:

(1) Is approved by the sponsor and accepted by the Senior Companion;

(2) Identifies the role and activities of the Senior Companion and expected outcomes;

(3) Addresses the period of time of service; and

(4) Is used to review the status of the Senior Companion's services identified in the assignment plan, as well as the impact of those services.

[67 FR 60999, Sept. 27, 2002]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart H—Clients Served

§ 2551.81 What type of clients are eligible to be served?

Senior Companions serve only adults, primarily older adults, who have one or more physical, emotional, or mental health limitations and are in need of assistance to achieve and maintain their highest level of independent living.

Subpart I—Application and Fiscal Requirements

§ 2551.91 What is the process for application and award of a grant?

(a) *How and when may an eligible organization apply for a grant?* (1) An eligible organization may file an application for a grant at any time.

(2) Before submitting an application an applicant shall determine the availability of funds from the Corporation.

(3) The Corporation may also solicit grant applicants. Applicants solicited under this provision are not assured of selection or approval and may have to compete with other solicited or unsolicited applications.

(b) *What must an eligible organization include in a grant application?* (1) An applicant shall complete standard forms prescribed by the Corporation.

(2) The applicant shall comply with the provisions of Executive Order 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' (3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p. 197) in 45 CFR part 1233 and any other applicable requirements.

(c) *Who reviews the merits of an application and how is a grant awarded?* (1) The Corporation reviews and determines the merit of an application by its responsiveness to published guidelines and to the overall purpose and objectives of the program. When funds are available, the Corporation awards a grant in writing to each applicant whose grant proposal provides the best potential for serving the purpose of the program. The award will be documented by Notice of Grant Award (NGA).

(2) The Corporation and the sponsoring organization are the parties to the NGA. The NGA will document the sponsor's commitment to fulfill specific programmatic objectives and financial obligations. It will document the extent of the Corporation's obligation to provide financial support to the sponsor.

(d) *What happens if the Corporation rejects an application?* The Corporation will return to the applicant an application that is not approved for funding, with an explanation of the Corporation's decision.

(e) *For what period of time does the Corporation award a Senior Companion grant?* The Corporation awards a Senior Companion grant for a specified period that is usually 12 months in duration.

§ 2551.92 What are project funding requirements?

(a) *Is non-Corporation support required?* A Corporation grant may be awarded to fund up to 90 percent of the cost of development and operation of a Senior Companion project. The sponsor is required to contribute at least 10 percent of the total project cost from non-Federal sources or authorized Federal sources.

(b) *Under what circumstances does the Corporation allow less than the 10 percent non-Corporation support?* The Corporation may allow exceptions to the 10 percent local support requirement in cases of demonstrated need such as:

(1) Initial difficulties in the development of local funding sources during the first three years of operations; or

(2) An economic downturn, the occurrence of a natural disaster, or similar events in the service area that severely restrict or reduce sources of local funding support; or

(3) The unexpected discontinuation of local support from one or more sources that a project has relied on for a period of years.

(c) *May the Corporation restrict how a sponsor uses locally generated contributions in excess of the 10 percent non-Corporation support required?* Whenever locally generated contributions to Senior Companion projects are in excess of the minimum 10 percent non-Corporation support required, the Corporation may not restrict the manner in which such contributions are expended provided such expenditures are consistent with the provisions of the Act.

(d) *Are program expenditures subject to audit?* All expenditures by the grantee

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

of Federal and non-Federal funds, including expenditures from excess locally generated contributions in support of the grant are subject to audit by the Corporation, its Inspector General, or their authorized agents.

(e) *How are Senior Companion cost reimbursements budgeted?* (1) Except as provided in (e)(2) of this section, the total of cost reimbursements for Senior Companions, including stipends, insurance, transportation, meals, physical examinations, and recognition, shall be a sum equal to at least 80 percent of the amount of the Federal share of the grant award. Federal, required non-Federal, and excess non-Federal resources can be used to make up the amount allotted for cost reimbursements.

(2) The Corporation may allow exceptions to the 80 percent cost reimbursement requirement in cases of demonstrated need such as:

(i) Initial difficulties in the development of local funding sources during the first three years of operations;

(ii) An economic downturn, the occurrence of a natural disaster, or similar events in the service area that severely restrict or reduce sources of local funding support; or

(iii) The unexpected discontinuation of local support from one or more sources that a project has relied on for a period of years.

(f) *May a sponsor pay stipends at a rate different than the rate established by the Corporation?* A sponsor shall pay stipends at the same rate as that established by the Corporation.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 75 FR 51415, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2551.93 What are grants management requirements?

What rules govern a sponsor's management of grants?

(a) A sponsor shall manage a grant in accordance with:

(1) The Act;

(2) Regulations in this part;

(3) 45 CFR Part 2541, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments'', or 45 CFR Part 2543, ''Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations';

(4) The following OMB Circulars, as appropriate A–21, ''Cost Principles for Educational Institution'', A–87, ''Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments'', A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations'', and A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Other Non-Profit Organizations'' (OMB circulars are available electronically at the OMB homepage *www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/omb*); and

(5) Other applicable Corporation requirements.

(b) Project support provided under a Corporation grant shall be furnished at the lowest possible cost consistent with the effective operation of the project.

(c) Project costs for which Corporation funds are budgeted must be justified as being necessary and essential to project operation.

(d) Volunteer expense items, including transportation, meals, recognition activities and items purchased at the volunteers' own expense and which are not reimbursed, are not allowable as contributions to the non-Federal share of the budget.

(e) Costs of other insurance not required by program policy, but maintained by a sponsor for the general conduct of its activities are allowable with the following limitations:

(1) Types and extent of and cost of coverage are according to sound institutional and business practices;

(2) Costs of insurance or a contribution to any reserve covering the risk of loss of or damage to Government-owned property are unallowable unless the government specifically requires and approves such costs; and

(3) The cost of insurance on the lives of officers, trustees or staff is unallowable except where such insurance is part of an employee plan which is not unduly restricted.

(f) Costs to bring a sponsor into basic compliance with accessibility requirements for individuals with disabilities are not allowable costs.

(g) Payments to settle discrimination allegations, either informally through a settlement agreement or formally as

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

a result of a decision finding discrimination, are not allowable costs.

(h) Written Corporation approval/concurrence is required for the following changes in the approved grant:

(1) Reduction in budgeted volunteer service years.

(2) Change in the service area.

(3) Transfer of budgeted line items from Volunteer Expenses to Support Expenses. This requirement does not apply if the 80 percent volunteer cost reimbursement ratio is maintained.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 20830, Apr. 19, 2004]

Subpart J—Non-Stipended Senior Companions

§2551.101 What rule governs the recruitment and enrollment of persons who do not meet the income eligibility guidelines to serve as Senior Companions without stipends?

Over-income persons, age 55 or over, may be enrolled in SCP projects as non-stipended volunteers in communities where there is no RSVP project or where agreement is reached with the RSVP project that allows for the enrollment of non-stipended volunteers in the SCP project.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

§2551.102 What are the conditions of service of non-stipended Senior Companions?

Non-stipended Senior Companions serve under the following conditions:

(a) They must not displace or prevent eligible low-income individuals from becoming Senior Companions.

(b) No special privilege or status is granted or created among Senior Companions, stipended or non-stipended, and equal treatment is required.

(c) Training, supervision, and other support services and cost reimbursements, other than the stipend, are available equally to all Senior Companions.

(d) All regulations and requirements applicable to the program, with the exception listed in paragraph (f) of this section, apply to all Senior Companions.

(e) Non-stipended Senior Companions may be placed in separate volunteer stations where warranted.

(f) Non-stipended Senior Companions will be encouraged but not required to serve an average of 20 hours per week and nine months per year. Senior Companions will maintain a close person-to-person relationship with their assigned special needs clients on a regular basis.

(g) Non-stipended Senior Companions may contribute the costs they incur in connection with their participation in the program. Such contributions are not counted as part of the required non-federal share of the grant but may be reflected in the budget column for excess non-federal resources.

§2551.103 Must a sponsor be required to enroll non-stipended Senior Companions?

Enrollment of non-stipended Senior Companions is not a factor in the award of new or continuation grants.

§2551.104 May Corporation funds be used for non-stipended Senior Companions?

Federally appropriated funds for SCP shall not be used to pay any cost, including any administrative cost, incurred in implementing the regulations in this part for non-stipended Senior Companions.

Subpart K—Non-Corporation Funded SCP Projects

§2551.111 Under what conditions can an agency or organization sponsor a Senior Companion project without Corporation funding?

An eligible agency or organization who wishes to sponsor a Senior Companion project without Corporation funding, must sign a Memorandum of Agreement with the Corporation that:

(a) Certifies its intent to comply with all Corporation requirements for the Senior Companion Program; and

(b) Identifies responsibilities to be carried out by each party.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2551.112 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?

The Memorandum of Agreement entitles the sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project to:

(a) All technical assistance and materials provided to Corporation-funded Senior Companion projects; and

(b) The application of the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 5044 and 5058.

§ 2551.113 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?

Entry into a Memorandum of Agreement with, or issuance of an NGA to a sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project, does not create a financial obligation on the part of the Corporation for any costs associated with the project, including increases in required payments to Senior Companion's that may result from changes in the Act or in program regulations.

§ 2551.114 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

A non-Corporation funded project sponsor's noncompliance with the Memorandum of Agreement may result in suspension or termination of the Corporation's agreement and all benefits specified in § 2551.112.

Subpart L—Restrictions and Legal Representation

§ 2551.121 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the Senior Companion Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?

(a) *Political activities.* (1) No part of any grant shall be used to finance, directly or indirectly, any activity to influence the outcome of any election to public office, or any voter registration activity.

(2) No project shall be conducted in a manner involving the use of funds, the provision of services, or the employment or assignment of personnel in a matter supporting or resulting in the identification of such project with:

(i) Any partisan or nonpartisan political activity associated with a candidate, or contending faction or group, in an election; or

(ii) Any activity to provide voters or prospective voters with transportation to the polls or similar assistance in connection with any such election; or

(iii) Any voter registration activity, except that voter registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information may be made available to the public at the premises of the sponsor. But in making registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information available, employees of the sponsor shall not express preferences or seek to influence decisions concerning any candidate, political party, election issue, or voting decision.

(3) The sponsor shall not use grant funds in any activity for the purpose of influencing the passage or defeat of legislation or proposals by initiative petition, except:

(i) In any case in which a legislative body, a committee of a legislative body, or a member of a legislative body requests any volunteer in, or employee of such a program to draft, review or testify regarding measures or to make representation to such legislative body, committee or member; or

(ii) In connection with an authorization or appropriations measure directly affecting the operation of the Senior Companion Program.

(b) *Non-displacement of employed workers.* A Senior Companion shall not perform any service or duty or engage in any activity which would otherwise be performed by an employed worker or which would supplant the hiring of or result in the displacement of employed workers, or impair existing contracts for service.

(c) *Compensation for service.* (1) An agency or organization to which NSSC volunteers are assigned or which operates or supervises any NSSC program shall not request or receive any compensation from NSSC volunteers or from beneficiaries for services of NSSC volunteers.

(2) This section does not prohibit a sponsor from soliciting and accepting voluntary contributions from the community at large to meet its local support obligations under the grant or from entering into agreements with

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

parties other than beneficiaries to support additional volunteers beyond those supported by the Corporation grant.

(3) A Senior Companion volunteer station may contribute to the financial support of the Senior Companion Program. However, this support shall not be a required precondition for a potential station to obtain Senior Companion service.

(4) If a volunteer station agrees to provide funds to support additional Senior Companions or pay for other Senior Companion support costs, the agreement shall be stated in a written Memorandum of Understanding. The sponsor shall withdraw services if the station's inability to provide monetary or in-kind support to the project under the Memorandum of Understanding diminishes or jeopardizes the project's financial capabilities to fulfill its obligations.

(5) Under no circumstances shall a Senior Companion receive a fee for service from service recipients, their legal guardian, members of their family, or friends.

(d) *Labor and anti-labor activity*. The sponsor shall not use grant funds directly or indirectly to finance labor or anti-labor organization or related activity.

(e) *Fair labor standards*. A sponsor that employs laborers and mechanics for construction, alteration, or repair of facilities shall pay wages at prevailing rates as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a.

(f) *Nondiscrimination*. A sponsor or sponsor employee shall not discriminate against a Senior Companion on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion, or political affiliation, or on the basis of disability, if the Senior Companion with a disability is qualified to serve.

(g) *Religious activities*. (1) A Senior Companion or a member of the project staff funded by the Corporation shall not give religious instruction, conduct worship services or engage in any form of proselytization as part of his or her duties.

(2) A sponsor or volunteer station may retain its independence and may continue to carry out its mission, including the definition, development, practice, and expression of its religious beliefs, provided that it does not use Corporation funds to support any inherently religious activities, such as worship, religious instruction, or proselytization, as part of the programs or services funded. If an organization conducts such activities, the activities must be offered separately, in time or location, from the programs or services funded under this part.

(h) *Nepotism*. Persons selected for project staff positions shall not be related by blood or marriage to other project staff, sponsor staff or officers, or members of the sponsor Board of Directors, unless there is written concurrence from the community group established by the sponsor under Subpart B of this part and with notification to the Corporation.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004]

§ 2551.122 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to Senior Companions?

It is within the Corporation's discretion to determine if Counsel is employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail and other expenses incidental to the defense of a Senior Companion are paid in a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding, when such a proceeding arises directly out of performance of the Senior Companion's activities. The circumstances under which the Corporation shall pay such expenses are specified in 45 CFR part 1220.

PART 2552—FOSTER GRANDPARENT PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
2552.11 What is the Foster Grandparent Program?
2552.12 Definitions.

Subpart B—Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

2552.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?
2552.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?
2552.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2552.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?
2552.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?
2552.26 To whom does this part apply?
2552.27 What two search components of the National Service Criminal History Check must I satisfy to determine an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position?
2552.28 When must I conduct a State criminal registry check and a NSOPR check on an individual in a covered position?
2552.29 What procedures must I follow in conducting a National Service Criminal History Check?
2552.30 What documentation must I maintain regarding a National Service Criminal History Check?
2552.31 Under what circumstances may I follow alternative procedures in conducting a State criminal registry check?
2552.32 Is an individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, eligible to serve in a covered position?
2552.33 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

Subpart C—Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

2552.34 What are the rules on suspension, termination, and denial of refunding of grants? (eff. until 11-22-07)

Subpart D—Foster Grandparent Eligibility, Status and Cost Reimbursements

2552.41 Who is eligible to be a Foster Grandparent?
2552.42 What types of criminal convictions or other adjudications disqualify an individual from serving as a Foster Grandparent or as a Foster Grandparent grant-funded employee?
2552.43 What income guidelines govern eligibility to serve as a stipended Foster Grandparent?
2552.44 What is considered income for determining volunteer eligibility?
2552.45 Is a Foster Grandparent a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?
2552.46 What cost reimbursements are provided to Foster Grandparents?
2552.47 May the cost reimbursements of a Foster Grandparent be subject to any tax or charge, be treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

Subpart E—Foster Grandparent Terms of Service

2552.51 What are the terms of service of a Foster Grandparent?
2552.52 What factors are considered in determining a Foster Grandparent's service schedule?
2552.53 Under what circumstances may a Foster Grandparent's service be terminated?

Subpart F—Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

2552.61 May a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?
2552.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

Subpart G—Foster Grandparent Placements and Assignments

2552.71 What requirements govern the assignment of Foster Grandparents?
2552.72 Is a written volunteer assignment plan required for each volunteer?

Subpart H—Children Served

2552.81 What type of children are eligible to be served?
2552.82 Under what circumstances may a Foster Grandparent continue to serve an individual beyond his or her 21st birthday?

Subpart I—Application and Fiscal Requirements

2552.91 What is the process for application and award of a grant?
2552.92 What are project funding requirements?
2552.93 What are grants management requirements?

Subpart J—Non-Stipended Foster Grandparents

2552.101 What rule governs the recruitment and enrollment of persons who do not meet the income eligibility guidelines to serve as Foster Grandparents without stipends?
2552.102 What are the conditions of service of non-stipended Foster Grandparents?
2552.103 Must a sponsor be required to enroll non-stipended Foster Grandparents?
2552.104 May Corporation funds be used for non-stipended Foster Grandparents?

Subpart K—Non-Corporation Funded Foster Grandparent Program Projects

2552.111 Under what conditions can an agency or organization sponsor a Foster

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Grandparent project without Corporation funding?
2552.112 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?
2552.113 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?
2552.114 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

Subpart L—Restrictions and Legal Representation

2552.121 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the Foster Grandparent Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?
2552.122 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to Foster Grandparents?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 12651b–12651d; E.O. 13331, 69 FR 9911.

SOURCE: 64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 2552.11 What is the Foster Grandparent Program?

The Foster Companion Program provides grants to qualified agencies and organizations for the dual purpose of engaging persons 55 and older, particularly those with limited incomes, in volunteer service to meet critical community needs; and to provide a high quality experience that will enrich the lives of the volunteers. Program funds are to be used to support Foster Grandparents in providing supportive, person to person service to children with exceptional needs, or in circumstances that limit their academic, social, or emotional development.

[74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2552.12 Definitions.

(a) *Act*. The Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, as amended, Pub. L. 93–113, Oct. 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 396, 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq*.

(b) *Adequate staffing level*. The number of project staff or full-time equivalent needed by a sponsor to manage NSSC project operations considering such factors as: number of budgeted volunteers/Volunteer Service Years (VSYs), number of volunteer stations, and the size of the service area.

(c) *Annual income*. Total cash and in-kind receipts from all sources over the preceding 12 months including: the applicant or enrollee's income and, the applicant or enrollee's spouse's income, if the spouse lives in the same residence. The value of shelter, food, and clothing, shall be counted if provided at no cost by persons related to the applicant/enrollee, or spouse.

(d) *Chief Executive Officer*. The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation appointed under the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended, (NCSA), 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq*.

(e) *Child*. Any individual who is less than 21 years of age.

(f) *Children having exceptional needs*. Children who are developmentally disabled, such as those who are autistic, have cerebral palsy or epilepsy, are visually impaired, speech impaired, hearing impaired, orthopedically impaired, are emotionally disturbed or have a language disorder, specific learning disability, have multiple disabilities, other significant health impairment or have literacy needs. Existence of a child's exceptional need shall be verified by an appropriate professional, such as a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, registered nurse or licensed practical nurse, speech therapist or educator before a Foster Grandparent is assigned to the child.

(g) *Children with special needs*. Children who are abused or neglected; in need of foster care; adjudicated youth; homeless youths; teen-age parents; and children in need of protective intervention in their homes. Existence of a child's special need shall be verified by an appropriate professional before a Foster Grandparent is assigned to the child.

(h) *Corporation*. The Corporation for National and Community Service established under the NCSA. The Corporation is also sometimes referred to as CNCS.

(i) *Cost reimbursements*. Reimbursements provided to volunteers such as stipends to cover incidental costs, meals, and transportation, to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. Also included are the costs of annual physical examinations, volunteer insurance and recognition which are budgeted as Volunteer Expenses.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(j) *In-home*. The non-institutional assignment of a Foster Grandparent in a private residence or a foster home.

(k) *Letter of Agreement*. A written agreement between a volunteer station, the sponsor and the parent or persons legally responsible for the child served by the Foster Grandparent. It authorizes the assignment of a Foster Grandparent in the child's home, defines the Foster Grandparent's activities and delineates specific arrangements for supervision.

(l) *Memorandum of Understanding*. A written statement prepared and signed by the Foster Grandparent project sponsor and the volunteer station that identifies project requirements, working relationships and mutual responsibilities.

(m) *National Senior Service Corps (NSSC)*. The collective name for the Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), the Senior Companion Program (SCP), and Demonstration Programs established under Title II Parts A, B, C, and E, of the Act. NSSC is also referred to as the ''Senior Corps''.

(n) *Non-Corporation support (required)*. The percentage share of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions, required to be raised by the sponsor in support of the grant.

(o) *Non-Corporation support (excess)*. The amount of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions generated by a sponsor in excess of the required percentage.

(p) *Parent*. A natural parent or a person acting in place of a natural parent, such as a guardian, a child's natural grandparent, or a step-parent with whom the child lives. The term also includes otherwise unrelated individuals who are legally responsible for a child's welfare.

(q) *Project*. The locally planned and implemented Foster Grandparent Program activity or set of activities as agreed upon between a sponsor and the Corporation.

(r) *Qualified individual with a disability*. An individual with a disability (as defined in the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 705 (20)) who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of a volunteer position that such individual holds or desires. If a sponsor has prepared a written description before advertising or interviewing applicants for the position, the written description may be considered evidence of the essential functions of the volunteer position.

(s) *Service area*. The geographically defined area in which Foster Grandparents are recruited, enrolled, and placed on assignments.

(t) *Service schedule*. A written delineation of the days and times a Foster Grandparent serves each week.

(u) *Sponsor*. A public agency or private non-profit organization, either secular or faith-based, that is responsible for the operation of a Foster Grandparent project.

(v) *Stipend*. A payment to Foster Grandparents to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. The amount of the stipend is determined by the Corporation and is payable in regular installments. The minimum amount of the stipend is set by law and shall be adjusted by the CEO from time to time.

(w) *Trust Act*. The National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, Pub. L. 103–82, Sept. 21, 1993, 107 Stat. 785.

(x) *United States and States*. Each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and American Samoa, and Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.

(y) *Volunteer assignment plan*. A written description of a Foster Grandparent's assignment with a child. The plan identifies specific outcomes for the child served and the activities of the Foster Grandparent.

(z) *Volunteer station*. A public agency, secular or faith-based private non-profit organization, or proprietary health care organization that accepts the responsibility for assignment and supervision of Foster Grandparents in health, education, social service or related settings such as multi-purpose centers, home health care agencies, or similar establishments. Each volunteer station must be licensed or otherwise certified, when required, by the appropriate state or local government. Private homes are not volunteer stations.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart B—Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

§ 2552.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?

The Corporation awards grants to public agencies, including Indian tribes and non-profit private organizations, both secular and faith-based, in the United States that have the authority to accept and the capability to administer a Foster Grandparent project.

[69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004]

§ 2552.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?

A sponsor is responsible for fulfilling all project management requirements necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Foster Grandparent Program as specified in the Act. A sponsor shall not delegate or contract these responsibilities to another entity. A sponsor shall comply with all program regulations and policies, and grant provisions prescribed by the Corporation.

§ 2552.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Focus Foster Grandparent resources on providing supportive services and companionship to children with special and exceptional needs, or in circumstances that limit their academic, social, or emotional development within the project's service area.

(b) Assess in collaboration with other community organizations or utilize existing assessment of the needs of the client population in the community and develop strategies to respond to those needs using the resources of Foster Grandparents.

(c) Develop and manage a system of volunteer stations by:

(1) Ensuring that a volunteer station is a public or non-profit private organization, whether secular or faith-based, or an eligible proprietary health care agency, capable of serving as a volunteer station for the placement of Foster Grandparents;

(2) Ensuring that the placement of Foster Grandparents will be governed by a Memorandum of Understanding:

(i) That is negotiated prior to placement;

(ii) That specifies the mutual responsibilities of the station and sponsor;

(iii) That is renegotiated at least every three years; and

(iv) That states the station assures it will not discriminate against Foster Grandparents or in the operation of its program on the basis of race; color; national origin, including individuals with limited English proficiency; sex; age; political affiliation; religion; or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability; and

(3) Reviewing volunteer placements regularly to ensure that clients are eligible to be served.

(d) Develop Foster Grandparent service opportunities to support locally-identified needs of eligible children in a way that considers the skills and experiences of Foster Grandparents.

(e) Consider the demographic makeup of the project service area in the enrollment of Foster Grandparents, taking special efforts to recruit eligible individuals from minority groups, persons with disabilities, and under-represented groups.

(f) Provide Foster Grandparents with assignments that show direct and demonstrable benefits to the children and the community served, the Foster Grandparents, and the volunteer station; with required cost reimbursements specified in § 2552.46; with not less than 40 hours of orientation of which 20 hours must be pre-service, and an average of 4 hours of monthly in-service training.

(g) Encourage the most efficient and effective use of Foster Grandparents by coordinating project services and activities with related national, state and local programs, including other Corporation programs.

(h) Conduct an annual appraisal of volunteers' performance and annual review of their income eligibility.

(i) Develop, and annually update, a plan for promoting senior service within the project's service area.

(j) Annually assess the accomplishments and impact of the project on the identified needs and problems of the client population in the community.

(k) Establish written service policies for Foster Grandparents that include but are not limited to annual and sick

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

leave, holidays, service schedules, termination, appeal procedures, meal and transportation reimbursements.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 61000, Sept. 27, 2002; 69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004; 74 FR 46508, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2552.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?

(a) A sponsor shall secure community participation in local project operation by establishing an Advisory Council or a similar organizational structure with a membership that includes people:

(1) Knowledgeable of human and social needs of the community;

(2) Competent in the field of community service, volunteerism and children's issues;

(3) Capable of helping the sponsor meet its administrative and program responsibilities including fund-raising, publicity and programming for impact;

(4) With interest in and knowledge of the capability of older adults; and

(5) Of a diverse composition that reflects the demographics of the service area.

(b) The sponsor determines how such participation shall be secured consistent with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

§ 2552.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Assume full responsibility for securing maximum and continuing community financial and in-kind support to operate the project successfully.

(b) Provide levels of staffing and resources appropriate to accomplish the purposes of the project and carry out its project management responsibilities.

(c) Employ a full-time project director to accomplish program objectives and manage the functions and activities delegated to project staff for NSSC program(s) within its control. A full-time project director shall not serve concurrently in another capacity, paid or unpaid, during established working hours. The project director may participate in activities to coordinate program resources with those of related local agencies, boards or organizations. A sponsor may negotiate the employment of a part-time project director with the Corporation when it can be demonstrated that such an arrangement will not adversely affect the size, scope, and quality of project operations.

(d) Consider all project staff as sponsor employees subject to its personnel policies and procedures.

(e) Compensate project staff at a level that is comparable with other similar staff positions in the sponsor organization and/or project service area.

(f) Establish risk management policies and procedures covering project and Foster Grandparent activities. This includes provision of appropriate insurance coverage for Foster Grandparents, vehicles and other properties used in the project.

(g) Establish record keeping/reporting systems in compliance with Corporation requirements that ensure quality of program and fiscal operations, facilitate timely and accurate submission of required reports and cooperate with Corporation evaluation and data collection efforts.

(h) Comply with and ensure that all volunteer stations comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations, including providing reasonable accommodation to qualified individuals with disabilities.

§ 2552.26 To whom does this part apply?

This part applies to Foster Grandparent Sponsors in determining the suitability of Foster Grandparents, as well as to Foster Grandparent grant-funded employees who, on a recurring basis, have access to children, persons age 60 and older, or individuals with disabilities.

[72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.27 What two search components of the National Service Criminal History Check must I satisfy to determine an individual's suitability to serve in a covered position?

Unless the Corporation approves an alternative screening protocol, in selecting an individual as a Foster Grandparent or as a covered grant-funded employee, you are responsible

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

for ensuring, unless prohibited by State law, that you conduct and document a National Service Criminal History Check, which consists of the following two search components:

(a) *State criminal registry search*. A search (by name or fingerprint) of the State criminal registry for the State in which the program operates and the State in which the individual resides at the time of application; and

(b) *National Sex Offender Public Registry*. A name-based search of the Department of Justice (DOJ) National Sex Offender Public Registry (NSOPR).

[72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.28 When must I conduct a State criminal registry check and a NSOPR check on an individual in a covered position?

(a) The State criminal registry check must be conducted on an individual who enrolls in, or is hired by, your program after November 23, 2007.

(b) The NSOPR check must be conducted on an individual who is serving, or applies to serve, in a covered position on or after November 23, 2007.

[72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.29 What procedures must I follow in conducting a National Service Criminal History Check?

You are responsible for ensuring that the following procedures are satisfied:

(a) Verify the individual's identity by examining the individual's government-issued photo identification card, such as a driver's license;

(b) Obtain prior, written authorization for the State criminal registry check and the appropriate sharing of the results of that check within the program from the individual (but not for the NSOPR check);

(c) Document the individual's understanding that selection into program is contingent upon the organization's review of the individual's criminal history, if any;

(d) Provide a reasonable opportunity for the individual to challenge the factual accuracy of a result before action is taken to exclude the individual from the position;

(e) Provide safeguards to ensure the confidentiality of any information relating to the criminal history check, consistent with authorization provided by the individual; and

(f) Ensure that an individual, for whom the results of a required State criminal registry check are pending, is not permitted to have access to children, persons age 60 and older, or individuals with disabilities without being accompanied by an authorized program representative who has previously been cleared for such access.

[72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.30 What documentation must I maintain regarding a National Service Criminal History Check?

You must:

(a) Document in writing that you verified the identity of the individual in a covered position by examining the individual's government-issued photo identification card, and that you conducted the required checks for the covered position; and

(b) Maintain the results of the National Service Criminal History check (unless precluded by State law) and document in writing that you considered the results in selecting the individual.

[72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.31 Under what circumstances may I follow alternative procedures in conducting a State criminal registry check?

(a) *FBI fingerprint-based check*. If you or your designee conduct and document a fingerprint-based criminal history check through the Federal Bureau of Investigation, you will be deemed to have satisfied the State criminal registry check requirement and do not need separate approval by the Corporation.

(b) *Name-based search*. If you conduct and document a name-based criminal history check through a source other than the FBI that, includes a check of the criminal records repository, in the State in which your program is operating, as well as in the State in which the individual lives, you will be deemed to have satisfied the State criminal registry check requirement and do not need separate approval by the Corporation.

(c) *Alternative search approval*. If you demonstrate that you are prohibited or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

otherwise precluded under State law from complying with a Corporation requirement relating to criminal history checks or that you can obtain substantially equivalent or better information through an alternative process, the Corporation will consider approving an alternative search protocol that you submit in writing to the Office of Grants Management. The Office of Grants Management will review the alternative protocol to ensure that it:

(1) Verifies the identity of the individual; and

(2) Includes a search of an alternative criminal database that is sufficient to identify the existence, or absence of, criminal offenses.

[72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.32 Is an individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, eligible to serve in a covered position?

An individual who refuses to consent to a State criminal registry check, or who makes a false statement in connection with a grantee's inquiry concerning the individual's criminal history, is not eligible to serve in a covered position.

[72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.33 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

A sponsor may administer more than one Corporation program grant.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

Subpart C—Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

§ 2552.34 What are the rules on suspension, termination, and denial of refunding of grants?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer or designee is authorized to suspend further payments or to terminate payments under any grant providing assistance under the Act whenever he/she determines there is a material failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of the grant. The Chief Executive Officer shall prescribe procedures to ensure that:

(1) Assistance under the Act shall not be suspended for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions, except in emergency situations for thirty days;

(2) An application for refunding under the Act may not be denied unless the recipient has been given:

(i) Notice at least 75 days before the denial of such application of the possibility of such denial and the grounds for any such denial; and

(ii) Opportunity to show cause why such action should not be taken;

(3) In any case where an application for refunding is denied for failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant, the recipient shall be afforded an opportunity for an informal hearing before an impartial hearing officer, who has been agreed to by the recipient and the Corporation; and

(4) Assistance under the Act shall not be terminated for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions unless the recipient has been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing.

(b) In order to assure equal access to all recipients, such hearings or other meetings as may be necessary to fulfill the requirements of this section shall be held in locations convenient to the recipient agency.

(c) The procedures for suspension, termination, and denial of refunding, that apply to the Foster Grandparent Program are specified in 45 CFR part 1206.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48584, Aug. 24, 2007]

Subpart D—Foster Grandparent Eligibility, Status and Cost Reimbursements

§ 2552.41 Who is eligible to be a Foster Grandparent?

(a) To be a Foster Grandparent an individual must:

(1) Be 55 years of age or older;

(2) Be determined by a physical examination to be capable, with or without reasonable accommodation, of serving children with exceptional or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

special needs without detriment to either himself/herself or the children served;

(3) Agree to abide by all requirements as set forth in this part; and

(4) In order to receive a stipend, have an income that is within the income eligibility guidelines specified in this subpart D.

(b) Eligibility to be a Foster Grandparent shall not be restricted on the basis of formal education, experience, race, religion, color, national origin, sex, age, handicap, or political affiliation.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 46509, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2552.42 What types of criminal convictions or other adjudications disqualify an individual from serving as a Foster Grandparent or as a Foster Grandparent grant-funded employee?

Any individual who is registered, or who is required to be registered, on a State sex offender registry, or who has been convicted of murder, as defined under Federal law in section 1111 of title 18, United States Code, is deemed unsuitable for, and may not serve in, a position as a Foster Grandparent or as a Foster Grandparent grant-funded employee.

[74 FR 46509, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2552.43 What income guidelines govern eligibility to serve as a stipended Foster Grandparent?

(a) To receive a stipend, a Foster Grandparent may not have an annual income from all sources, after deducting allowable medical expenses, which exceeds the program's income eligibility guideline for the State in which he or she resides. The income eligibility guideline for each State is 200 percent of the poverty line, as set forth in 42 U.S.C. 9902 (2).

(b) For applicants to become stipended Foster Grandparents, annual income is projected for the following 12 months, based on income at the time of application. For serving stipended Foster Grandparents, annual income is counted for the past 12 months. Annual income includes the applicant or enrollee's income and that of his/her spouse, if the spouse lives in the same residence. Sponsors shall count the value of shelter, food, and clothing, if provided at no cost by persons related to the applicant, enrollee, or spouse.

(c) Allowable medical expenses are annual out-of-pocket medical expenses for health insurance premiums, health care services, and medications provided to the applicant, enrollee, or spouse which were not and will not be paid by Medicare, Medicaid, other insurance, or other third party pay or, and which do not exceed 50 percent of the applicable income guideline.

(d) Applicants whose income is not more than 100 percent of the poverty line shall be given special consideration for enrollment.

(e) Once enrolled, a Foster Grandparent shall remain eligible to serve and to receive a stipend so long as his or her income, does not exceed the applicable income eligibility guideline by 20 percent.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 61000, Sept. 27, 2002; 69 FR 19775, Apr. 14, 2004. Redesignated at 72 FR 48585, Aug. 24, 2007; 74 FR 46509, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2552.44 What is considered income for determining volunteer eligibility?

(a) For determining eligibility, ''income'' refers to total cash and in-kind receipts before taxes from all sources including:

(1) Money, wages, and salaries before any deduction, but not including food or rent in lieu of wages;

(2) Receipts from self-employment or from a farm or business after deductions for business or farm expenses;

(3) Regular payments for public assistance, Social Security, Unemployment or Workers Compensation, strike benefits, training stipends, alimony, child support, and military family allotments, or other regular support from an absent family member or someone not living in the household;

(4) Government employee pensions, private pensions, and regular insurance or annuity payments; and

(5) Income from dividends, interest, net rents, royalties, or income from estates and trusts.

(b) For eligibility purposes, income does not refer to the following money receipts:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank, sale of property, house or car, tax refunds, gifts, one-time insurance payments or compensation from injury.

(2) Non-cash income, such as the bonus value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms and the imputed value of rent from owner-occupied farm or non-farm housing.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48585, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.45 Is a Foster Grandparent a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?

Foster Grandparents are volunteers, and are not employees of the sponsor, the volunteer station, the Corporation, or the Federal Government.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48585, Aug. 24, 2007]

§ 2552.46 What cost reimbursements are provided to Foster Grandparents?

Cost reimbursements include:

(a) *Stipend*. Foster Grandparents who are income eligible will receive a stipend in an amount determined by the Corporation and payable in regular installments, to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. The stipend is paid for the time Foster Grandparents spend with their assigned children, for earned leave, and for attendance at official project events.

(b) *Insurance*. A Foster Grandparent is provided with the Corporation-specified minimum levels of insurance as follows:

(1) *Accident insurance*. Accident insurance covers Foster Grandparents for personal injury during travel between their homes and places of assignment, during their volunteer service, during meal periods while serving as a volunteer, and while attending project-sponsored activities. Protection shall be provided against claims in excess of any benefits or services for medical care or treatment available to the volunteer from other sources.

(2) *Personal liability insurance*. Protection is provided against claims in excess of protection provided by other insurance. It does not include professional liability coverage.

(3) *Excess automobile liability insurance*. (i) For Foster Grandparents who drive in connection with their service, protection is provided against claims in excess of the greater of either:

(A) Liability insurance volunteers carry on their own automobiles; or

(B) The limits of applicable state financial responsibility law, or in its absence, levels of protection to be determined by the Corporation for each person, each accident, and for property damage.

(ii) Foster Grandparents who drive their personal vehicles to or on assignments or project-related activities shall maintain personal automobile liability insurance equal to or exceeding the levels established by the Corporation.

(c) *Transportation*. Foster Grandparents shall receive assistance with the cost of transportation to and from volunteer assignments and official project activities, including orientation, training, and recognition events.

(d) *Physical examination*. Foster Grandparents are provided a physical examination prior to assignment and annually thereafter to ensure that they will be able to provide supportive service without injury to themselves or the children served.

(e) *Meals and recognition*. Foster Grandparents shall be provided the following within limits of the project's available resources:

(1) Assistance with the cost of meals taken while on assignment; and

(2) Recognition for their service.

(f) *Other volunteer expenses*. Foster Grandparents may be reimbursed for expenses incurred while performing their volunteer assignments, provided these expenses are described in the Memorandum of Understanding negotiated with the volunteer station to which the volunteer is assigned and there are sufficient funds available to cover these expenses and meet all other requirements identified in the notice of grant award.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 19775, Apr. 14, 2004; 69 FR 56718, Sept. 22, 2004. Redesignated at 72 FR 48585, Aug. 24, 2007]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2552.47 May the cost reimbursements of a Foster Grandparent be subject to any tax or charge, be treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

No. Foster Grandparent's cost reimbursements are not subject to any tax or charge or treated as wages or compensation for the purposes of unemployment insurance, worker's compensation, temporary disability, retirement, public assistance, or similar benefit payments or minimum wage laws. Cost reimbursements are not subject to garnishment, and do not reduce or eliminate the level of, or eligibility for, assistance or services a Foster Grandparent may be receiving under any governmental program.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999. Redesignated at 72 FR 48585, Aug. 24, 2007]

Subpart E—Foster Grandparent Terms of Service

§ 2552.51 What are the terms of service of a Foster Grandparent?

A Foster Grandparent shall serve a minimum of 15 hours per week and a maximum of 40 hours per week. A Foster Grandparent shall not serve more than 2088 hours per year. Within these limitations, a sponsor may set service policies consistent with local needs.

[67 FR 61000, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 2552.52 What factors are considered in determining a Foster Grandparent's service schedule?

(a) Travel time between the Foster Grandparent's home and place of assignment is not part of the service schedule and is not stipended.

(b) Travel time between individual assignments is a part of the service schedule and is stipended.

(c) Meal time may be part of the service schedule and is stipended only if it is specified in the goal statement as part of the service activity.

§ 2552.53 Under what circumstances may a Foster Grandparent's service be terminated?

(a) A sponsor may remove a Foster Grandparent from service for cause. Grounds for removal include but are not limited to: extensive and unauthorized absences; misconduct; inability to perform assignments; and failure to accept supervision. A Foster Grandparent may also be removed from service for having income in excess of the eligibility level.

(b) The sponsor shall establish appropriate policies on service termination as well as procedures for appeal from such adverse action.

Subpart F—Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

§ 2552.61 May a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?

Yes, a sponsor may serve as a volunteer station, provided this is part of the application workplan approved by the Corporation.

[67 FR 61000, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 2552.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

A volunteer station shall undertake the following responsibilities in support of Foster Grandparent volunteers:

(a) Develop volunteer assignments that meet the requirements specified in §§ 2552.71 through 2552.72 and regularly assess those assignments for continued appropriateness.

(b) Select eligible children for assigned volunteers.

(c) Develop a written volunteer assignment plan for each child that identifies the role and activities of the Foster Grandparent and expected outcomes for the child served.

(d) Obtain a Letter of Agreement for Foster Grandparents assigned in-home. This letter must comply with all Federal, State and local regulations.

(e) Provide Foster Grandparents serving the station with:

(1) Orientation to the station and any in-service training necessary to enhance performance of assignments;

(2) Resources required for performance of assignments including reasonable accommodation; and

(3) Appropriate recognition.

(f) Designate a staff member to oversee fulfillment of station responsibilities and supervision of Foster Grandparents while on assignment.

(g) Keep records and prepare reports required by the sponsor.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(h) Provide for the safety of Foster Grandparents assigned to it.

(i) Comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations including reasonable accommodation for Foster Grandparents with disabilities.

(j) Undertake such other responsibilities as may be necessary to the successful performance of Foster Grandparents in their assignments or as agreed to in the Memorandum of Understanding.

Subpart G—Foster Grandparent Placements and Assignments

§ 2552.71 What requirements govern the assignment of Foster Grandparents?

Foster Grandparent assignments shall:

(a) Provide for Foster Grandparents to give direct services to one or more eligible children. Foster Grandparents cannot be assigned to roles such as teacher's aides, group leaders or other similar positions that would detract from the person-to-person relationship.

(b) Result in person-to-person supportive relationships with each child served.

(c) Support the development and growth of each child served.

(d) Be meaningful to the Foster Grandparent.

(e) Be supported by appropriate orientation, training and supervision.

§ 2552.72 Is a written volunteer assignment plan required for each volunteer?

(a) All Foster Grandparents shall receive a written volunteer assignment plan developed by the volunteer station that:

(1) Is approved by the sponsor and accepted by the Foster Grandparent;

(2) Identifies the individual child(ren) to be served;

(3) Identifies the role and activities of the Foster Grandparent and expected outcomes for the child;

(4) Addresses the period of time each child should receive such services; and

(5) Is used to review the status of the Foster Grandparent's services in working with the assigned child, as well as the impact of the assignment on the child's development.

(b) If there is an existing plan that incorporates paragraphs (a)(2), (3), and (4) of this section, that plan shall meet the requirement.

Subpart H—Children Served

§ 2552.81 What type of children are eligible to be served?

Foster Grandparents serve only children and youth with special and exceptional needs, or in circumstances that limit their academic, social, or emotional development, who are less than 21 years of age.

[74 FR 46509, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2552.82 Under what circumstances may a Foster Grandparent continue to serve an individual beyond his or her 21st birthday?

(a) Only when a Foster Grandparent has been assigned to, and has developed a relationship with, a child with a disability, that assignment may continue beyond the individual's 21st birthday, provided that:

(1) Such individual was receiving such services prior to attaining the chronological age of 21, and the continuation of service is in the best interest of the individual; and

(2) The sponsor determines that it is in the best interest of both the Foster Grandparent and the individual for the assignment to continue. Such a determination will be made through mutual agreement by all parties involved in the provision of services to the individual served.

(b) In cases where the assigned Foster Grandparent becomes unavailable to serve a particular individual, the replacement of that Foster Grandparent shall be made through mutual agreement by all parties involved.

(c) The sponsor may terminate service to a child with a disability over age 21, if it determines that such service is no longer in the best interest of either the Foster Grandparent or the individual served.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 46509, Sept. 10, 2009; 74 FR 48866, Sept. 25, 2009]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart I—Application and Fiscal Requirements

§ 2552.91 What is the process for application and award of a grant?

(a) *How and when may an eligible organization apply for a grant?* (1) An eligible organization may file an application for a grant at any time.

(2) Before submitting an application an applicant shall determine the availability of funds from the Corporation.

(3) The Corporation may also solicit grants. Applicants solicited under this provision are not assured of selection or approval and may have to compete with other solicited or unsolicited applications.

(b) *What must an eligible organization include in a grant application?* (1) An applicant shall complete standard forms prescribed by the Corporation.

(2) The applicant shall comply with the provisions of Executive Order 12372 ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' (3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p.197) in 45 CFR Part 1233, and any other applicable requirements.

(c) *Who reviews the merits of an application and how is a grant awarded?* (1) The Corporation reviews and determines the merit of an application by its responsiveness to published guidelines and to the overall purpose and objectives of the program. When funds are available, the Corporation awards a grant in writing to each applicant whose grant proposal provides the best potential for serving the purpose of the program. The award will be documented by Notice of Grant Award (NGA).

(2) The Corporation and the sponsoring organization are the parties to the NGA. The NGA will document the sponsor's commitment to fulfill specific programmatic objectives and financial obligations. It will document the extent of the Corporation's obligation to provide financial support to the sponsor.

(d) *What happens if the Corporation rejects an application?* The Corporation will return an application that is not approved for funding to the applicant with an explanation of the Corporation's decision.

(e) *For what period of time does the Corporation award a grant?* The Corporation awards a Foster Grandparent grant for a specified period that is usually 12 months in duration.

§ 2552.92 What are project funding requirements?

(a) *Is non-Corporation support required?* A Corporation grant may be awarded to fund up to 90 percent of the cost of development and operation of a Foster Grandparent project. The sponsor is required to contribute at least 10 percent of the total project cost from non-Federal sources or authorized Federal sources.

(b) *Under what circumstances does the Corporation allow less than the 10 percent non-Corporation support?* The Corporation may allow exceptions to the 10 percent local support requirement in cases of demonstrated need such as:

(1) Initial difficulties in the development of local funding sources during the first three years of operations; or

(2) An economic downturn, the occurrence of a natural disaster, or similar events in the service area that severely restrict or reduce sources of local funding support; or

(3) The unexpected discontinuation of local support from one or more sources that a project has relied on for a period of years.

(c) *May the Corporation restrict how a sponsor uses locally generated contributions in excess of the 10 percent non-Corporation support required?* Whenever locally generated contributions to Foster Grandparent projects are in excess of the minimum 10 percent non-Corporation support required, the Corporation may not restrict the manner in which such contributions are expended provided such expenditures are consistent with the provisions of the Act.

(d) *Are program expenditures subject to audit?* All expenditures by the grantee of Federal and non-Federal funds, including expenditures from excess locally generated contributions in support of the grant, are subject to audit by the Corporation, its Inspector General or their authorized agents.

(e) *How are Foster Grandparent cost reimbursements budgeted?* (1) Except as provided in (e)(2) of this section, the total of cost reimbursements for Foster

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Grandparents, including stipends, insurance, transportation, meals, physical examinations, and recognition, shall be a sum equal to at least 80 percent of the amount of the Federal share of the grant award. Federal, required non-Federal, and excess non-Federal resources can be used to make up the amount allotted for cost reimbursements.

(2) The Corporation may allow exceptions to the 80 percent cost reimbursement requirement in cases of demonstrated need such as:

(i) Initial difficulties in the development of local funding sources during the first three years of operations; or

(ii) An economic downturn, the occurrence of a natural disaster, or similar events in the service area that severely restrict or reduce sources of local funding support; or

(iii) The unexpected discontinuation of local support from one or more sources that a project has relied on for a period of years.

(f) *May a sponsor pay stipends at a rate different than the rate established by the Corporation?* A sponsor shall pay stipends at the same rate as that established by the Corporation.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 75 FR 51415, Aug. 20, 2010]

§ 2552.93 What are grants management requirements?

What rules govern a sponsor's management of grants?

(a) A sponsor shall manage a grant awarded in accordance with:

(1) The Act;

(2) Regulations in this part;

(3) 45 CFR Part 2541, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments'', or 45 CFR Part 2543, ''Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations'';

(4) The following OMB Circulars, as appropriate A–21, ''Cost Principles for Educational Institutions'', A–87, ''Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments'', A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations'', and A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Other Non-Profit Organizations'' (OMB circulars are available electronically at the OMB homepage *www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/omb*); and

(5) Other applicable Corporation requirements.

(b) Project support provided under a Corporation grant shall be furnished at the lowest possible cost consistent with the effective operation of the project.

(c) Project costs for which Corporation funds are budgeted must be justified as being necessary and essential to project operation.

(d) Volunteer expense items, including transportation, meals, recognition activities and items purchased at the volunteers' own expense and which are not reimbursed, are not allowable as contributions to the non-Federal share of the budget.

(e) Costs of other insurance not required by program policy, but maintained by a sponsor for the general conduct of its activities are allowable with the following limitations:

(1) Types and extent of and cost of coverage are according to sound institutional and business practices;

(2) Costs of insurance or a contribution to any reserve covering the risk of loss of or damage to Government-owned property are unallowable unless the government specifically requires and approves such costs; and

(3) The cost of insurance on the lives of officers, trustees or staff is unallowable except where such insurance is part of an employee plan which is not unduly restricted.

(f) Costs to bring a sponsor into basic compliance with accessibility requirements for individuals with disabilities are not allowable costs.

(g) Payments to settle discrimination allegations, either informally through a settlement agreement or formally as a result of a decision finding discrimination, are not allowable costs.

(h) Written Corporation approval/concurrence is required for the following changes in the approved grant:

(1) Reduction in budgeted volunteer service years.

(2) Change in the service area.

(3) Transfer of budgeted line items from Volunteer Expenses to Support Expenses. This requirement does not

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

apply if the 80 percent volunteer cost reimbursement ratio is maintained.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 19776, Apr. 14, 2004]

Subpart J—Non-Stipended Foster Grandparents

§ 2552.101 What rule governs the recruitment and enrollment of persons who do not meet the income eligibility guidelines to serve as Foster Grandparents without stipends?

Over-income persons, age 55 or over, may be enrolled in FGP projects as non-stipended volunteers in communities where there is no RSVP project or where agreement is reached with the RSVP project that allows for the enrollment of non-stipended volunteers in the FGP project.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 46509, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2552.102 What are the conditions of service of non-stipended Foster Grandparents?

Non-stipended Foster Grandparents serve under the following conditions:

(a) They must not displace or prevent eligible low-income individuals from becoming Foster Grandparents.

(b) No special privilege or status is granted or created among Foster Grandparents, stipended or non-stipended, and equal treatment is required.

(c) Training, supervision, and other support services and cost reimbursements, other than the stipend, are available equally to all Foster Grandparents.

(d) All regulations and requirements applicable to the program, with the exception listed in paragraph (f) of this section, apply to all Foster Grandparents.

(e) Non-stipended Foster Grandparents may be placed in separate volunteer stations where warranted.

(f) Non-stipended Foster Grandparents will be encouraged but not required to serve an average of 20 hours per week and nine months per year. Foster Grandparents will maintain a close person-to-person relationship with their assigned children on a regular basis.

(g) Non-stipended Foster Grandparents may contribute the costs they incur in connection with their participation in the program. Such contributions are not counted as part of the required non-federal share of the grant but may be reflected in the budget column for excess non-federal resources.

§ 2552.103 Must a sponsor be required to enroll non-stipended Foster Grandparents?

Enrollment of non-stipended Foster Grandparents is not a factor in the award of new or continuation grants.

§ 2552.104 May Corporation funds be used for non-stipended Foster Grandparents?

Federally appropriated funds for FGP shall not be used to pay any cost, including any administrative cost, incurred in implementing the regulations in this part for non-stipended Foster Grandparents.

Subpart K—Non-Corporation Funded Foster Grandparent Program Projects

§ 2552.111 Under what conditions can an agency or organization sponsor a Foster Grandparent project without Corporation funding?

An eligible agency or organization who wishes to sponsor a Foster Grandparent project without Corporation funding, must sign a Memorandum of Agreement with the Corporation that:

(a) Certifies its intent to comply with all Corporation requirements for the Foster Grandparent Program; and

(b) Identifies responsibilities to be carried out by each party.

§ 2552.112 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?

The Memorandum of Agreement entitles the sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project to:

(a) All technical assistance and materials provided to Corporation-funded Foster Grandparent projects; and

(b) The application of the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 5044 and 5058.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2552.113 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?

Entry into a Memorandum of Agreement with, or issuance of an NGA to a sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project, does not create a financial obligation on the part of the Corporation for any costs associated with the project, including increases in required payments to Foster Grandparents that may result from changes in the Act or in program regulations.

§ 2552.114 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

A non-Corporation funded project sponsor's noncompliance with the Memorandum of Agreement may result in suspension or termination of the Corporation's agreement and all benefits specified in § 2552.112.

Subpart L—Restrictions and Legal Representation

§ 2552.121 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the Foster Grandparent Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?

(a) *Political activities.* (1) No part of any grant shall be used to finance, directly or indirectly, any activity to influence the outcome of any election to public office, or any voter registration activity.

(2) No project shall be conducted in a manner involving the use of funds, the provision of services, or the employment or assignment of personnel in a matter supporting or resulting in the identification of such project with:

(i) Any partisan or nonpartisan political activity associated with a candidate, or contending faction or group, in an election; or

(ii) Any activity to provide voters or prospective voters with transportation to the polls or similar assistance in connection with any such election; or

(iii) Any voter registration activity, except that voter registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information may be made available to the public at the premises of the sponsor. But in making registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information available, employees of the sponsor shall not express preferences or seek to influence decisions concerning any candidate, political party, election issue, or voting decision.

(3) The sponsor shall not use grant funds in any activity for the purpose of influencing the passage or defeat of legislation or proposals by initiative petition, except:

(i) In any case in which a legislative body, a committee of a legislative body, or a member of a legislative body requests any volunteer in, or employee of such a program to draft, review or testify regarding measures or to make representation to such legislative body, committee or member; or

(ii) In connection with an authorization or appropriations measure directly affecting the operation of the FGP.

(b) *Non-displacement of employed workers.* A Foster Grandparent shall not perform any service or duty or engage in any activity which would otherwise be performed by an employed worker or which would supplant the hiring of or result in the displacement of employed workers, or impair existing contracts for service.

(c) *Compensation for service.* (1) An agency or organization to which NSSC volunteers are assigned, or which operates or supervises any NSSC program shall not request or receive any compensation from NSSC volunteers or from beneficiaries for services of NSSC volunteers.

(2) This section does not prohibit a sponsor from soliciting and accepting voluntary contributions from the community at large to meet its local support obligations under the grant or from entering into agreements with parties other than beneficiaries to support additional volunteers beyond those supported by the Corporation grant.

(3) A Foster Grandparent volunteer station may contribute to the financial support of the FGP. However, this support shall not be a required precondition for a potential station to obtain Foster Grandparent service.

(4) If a volunteer station agrees to provide funds to support additional Foster Grandparents or pay for other Foster Grandparent support costs, the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

agreement shall be stated in a written Memorandum of Understanding. The sponsor shall withdraw services if the station's inability to provide monetary or in-kind support to the project under the Memorandum of Understanding diminishes or jeopardizes the project's financial capabilities to fulfill its obligations.

(5) Under no circumstances shall a Foster Grandparent receive a fee for service from service recipients, their legal guardian, members of their family, or friends.

(d) *Labor and anti-labor activity*. The sponsor shall not use grant funds directly or indirectly to finance labor or anti-labor organization or related activity.

(e) *Fair labor standards*. A sponsor that employs laborers and mechanics for construction, alteration, or repair of facilities shall pay wages at prevailing rates as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a.

(f) *Nondiscrimination*. A sponsor or sponsor employee shall not discriminate against a Foster Grandparent on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion, or political affiliation, or on the basis of disability, if the Foster Grandparent with a disability is qualified to serve.

(g) *Religious activities*. (1) A Foster Grandparent or a member of the project staff funded by the Corporation shall not give religious instruction, conduct worship services or engage in any form of proselytization as part of his or her duties.

(2) A sponsor or volunteer station may retain its independence and may continue to carry out its mission, including the definition, development, practice, and expression of its religious beliefs, provided that it does not use Corporation funds to support any inherently religious activities, such as worship, religious instruction, or proselytization, as part of the programs or services funded. If an organization conducts such activities, the activities must be offered separately, in time or location, from the programs or services funded under this part.

(h) *Nepotism*. Persons selected for project staff positions shall not be related by blood or marriage to other project staff, sponsor staff or officers, or members of the sponsor Board of Directors, unless there is written concurrence from the community group established by the sponsor under Subpart B of this part and with notification to the Corporation.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004]

§ 2552.122 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to Foster Grandparents?

It is within the Corporation's discretion to determine if Counsel is employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail and other expenses incidental to the defense of a Foster Grandparent are paid in a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding, when such a proceeding arises directly out of performance of the Foster Grandparent's activities pursuant to the Act. The circumstances under which the Corporation may pay such expenses are specified in 45 CFR part 1220.

PART 2553—THE RETIRED AND SENIOR VOLUNTEER PROGRAM

Subpart A—General

Sec.
2553.11 What is the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program?
2553.12 Definitions.

Subpart B—Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

2553.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?
2553.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?
2553.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?
2553.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?
2553.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?
2553.26 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

Subpart C—Suspension, Termination and Denial of Refunding

2553.31 What are the rules on suspension, termination and denial of refunding of grants?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart D—Eligibility, Cost Reimbursements and Volunteer Assignments

2553.41 Who is eligible to be a RSVP volunteer?
2553.42 Is a RSVP volunteer a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?
2553.43 What cost reimbursements are provided to RSVP volunteers?
2553.44 May cost reimbursements received by a RSVP volunteer be subject to any tax or charge, treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

Subpart E—Volunteer Terms of Service

2553.51 What are the terms of service of a RSVP volunteer?
2553.52 Under what circumstances may a RSVP volunteer's service be terminated?

Subpart F—Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

2553.61 When may a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?
2553.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

Subpart G—Application and Fiscal Requirements

2553.71 What is the process for application and award of a grant?
2553.72 What are project funding requirements?
2553.73 What are grants management requirements?

Subpart H—Non-Corporation Funded Projects

2553.81 Under what conditions may an agency or organization sponsor a RSVP project without Corporation funding?
2553.82 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?
2553.83 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?
2553.84 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

Subpart I—Restrictions and Legal Representation

2553.91 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the RSVP Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?
2553.92 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to RSVP volunteers.

Subpart J—Performance Measures

2553.100 What is the purpose of this subpart?
2553.101 What is the purpose of performance measurement?
2553.102 What performance measurement information must be part of an application for funding under RSVP?
2553.103 Who develops the performance measures?
2553.104 What performance measures must be submitted to the Corporation and how are these submitted?
2553.105 How are performance measures approved and documented?
2553.106 How does a sponsor report performance measures to the Corporation?
2553.107 What must a sponsor do if it cannot meet its performance measures?
2553.108 When may a sponsor change a project's performance measures?
2553.109 What happens if a sponsor fails to meet the performance measures included in the Notice of Grant Award (NGA)?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 2553.11 What is the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program?

The Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP) provides grants to qualified agencies and organizations for the dual purpose of: engaging persons 55 and older in volunteer service to meet critical community needs; and to provide a high quality experience that will enrich the lives of volunteers.

§ 2553.12 Definitions.

(a) *Act*. The Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, as amended, Pub. L. 93–113, Oct. 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 396, 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.*

(b) *Adequate staffing level*. The number of project staff or full-time equivalent needed by a sponsor to manage NSSC project operations considering such factors as: number of budgeted volunteers, number of volunteer stations, and the size of the service area.

(c) *Assignment*. The activities, functions or responsibilities to be performed by volunteers identified in a written outline or description.

(d) *Chief Executive Officer*. The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

appointed under the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended, (NCSA), 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq*.

(e) *Corporation*. The Corporation for National and Community Service established under the NCSA. The Corporation is also sometimes referred to as CNCS.

(f) *Cost reimbursements*. Reimbursements budgeted as Volunteer Expenses and provided to volunteers to cover incidental costs, meals, transportation, volunteer insurance, and recognition to enable them to serve without cost to themselves.

(g) *Letter of Agreement*. A written agreement between a volunteer station, the sponsor, and person(s) served or the person legally responsible for that person. It authorizes the assignment of a RSVP volunteer in the home of a client, defines RSVP volunteer activities, and specifies supervision arrangements.

(h) *Memorandum of Understanding*. A written statement prepared and signed by the RSVP project sponsor and the volunteer station that identifies project requirements, working relationships and mutual responsibilities.

(i) *National Senior Service Corps (NSSC)*. The collective name for the Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), and the Senior Companion Program (SCP), and Demonstration Programs established under Parts A, B, C, and E, Title II of the Act. NSSC is also referred to as the ''Senior Corps''.

(j) *Non-Corporation support (required)*. The percentage share of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions required to be raised by the sponsor in support of the grant, including non-Corporation federal, state and local governments and privately raised contributions.

(k) *Non-Corporation support (excess)*. The amount of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions generated by a sponsor in excess of the required percentage.

(l) *Performance measures*. Indicators intended to help determine the impact of an RSVP project on the community, including the volunteers. Performance measures currently include, but are not limited to, the following performance indicators:

(1) *Output indicator*. The amount or units of service that RSVP volunteers have completed, or the number of people the project has served. An output indicator does not provide information on benefits or other changes in the lives of the volunteers or the people served.

(2) *Outcome indicator*. Specifies a change that has occurred in the lives of the people served or the volunteers. It is an observable and measurable indication of whether or not a project is making progress toward its outcome target.

(m) *Project*. The locally planned and implemented RSVP activity or set of activities in a service area as agreed upon between a sponsor and the Corporation.

(n) *Qualified individual with a disability*. An individual with a disability (as defined in the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 705 (20)) who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of a volunteer position that such individual holds or desires. If a sponsor has prepared a written description before advertising or interviewing applicants for the position, the written description may be considered evidence of the essential functions of the volunteer position.

(o) *Service area*. The geographically defined area approved in the grant application, in which RSVP volunteers are recruited, enrolled, and placed on assignments.

(p) *Sponsor*. A public agency or private non-profit organization, either secular or faith-based, that is responsible for the operation of an RSVP project.

(q) *Trust Act*. The National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, as amended, Public Law 103–82, Sept. 21, 1993, 107 Stat. 785.

(r) *United States and States*. Each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and American Samoa, and Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.

(s) *Volunteer station*. A public agency, secular or faith-based private non-profit organization, or proprietary health

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

care organization that accepts the responsibility for assignment and supervision of RSVP volunteers in health, education, social service or related settings such as multi-purpose centers, home health care agencies, or similar establishments. Each volunteer station must be licensed or otherwise certified, when required, by the appropriate state or local government. Private homes are not volunteer stations.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004; 76 FR 20246, Apr. 12, 2011]

Subpart B—Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

§ 2553.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?

The Corporation awards grants to public agencies, including Indian tribes and non-profit private organizations, both secular and faith-based, in the United Sates that have authority to accept and the capability to administer an RSVP project.

[69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004]

§ 2553.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?

A sponsor is responsible for fulfilling all project management requirements necessary to accomplish the purposes of the RSVP program as specified in the Act. A sponsor shall not delegate or contract these responsibilities to another entity. A sponsor shall comply with all regulations contained in this part, policies, and grant provisions prescribed by the Corporation.

§ 2553.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Focus RSVP resources to have a positive impact on critical human and social needs within the project service area.

(b) Assess in collaboration with other community organizations or utilize existing assessments of the needs of the community or service area and develop strategies to respond to those needs using the resources of RSVP volunteers.

(c) Develop and manage a system of volunteer stations to provide a wide range of placement opportunities that appeal to persons age 55 and over by:

(1) Ensuring that a volunteer station is a public or non-profit private organization, whether secular or faith-based, or an eligible proprietary health care agency, capable of serving as a volunteer station for the placement of RSVP volunteers to meet locally identified needs;

(2) Ensuring the placement of RSVP volunteers is governed by a Memorandum of Understanding:

(i) That is negotiated prior to placement;

(ii) That specifies the mutual responsibilities of the station and sponsor;

(iii) That is renegotiated at least every three years; and

(iv) That states the station assures it will not discriminate against RSVP volunteers or in the operation of its program on the basis of race; color; national origin, including individuals with limited English proficiency; sex; age; political affiliation; religion; or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability; and

(3) Annually assessing the placement of RSVP volunteers to ensure the safety of volunteers and their impact on meeting the needs of the community.

(d) Consider the demographic makeup of the project service area in the enrollment of RSVP volunteers, taking special efforts to recruit eligible individuals from minority groups, persons with disabilities and under represented groups.

(e) Encourage the most efficient and effective use of RSVP volunteers by coordinating project services and activities with related national, state and local programs, including other Corporation programs.

(f) Develop, and annually update, a plan for promoting service by older adults within the project service area.

(g) Conduct an annual assessment of the accomplishments and impact of the project and how they meet the identified needs and problems of the community.

(h) Provide RSVP volunteers with cost reimbursements specified in § 2553.43.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) Minimize any disruption to RSVP volunteers when one sponsor is replaced by another as a result of relinquishment, denial of refunding, or recompetition of a grant.

(j) Make every effort to meet such performance measures as may be established for the RSVP project by mutual agreement.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 6875, Feb. 14, 2002; 69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004; 76 FR 20246, Apr. 12, 2011]

§ 2553.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?

(a) A sponsor shall secure community participation in local project operation by establishing an Advisory Council or a similar organizational structure with a membership that includes people:

(1) Knowledgeable about human and social needs of the community;

(2) Competent in the field of community service and volunteerism;

(3) Capable of helping the sponsor meet its administrative and program responsibilities including fund-raising, publicity and programming for impact;

(4) With an interest in and knowledge of the capability of older adults; and

(5) Of a diverse composition that reflects the demographics of the service area.

(b) The sponsor determines how this participation shall be secured, consistent with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

§ 2553.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Assume full responsibility for securing maximum and continuing community financial and in-kind support to operate the project successfully.

(b) Provide levels of staffing and resources appropriate to accomplish the purposes of the project and carry out its project management responsibilities.

(c) Employ a full-time project director to accomplish program objectives and manage the functions and activities delegated to project staff for NSSC program(s) within its control. A full-time project director shall not serve concurrently in another capacity, paid or unpaid, during established working hours. The project director may participate in activities to coordinate program resources with those of related local agencies, boards or organizations. A sponsor may negotiate the employment of a part-time project director with the Corporation when it can be demonstrated that such an arrangement will not adversely affect the size, scope and quality of project operations.

(d) Consider all project staff as sponsor employees subject to its personnel policies and procedures.

(e) Compensate project staff at a level that is comparable with similar staff positions in the sponsor organization and/or project service area.

(f) Establish risk management policies and procedures covering project and RSVP activities. This includes provision of appropriate insurance coverage for RSVP volunteers, vehicles and other properties used in the project.

(g) Establish record keeping and reporting systems in compliance with Corporation requirements that ensure quality of program and fiscal operations, facilitate timely and accurate submission of required reports and cooperate with Corporation evaluation and data collection efforts.

(h) Comply with and ensure that all volunteer stations comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations, including providing reasonable accommodation to qualified individuals with disabilities.

(i) Conduct criminal history checks on all grant-funded staff employed on or after October 1, 2009, in accordance with the requirements in 45 CFR 2540.200–207.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 46509, Sept. 10, 2009]

§ 2553.26 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

A sponsor may administer more than one Corporation program grant.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart C—Suspension, Termination and Denial of Refunding

§ 2553.31 What are the rules on suspension, termination and denial of refunding of grants?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer or designee is authorized to suspend further payments or to terminate payments under any grant providing assistance under the Act whenever he or she determines there is a material failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of the grant. The Chief Executive Officer shall prescribe procedures to insure that:

(1) Assistance under the Act shall not be suspended for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions, except in emergency situations for thirty days;

(2) An application for refunding under the Act may not be denied unless the recipient has been given:

(i) Notice at least 75 days before the denial of such application of the possibility of such denial and the grounds for any such denial; and

(ii) Opportunity to show cause why such action should not be taken;

(3) In any case where an application for refunding is denied for failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant, the recipient shall be afforded an opportunity for an informal hearing before an impartial hearing officer, who has been agreed to by the recipient and the Corporation; and

(4) Assistance under the Act shall not be terminated for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions unless the recipient has been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing.

(b) In order to assure equal access to all recipients, such hearings or other meetings as may be necessary to fulfill the requirements of this section shall be held in locations convenient to the recipient agency.

(c) Beginning in FY 2013, the procedures for suspension and termination of RSVP grants, which are specified in 45 CFR part 1206, shall continue to apply, but the procedures in part 1206 applicable to denial of refunding of an RSVP grantee shall not apply to any grant awarded through the competitive process described in § 2553.71 of this part.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 20246, Apr. 12, 2011]

Subpart D—Eligibility, Cost Reimbursements and Volunteer Assignments

§ 2553.41 Who is eligible to be a RSVP volunteer?

(a) To be an RSVP volunteer, an individual must:

(1) Be 55 years of age or older;

(2) Agree to serve without compensation;

(3) Reside in or nearby the community served by RSVP;

(4) Agree to abide by all requirements as set forth in this part.

(b) Eligibility to serve as a RSVP volunteer shall not be restricted on the basis of formal education, experience, race, religion, color, national origin, sex, age, handicap or political affiliation.

§ 2553.42 Is a RSVP volunteer a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?

RSVP volunteers are not employees of the sponsor, the volunteer station, the Corporation, or the Federal Government.

§ 2553.43 What cost reimbursements are provided to RSVP volunteers?

RSVP volunteers are provided the following cost reimbursements within the limits of the project's available resources:

(a) *Transportation.* RSVP volunteers shall receive assistance with the cost of transportation to and from volunteer assignments and official project activities, including orientation, training, and recognition events.

(b) *Meals.* RSVP volunteers shall receive assistance with the cost of meals taken while on assignment.

(c) *Recognition.* RSVP volunteers shall be provided recognition for their service.

(d) *Insurance.* A RSVP volunteer is provided with the Corporation-specified minimum levels of insurance as follows:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) *Accident insurance.* Accident insurance covers RSVP volunteers for personal injury during travel between their homes and places of assignment, during their volunteer service, during meal periods while serving as a volunteer, and while attending project sponsored activities. Protection shall be provided against claims in excess of any benefits or services for medical care or treatment available to the volunteer from other sources.

(2) *Personal liability insurance.* Protection is provided against claims in excess of protection provided by other insurance. It does not include professional liability coverage.

(3) *Excess automobile liability insurance.* (i) For RSVP volunteers who drive in connection with their service, protection is provided against claims in excess of the greater of either:

(A) Liability insurance the volunteers carry on their own automobiles; or

(B) The limits of applicable state financial responsibility law, or in its absence, levels of protection to be determined by the Corporation for each person, each accident, and for property damage.

(ii) RSVP volunteers who drive their personal vehicles to or on assignments or project-related activities shall maintain personal automobile liability insurance equal to or exceeding the levels established by the Corporation.

(e) *Other volunteer expenses.* RSVP volunteers may be reimbursed for expenses incurred while performing their volunteer assignments, provided these expenses are described in the Memorandum of Understanding negotiated with the volunteer station and there are sufficient funds available to cover these expenses and meet all other requirements identified in the notice of grant award.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 20831, Apr. 19, 2004; 69 FR 56718, Sept. 22, 2004]

§ 2553.44 May cost reimbursements received by a RSVP volunteer be subject to any tax or charge, treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

No. RSVP volunteers' cost reimbursements are not subject to any tax or charge and are not treated as wages or compensation for the purposes of unemployment insurance, worker's compensation, temporary disability, retirement, public assistance, or similar benefit payments or minimum wage laws. Cost reimbursements are not subject to garnishment, do not reduce or eliminate the level of or eligibility for assistance or services a volunteer may be receiving under any governmental program.

Subpart E—Volunteer Terms of Service

§ 2553.51 What are the terms of service of a RSVP volunteer?

A RSVP volunteer shall serve weekly on a regular basis, or intensively on short-term assignments consistent with the assignment description.

§ 2553.52 Under what circumstances may a RSVP volunteer's service be terminated?

(a) A sponsor may remove a RSVP volunteer from service for cause. Grounds for removal include but are not limited to: extensive and unauthorized absences; misconduct; inability to perform assignments; and failure to accept supervision.

(b) The sponsor shall establish appropriate policies on service termination as well as procedures for appeal from such adverse action.

Subpart F—Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

§ 2553.61 When may a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?

The sponsor may function as a volunteer station, provided that no more than 5% of the total number of volunteers budgeted for the project are assigned to it in administrative or support positions. This limitation does not apply to the assignment of volunteers to other programs administered by the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

sponsor or special volunteer activities of the project. The RSVP project itself may function as a volunteer station or may initiate special volunteer activities provided the Corporation agrees that these activities are in accord with program objectives and will not hinder overall project operations.

§ 2553.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

A volunteer station shall undertake the following responsibilities in support of RSVP volunteers:

(a) Develop volunteer assignments that impact critical human and social needs, and regularly assess those assignments for continued appropriateness;

(b) Assign staff member responsible for day to day oversight of the placement of RSVP volunteers within the volunteer station and for assessing the impact of volunteers in addressing community needs;

(c) Obtain a Letter of Agreement for an RSVP volunteer assigned in-home. The Letter of Agreement shall comply with all Federal, State and local regulations;

(d) Keep records and prepare reports as required;

(e) Comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations including reasonable accommodation for RSVP volunteers with disabilities; and

(f) Provide assigned RSVP volunteers the following support:

(1) Orientation to station and appropriate in-service training to enhance performance of assignments;

(2) Resources required for performance of assignments including reasonable accommodation;

(3) Supervision while on assignment;

(4) Appropriate recognition; and

(5) Provide for the safety of RSVP volunteers assigned to it.

(g) Undertake such other responsibilities as may be necessary to the successful performance of RSVP volunteers in their assignments or as agreed to in the Memorandum of Understanding.

Subpart G—Application and Fiscal Requirements

§ 2553.71 What is the process for application and award of a grant?

As funds become available, the Corporation solicits applications for RSVP grants from eligible organizations through a competitive process.

(a) *What are the application requirements for an RSVP grant?* An applicant must:

(1) Submit required information determined by the Corporation.

(2) Demonstrate compliance with any applicable requirements specified in the Notice of Funding Availability or Notice of Funding Opportunity.

(b) *What process does the Corporation use to select new RSVP grantees?* (1) The Corporation reviews and determines the merits of an application by its responsiveness to published guidelines and to the overall purpose and objectives of the program. In conducting its review during the competitive process, the Corporation considers the input and opinions of those serving on a peer review panel, including members with expertise in senior service and aging, and may conduct site inspections, as appropriate.

(2) The selection process includes:

(i) Determining whether an application complies with the application requirements, such as deadlines, eligibility, and programmatic requirements, including performance measurement requirements;

(ii) Applying published selection criteria, as stated in the applicable Notice of Funding Availability or Notice of Funding Opportunity, to assess the quality of the application;

(iii) Applying any applicable priorities or preferences, as stated in the applicable Notice of Funding Availability or Notice of Funding Opportunity;

(iv) Ensuring innovation and geographic, demographic, and programmatic diversity across the Corporation's RSVP grantee portfolio; and

(v) Identifying the applications that most completely respond to the published guidelines and offer the highest probability of successfully carrying out the overall purpose and objectives of the program.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) *How is a grant awarded?* (1) Subject to the availability of funds, the award will be documented by a Notice of Grant Award (NGA).

(2) The Corporation and the sponsoring organization are parties to the NGA. The NGA will document the sponsor's commitment to fulfill specific programmatic objectives and financial obligations. It will document the extent of the Corporation's obligation to provide assistance to the sponsor.

(d) *What happens if the Corporation rejects an application?* The Corporation will return to the applicant an application that is not approved for funding, informing the applicant of the Corporation's decision.

(e) *For what period of time does the Corporation award a grant?* The Corporation awards an RSVP grant for a specified period that is 3 years in duration with an option for a grant renewal of 3 years, if the grantee's performance and compliance with grant terms and conditions are satisfactory. The Corporation will use the Denial of Refunding procedures set forth in 45 CFR part 1206 to deny funding to a grantee when the Corporation determines that the grant should not be renewed for an additional 3 years.

(f) *What assistance in preparation for competitive award of all RSVP grants will the Corporation provide to sponsors who have previously received a grant and whose grants are expiring in fiscal year 2011, 2012, or 2013?* (1) For each grant expiring in fiscal years 2011, 2012, or 2013, the Corporation will evaluate the grant, to the maximum extent practicable, in fiscal years 2010, 2011, and 2012, respectively.

(2) The evaluation will give particular attention to the different needs of rural and urban projects, including those serving Native American communities, and will evaluate the extent to which the sponsor meets or exceeds performance measures, outcomes, and other criteria established by the Corporation.

(3) To the maximum extent practicable, the Corporation will ensure that each evaluation is conducted by a review team made up of trained individuals who are knowledgeable about RSVP, including current or former employees of the Corporation and representatives of communities served by RSVP volunteers, who will provide their input and opinions concerning each grant.

(4) The Corporation will use the evaluation findings as the basis for providing recommendations for program improvement, and for the provision of training and technical assistance.

(5) The evaluation will assess:

(i) The project's strengths and areas in need of improvement;

(ii) Whether the project has adequately addressed population and community-wide needs;

(iii) The efforts of the project to collaborate with other community-based organizations, units of government, and entities providing services to seniors, taking into account barriers to such collaboration that such programs may encounter;

(iv) The project's compliance with the program requirements for the appropriate use of Federal funds as embodied in a protocol for fiscal management;

(v) To what extent the project is in conformity with the eligibility, outreach, enrollment, and other requirements for RSVP projects; and

(vi) The extent to which the project is achieving other measures of performance developed by the Corporation, in consultation with the review team.

[76 FR 20246, Apr. 12, 2011]

§ 2553.72 What are project funding requirements?

(a) *Is non-Corporation support required?* (1) A Corporation grant may be awarded to fund up to 90 percent of the total project cost in the first year, 80 percent in the second year, and 70 percent in the third and succeeding years.

(2) A sponsor is responsible for identifying non-Corporation funds which may include in-kind contributions.

(b) *Under what circumstances does the Corporation allow less than the percentage identified in paragraph (a) of this section?* The Corporation may allow exceptions to the local support requirement identified in paragraph (a) of this section in cases of demonstrated need such as:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(1) Initial difficulties in the development of local funding sources during the first three years of operations; or

(2) An economic downturn, the occurrence of a natural disaster, or similar events in the service area that severely restrict or reduce sources of local funding support; or

(3) The unexpected discontinuation of local support from one or more sources that a project has relied on for a period of years.

(c) *May the Corporation restrict how a sponsor uses locally generated contributions in excess of the non-Corporation support required?* Whenever locally generated contributions to RSVP projects are in excess of the non-Corporation funds required (10 percent of the total cost in the first year, 20 percent in the second year and 30 percent in the third and succeeding years), the Corporation may not restrict the manner in which such contributions are expended provided such expenditures are consistent with the provisions of the Act.

(d) *Are program expenditures subject to audit?* All expenditures by the grantee of Federal and Non-Federal funds, including expenditures from excess locally generated contributions, are subject to audit by the Corporation, its Inspector General, or their authorized agents.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 6875, Feb. 14, 2002]

§ 2553.73 What are grants management requirements?

What rules govern a sponsor's management of grants?

(a) A sponsor shall manage a grant awarded in accordance with:

(1) The Act;

(2) Regulations in this part;

(3) 45 CFR Part 2541, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments'', or 45 CFR Part 2543, ''Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations'';

(4) The following OMB Circulars, as appropriate A–21, ''Cost Principles for Educational Institutions'', A–87, ''Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments'', A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations'', and A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Other Non-Profit Organizations'' (OMB circulars are available electronically at the OMB homepage *www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/omb*); and

(5) Other applicable Corporation requirements.

(b) Project support provided under a Corporation grant shall be furnished at the lowest possible cost consistent with the effective operation of the project.

(c) Project costs for which Corporation funds are budgeted must be justified as being essential to project operation.

(d) Volunteer expense items, including transportation, meals, recognition activities and items purchased at the volunteers own expense that are not reimbursed, are not allowable as contributions to the non-Federal share of the budget.

(e) Costs of other insurance not required by program policy, but maintained by a sponsor for the general conduct of its activities are allowable with the following limitations:

(1) Types and extent of and cost of coverage are according to sound institutional and business practices;

(2) Costs of insurance or a contribution to any reserve covering the risk of loss of or damage to Government-owned property are unallowable unless the government specifically requires and approves such costs; and

(3) The cost of insurance on the lives of officers, trustees or staff is unallowable except where such insurance is part of an employee plan which is not unduly restricted.

(f) Costs to bring a sponsor into basic compliance with accessibility requirements for individuals with disabilities are not allowable costs.

(g) Payments to settle discrimination allegations, either informally through a settlement agreement or formally as a result of a decision finding discrimination, are not allowable costs.

(h) Written Corporation State Office approval/concurrence is required for a change in the approved service area.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 6875, Feb. 14, 2002; 69 FR 20831, Apr. 19, 2004]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Subpart H—Non-Corporation Funded Projects

§ 2553.81 Under what conditions may an agency or organization sponsor a RSVP project without Corporation funding?

An eligible agency or organization who wishes to sponsor a RSVP project without Corporation funding, must sign a Memorandum of Agreement with the Corporation that:

(a) Certifies its intent to comply with all Corporation requirements for the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program; and

(b) Identifies responsibilities to be carried out by each party.

§ 2553.82 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?

(a) All technical assistance and materials provided to Corporation-funded RSVP projects; and

(b) The application of the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 5044 and 5058.

§ 2553.83 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?

Entry into a Memorandum of Agreement with, or issuance of an NGA to a sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project does not create a financial obligation on the part of the Corporation for any costs associated with the project.

§ 2553.84 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

A non-Corporation funded project sponsor's noncompliance with the Memorandum of Agreement may result in suspension or termination of the Corporation's agreement and all benefits specified in § 2553.82.

Subpart I—Restrictions and Legal Representation

§ 2553.91 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the RSVP Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?

(a) *Political activities.* (1) No part of any grant shall be used to finance, directly or indirectly, any activity to influence the outcome of any election to public office, or any voter registration activity.

(2) No project shall be conducted in a manner involving the use of funds, the provision of services, or the employment or assignment of personnel in a matter supporting or resulting in the identification of such project with:

(i) Any partisan or nonpartisan political activity associated with a candidate, or contending faction or group, in an election; or

(ii) Any activity to provide voters or prospective voters with transportation to the polls or similar assistance in connection with any such election; or

(iii) Any voter registration activity, except that voter registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information may be made available to the public at the premises of the sponsor. But in making registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information available, employees of the sponsor shall not express preferences or seek to influence decisions concerning any candidate, political party, election issue, or voting decision.

(3) The sponsor shall not use grant funds in any activity for the purpose of influencing the passage or defeat of legislation or proposals by initiative petition, except:

(i) In any case in which a legislative body, a committee of a legislative body, or a member of a legislative body requests any volunteer in, or employee of such a program to draft, review or testify regarding measures or to make representation to such legislative body, committee or member; or

(ii) In connection with an authorization or appropriations measure directly affecting the operation of the RSVP Program.

(b) *Nondisplacement of employed workers.* A RSVP volunteer shall not perform any service or duty or engage in any activity which would otherwise be performed by an employed worker or which would supplant the hiring of or result in the displacement of employed workers, or impair existing contracts for service.

(c) *Compensation for service.* (1) An agency or organization to which NSSC

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

volunteers are assigned, or which operates or supervises any NSSC program, shall not request or receive any compensation from NSSC volunteers or from beneficiaries for services of NSSC volunteers.

(2) This section does not prohibit a sponsor from soliciting and accepting voluntary contributions from the community at large to meet its local support obligations under the grant; or, from entering into agreements with parties other than beneficiaries to support additional volunteers beyond those supported by the Corporation grant.

(3) A RSVP volunteer station may contribute to the financial support of the RSVP Program. However, this support shall not be a required precondition for a potential station to obtain RSVP volunteers.

(4) If a volunteer station agrees to provide funds to support additional volunteers or pay for other volunteer support costs, the agreement shall be stated in a written Memorandum of Understanding. The sponsor shall withdraw services if the station's inability to provide monetary or in-kind support to the project under the Memorandum of Understanding diminishes or jeopardizes the project's financial capabilities to fulfill its obligations.

(5) Under no circumstances shall a RSVP volunteer receive a fee for service from service recipients, their legal guardian, members of their family, or friends.

(d) *Labor and anti-labor activity*. The sponsor shall not use grant funds directly or indirectly to finance labor or anti-labor organization or related activity.

(e) *Fair labor standards*. A sponsor that employs laborers and mechanics for construction, alteration, or repair of facilities shall pay wages at prevailing rates as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a.

(f) *Nondiscrimination*. A sponsor or sponsor employee shall not discriminate against a RSVP volunteer on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion, or political affiliation, or on the basis of disability, if the volunteer with a disability is qualified to serve.

(g) *Religious activities*. (1) A RSVP volunteer or a member of the project staff funded by the Corporation shall not give religious instruction, conduct worship services or engage in any form of proselytization as part of his/her duties.

(2) A sponsor or volunteer station may retain its independence and may continue to carry out its mission, including the definition, development, practice, and expression of its religious beliefs, provided that it does not use Corporation funds to support any inherently religious activities, such as worship, religious instruction, or proselytization, as part of the programs or services funded. If an organization conducts such activities, the activities must be offered separately, in time or location, from the programs or services funded under this part.

(h) *Nepotism*. Persons selected for project staff positions shall not be related by blood or marriage to other project staff, sponsor staff or officers, or members of the sponsor Board of Directors, unless there is written concurrence from the Advisory Council or community group established by the sponsor under subpart B of this part, and with notification to the Corporation.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 60095, Oct. 7, 2004]

§ 2553.92 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to RSVP volunteers?

It is within the Corporation's discretion to determine if Counsel is employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail and other expenses incidental to the defense of a RSVP volunteer are paid in a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding, when such a proceeding arises directly out of performance of the volunteer's activities. The circumstances under which the Corporation may pay such expenses are specified in 45 CFR part 1220.

Subpart J—Performance Measurement

SOURCE: 76 FR 20247, Apr. 12, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2553.100 What is the purpose of this subpart?

This subpart sets forth the minimum performance measurement requirements for Corporation-funded Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP) projects.

§ 2553.101 What is the purpose of performance measurement?

The purpose of performance measurement is to strengthen the RSVP project and foster continuous improvement. Reporting on performance measures is used by the Corporation as part of assessing the impact of the project on the community and on the accomplishment of the objectives established in the Corporation's Strategic Plan. In addition, as part of the competitive process, performance measures are used to assess how an applicant for a grant approaches the design of volunteer activities and the measurement of their impact on community needs.

§ 2553.102 What performance measurement information must be part of an application for funding under RSVP?

An application to the Corporation for funding under RSVP must contain:

(a) Performance measures.

(b) Estimated performance data for the project years covered by the application.

(c) Actual performance data, where available, for the preceding completed project year.

§ 2553.103 Who develops the performance measures?

(a) An applicant is responsible for developing its own project-specific performance measures.

(b) In addition, the Corporation may establish performance measures that will apply to all Corporation-sponsored RSVP projects, which sponsors will be responsible for meeting.

§ 2553.104 What performance measures must be submitted to the Corporation and how are these submitted?

(a) An applicant for Corporation funds is required to submit at least one of each of the following types of performance measures as part of their application. The Corporation will provide standard forms.

(1) Output indicators.

(2) Outcome indicators.

(b) An applicant must also submit any uniform performance measures the Corporation may establish for all applicants.

(c) The Corporation may specify additional requirements relating to performance measures on an annual basis in program guidance and related materials.

§ 2553.105 How are performance measures approved and documented?

(a) The Corporation reviews and approves performance measures for all applicants that apply for funding from the Corporation.

(b) An applicant must follow Corporation-provided guidance and formats provided when submitting performance measures.

(c) Final performance measures, as negotiated between the applicant and the Corporation, will be documented in the Notice of Grant Award (NGA).

§ 2553.106 How does a sponsor report performance measures to the Corporation?

The Corporation will set specific reporting requirements, including frequency and deadlines, concerning performance measures established in the grant award. A sponsor is required to report on the actual results that occurred when implementing the grant and to regularly measure the project's performance.

§ 2553.107 What must a sponsor do if it cannot meet its performance measures?

Whenever a sponsor finds it is not on track to meet its performance measures, it must develop a plan to get back on track or submit a request to the Corporation to amend its performance measures. The request must include all of the following:

(a) Why the project is not on track to meet its performance requirements;

(b) How the project has been tracking performance measures;

(c) Evidence of corrective steps taken;

(d) Any new proposed performance measures; and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(e) A plan to ensure that the project will meet the new proposed measure(s).

§ 2553.108 When may a sponsor change a project's performance measures?

Performance measures may be changed only if the Corporation approves the sponsor's request to do so.

§ 2553.109 What happens if a sponsor fails to meet the performance measures included in the Notice of Grant Award (NGA)?

If a sponsor fails to meet a target performance measure established in the NGA, the Corporation will negotiate a period of no more than one year for meeting the performance measure. At that point, if the sponsor still fails to meet the performance measure, the Corporation may take one or more of the following actions:

(a) Reduce the amount of the grant;

(b) Suspend, terminate, or deny refunding of the grant, in accordance with the provisions of Section 2553.31 of this part;

(c) Take this information into account in assessing any application from the organization for a new grant or augmentation of an existing grant under any program administered by the Corporation;

(d) Amend the terms of any Corporation grant to the organization; or

(e) Take other actions that the Corporation deems appropriate.

PART 2554—PROGRAM FRAUD CIVIL REMEDIES ACT REGULATIONS

Sec.

OVERVIEW AND DEFINITIONS

2554.1 Overview of regulations.
2554.2 What kind of conduct will result in program fraud enforcement?
2554.3 What is a claim?
2554.4 What is a statement?
2554.5 What is a false claim or statement?
2554.6 What does the phrase ''know or have reason to know'' mean?

PROCEDURES LEADING TO ISSUANCE OF A COMPLAINT

2554.7 Who investigates program fraud?
2554.8 What happens if program fraud is suspected?
2554.9 Who is the Corporation's authority head?
2554.10 When will the Corporation issue a complaint?
2554.11 What is contained in a complaint?
2554.12 How will the complaint be served?

PROCEDURES FOLLOWING SERVICE OF A COMPLAINT

2554.13 How does a defendant respond to the complaint?
2554.14 What happens if a defendant fails to file an answer?
2554.15 What happens once an answer is filed?

HEARING PROVISIONS

2554.16 What kind of hearing is contemplated?
2554.17 At the hearing, what rights do the parties have?
2554.18 What is the role of the ALJ?
2554.19 Can the reviewing official or ALJ be disqualified?
2554.20 How are issues brought to the attention of the ALJ?
2554.21 How are papers served?
2554.22 How is time computed?
2554.23 What happens during a prehearing conference?
2554.24 What rights are there to review documents?
2554.25 What type of discovery is authorized and how is it conducted?
2554.26 Are there limits on disclosure of documents or discovery?
2554.27 Are witness lists exchanged before the hearing?
2554.28 Can witnesses be subpoenaed?
2554.29 Who pays the costs for a subpoena?
2554.30 Are protective orders available?
2554.31 Where is the hearing held?
2554.32 How will the hearing be conducted and who has the burden of proof?
2554.33 How is evidence presented at the hearing?
2554.34 How is witness testimony presented?
2554.35 Will the hearing proceedings be recorded?
2554.36 Can a party informally discuss the case with the ALJ?
2554.37 Are there sanctions for misconduct?
2554.38 Are post-hearing briefs required?

DECISIONS AND APPEALS

2554.39 How is the case decided?
2554.40 How are penalty and assessment amounts determined?
2554.41 Can a party request reconsideration of the initial decision?
2554.42 When does the initial decision of the ALJ become final?
2554.43 What are the procedures for appealing the ALJ decision?
2554.44 What happens if an initial decision is appealed?
2554.45 Are there any limitations on the right to appeal to the authority head?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2554.46 How does the authority head dispose of an appeal?
2554.47 What judicial review is available?
2554.48 Can the administrative complaint be settled voluntarily?
2554.49 How are civil penalties and assessments collected?
2554.50 What happens to collections?
2554.51 What if the investigation indicates criminal misconduct?
2554.52 How does the Corporation protect the rights of defendants?

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 99–509, Secs. 6101–6104, 100 Stat. 1874 (31 U.S.C. 3801–3812); 42 U.S.C. 12651c–12651d.

SOURCE: 72 FR 61912, Oct. 20, 2006, unless otherwise noted.

OVERVIEW AND DEFINITIONS

§ 2554.1 Overview of regulations.

(a) *Statutory basis*. This part implements the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, 31 U.S.C. 3801–3812 (''the Act''). The Act provides the Corporation and other federal agencies with an administrative remedy to impose civil penalties and assessments against persons making false claims and statements. The Act also provides due process protections to all persons who are subject to administrative proceedings under this part.

(b) *Possible remedies for program fraud*. In addition to any other penalties that may be prescribed by law, a person who submits, or causes to be submitted, a false claim or a false statement to the Corporation is subject to a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each statement or claim, regardless of whether property, services, or money is actually delivered or paid by the Corporation. If the Corporation has made any payment, transferred property, or provided services in reliance on a false claim, the person submitting it also is subject to an assessment of not more than twice the amount of the false claim. This assessment is in lieu of damages sustained by the Corporation because of the false claim.

§ 2554.2 What kind of conduct will result in program fraud enforcement?

(a) Any person who makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim or written statement to the Corporation is subject to program fraud enforcement. A ''person'' means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity.

(b) If more than one person makes a false claim or statement, each person is liable for a civil penalty. If more than one person makes a false claim which has induced the Corporation to make payment, an assessment is imposed against each person. The liability of each such person to pay the assessment is joint and several, that is, each is responsible for the entire amount.

(c) No proof of specific intent to defraud is required to establish liability under this part.

§ 2554.3 What is a claim?

(a) Claim means any request, demand, or submission:

(1) Made to the Corporation for property, services, or money;

(2) Made to a recipient of property, services, or money from the Corporation or to a party to a contract with the Corporation for property or services, or for the payment of money. This provision applies only when the claim is related to property, services or money from the Corporation or to a contract with the Corporation; or

(3) Made to the Corporation which decreases an obligation to pay or account for property, services, or money.

(b) A claim can relate to grants, loans, insurance, or other benefits, and includes the Corporation guaranteed loans made by participating lenders. A claim is made when it is received by the Corporation, an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity acting for the Corporation, or when it is received by the recipient of property, services, or money, or the party to a contract.

(c) Each voucher, invoice, claim form, or individual request or demand for property, services, or money constitutes a separate claim.

§ 2554.4 What is a statement?

A ''statement'' means any written representation, certification, affirmation, document, record, or accounting or bookkeeping entry made with respect to a claim or with respect to a contract, bid or proposal for a contract, grant, loan or other benefit from

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the Corporation. ''From the Corporation'' means that the Corporation provides some portion of the money or property in connection with the contract, bid, grant, loan, or benefit, or is potentially liable to another party for some portion of the money or property under such contract, bid, grant, loan, or benefit. A statement is made, presented, or submitted to the Corporation when it is received by the Corporation or an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity acting for the Corporation.

§ 2554.5 What is a false claim or statement?

(a) A claim submitted to the Corporation is a ''false'' claim if the person making the claim, or causing the claim to be made, knows or has reason to know that the claim:

(1) Is false, fictitious or fraudulent;

(2) Includes or is supported by a written statement which asserts or contains a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(3) Includes or is supported by a written statement which is false, fictitious or fraudulent because it omits a material fact that the person making the statement has a duty to include in the statement; or

(4) Is for payment for the provision of property or services which the person has not provided as claimed.

(b) A statement submitted to the Corporation is a false statement if the person making the statement, or causing the statement to be made, knows or has reason to know that the statement:

(1) Asserts a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent; or

(2) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent because it omits a material fact that the person making the statement has a duty to include in the statement. In addition, the statement must contain or be accompanied by an express certification or affirmation of the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statement.

§ 2554.6 What does the phrase "know or have reason to know" mean?

A person knows or has reason to know (that a claim or statement is false) if the person:

(a) Has actual knowledge that the claim or statement is false, fictitious, or fraudulent; or

(b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement; or

(c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement.

PROCEDURES LEADING TO ISSUANCE OF A COMPLAINT

§ 2554.7 Who investigates program fraud?

The Inspector General, or his designee, is the investigating official responsible for investigating allegations that a false claim or statement has been made. In this regard, the Inspector General has authority under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act and the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App. 3), as amended, to issue administrative subpoenas for the production of records and documents.

§ 2554.8 What happens if program fraud is suspected?

(a) If the investigating official concludes that an action under this Part is warranted, the investigating official submits a report containing the findings and conclusions of the investigation to a reviewing official. The reviewing official is the General Counsel or his or her designee. If the reviewing official determines that the report provides adequate evidence that a person submitted a false claim or statement, the reviewing official transmits to the Attorney General written notice of an intention to refer the matter for adjudication, with a request for approval of such referral. This notice will include the reviewing official's statements concerning:

(1) The reasons for the referral;

(2) The claims or statements upon which liability would be based;

(3) The evidence that supports liability;

(4) An estimate of the amount of money or the value of property, services, or other benefits requested or demanded in the false claim or statement;

(5) Any exculpatory or mitigating circumstances that may relate to the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

claims or statements known by the reviewing official or the investigating official; and

(6) A statement that there is a reasonable prospect of collecting an appropriate amount of penalties and assessments.

(b) If at any time, the Attorney General or his or her designee requests in writing that this administrative process be stayed, the authority head, as identified in § 2554.9 of this Part, must stay the process immediately. The authority head may order the process resumed only upon receipt of the written authorization of the Attorney General.

§ 2554.9 Who is the Corporation's authority head?

The Corporation's ''authority head'' is the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee. For purposes of this Part, the Corporation's Chief Financial Officer is designated to act on behalf of the Chief Executive Officer.

§ 2554.10 When will the Corporation issue a complaint?

The Corporation will issue a complaint:

(a) If the Attorney General (or designee) approves the referral of the allegations for adjudication; and

(b) In a case of submission of false claims, if the amount of money or the value of property or services demanded or requested in a false claim, or a group of related claims submitted at the same time, does not exceed $150,000. ''A group of related claims submitted at the same time'' includes only those claims arising from the same transaction (such as a grant, loan, application, or contract) which are submitted together as part of a single request, demand, or submission.

§ 2554.11 What is contained in a complaint?

(a) A complaint is a written statement giving notice to the person alleged to be liable under 31 U.S.C. 3802 of the specific allegations being referred for adjudication and of the person's right to request a hearing with respect to those allegations. The person alleged to have made false statements or to have submitted false claims to the Corporation is referred to as the ''defendant.''

(b) The reviewing official may join in a single complaint, false claims or statements that are unrelated, or that were not submitted simultaneously, regardless of the amount of money or the value of property or services demanded or requested.

(c) The complaint will state that the Corporation seeks to impose civil penalties, assessments, or both, against each defendant and will include:

(1) The allegations of liability against each defendant, including the statutory basis for liability, identification of the claims or statements involved, and the reasons liability allegedly arises from such claims or statements;

(2) The maximum amount of penalties and assessments for which each defendant may be held liable;

(3) A statement that each defendant may request a hearing by filing an answer and may be represented by a representative;

(4) Instructions for filing such an answer;

(5) A warning that failure to file an answer within 30 days of service of the complaint will result in imposition of the maximum amount of penalties and assessments.

(d) The reviewing official must serve any complaint on the defendant and, if a hearing is requested by the defendant, provide a copy to the Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) assigned to the case.

§ 2554.12 How will the complaint be served?

(a) The complaint must be served on individual defendants directly, a partnership through a general partner, and on corporations or on unincorporated associations through an executive officer or a director, except that service also may be made on any person authorized by appointment or by law to receive process for the defendant.

(b) The complaint may be served either by:

(1) Registered or certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to the defendant at his or her residence, usual dwelling place, principal office or place of business; or by

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) Personal delivery by anyone 18 years of age or older.

(c) The date of service is the date of personal delivery or, in the case of service by registered or certified mail, the date of postmark.

(d) Proof of service—

(1) When service is made by registered or certified mail, the return postal receipt will serve as proof of service.

(2) When service is made by personal delivery, an affidavit of the individual serving the complaint, or written acknowledgment of receipt by the defendant or a representative, will serve as proof of service.

(e) When served with the complaint, the defendant also should be served with a copy of this Part 2554 and 31 U.S.C. 3801–3812.

PROCEDURES FOLLOWING SERVICE OF A COMPLAINT

§ 2554.13 How does a defendant respond to the complaint?

(a) A defendant may file an answer with the reviewing official within 30 days of service of the complaint. An answer will be considered a request for an oral hearing.

(b) In the answer, a defendant—

(1) Must admit or deny each of the allegations of liability contained in the complaint (a failure to deny an allegation is considered an admission);

(2) Must state any defense on which the defendant intends to rely;

(3) May state any reasons why he or she believes the penalties, assessments, or both should be less than the statutory maximum; and

(4) Must state the name, address, and telephone number of the person authorized by the defendant to act as defendant's representative, if any.

(c) If the defendant is unable to file an answer which meets the requirements set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, the defendant may file with the reviewing official a general answer denying liability, requesting a hearing, and requesting an extension of time in which to file a complete answer. A general answer must be filed within 30 days of service of the complaint.

(d) If the defendant initially files a general answer requesting an extension of time, the reviewing official must promptly file with the ALJ the complaint, the general answer, and the request for an extension of time.

(e) For good cause shown, the ALJ may grant the defendant up to 30 additional days within which to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section. Such answer must be filed with the ALJ and a copy must be served on the reviewing official.

§ 2554.14 What happens if a defendant fails to file an answer?

(a) If a defendant does not file any answer within 30 days after service of the complaint, the reviewing official will refer the complaint to the ALJ.

(b) Once the complaint is referred, the ALJ will promptly serve on the defendant a notice that an initial decision will be issued.

(c) The ALJ will assume the facts alleged in the complaint to be true and, if such facts establish liability under the statute, the ALJ will issue an initial decision imposing the maximum amount of penalties and assessments allowed under the statute.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this section, when a defendant fails to file a timely answer, the defendant waives any right to further review of the penalties and assessments imposed in the initial decision.

(e) The initial decision becomes final 30 days after it is issued.

(f) If, at any time before an initial decision becomes final, a defendant files a motion with the ALJ asking that the case be reopened and describing the extraordinary circumstances that prevented the defendant from filing an answer, the initial decision will be stayed until the ALJ makes a decision on the motion. The reviewing official may respond to the motion.

(g) If, in his motion to reopen, a defendant demonstrates extraordinary circumstances excusing his failure to file a timely answer, the ALJ will withdraw the initial decision, and grant the defendant an opportunity to answer the complaint.

(h) A decision by the ALJ to deny a defendant's motion to reopen a case is not subject to review or reconsideration.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(i) The defendant may appeal to the authority head the decision denying a motion to reopen by filing a notice of appeal with the authority head within 15 days after the ALJ denies the motion. The timely filing of a notice of appeal shall stay the initial decision until the authority head decides the issue.

(j) If the defendant files a timely notice of appeal with the authority head, the ALJ shall forward the record of the proceeding to the authority head.

(k) The authority head shall decide expeditiously whether extraordinary circumstances excuse the defendant's failure to file a timely answer based solely on the record before the ALJ.

(l) If the authority head decides that extraordinary circumstances excused the defendant's failure to file a timely answer, the authority head shall remand the case to the ALJ with instructions to grant the defendant an opportunity to answer.

(m) If the authority head decides that the defendant's failure to file a timely answer is not excused, the authority head shall reinstate the initial decision of the ALJ, which shall become final and binding upon the parties 30 days after the authority head issues such decision.

§ 2554.15 What happens once an answer is filed?

(a) When the reviewing official receives an answer, he must file concurrently, the complaint and the answer with the ALJ, along with a designation of a Corporation representative.

(b) When the ALJ receives the complaint and the answer, the ALJ will promptly serve a notice of oral hearing upon the defendant and the representative for the Corporation, in the same manner as the complaint, service of which is described in § 2554.12. The notice of oral hearing must be served within six years of the date on which the claim or statement is made.

(c) The notice must include:

(1) The tentative time, place and nature of the hearing;

(2) The legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;

(3) The matters of fact and law to be asserted;

(4) A description of the procedures for the conduct of the hearing;

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the defendant's representative and the representative for the Corporation; and

(6) Such other matters as the ALJ deems appropriate.

(d) The six-year statute of limitation may be extended by agreement of the parties.

HEARING PROVISIONS

§ 2554.16 What kind of hearing is contemplated?

The hearing is a formal proceeding conducted by the ALJ during which a defendant will have the opportunity to cross-examine witnesses, present testimony, and dispute liability.

§ 2554.17 At the hearing, what rights do the parties have?

(a) The parties to the hearing shall be the defendant and the Corporation. Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3730(c)(5), a private plaintiff in an action under the False Claims Act may participate in the hearing to the extent authorized by the provisions of that Act.

(b) Each party has the right to:

(1) Be represented by a representative;

(2) Request a pre-hearing conference and participate in any conference held by the ALJ;

(3) Conduct discovery;

(4) Agree to stipulations of fact or law which will be made a part of the record;

(5) Present evidence relevant to the issues at the hearing;

(6) Present and cross-examine witnesses;

(7) Present arguments at the hearing as permitted by the ALJ; and

(8) Submit written briefs and proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law after the hearing, as permitted by the ALJ.

§ 2554.18 What is the role of the ALJ?

An ALJ retained by the Corporation serves as the presiding officer at all hearings.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(a) The ALJ shall conduct a fair and impartial hearing, avoid delay, maintain order, and assure that a record of the proceeding is made.

(b) The ALJ has the authority to—

(1) Set and change the date, time, and place of the hearing upon reasonable notice to the parties;

(2) Continue or recess the hearing in whole or in part for a reasonable period of time;

(3) Hold conferences to identify or simplify the issues, or to consider other matters that may aid in the expeditious disposition of the proceeding;

(4) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(5) Issue subpoenas requiring the attendance of witnesses and the production of documents at depositions or at hearings;

(6) Rule on motions and other procedural matters;

(7) Regulate the scope and timing of discovery;

(8) Regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of representatives and parties;

(9) Examine witnesses;

(10) Receive, rule on, exclude, or limit evidence;

(11) Upon motion of a party, take official notice of facts;

(12) Upon motion of a party, decide cases, in whole or in part, by summary judgment where there is no disputed issue of material fact;

(13) Conduct any conference, argument, or hearing on motions in person or by telephone; and

(14) Exercise such other authority as is necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the ALJ under this part.

(c) The ALJ does not have the authority to find Federal statutes or regulations invalid.

§ 2554.19 Can the reviewing official or ALJ be disqualified?

(a) A reviewing official or an ALJ may disqualify himself or herself at any time.

(b) Upon motion of any party, the reviewing official or ALJ may be disqualified as follows:

(1) The motion must be supported by an affidavit containing specific facts establishing that personal bias or other reason for disqualification exists, including the time and circumstances of the discovery of such facts;

(2) The motion must be filed promptly after discovery of the grounds for disqualification, or the objection will be deemed waived; and

(3) The party, or representative of record, must certify in writing that the motion is made in good faith.

(c) Once a motion has been filed to disqualify the reviewing official, the ALJ will halt the proceedings until resolving the matter of disqualification. If the ALJ determines that the reviewing official is disqualified, the ALJ will dismiss the complaint without prejudice. If the ALJ disqualifies himself or herself, the case will be promptly reassigned to another ALJ.

§ 2554.20 How are issues brought to the attention of the ALJ?

(a) All applications to the ALJ for an order or ruling shall be by motion. Motions shall state the relief sought, the authority relied upon, and the facts alleged, and shall be filed with the ALJ and served on all other parties.

(b) Except for motions made during a prehearing conference or at the hearing, all motions shall be in writing. The ALJ may require that oral motions be reduced to writing.

(c) Within 15 days after a written motion is served, or such other time as may be fixed by the ALJ, any party may file a response to such motion.

(d) The ALJ may not grant a written motion before the time for filing responses thereto has expired, except upon consent of the parties or following a hearing on the motion, but may overrule or deny such motion without awaiting a response.

(e) The ALJ shall make a reasonable effort to dispose of all outstanding motions prior to the beginning of the hearing.

§ 2554.21 How are papers served?

(a) *Form.* (1) Documents filed with the ALJ shall include an original and two copies.

(2) Every pleading and paper filed in the proceeding shall contain a caption setting forth the title of the action, the case number assigned by the ALJ, and a designation of the paper (e.g., motion to quash subpoena).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) Every pleading and paper shall be signed by, and shall contain the address and telephone number of the party or the person on whose behalf the paper was filed, or his or her representative.

(4) Papers are considered filed when they are mailed. Date of mailing may be established by a certificate from the party or its representative or by proof that the document was sent by certified or registered mail.

(b) *Service.* A party filing a document with the ALJ shall at the time of filing, serve a copy of such document on every other party. Service upon any party of any document other than those required to be served as prescribed in § 2554.12 shall be made by delivering a copy or by placing a copy of the document in the United States mail, postage prepaid and addressed, to the party's last known address. When a party is represented by a representative, service shall be made upon such representative in lieu of the actual party.

(c) *Proof of service.* A certificate of the individual serving the document by personal delivery or by mail, setting forth the manner of service, shall be proof of service.

§ 2554.22 How is time computed?

(a) In computing any period of time under this part or in an order issued thereunder, the time begins with the day following the act, event, or default, and includes the last day of the period, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday observed by the Federal government, in which event it includes the next business day.

(b) When the period of time allowed is less than seven days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays observed by the Federal government shall be excluded from the computation.

(c) Where a document has been served or issued by placing it in the mail, an additional five days will be added to the time permitted for any response.

§ 2554.23 What happens during a prehearing conference?

(a) The ALJ may schedule prehearing conferences as appropriate.

(b) Upon the motion of any party, the ALJ shall schedule at least one prehearing conference at a reasonable time in advance of the hearing.

(c) The ALJ may use prehearing conferences to discuss the following:

(1) Simplification of the issues;

(2) The necessity or desirability of amendments to the pleadings, including the need for a more definite statement;

(3) Stipulations and admissions of fact or as to the contents and authenticity of documents;

(4) Whether the parties can agree to submission of the case on a stipulated record;

(5) Whether a party chooses to waive appearances at an oral hearing and to submit only documentary evidence (subject to the objection of other parties) and written argument;

(6) Limitation of the number of witnesses;

(7) Scheduling dates for the exchange of witness lists and of proposed exhibits;

(8) Discovery;

(9) The time and place for the hearing; and

(10) Such other matters as may tend to expedite the fair and just disposition of the proceedings.

(d) The ALJ may issue an order containing all matters agreed upon by the parties or ordered by the ALJ at a prehearing conference.

§ 2554.24 What rights are there to review documents?

(a) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant may review any relevant and material documents, transcripts, records, and other materials that relate to the allegations set out in the complaint and upon which the findings and conclusions of the investigating official under § 2554.8 are based, unless such documents are subject to a privilege under Federal law. Upon payment of fees for duplication, the defendant may obtain copies of such documents.

(b) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant also may obtain a copy of all exculpatory information in the possession of the reviewing official or investigating official relating to the allegations in the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

complaint, even if it is contained in a document that would otherwise be privileged. If the document would otherwise be privileged, only that portion containing exculpatory information must be disclosed.

(c) The notice sent to the Attorney General from the reviewing official as described in § 2554.8 is not discoverable under any circumstances.

(d) The defendant may file a motion to compel disclosure of the documents subject to the provisions of this section. Such a motion may only be filed with the ALJ following the filing of an answer pursuant to § 2554.13.

§ 2554.25 What type of discovery is authorized and how is it conducted?

(a) The following types of discovery are authorized:

(1) Requests for production of documents for inspection and copying;

(2) Requests for admissions of the authenticity of any relevant document or of the truth of any relevant fact;

(3) Written interrogatories; and

(4) Depositions.

(b) For the purpose of this section and §§ 2554.27 and 2554.28, the term ''documents'' includes information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence. Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted to require the creation of a document.

(c) Unless mutually agreed to by the parties, discovery is available only as ordered by the ALJ. The ALJ shall regulate the timing of discovery.

(d) *Motions for discovery*. (1) A party seeking discovery may file a motion with the ALJ. Such a motion shall be accompanied by a copy of the requested discovery, or in the case of depositions, a summary of the scope of the proposed deposition.

(2) Within ten days of service, a party may file an opposition to the motion and/or a motion for protective order as provided in § 2554.30.

(3) The ALJ may grant a motion for discovery only if he or she finds that the discovery sought—

(i) Is necessary for the expeditious, fair, and reasonable consideration of the issues;

(ii) Is not unduly costly or burdensome;

(iii) Will not unduly delay the proceeding; and

(iv) Does not seek privileged information.

(4) The burden of showing that discovery should be allowed is on the party seeking discovery.

(5) The ALJ may grant discovery subject to a protective order under § 2554.30.

(e) *Depositions*. (1) If a motion for deposition is granted, the ALJ shall issue a subpoena for the deponent, which may require the deponent to produce documents. The subpoena shall specify the time and place at which the deposition will be held.

(2) The party seeking to depose shall serve the subpoena in the manner prescribed in § 2554.12.

(3) The deponent may file with the ALJ a motion to quash the subpoena or a motion for a protective order within ten days of service.

(4) The party seeking to depose shall provide for the taking of a verbatim transcript of the deposition, which it shall make available to all other parties for inspection and copying.

(f) Each party shall bear its own costs of discovery.

§ 2554.26 Are there limits on disclosure of documents or discovery?

(a) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant may review all non-privileged, relevant and material documents, records and other material related to the allegations contained in the complaint. After paying the Corporation a reasonable fee for duplication, the defendant may obtain a copy of the records described.

(b) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant may obtain a copy of all exculpatory information in the possession of the reviewing official or investigating official relating to the allegations in the complaint. If the document would otherwise be privileged, only the portion of the document containing exculpatory information must be disclosed. As used in this section, the term ''information'' does not include legal materials such as statutes or case law obtained through legal research.

(c) The notice sent to the Attorney General from the reviewing official is

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

not discoverable under any circumstances.

(d) Other discovery is available only as ordered by the ALJ and includes only those methods of discovery allowed by § 2554.25.

§ 2554.27 Are witness lists exchanged before the hearing?

(a) At least 15 days before the hearing or at such other time as ordered by the ALJ, the parties must exchange witness lists and copies of proposed hearing exhibits, including copies of any written statements or transcripts of deposition testimony that the party intends to offer in lieu of live testimony.

(b) If a party objects, the ALJ will not admit into evidence the testimony of any witness whose name does not appear on the witness list or any exhibit not provided to an opposing party unless the ALJ finds good cause for the omission or concludes that there is no prejudice to the objecting party.

(c) Unless a party objects within the time set by the ALJ, documents exchanged in accordance with this section are deemed to be authentic for the purpose of admissibility at the hearing.

§ 2554.28 Can witnesses be subpoenaed?

(a) A party wishing to procure the appearance and testimony of any individual at the hearing may request that the ALJ issue a subpoena.

(b) A subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of an individual may also require the individual to produce documents at the hearing.

(c) A party seeking a subpoena shall file a written request therefore not less than 15 days before the date fixed for the hearing unless otherwise allowed by the ALJ for good cause shown. Such request shall specify any documents to be produced and shall designate the witnesses and describe the address and location thereof with sufficient particularity to permit such witnesses to be found.

(d) The subpoena shall specify the time and place at which the witness is to appear and any documents the witness is to produce.

(e) The party seeking the subpoena shall serve it in the manner prescribed in § 2554.12. A subpoena on a party or upon an individual under the control of a party may be served by first class mail.

(f) A party or the individual to whom the subpoena is directed may file with the ALJ a motion to quash the subpoena within ten days after service or on or before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance if it is less than ten days after service.

§ 2554.29 Who pays the costs for a subpoena?

The party requesting a subpoena shall pay the cost of the fees and mileage of any witness subpoenaed in the amounts that would be payable to a witness in a proceeding in United States District Court. A check for witness fees and mileage shall accompany the subpoena when served, except that when a subpoena is issued on behalf of the authority, a check for witness fees and mileage need not accompany the subpoena.

§ 2554.30 Are protective orders available?

(a) A party or a prospective witness or deponent may file a motion for a protective order with respect to discovery sought by an opposing party or with respect to the hearing, seeking to limit the availability or disclosure of evidence.

(b) In issuing a protective order, the ALJ may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:

(1) That the discovery not be had;

(2) That the discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;

(3) That the discovery may be had only through a method of discovery other than that requested;

(4) That certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of discovery be limited to certain matters;

(5) That discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the ALJ;

(6) That the contents of discovery or evidence be sealed;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(7) That a deposition after being sealed be opened only by order of the ALJ;

(8) That a trade secret or other confidential research, development, commercial information, or facts pertaining to any criminal investigation, proceeding, or other administrative investigation not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way; or

(9) That the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the ALJ.

§ 2554.31 Where is the hearing held?

The ALJ will hold the hearing in any judicial district of the United States:

(a) In which the defendant resides or transacts business; or

(b) In which the claim or statement on which liability is based was made, presented or submitted to the Corporation; or

(c) As agreed upon by the defendant and the ALJ.

§ 2554.32 How will the hearing be conducted and who has the burden of proof?

(a) The ALJ conducts a hearing in order to determine whether a defendant is liable for a civil penalty, assessment, or both and, if so, the appropriate amount of the civil penalty and/or assessment. The hearing will be recorded and transcribed, and the transcript of testimony, exhibits admitted at the hearing, and all papers and requests filed in the proceeding constitute the record for a decision by the ALJ.

(b) The Corporation must prove a defendant's liability and any aggravating factors by a preponderance of the evidence.

(c) A defendant must prove any affirmative defenses and any mitigating factors by a preponderance of the evidence.

(d) The hearing will be open to the public unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ for good cause shown.

§ 2554.33 How is evidence presented at the hearing?

(a) The ALJ shall determine the admissibility of evidence.

(b) Except as provided in this part, the ALJ shall not be bound by the Federal Rules of Evidence. However, the ALJ may apply the Federal Rules of Evidence where appropriate, e.g., to exclude unreliable evidence.

(c) The ALJ shall exclude irrelevant and immaterial evidence.

(d) Although relevant, evidence may be excluded if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, or by considerations of undue delay or needless presentation of cumulative evidence.

(e) Although relevant, evidence may be excluded if it is privileged under Federal law.

(f) Evidence concerning offers of compromise or settlement shall be inadmissible to the extent provided in Rule 408 of the Federal Rules of Evidence.

(g) The ALJ shall permit the parties to introduce rebuttal witnesses and evidence.

§ 2554.34 How is witness testimony presented?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, testimony at the hearing shall be given orally by witnesses under oath or affirmation.

(b) At the discretion of the ALJ, testimony may be admitted in the form of a written statement or deposition. Any such written statement must be provided to all other parties along with the last known address of such witness, in a manner which allows sufficient time for other parties to subpoena such witness for cross-examination at the hearing. Prior written statements of witnesses proposed to testify at the hearing and deposition transcripts shall be exchanged as provided in § 2554.27(a).

(c) The ALJ shall exercise reasonable control over the mode and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence so as to:

(1) Make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth;

(2) Avoid needless consumption of time; and

(3) Protect witnesses from harassment or undue embarrassment.

(d) The ALJ shall permit the parties to conduct such cross-examination as

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(e) At the discretion of the ALJ, a witness may be cross-examined on matters relevant to the proceeding without regard to the scope of his or her direct examination. To the extent permitted by the ALJ, cross-examination on matters outside the scope of direct examination shall be conducted in the manner of direct examination and may proceed by leading questions only if the witness is a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a witness identified with an adverse party.

(f) Upon motion of any party, the ALJ shall order witnesses excluded so that they cannot hear the testimony of other witnesses. This rule does not authorize exclusion of—

(1) A party who is an individual;

(2) In the case of a party that is not an individual, an officer or employee of the party appearing for the entity pro se or designated by the party's representative; or

(3) An individual whose presence is shown by a party to be essential to the presentation of its case, including an individual employed by the Government engaged in assisting the representative for the Government.

§ 2554.35 Will the hearing proceedings be recorded?

The hearing will be recorded and transcribed. Transcripts may be obtained following the hearing from the ALJ at a cost not to exceed the actual cost of duplication. The transcript of testimony, exhibits and other evidence admitted at the hearing, and all papers and requests filed in the proceeding constitute the record for the decision by the ALJ and the authority head. The record may be inspected and copied (upon payment of a reasonable fee) by anyone, unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ pursuant to § 2554.30.

§ 2554.36 Can a party informally discuss the case with the ALJ?

No. Such discussions are forbidden as ''ex parte communications'' with the ALJ. No party or person (except employees of the ALJ's office) shall communicate in any way with the ALJ on any matter at issue in a case, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

This does not prohibit a person or party from inquiring about the status of a case or asking routine questions concerning administrative functions or procedures.

§ 2554.37 Are there sanctions for misconduct?

(a) The ALJ may sanction a person, including any party or representative for—

(1) Failing to comply with an order, rule, or procedure governing the proceeding;

(2) Failing to prosecute or defend an action; or

(3) Engaging in other misconduct that interferes with the speedy, orderly, or fair conduct of the hearing.

(b) Any such sanction, including but not limited to those listed in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section, shall reasonably relate to the severity and nature of the failure or misconduct.

(c) When a party fails to comply with an order, including an order for taking a deposition, the production of evidence within the party's control, or a request for admission, the ALJ may—

(1) Draw an inference in favor of the requesting party with regard to the information sought;

(2) In the case of requests for admission, deem each matter of which an admission is requested to be admitted;

(3) Prohibit the party failing to comply with such order from introducing evidence concerning, or otherwise relying upon testimony relating to the information sought; and

(4) Strike any part of the pleadings or other submissions of the party failing to comply with such request.

(d) If a party fails to prosecute or defend an action under this part commenced by service of a notice of hearing, the ALJ may dismiss the action or may issue an initial decision imposing penalties and assessments.

(e) The ALJ may refuse to consider any motion, request, response, brief or other document which is not filed in a timely fashion.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2554.38 Are post-hearing briefs required?

The ALJ may require the parties to file post-hearing briefs. In any event, any party may file a post-hearing brief. The ALJ shall fix the time for filing such briefs, not to exceed 60 days from the date the parties receive the transcript of the hearing or, if applicable, the stipulated record. Such briefs may be accompanied by proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. The ALJ may permit the parties to file reply briefs.

DECISIONS AND APPEALS

§ 2554.39 How is the case decided?

(a) The ALJ will issue an initial decision based only on the record. It will contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and the amount of any penalties and assessments imposed.

(b) The ALJ will serve the initial decision on all parties within 90 days after close of the hearing or expiration of any allowed time for submission of post-hearing briefs. If the ALJ fails to meet this deadline, he or she shall promptly notify the parties of the reason for the delay and set a new deadline.

(c) The findings of fact must include a finding on each of the following issues:

(1) Whether any one or more of the claims or statements identified in the complaint violate this part; and

(2) If the defendant is liable for penalties or assessments, the appropriate amount of any such penalties or assessments, considering any mitigating or aggravating factors.

(d) The initial decision will include a description of the right of a defendant found liable for a civil penalty or assessment to file a motion for reconsideration with the ALJ or a notice of appeal with the authority head.

§ 2554.40 How are penalty and assessment amounts determined?

(a) In determining an appropriate amount of civil penalties and assessments, the ALJ and the authority head, upon appeal, should evaluate any circumstances that mitigate or aggravate the violation and should articulate in their opinions the reasons that support the penalties and assessments they impose. Because of the intangible costs of fraud, the expense of investigating such conduct, and the need to deter others who might be similarly tempted, ordinarily double damages and a significant civil penalty should be imposed.

(b) Although not exhaustive, the following factors are among those that may influence that ALJ and the authority head in determining the amount of penalties and assessments to impose with respect to the misconduct (i.e., the false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or statements) charged in the complaint:

(1) The number of false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or statements;

(2) The time period over which such claims or statements were made;

(3) The degree of the defendant's culpability with respect to the misconduct;

(4) The amount of money or the value of the property, services, or benefit falsely claimed;

(5) The value of the Government's actual loss as a result of the misconduct, including foreseeable consequential damages and the costs of investigation;

(6) The relationship of the amount imposed as civil penalties to the amount of the Government's loss;

(7) The potential or actual impact of the misconduct upon national defense, public health or safety, or public confidence in the management of Government programs and operations, including particularly the impact on the intended beneficiaries of such programs;

(8) Whether the defendant has engaged in a pattern of the same or similar misconduct;

(9) Whether the defendant attempted to conceal the misconduct;

(10) The degree to which the defendant has involved others in the misconduct or in concealing it;

(11) Where the misconduct of employees or agents is imputed to the defendant, the extent to which the defendant's practices fostered or attempted to preclude such misconduct;

(12) Whether the defendant cooperated in or obstructed an investigation of the misconduct;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(13) Whether the defendant assisted in identifying and prosecuting other wrongdoers;

(14) The complexity of the program or transaction, and the degree of the defendant's sophistication with respect to it, including the extent of the defendant's prior participation in the program or in similar transactions;

(15) Whether the defendant has been found, in any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding to have engaged in similar misconduct or to have dealt dishonestly with the Government of the United States or of a State, directly or indirectly; and

(16) The need to deter the defendant and others from engaging in the same or similar misconduct.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the ALJ or the authority head from considering any other factors that in any given case may mitigate or aggravate the offense for which penalties and assessments are imposed.

§ 2554.41 Can a party request reconsideration of the initial decision?

(a) Any party may file a motion for reconsideration of the initial decision with the ALJ within 20 days of receipt of the initial decision. If the initial decision was served by mail, there is a rebuttable presumption that the initial decision was received by the party 5 days from the date of mailing.

(b) A motion for reconsideration must be accompanied by a supporting brief and must describe specifically each allegedly erroneous decision.

(c) Any response to a motion for reconsideration will only be allowed if it is requested by the ALJ.

(d) The ALJ will dispose of a motion for reconsideration by denying it or by issuing a revised initial decision.

(e) If the ALJ issues a revised initial decision upon motion of a party, that party may not file another motion for reconsideration.

§ 2554.42 When does the initial decision of the ALJ become final?

(a) The initial decision of the ALJ becomes the final decision of the Corporation, and shall be binding on all parties 30 days after it is issued, unless any party timely files a motion for reconsideration or any defendant adjudged to have submitted a false claim or statement timely appeals to the Corporation's authority head, as set forth in § 2554.43.

(b) If the ALJ disposes of a motion for reconsideration by denying it or by issuing a revised initial decision, the ALJ's order on the motion for reconsideration becomes the final decision of the Corporation 30 days after the order is issued, unless a defendant adjudged to have submitted a false claim or statement timely appeals to the authority head, within 30 days of the ALJ's order, as set forth in § 2554.43.

§ 2554.43 What are the procedures for appealing the ALJ decision?

(a) Any defendant who submits a timely answer and is found liable for a civil penalty or assessment in an initial decision may appeal the decision.

(b) The defendant may file a notice of appeal with the authority head within 30 days following issuance of the initial decision, serving a copy of the notice of appeal on all parties and the ALJ. The authority head may extend this deadline for up to an additional 30 days if an extension request is filed within the initial 30-day period and shows good cause.

(c) The defendant's appeal will not be considered until all timely motions for reconsideration have been resolved.

(d) If a timely motion for reconsideration is denied, a notice of appeal may be filed within 30 days following such denial or issuance of a revised initial decision, whichever applies.

(e) A notice of appeal must be supported by a written brief specifying why the initial decision should be reversed or modified.

(f) The Corporation's representative may file a brief in opposition to the notice of appeal within 30 days of receiving the defendant's notice of appeal and supporting brief.

(g) If a defendant timely files a notice of appeal, and the time for filing motions for reconsideration has expired, the ALJ will forward the record of the proceeding to the authority head.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2554.44 What happens if an initial decision is appealed?

(a) An initial decision is stayed automatically pending disposition of a motion for reconsideration or of an appeal to the authority head.

(b) No administrative stay is available following a final decision of the authority head.

§ 2554.45 Are there any limitations on the right to appeal to the authority head?

(a) A defendant has no right to appear personally, or through a representative, before the authority head.

(b) There is no right to appeal any interlocutory ruling.

(c) The authority head will not consider any objection or evidence that was not raised before the ALJ unless the defendant demonstrates that the failure to object was caused by extraordinary circumstances. If the appealing defendant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the authority head that extraordinary circumstances prevented the presentation of evidence at the hearing, and that the additional evidence is material, the authority head may remand the matter to the ALJ for consideration of the additional evidence.

§ 2554.46 How does the authority head dispose of an appeal?

(a) The authority head may affirm, reduce, reverse, compromise, remand, or settle any penalty or assessment imposed by the ALJ in the initial decision or reconsideration decision.

(b) The authority head will promptly serve each party to the appeal and the ALJ with a copy of his or her decision. This decision must contain a statement describing the right of any person, against whom a penalty or assessment has been made, to seek judicial review.

§ 2554.47 What judicial review is available?

31 U.S.C. 3805 authorizes judicial review by the appropriate United States District Court of any final Corporation decision imposing penalties or assessments, and specifies the procedures for such review. To obtain judicial review, a defendant must file a petition with the appropriate court in a timely manner.

§ 2554.48 Can the administrative complaint be settled voluntarily?

(a) Parties may make offers of compromise or settlement at any time. Any compromise or settlement must be in writing.

(b) The reviewing official has the exclusive authority to compromise or settle the case from the date on which the reviewing official is permitted to issue a complaint until the ALJ issues an initial decision.

(c) The authority head has exclusive authority to compromise or settle the case from the date of the ALJ's initial decision until initiation of any judicial review or any action to collect the penalties and assessments.

(d) The Attorney General has exclusive authority to compromise or settle the case while any judicial review or any action to recover penalties and assessments is pending.

(e) The investigating official may recommend settlement terms to the reviewing official, the authority head, or the Attorney General, as appropriate. The reviewing official may recommend settlement terms to the authority head or the Attorney General, as appropriate.

§ 2554.49 How are civil penalties and assessments collected?

Section 3806 and 3808(b) of title 31, United States Code, authorize actions for collection of civil penalties and assessments imposed under this Part and specify the procedures for such actions.

§ 2554.50 What happens to collections?

All amounts collected pursuant to this part shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the Treasury of the United States, except as provided in 31 U.S.C. 3806(g).

§ 2554.51 What if the investigation indicates criminal misconduct?

(a) Any investigating official may:

(1) Refer allegations of criminal misconduct directly to the Department of Justice for prosecution or for suit under the False Claims Act or other civil proceeding;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(2) Defer or postpone a report or referral to the reviewing official to avoid interference with a criminal investigation or prosecution; or

(3) Issue subpoenas under other statutory authority.

(b) Nothing in this part limits the requirement that the Corporation employees report suspected violations of criminal law to the Corporation's Office of Inspector General or to the Attorney General.

§ 2554.52 How does the Corporation protect the rights of defendants?

These procedures separate the functions of the investigating official, reviewing official, and the ALJ, each of whom report to a separate organizational authority in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3801. Except for purposes of settlement, or as a witness or a representative in public proceedings, no investigating official, reviewing official, or Corporation employee or agent who helps investigate, prepare, or present a case may (in such case, or a factually related case) participate in the initial decision or the review of the initial decision by the authority head. This separation of functions and organization is designed to assure the independence and impartiality of each government official during every stage of the proceeding. The representative for the Corporation may be employed in the offices of either the investigating official or the reviewing official.

PART 2555—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF SEX IN EDUCATION PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Subpart A—Introduction

Sec.
2555.100 Purpose and effective date.
2555.105 Definitions.
2555.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.
2555.115 Assurance required.
2555.120 Transfers of property.
2555.125 Effect of other requirements.
2555.130 Effect of employment opportunities.
2555.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.
2555.140 Dissemination of policy.

Subpart B—Coverage

2555.200 Application.
2555.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.
2555.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.
2555.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.
2555.220 Admission.
2555.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.
2555.230 Transition plans.
2555.235 Statutory amendments.

Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

2555.300 Admission.
2555.305 Preference in admission.
2555.310 Recruitment.

Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

2555.400 Education programs or activities.
2555.405 Housing.
2555.410 Comparable facilities.
2555.415 Access to course offerings.
2555.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.
2555.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.
2555.430 Financial assistance.
2555.435 Employment assistance to students.
2555.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.
2555.445 Marital or parental status.
2555.450 Athletics.
2555.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

2555.500 Employment.
2555.505 Employment criteria.
2555.510 Recruitment.
2555.515 Compensation.
2555.520 Job classification and structure.
2555.525 Fringe benefits.
2555.530 Marital or parental status.
2555.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.
2555.540 Advertising.
2555.545 Pre-employment inquiries.
2555.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.

Subpart F—Procedures

2555.600 Notice of covered programs.
2555.605 Enforcement procedures.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688.

SOURCE: 65 FR 52865, 52893, Aug. 30, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Introduction

§ 2555.100 Purpose and effective date.

The purpose of these Title IX regulations is to effectuate Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (except sections 904 and 906 of those Amendments) (20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688), which is designed to eliminate (with certain exceptions) discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, whether or not such program or activity is offered or sponsored by an educational institution as defined in these Title IX regulations. The effective date of these Title IX regulations shall be September 29, 2000.

§ 2555.105 Definitions.

As used in these Title IX regulations, the term:

Administratively separate unit means a school, department, or college of an educational institution (other than a local educational agency) admission to which is independent of admission to any other component of such institution.

Admission means selection for part-time, full-time, special, associate, transfer, exchange, or any other enrollment, membership, or matriculation in or at an education program or activity operated by a recipient.

Applicant means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by an official of the Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance, or by a recipient, as a condition to becoming a recipient.

Designated agency official means ''Director, Equal Opportunity''.

Educational institution means a local educational agency (LEA) as defined by 20 U.S.C. 8801(18), a preschool, a private elementary or secondary school, or an applicant or recipient that is an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education, as defined in this section.

Federal financial assistance means any of the following, when authorized or extended under a law administered by the Federal agency that awards such assistance:

(1) A grant or loan of Federal financial assistance, including funds made available for:

(i) The acquisition, construction, renovation, restoration, or repair of a building or facility or any portion thereof; and

(ii) Scholarships, loans, grants, wages, or other funds extended to any entity for payment to or on behalf of students admitted to that entity, or extended directly to such students for payment to that entity.

(2) A grant of Federal real or personal property or any interest therein, including surplus property, and the proceeds of the sale or transfer of such property, if the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not, upon such sale or transfer, properly accounted for to the Federal Government.

(3) Provision of the services of Federal personnel.

(4) Sale or lease of Federal property or any interest therein at nominal consideration, or at consideration reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient or in recognition of public interest to be served thereby, or permission to use Federal property or any interest therein without consideration.

(5) Any other contract, agreement, or arrangement that has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance to any education program or activity, except a contract of insurance or guaranty.

Institution of graduate higher education means an institution that:

(1) Offers academic study beyond the bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, whether or not leading to a certificate of any higher degree in the liberal arts and sciences;

(2) Awards any degree in a professional field beyond the first professional degree (regardless of whether the first professional degree in such field is awarded by an institution of undergraduate higher education or professional education); or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(3) Awards no degree and offers no further academic study, but operates ordinarily for the purpose of facilitating research by persons who have received the highest graduate degree in any field of study.

Institution of professional education means an institution (except any institution of undergraduate higher education) that offers a program of academic study that leads to a first professional degree in a field for which there is a national specialized accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary of Education.

Institution of undergraduate higher education means:

(1) An institution offering at least two but less than four years of college-level study beyond the high school level, leading to a diploma or an associate degree, or wholly or principally creditable toward a baccalaureate degree; or

(2) An institution offering academic study leading to a baccalaureate degree; or

(3) An agency or body that certifies credentials or offers degrees, but that may or may not offer academic study.

Institution of vocational education means a school or institution (except an institution of professional or graduate or undergraduate higher education) that has as its primary purpose preparation of students to pursue a technical, skilled, or semiskilled occupation or trade, or to pursue study in a technical field, whether or not the school or institution offers certificates, diplomas, or degrees and whether or not it offers full-time study.

Recipient means any State or political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any person, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient and that operates an education program or activity that receives such assistance, including any subunit, successor, assignee, or transferee thereof.

Student means a person who has gained admission.

Title IX means Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92–318, 86 Stat. 235, 373 (codified as amended at 20 U.S.C. 1681–1688) (except sections 904 and 906 thereof), as amended by section 3 of Public Law 93–568, 88 Stat. 1855, by section 412 of the Education Amendments of 1976, Public Law 94–482, 90 Stat. 2234, and by Section 3 of Public Law 100–259, 102 Stat. 28, 28–29 (20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688).

Title IX regulations means the provisions set forth at §§ 2555.100 through 2555.605.

Transition plan means a plan subject to the approval of the Secretary of Education pursuant to section 901(a)(2) of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. 1681(a)(2), under which an educational institution operates in making the transition from being an educational institution that admits only students of one sex to being one that admits students of both sexes without discrimination.

[65 FR 52865, 52893, Aug. 30, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 52894, Aug. 30, 2000]

§ 2555.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

(a) *Remedial action*. If the designated agency official finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, such recipient shall take such remedial action as the designated agency official deems necessary to overcome the effects of such discrimination.

(b) *Affirmative action*. In the absence of a finding of discrimination on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, a recipient may take affirmative action consistent with law to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation therein by persons of a particular sex. Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted to alter any affirmative action obligations that a recipient may have under Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964–1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12086, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(c) *Self-evaluation.* Each recipient education institution shall, within one year of September 29, 2000:

(1) Evaluate, in terms of the requirements of these Title IX regulations, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof concerning admission of students, treatment of students, and employment of both academic and nonacademic personnel working in connection with the recipient's education program or activity;

(2) Modify any of these policies and practices that do not or may not meet the requirements of these Title IX regulations; and

(3) Take appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of any discrimination that resulted or may have resulted from adherence to these policies and practices.

(d) *Availability of self-evaluation and related materials.* Recipients shall maintain on file for at least three years following completion of the evaluation required under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall provide to the designated agency official upon request, a description of any modifications made pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section and of any remedial steps taken pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

§ 2555.115 Assurance required.

(a) *General.* Either at the application stage or the award stage, Federal agencies must ensure that applications for Federal financial assistance or awards of Federal financial assistance contain, be accompanied by, or be covered by a specifically identified assurance from the applicant or recipient, satisfactory to the designated agency official, that each education program or activity operated by the applicant or recipient and to which these Title IX regulations apply will be operated in compliance with these Title IX regulations. An assurance of compliance with these Title IX regulations shall not be satisfactory to the designated agency official if the applicant or recipient to whom such assurance applies fails to commit itself to take whatever remedial action is necessary in accordance with § 2555.110(a) to eliminate existing discrimination on the basis of sex or to eliminate the effects of past discrimination whether occurring prior to or subsequent to the submission to the designated agency official of such assurance.

(b) *Duration of obligation.* (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide real property or structures thereon, such assurance shall obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used to provide an education program or activity.

(2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

(3) In all other cases such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.

(c) *Form.* (1) The assurances required by paragraph (a) of this section, which may be included as part of a document that addresses other assurances or obligations, shall include that the applicant or recipient will comply with all applicable Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to: Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681–1683, 1685–1688).

(2) The designated agency official will specify the extent to which such assurances will be required of the applicant's or recipient's subgrantees, contractors, subcontractors, transferees, or successors in interest.

§ 2555.120 Transfers of property.

If a recipient sells or otherwise transfers property financed in whole or in part with Federal financial assistance to a transferee that operates any education program or activity, and the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not upon such sale or transfer properly accounted for to the Federal Government, both the transferor and the transferee shall be deemed to be recipients, subject to the provisions of §§ 2555.205 through 2555.235(a).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2555.125 Effect of other requirements.

(a) *Effect of other Federal provisions.* The obligations imposed by these Title IX regulations are independent of, and do not alter, obligations not to discriminate on the basis of sex imposed by Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964–1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12087, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264; sections 704 and 855 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 295m, 298b-2); Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e *et seq.*); the Equal Pay Act of 1963 (29 U.S.C. 206); and any other Act of Congress or Federal regulation.

(b) *Effect of State or local law or other requirements.* The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any State or local law or other requirement that would render any applicant or student ineligible, or limit the eligibility of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, to practice any occupation or profession.

(c) *Effect of rules or regulations of private organizations.* The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any rule or regulation of any organization, club, athletic or other league, or association that would render any applicant or student ineligible to participate or limit the eligibility or participation of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, in any education program or activity operated by a recipient and that receives Federal financial assistance.

§ 2555.130 Effect of employment opportunities.

The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for members of one sex than for members of the other sex.

§ 2555.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

(a) *Designation of responsible employee.* Each recipient shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under these Title IX regulations, including any investigation of any complaint communicated to such recipient alleging its noncompliance with these Title IX regulations or alleging any actions that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations. The recipient shall notify all its students and employees of the name, office address, and telephone number of the employee or employees appointed pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) *Complaint procedure of recipient.* A recipient shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§ 2555.140 Dissemination of policy.

(a) *Notification of policy.* (1) Each recipient shall implement specific and continuing steps to notify applicants for admission and employment, students and parents of elementary and secondary school students, employees, sources of referral of applicants for admission and employment, and all unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient, that it does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and that it is required by Title IX and these Title IX regulations not to discriminate in such a manner. Such notification shall contain such information, and be made in such manner, as the designated agency official finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by Title IX and these Title IX regulations, but shall state at least that the requirement not to discriminate in education programs or activities extends to employment therein, and to admission thereto unless §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 do not apply to the recipient, and that inquiries concerning the application of Title IX

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

and these Title IX regulations to such recipient may be referred to the employee designated pursuant to § 2555.135, or to the designated agency official.

(2) Each recipient shall make the initial notification required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within 90 days of September 29, 2000 or of the date these Title IX regulations first apply to such recipient, whichever comes later, which notification shall include publication in:

(i) Newspapers and magazines operated by such recipient or by student, alumnae, or alumni groups for or in connection with such recipient; and

(ii) Memoranda or other written communications distributed to every student and employee of such recipient.

(b) *Publications.* (1) Each recipient shall prominently include a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section in each announcement, bulletin, catalog, or application form that it makes available to any person of a type, described in paragraph (a) of this section, or which is otherwise used in connection with the recruitment of students or employees.

(2) A recipient shall not use or distribute a publication of the type described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section that suggests, by text or illustration, that such recipient treats applicants, students, or employees differently on the basis of sex except as such treatment is permitted by these Title IX regulations.

(c) *Distribution.* Each recipient shall distribute without discrimination on the basis of sex each publication described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and shall apprise each of its admission and employment recruitment representatives of the policy of nondiscrimination described in paragraph (a) of this section, and shall require such representatives to adhere to such policy.

Subpart B—Coverage

§ 2555.200 Application.

Except as provided in §§ 2555.205 through 2555.235(a), these Title IX regulations apply to every recipient and to each education program or activity operated by such recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.

§ 2555.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.

(a) *Exemption.* These Title IX regulations do not apply to any operation of an educational institution or other entity that is controlled by a religious organization to the extent that application of these Title IX regulations would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(b) *Exemption claims.* An educational institution or other entity that wishes to claim the exemption set forth in paragraph (a) of this section shall do so by submitting in writing to the designated agency official a statement by the highest-ranking official of the institution, identifying the provisions of these Title IX regulations that conflict with a specific tenet of the religious organization.

§ 2555.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

These Title IX regulations do not apply to an educational institution whose primary purpose is the training of individuals for a military service of the United States or for the merchant marine.

§ 2555.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.

(a) *Social fraternities and sororities.* These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of social fraternities and sororities that are exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), the active membership of which consists primarily of students in attendance at institutions of higher education.

(b) *YMCA, YWCA, Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls.* These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA), the Young Women's Christian Association (YWCA), the Girl Scouts, the Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls.

(c) *Voluntary youth service organizations.* These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of a voluntary youth service organization

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), and the membership of which has been traditionally limited to members of one sex and principally to persons of less than nineteen years of age.

§ 2555.220 Admissions.

(a) Admissions to educational institutions prior to June 24, 1973, are not covered by these Title IX regulations.

(b) *Administratively separate units.* For the purposes only of this section, §§ 2555.225 and 2555.230, and §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310, each administratively separate unit shall be deemed to be an educational institution.

(c) *Application of §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310.* Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply to each recipient. A recipient to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310.

(d) *Educational institutions.* Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section as to recipients that are educational institutions, §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply only to institutions of vocational education, professional education, graduate higher education, and public institutions of undergraduate higher education.

(e) *Public institutions of undergraduate higher education.* §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 do not apply to any public institution of undergraduate higher education that traditionally and continually from its establishment has had a policy of admitting students of only one sex.

§ 2555.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

(a) *Application.* This section applies to each educational institution to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply that:

(1) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1972; or

(2) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1965, but thereafter admitted, as regular students, students of the sex not admitted prior to June 23, 1965.

(b) *Provision for transition plans.* An educational institution to which this section applies shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310.

§ 2555.230 Transition plans.

(a) *Submission of plans.* An institution to which § 2555.225 applies and that is composed of more than one administratively separate unit may submit either a single transition plan applicable to all such units, or a separate transition plan applicable to each such unit.

(b) *Content of plans.* In order to be approved by the Secretary of Education, a transition plan shall:

(1) State the name, address, and Federal Interagency Committee on Education Code of the educational institution submitting such plan, the administratively separate units to which the plan is applicable, and the name, address, and telephone number of the person to whom questions concerning the plan may be addressed. The person who submits the plan shall be the chief administrator or president of the institution, or another individual legally authorized to bind the institution to all actions set forth in the plan.

(2) State whether the educational institution or administratively separate unit admits students of both sexes as regular students and, if so, when it began to do so.

(3) Identify and describe with respect to the educational institution or administratively separate unit any obstacles to admitting students without discrimination on the basis of sex.

(4) Describe in detail the steps necessary to eliminate as soon as practicable each obstacle so identified and indicate the schedule for taking these steps and the individual directly responsible for their implementation.

(5) Include estimates of the number of students, by sex, expected to apply for, be admitted to, and enter each class during the period covered by the plan.

(c) *Nondiscrimination.* No policy or practice of a recipient to which § 2555.225 applies shall result in treatment of applicants to or students of such recipient in violation of §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 unless such treatment

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

is necessitated by an obstacle identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section and a schedule for eliminating that obstacle has been provided as required by paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(d) *Effects of past exclusion.* To overcome the effects of past exclusion of students on the basis of sex, each educational institution to which § 2555.225 applies shall include in its transition plan, and shall implement, specific steps designed to encourage individuals of the previously excluded sex to apply for admission to such institution. Such steps shall include instituting recruitment programs that emphasize the institution's commitment to enrolling students of the sex previously excluded.

§ 2555.235 Statutory amendments.

(a) This section, which applies to all provisions of these Title IX regulations, addresses statutory amendments to Title IX.

(b) These Title IX regulations shall not apply to or preclude:

(1) Any program or activity of the American Legion undertaken in connection with the organization or operation of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference;

(2) Any program or activity of a secondary school or educational institution specifically for:

(i) The promotion of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference; or

(ii) The selection of students to attend any such conference;

(3) Father-son or mother-daughter activities at an educational institution or in an education program or activity, but if such activities are provided for students of one sex, opportunities for reasonably comparable activities shall be provided to students of the other sex;

(4) Any scholarship or other financial assistance awarded by an institution of higher education to an individual because such individual has received such award in a single-sex pageant based upon a combination of factors related to the individual's personal appearance, poise, and talent. The pageant, however, must comply with other nondiscrimination provisions of Federal law.

(c) *Program or activity* or *program* means:

(1) All of the operations of any entity described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section, any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance:

(i)(A) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or

(B) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(ii)(A) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(B) A local educational agency (as defined in section 8801 of title 20), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(iii)(A) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(*1*) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(*2*) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(B) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(iv) Any other entity that is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

(2)(i) *Program or activity* does not include any operation of an entity that is controlled by a religious organization if the application of 20 U.S.C. 1681 to such operation would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(ii) For example, all of the operations of a college, university, or other postsecondary institution, including but

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

not limited to traditional educational operations, faculty and student housing, campus shuttle bus service, campus restaurants, the bookstore, and other commercial activities are part of a ''program or activity'' subject to these Title IX regulations if the college, university, or other institution receives Federal financial assistance.

(d)(1) Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be construed to require or prohibit any person, or public or private entity, to provide or pay for any benefit or service, including the use of facilities, related to an abortion. Medical procedures, benefits, services, and the use of facilities, necessary to save the life of a pregnant woman or to address complications related to an abortion are not subject to this section.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit a penalty to be imposed on any person or individual because such person or individual is seeking or has received any benefit or service related to a legal abortion. Accordingly, subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, no person shall be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, employment, or other educational program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance because such individual has sought or received, or is seeking, a legal abortion, or any benefit or service related to a legal abortion.

Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

§ 2555.300 Admission.

(a) *General.* No person shall, on the basis of sex, be denied admission, or be subjected to discrimination in admission, by any recipient to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply, except as provided in §§ 2555.225 and 2555.230.

(b) *Specific prohibitions.* (1) In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not:

(i) Give preference to one person over another on the basis of sex, by ranking applicants separately on such basis, or otherwise;

(ii) Apply numerical limitations upon the number or proportion of persons of either sex who may be admitted; or

(iii) Otherwise treat one individual differently from another on the basis of sex.

(2) A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for admission that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless the use of such test or criterion is shown to predict validly success in the education program or activity in question and alternative tests or criteria that do not have such a disproportionately adverse effect are shown to be unavailable.

(c) *Prohibitions relating to marital or parental status.* In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply:

(1) Shall not apply any rule concerning the actual or potential parental, family, or marital status of a student or applicant that treats persons differently on the basis of sex;

(2) Shall not discriminate against or exclude any person on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, or establish or follow any rule or practice that so discriminates or excludes;

(3) Subject to § 2555.235(d), shall treat disabilities related to pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability or physical condition; and

(4) Shall not make pre-admission inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for admission, including whether such applicant is ''Miss'' or ''Mrs.'' A recipient may make pre-admission inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for admission, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2555.305 Preference in admission.

A recipient to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not give preference to applicants for admission, on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or other school or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preference has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310.

§ 2555.310 Recruitment.

(a) *Nondiscriminatory recruitment.* A recipient to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and admission of students. A recipient may be required to undertake additional recruitment efforts for one sex as remedial action pursuant to § 2555.110(a), and may choose to undertake such efforts as affirmative action pursuant to § 2555.110(b).

(b) *Recruitment at certain institutions.* A recipient to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at educational institutions, schools, or entities that admit as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310.

Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

§ 2555.400 Education programs or activities.

(a) *General.* Except as provided elsewhere in these Title IX regulations, no person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, or other education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance. Sections 2555.400 through 2555.455 do not apply to actions of a recipient in connection with admission of its students to an education program or activity of a recipient to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 do not apply, or an entity, not a recipient, to which §§ 2555.300 through 2555.310 would not apply if the entity were a recipient.

(b) *Specific prohibitions.* Except as provided in §§ 2555.400 through 2555.455, in providing any aid, benefit, or service to a student, a recipient shall not, on the basis of sex:

(1) Treat one person differently from another in determining whether such person satisfies any requirement or condition for the provision of such aid, benefit, or service;

(2) Provide different aid, benefits, or services or provide aid, benefits, or services in a different manner;

(3) Deny any person any such aid, benefit, or service;

(4) Subject any person to separate or different rules of behavior, sanctions, or other treatment;

(5) Apply any rule concerning the domicile or residence of a student or applicant, including eligibility for instate fees and tuition;

(6) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in providing any aid, benefit, or service to students or employees;

(7) Otherwise limit any person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity.

(c) *Assistance administered by a recipient educational institution to study at a foreign institution.* A recipient educational institution may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other awards established by foreign or domestic wills, trusts, or similar legal instruments, or by acts of foreign governments and restricted to members of one sex, that are designed to provide opportunities to study abroad, and that are awarded to students who are already matriculating at or who are graduates of the recipient institution; *Provided,* that a recipient educational institution that administers or assists in the administration of such scholarships, fellowships, or other awards that are restricted to members of one sex provides, or otherwise makes available, reasonable opportunities for similar studies for members of the other sex. Such opportunities may be derived

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

from either domestic or foreign sources.

(d) *Aids, benefits or services not provided by recipient.* (1) This paragraph (d) applies to any recipient that requires participation by any applicant, student, or employee in any education program or activity not operated wholly by such recipient, or that facilitates, permits, or considers such participation as part of or equivalent to an education program or activity operated by such recipient, including participation in educational consortia and cooperative employment and student-teaching assignments.

(2) Such recipient:

(i) Shall develop and implement a procedure designed to assure itself that the operator or sponsor of such other education program or activity takes no action affecting any applicant, student, or employee of such recipient that these Title IX regulations would prohibit such recipient from taking; and

(ii) Shall not facilitate, require, permit, or consider such participation if such action occurs.

§ 2555.405 Housing.

(a) *Generally.* A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, apply different rules or regulations, impose different fees or requirements, or offer different services or benefits related to housing, except as provided in this section (including housing provided only to married students).

(b) *Housing provided by recipient.* (1) A recipient may provide separate housing on the basis of sex.

(2) Housing provided by a recipient to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, shall be as a whole:

(i) Proportionate in quantity to the number of students of that sex applying for such housing; and

(ii) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

(c) *Other housing.* (1) A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, administer different policies or practices concerning occupancy by its students of housing other than that provided by such recipient.

(2)(i) A recipient which, through solicitation, listing, approval of housing, or otherwise, assists any agency, organization, or person in making housing available to any of its students, shall take such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure itself that such housing as is provided to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, is as a whole:

(A) Proportionate in quantity; and

(B) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

(ii) A recipient may render such assistance to any agency, organization, or person that provides all or part of such housing to students of only one sex.

§ 2555.410 Comparable facilities.

A recipient may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but such facilities provided for students of one sex shall be comparable to such facilities provided for students of the other sex.

§ 2555.415 Access to course offerings.

(a) A recipient shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its education program or activity separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation therein by any of its students on such basis, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home economics, music, and adult education courses.

(b)(1) With respect to classes and activities in physical education at the elementary school level, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. With respect to physical education classes and activities at the secondary and post-secondary levels, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

(2) This section does not prohibit grouping of students in physical education classes and activities by ability as assessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.

(3) This section does not prohibit separation of students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing,

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(4) Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in a physical education class has an adverse effect on members of one sex, the recipient shall use appropriate standards that do not have such effect.

(5) Portions of classes in elementary and secondary schools, or portions of education programs or activities, that deal exclusively with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.

(6) Recipients may make requirements based on vocal range or quality that may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.

§ 2555.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

A recipient that is a local educational agency shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any person from admission to:

(a) Any institution of vocational education operated by such recipient; or

(b) Any other school or educational unit operated by such recipient, unless such recipient otherwise makes available to such person, pursuant to the same policies and criteria of admission, courses, services, and facilities comparable to each course, service, and facility offered in or through such schools.

§ 2555.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

(a) *Counseling.* A recipient shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of sex in the counseling or guidance of students or applicants for admission.

(b) *Use of appraisal and counseling materials.* A recipient that uses testing or other materials for appraising or counseling students shall not use different materials for students on the basis of their sex or use materials that permit or require different treatment of students on such basis unless such different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and the use of such different materials is shown to be essential to eliminate sex bias. Recipients shall develop and use internal procedures for ensuring that such materials do not discriminate on the basis of sex. Where the use of a counseling test or other instrument results in a substantially disproportionate number of members of one sex in any particular course of study or classification, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination in the instrument or its application.

(c) *Disproportion in classes.* Where a recipient finds that a particular class contains a substantially disproportionate number of individuals of one sex, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination on the basis of sex in counseling or appraisal materials or by counselors.

§ 2555.430 Financial assistance.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, in providing financial assistance to any of its students, a recipient shall not:

(1) On the basis of sex, provide different amounts or types of such assistance, limit eligibility for such assistance that is of any particular type or source, apply different criteria, or otherwise discriminate;

(2) Through solicitation, listing, approval, provision of facilities, or other services, assist any foundation, trust, agency, organization, or person that provides assistance to any of such recipient's students in a manner that discriminates on the basis of sex; or

(3) Apply any rule or assist in application of any rule concerning eligibility for such assistance that treats persons of one sex differently from persons of the other sex with regard to marital or parental status.

(b) *Financial aid established by certain legal instruments.* (1) A recipient may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial assistance established pursuant to domestic or foreign wills, trusts, bequests, or similar legal instruments or by acts of a foreign government that require that awards be made to members of a particular sex specified therein; *Provided,* that the overall effect of the award of

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

such sex-restricted scholarships, fellowships, and other forms of financial assistance does not discriminate on the basis of sex.

(2) To ensure nondiscriminatory awards of assistance as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, recipients shall develop and use procedures under which:

(i) Students are selected for award of financial assistance on the basis of nondiscriminatory criteria and not on the basis of availability of funds restricted to members of a particular sex;

(ii) An appropriate sex-restricted scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance is allocated to each student selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section; and

(iii) No student is denied the award for which he or she was selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section because of the absence of a scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance designated for a member of that student's sex.

(c) *Athletic scholarships.* (1) To the extent that a recipient awards athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid, it must provide reasonable opportunities for such awards for members of each sex in proportion to the number of students of each sex participating in interscholastic or intercollegiate athletics.

(2) A recipient may provide separate athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid for members of each sex as part of separate athletic teams for members of each sex to the extent consistent with this paragraph (c) and § 2555.450.

§ 2555.435 Employment assistance to students.

(a) *Assistance by recipient in making available outside employment.* A recipient that assists any agency, organization, or person in making employment available to any of its students:

(1) Shall assure itself that such employment is made available without discrimination on the basis of sex; and

(2) Shall not render such services to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in its employment practices.

(b) *Employment of students by recipients.* A recipient that employs any of its students shall not do so in a manner that violates §§ 2555.500 through 2555.550.

§ 2555.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.

Subject to § 2555.235(d), in providing a medical, hospital, accident, or life insurance benefit, service, policy, or plan to any of its students, a recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex, or provide such benefit, service, policy, or plan in a manner that would violate §§ 2555.500 through 2555.550 if it were provided to employees of the recipient. This section shall not prohibit a recipient from providing any benefit or service that may be used by a different proportion of students of one sex than of the other, including family planning services. However, any recipient that provides full coverage health service shall provide gynecological care.

§ 2555.445 Marital or parental status.

(a) *Status generally.* A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student's actual or potential parental, family, or marital status that treats students differently on the basis of sex.

(b) *Pregnancy and related conditions.* (1) A recipient shall not discriminate against any student, or exclude any student from its education program or activity, including any class or extracurricular activity, on the basis of such student's pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, unless the student requests voluntarily to participate in a separate portion of the program or activity of the recipient.

(2) A recipient may require such a student to obtain the certification of a physician that the student is physically and emotionally able to continue participation as long as such a certification is required of all students for other physical or emotional conditions requiring the attention of a physician.

(3) A recipient that operates a portion of its education program or activity separately for pregnant students, admittance to which is completely voluntary on the part of the student as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, shall ensure that the separate portion is comparable to that offered to non-pregnant students.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

(4) Subject to § 2555.235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability with respect to any medical or hospital benefit, service, plan, or policy that such recipient administers, operates, offers, or participates in with respect to students admitted to the recipient's educational program or activity.

(5) In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its students, or in the case of a student who does not otherwise qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence for as long a period of time as is deemed medically necessary by the student's physician, at the conclusion of which the student shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began.

§ 2555.450 Athletics.

(a) *General*. No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be treated differently from another person, or otherwise be discriminated against in any interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics offered by a recipient, and no recipient shall provide any such athletics separately on such basis.

(b) *Separate teams*. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of each sex where selection for such teams is based upon competitive skill or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but operates or sponsors no such team for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex must be allowed to try out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport. For the purposes of these Title IX regulations, contact sports include boxing, wrestling, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(c) *Equal opportunity*. (1) A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. In determining whether equal opportunities are available, the designated agency official will consider, among other factors:

(i) Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;

(ii) The provision of equipment and supplies;

(iii) Scheduling of games and practice time;

(iv) Travel and per diem allowance;

(v) Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring;

(vi) Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors;

(vii) Provision of locker rooms, practice, and competitive facilities;

(viii) Provision of medical and training facilities and services;

(ix) Provision of housing and dining facilities and services;

(x) Publicity.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, unequal aggregate expenditures for members of each sex or unequal expenditures for male and female teams if a recipient operates or sponsors separate teams will not constitute noncompliance with this section, but the designated agency official may consider the failure to provide necessary funds for teams for one sex in assessing equality of opportunity for members of each sex.

(d) *Adjustment period*. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the elementary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the secondary or postsecondary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2555.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted as requiring or prohibiting or abridging in any way the use of particular textbooks or curricular materials.

Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

§ 2555.500 Employment.

(a) *General*. (1) No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination in employment, or recruitment, consideration, or selection therefor, whether full-time or part-time, under any education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.

(2) A recipient shall make all employment decisions in any education program or activity operated by such recipient in a nondiscriminatory manner and shall not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that could adversely affect any applicant's or employee's employment opportunities or status because of sex.

(3) A recipient shall not enter into any contractual or other relationship which directly or indirectly has the effect of subjecting employees or students to discrimination prohibited by §§ 2555.500 through 2555.550, including relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, and with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient.

(4) A recipient shall not grant preferences to applicants for employment on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preferences has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of these Title IX regulations.

(b) *Application*. The provisions of §§ 2555.500 through 2555.550 apply to:

(1) Recruitment, advertising, and the process of application for employment;

(2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, consideration for and award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, application of nepotism policies, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation, and changes in compensation;

(4) Job assignments, classifications, and structure, including position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(5) The terms of any collective bargaining agreement;

(6) Granting and return from leaves of absence, leave for pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, leave for persons of either sex to care for children or dependents, or any other leave;

(7) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;

(8) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, selection for tuition assistance, selection for sabbaticals and leaves of absence to pursue training;

(9) Employer-sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; and

(10) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

§ 2555.505 Employment criteria.

A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for any employment opportunity that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless:

(a) Use of such test or other criterion is shown to predict validly successful performance in the position in question; and

(b) Alternative tests or criteria for such purpose, which do not have such disproportionately adverse effect, are shown to be unavailable.

§ 2555.510 Recruitment.

(a) *Nondiscriminatory recruitment and hiring*. A recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and hiring of employees. Where a recipient has been found to be presently discriminating on the basis of sex

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

in the recruitment or hiring of employees, or has been found to have so discriminated in the past, the recipient shall recruit members of the sex so discriminated against so as to overcome the effects of such past or present discrimination.

(b) *Recruitment patterns.* A recipient shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at entities that furnish as applicants only or predominantly members of one sex if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 2555.500 through 2555.550.

§ 2555.515 Compensation.

A recipient shall not make or enforce any policy or practice that, on the basis of sex:

(a) Makes distinctions in rates of pay or other compensation;

(b) Results in the payment of wages to employees of one sex at a rate less than that paid to employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs the performance of which requires equal skill, effort, and responsibility, and that are performed under similar working conditions.

§ 2555.520 Job classification and structure.

A recipient shall not:

(a) Classify a job as being for males or for females;

(b) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority lists, career ladders, or tenure systems based on sex; or

(c) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority systems, career ladders, or tenure systems for similar jobs, position descriptions, or job requirements that classify persons on the basis of sex, unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the positions in question as set forth in § 2555.550.

§ 2555.525 Fringe benefits.

(a) *''Fringe benefits'' defined.* For purposes of these Title IX regulations, *fringe benefits* means: Any medical, hospital, accident, life insurance, or retirement benefit, service, policy or plan, any profit-sharing or bonus plan, leave, and any other benefit or service of employment not subject to the provision of § 2555.515.

(b) *Prohibitions.* A recipient shall not:

(1) Discriminate on the basis of sex with regard to making fringe benefits available to employees or make fringe benefits available to spouses, families, or dependents of employees differently upon the basis of the employee's sex;

(2) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a fringe benefit plan that does not provide for equal periodic benefits for members of each sex and for equal contributions to the plan by such recipient for members of each sex; or

(3) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a pension or retirement plan that establishes different optional or compulsory retirement ages based on sex or that otherwise discriminates in benefits on the basis of sex.

§ 2555.530 Marital or parental status.

(a) *General.* A recipient shall not apply any policy or take any employment action:

(1) Concerning the potential marital, parental, or family status of an employee or applicant for employment that treats persons differently on the basis of sex; or

(2) Which is based upon whether an employee or applicant for employment is the head of household or principal wage earner in such employee's or applicant's family unit.

(b) *Pregnancy.* A recipient shall not discriminate against or exclude from employment any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom.

(c) *Pregnancy as a temporary disability.* Subject to § 2555.235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, recovery therefrom, and any temporary disability resulting therefrom as any other temporary disability for all job-related purposes, including commencement, duration, and extensions of leave, payment of disability income, accrual of seniority and any other benefit or service, and reinstatement, and under any fringe benefit offered to employees by virtue of employment.

(d) *Pregnancy leave.* In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

leave policy for its employees, or in the case of an employee with insufficient leave or accrued employment time to qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence without pay for a reasonable period of time, at the conclusion of which the employee shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began or to a comparable position, without decrease in rate of compensation or loss of promotional opportunities, or any other right or privilege of employment.

§ 2555.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.

(a) *Prohibitory requirements.* The obligation to comply with §§ 2555.500 through 2555.550 is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any State or local law or other requirement that imposes prohibitions or limits upon employment of members of one sex that are not imposed upon members of the other sex.

(b) *Benefits.* A recipient that provides any compensation, service, or benefit to members of one sex pursuant to a State or local law or other requirement shall provide the same compensation, service, or benefit to members of the other sex.

§ 2555.540 Advertising.

A recipient shall not in any advertising related to employment indicate preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on sex unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the particular job in question.

§ 2555.545 Pre-employment inquiries.

(a) *Marital status.* A recipient shall not make pre-employment inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for employment, including whether such applicant is ''Miss'' or ''Mrs.''

(b) *Sex.* A recipient may make pre-employment inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for employment, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§ 2555.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.

A recipient may take action otherwise prohibited by §§ 2555.500 through 2555.550 provided it is shown that sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for that action, such that consideration of sex with regard to such action is essential to successful operation of the employment function concerned. A recipient shall not take action pursuant to this section that is based upon alleged comparative employment characteristics or stereotyped characterizations of one or the other sex, or upon preference based on sex of the recipient, employees, students, or other persons, but nothing contained in this section shall prevent a recipient from considering an employee's sex in relation to employment in a locker room or toilet facility used only by members of one sex.

Subpart F—Procedures

§ 2555.600 Notice of covered programs.

Within 60 days of September 29, 2000, each Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the programs covered by these Title IX regulations. Each such Federal agency shall periodically republish the notice of covered programs to reflect changes in covered programs. Copies of this notice also shall be made available upon request to the Federal agency's office that enforces Title IX.

§ 2555.605 Enforcement procedures.

The investigative, compliance, and enforcement procedural provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d) (''Title VI'') are hereby adopted and applied to these Title IX regulations. These procedures may be found at 45 CFR 1203.6 through 1203.12.

[65 FR 52894, Aug. 30, 2000]

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2013 AMERICORPS STATE and NATIONAL GRANT PROVISIONS

Effective June 1, 2013

These Corporation for National & Community Service (CNCS) AmeriCorps State and National Grant Provisions are binding on the grantee. By accepting funds under this grant, the grantee agrees to comply with, and include in all subgrants, the AmeriCorps State and National Grant Provisions, all applicable federal statutes, regulations and guidelines, and any amendments thereto. The grantee agrees to operate the funded program in accordance with the approved grant application and budget, supporting documents, and other representations made in support of the approved grant application. The term grantee is used to connote either grantee or subgrantee, as appropriate, throughout these Provisions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. Changes from the 2012 AmeriCorps Grant Provisions 2
II. Legislative and Regulatory Authority 2
III. Other Applicable Statutory and Administrative Provisions 2
- A. States, Indian Tribes, U.S. Territories, and Local Governments 2
- B. Nonprofit Organizations 3
- C. Educational Institutions 3
- D. Other Applicable Statutes and Regulations 3
- E. Exemptions for Fixed Amount Grants 4
- F. Order of Precedence 4

IV. AmeriCorps Special Provisions 4
- A. Definitions 4
- B. Affiliation with the AmeriCorps National Service Network 5
- C. Member Recruitment, Selection, and Exit 6
- D. Supervision and Support 7
- E. Changes in Member Terms of Service or Program Slots 9
- F. Release from Participation 11
- G. Living Allowances, Other In-Service Benefits, and Taxes 11
- H. Member Records and Confidentiality 14
- I. Budget and Programmatic Changes 15
- J. Reporting Requirements 16
- K. Grant Period and Incremental Funding 17

V. General Provisions 18
- A. Responsibilities under Grant Administration 18
- B. Financial Management Standards 18
- C. The Office of Inspector General 19
- D. Program Income 20
- E. Safety 20
- F. Non-Discrimination Public Notice and Records Compliance 20
- G. Grants Products 22
- H. Suspension or Termination of Grant 22
- I. Fixed Amount Awards 22
- J. Trafficking in Persons 23
- K. Central Contractor Registration and Universal Identifier Requirements 24

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

L. Transparency Act Award Term (for grants & cooperative agreements of $25,000 or more).....26
VI. Attachment
Grant Program Civil Rights and Non-Harassment Policy 29

I. CHANGES FROM THE 2012 AMERICORPS GRANT PROVISIONS

For your convenience, we have identified some changes from last year's AmeriCorps State and National grant provisions. The list below is general and informational in nature, not comprehensive. We reiterate the importance of reviewing all grant provisions, because grantees are responsible for knowing, understanding, and complying with all grant provisions.

1. Section IV.B. – Strengthened the language requiring programs to identify themselves as AmeriCorps programs.
2. Section IV.C.5. – Moved the section on Timekeeping to Section IV.D.6.
3. Section IV.D.2. – Added two additional requirements for contents of the Member Service Agreement
4. Section IV.E.2. – Added the exception that Fixed Amount grantees cannot change slot types.
5. Section IV.E.3.c. – Clarified the definition of grantees eligible to refill slots.
6. Section IV.H.4. – Added a section 4 citing the location of the revised Criminal History Check regulations and describing documentation requirements for the National Sex Offendor check.
7. Section IV.I.1. – Added a section to provide more flexibility to programs to respond to disasters.
8. Section IV.J.3 – Updated the requirement for the Reporting of Other Federal Funds to include an earlier submission date if the final financial report is due prior to October 31st.
9. Section IV.K. – Updated the section on incremental funding to clarify the CNCS role in making funding decisions on continuation grants.
10. Section V.B.4 – Removed the cap on consultant services.
11. Section V.G.2. – Strengthened the requirement to display the AmeriCorps logo in Grant Products
12. Section V.I. – Clarified the amount of funds drawn on fixed amount awards.
13. Replaced the 2012 Civil Rights and Non-Harassment Policy with the 2013 Policy

II. LEGISLATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

This grant is authorized by and subject to the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended by the Serve America Act, (42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq*.) (NCSA)and the implementing regulations at 45 CFR Chapter XXV. Grantees must comply with the requirements of the NCSA and its implementing regulations.

III. OTHER APPLICABLE STATUTORY AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

The following applicable federal cost principles, administrative requirements and audit requirements are incorporated by reference:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

A. STATES, INDIAN TRIBES, U.S. TERRITORIES, AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

The following circulars and their implementing regulations apply to states, Indian tribes, U.S. territories, and local governments:

1. OMB Circular A-102, Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments – 45 CFR Part 2541.
2. OMB Circular A-87, Cost Principles for State and Local Governments – 2 CFR Part 225.
3. OMB Circular A-133, Audits of States, Local Governments and Nonprofit Organizations.

Fixed Amount grants are exempt from OMB Circular A-87, Cost Principles for State and Local Governments – 2 CFR Part 225.

B. NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

The following circulars and their implementing regulations apply to nonprofit organizations:

1. OMB Circular A-110, Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals and Other Nonprofit Organizations – 45 CFR Part 2543 or 2 CFR Part 215.
2. OMB Circular A-122, Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations – 2 CFR Part 230.
3. OMB Circular A-133, Audits of States, Local Governments and Non-Profit Organizations.

Fixed Amount grants are exempt from OMB Circular A-122, Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations - 2 CFR Part 230.

C. EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

The following circulars and their implementing regulations apply to educational institutions:

1. OMB Circular A-110, Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals and Other Nonprofit Organizations – 45 CFR Part 2543 or 2 CFR Part 215.
2. OMB Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions – 2 CFR Part 220.
3. OMB Circular A-133, Audits of States, Local Governments and Nonprofit Organizations.

Fixed Amount grants are exempt from OMB Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions – 2 CFR Part 220.

These documents can be found here:
www.whitehouse.gov/omb/financial_offm_circulars/.

D. OTHER APPLICABLE STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

The grantee must comply with all other applicable statutes, executive orders, regulations, and policies governing the grant, including, but not limited to, those cited in these Grant Provisions, the Grant Assurances and Certifications, and those cited in 45 CFR Parts 2541 and 2543.

E. EXEMPTIONS FOR FIXED AMOUNT GRANTS

Fixed Amount grants are exempt from the Cost Principles. (See above for the exemptions.) Fixed Amount grants must comply with OMB Circular A-133 and the Uniform Administrative Requirements. Fixed Amount grants include Education Award program (EAP) Fixed Amount grants, Professional Corps Fixed Amount grants, and Full-Cost Fixed Amount grants.

F. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

Any inconsistency in the Grant Award shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order (a) applicable Federal statutes, (b) applicable Federal regulations, (c) CNCS Grant Special Provisions, (d) CNCS Grant General Provisions, (e) the Notice of Funding Opportunity, and (f) the approved Grant Application including all assurances, certifications, attachments, and pre-award negotiations.

IV. AMERICORPS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

A. DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this grant the following definitions apply:

1. **Grantee**, for the purposes of this agreement, means the direct recipient of this grant. The grantee is legally accountable to the CNCS for the use of grant funds and is bound by the provisions of the grant. The grantee is responsible for ensuring that subgrantees or other organizations carrying out activities under this award comply with all applicable Federal requirements, including these provisions, regulations and OMB circulars incorporated by reference.

2. **Subgrantee** refers to an organization receiving AmeriCorps grant funds or member positions from a grantee of the CNCS. See 2 CFR § 215.5 and 45 CFR § 2453.5, and 45 CFR § 2541.370.

3. **Operating site** means the organization that manages the AmeriCorps program and places members into service locations. State subgrantees (programs) are operating sites. National grantees must identify at least one operating site to which they can assign service locations in the state where they are placing members.

4. **Service Location** means the organization where or with which a member actually provides his or her service in the community. Typical service locations are schools, food banks, health clinics, community parks, etc. The service location may be the same as the operating site, but only if the member actually serves at or with the operating site organization. A member may serve at multiple service locations, all of which must be

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

listed in the portal, although the program must select only one for the member's primary assignment.

5. **Member or participant** means an individual:
   a. Who has been selected by a grantee or subgrantee to serve in an approved national service position;
   b. Who is a U.S. citizen, U.S. national, or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States;
   c. Who is at least 17 years of age at the commencement of service unless the member is out of school and enrolled in a full-time, year-round youth corps or full-time summer program as defined in the Act (42 U.S.C. § 12572 (a)(3)(B)(x)), in which case he or she must be between the ages of 16 and 25, inclusive, and
   d. Who has a high school diploma or an equivalency certificate (or agrees to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent before using an education award) and who has not dropped out of elementary or secondary school in order to begin a term of service as an AmeriCorps member (unless enrolled in an institution of higher education on an ability to benefit basis and is considered eligible for funds under section 484 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, 20 U.S.C. § 1091), or who has been determined through an independent assessment conducted by the grantee to be incapable of obtaining a high school diploma or its equivalent.

B. AFFILIATION WITH THE AMERICORPS NATIONAL SERVICE PROGRAM

1. **Identification as an AmeriCorps Program or Member.** The grantee shall identify the program as an AmeriCorps program and members as AmeriCorps members. All partnership agreements/MOUs related to the AmeriCorps program must explicitly state that the program is an AmeriCorps program and AmeriCorps members are the resource being provided.

2. **The AmeriCorps Name and Logo.** AmeriCorps is a registered service mark of CNCS. CNCS provides a camera-ready logo. All grantee and subgrantee websites shall clearly state that they are an AmeriCorps grantee and shall prominently display the AmeriCorps logo. Grantees and subgrantees shall use the AmeriCorps name and logo on service gear and public materials such as stationery, application forms, recruitment brochures, on-line position postings or other recruitment materials, orientation materials, member curriculum materials, signs, banners, press releases and publications related to their AmeriCorps program in accordance with CNCS requirements.

   To publicize the relationship between the program and AmeriCorps, the grantee shall describe their program as "an AmeriCorps program." Grantees shall provide information or training to their AmeriCorps members about how their program is part of the national AmeriCorps program and about the other national service programs of CNCS. Grantees are strongly encouraged to place signs that include the AmeriCorps name and logo at their service sites and may use the slogan "AmeriCorps Serving Here." AmeriCorps members should state they are AmeriCorps members during public speaking opportunities.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

The grantee may not alter the AmeriCorps logo, and must obtain written permission from CNCS before using the AmeriCorps name or logo on materials that will be sold, or permitting donors to use the AmeriCorps name or logo in promotional materials. The grantee may not use or display the AmeriCorps name or logo in connection with any activity prohibited by statute, regulation, or in these grant provisions.

C. MEMBER RECRUITMENT, SELECTION, AND EXIT

Member recruitment and selection requirements are in CNCS's regulations at 45 CFR §§ 2522.210 and Part 2540. In addition, the grantee must ensure that the following procedures are followed:

1. **Notice to CNCS's National Service Trust**. The grantee must notify CNCS's National Service Trust, via the MyAmeriCorps Portal, within 30 days of a member's start of, completion of, suspension from, or release from, a term of service. Suspension of service is defined as an extended period during which the member is not serving, nor accumulating service hours or receiving AmeriCorps benefits.

   The grantee also must notify the Trust, via the My AmeriCorps Portal, when a change in a member's term of service is approved and changed (i.e. from full-time to less than full-time or vice versa). Failure to report such changes within 30 days may result in sanctions to the grantee, up to and including, suspension or termination of the grant. Grantees or subgrantees meet notification requirements by using the appropriate electronic system to inform CNCS of changes within the required time frames. Any questions regarding the Trust should be directed to the Trust Office (800) 942-2677.

   Penalties for false information: Any individual who makes a materially false statement or representation in connection with the approval or disbursement of an education award or other payment from the National Service Trust may be liable for the recovery of funds and subject to civil and criminal sanctions.

2. **Parental Consent**. Parental or legal guardian consent must be obtained for members under 18 years of age before members begin a term of service. Grantees may also include an informed consent form of their own design as part of the member service agreement materials.

3. **Reasonable Accommodation**. Programs and activities must be accessible to persons with disabilities, and the grantee must provide reasonable accommodation to the known mental or physical disabilities of otherwise qualified members, service recipients, applicants, and staff. All selections and project assignments must be made without regard to the need to provide reasonable accommodation. See the FAQ titled "Reasonable Accommodation" for more information.

4. **Assigning Members to Service Locations.** The grantee is required to ensure that all operating sites and all service locations are entered in the My AmeriCorps portal for all

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

members within 30 days of members' starting a term of service. The grantee is required to include the name of the organization, and the full address or zip-plus-four of the service locations where each member will be serving. If a member is serving at multiple service locations, the program must select the one where the member serves a majority of his or her hours for the member's assignment, however, all service locations must be listed in the portal.

5. **Completion of Terms of Service.** The grantee must ensure that each member has sufficient opportunity to complete the required number of hours of service to qualify for the education award. Members must be exited within 30 days of the end of their term of service. Should a program not be renewed, a member who was scheduled to continue in a term of service may either be placed in another program, where feasible, or if the member has completed at least 15% of the service hour requirement, a member may receive a pro-rated education award.

6. **Member Exit**. In order for a member to receive an education award from the National Service Trust, the grantee must certify to the National Service Trust that the member satisfactorily and successfully completed the term of service, and is eligible to receive the education benefit. The grantee (and any individual or entity acting on behalf of the grantee) is responsible for the accuracy of the information certified on the end-of-term certification.

D. SUPERVISION AND SUPPORT

1. **Planning for the Term of Service.** The grantee must develop member positions that provide for meaningful service activities and performance criteria that are appropriate to the skill level of members. The grantee is responsible for ensuring that the positions do not include or put the AmeriCorps member in a situation in which the member is at risk for engaging in any prohibited activity (see 45 CFR § 2520.65), activity that would violate the non-duplication and non-displacement requirements (see 45 CFR § 2540.100), or prohibited fundraising activity (see 45 CFR §§ 2520.40-.45). The grantee must accurately and completely describe the activities to be performed by each member in a position description. Position descriptions must be provided to CNCS upon request. The grantee must ensure that each member has sufficient opportunity to complete the required number of hours to qualify for an education award. In planning for the member's term of service, the grantee must account for holidays and other time off, and must provide each member with sufficient opportunity to make up missed hours.

2. **Member Service Agreements.** The grantee must require that each member sign a member service agreement that includes, at minimum, the following:

   a. Member position description;
   b. The minimum number of service hours (as required by statute) and other requirements (as developed by the grantee) necessary to successfully complete the term of service and to be eligible for the education award;

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

c. The amount of the education award being offered for successful completion of the terms of service in which the individual is enrolling;
d. Standards of conduct, as developed by the grantee or subgrantee;
e. The list of prohibited activities, including those specified in the regulations at 45 CFR § 2520.65 (see paragraph 3, below);
f. The text of 45 CFR §§ 2540.100(e)-(f), which relates to Non-duplication and Nondisplacement;
g. The text of 45 CFR §§ 2520.40-.45, which relates to fundraising by members;
h. Requirements under the Drug-Free Workplace Act (41 U.S.C. § 701 *et seq*.);
i. Civil rights requirements, complaint procedures, and rights of beneficiaries (see Section V.F.);
j. Suspension and termination rules;
k. The specific circumstances under which a member may be released for cause;
l. Grievance procedures; and
m. Other requirements established by the grantee.

The grantee should ensure that the service agreement is signed before commencement of service so that members are fully aware of their rights and responsibilities.

3. **Prohibited Activities.** While charging time to the AmeriCorps program, accumulating service or training hours, or otherwise performing activities supported by the AmeriCorps program or CNCS, staff and members may not engage in the following activities (see 45 CFR § 2520.65):

a. Attempting to influence legislation;
b. Organizing or engaging in protests, petitions, boycotts, or strikes;
c. Assisting, promoting, or deterring union organizing;
d. Impairing existing contracts for services or collective bargaining agreements;
e. Engaging in partisan political activities, or other activities designed to influence the outcome of an election to any public office;
f. Participating in, or endorsing, events or activities that are likely to include advocacy for or against political parties, political platforms, political candidates, proposed legislation, or elected officials;
g. Engaging in religious instruction, conducting worship services, providing instruction as part of a program that includes mandatory religious instruction or worship, constructing or operating facilities devoted to religious instruction or worship, maintaining facilities primarily or inherently devoted to religious instruction or worship, or engaging in any form of religious proselytization;
h. Providing a direct benefit to—
   i. A business organized for profit;
   ii. A labor union;
   iii. A partisan political organization;
   iv. A nonprofit organization that fails to comply with the restrictions contained in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 related to engaging in political activities or substantial amount of lobbying except that nothing in these

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

provisions shall be construed to prevent participants from engaging in advocacy activities undertaken at their own initiative; and

v. An organization engaged in the religious activities described in paragraph 3.g. above, unless CNCS assistance is not used to support those religious activities;

i. Conducting a voter registration drive or using CNCS funds to conduct a voter registration drive;
j. Providing abortion services or referrals for receipt of such services; and
k. Such other activities as CNCS may prohibit.

AmeriCorps members may not engage in the above activities directly or indirectly by recruiting, training, or managing others for the primary purpose of engaging in one of the activities listed above. Individuals may exercise their rights as private citizens and may participate in the activities listed above on their initiative, on non-AmeriCorps time, and using non-CNCS funds. Individuals should not wear the AmeriCorps logo while doing so.

4. **Supervision.** The grantee must provide members with adequate supervision by qualified supervisors consistent with the approved application. The grantee must conduct an orientation for members, including training on what activities are prohibited during AmeriCorps service hours, and comply with any pre-service orientation or training required by CNCS. The grantee must ensure that it does not exceed the limitation on member service hours spent in education and training set forth in 45 CFR § 2520.50.

5. **Performance Reviews.** The grantee must conduct and keep a record of at least a midterm and an end-of-term written evaluation of each member's performance for Full and Half-Time members and an end-of-term written evaluation for less than Half-time members. The end-of-term evaluation should address, at a minimum, the following factors:

   a. Whether the member has completed the required number of hours;
   b. Whether the member has satisfactorily completed assignments; and
   c. Whether the member has met other performance criteria that were clearly communicated at the beginning of the term of service.

6. **Timekeeping.** The grantee is required to ensure that time and attendance recordkeeping is conducted by the AmeriCorps member's supervisor. This time and attendance record is used to document member eligibility for in-service and post-service benefits. Time and attendance records must be signed and dated both by the member and his/her supervisor.

   If a Professional Corps program wants to follow the timekeeping practices of its profession and certify that members have completed the minimum required hours, excluding sick and vacation days, it must get advance written approval from CNCS.

7. **Member Death or Injury.** The grantee must immediately report any member deaths or serious injuries to the designated CNCS Program Officer.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

E. CHANGES IN MEMBER TERMS OF SERVICE OR PROGRAM SLOTS

1. **Changes that Require CNCS Approval**. Circumstances may arise within a program that necessitate changing the type of unfilled AmeriCorps member positions awarded to a grantee or subgrantee, or changing the term of service of a currently enrolled member. Note that once a member is exited with a partial education award, the remaining portion of that education award is not available for use. The following changes require written approval from CNCS's Office of Grants Management as well as written approval and concurrence from the State Commission or National Direct grantee:
   a. A change in the number of member service year positions in the grant; and/or
   b. A change in the funding level of the grant.

2. **Changing Slot Types (unfilled positions).** Except for Full-cost and Professional Corps Fixed Amount grants, grantees or subgrantees may change the type of slots awarded to their program if:

   a. The change does not increase the total MSYs authorized in the Notice of Grant Award (e.g. one half-time position cannot be changed to one full-time position); and
   b. The change does not increase the value of the education award.

   All changes to slot type are subject to availability of funds in the Trust, must be Trust neutral, and must comply with all assumptions on which Trust prudence and continued solvency are predicted. Changes in slot type may be made by the grantee directly in the My AmeriCorps Portal.

3. **Changing a Term of Service (currently enrolled positions).** Changes in terms of service may not result in an increased number of MSYs for the program. With the exception of Education Award only grants, grantees with Fixed Amount grants may not convert members to less-than-full-time slots.

   a. **Full-time**. State Commissions and National Direct Organizations may authorize or approve occasional changes of currently enrolled full-time members to less than full-time members. Impact on program quality should be factored into approval of requests. CNCS will not cover health care or childcare costs for less than full-time members. It is not allowable to transfer currently enrolled full-time members to a less than full-time status simply to provide a less than full-time education award.
   b. **Less than Full-time**. CNCS discourages changing less than full-time members to full-time because it is very difficult to manage, unless done very early in the member's term of service. State Commissions and National Direct Parent Organizations may authorize or approve such changes so long as their current budget can accommodate such changes. Programs must keep in mind that a member's minimum 1700 hours must be completed within 12 months of the member's original start date.
   c. **Refilling Slots**. With the exception of grantees whose awards have special grant conditions under 45 CFR § 2543.14 or § 2541.120, AmeriCorps State and National programs that have fully enrolled their awarded member slots are allowed to replace

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

any member who terminates service before completing 30 percent of his/her term provided that the member who is terminated is not eligible for and does not receive a pro-rated education award. Programs may not refill the same slot more than once.

As a fail-safe mechanism to ensure that resources are available in the National Service Trust to finance all earned education awards, CNCS will suspend refilling if either:

i. Total AmeriCorps enrollment reaches 97 percent of awarded slots; or
ii. The number of refills reaches five percent of awarded slots.

4. **Formula and State Competitive Grant Slot Transfers.** State commissions are allowed to transfer slots among their state formula and competitive subgrantees in order to maximize enrollment and cost effectiveness without prior approval. State commissions may not transfer slots between competitive and formula subgrantees, or vice-versa. State commissions may not transfer funds among their competitive subgrantees. Slots eligible for refill are not allowed to be transferred.

5. **Notice to Childcare and Healthcare Providers**. The grantee must immediately notify CNCS's designated agents, in writing, when a member's status changes in a manner that affects eligibility for childcare or healthcare. See Section IV.G. 6.

F. RELEASE FROM PARTICIPATION

Grantees may release members from participation for two reasons: (a) for compelling personal circumstances; and (b) for cause. See 45 CFR § 2522.230 for requirements. Whether the reason for the release amounts to circumstances beyond the member's control is determined by the grantee, consistent with the criteria listed in 45 CFR § 2522.230(a). Failure to follow the requirements set forth in regulation (e.g., releasing an individual for compelling personal circumstances when the individual is leaving to go to school) is considered non-compliance with grant requirements and may result in disallowed costs and other remedies for non-compliance. In addition to the regulations, the following applies:

***No Automatic Disqualification if Released for Cause**:* A release for cause covers all circumstances in which a member does not successfully complete his/her term of service for reasons other than compelling personal circumstances. Therefore, it is possible for a member to receive a satisfactory performance review and be released for cause. For example, a member who is released for cause from a first term–e.g. the individual has decided to take a job offer–but who, otherwise, performed well, would not be disqualified from enrolling for a subsequent term as long as the individual received a satisfactory performance evaluation for the first period of service.

G. LIVING ALLOWANCES, OTHER IN-SERVICE BENEFITS, AND TAXES

1. **Living Allowance Distribution.** A living allowance is not a wage. Grantees must not pay a living allowance on an hourly basis. Grantees should pay the living allowance in regular increments, such as weekly or bi-weekly, paying an increased increment only on

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the basis of increased living expenses such as food, housing, or transportation. Payments should not fluctuate based on the number of hours served in a particular time period, and must cease when the member's service ceases.

If a member serves all required hours and is permitted to conclude his or her term of service before the originally agreed upon end of term, the grantee may not provide a lump sum payment to the member. Similarly, if a member is selected after the program's start date, the grantee must provide regular living allowance payments from the member's start date and may not increase the member's living allowance incremental payment or provide a lump sum to make up any missed payments.

Education Award Program Fixed-Amount grants (EAPs) may provide a living allowance or other in-service benefits to their members, but are not required to do so. Full-cost and other Fixed Amount grantees must provide a living allowance to their members.

2. **Waiving the Living Allowance.** If a living allowance is paid, a member may waive all or part of the payment of a living allowance if he or she believes his or her public assistance may be lost or decreased because of the living allowance. Even if a member waives his or her right to receive the living allowance, it is possible—depending on the specific public assistance program rules—that the amount of the living allowance that the member is eligible to receive will be deemed available. A member who has waived the living allowance may revoke the waiver at any time and may begin receiving the living allowance going forward from the date the individual revoked the waiver. A member may not receive any portion of the living allowance for the period of time the living allowance was waived.

3. **Taxes and Insurance.** Requirements related to member living allowances and benefits are in 45 CFR §§ 2522.240 and 2522.250. In addition, grantees must ensure that the following procedures are followed:

   a. **Liability Insurance Coverage.** The grantee is responsible for ensuring adequate general liability coverage for the organization, employees and members, including coverage of members engaged in on- and off-site project activities.
   b. **FICA (Social Security and Medicare taxes).** Unless the grantee obtains a ruling from the Social Security Administration or the Internal Revenue Service that specifically exempts its AmeriCorps members from FICA requirements, the grantee must pay FICA for any member receiving a living allowance. The grantee also must withhold 7.65% from the member's living allowance.
   c. **Income Taxes.** The grantee must withhold Federal personal income taxes from member living allowances, requiring each member to complete a W-4 form at the beginning of the term of service and providing a W-2 form at the close of the tax year. The grantee must comply with any applicable state or local tax requirements.
   d. **Worker's Compensation**. Some states require worker's compensation for AmeriCorps members. Grantees must check with State Departments of Labor or state commissions to determine worker's compensation requirements. If worker's compensation is not required, grantees must obtain Occupational, Accidental, and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Death and Dismemberment coverage for members to cover in-service injury or incidents.

4. **Healthcare Coverage.** Except for EAPs, Professional Corps, or members covered under a collective bargaining agreement, the grantee must provide, or make available, healthcare insurance to those members serving a 1700-hour full-time term who are not otherwise covered by a healthcare policy at the time the member begins his/her term of service. The grantee must also provide, or make available, healthcare insurance to members serving a 1700-hour full-time term who lose coverage during their term of service as a result of service or through no deliberate act of their own. CNCS will not cover healthcare costs for dependent coverage.

   Less-than-full-time members who are serving in a full-time capacity for a sustained period of time (e.g. a full-time summer project) are eligible for healthcare benefits. Programs may provide health insurance to less-than-full-time members serving in a full-time capacity, but they are not required to do so. For purposes of this provision, a member is serving in a full-time capacity when his/her regular term of service will involve performing service on a normal full-time schedule for a period of six weeks or more. A member may be serving in a full-time capacity without regard to whether his/her agreed term of service will result in a full-time Segal AmeriCorps Education Award.

   Minimum Benefits. When required to provide healthcare insurance coverage, the grantee may obtain healthcare from any provider. Coverage provided by the grantee must be provided for a period of no more that 364 days, and cannot be renewed or extended beyond that period. Coverage must include the following minimum benefits:

   a. Physician services for illness or injury
   b. Hospital room and board
   c. Emergency room
   d. X-ray and laboratory
   e. Prescription drugs
   f. Limited mental/nervous disorders
   g. Limited substance abuse coverage
   h. An annual deductible of no more than $250 charges per member
   i. No more than $1,000 total annual out-of-pocket per member
   j. A 20% co-pay or a comparable fixed fee with the exception of a 50% co-pay for mental and substance abuse care
   k. A maximum benefit of at least $50,000 per occurrence or cause

5. **Administration of Childcare Payments.** In general, CNCS will provide for childcare payments, which will be administered through an outside contractor. Requirements and eligibility criteria are in the AmeriCorps regulations, 45 CFR § 2522.250. Grantees that choose to provide childcare as a match source (as approved in their budget) may contact the childcare contractor for technical assistance. Grantees can contact the AmeriCorps hotline at 1-800-942-2677 with questions regarding childcare. The criteria for member

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

eligibility are contained in 45 CFR § 2522.250. Members who are excluded from healthcare coverage solely on the basis of serving in a Professional Corps, or because they are covered under a collective bargaining agreement are not excluded from receiving childcare benefits on that basis. Members serving in EAPs are not eligible for the childcare benefit. CNCS will not cover childcare costs for family members or for members who served on a less than full-time basis, or who have ceased serving. Programs may provide child care to less-than-full-time members serving in a full-time capacity, but they are not required to do so. Also see the FAQs (http://www.americorps.gov/for_organizations/manage/index.asp) for more detailed information on administering childcare and healthcare benefits.

6. **Notice to Childcare and Healthcare Providers**. The grantee must immediately notify CNCS's designated agents in writing, when a member's status changes in a manner that affects the member's eligibility for childcare or healthcare. Examples of changes in status include: changes to a member's scheduled service so that he/she is no longer serving on a full-time basis, terminating or releasing a member from service, and suspending a member for cause for a lengthy or indefinite time period. Program directors should contact the childcare provider on childcare related changes, and their healthcare benefit provider about healthcare benefit related changes.

H. MEMBER RECORDS AND CONFIDENTIALITY

1. **Recordkeeping.** The grantee must maintain records, including the position description, sufficient to establish that each member was eligible to participate and that the member successfully completed all program requirements. A program may store member files electronically if the program can ensure that the validity and integrity of the record is not compromised. CNCS will recognize electronically stored files where:

   The electronic storage procedures and system provide for the safe-keeping and security of the records, including:

   a. Sufficient prevention of unauthorized alterations or erasures of records;
   b. Effective security measures to ensure that only authorized persons have access to records;
   c. Adequate measures designed to prevent physical damage to records; and
   d. A system providing for back-up and recovery of records; and

   The electronic storage procedures and system provide for the easy retrieval of records in a timely fashion, including:

   a. Storage of the records in a physically accessible location;
   b. Clear and accurate labeling of all records; and
   c. Storage of the records in a usable, readable format.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Where there is a requirement for a signature on a record, electronically stored records must include an image of the original signature; records without signatures, when required, are considered incomplete.

2. **Verification of Eligibility.** The grantee must obtain and maintain documentation as required by 45 CFR § 2522.200(c). CNCS does not require programs to make and retain copies of the actual documents used to confirm age or citizenship eligibility requirements, such as a driver's license, or birth certificate, as long as the grantee has a consistent practice of identifying the documents that were reviewed and maintaining a record of the review.

   Enrolling in the My AmeriCorps portal requires members to certify their high school status. Such certification fulfills the grantee's verification requirement to obtain and maintain documentation from the member relating to the member's high school education. If the member is incapable of obtaining a high school diploma or its equivalent, as determined by an independent evaluation, the grantee must retain a copy of the supporting evaluation.

3. **Confidential Member Information.** The grantee must maintain the confidentiality of information regarding individual members. The grantee must obtain the prior written consent of all members before using their names, photographs and other identifying information for publicity, promotional or other purposes. Grantees may release aggregate and other non-identifying information, and are required to release member information to CNCS and its designated contractors. The grantee must permit a member who submits a written request for access to review records that pertain to the member and were created pursuant to this grant.

4. **National Service Criminal History Check**. The specific requirements of the National Service Criminal History Check, including the timing and recordkeeping requirements, are specified at 45 CFR §§ 2540.200 - .207. You must retain a record of the NSOPW search and associated results either by printing the screen(s) or by some other method that retains paper or digital images of the NSOPW checks, inclusive of the date record for when the search was performed. Inability to demonstrate that you conducted an NSOPW or the required criminal history check, as specified in the regulations, may result in sanctions, including disallowance of costs.

I. BUDGET AND PROGRAMMATIC CHANGES

1. **Programmatic Changes.** The grantee must first obtain the prior written approval of the AmeriCorps Program Office before making any of the following changes (a-c):

   a. Changes in the scope, objectives or goals of the program, whether or not they involve budgetary changes;
   b. Substantial changes in the level of participant supervision;
   c. Entering into additional subgrants or contracts for AmeriCorps activities funded by the grant, but not identified or included in the approved application and grant budget.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Upon notification to the AmeriCorps Program Office, grantees may make programmatic changes due to, or in response to, an officially-declared state or national disaster without written approval from CNCS. As soon as practicable, grantees making disaster-related programmatic changes must discuss the recordkeeping, member activities, performance measure adjustments, and other AmeriCorps grant requirements with the AmeriCorps Program Office. While written approval from CNCS is not required before making disaster-related programmatic changes, CNCS reserves the right to limit or deny disaster-related programmatic changes.

2. **Program Changes for Formula Programs**. State Commissions are responsible for approving the above changes for state formula programs.

3. **Budgetary Changes.** The grantee must obtain the prior written approval of CNCS's Office of Grants Management before deviating from the approved budget in any of the following ways:

   a. Specific Costs Requiring Prior Approval before Incurrence under OMB Circulars A-21 (2 CFR Part 220), A-87 (2 CFR Part 225), or A-122 (2 CFR Part 230). For certain cost items, the cost circulars require approval of the awarding agency for the cost to be allowable. Examples of these costs are overtime pay, rearrangement and alteration costs, and pre-award costs.
   b. Purchases of Equipment over $5,000 using grant funds, unless specified in the approved application and budget.
   c. Unless the CNCS share of the award is $100,000 or less, changes to cumulative and/or aggregate budget line items that amount to 10 per cent or more of the total budget must be approved in writing in advance by CNCS. The total budget includes both the CNCS and grantee shares. Grantees may transfer funds among approved direct cost categories when the cumulative amount of such transfers does not exceed 10 percent of the total budget.

4. **Approvals of Programmatic and Budget Changes.** CNCS's Grants Officers are the only officials who have the authority to alter or change the provisions or requirements of the grant. The Grants Officers will execute written amendments, and grantees should not assume approvals have been granted unless documentation from the Grants Office has been received. Programmatic changes also require final approval of CNCS's Office of Grants Management after written recommendation for approval is received from the Program Office.

5. **Exceptions for Fixed Amount Grants**. Grantees with Fixed Amount grants are not subject to the requirements in Section 3, Budgetary Changes.

J. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

This section applies only to the grantee. The grantee is responsible for timely submission of periodic financial and progress reports during the project period and a final financial report

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

and for setting submission deadlines for its respective subgrantees that ensure the timely submission of grantee reports. .

1. **Grantee Progress Reports.** The grantee shall complete and submit progress reports in eGrants to report on progress toward achievement of its approved performance targets.

Due Date	**Reporting Period Covered**
April 30	Start of grant through March 31
October 31	April 1 – September 30

2. **Financial Reports.** The grantee shall complete and submit financial reports in eGrants (Financial Status Reports on menu tree) to report the status of all funds. The grantee must submit timely cumulative financial reports in accordance with CNCS guidelines according to the following schedule:

Due Date	**Reporting Period Covered**
April 30	Start of grant through March 31
October 31	April 1 – September 30

A grantee must set submission deadlines for its respective subgrantees that ensure the timely submission of grantee reports.

Cost reimbursement National Professional Corps grantees submit one financial report per year.

All grantees including Fixed Amount grants must submit the Federal Financial Report (FFR) - Cash Transactions Report on a quarterly basis to the Department of Health and Human Services Payment Management System per the Electronic Funds Transfer Agreement.

3. **Reporting Other Federal Funds.** The grantee shall report the amount and sources of federal funds, other than those provided by CNCS, claimed as matching funds. This includes other federal funds expended by subgrantees and operating sites and claimed as match. This information shall be reported annually on the financial report due October 31st or at the time the final financial report is submitted if the final report is due prior to October 31st. Fixed Amount grantees are not required to report this information.

4. **Requests for Extensions.** Each grantee must submit required reports by the given dates. Extensions of reporting deadlines will be granted only when 1) the report cannot be furnished in a timely manner for reasons, in the determination of CNCS, legitimately beyond the control of the grantee, and 2) CNCS receives a request explaining the need for an extension before the due date of the report.

Extensions of deadlines for financial reports may only be granted by the Office of Grants Management, and extensions of deadlines for progress reports may only be granted by the AmeriCorps Program Office.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

5. **Final Financial Reports.** A grantee must submit, in lieu of the last semi-annual financial report, a final financial report. This final report is due no later than 90 days after the end of the project period

6. **Final Project Reports.** A grantee must submit, in addition to the last semi-annual project report, a final project report. This final report is due no later than 90 days after the end of the project period.

7. **Financial Reports for Fixed Amount Grants.** Fixed Amount grantees are not required to submit financial reports to CNCS, including the final financial report.

K. GRANT PERIOD AND INCREMENTAL FUNDING

For the purpose of the grant, a project period is the complete length of time the grantee is proposed to be funded to complete approved activities under the grant. A project period may contain one or more budget periods. A budget period is a specific interval of time for which Federal funds are being provided to fund a grantee's approved activities and budget.

Unless otherwise specified, the grant covers a three-year project period. In approving a multi-year project period, CNCS generally makes an initial award for the first year of operation. Additional funding is contingent upon satisfactory performance, a grantee's demonstrated capacity to manage a grant and comply with grant requirements, and the availability of Congressional appropriations. CNCS reserves the right to adjust the amount of a grant award, or elect not to continue funding for subsequent years. The project period and the budget period are noted on the award document.

V. GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER GRANT ADMINISTRATION

1. **Accountability of the Grantee.** The grantee has full fiscal and programmatic responsibility for managing all aspects of the grant and grant-supported activities, subject to the oversight of CNCS. The grantee is accountable to CNCS for its operation of the AmeriCorps program and the use of CNCS grant funds. The grantee must expend grant funds in a judicious and reasonable manner, and it must record accurately the service activities and outcomes achieved under the grant. Although grantees are encouraged to seek the advice and opinion of CNCS on special problems that may arise, such advice does not diminish the grantee's responsibility for making sound judgments and does not shift the responsibility for operating decisions to CNCS.

2. **Subawards.** A grantee may make subgrants in accordance with the requirements set forth in 45 CFR Part 2541 or 2 CFR Part 215 and 45 CFR Part 2543. The grantee must have and implement a plan for oversight and monitoring to ensure that each subgrantee and service site has agreed to comply, and is complying, with grant requirements. This

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

includes oversight and monitoring to ensure that AmeriCorps members are not engaging in prohibited activities in 45 CFR § 2520.65.

3. **Notice to CNCS.** The grantee will notify the appropriate CNCS Program or Grants Officer immediately of any developments or delays that have a significant impact on funded activities, any significant problems relating to the administrative or financial aspects of the grant, or any suspected misconduct or malfeasance related to the grant or grantee. The grantee will inform the CNCS official about the corrective action taken or contemplated by the grantee and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

B. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT STANDARDS

1. **General.** The grantee must maintain financial management systems that include standard accounting practices, sufficient internal controls, a clear audit trail, and written cost allocation procedures, as necessary. Financial management systems must be capable of distinguishing expenditures attributable to this grant from expenditures not attributable to this grant. The systems must be able to identify costs by program year and by budget category, and to differentiate between direct and indirect costs, or administrative costs. For further details about the grantee's financial management responsibilities, refer to OMB Circular A-102 and its implementing regulations (45 CFR Part 2541) or A-110 (2 CFR Part 215) and it's implementing regulations (2 CFR Part 205 and 45 CFR Part 2543), as applicable.

2. **Consistency of Treatment.** To be allowable under an award, costs must be consistent with policies and procedures that apply uniformly to both federally financed and other activities of the organization. Furthermore, the costs must be accorded consistent treatment in both federally financed and other activities, as well as between activities, supported by different sources of federal funds.

3. **Audits.** Grantee organizations that expend $500,000 or more in total federal awards in a fiscal year shall have a single or program-specific audit conducted for that year in accordance with the Single Audit Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 7501, et seq., and OMB Circular A-133. If the grantee expends federal awards under only one federal program, it may elect to have a program specific audit, if it is otherwise eligible. A grantee that does not expend $500,000 in Federal awards is exempt from the single audit requirements of OMB Circular A-133 for that year. However, it must continue to conduct financial management reviews of its subgrantees, and records must be available for review and audit.

   A recipient of a Federal grant that is a pass-through entity is required, in accordance with paragraph 400(d) of OMB Circular A-133, to do the following with regard to its subrecipients: (1) identify the Federal award and funding source; (2) advise sub-recipients of all requirements imposed on them; (3) monitor subrecipient activities and compliance; (4) ensure subrecipients have A-133 audits when required; (5) issue decisions and ensure follow-up on audit findings in a timely manner; (6) where necessary, adjust its own records and financial statements based on audits; and (7) require

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

subrecipients to permit access by the pass-through entity and auditors to records and financial statements, as necessary, for the pass-through entity to comply with A-133.

C. THE OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

CNCS's Office of Inspector General (OIG) conducts and supervises independent and objective audits, evaluations, and investigations of CNCS's programs and operations. Based on the results of these audits, reviews, and investigations, the OIG recommends policies to promote economy and efficiency and to prevent and detect fraud, waste, and abuse in CNCS's programs and operations.

The OIG conducts and supervises audits of CNCS grantees, as well as legislatively mandated audits and reviews. The legislatively mandated audits include the annual financial statement audit, and fulfilling the requirements of the Government Information Security Reform Act and its successor, the Federal Information Security Management Act. A risk-based approach, along with input received from CNCS management, is used to select grantees and grants for audit. The OIG hires audit firms to conduct some of its audits. The OIG audit staff is available to discuss its audit function, and can be reached at (202) 606-9390.

The OIG is available to offer assistance to AmeriCorps grantees that become aware of suspected criminal activity in connection with the AmeriCorps program. Grantees should immediately contact the OIG when they first suspect that a criminal violation has occurred. The OIG investigative staff is available to provide guidance and ensure that the appropriate law enforcement agency is notified, if required. The OIG may be reached by email at hotline@cncsig.gov or by telephone at (800) 452-8210.

D. PROGRAM INCOME

1. **General.** Income, including fees for service earned as a direct result of the grant-funded program activities during the award period, must be retained by the grantee and used to finance the grant's non-CNCS share.

2. **Excess Program Income**. Program income earned in excess of the amount needed to finance the grantee share must follow the appropriate requirements of 45 CFR § 2541.250, 45 CFR § 2543.24 or 2 CFR § 215.24, 2 CFR Part 225, 2 CFR Part 215, or 2 CFR Part 220 and be deducted from total claimed costs. Grantees that earn excess income must specify the amount of the excess in the comment box on the financial report.

3. **Fees for Service.** When using assistance under this grant, the grantee may not enter into a contract for or accept fees for service performed by members when:

   a. The service benefits a for-profit entity,
   b. The service falls within the other prohibited activities set forth in these grant provisions, or
   c. The service violates the non-displacement provisions of 45 U.S.C. § 12637.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

4. **Full-Cost and Professional Corps Fixed Amount Grants.** The grantee must notify its Grants Officer if it earns program income in excess of the amounts needed to cover all expenditures under the grant. The Grants Officer will determine the disposition of the excess program income.

E. SAFETY

The grantee must institute safeguards as necessary and appropriate to ensure the safety of members. Members may not participate in projects that pose undue safety risks.

F. NON-DISCRIMINATION PUBLIC NOTICE AND RECORDS COMPLIANCE

1. **Public Notice of Non-discrimination**. The grantee must notify members, community beneficiaries, applicants, program staff, and the public, including those with impaired vision or hearing, that it operates its program or activity subject to the non-discrimination requirements of the applicable statutes. The notice must summarize the requirements, note the availability of compliance information from the grantee and CNCS, and briefly explain procedures for filing discrimination complaints with CNCS.
   Sample language is:

   This program is available to all, without regard to race, color, national origin, disability, age, sex, political affiliation, or, in most instances, religion. It is also unlawful to retaliate against any person who, or organization that, files a complaint about such discrimination. In addition to filing a complaint with local and state agencies that are responsible for resolving discrimination complaints, you may bring a complaint to the attention of the Corporation for National and Community Service. If you believe that you or others have been discriminated against, or if you want more information, contact:

   (Name, address, phone number – both voice and TTY, and preferably toll free – FAX number and email address of the grantee) or
   Office of Civil Right and Inclusiveness
   Corporation for National and Community Service
   1201 New York Avenue, NW
   Washington, DC 20525
   (800) 833-3722 (TTY and reasonable accommodation line)
   (202) 565-3465 (FAX); eo@cns.gov (email)

   The grantee must include information on civil rights requirements, complaint procedures and the rights of beneficiaries in member service agreements, handbooks, manuals, pamphlets, and post in prominent locations, as appropriate. The grantee must also notify the public in recruitment material and application forms that it operates its program or activity subject to the nondiscrimination requirements. Sample language, in bold print, is **This program is available to all, without regard to race, color, national origin, disability, age, sex, political affiliation, or, in most instances, religion**. Where a significant portion of the population eligible to be served needs services or information in a language other than English, the grantee shall take reasonable steps to provide written material of the type ordinarily available to the public in appropriate languages.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2. **Records and Compliance Information.** The grantee must keep records and make available to CNCS timely, complete and accurate compliance information to allow CNCS to determine if the grantee is complying with the civil rights statutes and implementing regulations. Where a grantee extends federal financial assistance to subgrantees, the subgrantees must make available compliance information to the grantee so it can carry out its civil rights obligations.

3. **Obligation to Cooperate.** The grantee must cooperate with CNCS so that CNCS can ensure compliance with the civil rights statutes and implementing regulations. The grantee shall permit access by CNCS during normal business hours to its books, records, accounts, staff, members, facilities, and other sources of information as may be needed to determine compliance.

G. GRANT PRODUCTS

1. **Sharing Grant Products.** To the extent practicable, the grantee agrees to make products produced under the grant available at the cost of reproduction to others in the field.

2. **Acknowledgment of Support.** Publications created by members or grant-funded staff must be consistent with the purposes of the grant. The AmeriCorps logo shall be included on such documents. The grantee is responsible for assuring that the following acknowledgment and disclaimer appears in any external report or publication of material based upon work supported by this grant:
"This material is based upon work supported by the Corporation for National and Community Service (CNCS) under AmeriCorps Grant No. ____. Opinions or points of view expressed in this document are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the official position of, or a position that is endorsed by, CNCS or the AmeriCorps program."

H. SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF GRANT

Regulations related to CNCS's authority to suspend or terminate this grant are contained in 45 CFR § 2540.400. In addition, a grantee may suspend or terminate assistance to one of its subgrantees, provided that such action affords the subgrantee, at a minimum, the notice and hearing rights described in 45 CFR § 2540.400.

I. FIXED AMOUNT GRANTS

Fixed Amount grants are not subject to the Federal Cost Principles. For Education Award programs (EAP), the fixed federal assistance amount of the grant is based on the approved and awarded number of full-time (MSYs) members specified in the award. For full-cost and Professional Corps Fixed Amount grants, the fixed federal assistance amount of the grant is based on the approved and awarded numbers of full-time members <u>and</u> their completion of their terms of service.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

For EAPs, the final amount of grant funds that the grantee may retain is dependent upon the grantee's notifying CNCS's National Service Trust of the members that it has enrolled. All EAP members must carry out activities to achieve the specific project objectives as approved by CNCS. At closeout, CNCS will calculate the final amount of the grant based on Trust documentation. CNCS will recover any amounts drawn down by the grantee in excess of the final grant amount allowed based on member selection documentation in the Trust.

For all other Fixed Amount grants, the grantee may draw funds from the HHS Payment Management System based on the number of members who complete a full term of service or if the member leaves before completing service, a pro-rated amount based on hours served. Full-cost and Professional Corps programs may draw up to 20% of the funds within the first two months to cover start-up costs (recruitment and application, training, criminal history checks, etc.); however, total funds drawn should be based on the number of members on board at the time and the percentage of hours completed. Annually and at closeout, CNCS will calculate the final amount of the grant for the year or entire project period (at closeout) based on the number of successful completions of terms of service (as certified by the program) as well as the hours served in terms of service which were not certified as successfully completed.

J. TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

This grant is subject to requirements of Section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000, as amended (22 U.S.C. § 7104).

1. Provisions applicable to a recipient that is a private entity.

    a. You as the grantee and your employees may not:
        i. Engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the grant is in effect;
        ii. Procure a commercial sex act during the period of time that the grant is in effect; or
        iii. Use forced labor in the performance of the grant.
    b. We as the federal awarding agency may unilaterally terminate this grant, without penalty, if it,
        i. Is determined you have violated a prohibition in paragraph (a.) of this grant term; or
        ii. Has an employee who is determined by the agency official authorized to terminate the grant to have violated a prohibition in paragraph (a.) of this grant term through conduct that is either:
            (a.) Associated with performance under this grant; or
            (b.) Imputed to you using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 CFR Part 180, "OMB guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Non-procurement)," as implemented by our agency at 2 CFR Part 2200.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

2. Provisions applicable to a grantee other than a private entity. We as the federal awarding agency may unilaterally terminate this grant, without penalty, if it –

   a. Is determined to have violated an applicable prohibition of paragraph (1.)(a.) of this grant term; or
   b. Has an employee who is determined by the agency official authorized to terminate the grant to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph (1)(a.)(i.) of this grant term through conduct that is –
      i. Associated with performance under this grant; or
      ii. Imputed to you using the standards and due process for imputing conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 CFR Part 180, "OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)," as implemented by our agency at 2 CFR Part 2200.

3. Provisions applicable to any grantee.

   a. You must inform us immediately of any information you receive from any source alleging a violation of a prohibition in paragraph (1.)(a.) of this grant term.
   b. Our right to terminate unilaterally that is described in paragraph (1.) and (2.) of this section:
      i. Implements section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA), as amended (22 U.S.C. 7104(g)), and
      ii. Is in addition to all other remedies for noncompliance that are available to us under this grant.
   c. You must include the requirements of paragraph (1.)(a.) of this grant term in any sub-grant you make to a private entity.

4. Definitions. For purposes of this grant term:

   a. "Employee" means either:
      i. An individual employed by you or a subgrantee who is engaged in the performance of the project or program under this grant; or
      ii. Another person engaged in the performance of the project or program under this grant and not compensated by you including, but not limited to, a volunteer or individual whose service are contributed by a third part as an in-kind contribution toward cost sharing or matching requirements.
   b. "Forced labor" means labor obtained by any of the following methods: the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery.
   c. "Private entity":
      i. Means any entity other than a State, local government, Indian tribe, or foreign public entity, as those terms are defined in 2 CFR § 175.25.
      ii. Includes:

(a.) A nonprofit organization, including any non-profit institution of higher education, hospital, or tribal organization other than one included in the definition of Indian tribe at 2 CFR § 175.25(b).
(b.) A for-profit organization.

d. "Severe forms of trafficking in persons," "commercial sex act," and "coercion" have the meanings given at section 103 of the TVPA, as amended (22 U.S.C. § 7102).

K. CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (CCR) and UNIVERSAL IDENTIFIER REQUIREMENTS

1. Requirement for Central Contractor Registration (CCR): Unless you are exempted from this requirement under 2 CFR § 25.110, you as the recipient must maintain the currency of your information in the CCR until you submit the final financial report required under this award or receive the final payment, whichever is later. This requires that you review and update the information at least annually after the initial registration, and more frequently if required by changes in your information or another award term.

2. Requirement for Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Numbers. If you are authorized to make subawards under this award, you:

   a. Must notify potential subrecipients that no entity (see definition in paragraph 3. of this award term) may receive a subaward from you unless the entity has provided its DUNS number to you.
   b. May not make a subaward to an entity unless the entity has provided its DUNS number to you.

3. Definitions. For purposes of this award term:

   a. Central Contractor Registration (CCR) means the Federal repository into which an entity must provide information required for the conduct of business as a recipient. Additional information about registration procedures may be found at the CCR Internet site (currently at http://www.ccr.gov).
   b. Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the nine-digit number established and assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to uniquely identify business entities. A DUNS number may be obtained from D&B by telephone (currently 866-705-5711) or the Internet (currently at http://fedgov.dnb.com/webform).
   c. Entity, as it is used in this award term, means all of the following, as defined at 2 CFR part 25, subpart C:
      i. A Governmental organization, which is a State, local government, or Indian Tribe;
      ii. A foreign public entity;
      iii. A domestic or foreign nonprofit organization;
      iv. A domestic or foreign for-profit organization; and
      v. A Federal agency, but only as a subrecipient under an award or subaward to a non-Federal entity.

d. Subaward:
   i. This term means a legal instrument to provide support for the performance of any portion of the substantive project or program for which you received this award and that you as the recipient award to an eligible subrecipient.
   ii. The term does not include your procurement of property and services needed to carry out the project or program (for further explanation, see Sec. ----.210 of the attachment to OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations").
   iii. A subaward may be provided through any legal agreement, including an agreement that you consider a contract.
e. Subrecipient means an entity that:
   i. Receives a subaward from you under this award; and
   ii. Is accountable to you for the use of the Federal funds provided by the subaward.

L. TRANSPARENCY ACT REQUIREMENTS (for Grants and Cooperative Agreements of $25,000 or More)

Reporting Subawards and Executive Compensation:

1. Reporting of first-tier subawards.

   a. Applicability. Unless you are exempt as provided in paragraph 4, below, you must report each action that obligates $25,000 or more in Federal funds for a subaward to an entity (see definitions in paragraph 5. of this award term).
   b. Where and when to report.
      i. You must report each obligating action described in paragraph 1.a. of this award term to http://www.fsrs.gov.
      ii. For subaward information, report no later than the end of the month following the month in which the obligation was made. (For example, if the obligation was made on November 7, 2010, the obligation must be reported by no later than December 31, 2010.)
   c. What to report. You must report the information about each obligating action that the submission instructions posted at http://www.fsrs.gov specify.

2. Reporting Total Compensation of Recipient Executives.

   a. Applicability and what to report. You must report total compensation for each of your five most highly compensated executives for the preceding completed fiscal year, if--
      i. the total Federal funding authorized to date under this award is $25,000 or more;
      ii. in the preceding fiscal year, you received--
         (a.) 80 percent or more of your annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 CFR §170.320 (and subawards); and
         (b.) $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 CFR §170.320 (and subawards); and

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

iii. The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. §§ 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. (To determine if the public has access to the compensation information, see the U.S. Security and Exchange Commission total compensation filings at http://www.sec.gov/answers/execomp.htm.)

b. Where and when to report. You must report executive total compensation described in paragraph (2.)(a.) of this award term:
   i. As part of your registration profile at http://www.ccr.gov.
   ii. By the end of the month following the month in which this award is made, and annually thereafter.

3. Reporting of Total Compensation of Subrecipient Executives.

   a. Applicability and what to report. Unless you are exempt as provided in paragraph 4. of this award term, for each first-tier subrecipient under this award, you shall report the names and total compensation of each of the subrecipient's five most highly compensated executives for the subrecipient's preceding completed fiscal year, if--
      i. in the subrecipient's preceding fiscal year, the subrecipient received--
         (a.) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 CFR § 170.320 (and subawards); and
         (b.) $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts), and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act (and subawards; and
      ii. The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. §§ 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. (To determine if the public has access to the compensation information, see the U.S. Security and Exchange Commission total compensation filings at http://www.sec.gov/answers/execomp.htm.)
   b. Where and when to report. You must report subrecipient executive total compensation described in paragraph 3.a. of this award term:
      i. To the recipient.
      ii. By the end of the month following the month during which you make the subaward. For example, if a subaward is obligated on any date during the month of October of a given year (i.e., between October 1 and 31), you must report any required compensation information of the subrecipient by November 30 of that year.

4. Exemptions. If, in the previous tax year, you had gross income, from all sources, under $300,000, you are exempt from the requirements to report:
   a. Subawards, and
   b. The total compensation of the five most highly compensated executives of any subrecipient.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

5. Definitions. For purposes of this award term:
   a. Entity means all of the following, as defined in 2 CFR Part 25:
      i. A Governmental organization, which is a State, local government, or Indian tribe;
      ii. A foreign public entity;
      iii. A domestic or foreign nonprofit organization;
      iv. A domestic or foreign for-profit organization;
      v. A Federal agency, but only as a subrecipient under an award or subaward to a non-Federal entity.
   b. Executive means officers, managing partners, or any other employees in management positions.
   c. Subaward:
      i. This term means a legal instrument to provide support for the performance of any portion of the substantive project or program for which you received this award and that you as the recipient award to an eligible subrecipient.
      ii. The term does not include your procurement of property and services needed to carry out the project or program (for further explanation, see Sec. ---- .210 of the attachment to OMB Circular A-133, ``Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations").
      iii. A subaward may be provided through any legal agreement, including an agreement that you or a subrecipient considers a contract.
   d. Subrecipient means an entity that:
      i. Receives a subaward from you (the recipient) under this award; and
      ii. Is accountable to you for the use of the Federal funds provided by the subaward.
   e. Total compensation means the cash and noncash dollar value earned by the executive during the recipient's or subrecipient's preceding fiscal year and includes the following (for more information see 17 CFR § 229.402(c)(2)):
      i. Salary and bonus.
      ii. Awards of stock, stock options, and stock appreciation rights. Use the dollar amount recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (Revised 2004) (FAS 123R), Shared Based Payments.
      iii. Earnings for services under non-equity incentive plans. This does not include group life, health, hospitalization or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in favor of executives, and are available generally to all salaried employees.
      iv. Change in pension value. This is the change in present value of defined benefit and actuarial pension plans.
      v. Above-market earnings on deferred compensation which is not tax-qualified.
      vi. Other compensation, if the aggregate value of all such other compensation (e.g. severance, termination payments, value of life insurance paid on behalf of the employee, perquisites or property) for the executive exceeds $10,000.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Corporation for NATIONAL & COMMUNITY SERVICE
1201 New York Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20525
202-606-5000
NationalService.gov

Grant Program Civil Rights and Non-Harassment Policy

The Corporation for National and Community Service (CNCS) has zero tolerance for the harassment of any individual or group of individuals for any reason. CNCS is committed to treating all persons with dignity and respect. CNCS prohibits all forms of discrimination based upon race, color, national origin, gender, age, religion, sexual orientation, disability, gender identity or expression, political affiliation, marital or parental status, or military service. All programs administered by, or receiving Federal financial assistance from CNCS, must be free from all forms of harassment. Whether in CNCS offices or campuses, in other service-related settings such as training sessions or service sites, or at service-related social events, such harassment is unacceptable. Any such harassment, if found, will result in immediate corrective action, up to and including removal or termination of any CNCS employee or volunteer. Recipients of Federal financial assistance, be they individuals, organizations, programs and/or projects are also subject to this zero tolerance policy. Where a violation is found, and subject to regulatory procedures, appropriate corrective action will be taken, up to and including termination of Federal financial assistance from all Federal sources.

Slurs and other verbal or physical conduct relating to an individual's gender, race, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation or any other basis constitute harassment when it has the purpose or effect of interfering with service performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive service environment. Harassment includes, but is not limited to: explicit or implicit demands for sexual favors; pressure for dates; deliberate touching, leaning over, or cornering; offensive teasing, jokes, remarks, or questions; letters, phone calls, or distribution or display of offensive materials; offensive looks or gestures; gender, racial, ethnic, or religious baiting; physical assaults or other threatening behavior; or demeaning, debasing or abusive comments or actions that intimidate.

CNCS does not tolerate harassment by anyone including persons of the same or different races, sexes, religions, or ethnic origins; or from a CNCS employee or supervisor; a project, or site employee or supervisor; a non-employee (e.g., client); a co-worker or service member.

I expect supervisors and managers of CNCS programs and projects, when made aware of alleged harassment by employees, service participants, or other individuals, to immediately take swift and appropriate action. CNCS will not tolerate retaliation against a person who raises harassment concerns in good faith. Any CNCS employee who violates this policy will be subject to discipline, up to and including termination, and any grantee that permits harassment in violation of this policy will be subject to a finding of non-compliance and administrative procedures that may result in termination of Federal financial assistance from CNCS and all other Federal agencies.

Any person who believes that he or she has been discriminated against in violation of civil rights laws, regulations, or this policy, or in retaliation for opposition to discrimination or participation in discrimination complaint proceedings (e.g., as a complainant or witness) in any CNCS program or project, may raise his or her concerns with our Office of Civil Rights and Inclusiveness (OCRI). Discrimination claims not brought to the attention of OCRI within 45 days of their occurrence may not be accepted in a formal complaint of discrimination. No one can be required to use a program, project or sponsor dispute resolution procedure before contacting OCRI. If another procedure is used, it does not affect the 45-day time limit. OCRI may be reached at (202) 606-7503 (voice), (202) 606-3472 (TTY), eo@cns.gov, or through www.nationalservice.gov.

5/15/2013
Date

Wendy Spencer, Chief Executive Officer

DISASTER SERVICES | ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY | EDUCATION | ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP | HEALTHY FUTURES | VETERANS AND MILITARY FAMILIES

AMERICORPS | SENIOR CORPS | SOCIAL INNOVATION FUND

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

AmeriCorps State and National Policy Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Contents

AmeriCorps State and National Policy Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) 1
Disclaimer 1
Where to Find Information Resources 1
A. Organizational Eligibility and Grant Application 1
B. Recruiting and Selecting Members 3
C. Supervising Members 7
D. Program Management 34
E. For State Commissions 39
F. Financial Management 39

Disclaimer
This website does not supersede any of the requirements established by the Corporation's regulations; the terms, conditions, and provisions of an AmeriCorps grant or cooperative agreement; or the standard federal requirements applicable to all federal grants. It is intended as a resource to help state commissions, state programs, national parent organizations, and national sites establish and maintain sound operations in compliance with federal and state statutes, regulations, provisions, and policies.

Where to Find Information Resources
The AmeriCorps statute, the National and Community Service Act (NCSA), the AmeriCorps regulations, and the AmeriCorps State and National grant provisions are available in keyword searchable format
here: http://www.americorps.gov/for_organizations/manage/index.asp.

Relevant information on policy matters are communicated via e-mail and posted on the Communications Center. You can subscribe to the Communications Center and receive an e-mail message informing you of new material posted there. If you have questions about these Policies and Policy FAQs, please address them to PolicyQuestions@cns.gov or call (202) 606-6930.

For the purposes of these FAQs, "AmeriCorps" refers to AmeriCorps State and National grantees only. The term grantee is used to connote either grantee or subgrantee, as appropriate, throughout these FAQs.

A. ORGANIZATIONAL ELIGIBILITY AND GRANT APPLICATION
A. 1. How do I request a copy of an AmeriCorps grant application?
All funded AmeriCorps State and National grant applications are now posted on our Open Government page, here: http://www.nationalservice.gov/about/open/grants.asp.

A. 2. Is a 501(c)(6) organization eligible to apply for and receive an AmeriCorps grant?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

As long as the 501(c)(6) organization does not engage in lobbying activities (as defined under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995), it may apply for and is eligible to receive federal grant funds. If it does engage in lobbying activities, it is ineligible to receive federal grant funds.

A. 3. Is a 501(c)(4) organization eligible to apply for and receive an AmeriCorps grant?
As long as the 501(c)(4) organization does not engage in lobbying activities (as defined under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995), it may apply for and is eligible to receive federal grant funds. If it does engage in lobbying activities, it is ineligible to receive federal grant funds.

A. 4. Must an organization have 501(c)(3) status to be granted funds by the Corporation? May an organization receive AmeriCorps funds even though its application for 501(c)(3) status has not been approved? And, is there a one-year waiting period after approval of 501(c)(3) status before an award can be made?
The Corporation does not require 501(c)(3) approval as long as your organization is recognized as a nonprofit organization by your state. Hence, the status of any federal application for 501(c)(3) status is immaterial, and there is no one-year waiting period.

A. 5. May a for-profit entity apply for an AmeriCorps grant, or serve as a service site?
A for-profit entity is not eligible to apply for an AmeriCorps grant or serve as a service site. An AmeriCorps member may not provide a direct benefit to a for-profit entity. If the grantee can establish that the AmeriCorps member will actually be providing a direct benefit to someone other than the for-profit entity—for example, to the community, children, or parents—and that the for-profit entity is only a secondary beneficiary of the service, then service at a for-profit site may be allowable. The grantee must also ensure that the members do not displace employees.

A. 6. May the Corporation make grants to other federal agencies?
The Serve America Act amends the NCSA to explicitly prohibit grantmaking to other federal agencies in Subtitle C Section 1301. However the Act states that “The Corporation may enter into an interagency agreement (other than a grant agreement) with another federal agency to support a national service program carried out or otherwise supported by the agency. The Corporation, in entering into the interagency agreement may approve positions as approved national service positions for a program carried out or otherwise supported by the agency.”

A. 7. May an organization use grant funds for the sole purpose of providing individuals with referrals to other federal or state assistance programs funded in part by the federal government?
No. The Serve America Act amends the NCSA to prohibit an organization from using grant funds for the sole purpose of providing individuals with referrals to other federal or state assistance programs funded in part by the federal government.

A. 8. May an organization that has violated a federal statute apply for funding under Subtitle C?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

No. The Serve America Act amends the NCSA to disqualify any organization that has violated a federal statute from receiving assistance under Subtitle C.

A. 9. Must a service sponsor submit a written concurrence from a labor union if there are employees in the area performing the same or similar work as that proposed to be carried out by AmeriCorps members?
Under Sec. 130(g), if employees of the service sponsor are (i) "engaged in the same or substantially similar work" as that proposed to be carried out by AmeriCorps members, and (ii) represented by a labor union, then the service sponsor must obtain a written concurrence from the labor union and submit that concurrence along with the application.

Under Sec. 131(c), if there are (i) "*employees in the area* who are engaged in the same or similar work as that proposed to be carried out" by the AmeriCorps members, and (ii) those employees are represented by a labor union, then the program applicant must provide an assurance on its application that it will consult with that labor union prior to placing the AmeriCorps members. At some point before the program places the AmeriCorps members (not necessarily before the program applies for a grant), the applicant must have a conversation with the labor union and let them know what the program will be doing. The program doesn't need to get the union's concurrence, or consent, unless the labor union is representing the applicant's own employees, and those employees are performing "the same or substantially similar" work as the AmeriCorps members.

B. Recruiting and Selecting Members

B. 1 May an AmeriCorps program director recruit family members to become AmeriCorps members?
There is nothing in the Corporation's statute, regulations, or provisions related to the recruitment of family members. However, there may be state laws that cover this issue. If a grantee wants to disallow the recruitment of family members, it may impose requirements that are more stringent than Corporation requirements. Grantees should consult local counsel or the State Attorney General for more information.

B. 2. May I charge an application fee to cover the administrative overhead of recruiting?
Charging an application fee to a prospective member to apply to serve as an AmeriCorps member is not allowed. Programs may charge application fees to prospective members who are applying to their educational institution or participating in their academic program if such fees are required of all applicants, but not for applying to serve as an AmeriCorps member. This policy is in alignment with federal policy on student aid.

B. 3. What are the requirements for a person to be eligible to serve as an AmeriCorps member?
The National and Community Service Act and our regulations establish eligibility requirements for AmeriCorps members. See 42 U.S.C. § 12591; 45 CFR § 2522.200. To confirm citizenship status, applicants must produce the original of one of the forms of

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

primary documentation listed in the regulations. Please note that the Form I-9, used to document eligibility for employment, is not sufficient to document citizenship.

The Corporation does not require programs to make and retain copies of the actual documents used to confirm eligibility as long as the program has a consistent practice of identifying the documents that were reviewed and maintains a record of the review.

A consistent practice for documenting eligibility should:
Identify the specific original document reviewed.
Identify the eligibility criterion or criteria that the document confirms.
Include any identification number for the document reviewed.
Include the signature of the reviewer confirming the review and the date of the review.

Birth certificates, driver's licenses, and passports are examples of documents that confirm a member is old enough to serve. In some cases, the same document, such as a birth certificate issued by one of the states, can be used to confirm both age and citizenship.

B. 4. How does a grantee obtain approval for an alternative form of documentation of citizenship status?
The Corporation's regulations at 45 CFR 2522.200 (c) and (d) include a list of documents that programs may consider to determine citizenship, lawful permanent resident alien, or national status. If a member wishes to use a document that is not on the list, the grantee must seek written approval from the Corporation to do so. The Office of Grants Management is responsible for determining grants compliance questions, including member eligibility issues.

B. 5. Is an individual granted asylee or refugee status eligible to serve in AmeriCorps?
No. In order to be eligible to serve as an AmeriCorps member, individuals must be citizens or lawful permanent residents with the appropriate documentation.

B. 6. Must an individual be a U.S. citizen, U.S. national, or lawful permanent resident alien at the time of enrollment in order to be eligible to participate in AmeriCorps?
Yes, an individual must be a U.S. citizen, U.S. national, or lawful permanent resident alien at the time of enrollment in order to become an AmeriCorps member. It is not sufficient that the individual's application for citizenship status is pending at the time of enrollment. If a member's lawful permanent resident alien status expires during the member's term of service, you must obtain proof of renewal from the member.

B. 7. Is a Certificate of Indian Blood sufficient to establish citizenship for the purpose of eligibility to serve as an AmeriCorps member?
No. A Certificate of Indian Blood is not sufficient to establish U.S. citizenship for the purpose of eligibility to serve as an AmeriCorps member.
.

B. 8. Is it allowable to use an expired U.S. passport as one of the eligibility documents checked in member's files?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Yes. Consistent with policy adopted by the Department of Homeland Security, Office of Citizenship and Immigration Services, a U.S. passport establishing citizenship status may be expired or unexpired.

B. 9. Does a hospital birth certificate suffice for acceptable eligibility documentation or does it have to be a state vital records birth certificate?
When the regulations refer to a birth certificate they refer to a legal document certified by and registered with a State's office of vital statistics (often through local vital statistic branches). Although the official document that states the child's name, place of birth, parents' names, and so forth is often filled in at the hospital, it should not be confused with documents distributed by some hospitals that have no legal significance.

B. 10. May an AmeriCorps grantee use AmeriCorps grant funds to pay for copies of birth certificates for potential members?
Yes. Because the eligibility documentation requirements to be an AmeriCorps member arise from the program requirements, the cost is allocable and typically would be deemed necessary, reasonable, and allowable especially if members are low-income and purchasing a copy of a birth certificate is a barrier to participation.

B. 11. How does a grantee determine and document educational attainment eligibility for membership in AmeriCorps?
Programs may accept a self-certification from the potential member as proof of high school graduation. Applicants do not have to produce a high school diploma or an equivalency certificate nor are programs required to retain a copy of the high school diploma or other documents confirming education level, such as an official transcript. However, a self-certification must include the person's signature, under penalty of law, specifically certifying that he or she has completed high school or its equivalent or will obtain a high school diploma prior to using the education award.

B. 12. Are members required to acquire a high school diploma or equivalent by the time they want to use the education award or by the time they finish their term of service?
Members are required to acquire a high school diploma or equivalent by the time they want to use their education award. However, some programs include achieving high school equivalency as a purpose of the program, and include GED classes during the program year. For those programs, successful completion of a term of service may include completion of work resulting in a high school diploma or equivalent.

B. 13. May a 16-year-old serve with a summer AmeriCorps program between his junior and senior years in high school?
No. The National and Community Service Act require that an AmeriCorps member be 17 years old when the term of service begins. The statute provides an exception for 16-year-olds if the 16 year old is an out-of-school youth and serving in an AmeriCorps youth corps program. An out-of-school youth is a youth who has dropped out of high-school. The definition does not include someone on summer break who is still enrolled in high school.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Reference: 42 U.S.C. 12591; 42 U.S.C. 12511(16); 45 CFR. § 2510.20; 45 CFR. § 2522.200(a)

B. 14. The AmeriCorps grant provisions state that in order for an individual who cannot meet the educational attainment requirements to serve as an AmeriCorps member, he or she must be "determined through an independent assessment conducted by the Program to be incapable of obtaining a high school diploma or its equivalent." How is this independent assessment conducted?
It is up to the sub-grantee of a state commission or the National Direct parent organization to identify the independent expert who will make the assessment. The expert(s) conducting the assessment must have legitimate expertise to make a reliable and independent determination of why an individual cannot get a high school diploma or a GED. Examples of such individuals include education specialists, psychologists, and doctors. The expert's independent assessment must identify valid reason(s), such as a learning disability, that explains why the individual cannot obtain a high school diploma or GED.

B. 15. How can an AmeriCorps program document that an applicant satisfies the member eligibility requirements related to educational attainment if the applicant has been homeschooled?
The AmeriCorps regulations (45 CFR § 2522.200) state that self-certification of high school diploma or its equivalent is sufficient. The program need not require any further documentation as long as the member certifies under penalty of law that he or she has a high school diploma or its equivalent, or agrees to obtain their high school diploma before using the education award.

B. 16. If an applicant for a position as an AmeriCorps member was adjudicated or held responsible as a juvenile offender of a criminal offense under a state law, but the state expunged the juvenile's record so that it was as if it never happened, can the applicant mark "No" on an application which asks if the applicant has ever been adjudicated or held responsible as a juvenile offender of any criminal offense by a civilian court or by authorities?
If under state law, the expungement of the record means that it's as if the offense never happened, and the applicant could under state law answer "No," then the applicant may answer "No" on the AmeriCorps application.

B. 17. May an individual convicted of murder serve as an AmeriCorps member?
No. The Serve America Act amends the NCSA to prohibit an individual convicted of first-degree murder from serving as an AmeriCorps member or employment by a grant-funded program.

B. 18. May an AmeriCorps program choose only to enroll as members individuals with disabilities?
This is not a viable program design, as it would entail asking questions in the member selection process to determine whether or not applicants have a disability. Such questions are not permitted.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Programs are allowed to ask all applicants what, if any, experience they have had serving or working with those with disabilities, and/or what, if any, training or experience they have in identifying and planning for the needs of the disabled or elderly. Even if the program uses these kinds of questions, they may find equally or better-qualified applicants who don't necessarily have or disclose a disability. A program may also focus their recruiting on organizations that serve those with disabilities, state that the program will be working with a specific population, and show persons with disabilities in their outreach materials.
Reference: 2003 Disability Inclusion Handbook

B. 19. If an applicant for an AmeriCorps position lies on the application and the program does not select him or her on that basis, what can the program do to notify other programs about this applicant?
No formal mechanism exists for a program to inform other programs about this potential applicant. If the program believes the applicant committed fraud, the program may refer the matter to the Corporation's Office of Inspector General by calling the IG Hotline (800) 452-8210 or e-mailing hotline@cncsoig.gov.

B. 20. Where can I find FAQs on Criminal Background Checks?
These FAQs can be found here:
http://nationalserviceresources.org/files/Frequently_Asked_Questions_July_16_Correction_2010.pdf

C. Supervising Members

C. 1. Are AmeriCorps members employees?
AmeriCorps members are not employees of the AmeriCorps program or of the federal government. The definition of "participant" in the National and Community Service Act of 1990 as amended applies to AmeriCorps members. As such, "a participant (member) shall not be considered to be an employee of the organization receiving assistance under the national service laws through which the participant (member) is engaged in service" (42 U.S.C. 12511(30) (B)). Moreover, members are not allowed to perform an employee's duties or otherwise displace employees.

For the limited purposes of the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993, the member may be considered an eligible employee of the project sponsor. The Family and Medical Leave Act's requirements as they apply to AmeriCorps Programs are contained in 45 CFR 2540.220(b).

C. 2. Must a grantee conduct a member orientation, and if so what should be included?
The grantee must conduct an orientation for members. This orientation should be designed to enhance member security and sensitivity to the community. Orientation should cover member rights and responsibilities, including the Program's code of conduct, prohibited activities (including those specified in the regulations), requirements under the Drug-Free Workplace Act (41 U.S.C. 701 *et seq*.), suspension and termination

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

from service, grievance procedures, sexual harassment, other non-discrimination issues, and other topics as necessary.

C. 3. Should the grantee encourage members to register and vote?
The grantee should encourage all eligible members to register and vote. However, the grantee is prohibited from requiring members to register or to vote, and from attempting to influence how members vote. Members who are unable to vote before or after service hours should be allowed to do so during their service time without incurring any penalties. The site supervisor should determine the length of absence.

C. 4. May an AmeriCorps member serve on jury duty?
The grantee must allow AmeriCorps members to serve on a jury without being penalized for doing so. During the time AmeriCorps members serve as jurors, they should continue to receive credit for their normal service hours, a living allowance, health care coverage and, if applicable, child care coverage regardless of any reimbursements for incidental expenses received from the court.

C. 5. May an AmeriCorps member provide abortion services and/or referrals?
No. Beginning on October 1, 2009 members—including members who enrolled prior to that date—may not provide abortion services or make referrals for such services.

C. 6. What must a program do to enable members to complete their terms of service?
A program should make every effort to enroll members so that each member has a reasonable expectation of completing his/her term of service by the end of the program's project period. Should a program not be renewed, a member who was scheduled to continue in a term of service may either be placed in another program where feasible, or a member may receive a prorated education award if the member has completed at least 15% of the service hour requirement. Serving less than 15% of a full term of service does not count as a term of service.

C. 7. What is the policy on electronic storage of member files?
Typically, programs store member eligibility documentation, timesheets, and other relevant documents in paper files which become cumbersome to maintain and store. Sections 1703 and 1705 of the Government Paperwork Elimination Act state that electronic records are not to be denied legal effect, validity, or enforceability merely because they are in electronic form.

This policy allows AmeriCorps State and National grantees the option of storing member files in electronic formats, when practicable. It also provides minimum standards that such systems must meet.

Minimum Standard for Electronic Document Storage:
A program may store member files electronically if the program can ensure that the validity and integrity of the record is not compromised. The Corporation will recognize electronically stored files where the electronic storage procedures and system provide for the safe-keeping and security of the records, including:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Sufficient prevention of unauthorized alterations or erasures of records;
Effective security measures to ensure that only authorized persons have access to records;
Adequate measures designed to prevent physical damage to records;
A system providing for back-up and recovery of records;
and
The electronic storage procedures and system provide for the easy retrieval of records in a timely fashion, including:
Storage of the records in a physically accessible location;
Clear and accurate labeling of all records; and
Storage of the records in a usable, readable format.

NOTE: All current grant provisions regarding access restrictions, security, privacy, and retention of paper records, also apply to electronic records.

C. 8. May I use an electronic timekeeping system as my system of record?
The Government Paperwork Elimination Act of 1998 (GPEA) states that electronic records and related electronic signatures are not to be denied legal effect, validity, or enforceability merely because they are in electronic form. (Pub. L. 105-277, Title XVII).

CNCS policy allows AmeriCorps State and National grantees to use electronic timekeeping systems as the system of record. It also provides minimum standards that such systems must meet.

Minimum Standard for Electronic Timekeeping Systems:
Electronic timekeeping systems are allowed as the system of record when three conditions are met:
1. A written policy is in effect establishing the use of electronic timekeeping system as your system of record; and,
2. A secure, verifiable electronic signature system (a) identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic signature; and (b) indicates such person's approval of the information contained in the electronic message.
3. Once appropriate electronic signatures have been applied, no changes may be made unless there is a clear, auditable record of the revision.

All current grant provisions including access restrictions, security, privacy, and retention of paper records, also apply to records maintained in an electronic timekeeping system.

The use of regular e-mail to communicate approval is not a secure, verifiable electronic signature system.

C. 9. What are the requirements for time and attendance reporting for Professional Corps?
A Professional Corps operating site will not be required to maintain the member timesheets that are required of AmeriCorps grantees, if the Corporation approves the Professional Corps use of an alternative professional timekeeping system that is consistent with the requirements under the applicable OMB cost principles.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

A Professional Corps legal applicant has the option, at the start of each grant cycle, to request a special condition that will release the program from maintaining separate weekly timesheets for their Professional Corps AmeriCorps members. This does not release them from accounting for time and attendance through the normal process in place at the service site for other professionals.

In order to qualify, the legal applicant must demonstrate and document that its members will meet the minimum number of hours required to earn the appropriate education award by fulfilling the normal duties of the profession, or by a combination of normal duties and other professional opportunities sponsored by the program. The legal applicant must also describe how its service sites will account for time and attendance, and how they will certify total hours served at the completion of each member's term. The procedures must include certification by both the member and the member's supervisor.

The Professional Corps program must submit its request for this special condition to the designated Corporation program officer. If recommended by the deputy director of AmeriCorps, the Office of Grants Management will determine if the Professional Corps request adequately documents that the program design and the planned professional activities will result in sufficient hours to earn the appropriate education award, and describes the method of certification. Upon approval, the Office of Grants Management will add the special condition to the grant award.

If the request for this special condition is approved, the Professional Corps program will require that its members follow the time and attendance practices as approved in the request. At the end of each member's term of service, the program must certify that the member has completed all professional obligations and has served at least the minimum required number of hours to earn the appropriate education award.

Once a Professional Corps grantee is approved for the special condition, the grantee does not have to apply again when recompeting for funds if the grantee plans to continue to use the same procedures that were previously approved. Upon approval for funding, the grantee is required to send a request to their Program Officer and Grants Officer in this format to continue operation under the special condition:

[Name of grantee} requests that the Professional Corps timekeeping special condition be added to the new Grant Award [number of grant award]. [Name of grantee] will continue to follow the timekeeping procedure that was previously approved and will certify that members have completed the minimum required hours excluding sick and vacation days as approved in Grant Award [number of grant award originally special conditioned].

Professional Corps grantees that do not apply for the special condition, or that apply and are not approved, will be required to meet the timekeeping requirements in the grant provisions applicable to grantees that do not qualify for the special condition.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

C. 10. We pay our living allowances on a monthly basis. How should we handle situations in which members come on board late in the month or exit early in the month at the end of their term?
You should establish a written policy that is reasonable. For example, if a member comes on board within the first two weeks of the month, you might set policy that gives them the entire living allowance. If they start service later than that, you could prorate the amount based on the number of days in the month they will serve. The same would hold true for the end of service. If they leave within the first two weeks of the month, their living allowance could be based on the number of days in the month they served. If they serve over the 2-week cut-off, they could get the full living allowance. You can establish different cut-off points as long as they are reasonable, documented in policy, and followed consistently.

C. 11. May a grantee use funds from another federal agency to pay for member living allowances?
Yes. The single match requirement does not include a prohibition against using other federal funds to support living allowance costs. However, grantees should ensure that the other federal agency is aware that its funds will be used to support the AmeriCorps living allowance..

C. 12. If a grantee uses funds other than the Corporation's to pay the living allowance, is the grantee still required to follow the Corporation's regulations and provisions regarding living allowances?
Yes. If the living allowance is part of the grant, the fact that the living allowance is paid out of Corporation funds or match does not change the grantee's duty to abide by the regulations and provisions regarding living allowances.

C. 13. Can a program use a debit card to pay a members living allowance?
The Corporation has two priorities regarding member payment: (1) that the programs are following their own accounting policies and procedures and (2) that the members have access to their funds with the ease of a regular checking account to meet their financial obligations. The Corporation does not prohibit or oppose program use of debit cards for member payment.

C. 14. What are the definitions of the various terms of service?

FAQ Number: 07 Prov. IV. E. 1 Rev 11.8.2011

Each Program must, at the start of the term of service, establish the guidelines and definitions for the successful completion of the program year, ensuring that these program requirements meet the Corporation's service hour requirements as defined below:

Full-time members. Members must serve at least 1700 hours during a period of not more than one year.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Half-time members. Half-time members must serve at least 900 hours during a period of one or two years as indicated in the approved budget.

Reduced half-time members. Reduced half-time members must serve at least 675 hours during a period of not more than one year.

Quarter-time members. Quarter-time members must serve at least 450 hours during a period of not more than one year.

Minimum-time members. Minimum time members must serve at least 300 hours during a period of not more than one year.

C. 15. If a member receives a Federal Work Study award does this affect their AmeriCorps living allowance?
A program with a member who receives a federal Work-Study award is required by the SAA to reduce the member's living allowance by the amount of the work-study award.

C. 16. A program includes work-study students who are compensated at different rates for their work-study hours. Is it permissible to provide different living allowance amounts to members within the same program?
To ensure equitable treatment of members, the Corporation discourages grantees from providing different living allowance amounts to AmeriCorps members with the same position description serving in the same program. However, a uniform living allowance amount for each and every member in a program is not absolutely required. Grantees should discuss the specifics of their proposed member support framework with their program and grants officers at the Corporation.

C. 17. Does federal law exclude AmeriCorps living allowance payments from state pension plan contribution requirements?
The Corporation's position is that mandatory contributions from the living allowance to a retirement system conflicts with the federal statutory requirement that AmeriCorps members receive a specific living allowance amount. The national service laws specify how much an AmeriCorps member is entitled to receive as a living allowance when serving in AmeriCorps. The laws also specify what must and what may be deducted from the living allowance. State pension plan contributions are not among the deductions that may be made from the living allowance. The member's living allowance is a federal benefit, as opposed to a wage. Consequently, deductions from the living allowance prior to the member receiving it are not permitted. In addition, a member is not considered to be an employee of the program in which the member is enrolled, and thus generally not subject to employment laws, unless specifically authorized by statute. 42 U.S.C. § 12511(17)(B).

In short, while there is no specific exemption in the national service laws for state pension plan contributions, the statute's failure to specify that such contributions may or

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

must be made from the living allowance means that the living allowance is not available for that purpose.

C. 18. May a program temporarily withhold a member's living allowance if the member has failed to submit his or her timesheets for two or more weeks?
A program may temporarily withhold a member's living allowance if the member has failed to submit timesheets. The member agreement must clearly state the policy, and the withholding must be temporary, and not result in the program docking the member's living allowance.
Reference: 2007 AmeriCorps grant provisions IV. H.

C. 19. Can a member living allowance be garnished by law?
Any type of garnishment of the federal portion of a member's living allowance is not permitted due to issues of sovereign immunity. Sovereign immunity protects the property interests of the United States from suits to which it has not consented. The federal government has a continuing property interest in AmeriCorps grant funds until they are expended in accordance with the grant's terms. With respect to the living allowance, the Corporation has a property interest in the federal share of the member's living allowance, until the AmeriCorps member actually receives it, and this property interest is protected by sovereign immunity. Only Congress may waive this immunity.

Whether or not the non-federal portion of the living allowance–i.e. the funds provided as match at the program level–is subject to garnishment is a state law issue. Because the Corporation is not a party to this action, and because it involves application of state law, programs should consult their own local counsel.
Reference: 42 U.S.C. § 12594

C. 20. Section 2522.240(b) of the Corporation's regulations state that any individual who participates full-time in an AmeriCorps subtitle C program, including in a program that receives "education awards only," must receive a living allowance. Does this mean full-time Education Award Programs (EAPs) must provide a living allowance?
No. The Corporation's annual appropriation contains statutory language that overrides the regulations. The regulation applied when the EAP program was funded under subtitle H and, thus, subject to different rules than subtitle C programs. When Congress directed the Corporation to fund the EAP program out of subtitle C, it included language in the appropriation to continue exempting the EAP program from living allowance and match requirements.
Reference: 45 CFR § 2522.240; P.L. 110-5, Division B, Revised Continuing Appropriations Resolution 2007 (January 4, 2007).

C. 21. If an EAP chooses to pay a living allowance, are they held to the statutory minimum and maximum?
The minimum does not apply. Congress explicitly exempted EAPs from living allowance requirements in appropriations language. Therefore if EAPs are exempted from paying a living allowance at all, the "minimum" that they have to provide is $0. However, EAPs

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

that do provide living allowances (other than Professional Corps) are required to comply with the maximum.

C. 22. May a Professional Corps provide a living allowance to its members in excess of the statutory maximum living allowance for most AmeriCorps programs?
The NCSA provides an exception to the maximum living allowance for certain Professional Corps programs. Under the NCSA, a Professional Corps program is one that recruits and places qualified participants in positions "as teachers, nurses, and other health care providers, police officers, early childhood development staff, engineers, or other professionals providing service to meet educational, human, environmental, or public safety needs in communities with an inadequate number of such professionals;" and "that are sponsored by public or private nonprofit employers who agree to pay 100 percent of the salaries and benefits of the participants."

Professional corps programs that meet this definition may provide a living allowance (or salary) in excess of the maximum statutory living allowance.

Reference: 42 U.S.C. §§ 12572(a)(8) and 12594(c); 45 CFR § 2522.240(b)(2).

C. 23. Is the grantee required to provide unemployment insurance?
The U.S. Department of Labor ruled on April 20, 1995 that federal unemployment compensation law does not require coverage for members because no employer-employee relationship exists. The grantee may not charge the cost of unemployment insurance taxes to the grant unless mandated by state law. Programs are responsible for determining the requirements of state law by consulting their state commission, legal counsel or the applicable state agency. AmeriCorps State and National grantees must coordinate with their state commissions to determine a consistent state treatment of unemployment insurance requirements.

C. 24. What are allowable minor disciplinary actions?
The grantee may temporarily suspend or impose a fine on a member for minor disciplinary reasons, such as chronic tardiness, as outlined in the conditions of the member agreement.

When a member is suspended as a minor disciplinary action, should he or she continue to accrue service hours and collect the living allowance?
The period of suspension does not count toward a member's required service hours. Further, members who are suspended for minor disciplinary reasons may not receive a living allowance for the suspension period.

How should fines be collected as a minor disciplinary action?
If determined to be necessary for improvements in member performance or attendance, the grantee may impose a reasonable fine on members for minor disciplinary problems consistent with the member agreement. The fines may not be calculated on an hourly basis. For example, a member who is an hour late may not be fined an hour's worth of

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

living allowance. Instead, the grantee should establish a written policy on fines, which is not linked to an hourly rate.

The grantee may deduct fines from that portion of the member's living allowance that is paid by non-federal funds. Before making any deductions, the grantee should consider how this might affect the status of members under employment laws, including minimum wage and unemployment compensation. Further, a grantee that deducts in this fashion may be required to provide additional matching funds.

C. 25. What happens when an AmeriCorps member is charged with a crime?
An AmeriCorps member who is officially charged with a violent felony, or with the sale or distribution of a controlled substance during a term of service will have his/her service suspended without a living allowance and without receiving credit for hours missed. The member may be reinstated into AmeriCorps service if he/she is found not guilty or if the charge is dismissed. If an AmeriCorps member who has been cleared of such charges is unable to complete his/her term of service within one year, he/she may accept a pro-rated education award as long as he/she has completed at least 15% of his/her service.

An AmeriCorps member who is convicted of a criminal charge as described above must be terminated for cause from the program, and he/she is not eligible for any portion of an education award.

C. 26 How should a program handle a situation when a member serves no hours during a pay period?
Situations in which a member serves zero hours during a pay period should be very rare and the member should be suspended if there are periods in which no service is performed. Otherwise, since the living allowance is to be distributed evenly over the service period, it should be paid regardless of the number of hours. However, a member's agreement could also stipulate conditions under which the living allowance is paid and what the member should do if a period occurs in which no hours are served. The agreement could also stipulate the minimum number of hours required during each service period.

C. 27. If a member is unable to complete their term due unexpected time demands due to employment, can the member to continue to serve after the dates in the member agreement in order for the member to successfully complete service and receive the education award?
Yes, you may amend the agreement and allow the member to complete his or her term, provided the extension does not exceed the term limits, e.g. one year for full-time.

C. 28. May an AmeriCorps member use AmeriCorps service to satisfy an internship requirement for college?
There is no rule to prohibit this type of arrangement. In fact, the regulations describe, as one type of program eligible for AmeriCorps funds, "campus-based programs" that "provide substantial service in a community during a school term and during summer or other vacation periods." 45 CFR 2522.100(e). While this type of arrangement is not

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

precluded, programs should consult with their AmeriCorps program officer on a case-by-case basis to ensure that the member is still meeting an unmet need.

C. 29. Is a member who is released for cause eligible to serve a subsequent term?
Grantees may release members from participation for two reasons: (a) for compelling personal circumstances; and (b) for cause. See 45 CFR §2522.230 for requirements.
As stated in the AmeriCorps regulations, any individual released for cause who thereafter applies to serve in any AmeriCorps program must disclose the fact that he/she was released for cause to the program to which the individual is applying. Failure to disclose that the individual was released for cause from another AmeriCorps program will make the individual ineligible to receive the AmeriCorps education award.
Eligibility for ssubsequent term. A participant will only be eligible to serve a second or additional term of service if that individual has received satisfactory performance review(s) for any previous term(s) of service in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section. Eligibility for a second or further term of service does not guarantee a participant selection or placement.

C. 30. Can the member who files a grievance following termination receive an education award?
If the grievance process determines in favor of the member, then it would be appropriate for the member to receive his or her education award as part of a settlement.

C. 31. What happens if a program cannot afford the costs of going through the grievance process? If the program has access to non-federal funds to settle the grievance, may the program use them to do so?
The program should contact its state commission or National Direct parent organization for assistance. Programs are expected to be able to implement the grievance procedure within the administrative funding of the grant. If extraordinary expenses are incurred, involving outside expertise, authority to re-budget to pay such expenses should be sought from the Corporation Grants office, which will review any exceptional legal or other expenses related to carrying out a full grievance process and a settlement.

C. 32. May an individual who applies to be an AmeriCorps member but who is not selected file a grievance through a grantee's grievance process?
By law, any "interested" individual, including participants, labor organizations, and applicants, may file a grievance with a program.

C. 33. An AmeriCorps member was terminated for cause, and the program gave her an unsatisfactory performance rating. She has filed a grievance disputing the termination and the rating. Is the member eligible to serve another term in another program?
Unless and until this grievance results in a rating of "satisfactory" for the member, she is not eligible to serve a term with another program.

C. 34 May a program reimburse a dismissed member for living allowance and time missed if the member's dismissal is not upheld as a result of the grievance process?
Yes, if this is in the context of a resolved grievance. The costs associated with settling a grievance may be allowable if reasonably necessary for the program to carry out the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

purposes of the grant. Things like missed hours and living allowance due under a resolved grievance are generally considered "reasonably necessary" because living allowances are already approved, allowable costs.

C. 35. Can members perform service that involves renovating facilities housed entirely within a building used for religious purposes if those facilities are used for non-religious functions as well (e.g. shelters, soup kitchens, etc.)?
The key issue here is whether there is a realistic risk that an objective observer would conclude, based on all the facts, that the federal government, through its support of AmeriCorps members, is endorsing religion. While AmeriCorps members may not construct, renovate, maintain, or operate any facility primarily or inherently devoted to religious instruction or worship, it may–depending on the specific facts–be permissible for them to renovate facilities used solely for non-religious purposes and available to anyone in the community, even if the facilities are physically housed within a building used for religious purposes. However, because each situation turns on its specific facts, any programs facing this type of question should consult their program officer to obtain guidance.

C. 36. May an AmeriCorps program hold prayer sessions after its AmeriCorps meetings if the members all agree to it?
Members may not earn service hours while engaged in a prayer session. If the program does hold prayer sessions, they must be very clearly optional, held at a different time and/or location from AmeriCorps service activities, and planned in a way so that those who do not wish to participate do not feel compelled to do so. The grantee or program must be able to articulate how they comply with Corporation regulations on prohibited activities related to religious activities.

C. 37. If a member is serving at a location where employees go on strike, may the member cross the picket line and continue to serve there?
The AmeriCorps regulations at 45 CFR § 2520.65 prohibit a member from organizing or engaging in strikes; assisting, promoting or deterring union organizing; or impairing existing collective bargaining agreements. They do not address the issue of whether a member may cross the picket line during a strike. The program must make the decision, on the basis of all the facts, while ensuring (1) that the member is not engaging in any prohibited activities, and (2) the member's safety. If the program decides against having the member continue his or her planned service activities, the program should work with Corporation program and grants staff to amend its program objectives and performance measures, as necessary.

C. 38. May an AmeriCorps member perform paid work for the grantee or at the member's service site outside of the member's service assignment?
The Corporation has a long-standing practice of advising against an AmeriCorps participant being simultaneously employed by the organization with which the participant is serving. AmeriCorps members are, by definition, not employees of the organizations with which they serve. To allow a member, even in the member's free time, to perform paid work begins to chip away at the wall between "employment" and "service." The

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

program would be presented with a challenge in distinguishing between time that the individual is a participant, and time that the individual is an employee. This is particularly problematic if the program is operated by a faith-based organization where there may be issues related to prohibited activities.

Although it may be possible to structure a relationship in which an individual, during non-AmeriCorps service hours, performs paid work for the same organization, in which the individual's duties as a participant are entirely distinct from the individual's duties as an employee, the Corporation's general stance is that the risk for confusion is insurmountable.

C. 39. May an AmeriCorps member receive service hour credit for time spent studying for the GED?
Members may earn service hours for time spent studying for their GED as part of their education and training hours if this is a component of the program design.

C. 40. How should members account for travel time to statewide events or training events?
Programs must exercise their judgment when allowing time spent traveling as service hours. In most instances, time spent traveling to training or special events is not direct service and cannot be counted as such. Ordinary commuting time is not allowable as a general rule. However, when training or special events require out-of-town or other exceptional travel beyond ordinary commuting, it is reasonable for each program to determine what amount of travel time can be charged to non-direct service hour activities or training. To the degree that out-of-town activities are planned in advance, the program should lay out its expectations in the member agreement.

C. 41. Can travel time between service sites be counted as service time?
Yes. Member travel time between service sites during a service day is counted as service time; the initial trip to a service site that day, and the time going home from the last site, are considered commuting time and are not counted as service hours.

C. 42. Can a program have its members sign an agreement with the program that the member will reimburse the program for costs of attending a conference if the member chooses not to attend without a good reason?
Programs should establish disciplinary policies that can be implemented in an objective, consistent, fair, and equitable way that will result in the desired outcome (i.e., improved behavior and performance by members). In this case, the criteria as to what constitutes a "good reason" would have to be well defined and supportable.

C. 43. What potential liability issues need to be taken into consideration for members who plan to travel out of state for disaster relief activities during their term of service?
If the program has worker's compensation, the program would need to ensure coverage would extend to accidents that occur out of state. If the program does not have worker's compensation, they need to be sure the accidental death and dismemberment insurance

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

policy will cover any accidents that occur out of state. The program should also ensure that its liability coverage extends to the out-of-state activities.

C. 44. If a member is suspended, is the program required to reinstate the member once the suspension is over?
No. A member may be reinstated in the program in which he or she was serving, but this is not mandatory.

C. 45. Under what conditions can a program release a member for compelling personal circumstances?
To be released for compelling personal circumstances a member must have performed satisfactorily, completed at least 15% of his or her term, and the program must document that the member who was unable to complete their term of service due to circumstances beyond their control.

C. 46. Who determines whether a personal circumstance is sufficiently compelling to warrant release with partial award?
The grantee is responsible for determining and documenting compelling personal circumstances. The Corporation and its auditors may review these circumstances as part of their oversight and monitoring responsibilities.

C. 47. Can pregnancy or childbirth be considered a compelling personal circumstance for which the member can be released from service with a pro-rated education award?
Pregnancy and/or childbirth could be determined by the grantee to be compelling personal circumstances if they prevent the member from completing a term of service. The member might also qualify under the Family Medical Leave Act, if the member is covered, or the program could suspend the member so that the member can return some time in the future (within 2 years) to complete the term of service.

C. 48. May a program stipulate in its member agreement that a member may be released for cause if she becomes pregnant?
No. This would be an instance of discrimination on the basis of gender in violation of the Corporation's anti-discrimination policy
(See www.americorps.org/for_organizations/funding/eo_requirements.asp). It may also be a violation of Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. § 1681 et seq:). A pregnant person would be entitled to the same treatment as someone with a medical condition that might require time away from the term of service.

C. 49. Under what circumstances may a program determine that a compelling personal circumstance exists when a member leaves service to start a job?
In general, a job is not considered a compelling personal circumstance. If a member decides to leave to take a job, the member would be exited for cause and would not be eligible for the education award.

The regulations and provisions contain a narrow exception to this general rule. Compelling personal circumstances may include leaving a program to obtain employment

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

IF the member is moving from welfare to work, or is enrolled in a program "that includes in its approved objectives the promotion of employment among its members." If a member is a welfare recipient and is able to obtain a job that will get him or her off welfare, the program may deem his or her early departure from a program as a compelling personal circumstance.

Similarly, if a program has an approved objective of promoting employment among its members, the program could consider a member's early departure from the program to take a job as a compelling personal circumstance. Without such an approved objective, a member leaving to take a job must be released for cause. In all cases, it is the program's responsibility to make the determination and to document the decision.

C. 50. How should we handle time off for members serving in the Armed Forces Reserves?
Generally, the Reserves of the U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, U.S. Air Force, U.S. Marine Corps, U.S. Coast Guard, the Army National Guard, and the Air National Guard require reservists to serve one weekend a month plus 12 to 15 days a year (hereafter referred to as the two-week active duty service). To the extent possible, grantees should seek to minimize the disruption in members' AmeriCorps service as a result of discharging responsibilities related to their reservist duties. If members have a choice of when to fulfill their annual two-week active duty requirement, they should do so when it will not disrupt their AmeriCorps service. In instances where the dates of active duty are inflexible and conflict with AmeriCorps service, members should be granted a leave of absence for the two-week period of active duty service in the Reserves.

Members may not receive time-off for additional Reserves-related service beyond the two-week active duty service. No AmeriCorps service credit is earned for the once-a-month weekend service in the Reserves. Grantees should credit members for AmeriCorps service hours during their two weeks of active duty service in the Reserves if it occurs during their AmeriCorps service. The member would receive credit for the number of hours he or she would have served during that period had there been no interruption. For example, if a full-time member is signed up to serve 30 hours of AmeriCorps service one week and 40 hours of AmeriCorps service on the following week, she or he would receive 70 hours of AmeriCorps service credit for the two weeks of active duty service regardless of the actual number of hours served in the Reserves.

Reservists in the U.S. Armed Forces receive compensation for their mandatory two weeks of active duty service. The compensation regulations governing the Army and Air National Guard may vary by state.

Grantees should continue to pay the living allowance and provide health care and child care coverage for the two-week period of active duty.

C. 51. If a member leaves a program before serving at least 15% of the required service hours, is this member included in determining the program's retention rate? May the program use Corporation grant funds to support such a member?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Yes, to both questions. The member is included in determining the program's retention rate, and the program may use Corporation grant funds to cover the costs of the member even though he or she left prior to serving 15% of the required service hours.

C. 52. May an individual who served less than 15% of a first term and completed a second term serve a third term in an AmeriCorps State and National program?
Yes. Serving less than 15% of a term, unless the member leaves due to misconduct, is not counted in ascertaining the number of terms of service.

C. 53. May a less-than-full-time member serve a concurrent term in a different program during the same program year?
Yes, a less-than-full-time member may serve a concurrent term in a different program during the same program year.

C. 54. May a less-than-full-time member serve a consecutive term in a same or different program during the same program year?
Yes, a less-than-full-time member may serve a consecutive term in the same or a different program during the same program year. If you are considering allowing this, please contact your program officer.

C. 55. When and how can a member transfer between programs?
A state commission or National parent organization may grant permission to transfer a member to another AmeriCorps State and National program for compelling personal circumstances. The following procedures are required:
1. Program A must first determine that compelling personal circumstances warrant a transfer.
2. Prior to initiating a transfer, Program A must provide written confirmation to Program B that valid compelling circumstances support the transfer to Program B.
3. The member must apply to and be accepted by Program B, which must have an available slot in the incoming class (this means the program is able to provide an entire term of member support costs and an education award).
4. The member must be able to finish their term of service within twelve months of their original start date.
5. Program B must approve the transfer in writing.
6. No funds can be transferred from Program A to Program B.
7. If Program A has already conducted the mid-term evaluation, they will provide it to Program B. If Program A has not yet conducted the mid-term evaluation, Program B will conduct the mid-term evaluation with consultation with Program A.
7. The transferred member cannot be counted twice for purposes of enrollment and/or retention.
8. The slot that remains with Program A will revert to new, unfilled status regardless of the length of time the member served.

Generally, members may not transfer across different streams of service. For example, a member may not transfer from an AmeriCorps State and National program to an AmeriCorps VISTA position or to AmeriCorps NCCC.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Programs with multiple sites may transfer members to other sites for program management purposes without following the procedures listed above.

C. 56. : What are the allowable responsibilities of team leaders in AmeriCorps State and National programs?
The National and Community Service Act, as amended, provides for approved national service positions to include a "position involving service as a crew leader in a youth corps program or a similar position supporting a national service program that receives an approved national service position" 42 U.S.C § 12573(6). This language allows programs, in addition to youth corps, to use AmeriCorps members to provide an additional layer of leadership and support for members under certain conditions.
The following is guidance on the use of AmeriCorps members as Team Leaders.

In general, all prohibited activities listed in Section 5 of the AmeriCorps Provisions apply to Team Leaders just as they do to all AmeriCorps members. Team Leaders are not permitted to act in a staff capacity. Supervising members is a staff responsibility. Team Leaders must not be responsible for program development and coordination; however, they may assist by providing information and resources on best practices or by helping to develop portions of the program such as the training curriculum. In essence, under no circumstances should an AmeriCorps member serving as a Team Leader be the individual legally responsible for the program or other members.
The Team Leader position description should emphasize activities that involve them in performing direct service or providing support to members engaged in direct service.

Examples of Team Leader activities: working alongside members performing direct service to serve as a model and to provide on the spot assistance; training members; providing guidance and support to members, including reflection exercises, conflict resolution, advice for transitioning out of AmeriCorps, etc.; arranging member development activities; building a sense of esprit de corps and general team cohesion among members; leading monthly/weekly meeting of members; leading and facilitating team service projects; working with the community to develop partnerships, including community volunteers, that will support the members' projects; and communicating with program staff, site supervisors, and other members to ensure the execution of a quality program that is consistent with the AmeriCorps provisions.

Examples of *unallowable* Team Leader activities: signing member timesheets; evaluating member performance; disciplining AmeriCorps members; enrolling/dismissing AmeriCorps members; writing and/or signing program reports; managing the program's payroll and budget.

While Team Leaders are not to serve as the program's administrative staff, they may be engaged, on a limited basis, in activities that support the administration of the AmeriCorps program. These include: raising funds or in-kind contributions in direct support of specific AmeriCorps projects, such as team service projects.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

C. 57. What is the impact on the living allowance for residential programs, or programs that provide housing?
Residential programs, or programs that otherwise provide housing, should ensure that the living allowance that they are providing, in addition to the value of the housing, does not equal more than the maximum living allowance.

C. 58. What is the guidance regarding members serving on-call hours?
The Corporation is not issuing formal policy on serving on-call hours, and suggests that grantees and state commissions check to see if their state has policy in this respect. If your state does not have a policy, the Corporation suggests that you establish your own policy. Common policy practice includes a provision that a member can count service hours only hours served on call on-site. On-call hours during overnight hours are often not allowable.

C. 59. Are AmeriCorps members covered under the Volunteer Protection Act of 1997?
The federal Volunteer Protection Act of 1997 generally protects volunteers from civil liability. However, the definition of volunteer excludes anyone who receives compensation (other than reimbursement for expenses) or anything of value in lieu of compensation in excess of $500 per year. AmeriCorps members who receive a living allowance or education award are not protected under the law.

C. 60. A grantee has a member who is a retired civil servant receiving a federal civil service pension. Does the grantee or CNCS need a waiver for her to participate as an AmeriCorps member as the U.S. Office of Personnel Management requires for those who participate as AmeriCorps VISTAs?
If a retiree from federal civil service returns to work for the federal government, his or her retirement benefits and/or new salary may be affected. However, AmeriCorps State and National members are not employees of the federal government or of the program for which they serve. The AmeriCorps State and National living allowance is not need-based and is not impacted by any other income a person may receive from other sources. There is no apparent conflict of interest in a retiree from federal civil service serving with AmeriCorps State and National.

C. 61. What are the program responsibilities and requirements in administering child care?
1. Informing the AmeriCorps Childcare Provider. In addition to determining a member's eligibility at the start of the term of service, Program directors are required to notify the AmeriCorps Childcare Provider immediately in writing when:
A member is no longer eligible for child care benefits due to a change in the member's eligibility status (e.g., family income exceeds the limit, the child turns 13, a full-time member becomes a less than full-time member, or a member leaves);
New or existing members become eligible for child care benefits;
A member wishes to change child care providers or a child care provider will no longer provide child care services; or
A member is absent for excessive periods of time (five or more days in a month).

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Costs incurred due to the grantee's failure to keep the AmeriCorps child care provider immediately informed of changes in a member's status may be charged to the grantee's organization.

2. Less-than-Full-time Members. Although no portion of child care expenses for less-than-full-time members may be paid from Corporation funds, Programs may choose to provide child care to half-time members from other sources.

3. Payments. Payments or reimbursement for child care benefits will be made for eligible members to qualified providers from the date child care need was established after service began. The amount of child care allowance may not exceed the applicable payment rate established by the State where the member is serving for child care funded under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990. No payments and reimbursements will be made in the event the AmeriCorps member was ineligible, or if the provider was not qualified under the state guidelines.

4. Less Than Full-Time Members Serving in a Full-Time Capacity. Less than full-time members who are serving in a full-time capacity for a sustained period of time (such as a full-time summer project) may be eligible for child care and health care benefits supported with Corporation funds.

C. 62. If the AmeriCorps child care provider does not cover all of a member's child care expenses, is it allowable for the program to use other CNCS grant funds to cover the remaining unpaid balance? Can they use grantee funds for this expense and report this as match?
Yes. They can use CNCS funds or grantee funds and count them as match as long as it does not exceed the allowance rate as set forth in 45 CFR §2522.250 (a)(3).

C. 63. Is an AmeriCorps member eligible for state unemployment insurance if he or she is released from service?
An AmeriCorps member's eligibility for state unemployment insurance is a matter of state law that is determined on a state-by-state basis. AmeriCorps grantees should consult their own state unemployment agency to determine the eligibility of members in their state for unemployment insurance. Payment into unemployment systems is not an allowable cost unless required by state law.

C. 64. If an AmeriCorps member loses a job outside of service in AmeriCorps, is the individual eligible to receive unemployment compensation for the loss of that position or would continued service in AmeriCorps preclude the person from being considered unemployed?
This is a state law question and the answer will differ from state to state. Some states view AmeriCorps service as employment in the unemployment compensation context, and others do not. Each state has to interpret its laws and determine whether it views AmeriCorps service as employment or not. If the state has not previously taken a position on this issue, the state commission can try to persuade them one way or the other, but the state unemployment agency will make the final call.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

C. 65. The AmeriCorps grant provisions state that members may not receive health insurance paid for with AmeriCorps funds if they already have another type of health insurance. Does this apply to members who have Medicaid or Medicare coverage?
Full-time members are entitled to health insurance coverage even if they are on Medicaid or Medicare. Medicaid and Medicare coverage are considered wrap around coverage, which means that they will pick up any costs that the health insurance policy provided by the member's AmeriCorps program does not cover.

C. 66. Are AmeriCorps members entitled to continued health coverage under COBRA at the conclusion of their service in AmeriCorps?
The federal right to have continued access to employer-provided group health coverage is commonly called COBRA continuation coverage, for the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA) in which it first appeared. The requirements under the National and Community Service Act regarding health insurance apply to members only during their term of service. Therefore, the Corporation is not in a position to advise grantees or members on legal requirements outside the scope of our grant requirements. We are not aware of any definitive ruling by the Department of Labor or otherwise on whether, or under what circumstances, COBRA requirements apply to AmeriCorps members. Our understanding is that some health policies have provided members with COBRA coverage, while others have not.
Reference: 42 U.S.C. § 12594

C. 67. May an AmeriCorps member who serves on a jury accept jury duty pay? If yes, may the host organization require the member to provide the jury duty pay to the organization if it has such a policy for its employees?
The Corporation's statute and regulations are silent on this issue; therefore there is nothing that would prohibit a member from receiving jury duty pay. If the program's policy of collecting jury duty fees is permitted under state law, the program may collect it from the member. The grantee should make sure that the program's practice is legal under state law.

C. 68. Can a member be authorized for temporary leave for the reasons allowed under the Family Medical Leave Act (FMLA) if he or she does not otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for FMLA?
At the grantee's discretion, temporary leave may also be authorized for the reasons allowed under FMLA to AmeriCorps members who do not otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for FMLA leave as described in the regulations. If temporary leave is appropriate, grantees have the flexibility to determine the duration of the absence for up to 12 weeks, and may choose to continue providing health benefits to the member during the period of absence. The member must be suspended during the period of temporary leave.

The length of the leave must be based on two considerations: (1) the circumstances of the situation; and (2) the impact of the absence on the member's service experience and on the overall program. If the disruption would seriously compromise the member's service

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

experience or the quality of the program as a whole, then the grantee may offer the member the option of rejoining the program in the next class or completely withdrawing from the program.

C. 69. What are the rules on AmeriCorps member eligibility for food stamps?
The AmeriCorps State and National program is authorized by the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (NCSA), 42 U.S.C. § 12501 et seq. The NCSA states allowances, earnings, and payments to participants in AmeriCorps programs "shall not be considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility for and the amount of income transfer and in-kind aid furnished under any federal or federally-assisted program based on need, other than as provided in the Social Security Act." 42 U.S.C. § 12637(d). Based on the language, the USDA issued an opinion in 2001, which stated AmeriCorps State and National benefits are excluded from income for food stamp purposes.

C. 70. Are EAP members eligible to receive child care through the Corporation provider?
No, EAP members are not eligible for AmeriCorps child care benefits. EAPs are not required to provide child care benefits, thus CNCS is not required to pay for such benefits. If the EAP chooses to provide child care, it must do so through its own budget and if the program cannot, the program may compile a list of possible community resources that provide child care on a reduced or zero cost basis.

C. 71. Are Professional Corps programs required to provide health care coverage for participants?
No. While the national service legislation generally requires AmeriCorps programs to provide health care coverage for eligible full-time participants, the specific statutory authority for Professional Corps programs exempts them from health care coverage requirements. Professional Corps programs are defined by a specific statutory provision as providing 100% of the participants' salaries and benefits (other than education awards). 42 U.S.C. § 12572(a)(8).

Professional Corps programs, under this statutory definition, may neither seek reimbursements nor elect to offer an alternative policy of a specific market value. This recognizes the fact that Professional Corps programs, by design, enroll employees whose benefits (other than the education award) are outside the scope of Corporation assistance and are not subject to the statutory provisions governing living allowances and health care. For this reason, Professional Corps programs may offer AmeriCorps members a benefits package without regard to the statutory requirements applicable to other AmeriCorps programs.

C. 72. Where can I find out about creating reasonable accommodations for people with disabilities? When does an accommodation become not reasonable?
The vast majority of accommodations are inexpensive. For those cases where reasonable accommodations are more costly, there is a limited amount of money available through state commissions to provide accommodations for service members. The Office of Disability Employment Policy operates a toll-free, confidential, free resource for employers on reasonable accommodation requirements and options for accommodating

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

employees at (800) 526-7234 (voice/TTY), e-mail at JAN@jan.icdi.wvu.edu, or website at www.jan.wvu.edu.

Accommodations that impose an undue financial or administrative burden on the operation of the program or fundamentally alter its nature are not reasonable accommodations. However, the grantee must document and prove any undue burden. Similarly, a person who poses a direct threat to the health or safety to himself or herself or to others, where the threat cannot be eliminated by reasonable accommodation, is not a qualified individual with a disability. In such instances the grantee must document and prove the direct threat.

In a few cases, you may receive requests for accommodations that you believe are unduly disruptive to your program or are too expensive. Under the Rehabilitation Act and the terms of your grant or agreement with the Corporation, you must provide accommodation, upon request by a qualified individual with disabilities, unless doing so is an undue financial or administrative burden to your program. This is a very high standard. Not being easily achievable does not meet this standard. Being difficult to achieve, time-consuming, or costly, do not meet this standard.

In addition, there are many factors that go into evaluating the obligation to provide accommodations. Undue administrative burden means the accommodation will alter the fundamental nature of your program. For example, adjustment of hours is often a form of reasonable accommodation. However, you must carefully consider the circumstances and the legal requirements when adjusting hours for participants. AmeriCorps State and National programs have statutory requirements regarding service hours, and changes to hours that violate these requirements alter the fundamental nature of the program. Therefore, these changes are not required for reasonable accommodation and providing them may violate the Corporation's statute.

You must determine if your program has consistently applied these requirements to all your participants. Strict adherence to the legal requirements to deny a person an accommodation for his or her disability when flexibility is allowed for others is discrimination because of disability.

How does a member file a disability discrimination claim?
Every grantee of the Corporation is required to have a grievance procedure for resolving disputes by participants. Except for AmeriCorps VISTA, your grievance procedure may include or exclude discrimination claims (failure to provide reasonable accommodation is a discrimination claim, and AmeriCorps VISTA excludes all discrimination claims from its grievance process).

Regardless of your decision in this regard, any participant may file a discrimination claim with the Corporation's Office of Civil Rights and Inclusiveness. That Office can be reached at (202) 606-7503, (202) 606-3472 (TTY), (202) 606-3465 (FAX), or eo@cns.gov. If you choose for all discrimination claims to be filed under your grievance

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

procedure, it is recommended that you call upon the expertise of colleagues in the disability community to assist you in evaluating grievances.

C. 73. What are my obligations to comply with federal law and Corporation policy on non-discrimination?
Obligation to Cooperate. The grantee must cooperate with the Corporation so that the Corporation can ensure compliance with the civil rights statutes and implementing regulations. The grantee shall permit access by the Corporation during normal business hours to its books, records, accounts, staff, members, facilities, and other sources of information as may be needed to determine compliance.

Discrimination Complaints, Investigations and Compliance Reviews. The Corporation may review the practices of the grantee to determine civil rights compliance.

Any person who believes discrimination has occurred may file a discrimination complaint with the Corporation's Equal Opportunity Office. The grantee may not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against an individual to interfere with a right or privilege secured by the civil rights acts or because the person made a complaint, testified, assisted or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing. The Corporation will keep the identity of complainants and witnesses confidential except as necessary to conduct an investigation, hearing, or judicial proceeding.

The Corporation will investigate whenever a compliance review, report, complaint, or other information indicates a possible failure to comply with the statutes and their implementing regulations. If an investigation indicates a failure to comply, the Corporation will so inform the grantee and any applicable subgrantees and will attempt to resolve the matter by voluntary means. If the matter cannot be resolved by voluntary means, the Corporation will initiate formal enforcement action.

Discrimination complaints may be raised through the grantee's grievance procedure. Use of the grantee's grievance procedure may not be a required precursor to filing a federal discrimination complaint with the Corporation. Use of the grantee's grievance procedure does not preclude filing a federal discrimination complaint. The grantee's grievance procedure should advise members that use of the grievance procedure does not stop the running of Corporation time frames for filing a discrimination complaint with the Corporation. In all cases where discrimination allegations have been raised with the grantee, the grantee must submit a written report to the Corporation's Equal Opportunity Office, which has review authority over the investigation and disposition of all discrimination complaints.

Self-Evaluation Requirements. The grantee must comply with (1) the self-evaluation requirements under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act regarding accessibility for individuals with disabilities; (2) the self-evaluation requirements of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975; and (3) the self-evaluation requirements under title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 regarding discrimination based on sex. Guidance

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

regarding the self-evaluation requirements may be obtained from the Corporation's Equal Employment Opportunity Office, 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20525, (202) 606-7503; (202) 606-3472 (TTY); (202) 565-2816 (FAX); or eo@cns.gov (e-mail).

Applicable Statutes. In accordance with its assurances, the grantee must comply with all federal statutes relating to non-discrimination to the extent applicable, including, but not limited to titles VI and VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C.§2000d and 3601 *et seq.*), section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C.§794), title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C.§1681 *et seq.*) the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C.§6101 *et seq.*), the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C.§290dd-3 and 290ee-3), and the requirements of any other non-discrimination provision in the National and Community Service Act of 1990, (42 U.S.C.§12635), or any other applicable non-discrimination provision.

C. 74. Is the AmeriCorps living allowance considered income for determining TANF eligibility for AmeriCorps members?
Yes. The National and Community Service Act of 1990 provides that allowances, earnings, and payments to participants in AmeriCorps State and National programs "shall not be considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility for and the amount of income transfer and in-kind aid furnished under any federal or federally-assisted program based on need, other than as provided under the Social Security Act (SSA)." Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) is a block grant program provided under the SSA. Because TANF is under the SSA, the AmeriCorps State and National living allowance may be considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility for and the amount of aid under TANF.

C. 75. What are the requirements for member evaluations for EAPs?
What is the requirement for EAPs regarding member evaluations?
EAPs are required to comply with the member evaluation regulation, which is designed to ensure that members are evaluated sufficiently to determine eligibility for a subsequent of service. Here is the regulation:

45 CFR § 2522.220 What are the required terms of service for AmeriCorps participants, and may they serve for more than one term?
(c) *Eligibility for second term.* A participant will only be eligible to serve a subsequent term of service if that individual has received satisfactory performance review(s) for any previous term(s) of service in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section. Mere eligibility for a second or further term of service in no way guarantees a participant selection or placement.
(d) *Participant performance review.* For the purposes of determining a participant's eligibility for a second or additional term of service and/or for an AmeriCorps educational award, each AmeriCorps program will evaluate the performance of a

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

participant mid-term and upon completion of a participant's term of service. The end-of-term performance evaluation will assess the following:
(1) Whether the participant has completed the required number of hours described in paragraph (a) of this section;
(2) Whether the participant has satisfactorily completed assignments, tasks or projects; and
(3) Whether the participant has met any other performance criteria which had been clearly communicated both orally and in writing at the beginning of the term of service.
Is there a standard format for mid-term and final member evaluations?
The minimum requirements for mid-term and final evaluation are stated in the regulation, above. Grantees may determine the format and contents of their evaluation to meet their needs and the needs of their members as long as these minimum requirements are in place.

How should programs document that member evaluations occurred?
Programs should maintain written documentation that the member received the mid-term and final evaluation as described in the regulations, i.e. whether the participant has completed the required number of hours; satisfactorily completed assignments, tasks or projects; and has met any other performance criteria which had been clearly communicated both orally and in writing at the beginning of the term of service.

Are programs required to conduct mid-term evaluations for members that serve less than half time?
No. Programs are not required to conduct mid-term evaluations for members that serve less than half-time.

Are programs required to determine the results of a member’s evaluation from a previous term of service?
It is important to ensure that a member who served previously is eligible to serve in your program, and you should make a reasonable effort to gather that information. If the member received an education award, you may assume the member served satisfactorily in the previous term. If the member was released for cause without receiving an education award, and you do not check with the program with which the member formerly served, you run the risk of enrolling an ineligible member. In this case some or all of the costs associated with that member can be disallowed. The My AmeriCorps Portal includes evidence of member’s past service.

Is this policy change retro-active? In other words, will my EAP program be audited on the basis of the regulations or the Provisions that were in effect at the time the program was in operation?
The Corporation management holds EAP programs harmless for non-compliance if they were in compliance with the Grant Provisions issued with their grant. The new requirement applies to grants awarded in 2008 and forward.

C. 76. What is the HEART Act and how does it affect AmeriCorps members?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

The HEART Act contains a provision that excludes AmeriCorps benefits from being counted as income for purposes of eligibility for Supplemental Security Income (SSI). This extends the long-time AmeriCorps VISTA income disregard for SSI to all AmeriCorps positions. While the law does not extend to Social Security Disability Insurance (SSDI), it removes a significant barrier to participation for SSI recipients. Additional information and resources are posted here.

C. 77. Are members who receive their living allowance in the form of a wage paid with match funds or funds outside of the grant eligible to receive SSI HEART Act benefits?
There is nothing in the law to suggest that the manner in which AmeriCorps benefits are distributed would impact the applicability of the HEART Act's amendment directing SSI to ignore AmeriCorps benefits when determining eligibility for SSI. In other words, whether the member is receiving a living allowance in the standard form or as a wage, if it is an AmeriCorps benefit, SSA will ignore it for the purposes of determining eligibility for SSI.

C. 78. How do Supplementary Security Income (SSI) rules affect AmeriCorps members?
Supplemental Security Income (SSI) is a federal program that provides a monthly cash benefit to low-income individuals who are aged, blind, or who have a disability. Prior to the passage of the Heroes Earnings and Relief Tax Act of 2008 (HEART Act), receiving an AmeriCorps living allowance could disqualify an individual from eligibility. Under the HEART Act, the Social Security Administration will ignore an individual's receipt of AmeriCorps benefits for purposes of SSI eligibility. The Heart Act excludes "any benefit (whether cash or in-kind)" and so covers the living allowance, health insurance, child care, and the education award (and related interest payments).
Additionally, SSI recipients who serve in AmeriCorps State and National and National Civilian Community Corps automatically qualify for the Student Child Earned Income Exclusion if they meet applicable age and marital status requirements.
SSI recipients who are (1) under the age of 22 and (2) neither married nor the head of a household are eligible for the student earned income exclusion, which excludes from countable earned income $1,290 per month and up to $5,200 per year (amounts as of January 1, 2001). This exclusion may be combined with existing SSI work incentives and other income disregard rules, which should encourage more young people with disabilities to participate in AmeriCorps State and National and NCCC.
Note that the Student Child Earned Income Exclusion policy change does not affect AmeriCorps VISTA members, whose benefits are already fully excluded from income under section 404 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act.
Any portion of an education award used by an SSI recipient to pay for tuition, fees, and other necessary education expenses (not including room and board, or repaying student loans) will not count as income. Any portion of the education award that is not used for tuition, fees, or other necessary educational expenses counts as income in the month that it is used. For general questions about SSI or the terms used in this answer, go to http://www.ssa:gov/notices/supplemental-security-income/.
C. 79. Is service in AmeriCorps considered an allowable work activity under Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF)?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Yes. In the June ’06 Federal Register Notice, AmeriCorps and VISTA are explicitly listed as an example of community service meeting the definition of an allowable work activity.

C. 80. *Do AmeriCorps benefits count as income in determining eligibility for other federal government benefits?*
The answer depends upon the federal benefits program in question. The National and Community Service Act of 1990 (NCSA) provides that allowances, earnings, and payments to participants in AmeriCorps programs “shall not be considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility for and the amount of income transfer and in-kind aid furnished under any federal or federally assisted program based on need, other than as provided under the Social Security Act.”

The Heroes Earning Assistance and Relief Tax Act of 2008 provided that AmeriCorps benefits, including the living allowance, health insurance, child care, and the education award (and related interest payments) are excluded from countable income for determining eligibility for Supplemental Security Income (SSI).

Therefore, if the benefits program is federally-funded and is based on need, and is not provided under the Social Security Act (other than SSI), AmeriCorps State and National benefits should not affect an AmeriCorps member’s eligibility for such assistance. Examples include Food Stamps, Pell Grants, HUD housing programs, and VA benefits.

If, on the other hand, the benefits program is not federally-funded, not need- based, or is provided under the Social Security Act (other than SSI); the member’s eligibility for those benefits might be affected. The member should contact the relevant state or federal agency responsible for the program in question, or the state commission, to get a determination. Examples of benefits that might be affected by AmeriCorps benefits are Temporary Aid for Needy Families (TANF), Medicaid, Medicare, and SSDI.
Refer to the Corporation’s website
at http://www.americorps.gov/for_organizations/funding/gc_guidance.asp for additional information.
Reference: 42 U.S.C. § 12637(d)

C. 81. Are programs required to provide health care insurance for members on Medicaid?
You must provide health care coverage to all full-time AmeriCorps members even if they are eligible for Medicaid. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) has taken the position that members receiving Medicaid have coverage available to them through AmeriCorps. Because Medicaid “wraps around” other available health care coverage, Medicaid will pick up only those costs that are not covered under the AmeriCorps policy. Members who remain on TANF will continue to receive Medicaid for their dependents. Members who lose TANF due to the living allowance usually can continue to receive extended Medicaid coverage for their dependents for up to one year. Applicants receiving these benefits should consult with their caseworkers before enrolling in AmeriCorps.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

C. 82. Are programs required to provide Accidental Death and Dismemberment Insurance?
Programs are responsible for ascertaining whether state law requires the provision of Workers' Compensation for members. In states where Workers' Compensation is not required, you must obtain Accidental Death and Dismemberment (ADD) insurance to cover any member who is injured or killed in a service-related accident. The Corporation does not endorse any particular provider of ADD insurance.

There is no minimum requirement for ADD insurance; however, programs should be sure that the ADD insurance is sufficient to cover in-service injuries or accidents. If a member is injured on the job, that member could hold the program responsible. There have been situations where the program didn't have the required ADD insurance and faced medical bills for an injured member. While ADD insurance is an allowable cost, medical and legal bills resulting from not having ADD insurance aren't.

C. 83. Are programs required to provide post-service job referrals to members?
Programs are not required to provide job referrals for members as they near the end of their service. Programs are expected to work with their members throughout the year and especially toward the end of the term of service on advancing members' career and educational goals. Activities can range from offering assistance with resume writing and preparation of college applications, to working with local employers to arrange job interviews or job placements.

C. 84. May I release members' names and/or photographs to the press?
Program directors must have the written consent of members before disclosing their names or photographs to the press or releasing personal information about them.

C_85_Does the sunsetting of Welfare to Work change the rule on compelling personal circumstances?
45 CFR 2522.230(a)(5)(ii) states that "[c]ompelling personal circumstances do not include leaving a program…to obtain employment, other than in moving from welfare to work or in leaving a program that includes in its approved objectives the promotion of employment among its participants."
Does the fact that the federal Welfare to Work program sunsetted in 2004 change this rule?No. When this section was first written in 1999, the federal Welfare to Work program was still in effect. However, the section does not specifically reference the federal Welfare to Work program. Rather, "acceptance by a participant of an opportunity to make the transition from welfare to work" is a compelling personal circumstance recognized by the Corporation for policy reasons. 45 CFR 2522.230(a)(4)(ii)(B). AmeriCorps can serve as a pathway to long-term employment, and the Corporation encourages individuals who have been receiving public support to take opportunities to become economically independent. The Corporation would not want such an individual to relinquish that opportunity out of fear of a negative performance evaluation or loss of a pro-rated education award. For an individual to be released for compelling personal circumstances for this reason, the program would need

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

to determine that the individual was receiving welfare, and had obtained employment as part of an effort to become self-sufficient.

C_86 Under what circumstances may state commissions or parent organizations approve conversion of a filled slot?State Commissions and parent organizations may approve occasional changes of currently enrolled members to lesser-term slots. Impact on program quality should be factored into approval of requests. The Corporation will not cover health care or childcare costs for less than full-time members.
It is not allowed to transfer currently enrolled members to a lesser-term status simply to provide a pro-rated education award if the member would otherwise be released for cause. It is also not allowed to convert a slot to a lesser-term slot at the end of a member's term of service in order to award a pro-rated education award when the member has not completed the hours required by their original term.
Changing less than full-time members to a greater slot type is discouraged because it is very difficult to manage, unless done very early in the member's term of service. State commissions and parent organizations may authorize or approve such changes so long as their current budget can accommodate such changes. Keep in mind that a member's minimum 1700 hours must be completed within 12 months of the member's original start date.
C_87 How many previously-served terms need to be checked for satisfactory service?
An AmeriCorps member can now serve up to four terms. How many previously-served terms need to be checked to see if the member served satisfactorily before enrolling him or her in a new term of service?
Programs only need to check the most recently completed term of service for satisfactory completion. It is reasonable to assume that the program that enrolled the member prior to the previous term also exercised due diligence and did not allow the member to serve if he/she had not completed the previous term satisfactorily.

D. Program Management
D. 1. What is the policy regarding the purchase of member service gear?
Grantees are encouraged to provide the basic AmeriCorps service gear package for each member (t-shirt, sweatshirt, hat, lapel pin). The grantee should direct members to wear their service gear at officially designated AmeriCorps events and may allow members to wear their service gear at other times consistent with Corporation guidelines. All member service gear purchased with federal funds is required to include the AmeriCorps logo.

D. 2. Can a member in an AmeriCorps State program serve in another state?
This is an issue for the states to decide. The commission funding the out-of-state project needs to make sure that the commission of the state in which the service will be performed agrees to or is at least aware of the funding of that project by the other state. The funding state also needs be aware of the liability insurance issues that can arise when service is performed out of state, such as disaster relief activities. Few states have funded long-term projects in other states because of an unwillingness to spend state funds on out-of-state activities. However, states are allowed to set this policy for themselves.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

D. 3. Generally an AmeriCorps member is not considered an employee of the program in which he or she serves. Does this rule apply to Professional Corps members?
While the general rule is that AmeriCorps members are not employees of the program in which they serve, Professional Corps members may, in many circumstances, actually be employees of the organization where they are placed. The National and Community Service Act authorizes Professional Corps to place qualified professionals in professional positions "in communities with an inadequate number of such professionals." The statute specifically authorizes "a salary in excess of the maximum living allowance," and the legislative history clearly anticipated that members would be "placed as professionals … in a community that can not attract enough of these professionals." For example, AmeriCorps members may be placed as professional teachers in underserved schools. They receive a salary from the school at which they are teaching, and are on the staff of the school.
Reference: 42 U.S.C. 12572(a)(8); House Report no. 103-70.

D. 4. How do I change slot types and transfer slots?
Revised AmeriCorps State and National Approvals for Slot Conversion, Slot
Release 3 of the My AmeriCorps Portal makes concrete several policy changes designed to devolve authority and responsibility to grantees and afford state commissions additional flexibility in managing their portfolios.
As of the October 7, 2011, Program Officers will no longer be required to provide prior approval for unfilled slot conversions and slot transfers, and for member changes of term of service that take place over 90 days from the first day the member serves.

State Commissions and parent organizations may approve occasional changes of currently enrolled members to lesser-term slots. Impact on progam quality should be factored into the approval of requests. The Corporation will not cover health care or child care costs for less than full-time members unless they are serving in a full-time capacity and the program chooses to provide health care or child care assistance.

Slots are not allowed to be transferred across grant type or grant year. Slots eligible for refill are not allowed to be transferred.

State Commissions and parent organizations are not allowed to approve a member change in service to a lesser-term slot if the member would otherwise be released for cause. State Commissions and parent organizations may not approve a change to a lesser-term slot at the end of a member's term of service in order to award a pro-rated education award when the member has not completed the hours required by their original term.

Changing less than full-time members to a greater slot type is discouraged. State commissions and parent organizations may approve such a change as long as their current budget can accommodate the change.

State commissions are allowed to transfer slots **among** their state formula and competitive subgrantees without prior approval. They will not be allowed to transfer slots

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

between competitive and formula grantees or vice versa. Commissions may not transfer funds among their competitive subgrantees.
Programs will continue to be allowed to convert a full-time position to up to three quarter-time positions. All conversions will be Trust neutral, are subject to availability of funds in the Trust, and will comply with all assumptions on which Trust prudence and continued solvency are predicated. **The total number of MSYs and education award amounts in the grant may not increase as a result of the slot conversion.**
For example:
1 full-time member position (1 MSY) **may** be converted into 2 half-time slots (2 x .5 members = 1 MSY).
1 full-time member position **may not** be converted into 4 quarter-time positions as the education awards would total more than the original (4 X .2646); in this example, the maximum number of allowable quarter-time positions would be 3.

Here is a chart of MSY values:

Term of Service	**MSY**
Full-time	1.000
Half-Time	0.500
Reduced Half Time	0.3810
Quarter Time	0.2646
Minimum Time	0.2116

Grantees may also combine and convert less than full-time positions to full-time positions as long as such changes do not increase the total MSYs or total education award amounts awarded in the grant.

D. 5. How do I change filled slots?
Circumstances may arise within a program that necessitates changing the term of service of a currently enrolled member. Note that once a member is exited with a partial education award, the remaining portion of that education award is not available for use.

Full-time. State Commissions and Parent Organizations may authorize or approve occasional changes of currently enrolled full-time members to less than full-time members. Impact on program quality should be factored into approval of requests. The Corporation will not cover health care or childcare costs for less than full-time members. It is not allowable to transfer currently enrolled full-time members to a less than full-time status simply to provide a less than full-time education award.

Less than Full-time. Changing less than full-time members to full-time is discouraged because it is very difficult to manage, unless done very early in the member's term of service. State Commissions and Parent Organizations may authorize or approve such changes so long as their current budget can accommodate such changes. Keep in mind that a member's minimum 1700 hours must be completed within 12 months of the member's original start date.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Notice to Childcare and Health Care Providers. The grantee must notify the Corporation's designated agents immediately in writing when a member's status changes, such that it would affect eligibility for childcare or health care. Examples of changes in status are converting a full-time member to less than full-time member, terminating or releasing members from service, and suspending members for cause for lengthy or indefinite time periods. Program directors should contact the AmeriCorps child care providers on child care related changes, and their health insurance provider about health insurance related changes.

D. 6. How do I refill slots?
Eligible AmeriCorps State and National programs that have fully enrolled their awarded member slots are allowed to replace any member who terminates service before completing 30 percent of his/her term (effective May 17, 2007) provided that the member who terminates is not eligible for and does not receive a pro-rated education award. Programs may not refill the same slot more than once.

As a fail-safe mechanism to ensure that corporate resources are available in the national service trust to finance any member's education award, the Corporation will suspend refilling if either:
total AmeriCorps enrollment reaches 97 percent of awarded slots
the number of refills reaches five percent of awarded slots.

Grantees whose awards have special grant conditions under 45 CFR 2543.14 or 2541.120 are not eligible to refill positions. In order to be qualified to refill, grantees will be evaluated on the basis of the outcomes of Inspector General audits, site visits, and oversight by CNCS program and grants officers.
As of November 13, 2006, programs are allowed to convert one full-time position to up to three quarter-time positions. All conversions must be Trust neutral, i.e. not change the total education award amounts allocated to the grant, are subject to availability of funds in the Trust, and must comply with all assumptions on which Trust continued solvency are predicated.
This policy allows AmeriCorps slots to be converted in accordance with the grant award but without regard to the limitation therein on increasing the number of slots in the program. Thus, when converting a slot to one requiring fewer hours, the grantee is not limited to a one-for-one slot conversion, and may increase the number of members correspondingly. However, the total number of MSYs and education award amounts allocated to the grant may not increase as a result of the slot conversion.
Grantees may also combine and convert less than full-time positions to full-time positions as long as such changes do not increase the total MSYs or education award amounts allocated to the grant.
Any requests for changes that fall outside of the parameters set forth above must come to the Corporation for written approval with concurrence from the State Commission or Parent Organization.
D. 7. What is the policy regarding transfer of slots from one state formula program to another?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

State commissions are allowed to transfer slots from one formula program to another in order to maximize enrollment and cost effectiveness.

D. 8. May a program extend the maximum time available for a full-time member to complete his or her service if the member has a disability?
The maximum periods for completion (12 months for full-time members; not more than two years for less than full-time members) are based on the statute (42 USC 12593(b)). A program may, however, determine that the member is eligible to be released for compelling personal circumstances and provide a pro-rated education award to the member when the member has reached the maximum period for completing service.

D. 9. What are the requirements for tutoring curriculum in the NCSA as amended by the Serve America Act?
Tutoring curriculum must be consistent with both state academic standards and the instruction program of the local education agency. Other tutoring requirements can be found in 45 CFR §§ 2252.900 – 2252.950.

D. 10. What are the requirements regarding evaluation for AmeriCorps grantees?
The regulations on evaluation for AmeriCorps grantees are here:
45 CFR §§ 2522.700-740.

FAQs and other resources are here: http://www.nationalserviceresources.org/star/ac-evaluation

Guidance for state commissions planning to conduct a state-wide evaluation is here: http://www.americorps.gov/for_organizations/manage/commcenter_detail.asp?tbl_pr_id=720

D. 11. Where can I find FAQs on the My AmeriCorps Portal?
You can find the FAQs issued on the My AmeriCorps Portal here: http://www.americorps.gov/for_organizations/manage/commcenter_detail.asp?tbl_pr_id=1775

D. 12. Where can I find FAQs on the single match?
FAQs on the single match, which is not described in statute or regulation, but in appropriations language each year, can be found here: http://www.americorps.gov/for_organizations/manage/commcenter_detail.asp?tbl_pr_id=964

D 13 Where can I find FAQs on performance measurement?
FAQs on performance measurement can be found here: http://www.nationalserviceresources.org/files/2011-FAQs-National-PM-Pilot-11.22.10.doc

D 14 Where can I find FAQs on the Trust Rulemaking of 2010, including information transfer of the education award and number of terms a member can serve?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Trust Rulemaking FAQs can be found here: http://www.americorps.gov/pdf/11_1217_trust_rulemaking_faqs.pdf

D 15 Can Tribes use Indian Health Service support as match for an AmeriCorps grant?
No, Indian Heath Service support may not be used as match because IHS is provided to all people that are members of a federally recognized tribe and does not have a fair market value.

E. For State Commissions

The regulatory authority on this issue is in 2 CFR 225 Attachment B, Section 12 (b) (1) (former OMB Circular A-87, Attachment B, Section 11(i)).

F. Financial Management

F. 1. What is the Corporation policy regarding pre-award costs?
A grantee may be reimbursed for pre-award costs only if they are incurred with the written approval of the Corporation's Office of Grants Management. To request such approval, grantees send requests to their Corporation grants and program officers. The request includes a brief justification for the costs to be incurred and indicates the desired effective date. The Office of Grants Management will issue a letter authorizing or denying the pre-award costs within three business days.

The Corporation is prepared to approve, where appropriate, the following types of pre-award costs: personnel expense and benefits, travel for staff and prospective members, equipment, supplies, contractual and consultant service, training for staff and prospective members, evaluation, and other program operating costs.

Because the Strengthen AmeriCorps Program Act specifically indicates that a national service position is approved when the Corporation issues a grant award, the Corporation cannot approve member living allowances and support costs, including FICA, workers' compensation, health care, and child care, as pre-award costs. Approval of pre-award costs does not authorize a grantee or sub-grantee to have AmeriCorps members begin serving. AmeriCorps members may only begin service after a grant award has been issued and may not count any hours served prior to the award being issued as part of their term of service.

All pre-award costs are incurred at the grantee's risk. The Corporation is under no obligation to reimburse a grantee for these costs if the grantee does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover such costs.

F. 2. Can a salary rate charged to a grant for one individual vary according to duties?
While such a situation is highly unusual, if an individual occupies two positions, each on a part-time basis that are established at different salary levels, the individual meets the qualifications for both positions, and the time spent in each position is adequately documented and approved, then it is possible to charge two different salary levels for the same individual. This situation should be clearly explained in the budget narrative and discussed with the Corporation grants officer to ensure approval.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

F. 3. Is a fiscal agent required to be bonded?
Fiscal agents are not required to be bonded, however, good financial practices include bonding in order to minimize risk and liability.

F. 4. Is the cost to attend a dinner or fundraising event sponsored by a grantee (e.g., $40 per ticket) an allowable cost?
No. Meals are considered either entertainment and are not allowable costs under the Cost Principles. All costs related to fundraising, whether for an event that includes a meal or tickets or other costs are also unallowable. The cost of meals is generally allowable in the context of travel only and if the cost is consistent with the organization's travel or per diem policy.

F. 5. May the cost of meals for a staff member only be charged to the grant as a direct cost when the staff member is on travel? For example, when staff members work late, can the cost of dinner be charged to the grant? Or can grant funds be used to purchase lunch for staff when a staff meeting goes from 9 a.m. to 3 p.m.?
Meals for staff while they are on travel is an allowable cost. Otherwise meals are not generally an allowable cost. Under OMB Cost Principles at 2 CFR 215 and 225 (formerly Circulars A-87 and A-122), the grantee cannot charge meals for staff working late or lunch for staff working through normal lunch period. One recognized exception in the Cost Principles is for staff attending a conference or training activity that includes meals during a working session/activity.

F. 6. Who determines the interest rate for excess cash advances, and how is it determined?
Grantees should not draw funds in excess of their needs and thus, should not have excess cash advances according to 2 CFR 215 (formerly OMB Circular A-110) and OMB Circular A-102. This regulation and circular establish the conditions under which grant recipients must place advanced federal funds in interest bearing accounts in accordance with the Cash Management Improvement Act (31 CFR § 205). The interest rate is the rate of the financial institution holding the account. The Grantee may retain interest amounts up to $250 per year. Interest earned in excess of $250 must be reimbursed annually based on the rates in the interest bearing accounts. Excess funds not placed in an interest bearing account could be subject to the interest rates published in the federal register semi-annually by the U.S. Department of Treasury.

F. 7. What is the guidance regarding the use of Corporation grant funds to join and support the AmeriCorps Alums?
PDAT funds are available to state commissions for enhancing and sustaining high quality AmeriCorps State and National Programs. To the extent that AmeriCorps Alums provides training and technical assistance that meets the state commission's goals and is consistent with the financial requirements of PDAT, using AmeriCorps Alums staff as training providers is an allowable expense. Likewise, to the extent that the state commission has chosen to provide scholarships for program staff and members to attend conferences that it deems appropriate, providing scholarships for program staff and members to attend the annual AmeriCorps Alums conference would also be an allowable expense. PDAT funds

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

may not be used to cover membership costs for members or recent alums to join the AmeriCorps Alums.
Administrative funds are available to state commissions to support their operation. In general, these funds may not be used to cover individual memberships in associations. However, the OMB cost principles generally assume individuals are employees of the organization. AmeriCorps members are not employees. Therefore, a member's individual membership in an organization can be an allowable expense if the benefits derived from that membership are consistent with the program's and the individual member's development objectives. If a state commission decides that memberships are consistent with their overall objectives, then using Administrative grant funds to pay for membership in the AmeriCorps Alums would be an allowable expense.
State commissions may choose to allow subgrantees to pay AmeriCorps Alums costs for their current members. If you choose to allow your subgrantees to include such costs in their grant budgets, you will need to ensure that membership in AmeriCorps Alums meets specific objectives under the grant. If you choose to allow the costs, instruct your subgrantees to include them in Section I, Part G-2 of the budget, Member Training. In no case may the fees paid to the AmeriCorps Alums be used to support lobbying.
F. 8. If a program budgeted for membership in an association for AmeriCorps members, at what point in the service year should we enroll the members in that association? May we wait until the end of the service year to enroll them?
When members are allowed to be enrolled depends on the member developmental activities. If the association's benefits will apply to program activities/leaning that spans beginning to end of service, then they should be enrolled as service begins. If the benefits apply to moving from service into post-service world, then enrollment could occur towards the end of service. There is no requirement that the annual membership derived from the enrollment totally fall only during the program year, however, enrolling literally at the end of service (as they exit) would have no direct program benefit and therefore would not be an allocable cost to the grant.

F. 9. How and when are we to apply for no-cost extensions to the grant period?
Unless otherwise specified, Corporation for National Service grants are issued for a three-year project period (36 months). Programs must apply for a one-time no-cost extension <u>before</u> the end of the three-year project period.

According to 45 CFR § 2543.25, the Corporation can authorize a one-time extension for up to 12 months. If a grantee determines that it will not be able to complete its project before the end of the three-year project period, the grantee must request an extension in writing with supporting reasons and the revised expiration date to the assigned program officer, with a copy sent to the grants officer. The program officer will initiate the amendment, which will go through a certification process that could take up to ten business days. For more information on this subject please see the Grant Provisions or call your program officer.

F. 10. If we have slots available, may we enroll additional members during the period of a no-cost extension?

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

No, you may not enroll new members during the period of a no-cost extension. The no-cost extension is available only to allow existing members to complete their service.

F. 11. How long are programs required to retain grant records?
In general, you must keep all records for a period of three years from the date you submit the final federal financial report for the three-year project period, or in the case of EAPs, the final project report. If an audit is started before the expiration of the three-year period, the records must be retained until the audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken. More details are available in 45 CFR § 2541.420.

F. 12. What are the requirements for accounting for program income?
FAQs regarding program income can be found here.

F. 13. Are federal funds allowed to be used as match?
With certain caveats, grantees operating an AmeriCorps subtitle C program may use federal funds to meet its matching requirement.

First, the fact that legislation permits the use of non-Corporation federal funds as match is not, by itself, determinative. There must be independent authority for a grantee to use other federal funds in connection with a national service program. For example, if a grantee proposes to use Department of Education Title I funds as match, we refer the grantee to the Department of Education for a determination of whether such use is permissible under the Title I program.

Second, the national service legislation does not prohibit a grantee from using other federal funds in place of the Corporation's share, subject to the first caveat. For example, we would not prohibit a grantee from using other federal funds to pay the living allowance. Third, we do not permit a grantee to use the same funds as match for two federal grants. See 45 CFR § 2541.240(b)(3), 45 CFR § 2543.23(a)(2).

F. 14. May a grantee use direct community service as match?
Because the purpose of AmeriCorps is to enable and stimulate volunteer community service, the grantee may not include the value of direct community service performed by volunteers as match. However, the grantee may include the value of volunteer services contributed to the organization for organizational functions such as accounting, audit work, legal work, or training as match.

F. 15. May I use CNCS funds to match another grant from CNCS?
No. For example, you may not use a Learn and Serve America grant as match for AmeriCorps State and National funds.

F. 16. If we have a number of programs closing out on different dates, should we hold them all until the last date? Or should we submit them as they come in?
Grantees determine how to close out their subgrant programs. The Corporation closes out the direct grant to a Commission or a multi-state organization only. The grantee is required to certify that it has closed its subgrants and submits the certification to the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Corporation. You have 90 days after the end of your project period to close out your grant. The most important task for close out is to reconcile the amount you report on the Federal Financial Report with the amounts you report disbursed to the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) and the amount you drew down from your HHS account. All three of these amounts must match.

G. Education Awards

G. 1. : 07 Prov. IV. J. What must a member do to receive an education award?
In order to receive an education award, a member must perform the minimum hours of service as required by the Corporation and successfully complete the program requirements as defined by the Program. For example, if successful completion of a full-time program requires 1,800 service hours, members in that particular program are not eligible for an education award simply upon completion of 1,700 hours. If a member is released from a Program for compelling personal circumstances, the member is eligible for a pro-rated education award based on the number of hours served, if it is at least 15% of the total required hours. Questions regarding authorized uses of the education award should be directed to the Corporation's National Service Trust Office.

G. 2. Can a program exit a member who completed all their hours, but deduct funds from the education award, because the member did not complete all the requirements clearly stated in the member agreement?
No, a program cannot reduce the education award in this manner. The education award is a benefit awarded for successfully completing a term of service. If a member did not successfully complete the requirements stated in the member agreement, the member should be exited for cause and receive no award. Partial awards are only available for members exited for compelling personal circumstances, and who have served at least 15% of their term. Reference: 42 USC 12603

G. 3. May the education award be used to pay a "Parent's Plus" student loan that a parent has taken out in order to pay the tuition of a child?
No, the education award may not be used to pay off a parent's student loan. You can find a list of qualified student loans here.

G. 4. Does the education award count as income for the purposes of calculating income tax?
The Internal Revenue Service has ruled that the AmeriCorps education award is not excludable from income as (1) a scholarship under section 117(a) of the Internal Revenue Code or (2) a qualified educational assistance program under section 127(b) of the Code.

G. 5. May a member use his/her education award to pay for school tuition incurred before the member begins his/her service?
No. A member can pay back student loans accrued before they start service but not tuition or any other kind of school expenses (books, etc.).

G. 6. What is the College Cost Reduction and Access Act of 2008

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

The College Cost Reduction and Access Act of 2007 (CCRAA) was signed into law in September of 2007. It may offer AmeriCorps members significant benefits. The Act has two provisions with implications for members: the Income-based Repayment Plan (IBR) and the Public Service Loan Forgiveness Program.

The IBR Plan will make it easier for AmeriCorps members to pay back student loans while serving. Members who meet IBR's debt-to-income ratio threshold specified in the CCRAA will be able to make payments as low as $0 a month while serving in AmeriCorps.

CCRRA FAQs can be found here. In addition, you may find the following web sites helpful in learning more about IBR and Public Service Loan Forgiveness: Department of Education, Equal Justice Works, National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators, FinAid.org, EdFund.org. Federal Student Aid, IBR Info, Student Loan Borrower Assistance.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE

45 CFR Parts 2510, 2522, 2540, 2551, and 2552

RIN 3045–AA56

Criminal History Check Requirements for AmeriCorps State/National, Senior Companions, Foster Grandparents, the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program, and Other National Service Programs; Final Rule

AGENCY: Corporation for National and Community Service.

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: To implement the Serve America Act, the Corporation for National and Community Service (CNCS) proposed amendments to its National Service Criminal History Check regulation on July 6, 2011. This final rule adopts the proposed amendments, clarifies several requirements, and makes minor technical corrections. The amendments require CNCS grantees to conduct and document a National Service Criminal History Check that includes a fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check on individuals in covered positions who begin work, or who start service, on or after April 21, 2011, and who have recurring access to children 17 years of age or younger, to persons age 60 and older, or to individuals with disabilities. Individuals in covered positions include Senior Companions (SCP), Foster Grandparents (FGP), AmeriCorps State and National participants, and other participants, volunteers, or staff funded under a CNCS grant.

DATES: This final rule is effective January 1, 2013.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Amy Borgstrom, Corporation for National and Community Service, 1201 New York Avenue NW., Washington, DC 25025. She may be reached at (202) 606–6930 (*aborgstrom@cns.gov*). The TDD/TTY number is (202) 606–3472.

You may request this notice in an alternative format for the visually impaired.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

a. National Service Criminal History Check Requirements Prior to the Serve America Act

In 2007, the Corporation issued rules requiring grantees to conduct criminal history checks on the members, volunteers, and grant-funded staff who had recurring access to children, persons age 60 or older, or individuals with disabilities. Recurring access meant having contact with individuals from one or more of the above groups on more than one occasion. These 2007 rules only applied to the AmeriCorps State and National, FGP and SCP programs. The rules did not apply to the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), Learn and Serve America (LSA), or other CNCS-funded programs. Affected grantees could apply to CNCS for approval of an alternative search procedure (ASP) if state law precluded them from complying with the national service criminal history check requirements or if they could obtain substantially the same information using a different process. The regulation also permitted grantees to conduct a fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check in lieu of the required state criminal history registry check(s).

b. The Serve America Act's National Service Criminal History Check Requirements

In 2009, Congress amended the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*) (NCSA) with the Serve America Act (Pub. L. 111–13) (SAA). The SAA codified CNCS's regulatory National Service Criminal History Check requirements and expanded the categories of positions covered by the criminal history check requirements. Under the SAA, on or after October 1, 2009, any entity that selects an individual to serve in a position in which the individual receives a living allowance, stipend, national service educational award, or salary through a program receiving assistance under the national service laws must conduct a criminal history check on that individual. Individuals in covered positions now include grant-funded staff serving in any CNCS-funded national service program, including RSVP, LSA, Non-profit Capacity Building, and the Social Innovation Fund (SIF) grant programs.

Notably, the SAA expanded the categories of covered positions subject to the National Service Criminal History Check requirements without regard to the individual's access to vulnerable populations. It also prohibited individuals convicted of murder from serving in covered positions. The SAA also required that after April 21, 2011, individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations must have a fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check conducted as part of the National Service Criminal History Check. As directed by the SAA, CNCS issued new regulations in 2009, expanding coverage to any national service participant, volunteer or grant-funded employee who received one of the above-described payments for his or her service or employment. (74 FR 46495, September 10, 2009). Pursuant to these regulations, each individual in a covered position who does not have recurring access to vulnerable populations who began work or started service with a grantee on or after October 1, 2009, is required to undergo a National Service Criminal History Check that includes: (1) A nationwide check of the National Sex Offender Public Web site (NSOPW); and (2) a search of *either* (a) the state criminal registry(ies) in the state in which the grantee is operating and the state in which the individual resides at the time of application, *or* (b) a Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) fingerprint-based criminal history check.

c. Special Rule for Individuals With Recurring Access to Vulnerable Populations

The SAA specified separate National Service Criminal History Check requirements for individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations. Beginning April 21, 2011, entities that select individuals to serve in covered positions who are 18 or older and who will have recurring access to children age 17 or younger, individuals age 60 or older, or individuals with disabilities must conduct for each individual: (1) A nationwide check of the NSOPW; (2) a search of the state criminal registr(ies) in the state in which the individual in a covered position will be primarily serving or working and the state in which the individual resides at the time of application; *and* (3) an FBI fingerprint-based criminal history check. The SAA created limited exceptions to this special rule.

II. Discussion of the Final Rule

To implement National Service Criminal History Check provisions of the SAA, CNCS published a notice of a proposed rulemaking in the **Federal Register** on July 6, 2011. (76 FR 39361). This final rule implements the SAA with regard to individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations. In addition, the final rule clarifies several requirements in the existing rule and makes minor technical corrections for clarity.

a. Definitions and Applicability

1. Definition of ''Program'' (§ 2510.20)

The SAA amended the NCSA's definition of *program* to include newly-

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

authorized programs including Campuses of Service, Serve America Fellows, Encore Fellows, Silver Scholars, the Social Innovation Fund, and activities funded under programs such as the Volunteer Generation Fund. The final rule aligns the definition of *program* in the regulation with the statutory definition, corrects a typographical error, and corrects the statutory citation.

2. Definition of ''You'' (§ 2540.200)

Because this rule sets forth the National Service Criminal History Check provisions in one location in the Code of Federal Regulations, and because the rule applies to recipients of CNCS federal financial assistance who have individuals in covered positions, this final rule is written using program-neutral terminology. Accordingly, ''you'' in this final rule means a Corporation grantee or other entity subject to Corporation grant provisions. Unless the context otherwise requires, this includes, but is not limited to, recipients of federal financial assistance under grant programs defined in § 2510.20 of this final rule, as well as SCP, FGP, and RSVP projects.

3. Individuals in Covered Positions (§ 2540.201)

The final rule clarifies that the National Service Criminal History Check eligibility criteria apply to individuals in covered positions and aligns the definition of the term ''covered position'' with the language of the SAA. The reference in the proposed rule to the definition of *program* in § 2510.20 was removed from the final rule for clarity. The SAA extended application of the National Service Criminal History Check requirements to entities receiving CNCS grants under the national service laws, which include the NCSA and the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (DVSA), as amended. While the National Service Criminal History Check requirements apply to programs defined in § 2510.20, the applicability is not limited to those programs. The requirements also apply to individuals in covered positions in the SCP, FGP, and RSVP programs. It should be clear that a National Service Criminal History Check is not required for individuals whose connection to the grantee is tangential, or who are considered beneficiaries. For example, a National Service Criminal History Check would not be required for an individual contracted to provide occasional training to participants and volunteers, but is not otherwise integral to the operation of the program, nor would it be required for a child who receives a cash prize from a program for completing a service-learning project.

b. Eligibility Criteria—AmeriCorps State and National Positions (§ 2522.200)

The SAA amended the NCSA to prohibit an individual convicted of murder, as defined under 18 U.S.C. 1111, from serving in a covered position. In 2009, CNCS amended the National Service Criminal History Check regulations to reflect this statutory change concerning eligibility. As the regulatory sections updated in 2009 indicated, the change applied to AmeriCorps State and National. However, CNCS inadvertently failed to update the provision in the regulation that specifically addresses eligibility to serve in an AmeriCorps State and National position. This final rule corrects this oversight to reflect in this section that eligibility for service in an AmeriCorps State and National position includes satisfaction of the National Service Criminal History Check eligibility criteria.

The 2009 amendments to the National Service Criminal History Check regulations created some confusion regarding the eligibility of individuals convicted of murder, as defined under 18 U.S.C. 1111, from serving in a covered position. Congress declared that, as of October 1, 2009, individuals convicted of murder may not work or serve in covered positions. This Congressional mandate gave no discretion to CNCS to waive or modify this eligibility requirement.

Consequently, grantees with individuals convicted of murder who are currently serving or working in a covered position, including staff, must remove those individuals from the covered positions. For those individuals for whom a state registry or FBI criminal history check was not required prior to this final rule (e.g., those individuals who began work or service before October 1, 2009, without a subsequent break in service), grantees will be permitted to rely on the individuals' self-certification that they have never been convicted of murder as defined by 18 U.S.C. 1111, in lieu of conducting a criminal history check. The definition in 18 U.S.C. 1111 is as follows: ''Murder is the unlawful killing of a human being with malice aforethought. Every murder perpetrated by poison, lying in wait, or any other kind of willful, deliberate, malicious, and premeditated killing; or committed in the perpetration of, or attempt to perpetrate, any arson, escape, murder, kidnapping, treason, espionage, sabotage, aggravated sexual abuse or sexual abuse, child abuse, burglary, or robbery; or perpetrated as part of a pattern or practice of assault or torture against a child or children; or perpetrated from a premeditated design unlawfully and maliciously to effect the death of any human being other than him who is killed, is murder in the first degree. Any other murder is murder in the second degree.''

Individuals who have been convicted of murder have been ineligible to serve as of October 1, 2009, and therefore, all costs associated with these individuals are potentially disallowable since that date.

c. National Service Criminal History Checks Generally (§ 2540.203)

The National Service Criminal History Check for individuals in covered positions must include (1) a nationwide check of the Department of Justice's National Sex Offender Public Web site (NSOPW) and (2) *either* (a) a name- or fingerprint-based search of the official state criminal history registry in the state in which the grantee is operating and of the official state criminal history registry in the state in which the individual resides at the time of application, *or* (b) submission of fingerprints through a state central record repository to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for a national criminal history background check.

Because of the importance of proper screening and because the NSOPW is a widely-available and free public resource, the NSOPW search must be nationwide (i.e., all states and territories) in order to meet the National Service Criminal History Check requirement. If any of the databases comprising the NSOPW are down, offline, or otherwise unavailable, the NSOPW check is incomplete until all databases are checked. The rule has been revised to clarify this requirement. Additionally, because of the availability of this free public resource, grantees must conduct an NSOPW check for any individual currently serving or working in a covered position defined under this rule, regardless of when the individual was hired or started service, and regardless of their access to vulnerable populations. Finally, as a prudential action, all CNCS grantees, when conducting a search of the name-based NSOPW, should include not only the applicant's current legal name, but also any previous names or aliases by which the applicant may have been known.

Since 2007, CNCS has required grantees operating in more than one state that conduct state criminal registry checks to conduct the checks in the state where the individual in a covered position will be primarily serving or working and in the state in which the

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

individual resides at the time of application. The final rule codifies this requirement.

Comments received by CNCS indicated that the formatting of the proposed rule made it difficult to determine which components of the National Service Criminal History Check are required. The rule has been reformatted to make the requirements clear. Additionally, the heading of this section was edited to be consistent with the other section headings.

CNCS also received comments requesting resolution of the ambiguity in the proposed rule regarding the time at which an individual is considered of age for the special rule for individuals with recurring access to vulnerable populations to apply. The final rule establishes that the rule applies to an individual who will be 18 years old or older at any time while serving in a covered position. The final rule also replaces the broad term ''vulnerable population'' with the specific groups statutorily defined as ''vulnerable populations,'' where necessary, to resolve any ambiguity.

This section of the final rule is the first section in which the words ''enrolled'' and ''hired'' are replaced with ''starts service'' and ''begins work,'' respectively. These words are updated throughout the final rule because comments suggested that the use of ''enrolled'' and ''hired'' created some confusion. For some grantees, ''enrolled'' has a specific operational meaning that does not reflect the intended timing in the context of the rule. Therefore, the word, ''enrolled,'' has been replaced with the words, ''starts service,'' to more clearly convey the intended timing requirements of the final rule. For the purposes of this rule, an individual ''starts service'' when the individual's time begins to be credited toward their service commitment; an individual ''begins work'' when the individual engages in activities chargeable to the grant.''

The proposed rule reflected CNCS's intent to eliminate unnecessary replication of the National Service Criminal History Check provisions in the Code of Federal Regulations, and anchors the substantive provisions in one location. Because grantees subject to the National Service Criminal History Check provisions use different terminology, and comments indicated that the terminology may have caused confusion, the final rule includes a definitional section to eliminate confusion concerning the applicability of the provisions. Sections have been renumbered and citations throughout the rule have been updated accordingly to accommodate its inclusion.

d. Special Rule for Individuals With Recurring Access to Vulnerable Populations (§ 2540.203)

This final rule implements the National Service Criminal History Check requirements for individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations who began work or who started service on or after April 21, 2011. The NCSA, as amended by the SAA, defines vulnerable populations as children age 17 or younger, individuals age 60 or older, or individuals with disabilities. The final rule now more clearly defines ''vulnerable population.'' Unless CNCS approves an alternative search procedure or an exception under § 2540.207, for individuals in covered positions who will be 18 or older and who also have recurring access to vulnerable populations, grantees must conduct (1) a nationwide check of the NSOPW (*http://www.nsopw.gov*), (2) a name- or fingerprint-based search of the official state criminal registry in the state in which the grantee is operating and of the official state criminal registry in the state in which the individual resides at the time of application, *and* (3) submission of fingerprints through a state central record repository to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for a national criminal history background check.

CNCS continues to define ''recurring access'' as ''the ability on more than one occasion to approach, observe, or communicate with an individual through physical proximity or other means, including but not limited to, electronic or telephonic communication.'' (45 CFR 2510.20).

In anticipation of the final rule, current grantees have inquired as to whether CNCS would develop a centralized mechanism for conducting FBI fingerprint checks for national service participants. CNCS is committed to identifying ways to decrease the burden on grantees; however, no such centralized mechanism is available at this time.

e. Timing of National Service Criminal History Check and Consecutive Terms (§ 2540.204)

Grantees must conduct and document the results of the nationwide NSOPW check *before* an individual begins work or starts service. The NSOPW is a free public resource available at *http://www.nsopw.gov/.*

Under § 2540.204(b) of this final rule, it is not necessary to perform an additional National Service Criminal History Check on an individual who serves consecutive terms of service with the same grantee when the break in service does not exceed 120 days, as long as the original check is a compliant check for the covered position in which the individual will be serving or working following the break in service. For example, if an individual serves an original term in a covered position with no recurring access to vulnerable populations, but will be serving the consecutive term in a covered position with recurring access to vulnerable populations, the grantee must ensure that any additional National Service Criminal History Check components required for the position are conducted (e.g. the fingerprint-based FBI check). This section allows, but does not require, a grantee to forego additional National Service Criminal History checks for individuals serving consecutive terms, based upon a presumption that the additional check would, in large part, replicate the original check and that the grantee's proximity to the individual would increase the likelihood that the grantee would have knowledge of the individual's activity.

Grantees must conduct a National Service Criminal History Check under this final rule on individuals in covered positions who, on or after April 21, 2011, begin work or start service (1) following a break in service exceeding 120 days or (2) with a new grantee.

(f) No Unaccompanied Access to Vulnerable Populations Pending National Service Criminal History Check Results (§ 2540.205)

This final rule codifies CNCS's understanding that it is common for vulnerable population beneficiaries to be accompanied by a parent, legal guardian, teacher, doctor, nurse, or other individual responsible for his or her care. CNCS does not believe it is necessary for an individual with pending National Service Criminal History Check results to be accompanied by an authorized grantee representative who has received the appropriate criminal history check when the vulnerable population beneficiary is accompanied by an individual responsible for his or her care.

While results from the state or FBI criminal history check components of the National Service Criminal History Check are pending, grantees may allow individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations to begin work or start service, as long as the individual is not permitted access to vulnerable

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

populations without being accompanied by (1) an authorized grantee representative who has previously been cleared for such access; (2) a family member or legal guardian of the vulnerable individual; or (3) an individual authorized by the nature of his or her profession to have recurring access to the vulnerable individual, such as an education or medical professional. Accompaniment is a higher standard than supervision in that it requires the individual with recurring access to vulnerable populations to be in the physical presence of the accompanying individual. For example, a covered individual whose criminal history check component results are pending may give nature tours to schoolchildren as part of an environmental program as long as the covered individual is within the physical presence of teachers or parents.

The final rule has been changed based on comments CNCS received about the ambiguity in the term ''accompaniment.'' The final rule uses the phrase ''physical presence'' in place of ''accompaniment'' to convey the intended meaning and specific requirement.

g. Costs (§ 2540.205)

The rule requires grantees to obtain and document a baseline criminal history check for individuals in covered positions. CNCS considers the cost of this required National Service Criminal History Check a reasonable and necessary program grant expense, such costs being presumptively eligible for reimbursement. In any event, a grantee should include the costs associated with its screening process in the grant budget it submits to CNCS for approval.

This rule codifies CNCS's guidance that a grantee may not charge an individual for the cost of a National Service Criminal History Check unless CNCS has given written permission to do so. In addition, because a National Service Criminal History Check is inherently attributable to operating a program, such costs may not be charged to a state commission administrative grant.

h. Documentation Requirements (§ 2540.206)

Grantees must retain the criminal history check results along with written documentation that they considered the results in selecting the individual. The grantee must review and determine that the information returned by the governmental body issuing criminal history registry results provides information that would allow the grantee to determine whether or not an individual was eligible to work or serve in a covered position under the final rule. For example, if a grantee receives a document from the statewide criminal history registry that indicates that the individual is ''cleared'' for service based upon an agreement that describes CNCS's standards for eligibility, that clearance document may be retained as the sufficient documentation of the criminal history check results, along with written documentation that the grantee considered the result in selecting the individual.

i. Alternative Search Procedures and Exceptions to the National Service Criminal History Check Requirements for Individuals in Covered Positions With Recurring Access to Vulnerable Populations (§ 2540.207)

The headings and structure of this section have been modified from those in the proposed rule in order to clarify the substantive content, and to clearly distinguish alternative search procedures from the statutory exceptions to the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check requirement for individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations. A grantee may request in writing that CNCS approve an alternative search procedure for the National Service Criminal History Check components described in § 2540.203(a) or § 2540.203(b)(2)(i)–(ii), if the grantee (1) is prohibited under state law from meeting the requirements of § 2540.203(a) or § 2540.203(b)(2)(i)–(ii) or (2) demonstrates that it can obtain substantially equivalent or better information through an alternative search procedure.

Grantees may also apply to CNCS for approval of an exception from the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check component of the National Service Criminal History Check, described in § 2540.203(b)(2)(iii), for an individual in a covered position with recurring access to vulnerable populations. CNCS may approve such an exception if the entity demonstrates to CNCS's satisfaction (1) that the cost to the grantee of complying with 45 CFR 2540.203(b)(2)(iii) is prohibitive; (2) that the entity is not authorized, or is otherwise unable, under State or Federal law, to access the national criminal history background check system of the FBI; or (3) that there is sufficient justification for CNCS to exempt the grantee from the requirement for good cause.

1. Episodic Access (§ 2540.207)

Congress granted those individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations an exception to the FBI fingerprint-based criminal history check requirement when their access to vulnerable populations is ''episodic in nature or for a [one]-day period.'' For the purpose of this final rule, the Corporation defines ''episodic'' as access that is not a regular, scheduled, and anticipated component of an individual's service activities. If access to vulnerable populations is not a regular, scheduled, and anticipated component of an individual's service activities, the grantee is not required to conduct a fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check. However, the grantee must conduct the other components of the National Service Criminal History Check, as described in § 2540.203(b)(2)(i)–(ii) or under an approved ASP.

For example, consider an individual who is applying for an AmeriCorps position with an environmental program that involves volunteer coordination. If the grantee anticipates that the position will involve coordinating high school student volunteers on a regular basis, then the grantee must conduct a fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check on that individual. However, if the grantee has no reason to expect that the position will involve coordinating 17-year-old and younger volunteers because the grantee has never operated in a youth environment, does not have any youth engagement goals, and does not recruit high school aged volunteers, then any contact with a child volunteer would be irregular, unscheduled, unanticipated, and thus, episodic. Therefore, the grantee would not need to conduct a fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check. However, the grantee must conduct the other components of the National Service Criminal History Check, as described in § 2540.203(b)(2)(i)–(ii) or under an approved ASP.

Episodic access is not determined by a specific number. In other words, if a grantee does not anticipate that a member will have access to vulnerable populations, the need to meet the National Service Criminal History Check requirements for individuals in covered positions with access to vulnerable populations would not materialize after a specific number of incidents of access occur, but would once the access becomes regular, scheduled and anticipated. If incidental access becomes unexpectedly regular or frequent, a grantee should re-evaluate its initial determination of episodic access and take appropriate action.

CNCS expects that in the majority of cases, it will be clear whether or not access to vulnerable populations is a

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

regular, scheduled, and anticipated component of an individual's service activities. Nevertheless, CNCS recommends that grantees specifically address contact with vulnerable populations in each position description, service agreement, or similar document describing an individual's service activities.

2. Exemptions Approved for Good Cause

CNCS will publish on its Web site (*http://www.nationalservice.gov*) those scenarios for which CNCS has approved exemptions for ''good cause'' from the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check requirement in § 2540.203(b)(2)(iii). The list of approved ''good cause'' exemptions may be expanded and codified in future rulemakings.

CNCS will monitor compliance with the rules and requirements associated with National Service Criminal History checks as a material condition of receiving a CNCS grant. An entity's failure to comply may adversely affect the entity's access to grant funds or ability to obtain future funding from CNCS. In addition, an entity jeopardizes its eligibility for reimbursement of costs and hours related to an individual if it fails to perform or properly document the required National Service Criminal History Check.

III. Non-Regulatory Matters

Coverage Based on Start Date

The table below illustrates what National Service Criminal History Check components are required of individuals serving or working after January 1, 2013.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

Recurring Access to vulnerable populations?		Individuals who, on or after the effective date of this rule, Began Work or Started Service											
		Before November 23, 2007			November 23, 2007 – September 30, 2009			October 1, 2009 – April 20, 2011			On or after April 21, 2011		
		N	S	F	N	S	F	N	S	F	N	S	F
AmeriCorps S & N	Yes	✓			✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	No	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
FGP	Yes	✓			✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	No	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
Senior Companion	Yes	✓			✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	No	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
RSVP staff	Yes	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	No	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
VISTA grant-funded staff	Yes	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	No	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
Learn & Serve	Yes	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	No	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	
Other Grant Programs	Yes	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	No	✓			✓			✓	✓		✓	✓	

N = NSOPW; S = State registry check; F = FBI fingerprint check

IV. Comments and Responses

CNCS published the proposed rule with a 30-day comment period in the **Federal Register** of July 6, 2011 (76 FR 39361). We received over 150 comments on the proposed rule. Most of the commenters identified themselves as representatives of grantees required to comply with the rule. The most relevant comments and our responses are set forth below.

Comment: The majority of commenters expressed disapproval with the rule's requirement that individuals working with vulnerable populations must submit their fingerprints to the FBI for a national criminal history background check. The commenters disapproved of the requirement because

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

the process for complying with the requirement is time consuming, costly, and logistically challenging for grantees and participants. As a result, the commenters said that the increased administrative and financial burden the requirement imposes on grantees will significantly impact their ability to recruit participants and operate effectively. Additionally, the commenters considered the requirement unnecessarily redundant, as many of the grantees already require individuals to complete several criminal history background checks and that the additional requirement of a fingerprint-based FBI check provides very little new information.

Response: We acknowledge the concerns expressed about the FBI fingerprinting process and the administrative impact the requirement may have on some grantees. We, like all executive agencies, may exercise discretion in issuing rules, but only to the extent discretion is granted to us by law. The law requires individuals working with vulnerable populations to submit their fingerprints to the FBI for a national criminal history check; however, the law also created exceptions to the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check. Grantees may use the ''episodic access'' exception without our written approval. The other available exceptions require that you contact our Office of Grants Management for written approval. The procedure for requesting an exception is in 45 CFR 2540.207.

Comment: Several of the comments we received indicated that the cost of the FBI criminal history background check could be a financial burden for the grantee and for the participants and volunteers.

Response: We acknowledge the administrative and financial impact that the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check could have on grantees. The law created exceptions to the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check requirement for individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations, one of which is when it is cost-prohibitive for the grantee to comply. Grantees may request written approval of an exception by contacting our Office of Grants Management.

We want to reiterate that unless we grant specific permission in writing, a grantee may not charge an individual for the cost of any component of a National Service Criminal History Check. In the absence of specific written permission, the grantee must not, even when the check returns unfavorable results, require the applicant or participant to ultimately bear the cost of the criminal history check.

Comment: The U.S. Department of Justice, FBI, Criminal Justice Information Systems (CJIS) commented that the final rule did not adequately address the role played by the state central record repositories and requested that CNCS revise the rule to specify that entities must submit fingerprints to the FBI through the state central record repository.

Response: We agree and have amended the rule to reflect the process established by FBI CJIS to process the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history checks required by the SAA. State central record repositories are critical to the infrastructure established by FBI CJIS for the processing of national criminal history background checks. In its October 31, 2011 memorandum to state central record repositories on the implementation of the SAA, FBI CJIS stated that those organizations subject to the SAA (and this final rule) ''must contact the state repository in the state of operation to determine if the organization can access national criminal history record information.'' In lieu of state statutory provisions, fingerprint-based state and national criminal history checks for CNCS grantees could be authorized by three federal legal authorities: the SAA, the National Child Protection Act, as amended by the Volunteers for Children Act, and Section 153 of the Adam Walsh Act. ''Background checks conducted pursuant to the SAA must comply with certain criteria, to include fingerprints submitted via [a state central record repository], designation of a governmental agency to receive and screen the results of the record checks, and non-dissemination of the criminal history record information outside the receiving governmental department or related governmental agencies.''

The FBI CJIS guidance to state repositories stated that ''each national service organization must coordinate with the [state central records repository] in the states of program operation/residence to establish procedures for performing state and national criminal history record checks.'' The guidance specified further that

> ''[e]ach [* * * repository] must request a unique Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System (IAFIS) originating agency identifier (ORI) or designate an existing ORI for exclusive use under the SAA. The repository must coordinate requests for ORI issuance, or use of a designated ORI, with FBI CJIS Division for programming. All fingerprints submitted to the FBI CJIS Division under this authority must include the program-designated ORI and be populated with ''Serve America Act'' or ''Serve America Act-Volunteer'' as the reason fingerprinted (RFP).''

The full text of the memorandum is available at *http://www.nationalserviceresources.org/files/fbi-memo-to-state-repositories-on-serve-america-act-oct-31-11.pdf.*

We believe that our State Commission partners, as well as state Departments on Aging, Child Welfare Agencies, and Education Agencies can be instrumental in engaging the state central record repositories to streamline the National Service Criminal History Check process for national service grantees operating in their states and ensure proper screening of individuals in covered positions and the full implementation of the SAA.

Comment: We received comments regarding the potential discriminatory effects that the use of criminal history checks by grantee organizations may have on individuals' ability to participate in National Service.

Response: The commenters identify an important issue. The use of criminal history records to exclude members and staff from Corporation-funded programs and activities may, in some circumstances, run afoul of federal civil rights laws. Grantees should recognize that they have a dual status under the Civil Rights Act of 1964, depending on the nature of their relationship with an individual. Grantees, as recipients of federal financial assistance, must comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq., and its implementing regulations, 45 CFR 1203.1 et seq., which prohibit discrimination in Corporation-funded programs and activities, including the selection and placement of volunteers and members, on the basis of race, color, and national origin. Grantees, as employers, must also comply with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000e et seq., which prohibits discrimination in employment decisions. The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) has issued guidance explaining when consideration of arrest and conviction records violates Title VII. See *http://www.eeoc.gov/laws/guidance/arrest_conviction.cfm.* As explained in the EEOC guidance, grantees should be mindful that arrests alone are mere allegations, and that actual criminal convictions (where there has been a formal adjudication by a finder of fact), or actual evidence of conduct underlying an arrest, are the relevant indicators of an individual's fitness, or in some cases, eligibility (i.e., murder), to serve with, or work for, a Corporation

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

grantee. Grantees should ensure that their screening practices are narrowly tailored in a manner that complies with these federal nondiscrimination requirements, in addition to applicable state laws governing the consideration of criminal history records.

Grantees also should be mindful that applicants have the right to review and challenge the results of the National Service Criminal History Check. Grantees are required by our regulations to safeguard an individual's personal information and give the individual the opportunity to challenge any adverse findings that result from the National Service Criminal History Check.

Comment: We received comments requesting clarification of when the results of a National Service Criminal History Check make an individual ineligible to serve in a covered position.

Response: The law prohibits an individual from serving in a national service program in four situations: (1) The individual refuses to consent to the criminal history check; (2) the individual makes a false statement in connection with the criminal history check; (3) the individual is registered or required to be registered as a sex offender; or (4) the individual has been convicted of murder as defined by federal law. If the National Service Criminal History Check returns results that implicate criteria other than those above, the grantee has the discretion, subject to any federal civil rights law and state law requirements, to decide whether or not the results of a criminal history background check disqualify an individual from service with the grantee. Grantees should consider the factors set forth in the EEOC's guidance under Title VII (*http://www.eeoc.gov/laws/guidance/arrest_conviction.cfm*), including the nature and gravity of the offense, the time that has passed since the conviction or completion of the sentence, and the nature of the position. Grantees should have written policies on their disqualification criteria and be consistent in how those criteria are applied to all individuals.

In addition, grantees should be aware of federal reentry policy, which seeks to minimize unjustified collateral consequences on formerly incarcerated persons. Participation in national service programs funded by the Corporation could aid the successful reentry of formerly incarcerated persons into society. Therefore, barriers to participation in national service programs for those formerly incarcerated persons who are not statutorily ineligible to serve should be minimized as much as possible without putting program beneficiaries at genuine risk.

Comment: We received comments expressing concern about many grantees' overall level of understanding or ability to interpret the results of a National Service Criminal History Check.

Response: Grantees should be aware that, due to pending cases, state law restrictions, and resource issues, the information contained in databases and reports for criminal histories may be missing certain arrest and disposition information. Accordingly, grantees should obtain training, and implement best practices, in the interpretation and use of criminal records for screening participants and staff. We have required grantees to conduct National Service Criminal History Checks since 2007, and have always required that they treat applicants fairly. We reiterate that the grantee is responsible for obtaining the level of expertise necessary to understand the information received in response to the National Service Criminal History Check and use it in a fair manner that is consistent with our regulations and grant conditions. Information obtained from a National Service Criminal History Check is only one of many sources of information that is available about an individual.

Comment: We received numerous comments on the proposed rule's requirement that National Service Criminal History Checks be repeated on individuals who serve consecutive terms of service with the same grantee when the break in service exceeds 30 days. The comments suggested that in view of the time it takes to complete the newly-required fingerprint-based FBI criminal background check, a 30-day break in service requirement imposes an additional administrative burden on seasonal or academic-year programs or projects.

Response: We agree with the commenters. The FBI fingerprint check takes longer than the process established under our 2007 rule and the SAA expands the number of individuals in covered positions. Balancing the administrative burden on grantees with the importance of proper screening, we determined that a longer break in service period is not unreasonable. Accordingly, the final rule reflects our decision to require that the National Service Criminal History Check be repeated if an individual's break in service exceeds 120 days, and also allows grantees to request approval for a longer break in service than 120 days, as long as the break does not exceed 180 days. The request must describe the program's design, explain why the longer period is required, and demonstrate the establishment of adequate risk management controls for the extended break in service. We want to clarify that consecutive terms of service requires that the individual serves another term with the same grantee. Checks performed by one grantee on an individual may not be transferred to another grantee. When an individual begins service with a new grantee, that grantee is responsible for conducting a new National Service Criminal History Check. Because the NSOPW is a free and widely-available resource, we encourage grantees with program designs where breaks in service are anticipated to conduct a new nationwide NSOPW check after a break in service of any duration.

Comment: We received comments seeking clarification about the status of individuals in covered positions who conducted the appropriate National Service Criminal History Check components when they began work or started service prior to April 21, 2011.

Response: The National Service Criminal History Check components of this rule apply to individuals in covered positions who begin work, or who start service, on or after, April 21, 2011. Grantees are responsible for ensuring that those individuals who began work, or who started service, prior to, April 21, 2011, conducted the appropriate National Service Criminal History Check components required by the regulation that was in effect prior to that date. If individuals in covered positions who began work, or who started service prior to, April 21, 2011, subsequently have a break in service that exceeds 120 days, or begins work or service with a different grantee, they must have a Check required by this final rule. If an individual serves consecutive terms of service in a covered position and does not have a break in service that exceeds 120 days, then no additional National Service Criminal History Check is required as long as the original check is a compliant check for the covered position in which the individual will be serving or working following the break in service.

Comment: We received numerous comments on the requirement that individuals working with vulnerable populations be accompanied while the components of their National Service Criminal History Check have been submitted, but not yet returned. Commenters suggested that we clarify what we mean by ''accompaniment'' and how to document it.

Response: The purpose of the National Service Criminal History Check is to screen out those individuals

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

who may pose a risk to the population being served. Accompaniment requires that an individual for whom the National Service Criminal History Check components are pending be, at all times, in the physical presence of (1) an authorized grantee representative who has been previously cleared for such access; (2) a family member or legal guardian of the vulnerable individual; or (3) an individual authorized by the nature of his or her profession to have recurring access to the vulnerable individual, such as an education or medical professional. Accompaniment provides grantees with the opportunity to place participants in service positions before the criminal history background check is complete. Supervision is insufficient because it doesn't provide the immediate oversight that would mitigate risk of a participant's improper conduct sought to be avoided by the National Service Criminal History Check. We have updated the rule to reflect more accurately our intent that accompaniment means that the individual must be in the physical presence of the accompanying individual.

The Office of Grants Management will issue guidance to grantees prior to the effective date of this final rule on how to document compliance with the accompaniment requirements.

Comment: We also received comments requesting clarification on how to apply the rule to individuals who reach the age of 18 during their service term.

Response: A National Service Criminal History Check is required for individuals who are, or who will reach the age of, 18 or older at any time during their service term. The Check must be conducted in accordance with 2450.204, even if the individual is not yet 18 at the time service or work begins. The final rule reflects this clarification.

Comment: Some comments identified areas in the proposed rule where the distinction between exceptions and alternative search procedures was unclear. Other commenters articulated specific challenges they faced in obtaining the required checks.

Response: Since implementation of the original National Service Criminal History Check rule in 2007, we have evaluated and approved alternative search procedures when grantees submitted a written request for evaluation of a proposed alternative search procedure. This practice will continue under the new rule. The law also gives us the authority to exempt grantees from conducting the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check required under the new rule for individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations. We acknowledge the confusion in the wording of the proposed rule. We have revised the final rule so that the requirements and procedures are clear.

With respect to the comments we received regarding particular challenges grantees face under the new rule, we cannot address those here. Grantees with individual challenges that they believe will justify an exception from § 2540.203(b)(2)(iii) should contact our Office of Grants Management or their Program Officer.

Comment: We received comments requesting clarification of the ''episodic access'' exception from the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history background check requirement for individuals with recurring access to vulnerable populations.

Response: A grantee does not need our approval to use the ''episodic access'' exception to the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check requirement described in § 2540.203(b)(2)(iii). This is a self-determination grantees will make using the guidance in this notice. We will continue to monitor grantees for compliance with the criminal history background check requirement, including reliance on the episodic access exception.

Comment: CNCS received comments indicating that the proposed rule was unclear as to when approval from CNCS is required for individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations to be excepted from the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check.

Response: The final rule has been restructured with new headings to indicate clearly when CNCS approval is required. In the case of episodic access, grantees are responsible for using their best judgment to determine whether or not an individual's access to vulnerable populations is episodic. Approval from the CNCS Office of Grants Management is not required. However, reliance on the self-determined exception for ''episodic access'' will be monitored by CNCS as a material grant condition.

Comment: We received numerous comments expressing concern about our ability to process requests for alternative search procedure approval and fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check exceptions in a timely manner and what grantees should do while their requests are pending.

Response: The Office of Grants Management is prepared to process requests from grantees in a prompt manner. This function may not be delegated to a grantee, such as a State Commission. However, a State Commission may request approval for an alternative search procedure applicable to individual sub-grantees, or to all of their sub-grantees, if applicable. While results of the National Service Criminal History Check are pending, individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations must be accompanied. The final rule and preamble have been updated to clarify this requirement.

V. Effective Dates and Implementation

This final rule becomes effective January 1, 2013. However, the special rule for individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations will only apply to the selection of individuals in covered positions who began work or who started service with a grantee on, or after, April 21, 2011. Notwithstanding this date, grantees will have until January 1, 2013 to *initiate* the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check or the state registr(ies) check(s), whichever has not already been initiated, for individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations. A grantee must be certain that it has already satisfied the requirement to conduct an NSOPW check on all individuals who are currently serving or working in covered positions.

Because of the significant period of time between April 21, 2011, and the effective date of the regulation, CNCS has determined that, as a blanket good cause exception implemented by section 2540.207(b)(2) of this final rule, an individual in a covered position with recurring access to vulnerable populations who began work or who started service with a grantee on or after April 21, 2011, and then departed the program or project before January 1, 2013, must have complied with the rule effective on October 1, 2009 (i.e. had a Check that included the NSOPW component and either the State Criminal History registr(ies) component OR the fingerprint-based FBI national criminal history background check component, but not BOTH the State Criminal History registr(ies) component AND the fingerprint-based FBI national criminal history background check component).

VI. Regulatory Procedures

Executive Orders 12866 and Executive Order 13563

Executive Orders 13563 and 12866 direct agencies to assess all costs and benefits of available regulatory

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

alternatives and, if regulation is necessary, to select regulatory approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety effects, distributive impacts, and equity). Executive Order 13563 emphasizes the importance of quantifying both costs and benefits, of reducing costs, of harmonizing rules, and of promoting flexibility. This rule has been designated a ''significant regulatory action,'' although not economically significant, under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866. Accordingly, the rule has been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget.

Regulatory Flexibility Act

As required by the Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980 (5 U.S.C. 605 (b)), the Corporation certifies that this rule, if adopted, will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. This regulatory action will not result in (1) an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more; (2) a major increase in costs or prices for consumers, individual industries, federal, state, or local government agencies, or geographic regions; or (3) significant adverse effects on competition, employment, investment, productivity, innovation, or on the ability of United States-based enterprises to compete with foreign-based enterprises in domestic and export markets. Therefore, CNCS has not performed the initial regulatory flexibility analysis that is required under the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601 et seq.) for major rules that are expected to have such results.

Unfunded Mandates

For purposes of Title II of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995, 2 U.S.C. 1531–1538, as well as Executive Order 12875, this regulatory action does not contain any Federal mandate that may result in increased expenditures in either federal, state, local, or tribal governments in the aggregate, or impose an annual burden exceeding $100 million on the private sector.

Paperwork Reduction Act

In accordance with section 3507(j) of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.), the recordkeeping requirements included in this final rule have been submitted for emergency approval to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). Due to an oversight, the Paperwork Reduction Act information was not included in the proposed rule and CNCS is requesting a short-term emergency clearance (OMB Control Number 3045–0145). In order to fairly evaluate whether a recordkeeping requirement should be approved by OMB, section 3506(c)(2)(A) of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 requires that we solicit comment on the following issues:

- The need for the recordkeeping requirement and its usefulness in carrying out the proper functions of our agency.
- The accuracy of our estimate of the information collection burden.
- The quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected.
- Recommendations to minimize the information collection burden on the affected public, including automated collection techniques.

Under a separate notice, we will solicit public comment on each of these issues for the following sections of this document that contain recordkeeping requirements: 2540.205, .206.

Executive Order 13132, Federalism

Executive Order 13132, Federalism, prohibits an agency from publishing any rule that has Federalism implications if the rule either imposes substantial direct compliance costs on State and local governments and is not required by statute, or the rule preempts State law, unless the agency meets the consultation and funding requirements of section 6 of the Executive Order. The proposed rule does not have any Federalism implications, as described above.

List of Subjects

45 CFR Part 2510

Grant programs—social programs, Volunteers.

45 CFR Part 2522

Grant programs—social programs, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Volunteers.

45 CFR Part 2540

Administrative practice and procedure, Grant programs—social programs, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Volunteers.

45 CFR Part 2551

Aged, Grant programs—social programs, Volunteers.

45 CFR Part 2552

Aged, Grant programs—social programs, Volunteers.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the Corporation for National and Community Service proposes to amend chapter XXV, title 45 of the Code of Federal Regulations as follows:

PART 2510—OVERALL PURPOSES AND DEFINITIONS

■ 1. The authority citation for Part 2510 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12511.

■ 2. Amend § 2510.20 by revising the definition of ''program'' to read as follows:

§ 2510.20 Definitions.

* * * * *

Program. The term program, unless the context otherwise requires, and except when used as part of the term academic program, means a program described in the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.), in section 112(a) (other than a program referred to in paragraph (3)(B) of that section), 118A, or 118(b)(1), or subsection (a), (b), or (c) of section 122, or in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 152(b), section 198B, 198C, 198H, or 198K, or an activity that could be funded under section 179A, 198, 198O, 198P, or 199N.

* * * * *

PART 2522—AMERICORPS PARTICIPANTS, PROGRAMS, AND APPLICANTS

■ 1. The authority citation for Part 2522 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595; 12651b–12651d; E.O. 13331, 69 FR 9911.

■ 2. Amend § 2522.200 by removing the period at the end of paragraph (a)(3) and adding a semicolon in its place and adding paragraph (a)(4) to read as follows:

§ 2522.200 What are the eligibility requirements for an AmeriCorps participant?

(a) * * *

(4) Satisfy the National Service Criminal History Check eligibility criteria pursuant to 45 CFR 2540.202.

* * * * *

■ 3. Revise § 2522.205 to read as follows:

§ 2522.205 To whom must I apply the National Service Criminal History Check eligibility criteria?

You must apply the National Service Criminal History Check eligibility criteria to individuals serving in covered positions. A covered position is a position in which the individual receives an education award or a Corporation grant-funded living allowance, stipend, or salary.

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2522.206 [Removed and Reserved]

■ 4. Remove and reserve § 2522.206.

■ 5. Revise § 2522.207 to read as follows:

§ 2522.207 How do I determine an individual's eligibility to serve in a covered position?

To determine an individual's eligibility to serve in a covered position, you must follow the procedures in part 2540 of this chapter.

PART 2540—GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

■ 6. The authority citation for part 2540 continues to read as follows:

Authority: E.O. 13331, 69 FR 9911; 18 U.S.C. 506, 701, 1017; 42 U.S.C. 12653, 12631–12637; 42 U.S.C. 5065.

■ 7. Revise § 2540.200 to read as follows:

§ 2540.200 What does ''you'' mean in this section?

As used in this section, ''you'' means a Corporation grantee or other entity subject to Corporation grant provisions. Unless the context otherwise requires, this includes, but is not limited to, recipients of federal financial assistance under grant programs defined in § 2510.20 of this chapter as well as projects under the Senior Companion Program, the Foster Grandparent Program, and RSVP.

■ 8. Revise § 2540.201 to read as follows:

§ 2540.201 To whom must I apply the National Service Criminal History Check eligibility criteria?

You must apply the National Service Criminal History Check eligibility criteria to individuals serving in covered positions. A covered position is a position in which the individual receives an education award or a Corporation grant-funded living allowance, stipend, or salary.

■ 9. Revise § 2540.202 to read as follows:

§ 2540.202 What eligibility criteria must I apply to a covered position in connection with the National Service Criminal History Check?

In addition to the eligibility criteria you establish, an individual shall be ineligible to serve in a covered position if the individual—

(a) Refuses to consent to a criminal history check described in § 2540.203 of this chapter;

(b) Makes a false statement in connection with a criminal history check described in § 2540.203 of this chapter;

(c) Is registered, or is required to be registered, on a state sex offender registry or the National Sex Offender Registry; or

(d) Has been convicted of murder, as defined in 18 U.S.C. 1111.

■ 10. Revise § 2540.203 to read as follows:

§ 2540.203 What search components of the National Service Criminal History Check must I satisfy to determine an individual's eligibility to serve in a covered position?

(a) *Search procedure for individuals in covered positions who do not have recurring access to vulnerable populations.* Unless the Corporation approves an alternative search procedure under § 2540.207 of this chapter, to determine an individual's eligibility to serve in a covered position, you must conduct and document a National Service Criminal History Check that consists of the following components:

(1) A nationwide name-based search of the Department of Justice (DOJ) National Sex Offender Public Web site (NSOPW), and

(2) Either:

(i) A name- or fingerprint-based search of the official state criminal history registry for the state in which the individual in a covered position will be primarily serving or working *and* for the state in which the individual resides at the time of application; or

(ii) Submission of fingerprints through a state central record repository for a fingerprint-based Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) national criminal history background check.

(b) Search procedure for *individuals in covered positions who have recurring access to vulnerable populations.* (1) This rule applies to individuals who:

(i) Begin working for, or who start service with, you on or after April 21, 2011;

(ii) Will be 18 years old or older at any time during their term of service; and

(iii) Serve in a covered position that will involve recurring access to children age 17 years or younger, to individuals age 60 years or older, or to individuals with disabilities.

(2) Unless the Corporation approves an alternative search procedure or an exception under § 2540.207 of this chapter, to determine the eligibility of an individual described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section you must conduct and document a National Service Criminal History Check that consists of the following components:

(i) A nationwide name-based search of the Department of Justice (DOJ) National Sex Offender Public Web site (NSOPW);

(ii) A name- or fingerprint-based search of the official state criminal history registry for the state in which the individual in a covered position will be primarily serving or working *and* for the state in which the individual resides at the time of application; and

(iii) Submission of fingerprints through a state central record repository for a fingerprint-based FBI national criminal history background check.

■ 11. Revise § 2540.204 to read as follows:

§ 2540.204 When must I conduct a National Service Criminal History Check on an individual in a covered position?

(a) *Timing of the National Service Criminal History Check Components.* (1) You must conduct and review the results of the nationwide NSOPW check required under § 2540.203 before an individual in a covered position begins work or starts service.

(2) You must initiate state registry or FBI criminal history checks required under § 2540.203 before an individual in a covered position begins work or starts service. You may permit an individual in a covered position to begin work or start service pending the receipt of results from state registry or FBI criminal history checks as long as the individual is not permitted access to children age 17 years or younger, to individuals age 60 years or older, or to individuals with disabilities, without being in the physical presence of an appropriate individual, as described in § 2540.205(g) of this chapter.

(b) *Consecutive terms.* If an individual serves consecutive terms of service in a covered position and does not have a break in service that exceeds 120 days, then no additional National Service Criminal History Check is required, as long as the original check is a compliant check for the covered position in which the individual will be serving or working following the break in service. If your program or project is designed with breaks in service over 120 days, but less than 180 days between consecutive terms, you may request approval for a break in service of up to 180 days before a new National Service Criminal History Check is required. Your request must describe the overall program design, explain why the longer period is reasonable, and demonstrate that you have established adequate risk management controls for the extended break in service.

■ 12. Revise § 2540.205 to read as follows:

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

§ 2540.205 What procedures must I follow in conducting a National Service Criminal History Check for a covered position?

You are responsible for following these procedures:

(a) Verify the individual's identity by examining the individual's government-issued photo identification card, such as a driver's license;

(b) Obtain prior, written authorization from the individual for the State registry check, for the FBI criminal history check, and for the appropriate sharing of the results of the checks within the program. Prior written authorization from the individual is not required to conduct the nationwide NSOPW check;

(c) Document the individual's understanding that selection into the program is contingent upon the organization's review of the individual's National Service Criminal History Check component results, if any;

(d) Ensure that screening practices comply with federal civil rights laws, including Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (and the Corporation's implementing regulations under Title VI);

(e) Provide a reasonable opportunity for the individual to review and challenge the factual accuracy of a result before action is taken to exclude the individual from the position;

(f) Provide safeguards to ensure the confidentiality of any information relating to the criminal history check, consistent with authorization provided by the applicant; and

(g) Ensure that an individual, for whom the results of a required state or FBI criminal history registry check are pending, is not permitted to have access to children age 17 years or younger, to individuals age 60 years or older, or to individuals with disabilities without being in the physical presence of:

(1) Your authorized representative who has previously been cleared for such access;

(2) A family member or legal guardian of the vulnerable individual; or

(3) An individual authorized, because of his or her profession, to have recurring access to the vulnerable individual, such as an education or medical professional.

(h) Unless specifically approved by the Corporation, you may not charge an individual for the cost of any component of a National Service Criminal History Check.

■ 13. Revise § 2540.206 to read as follows:

§ 2540.206 What documentation must I maintain regarding a National Service Criminal History Check for a covered position?

You must:

(a) Document in writing that you verified the identity of the individual in a covered position by examining the individual's government-issued photo identification card, and that you conducted the required checks for the covered position; and

(b) Maintain the results, or a results summary issued by a State or Federal government body, of the NSOPW check and the other components of each National Service Criminal History Check, unless precluded from doing so by State or Federal law or regulation. You must also document in writing that an authorized grantee representative considered the results of the National Service Criminal History Check in selecting the individual.

■ 14. Revise § 2540.207 to read as follows:

§ 2540.207 When may I follow an alternative search procedure or be excepted from a requirement in conducting a National Service Criminal History Check for a covered position?

(a) *Alternative search procedure.* (1) If you submit a written request to the Corporation's Office of Grants Management, the Corporation will consider approving an alternative search procedure:

(i) If you demonstrate that you are prohibited or otherwise precluded under state law from complying with a Corporation requirement relating to the National Service Criminal History Check, or

(ii) If you can obtain substantially equivalent or better information through an alternative search procedure.

(2) The Office of Grants Management will review the alternative search procedure to ensure that it:

(i) Verifies the identity of the individual; and

(ii) Includes a search of an alternative criminal database that is sufficient to identify the existence or absence of criminal offenses.

(b) *Exceptions to Criminal History Check requirements for individuals with recurring access to vulnerable populations.* (1) *Exception that does not require prior Corporation approval—Episodic Access.* (i) For the purposes of this section, an individual's access to a vulnerable population is considered to be episodic in nature if the service is not a regular, scheduled, and anticipated component of the individual's position description.

(ii) You are not required to conduct the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check on individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations, as described in § 2540.203 of this chapter, when the individual's access to a vulnerable population is episodic in nature or for a 1-day period.

(iii) No prior approval is required from the Corporation for you to apply this exception. You must make and document a determination that the individual's access to vulnerable populations is episodic, as defined by paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(2) *Exceptions that require prior approval of the Corporation.* You are not required to conduct the fingerprint-based FBI criminal history check on individuals in covered positions with recurring access to vulnerable populations, as described in § 2540.203 of this chapter, if you demonstrate and the Corporation determines in writing that:

(i) Complying with § 2540.203(b)(2)(iii) of this chapter is cost-prohibitive;

(ii) You are not authorized, or are otherwise unable, under state or federal law, to access the national criminal history background check system of the FBI; or

(iii) That you are exempt from the requirement in § 2540.203(b)(2)(iii) of this chapter for good cause.

PART 2551—SENIOR COMPANION PROGRAM

■ 15. The authority citation for part 2551 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.;* 42 U.S.C. 12651b–12651d; E.O. 13331, 69 FR 9911.

■ 16. Amend § 2551.23 by adding paragraph (l) to read as follows:

§ 2551.23 What are the sponsor's program responsibilities?

* * * * *

(l) Conduct criminal history checks on all Senior Companions and Senior Companion grant-funded employees who start service, or begin work, in your program after November 23, 2007, in accordance with the National Service Criminal History Check requirements in 45 CFR 2540.200 through 2540.207.

§§ 2551.26 through 2551.32 [Removed and Reserved].

■ 17. Remove and reserve §§ 2551.26 through 2551.32.

PART 2552—FOSTER GRANDPARENT PROGRAM

■ 18. The authority citation for Part 2552 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.,* 42 U.S.C. 12651b–12651d; E.O. 13331, 69 FR 9911

While efforts are made to keep information in this consolidated document current, please consult the primary sources for the most up-to-date information.

■ 19. Amend § 2552.23 by adding paragraph (l) to read as follows:

§ 2552.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?

* * * * *

(l) Conduct criminal history checks on all Foster Grandparents and Foster Grandparent grant-funded employees who start service, or begin work, in your program after November 23, 2007, in accordance with the National Service Criminal History Check requirements in 45 CFR 2540.200 through 2540.207.

§§ 2552.26 through 2552.32 [Removed and Reserved]

■ 20. Remove and reserve §§ 2552.26 through 2552.32.

Dated: September 28, 2012.

Valerie Green,

General Counsel.

[FR Doc. 2012–24467 Filed 10–4–12; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6050–28–P

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

47 CFR Part 0

[CG Docket No. 12–39; DA 12–1545]

Termination of Certain Proceedings as Dormant

AGENCY: Federal Communications Commission.

ACTION: Final rule; termination of proceedings.

SUMMARY: In this document, the Commission, via the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau (CGB) terminates, as dormant, certain docketed Commission proceedings. Termination of these inactive proceedings furthers the Commission's organizational goals of increasing the efficiency of its decision-making, modernizing the agency's processes in the digital age, and enhancing the openness and transparency of Commission proceedings for practitioners and the public.

DATES: Effective October 5, 2012.

ADDRESSES: Federal Communications Commission, 445 12th Street SW., Washington, DC 20554.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Deborah Broderson, Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau at (202) 418–0652, or email: *Deborah.Broderson@fcc.gov.*

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This is a synopsis of the Commission's Order, *Termination of Certain Proceedings as Dormant,* document DA 12–1545, adopted September 27, 2012 and released on September 27, 2012, in CG Docket No. 12–39. On June 3, 2011, the Commission sought comment on whether certain listed docketed Commission proceedings should be terminated as dormant. *See* 76 FR 35892, June 20, 2011. On September 30, 2011, in a subsequent action, the Commission terminated, as dormant, certain docketed Commission proceedings. *See* 76 FR 70902, November 16, 2011. On February 15, 2012, the Commission sought comment on whether additional docketed Commission proceedings should be terminated as dormant. *See* 77 FR 13322, March 6, 2012. The full text of document DA 12–1545 and copies of any subsequently filed documents in this matter will be available for public inspection and copying during regular business hours at the FCC Reference Information Center, Portals II, 445 12th Street SW., Room CY–A257, Washington, DC 20554. Document DA 12–1545 and copies of subsequently filed documents in this matter may also be purchased from the Commission's duplicating contractor, Best Copying and Printing, Inc. (BCPI), at Portals II, 445 12th Street SW., Room CY–B402, Washington, DC 20554. Customers may contact BCPI at its Web site, *www.bcpiweb.com,* or by calling (202) 488–5300. Document DA 12–1545 can also be downloaded in Word or Portable Document Format (PDF) at: *http://hraunfoss.fcc.gov/edocs_public/attachmatch/DA-12-1545A1.doc,* or *http://hraunfoss.fcc.gov/edocs_public/attachmatch/DA-12-1545A1.pdf.*

To request materials in accessible formats for people with disabilities (Braille, large print, electronic files, audio format), send an email to *fcc504@fcc.gov* or call the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau at (202) 418–0530 (voice), (202) 418–0432 (TTY).

Final Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 Analysis

This document does not contain information collection requirements subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, Public Law 104–13. In addition, therefore, it does not contain any information collection burden for small business concerns with fewer than 25 employees, pursuant to the Small Business Paperwork Relief Act of 2002, Public Law 107–198, *see* 44 U.S.C. 3506(c)(4).

Synopsis

1. On February 4, 2011, the Commission released *Amendment of Certain of the Commission's Part 1 Rules of Practice and Procedure and Part 0 Rules of Commission Organization,* Report and Order, FCC 11–16, in CG Docket No. 11–44, published at 76 FR 24383, May 2, 2011 (Procedure Order), which revised portions of its Part 1—Practice and Procedures and Part 0—Organizational rules. The amendment of § 0.141 of the Commission's organizational rules delegated authority to the Chief, CGB to conduct periodic review of all open dockets with the objective of terminating those that were inactive. The Commission stated that termination of such proceedings also will include the dismissal as moot of any pending petition, motion, or other request for relief in the terminated proceeding that is procedural in nature or otherwise does not address the merits of the proceeding. On February 15, 2012, the Commission released *Termination of Certain Proceedings as Dormant,* Public Notice, DA 12–220, CG Docket No. 12–39, published at 77 FR 13322, March 6, 2011 (*Termination Public Notice*), which identified those dockets that could potentially be terminated and provided interested parties the opportunity to file comments on these proposed terminations. Based upon CGB's review of the two comments received in response to the *Termination Public Notice,* and for the reasons given below, CGB hereby terminates the proceedings that are listed in the Attachment to DA 12–1545, which were previously listed in DA 12–220. See *http://hraunfoss.fcc.gov/edocs_public/attachmatch/DA-12-220A1.doc.*

2. CGB received two comments requesting that particular proceedings noted in the *Termination Public Notice* remain open. Based upon CGB's review of these comments, for the reasons noted below, CGB rejects the request of the New Jersey Broadcasters Association (NJBA) to retain RM–11099. Based on the request of the Office of Communication of the United Church of Christ, Inc., National Hispanic Media Coalition, Campaign Legal Center, Media Access Project, Benton Foundation, and Free Press (collectively, UCC), and our further evaluation, MB Docket No. 05–6 will remain open and will not be terminated at this time. On our own motion as described below, CGB has also determined not to terminate two additional proceedings listed in the Termination Public Notice.

3. NJBA asks that we maintain as active RM–11099, which had been initiated by the May 27, 2004 filing of NJBA's Petition entitled ''In the Matter of the Commissions' Rules to Protect New Jersey Listeners from FM

Circular No. A-133

Revised to show changes published in the *Federal Register* June 27, 2003
Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations

TO THE HEADS OF EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS AND ESTABLISHMENTS

SUBJECT: Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations

1. Purpose. This Circular is issued pursuant to the Single Audit Act of 1984, P.L. 98-502, and the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, P.L. 104-156. It sets forth standards for obtaining consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies for the audit of States, local governments, and non-profit organizations expending Federal awards.

2. Authority. Circular A-133 is issued under the authority of sections 503, 1111, and 7501 *et seq*. of title 31, United States Code, and Executive Orders 8248 and 11541.

3. Rescission and Supersession. This Circular rescinds Circular A-128, "Audits of State and Local Governments," issued April 12, 1985, and supersedes the prior Circular A-133, "Audits of Institutions of Higher Education and Other Non-Profit Institutions," issued April 22, 1996. For effective dates, see paragraph 10.

4. Policy. Except as provided herein, the standards set forth in this Circular shall be applied by all Federal agencies. If any statute specifically prescribes policies or specific requirements that differ from the standards provided herein, the provisions of the subsequent statute shall govern.

Federal agencies shall apply the provisions of the sections of this Circular to non-Federal entities, whether they are recipients expending Federal awards received directly from Federal awarding agencies, or are subrecipients expending Federal awards received from a pass-through entity (a recipient or another subrecipient).

This Circular does not apply to non-U.S. based entities expending Federal awards received either directly as a recipient or indirectly as a subrecipient.

5. Definitions. The definitions of key terms used in this Circular are contained in §___.105 in the Attachment to this Circular.

6. Required Action. The specific requirements and responsibilities of Federal agencies and non-Federal entities are set forth in the Attachment to this Circular. Federal agencies making awards to non-Federal entities, either directly or indirectly, shall adopt the language in the Circular in codified regulations as provided in Section 10 (below), unless different provisions are required by Federal statute or are approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

7. OMB Responsibilities. OMB will review Federal agency regulations and implementation of this Circular, and will provide interpretations of policy requirements and assistance to ensure uniform, effective and efficient implementation.

8. Information Contact. Further information concerning Circular A-133 may be obtained by contacting the Financial Standards and Reporting Branch, Office of Federal Financial Management, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503, telephone (202) 395-3993.

9. Review Date. This Circular will have a policy review three years from the date of issuance.

10. Effective Dates. The standards set forth in §___.400 of the Attachment to this Circular, which apply directly to Federal agencies, shall be effective July 1, 1996, and shall apply to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1996, except as otherwise specified in §___.400(a).

The standards set forth in this Circular that Federal agencies shall apply to non-Federal entities shall be adopted by Federal agencies in codified regulations not later than 60 days after publication of this final revision in the *Federal Register*, so that they will apply to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1996, with the exception that §___.305(b) of the Attachment applies to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1998. The requirements of Circular A-128, although the Circular is rescinded, and the 1990 version of Circular A-133 remain in effect for audits of fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1996.

The revisions published in the *Federal Register* June 27, 2003, are effective for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003, and early implementation is not permitted with the exception of the definition of *oversight agency for audit* which is effective July 28, 2003.

Augustine T. Smythe
Acting Director

Attachment

PART__ --AUDITS OF STATES, LOCAL GOVERNMENTS, AND NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

Subpart A--General
Sec.
__.100 Purpose.
__.105 Definitions.

Subpart B--Audits
__.200 Audit requirements.
__.205 Basis for determining Federal awards expended.
__.210 Subrecipient and vendor determinations.
__.215 Relation to other audit requirements.
__.220 Frequency of audits.
__.225 Sanctions.
__.230 Audit costs.
__.235 Program-specific audits.

Subpart C--Auditees
__.300 Auditee responsibilities.
__.305 Auditor selection.
__.310 Financial statements.
__.315 Audit findings follow-up.
__.320 Report submission.

Subpart D--Federal Agencies and Pass-Through Entities
__.400 Responsibilities.
__.405 Management decision.

Subpart E--Auditors
__.500 Scope of audit.
__.505 Audit reporting.
__.510 Audit findings.
__.515 Audit working papers.
__.520 Major program determination.
__.525 Criteria for Federal program risk.
__.530 Criteria for a low-risk auditee.

Appendix A to Part __ - Data Collection Form (Form SF-SAC).

Appendix B to Part __ - Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement.

Subpart A--General
§___.100 Purpose.

This part sets forth standards for obtaining consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies for the audit of non-Federal entities expending Federal awards.

§___.105 Definitions.

Auditee means any non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards which must be audited under this part.

Auditor means an auditor, that is a public accountant or a Federal, State or local government audit organization, which meets the general standards specified in generally accepted government auditing standards (GAGAS). The term auditor does not include internal auditors of non-profit organizations.

Audit finding means deficiencies which the auditor is required by **§___.510(a)** to report in the schedule of findings and questioned costs.

CFDA number means the number assigned to a Federal program in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA).

Cluster of programs means a grouping of closely related programs that share common compliance requirements. The types of clusters of programs are research and development (R&D), student financial aid (SFA), and other clusters. "Other clusters" are as defined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in the compliance supplement or as designated by a State for Federal awards the State provides to its subrecipients that meet the definition of a cluster of programs. When designating an "other cluster," a State shall identify the Federal awards included in the cluster and advise the subrecipients of compliance requirements applicable to the cluster, consistent with **§___.400(d)(1)** and **§___.400(d)(2)**, respectively. A cluster of programs shall be considered as one program for determining major programs, as described in **§___.520**, and, with the exception of R&D as described in **§___.200(c)**, whether a program-specific audit may be elected.

Cognizant agency for audit means the Federal agency designated to carry out the responsibilities described in **§___.400(a)**.

Compliance supplement refers to the Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement, included as Appendix B to Circular A-133, or such documents as OMB or its designee may issue to replace it. This document is available from the Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC 20402-9325.

Corrective action means action taken by the auditee that:

(1) Corrects identified deficiencies;

(2) Produces recommended improvements; or

(3) Demonstrates that audit findings are either invalid or do not warrant auditee action.

Federal agency has the same meaning as the term agency in Section 551(1) of title 5, United States Code.

Federal award means Federal financial assistance and Federal cost-reimbursement contracts that non-Federal entities receive directly from Federal awarding agencies or indirectly from pass-through entities. It does

not include procurement contracts, under grants or contracts, used to buy goods or services from vendors. Any audits of such vendors shall be covered by the terms and conditions of the contract. Contracts to operate Federal Government owned, contractor operated facilities (GOCOs) are excluded from the requirements of this part.

Federal awarding agency means the Federal agency that provides an award directly to the recipient.

Federal financial assistance means assistance that non-Federal entities receive or administer in the form of grants, loans, loan guarantees, property (including donated surplus property), cooperative agreements, interest subsidies, insurance, food commodities, direct appropriations, and other assistance, but does not include amounts received as reimbursement for services rendered to individuals as described in **§___.205(h)** and **§___.205(i)**.

Federal program means:

(1) All Federal awards to a non-Federal entity assigned a single number in the CFDA.

(2) When no CFDA number is assigned, all Federal awards from the same agency made for the same purpose should be combined and considered one program.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs **(1)** and **(2)** of this definition, a cluster of programs. The types of clusters of programs are:

(i) Research and development (R&D);

(ii) Student financial aid (SFA); and

(iii) "Other clusters," as described in the definition of cluster of programs in this section.

GAGAS means generally accepted government auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, which are applicable to financial audits.

Generally accepted accounting principles has the meaning specified in generally accepted auditing standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA).

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native village or regional or village corporation (as defined in, or established under, the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act) that is recognized by the United States as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Internal control means a process, effected by an entity's management and other personnel, designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

(1) Effectiveness and efficiency of operations;

(2) Reliability of financial reporting; and

(3) Compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Internal control pertaining to the compliance requirements for Federal programs (Internal control over Federal programs) means a process--effected by

an entity's management and other personnel--designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of the following objectives for Federal programs:

(1) Transactions are properly recorded and accounted for to:

(i) Permit the preparation of reliable financial statements and Federal reports;

(ii) Maintain accountability over assets; and

(iii) Demonstrate compliance with laws, regulations, and other compliance requirements;

(2) Transactions are executed in compliance with:

(i) Laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on a Federal program; and

(ii) Any other laws and regulations that are identified in the compliance supplement; and

(3) Funds, property, and other assets are safeguarded against loss from unauthorized use or disposition.

Loan means a Federal loan or loan guarantee received or administered by a non-Federal entity.

Local government means any unit of local government within a State, including a county, borough, municipality, city, town, township, parish, local public authority, special district, school district, intrastate district, council of governments, and any other instrumentality of local government.

Major program means a Federal program determined by the auditor to be a major program in accordance with **§___.520** or a program identified as a major program by a Federal agency or pass-through entity in accordance with **§___.215(c)**.

Management decision means the evaluation by the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity of the audit findings and corrective action plan and the issuance of a written decision as to what corrective action is necessary.

Non-Federal entity means a State, local government, or non-profit organization.

Non-profit organization means:

(1) any corporation, trust, association, cooperative, or other organization that:

(i) Is operated primarily for scientific, educational, service, charitable, or similar purposes in the public interest;

(ii) Is not organized primarily for profit; and

(iii) Uses its net proceeds to maintain, improve, or expand its operations; and

(2) The term non-profit organization includes non-profit institutions of higher education and hospitals.

OMB means the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget.

Oversight agency for audit means the Federal awarding agency that provides the predominant amount of direct funding to a recipient not assigned a cognizant agency for audit. When there is no direct funding, the Federal agency with the predominant indirect funding shall assume the oversight responsibilities. The duties of the oversight agency for audit are described in **§___.400(b)**.

Effective July 28, 2003, the following is added to this definition: A Federal agency with oversight for an auditee may reassign oversight to another Federal agency which provides substantial funding and agrees to be the oversight agency for audit. Within 30 days after any reassignment, both the old and the new oversight agency for audit shall notify the auditee, and, if known, the auditor of the reassignment."

Pass-through entity means a non-Federal entity that provides a Federal award to a subrecipient to carry out a Federal program.

Program-specific audit means an audit of one Federal program as provided for in **§___.200(c)** and **§___.235**.

Questioned cost means a cost that is questioned by the auditor because of an audit finding:

(1) Which resulted from a violation or possible violation of a provision of a law, regulation, contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other agreement or document governing the use of Federal funds, including funds used to match Federal funds;

(2) Where the costs, at the time of the audit, are not supported by adequate documentation; or

(3) Where the costs incurred appear unreasonable and do not reflect the actions a prudent person would take in the circumstances.

Recipient means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards received directly from a Federal awarding agency to carry out a Federal program.

Research and development (R&D) means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are performed by a non-Federal entity. Research is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function. Development is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes.

Single audit means an audit which includes both the entity's financial statements and the Federal awards as described in **§___.500**.

State means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the

Pacific Islands, any instrumentality thereof, any multi-State, regional, or interstate entity which has governmental functions, and any Indian tribe as defined in this section.

Student Financial Aid (SFA) includes those programs of general student assistance, such as those authorized by Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.) which is administered by the U.S. Department of Education, and similar programs provided by other Federal agencies. It does not include programs which provide fellowships or similar Federal awards to students on a competitive basis, or for specified studies or research.

Subrecipient means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards received from a pass-through entity to carry out a Federal program, but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program. A subrecipient may also be a recipient of other Federal awards directly from a Federal awarding agency. Guidance on distinguishing between a subrecipient and a vendor is provided in **§___.210**.

Types of compliance requirements refers to the types of compliance requirements listed in the compliance supplement. Examples include: activities allowed or unallowed; allowable costs/cost principles; cash management; eligibility; matching, level of effort, earmarking; and, reporting.

Vendor means a dealer, distributor, merchant, or other seller providing goods or services that are required for the conduct of a Federal program. These goods or services may be for an organization's own use or for the use of beneficiaries of the Federal program. Additional guidance on distinguishing between a subrecipient and a vendor is provided in **§___.210**.

Subpart B--Audits

§___.200 Audit requirements.

(a) Audit required. Non-Federal entities that expend $300,000 *($500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003)* or more in a year in Federal awards shall have a single or program-specific audit conducted for that year in accordance with the provisions of this part. Guidance on determining Federal awards expended is provided in **§___.205**.

(b) Single audit. Non-Federal entities that expend $300,000 *($500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003)* or more in a year in Federal awards shall have a single audit conducted in accordance with **§___.500** except when they elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with paragraph **(c)** of this section.

(c) Program-specific audit election. When an auditee expends Federal awards under only one Federal program (excluding R&D) and the Federal program's laws, regulations, or grant agreements do not require a financial statement audit of the auditee, the auditee may elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with **§___.235**. A program-specific audit may not be elected for R&D unless all of the Federal awards expended were received from the same Federal agency, or the same Federal agency and the same pass-through entity, and that Federal agency, or pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient, approves in advance a program-specific audit.

(d) Exemption when Federal awards expended are less than $300,000 *($500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003)*. Non-Federal

entities that expend less than $300,000 *($500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003)* a year in Federal awards are exempt from Federal audit requirements for that year, except as noted in **§___.215(a)**, but records must be available for review or audit by appropriate officials of the Federal agency, pass-through entity, and General Accounting Office (GAO).

(e) Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC). Management of an auditee that owns or operates a FFRDC may elect to treat the FFRDC as a separate entity for purposes of this part.

§___.205 Basis for determining Federal awards expended.

(a) Determining Federal awards expended. The determination of when an award is expended should be based on when the activity related to the award occurs. Generally, the activity pertains to events that require the non-Federal entity to comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, such as: expenditure/expense transactions associated with grants, cost-reimbursement contracts, cooperative agreements, and direct appropriations; the disbursement of funds passed through to subrecipients; the use of loan proceeds under loan and loan guarantee programs; the receipt of property; the receipt of surplus property; the receipt or use of program income; the distribution or consumption of food commodities; the disbursement of amounts entitling the non-Federal entity to an interest subsidy; and, the period when insurance is in force.

(b) Loan and loan guarantees (loans). Since the Federal Government is at risk for loans until the debt is repaid, the following guidelines shall be used to calculate the value of Federal awards expended under loan programs, except as noted in paragraphs **(c)** and **(d)** of this section:

(1) Value of new loans made or received during the fiscal year; plus

(2) Balance of loans from previous years for which the Federal Government imposes continuing compliance requirements; plus

(3) Any interest subsidy, cash, or administrative cost allowance received.

(c) Loan and loan guarantees (loans) at institutions of higher education. When loans are made to students of an institution of higher education but the institution does not make the loans, then only the value of loans made during the year shall be considered Federal awards expended in that year. The balance of loans for previous years is not included as Federal awards expended because the lender accounts for the prior balances.

(d) Prior loan and loan guarantees (loans). Loans, the proceeds of which were received and expended in prior-years, are not considered Federal awards expended under this part when the laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements pertaining to such loans impose no continuing compliance requirements other than to repay the loans.

(e) Endowment funds. The cumulative balance of Federal awards for endowment funds which are federally restricted are considered awards expended in each year in which the funds are still restricted.

(f) Free rent. Free rent received by itself is not considered a Federal award expended under this part. However, free rent received as part

of an award to carry out a Federal program shall be included in determining Federal awards expended and subject to audit under this part.

(g) Valuing non-cash assistance. Federal non-cash assistance, such as free rent, food stamps, food commodities, donated property, or donated surplus property, shall be valued at fair market value at the time of receipt or the assessed value provided by the Federal agency.

(h) Medicare. Medicare payments to a non-Federal entity for providing patient care services to Medicare eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part.

(i) Medicaid. Medicaid payments to a subrecipient for providing patient care services to Medicaid eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part unless a State requires the funds to be treated as Federal awards expended because reimbursement is on a cost-reimbursement basis.

(j) Certain loans provided by the National Credit Union Administration. For purposes of this part, loans made from the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund and the Central Liquidity Facility that are funded by contributions from insured institutions are not considered Federal awards expended.

§___.210 Subrecipient and vendor determinations.

(a) General. An auditee may be a recipient, a subrecipient, and a vendor. Federal awards expended as a recipient or a subrecipient would be subject to audit under this part. The payments received for goods or services provided as a vendor would not be considered Federal awards. The guidance in paragraphs **(b)** and **(c)** of this section should be considered in determining whether payments constitute a Federal award or a payment for goods and services.

(b) Federal award. Characteristics indicative of a Federal award received by a subrecipient are when the organization:

(1) Determines who is eligible to receive what Federal financial assistance;

(2) Has its performance measured against whether the objectives of the Federal program are met;

(3) Has responsibility for programmatic decision making;

(4) Has responsibility for adherence to applicable Federal program compliance requirements; and

(5) Uses the Federal funds to carry out a program of the organization as compared to providing goods or services for a program of the pass-through entity.

(c) Payment for goods and services. Characteristics indicative of a payment for goods and services received by a vendor are when the organization:

(1) Provides the goods and services within normal business operations;

(2) Provides similar goods or services to many different purchasers;

(3) Operates in a competitive environment;

(4) Provides goods or services that are ancillary to the operation of the Federal program; and

(5) Is not subject to compliance requirements of the Federal program.

(d) Use of judgment in making determination. There may be unusual circumstances or exceptions to the listed characteristics. In making the determination of whether a subrecipient or vendor relationship exists, the substance of the relationship is more important than the form of the agreement. It is not expected that all of the characteristics will be present and judgment should be used in determining whether an entity is a subrecipient or vendor.

(e) For-profit subrecipient. Since this part does not apply to for-profit subrecipients, the pass-through entity is responsible for establishing requirements, as necessary, to ensure compliance by for-profit subrecipients. The contract with the for-profit subrecipient should describe applicable compliance requirements and the for-profit subrecipient's compliance responsibility. Methods to ensure compliance for Federal awards made to for-profit subrecipients may include pre-award audits, monitoring during the contract, and post-award audits.

(f) Compliance responsibility for vendors. In most cases, the auditee's compliance responsibility for vendors is only to ensure that the procurement, receipt, and payment for goods and services comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements. Program compliance requirements normally do not pass through to vendors. However, the auditee is responsible for ensuring compliance for vendor transactions which are structured such that the vendor is responsible for program compliance or the vendor's records must be reviewed to determine program compliance. Also, when these vendor transactions relate to a major program, the scope of the audit shall include determining whether these transactions are in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements.

§___.215 Relation to other audit requirements.

(a) Audit under this part in lieu of other audits. An audit made in accordance with this part shall be in lieu of any financial audit required under individual Federal awards. To the extent this audit meets a Federal agency's needs, it shall rely upon and use such audits. The provisions of this part neither limit the authority of Federal agencies, including their Inspectors General, or GAO to conduct or arrange for additional audits (e.g., financial audits, performance audits, evaluations, inspections, or reviews) nor authorize any auditee to constrain Federal agencies from carrying out additional audits. Any additional audits shall be planned and performed in such a way as to build upon work performed by other auditors.

(b) Federal agency to pay for additional audits. A Federal agency that conducts or contracts for additional audits shall, consistent with other applicable laws and regulations, arrange for funding the full cost of such additional audits.

(c) Request for a program to be audited as a major program. A Federal agency may request an auditee to have a particular Federal program audited as a major program in lieu of the Federal agency conducting or arranging for the additional audits. To allow for planning, such requests should be made at least 180 days prior to the end of the fiscal year to be audited. The auditee, after consultation with its auditor, should promptly respond to such request by informing the Federal agency whether the program would otherwise be audited as a major program using the risk-based audit approach described in **§___.520** and, if not, the estimated incremental cost. The Federal agency shall then promptly confirm to the auditee whether it wants the program audited as a major program. If the program is to be audited as a major program based upon this Federal agency request, and the Federal agency agrees to pay the full incremental costs, then the auditee shall have the program audited as a major program. A pass-through entity may use the provisions of this paragraph for a subrecipient.

§___.220 Frequency of audits.

Except for the provisions for biennial audits provided in paragraphs **(a)** and **(b)** of this section, audits required by this part shall be performed annually. Any biennial audit shall cover both years within the biennial period.

(a) A State or local government that is required by constitution or statute, in effect on January 1, 1987, to undergo its audits less frequently than annually, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this part biennially. This requirement must still be in effect for the biennial period under audit.

(b) Any non-profit organization that had biennial audits for all biennial periods ending between July 1, 1992, and January 1, 1995, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this part biennially.

§___.225 Sanctions.

No audit costs may be charged to Federal awards when audits required by this part have not been made or have been made but not in accordance with this part. In cases of continued inability or unwillingness to have an audit conducted in accordance with this part, Federal agencies and pass-through entities shall take appropriate action using sanctions such as:

(a) Withholding a percentage of Federal awards until the audit is completed satisfactorily;

(b) Withholding or disallowing overhead costs;

(c) Suspending Federal awards until the audit is conducted; or

(d) Terminating the Federal award.

§___.230 Audit costs.

(a) Allowable costs. Unless prohibited by law, the cost of audits made in accordance with the provisions of this part are allowable charges to Federal awards. The charges may be considered a direct cost or an allocated indirect cost, as determined in accordance with the provisions of applicable OMB cost principles circulars, the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) (48 CFR parts 30 and 31), or other applicable cost principles or regulations.

(b) Unallowable costs. A non-Federal entity shall not charge the following to a Federal award:

(1) The cost of any audit under the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501 et seq.) not conducted in accordance with this part.

(2) The cost of auditing a non-Federal entity which has Federal awards expended of less than $300,000 (*$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003)* per year and is thereby exempted under **§___.200(d)** from having an audit conducted under this part. However, this does not prohibit a pass-through entity from charging Federal awards for the cost of limited scope audits to monitor its subrecipients in accordance with **§___.400(d)(3)**, provided the subrecipient does not have a single audit. For purposes of this part, limited scope audits only include agreed-upon procedures engagements conducted in accordance with either the AICPA's generally accepted auditing standards or attestation standards, that are paid for and arranged by a pass-through entity and address only one or more of the following types of compliance requirements: activities allowed or unallowed; allowable costs/cost principles; eligibility; matching, level of effort, earmarking; and, reporting.

§___.235 Program-specific audits.

(a) Program-specific audit guide available. In many cases, a program-specific audit guide will be available to provide specific guidance to the auditor with respect to internal control, compliance requirements, suggested audit procedures, and audit reporting requirements. The auditor should contact the Office of Inspector General of the Federal agency to determine whether such a guide is available. When a current program-specific audit guide is available, the auditor shall follow GAGAS and the guide when performing a program-specific audit.

(b) Program-specific audit guide not available. (1) When a program-specific audit guide is not available, the auditee and auditor shall have basically the same responsibilities for the Federal program as they would have for an audit of a major program in a single audit.

(2) The auditee shall prepare the financial statement(s) for the Federal program that includes, at a minimum, a schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for the program and notes that describe the significant accounting policies used in preparing the schedule, a summary schedule of prior audit findings consistent with the requirements of **§___.315(b)**, and a corrective action plan consistent with the requirements of **§___.315(c)**.

(3) The auditor shall:

(i) Perform an audit of the financial statement(s) for the Federal program in accordance with GAGAS;

(ii) Obtain an understanding of internal control and perform tests of internal control over the Federal program consistent with the requirements of **§___.500(c)** for a major program;

(iii) Perform procedures to determine whether the auditee has complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on the Federal program consistent with the requirements of **§___.500(d)** for a major program; and

(iv) Follow up on prior audit findings, perform procedures to assess the reasonableness of the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee, and report, as a current year audit finding, when the auditor concludes that the summary schedule of prior audit findings materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding in accordance with the requirements of **§___.500(e)**.

(4) The auditor's report(s) may be in the form of either combined or separate reports and may be organized differently from the manner presented in this section. The auditor's report(s) shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with this part and include the following:

(i) An opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the financial statement(s) of the Federal program is presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with the stated accounting policies;

(ii) A report on internal control related to the Federal program, which shall describe the scope of testing of internal control and the results of the tests;

(iii) A report on compliance which includes an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the auditee complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements which could have a direct and material effect on the Federal program; and

(iv) A schedule of findings and questioned costs for the Federal program that includes a summary of the auditor's results relative to the Federal program in a format consistent with **§___.505(d)(1)** and findings and questioned costs consistent with the requirements of **§___.505(d)(3)**.

(c) Report submission for program-specific audits.
(1) The audit shall be completed and the reporting required by paragraph **(c)(2)** or **(c)(3)** of this section submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor’s report(s), or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed to in advance by the Federal agency that provided the funding or a different period is specified in a program-specific audit guide. (However, for fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1998, the audit shall be completed and the required reporting shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor’s report(s), or 13 months after the end of the audit period, unless a different period is specified in a program-specific audit guide.) Unless restricted by law or regulation, the auditee shall make report copies available for public inspection.

(2) When a program-specific audit guide is available, the auditee shall submit to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB the data collection form prepared in accordance with **§___.320(b)**, as applicable to a program-specific audit, and the reporting required by the program-specific audit guide to be retained as an archival copy. Also, the auditee shall submit to the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity the reporting required by the program-specific audit guide.

(3) When a program-specific audit guide is not available, the reporting package for a program-specific audit shall consist of the financial statement(s) of the Federal program, a summary schedule of prior audit findings, and a corrective action plan as described in paragraph **(b)(2)** of this section, and the auditor's report(s) described in paragraph **(b)(4)** of this section. The data collection form prepared in accordance with

§___.320(b), as applicable to a program-specific audit, and one copy of this reporting package shall be submitted to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB to be retained as an archival copy. Also, when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings, the auditee shall submit one copy of the reporting package to the Federal clearinghouse on behalf of the Federal awarding agency, or directly to the pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient. Instead of submitting the reporting package to the pass-through entity, when a subrecipient is not required to submit a reporting package to the pass-through entity, the subrecipient shall provide written notification to the pass-through entity, consistent with the requirements of **§___.320(e)(2)**. A subrecipient may submit a copy of the reporting package to the pass-through entity to comply with this notification requirement.

(d) Other sections of this part may apply. Program-specific audits are subject to **§___.100** through **§___.215(b)**, **§___.220** through **§___.230**, **§___.300** through **§___.305**, **§___.315**, **§___.320(f)** through **§___.320(j)**, **§___.400** through **§___.405**, **§___.510** through **§___.515**, and other referenced provisions of this part unless contrary to the provisions of this section, a program-specific audit guide, or program laws and regulations.

Subpart C--Auditees

§___.300 Auditee responsibilities.

The auditee shall:

(a) Identify, in its accounts, all Federal awards received and expended and the Federal programs under which they were received. Federal program and award identification shall include, as applicable, the CFDA title and number, award number and year, name of the Federal agency, and name of the pass-through entity.

(b) Maintain internal control over Federal programs that provides reasonable assurance that the auditee is managing Federal awards in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a material effect on each of its Federal programs.

(c) Comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements related to each of its Federal programs.

(d) Prepare appropriate financial statements, including the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards in accordance with **§___.310**.

(e) Ensure that the audits required by this part are properly performed and submitted when due. When extensions to the report submission due date required by **§___.320(a)** are granted by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit, promptly notify the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB and each pass-through entity providing Federal awards of the extension.

(f) Follow up and take corrective action on audit findings, including preparation of a summary schedule of prior audit findings and a corrective action plan in accordance with **§___.315(b)** and **§___.315(c)**, respectively.

§___.305 Auditor selection.

(a) Auditor procurement. In procuring audit services, auditees shall follow the procurement standards prescribed by the Grants Management Common Rule (hereinafter referred to as the "A-102 Common Rule") published March 11, 1988 and amended April 19, 1995 [insert appropriate CFR citation], Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals and Other Non-Profit Organizations," or the FAR (48 CFR part 42), as applicable (OMB Circulars are available from the Office of Administration, Publications Office, room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, DC 20503). Whenever possible, auditees shall make positive efforts to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, in procuring audit services as stated in the A-102 Common Rule, OMB Circular A-110, or the FAR (48 CFR part 42), as applicable. In requesting proposals for audit services, the objectives and scope of the audit should be made clear. Factors to be considered in evaluating each proposal for audit services include the responsiveness to the request for proposal, relevant experience, availability of staff with professional qualifications and technical abilities, the results of external quality control reviews, and price.

(b) Restriction on auditor preparing indirect cost proposals. An auditor who prepares the indirect cost proposal or cost allocation plan may not also be selected to perform the audit required by this part when the indirect costs recovered by the auditee during the prior year exceeded $1 million. This restriction applies to the base year used in the preparation of the indirect cost proposal or cost allocation plan and any subsequent years in which the resulting indirect cost agreement or cost allocation plan is used to recover costs. To minimize any disruption in existing contracts for audit services, this paragraph applies to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1998.

(c) Use of Federal auditors. Federal auditors may perform all or part of the work required under this part if they comply fully with the requirements of this part.

§___.310 Financial statements.

(a) Financial statements. The auditee shall prepare financial statements that reflect its financial position, results of operations or changes in net assets, and, where appropriate, cash flows for the fiscal year audited. The financial statements shall be for the same organizational unit and fiscal year that is chosen to meet the requirements of this part. However, organization-wide financial statements may also include departments, agencies, and other organizational units that have separate audits in accordance with **§___.500(a)** and prepare separate financial statements.

(b) Schedule of expenditures of Federal awards. The auditee shall also prepare a schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for the period covered by the auditee's financial statements. While not required, the auditee may choose to provide information requested by Federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities to make the schedule easier to use. For example, when a Federal program has multiple award years, the auditee may list the amount of Federal awards expended for each award year separately. At a minimum, the schedule shall:

(1) List individual Federal programs by Federal agency. For Federal programs included in a cluster of programs, list individual Federal programs within a cluster of programs. For R&D, total Federal awards expended shall be shown either by individual award or by Federal agency and major subdivision within the Federal agency. For example, the National Institutes of Health is a major subdivision in the Department of Health and Human Services.

(2) For Federal awards received as a subrecipient, the name of the pass-through entity and identifying number assigned by the pass-through entity shall be included.

(3) Provide total Federal awards expended for each individual Federal program and the CFDA number or other identifying number when the CFDA information is not available.

(4) Include notes that describe the significant accounting policies used in preparing the schedule.

(5) To the extent practical, pass-through entities should identify in the schedule the total amount provided to subrecipients from each Federal program.

(6) Include, in either the schedule or a note to the schedule, the value of the Federal awards expended in the form of non-cash assistance, the amount of insurance in effect during the year, and loans or loan guarantees outstanding at year end. While not required, it is preferable to present this information in the schedule.

§___.315 Audit findings follow-up.

(a) General. The auditee is responsible for follow-up and corrective action on all audit findings. As part of this responsibility, the auditee shall prepare a summary schedule of prior audit findings. The auditee shall also prepare a corrective action plan for current year audit findings. The summary schedule of prior audit findings and the corrective action plan shall include the reference numbers the auditor assigns to audit findings under **§___.510(c)**. Since the summary schedule may include audit findings from multiple years, it shall include the fiscal year in which the finding initially occurred.

(b) Summary schedule of prior audit findings. The summary schedule of prior audit findings shall report the status of all audit findings included in the prior audit's schedule of findings and questioned costs relative to Federal awards. The summary schedule shall also include audit findings reported in the prior audit's summary schedule of prior audit findings except audit findings listed as corrected in accordance with paragraph **(b)(1)** of this section, or no longer valid or not warranting further action in accordance with paragraph **(b)(4)** of this section.

(1) When audit findings were fully corrected, the summary schedule need only list the audit findings and state that corrective action was taken.

(2) When audit findings were not corrected or were only partially corrected, the summary schedule shall describe the planned corrective action as well as any partial corrective action taken.

(3) When corrective action taken is significantly different from corrective action previously reported in a corrective action plan or in the Federal agency's or pass-through entity's management decision, the summary schedule shall provide an explanation.

(4) When the auditee believes the audit findings are no longer valid or do not warrant further action, the reasons for this position shall be described in the summary schedule. A valid reason for considering an audit finding as not warranting further action is that all of the following have occurred:

(i) Two years have passed since the audit report in which

the finding occurred was submitted to the Federal clearinghouse;

(ii) The Federal agency or pass-through entity is not currently following up with the auditee on the audit finding; and

(iii) A management decision was not issued.

(c) Corrective action plan. At the completion of the audit, the auditee shall prepare a corrective action plan to address each audit finding included in the current year auditor's reports. The corrective action plan shall provide the name(s) of the contact person(s) responsible for corrective action, the corrective action planned, and the anticipated completion date. If the auditee does not agree with the audit findings or believes corrective action is not required, then the corrective action plan shall include an explanation and specific reasons.

§___.320 Report submission.

(a) General. The audit shall be completed and the data collection form described in paragraph **(b)** of this section and reporting package described in paragraph **(c)** of this section shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed to in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit. (However, for fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1998, the audit shall be completed and the data collection form and reporting package shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or 13 months after the end of the audit period.) Unless restricted by law or regulation, the auditee shall make copies available for public inspection.

(b) Data Collection. (1) The auditee shall submit a data collection form which states whether the audit was completed in accordance with this part and provides information about the auditee, its Federal programs, and the results of the audit. The form shall be approved by OMB, available from the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB, and include data elements similar to those presented in this paragraph. A senior level representative of the auditee (e.g., State controller, director of finance, chief executive officer, or chief financial officer) shall sign a statement to be included as part of the form certifying that: the auditee complied with the requirements of this part, the form was prepared in accordance with this part (and the instructions accompanying the form), and the information included in the form, in its entirety, are accurate and complete.

(2) The data collection form shall include the following data elements:

(i) The type of report the auditor issued on the financial statements of the auditee (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion).

(ii) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses.

(iii) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is material to the financial statements of the auditee.

(iv) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses.

(v) The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major

programs (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion).

(vi) A list of the Federal awarding agencies which will receive a copy of the reporting package pursuant to **§___.320(d)(2)** of OMB Circular A-133.

(vii) A yes or no statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee under **§___.530** of OMB Circular A-133.

(viii) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs as defined in **§___.520(b)** of OMB Circular A-133.

(ix) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for each Federal program, as applicable.

(x) The name of each Federal program and identification of each major program. Individual programs within a cluster of programs should be listed in the same level of detail as they are listed in the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards.

(xi) The amount of expenditures in the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards associated with each Federal program.

(xii) For each Federal program, a yes or no statement as to whether there are audit findings in each of the following types of compliance requirements and the total amount of any questioned costs:

(A) Activities allowed or unallowed.
(B) Allowable costs/cost principles.
(C) Cash management.
(D) Davis-Bacon Act.
(E) Eligibility.
(F) Equipment and real property management.
(G) Matching, level of effort, earmarking.
(H) Period of availability of Federal funds.
(I) Procurement and suspension and debarment.
(J) Program income.
(K) Real property acquisition and relocation assistance.
(L) Reporting.
(M) Subrecipient monitoring.
(N) Special tests and provisions.

(xiii) Auditee Name, Employer Identification Number(s), Name and Title of Certifying Official, Telephone Number, Signature, and Date.

(xiv) Auditor Name, Name and Title of Contact Person, Auditor Address, Auditor Telephone Number, Signature, and Date.

(xv) Whether the auditee has either a cognizant or oversight agency for audit.

(xvi) The name of the cognizant or oversight agency for audit determined in accordance with **§___.400(a)** and **§___.400(b)**, respectively.

(3) Using the information included in the reporting package described in paragraph **(c)** of this section, the auditor shall complete the applicable sections of the form. The auditor shall sign a statement to be included as part of the data collection form that indicates, at a minimum, the source of the information included in the form, the auditor's responsibility for the information, that the form is not a substitute for the reporting package described in paragraph **(c)** of this section, and that the content of

the form is limited to the data elements prescribed by OMB.

(c) Reporting package. The reporting package shall include the:

(1) Financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards discussed in **§___.310(a)** and **§___.310(b)**, respectively;

(2) Summary schedule of prior audit findings discussed in **§___.315(b)**;

(3) Auditor's report(s) discussed in **§___.505**; and

(4) Corrective action plan discussed in **§___.315(c)**.

(d) Submission to clearinghouse. All auditees shall submit to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB the data collection form described in paragraph **(b)** of this section and one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph **(c)** of this section for:

(1) The Federal clearinghouse to retain as an archival copy; and

(2) Each Federal awarding agency when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings relating to Federal awards that the Federal awarding agency provided directly or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings relating to Federal awards that the Federal awarding agency provided directly.

(e) Additional submission by subrecipients. (1) In addition to the requirements discussed in paragraph **(d)** of this section, auditees that are also subrecipients shall submit to each pass-through entity one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph **(c)** of this section for each pass-through entity when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings relating to Federal awards that the pass-through entity provided or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings relating to Federal awards that the pass-through entity provided.

(2) Instead of submitting the reporting package to a pass-through entity, when a subrecipient is not required to submit a reporting package to a pass-through entity pursuant to paragraph **(e)(1)** of this section, the subrecipient shall provide written notification to the pass-through entity that: an audit of the subrecipient was conducted in accordance with this part (including the period covered by the audit and the name, amount, and CFDA number of the Federal award(s) provided by the pass-through entity); the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed no audit findings relating to the Federal award(s) that the pass-through entity provided; and, the summary schedule of prior audit findings did not report on the status of any audit findings relating to the Federal award(s) that the pass-through entity provided. A subrecipient may submit a copy of the reporting package described in paragraph **(c)** of this section to a pass-through entity to comply with this notification requirement.

(f) Requests for report copies. In response to requests by a Federal agency or pass-through entity, auditees shall submit the appropriate copies of the reporting package described in paragraph **(c)** of this section and, if requested, a copy of any management letters issued by the auditor.

(g) Report retention requirements. Auditees shall keep one copy of the data collection form described in paragraph **(b)** of this section and one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph **(c)** of this section on file for three years from the date of submission to the Federal clearinghouse

designated by OMB. Pass-through entities shall keep subrecipients' submissions on file for three years from date of receipt.

(h) Clearinghouse responsibilities. The Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB shall distribute the reporting packages received in accordance with paragraph **(d)(2)** of this section and **§___.235(c)(3)** to applicable Federal awarding agencies, maintain a data base of completed audits, provide appropriate information to Federal agencies, and follow up with known auditees which have not submitted the required data collection forms and reporting packages.

(i) Clearinghouse address. The address of the Federal clearinghouse currently designated by OMB is Federal Audit Clearinghouse, Bureau of the Census, 1201 E. 10th Street, Jeffersonville, IN 47132.

(j) Electronic filing. Nothing in this part shall preclude electronic submissions to the Federal clearinghouse in such manner as may be approved by OMB. With OMB approval, the Federal clearinghouse may pilot test methods of electronic submissions.

Subpart D--Federal Agencies and Pass-Through Entities
§___.400 Responsibilities.

(a) Cognizant agency for audit responsibilities. Recipients expending more than $25 million *($50 million for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003)* a year in Federal awards shall have a cognizant agency for audit. The designated cognizant agency for audit shall be the Federal awarding agency that provides the predominant amount of direct funding to a recipient unless OMB makes a specific cognizant agency for audit assignment.

Following is effective for fiscal years ending on or before December 31, 2003: To provide for continuity of cognizance, the determination of the predominant amount of direct funding shall be based upon direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal years ending in 1995, 2000, 2005, and every fifth year thereafter. For example, audit cognizance for periods ending in 1997 through 2000 will be determined based on Federal awards expended in 1995. (However, for States and local governments that expend more than $25 million a year in Federal awards and have previously assigned cognizant agencies for audit, the requirements of this paragraph are not effective until fiscal years beginning after June 30, 2000.)

Following is effective for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003: The determination of the predominant amount of direct funding shall be based upon direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal years ending in 2004, 2009, 2014, and every fifth year thereafter. For example, audit cognizance for periods ending in 2006 through 2010 will be determined based on Federal awards expended in 2004. (However, for 2001 through 2005,the cognizant agency for audit is determined based on the predominant amount of direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2000).

Notwithstanding the manner in which audit cognizance is determined, a Federal awarding agency with cognizance for an auditee may reassign cognizance to another Federal awarding agency which provides substantial direct funding and agrees to be the cognizant agency for audit. Within 30 days after any reassignment, both the old and the new cognizant agency for audit shall notify the auditee, and, if known, the auditor of the reassignment. The cognizant agency for audit shall:

(1) Provide technical audit advice and liaison to auditees and auditors.

(2) Consider auditee requests for extensions to the report

submission due date required by **§___.320(a)**. The cognizant agency for audit may grant extensions for good cause.

(3) Obtain or conduct quality control reviews of selected audits made by non-Federal auditors, and provide the results, when appropriate, to other interested organizations.

(4) Promptly inform other affected Federal agencies and appropriate Federal law enforcement officials of any direct reporting by the auditee or its auditor of irregularities or illegal acts, as required by GAGAS or laws and regulations.

(5) Advise the auditor and, where appropriate, the auditee of any deficiencies found in the audits when the deficiencies require corrective action by the auditor. When advised of deficiencies, the auditee shall work with the auditor to take corrective action. If corrective action is not taken, the cognizant agency for audit shall notify the auditor, the auditee, and applicable Federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities of the facts and make recommendations for follow-up action. Major inadequacies or repetitive substandard performance by auditors shall be referred to appropriate State licensing agencies and professional bodies for disciplinary action.

(6) Coordinate, to the extent practical, audits or reviews made by or for Federal agencies that are in addition to the audits made pursuant to this part, so that the additional audits or reviews build upon audits performed in accordance with this part.

(7) Coordinate a management decision for audit findings that affect the Federal programs of more than one agency.

(8) Coordinate the audit work and reporting responsibilities among auditors to achieve the most cost-effective audit.

(9) For biennial audits permitted under **§___.220**, consider auditee requests to qualify as a low-risk auditee under **§___.530(a)**.

(b) Oversight agency for audit responsibilities. An auditee which does not have a designated cognizant agency for audit will be under the general oversight of the Federal agency determined in accordance with **§___.105**. The oversight agency for audit:

(1) Shall provide technical advice to auditees and auditors as requested.

(2) May assume all or some of the responsibilities normally performed by a cognizant agency for audit.

(c) Federal awarding agency responsibilities. The Federal awarding agency shall perform the following for the Federal awards it makes:

(1) Identify Federal awards made by informing each recipient of the CFDA title and number, award name and number, award year, and if the award is for R&D. When some of this information is not available, the Federal agency shall provide information necessary to clearly describe the Federal award.

(2) Advise recipients of requirements imposed on them by Federal laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements.

(3) Ensure that audits are completed and reports are received

in a timely manner and in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(4) Provide technical advice and counsel to auditees and auditors as requested.

(5) Issue a management decision on audit findings within six months after receipt of the audit report and ensure that the recipient takes appropriate and timely corrective action.

(6) Assign a person responsible for providing annual updates of the compliance supplement to OMB.

(d) Pass-through entity responsibilities. A pass-through entity shall perform the following for the Federal awards it makes:

(1) Identify Federal awards made by informing each subrecipient of CFDA title and number, award name and number, award year, if the award is R&D, and name of Federal agency. When some of this information is not available, the pass-through entity shall provide the best information available to describe the Federal award.

(2) Advise subrecipients of requirements imposed on them by Federal laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements as well as any supplemental requirements imposed by the pass-through entity.

(3) Monitor the activities of subrecipients as necessary to ensure that Federal awards are used for authorized purposes in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements and that performance goals are achieved.

(4) Ensure that subrecipients expending $300,000 *($500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003)* or more in Federal awards during the subrecipient's fiscal year have met the audit requirements of this part for that fiscal year.

(5) Issue a management decision on audit findings within six months after receipt of the subrecipient's audit report and ensure that the subrecipient takes appropriate and timely corrective action.

(6) Consider whether subrecipient audits necessitate adjustment of the pass-through entity's own records.

(7) Require each subrecipient to permit the pass-through entity and auditors to have access to the records and financial statements as necessary for the pass-through entity to comply with this part.

§___.405 Management decision.

(a) General. The management decision shall clearly state whether or not the audit finding is sustained, the reasons for the decision, and the expected auditee action to repay disallowed costs, make financial adjustments, or take other action. If the auditee has not completed corrective action, a timetable for follow-up should be given. Prior to issuing the management decision, the Federal agency or pass-through entity may request additional information or documentation from the auditee, including a request for auditor assurance related to the documentation, as a way of mitigating disallowed costs. The management decision should describe any appeal process available to the auditee.

(b) Federal agency. As provided in **§___.400(a)(7)**, the cognizant agency for audit shall be responsible for coordinating a management decision for audit findings that affect the programs of more than one Federal agency.

As provided in **§___.400(c)(5)**, a Federal awarding agency is responsible for issuing a management decision for findings that relate to Federal awards it makes to recipients. Alternate arrangements may be made on a case-by-case basis by agreement among the Federal agencies concerned.

(c) Pass-through entity. As provided in **§___.400(d)(5)**, the pass-through entity shall be responsible for making the management decision for audit findings that relate to Federal awards it makes to subrecipients.

(d) Time requirements. The entity responsible for making the management decision shall do so within six months of receipt of the audit report. Corrective action should be initiated within six months after receipt of the audit report and proceed as rapidly as possible.

(e) Reference numbers. Management decisions shall include the reference numbers the auditor assigned to each audit finding in accordance with **§___.510(c)**.

Subpart E--Auditors
§___.500 Scope of audit.

(a) General. The audit shall be conducted in accordance with GAGAS. The audit shall cover the entire operations of the auditee; or, at the option of the auditee, such audit shall include a series of audits that cover departments, agencies, and other organizational units which expended or otherwise administered Federal awards during such fiscal year, provided that each such audit shall encompass the financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for each such department, agency, and other organizational unit, which shall be considered to be a non-Federal entity. The financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards shall be for the same fiscal year.

(b) Financial statements. The auditor shall determine whether the financial statements of the auditee are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. The auditor shall also determine whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the auditee's financial statements taken as a whole.

(c) Internal control. (1) In addition to the requirements of GAGAS, the auditor shall perform procedures to obtain an understanding of internal control over Federal programs sufficient to plan the audit to support a low assessed level of control risk for major programs.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph **(c)(3)** of this section, the auditor shall:

(i) Plan the testing of internal control over major programs to support a low assessed level of control risk for the assertions relevant to the compliance requirements for each major program; and

(ii) Perform testing of internal control as planned in paragraph **(c)(2)(i)** of this section.

(3) When internal control over some or all of the compliance requirements for a major program are likely to be ineffective in preventing or detecting noncompliance, the planning and performing of testing described in paragraph **(c)(2)** of this section are not required for those compliance requirements. However, the auditor shall report a reportable condition (including whether any such condition is a material weakness) in accordance with **§___.510**, assess the related control risk at the maximum, and consider whether additional compliance tests are required because of ineffective

internal control.

(d) Compliance. (1) In addition to the requirements of GAGAS, the auditor shall determine whether the auditee has complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that may have a direct and material effect on each of its major programs.

(2) The principal compliance requirements applicable to most Federal programs and the compliance requirements of the largest Federal programs are included in the compliance supplement.

(3) For the compliance requirements related to Federal programs contained in the compliance supplement, an audit of these compliance requirements will meet the requirements of this part. Where there have been changes to the compliance requirements and the changes are not reflected in the compliance supplement, the auditor shall determine the current compliance requirements and modify the audit procedures accordingly. For those Federal programs not covered in the compliance supplement, the auditor should use the types of compliance requirements contained in the compliance supplement as guidance for identifying the types of compliance requirements to test, and determine the requirements governing the Federal program by reviewing the provisions of contracts and grant agreements and the laws and regulations referred to in such contracts and grant agreements.

(4) The compliance testing shall include tests of transactions and such other auditing procedures necessary to provide the auditor sufficient evidence to support an opinion on compliance.

(e) Audit follow-up. The auditor shall follow-up on prior audit findings, perform procedures to assess the reasonableness of the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee in accordance with **§___.315(b)**, and report, as a current year audit finding, when the auditor concludes that the summary schedule of prior audit findings materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding. The auditor shall perform audit follow-up procedures regardless of whether a prior audit finding relates to a major program in the current year.

(f) Data Collection Form. As required in **§___.320(b)(3)**, the auditor shall complete and sign specified sections of the data collection form.

§___.505 Audit reporting.

The auditor's report(s) may be in the form of either combined or separate reports and may be organized differently from the manner presented in this section. The auditor's report(s) shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with this part and include the following:

(a) An opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the financial statements are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

(b) A report on internal control related to the financial statements and major programs. This report shall describe the scope of testing of internal control and the results of the tests, and, where applicable, refer to the separate schedule of findings and questioned costs described in paragraph **(d)** of this section.

(c) A report on compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a

material effect on the financial statements. This report shall also include an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the auditee complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements which could have a direct and material effect on each major program, and, where applicable, refer to the separate schedule of findings and questioned costs described in paragraph **(d)** of this section.

(d) A schedule of findings and questioned costs which shall include the following three components:

(1) A summary of the auditor's results which shall include:

(i) The type of report the auditor issued on the financial statements of the auditee (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion);

(ii) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses;

(iii) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is material to the financial statements of the auditee;

(iv) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses;

(v) The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major programs (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion);

(vi) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any audit findings which the auditor is required to report under **§___.510(a)**;

(vii) An identification of major programs;

(viii) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs, as described in **§___.520(b)**; and

(ix) A statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee under **§___.530**.

(2) Findings relating to the financial statements which are required to be reported in accordance with GAGAS.

(3) Findings and questioned costs for Federal awards which shall include audit findings as defined in **§___.510(a)**.

(i) Audit findings (e.g., internal control findings, compliance findings, questioned costs, or fraud) which relate to the same issue should be presented as a single audit finding. Where practical, audit findings should be organized by Federal agency or pass-through entity.

(ii) Audit findings which relate to both the financial statements and Federal awards, as reported under paragraphs **(d)(2)** and **(d)(3)** of this section, respectively, should be reported in both sections of the schedule. However, the reporting in one section of the schedule may be in summary form with a reference to a detailed reporting in the other section of the schedule.

§___.510 Audit findings.

(a) Audit findings reported. The auditor shall report the following as audit findings in a schedule of findings and questioned costs:

(1) Reportable conditions in internal control over major programs. The auditor's determination of whether a deficiency in internal control is a reportable condition for the purpose of reporting an audit finding is in relation to a type of compliance requirement for a major program or an audit objective identified in the compliance supplement. The auditor shall identify reportable conditions which are individually or cumulatively material weaknesses.

(2) Material noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements related to a major program. The auditor's determination of whether a noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements is material for the purpose of reporting an audit finding is in relation to a type of compliance requirement for a major program or an audit objective identified in the compliance supplement.

(3) Known questioned costs which are greater than $10,000 for a type of compliance requirement for a major program. Known questioned costs are those specifically identified by the auditor. In evaluating the effect of questioned costs on the opinion on compliance, the auditor considers the best estimate of total costs questioned (likely questioned costs), not just the questioned costs specifically identified (known questioned costs). The auditor shall also report known questioned costs when likely questioned costs are greater than $10,000 for a type of compliance requirement for a major program. In reporting questioned costs, the auditor shall include information to provide proper perspective for judging the prevalence and consequences of the questioned costs.

(4) Known questioned costs which are greater than $10,000 for a Federal program which is not audited as a major program. Except for audit follow-up, the auditor is not required under this part to perform audit procedures for such a Federal program; therefore, the auditor will normally not find questioned costs for a program which is not audited as a major program. However, if the auditor does become aware of questioned costs for a Federal program which is not audited as a major program (e.g., as part of audit follow-up or other audit procedures) and the known questioned costs are greater than $10,000, then the auditor shall report this as an audit finding.

(5) The circumstances concerning why the auditor's report on compliance for major programs is other than an unqualified opinion, unless such circumstances are otherwise reported as audit findings in the schedule of findings and questioned costs for Federal awards.

(6) Known fraud affecting a Federal award, unless such fraud is otherwise reported as an audit finding in the schedule of findings and questioned costs for Federal awards. This paragraph does not require the auditor to make an additional reporting when the auditor confirms that the fraud was reported outside of the auditor's reports under the direct reporting requirements of GAGAS.

(7) Instances where the results of audit follow-up procedures disclosed that the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee in accordance with **§___.315(b)** materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding.

(b) Audit finding detail. Audit findings shall be presented in sufficient detail for the auditee to prepare a corrective action plan and take corrective action and for Federal agencies and pass-through entities to arrive at a management decision. The following specific information shall be

included, as applicable, in audit findings:

(1) Federal program and specific Federal award identification including the CFDA title and number, Federal award number and year, name of Federal agency, and name of the applicable pass-through entity. When information, such as the CFDA title and number or Federal award number, is not available, the auditor shall provide the best information available to describe the Federal award.

(2) The criteria or specific requirement upon which the audit finding is based, including statutory, regulatory, or other citation.

(3) The condition found, including facts that support the deficiency identified in the audit finding.

(4) Identification of questioned costs and how they were computed.

(5) Information to provide proper perspective for judging the prevalence and consequences of the audit findings, such as whether the audit findings represent an isolated instance or a systemic problem. Where appropriate, instances identified shall be related to the universe and the number of cases examined and be quantified in terms of dollar value.

(6) The possible asserted effect to provide sufficient information to the auditee and Federal agency, or pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient, to permit them to determine the cause and effect to facilitate prompt and proper corrective action.

(7) Recommendations to prevent future occurrences of the deficiency identified in the audit finding.

(8) Views of responsible officials of the auditee when there is disagreement with the audit findings, to the extent practical.

(c) Reference numbers. Each audit finding in the schedule of findings and questioned costs shall include a reference number to allow for easy referencing of the audit findings during follow-up.

§___.515 Audit working papers.

(a) Retention of working papers. The auditor shall retain working papers and reports for a minimum of three years after the date of issuance of the auditor's report(s) to the auditee, unless the auditor is notified in writing by the cognizant agency for audit, oversight agency for audit, or pass-through entity to extend the retention period. When the auditor is aware that the Federal awarding agency, pass-through entity, or auditee is contesting an audit finding, the auditor shall contact the parties contesting the audit finding for guidance prior to destruction of the working papers and reports.

(b) Access to working papers. Audit working papers shall be made available upon request to the cognizant or oversight agency for audit or its designee, a Federal agency providing direct or indirect funding, or GAO at the completion of the audit, as part of a quality review, to resolve audit findings, or to carry out oversight responsibilities consistent with the purposes of this part. Access to working papers includes the right of Federal agencies to obtain copies of working papers, as is reasonable and necessary.

§___.520 Major program determination.

(a) General. The auditor shall use a risk-based approach to determine which Federal programs are major programs. This risk-based approach shall include consideration of: Current and prior audit experience, oversight by Federal agencies and pass-through entities, and the inherent risk of the Federal program. The process in paragraphs **(b)** through **(i)** of this section shall be followed.

(b) Step 1. (1) The auditor shall identify the larger Federal programs, which shall be labeled Type A programs. Type A programs are defined as Federal programs with Federal awards expended during the audit period exceeding the larger of:

(i) $300,000 or three percent (.03) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended equal or exceed $300,000 but are less than or equal to $100 million.

(ii) $3 million or three-tenths of one percent (.003) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended exceed $100 million but are less than or equal to $10 billion.

(iii) $30 million or 15 hundredths of one percent (.0015) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended exceed $10 billion.

(2) Federal programs not labeled Type A under paragraph **(b)(1)** of this section shall be labeled Type B programs.

(3) The inclusion of large loan and loan guarantees (loans) should not result in the exclusion of other programs as Type A programs. When a Federal program providing loans significantly affects the number or size of Type A programs, the auditor shall consider this Federal program as a Type A program and exclude its values in determining other Type A programs.

(4) For biennial audits permitted under **§___.220**, the determination of Type A and Type B programs shall be based upon the Federal awards expended during the two-year period.

(c) Step 2. (1) The auditor shall identify Type A programs which are low-risk. For a Type A program to be considered low-risk, it shall have been audited as a major program in at least one of the two most recent audit periods (in the most recent audit period in the case of a biennial audit), and, in the most recent audit period, it shall have had no audit findings under **§___.510(a)**. However, the auditor may use judgment and consider that audit findings from questioned costs under **§___.510(a)(3)** and **§___.510(a)(4)**, fraud under **§___.510(a)(6)**, and audit follow-up for the summary schedule of prior audit findings under **§___.510(a)(7)** do not preclude the Type A program from being low-risk. The auditor shall consider: the criteria in **§___.525(c)**, **§___.525(d)(1)**, **§___.525(d)(2)**, and **§___.525(d)(3)**; the results of audit follow-up; whether any changes in personnel or systems affecting a Type A program have significantly increased risk; and apply professional judgment in determining whether a Type A program is low-risk.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph **(c)(1)** of this section, OMB may approve a Federal awarding agency's request that a Type A program at certain recipients may not be considered low-risk. For example, it may be necessary for a large Type A program to be audited as major each year at particular recipients to allow the Federal agency to comply with the Government Management Reform Act of 1994 (31 U.S.C. 3515). The Federal agency shall notify the recipient and, if known, the auditor at least 180 days prior to the

end of the fiscal year to be audited of OMB's approval.

(d) Step 3. (1) The auditor shall identify Type B programs which are high-risk using professional judgment and the criteria in **§___.525**. However, should the auditor select Option 2 under Step 4 (paragraph **(e)(2)(i)(B)** of this section), the auditor is not required to identify more high-risk Type B programs than the number of low-risk Type A programs. Except for known reportable conditions in internal control or compliance problems as discussed in **§___.525(b)(1)**, **§___.525(b)(2)**, and **§___.525(c)(1)**, a single criteria in **§___.525** would seldom cause a Type B program to be considered high-risk.

(2) The auditor is not expected to perform risk assessments on relatively small Federal programs. Therefore, the auditor is only required to perform risk assessments on Type B programs that exceed the larger of:

(i) $100,000 or three-tenths of one percent (.003) of total Federal awards expended when the auditee has less than or equal to $100 million in total Federal awards expended.

(ii) $300,000 or three-hundredths of one percent (.0003) of total Federal awards expended when the auditee has more than $100 million in total Federal awards expended.

(e) Step 4. At a minimum, the auditor shall audit all of the following as major programs:

(1) All Type A programs, except the auditor may exclude any Type A programs identified as low-risk under Step 2 (paragraph **(c)(1)** of this section).

(2) (i) High-risk Type B programs as identified under either of the following two options:

(A) Option 1. At least one half of the Type B programs identified as high-risk under Step 3 (paragraph **(d)** of this section), except this paragraph **(e)(2)(i)(A)** does not require the auditor to audit more high-risk Type B programs than the number of low-risk Type A programs identified as low-risk under Step 2.

(B) Option 2. One high-risk Type B program for each Type A program identified as low-risk under Step 2.

(ii) When identifying which high-risk Type B programs to audit as major under either Option 1 or 2 in paragraph **(e)(2)(i)(A)** or **(B)**, the auditor is encouraged to use an approach which provides an opportunity for different high-risk Type B programs to be audited as major over a period of time.

(3) Such additional programs as may be necessary to comply with the percentage of coverage rule discussed in paragraph **(f)** of this section. This paragraph **(e)(3)** may require the auditor to audit more programs as major than the number of Type A programs.

(f) Percentage of coverage rule. The auditor shall audit as major programs Federal programs with Federal awards expended that, in the aggregate, encompass at least 50 percent of total Federal awards expended. If the auditee meets the criteria in **§___.530** for a low-risk auditee, the auditor need only audit as major programs Federal programs with Federal awards expended that, in the aggregate, encompass at least 25 percent of total Federal awards expended.

(g) Documentation of risk. The auditor shall document in the working

papers the risk analysis process used in determining major programs.

(h) Auditor's judgment. When the major program determination was performed and documented in accordance with this part, the auditor's judgment in applying the risk-based approach to determine major programs shall be presumed correct. Challenges by Federal agencies and pass-through entities shall only be for clearly improper use of the guidance in this part. However, Federal agencies and pass-through entities may provide auditors guidance about the risk of a particular Federal program and the auditor shall consider this guidance in determining major programs in audits not yet completed.

(i) Deviation from use of risk criteria. For first-year audits, the auditor may elect to determine major programs as all Type A programs plus any Type B programs as necessary to meet the percentage of coverage rule discussed in paragraph **(f)** of this section. Under this option, the auditor would not be required to perform the procedures discussed in paragraphs **(c)**, **(d)**, and **(e)** of this section.

(1) A first-year audit is the first year the entity is audited under this part or the first year of a change of auditors.

(2) To ensure that a frequent change of auditors would not preclude audit of high-risk Type B programs, this election for first-year audits may not be used by an auditee more than once in every three years.

§___.525 Criteria for Federal program risk.

(a) General. The auditor's determination should be based on an overall evaluation of the risk of noncompliance occurring which could be material to the Federal program. The auditor shall use auditor judgment and consider criteria, such as described in paragraphs **(b)**, **(c)**, and **(d)** of this section, to identify risk in Federal programs. Also, as part of the risk analysis, the auditor may wish to discuss a particular Federal program with auditee management and the Federal agency or pass-through entity.

(b) Current and prior audit experience. (1) Weaknesses in internal control over Federal programs would indicate higher risk. Consideration should be given to the control environment over Federal programs and such factors as the expectation of management's adherence to applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of contracts and grant agreements and the competence and experience of personnel who administer the Federal programs.

(i) A Federal program administered under multiple internal control structures may have higher risk. When assessing risk in a large single audit, the auditor shall consider whether weaknesses are isolated in a single operating unit (e.g., one college campus) or pervasive throughout the entity.

(ii) When significant parts of a Federal program are passed through to subrecipients, a weak system for monitoring subrecipients would indicate higher risk.

(iii) The extent to which computer processing is used to administer Federal programs, as well as the complexity of that processing, should be considered by the auditor in assessing risk. New and recently modified computer systems may also indicate risk.

(2) Prior audit findings would indicate higher risk, particularly when the situations identified in the audit findings could have a significant impact on a Federal program or have not been corrected.

(3) Federal programs not recently audited as major programs

may be of higher risk than Federal programs recently audited as major programs without audit findings.

(c) Oversight exercised by Federal agencies and pass-through entities. (1) Oversight exercised by Federal agencies or pass-through entities could indicate risk. For example, recent monitoring or other reviews performed by an oversight entity which disclosed no significant problems would indicate lower risk. However, monitoring which disclosed significant problems would indicate higher risk.

(2) Federal agencies, with the concurrence of OMB, may identify Federal programs which are higher risk. OMB plans to provide this identification in the compliance supplement.

(d) Inherent risk of the Federal program. (1) The nature of a Federal program may indicate risk. Consideration should be given to the complexity of the program and the extent to which the Federal program contracts for goods and services. For example, Federal programs that disburse funds through third party contracts or have eligibility criteria may be of higher risk. Federal programs primarily involving staff payroll costs may have a high-risk for time and effort reporting, but otherwise be at low-risk.

(2) The phase of a Federal program in its life cycle at the Federal agency may indicate risk. For example, a new Federal program with new or interim regulations may have higher risk than an established program with time-tested regulations. Also, significant changes in Federal programs, laws, regulations, or the provisions of contracts or grant agreements may increase risk.

(3) The phase of a Federal program in its life cycle at the auditee may indicate risk. For example, during the first and last years that an auditee participates in a Federal program, the risk may be higher due to start-up or closeout of program activities and staff.

(4) Type B programs with larger Federal awards expended would be of higher risk than programs with substantially smaller Federal awards expended.

§___.530 Criteria for a low-risk auditee.

An auditee which meets all of the following conditions for each of the preceding two years (or, in the case of biennial audits, preceding two audit periods) shall qualify as a low-risk auditee and be eligible for reduced audit coverage in accordance with **§___.520**:

(a) Single audits were performed on an annual basis in accordance with the provisions of this part. A non-Federal entity that has biennial audits does not qualify as a low-risk auditee, unless agreed to in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit.

(b) The auditor's opinions on the financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards were unqualified. However, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit may judge that an opinion qualification does not affect the management of Federal awards and provide a waiver.

(c) There were no deficiencies in internal control which were identified as material weaknesses under the requirements of GAGAS. However, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit may judge that any identified material weaknesses do not affect the management of Federal awards and provide a waiver.

(d) None of the Federal programs had audit findings from any of the following in either of the preceding two years (or, in the case of biennial audits, preceding two audit periods) in which they were classified as Type A programs:

(1) Internal control deficiencies which were identified as material weaknesses;

(2) Noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements which have a material effect on the Type A program; or

(3) Known or likely questioned costs that exceed five percent of the total Federal awards expended for a Type A program during the year.

Appendix A to Part __ - Data Collection Form (Form SF-SAC)
[insert SF-SAC after finalized]

Appendix B to Part __ - Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement
Note: Provisional OMB Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement is available from the Office of Administration, Publications Office, room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, DC 20503.

CIRCULAR NO. A-122
Revised May 10, 2004

TO THE HEADS OF EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS AND ESTABLISHMENTS

SUBJECT: Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations

1. Purpose. This Circular establishes principles for determining costs of grants, contracts and other agreements with non-profit organizations. It does not apply to colleges and universities which are covered by Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-21, "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions"; State, local, and federally-recognized Indian tribal governments which are covered by OMB Circular A-87, "Cost Principles for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments"; or hospitals. The principles are designed to provide that the Federal Government bear its fair share of costs except where restricted or prohibited by law. The principles do not attempt to prescribe the extent of cost sharing or matching on grants, contracts, or other agreements. However, such cost sharing or matching shall not be accomplished through arbitrary limitations on individual cost elements by Federal agencies. Provision for profit or other increment above cost is outside the scope of this Circular.

2. Supersession. This Circular supersedes cost principles issued by individual agencies for non-profit organizations.

3. Applicability.

a. These principles shall be used by all Federal agencies in determining the costs of work performed by non-profit organizations under grants, cooperative agreements, cost reimbursement contracts, and other contracts in which costs are used in pricing, administration, or settlement. All of these instruments are hereafter referred to as awards. The principles do not apply to awards under which an organization is not required to account to the Federal Government for actual costs incurred.

b. All cost reimbursement subawards (subgrants, subcontracts, etc.) are subject to those Federal cost principles applicable to the particular organization concerned. Thus, if a subaward is to a non-profit organization, this Circular shall apply; if a subaward is to a commercial organization, the cost principles applicable to commercial concerns shall apply; if a subaward is to a college or university, Circular A-21 shall apply; if a subaward is to a State, local, or federally-recognized Indian tribal government, Circular A-87 shall apply.

4. Definitions.

a. Non-profit organization means any corporation, trust, association, cooperative, or other organization which:

(1) is operated primarily for scientific, educational, service, charitable, or similar purposes in the public interest;

(2) is not organized primarily for profit; and

(3) uses its net proceeds to maintain, improve, and/or expand its operations. For this purpose, the term "non-profit organization" excludes (i) colleges and universities; (ii) hospitals; (iii) State, local, and federally-recognized Indian tribal governments; and (iv) those non-profit organizations which are excluded from coverage of this Circular in accordance with paragraph 5.

b. Prior approval means securing the awarding agency's permission in advance to incur cost for those items that are designated as requiring prior approval by the Circular. Generally this permission will be in writing. Where an item of cost requiring prior approval is specified in the budget of an award, approval of the budget constitutes approval of that cost.

5. Exclusion of some non-profit organizations. Some non-profit organizations, because of their size and nature of operations, can be considered to be similar to commercial concerns for purpose of applicability of cost principles. Such non-profit organizations shall operate under Federal cost principles applicable to commercial concerns. A listing of these organizations is contained in Attachment C. Other organizations may be added from time to time.

6. Responsibilities. Agencies responsible for administering programs that involve awards to non-profit organizations shall implement the provisions of this Circular. Upon request, implementing instruction shall be furnished to OMB. Agencies shall designate a liaison official to serve as the agency representative on matters relating to the implementation of this Circular. The name and title of such representative shall be furnished to OMB within 30 days of the date of this Circular.

7. Attachments. The principles and related policy guides are set forth in the following Attachments:

Attachment A - General Principles

Attachment B - Selected Items of Cost

Attachment C - Non-Profit Organizations Not Subject To This Circular

8. Requests for exceptions. OMB may grant exceptions to the requirements of this Circular when permissible under existing law. However, in the interest of achieving maximum uniformity, exceptions will be permitted only in highly unusual circumstances.

9. Effective Date. The provisions of this Circular are effective immediately. Implementation shall be phased in by incorporating the provisions into new awards made after the start of the organization's next fiscal year. For existing awards, the new principles may be applied if an organization and the cognizant Federal agency agree. Earlier implementation, or a delay in

implementation of individual provisions, is also permitted by mutual agreement between an organization and the cognizant Federal agency.

10. Inquiries. Further information concerning this Circular may be obtained by contacting the Office of Federal Financial Management, OMB, Washington, DC 20503, telephone (202) 395-3993.

Attachments

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

Table of Contents

A. Basic Considerations

1. Composition of total costs

2. Factors affecting allowability of costs

3. Reasonable costs

4. Allocable costs

5. Applicable credits

6. Advance understandings

7. Conditional exemptions

B. Direct Costs

C. Indirect Costs

D. Allocation of Indirect Costs and Determination of Indirect Cost Rates

1. General

2. Simplified allocation method

3. Multiple allocation base method

4. Direct allocation method

5. Special indirect cost rates

E. Negotiation and Approval of Indirect Cost Rates

1. Definitions

2. Negotiation and approval of rates

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

A. Basic Considerations

1. Composition of total costs. The total cost of an award is the sum of the allowable direct and allocable indirect costs less any applicable credits.

2. Factors affecting allowability of costs. To be allowable under an award, costs must meet the following general criteria:

a. Be reasonable for the performance of the award and be allocable thereto under these principles.

b. Conform to any limitations or exclusions set forth in these principles or in the award as to types or amount of cost items.

c. Be consistent with policies and procedures that apply uniformly to both federally-financed and other activities of the organization.

d. Be accorded consistent treatment.

e. Be determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

f. Not be included as a cost or used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements of any other federally-financed program in either the current or a prior period.

g. Be adequately documented.

3. Reasonable costs. A cost is reasonable if, in its nature or amount, it does not exceed that which would be incurred by a prudent person under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision was made to incur the costs. The question of the reasonableness of specific costs must be scrutinized with particular care in connection with organizations or separate divisions thereof which receive the preponderance of their support from awards made by Federal agencies. In determining the reasonableness of a given cost, consideration shall be given to:

a. Whether the cost is of a type generally recognized as ordinary and necessary for the operation of the organization or the performance of the award.

b. The restraints or requirements imposed by such factors as generally accepted sound business practices, arms length bargaining, Federal and State laws and regulations, and terms and conditions of the award.

c. Whether the individuals concerned acted with prudence in the circumstances, considering their responsibilities to the organization, its members, employees, and clients, the public at large, and the Federal Government.

d. Significant deviations from the established practices of the organization which may unjustifiably increase the award costs.

4. Allocable costs.

a. A cost is allocable to a particular cost objective, such as a grant, contract, project, service, or other activity, in accordance with the relative benefits received. A cost is allocable to a Federal award if it is treated consistently with other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances and if it:

(1) Is incurred specifically for the award.

(2) Benefits both the award and other work and can be distributed in reasonable proportion to the benefits received, or

(3) Is necessary to the overall operation of the organization, although a direct relationship to any particular cost objective cannot be shown.

b. Any cost allocable to a particular award or other cost objective under these principles may not be shifted to other Federal awards to overcome funding deficiencies, or to avoid restrictions imposed by law or by the terms of the award.

5. Applicable credits.

a. The term applicable credits refers to those receipts, or reduction of expenditures which operate to offset or reduce expense items that are allocable to awards as direct or indirect costs. Typical examples of such transactions are: purchase discounts, rebates or allowances, recoveries or indemnities on losses, insurance refunds, and adjustments of overpayments or erroneous charges. To the extent that such credits accruing or received by the organization relate to allowable cost, they shall be credited to the Federal Government either as a cost reduction or cash refund, as appropriate.

b. In some instances, the amounts received from the Federal Government to finance organizational activities or service operations should be treated as applicable credits. Specifically, the concept of netting such credit items against related expenditures should be applied by the organization in determining the rates or amounts to be charged to Federal awards for services rendered whenever the facilities or other resources used in providing such services have been financed directly, in whole or in part, by Federal funds.

c. For rules covering program income (i.e., gross income earned from federally-supported activities) see Sec. __.24 of Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations."

6. Advance understandings. Under any given award, the reasonableness and allocability of certain items of costs may be difficult to determine. This is particularly true in connection with organizations that receive a preponderance of their support from Federal agencies. In order to avoid subsequent disallowance or dispute based on unreasonableness or nonallocability, it is often desirable to seek a written agreement with the cognizant or awarding agency in advance of the incurrence of special or unusual costs. The absence of an advance agreement on any element of cost will not, in itself, affect the reasonableness or allocability of that element.

7. Conditional exemptions.

a. OMB authorizes conditional exemption from OMB administrative requirements and cost principles circulars for certain Federal programs with statutorily-authorized consolidated planning and consolidated administrative funding, that are identified by a Federal agency and approved by the head of the Executive department or establishment. A Federal agency shall consult with OMB during its consideration of whether to grant such an exemption.

b. To promote efficiency in State and local program administration, when Federal non-entitlement programs with common purposes have specific statutorily-authorized consolidated planning and consolidated administrative funding and where most of the State agency's resources come from non-Federal sources, Federal agencies may exempt these covered State-administered, non-entitlement grant programs from certain OMB grants management requirements. The exemptions would be from all but the allocability of costs provisions of OMB Circulars A-87 (Attachment A, subsection C.3), "Cost Principles for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments," A-21 (Section C, subpart 4), "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions," and A-122 (Attachment A, subsection A.4), "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations," and from all of the administrative requirements provisions of OMB Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations," and the agencies' grants management common rule.

c. When a Federal agency provides this flexibility, as a prerequisite to a State's exercising this option, a State must adopt its own written fiscal and administrative requirements for expending and accounting for all funds, which are consistent with the provisions of OMB Circular A-87, and extend such policies to all subrecipients. These fiscal and administrative requirements must be sufficiently specific to ensure that: funds are used in compliance with all applicable Federal statutory and regulatory provisions, costs are reasonable and necessary for operating these programs, and funds are not be used for general expenses required to carry out other responsibilities of a State or its subrecipients.

B. Direct Costs

1. Direct costs are those that can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective, i.e., a particular award, project, service, or other direct activity of an organization. However, a cost may not be assigned to an award as a direct cost if any other cost incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstance, has been allocated to an award as an indirect cost. Costs identified specifically with awards are direct costs of the awards and are to be assigned directly thereto. Costs identified specifically with other final cost

objectives of the organization are direct costs of those cost objectives and are not to be assigned to other awards directly or indirectly.

2. Any direct cost of a minor amount may be treated as an indirect cost for reasons of practicality where the accounting treatment for such cost is consistently applied to all final cost objectives.

3. The cost of certain activities are not allowable as charges to Federal awards (see, for example, fundraising costs in paragraph 17 of Attachment B). However, even though these costs are unallowable for purposes of computing charges to Federal awards, they nonetheless must be treated as direct costs for purposes of determining indirect cost rates and be allocated their share of the organization's indirect costs if they represent activities which (1) include the salaries of personnel, (2) occupy space, and (3) benefit from the organization's indirect costs.

4. The costs of activities performed primarily as a service to members, clients, or the general public when significant and necessary to the organization's mission must be treated as direct costs whether or not allowable and be allocated an equitable share of indirect costs. Some examples of these types of activities include:

a. Maintenance of membership rolls, subscriptions, publications, and related functions.

b. Providing services and information to members, legislative or administrative bodies, or the public.

c. Promotion, lobbying, and other forms of public relations.

d. Meetings and conferences except those held to conduct the general administration of the organization.

e. Maintenance, protection, and investment of special funds not used in operation of the organization.

f. Administration of group benefits on behalf of members or clients, including life and hospital insurance, annuity or retirement plans, financial aid, etc.

C. Indirect Costs

1. Indirect costs are those that have been incurred for common or joint objectives and cannot be readily identified with a particular final cost objective. Direct cost of minor amounts may be treated as indirect costs under the conditions described in subparagraph B.2. After direct costs have been determined and assigned directly to awards or other work as appropriate, indirect costs are those remaining to be allocated to benefiting cost objectives. A cost may not be allocated to an award as an indirect cost if any other cost incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, has been assigned to an award as a direct cost.

2. Because of the diverse characteristics and accounting practices of non-profit organizations, it is not possible to specify the types of cost which may be classified as indirect cost in all situations. However, typical examples of indirect cost for many non-profit organizations may include depreciation or

use allowances on buildings and equipment, the costs of operating and maintaining facilities, and general administration and general expenses, such as the salaries and expenses of executive officers, personnel administration, and accounting.

3. Indirect costs shall be classified within two broad categories: "Facilities" and "Administration." "Facilities" is defined as depreciation and use allowances on buildings, equipment and capital improvement, interest on debt associated with certain buildings, equipment and capital improvements, and operations and maintenance expenses. "Administration" is defined as general administration and general expenses such as the director's office, accounting, personnel, library expenses and all other types of expenditures not listed specifically under one of the subcategories of "Facilities" (including cross allocations from other pools, where applicable). See indirect cost rate reporting requirements in subparagraphs D.2.e and D.3.g.

D. Allocation of Indirect Costs and Determination of Indirect Cost Rates

1. General.

a. Where a non-profit organization has only one major function, or where all its major functions benefit from its indirect costs to approximately the same degree, the allocation of indirect costs and the computation of an indirect cost rate may be accomplished through simplified allocation procedures, as described in subparagraph 2.

b. Where an organization has several major functions which benefit from its indirect costs in varying degrees, allocation of indirect costs may require the accumulation of such costs into separate cost groupings which then are allocated individually to benefiting functions by means of a base which best measures the relative degree of benefit. The indirect costs allocated to each function are then distributed to individual awards and other activities included in that function by means of an indirect cost rate(s).

c. The determination of what constitutes an organization's major functions will depend on its purpose in being; the types of services it renders to the public, its clients, and its members; and the amount of effort it devotes to such activities as fundraising, public information and membership activities.

d. Specific methods for allocating indirect costs and computing indirect cost rates along with the conditions under which each method should be used are described in subparagraphs 2 through 5.

e. The base period for the allocation of indirect costs is the period in which such costs are incurred and accumulated for allocation to work performed in that period. The base period normally should coincide with the organization's fiscal year but, in any event, shall be so selected as to avoid inequities in the allocation of the costs.

2. Simplified allocation method.

a. Where an organization's major functions benefit from its indirect costs to approximately the same degree, the allocation of indirect costs may be accomplished by (i) separating the organization's total costs for the base period as either direct or indirect, and (ii) dividing the total allowable indirect costs (net of applicable credits) by an equitable

distribution base. The result of this process is an indirect cost rate which is used to distribute indirect costs to individual awards. The rate should be expressed as the percentage which the total amount of allowable indirect costs bears to the base selected. This method should also be used where an organization has only one major function encompassing a number of individual projects or activities, and may be used where the level of Federal awards to an organization is relatively small.

b. Both the direct costs and the indirect costs shall exclude capital expenditures and unallowable costs. However, unallowable costs which represent activities must be included in the direct costs under the conditions described in subparagraph B.3.

c. The distribution base may be total direct costs (excluding capital expenditures and other distorting items, such as major subcontracts or subgrants), direct salaries and wages, or other base which results in an equitable distribution. The distribution base shall generally exclude participant support costs as defined in paragraph 32 of Attachment B.

d. Except where a special rate(s) is required in accordance with subparagraph 5, the indirect cost rate developed under the above principles is applicable to all awards at the organization. If a special rate(s) is required, appropriate modifications shall be made in order to develop the special rate(s).

e. For an organization that receives more than $10 million in Federal funding of direct costs in a fiscal year, a breakout of the indirect cost component into two broad categories, Facilities and Administration as defined in subparagraph C.3, is required. The rate in each case shall be stated as the percentage which the amount of the particular indirect cost category (i.e., Facilities or Administration) is of the distribution base identified with that category.

3. Multiple allocation base method

a. General. Where an organization's indirect costs benefit its major functions in varying degrees, indirect costs shall be accumulated into separate cost groupings, as described in subparagraph b. Each grouping shall then be allocated individually to benefitting functions by means of a base which best measures the relative benefits. The default allocation bases by cost pool are described in subparagraph c.

b. Identification of indirect costs. Cost groupings shall be established so as to permit the allocation of each grouping on the basis of benefits provided to the major functions. Each grouping shall constitute a pool of expenses that are of like character in terms of functions they benefit and in terms of the allocation base which best measures the relative benefits provided to each function. The groupings are classified within the two broad categories: "Facilities" and "Administration," as described in subparagraph C.3. The indirect cost pools are defined as follows:

(1) Depreciation and use allowances. The expenses under this heading are the portion of the costs of the organization's buildings, capital improvements to land and buildings, and equipment which are computed in accordance with paragraph 11 of Attachment B ("Depreciation and use allowances").

(2) Interest. Interest on debt associated with certain buildings, equipment and capital improvements are computed in accordance with paragraph 23 of Attachment B ("Interest").

(3) Operation and maintenance expenses. The expenses under this heading are those that have been incurred for the administration, operation, maintenance, preservation, and protection of the organization's physical plant. They include expenses normally incurred for such items as: janitorial and utility services; repairs and ordinary or normal alterations of buildings, furniture and equipment; care of grounds; maintenance and operation of buildings and other plant facilities; security; earthquake and disaster preparedness; environmental safety; hazardous waste disposal; property, liability and other insurance relating to property; space and capital leasing; facility planning and management; and, central receiving. The operation and maintenance expenses category shall also include its allocable share of fringe benefit costs, depreciation and use allowances, and interest costs.

(4) General administration and general expenses. The expenses under this heading are those that have been incurred for the overall general executive and administrative offices of the organization and other expenses of a general nature which do not relate solely to any major function of the organization. This category shall also include its allocable share of fringe benefit costs, operation and maintenance expense, depreciation and use allowances, and interest costs. Examples of this category include central offices, such as the director's office, the office of finance, business services, budget and planning, personnel, safety and risk management, general counsel, management information systems, and library costs.

In developing this cost pool, special care should be exercised to ensure that costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances are treated consistently as either direct or indirect costs. For example, salaries of technical staff, project supplies, project publication, telephone toll charges, computer costs, travel costs, and specialized services costs shall be treated as direct costs wherever identifiable to a particular program. The salaries and wages of administrative and pooled clerical staff should normally be treated as indirect costs. Direct charging of these costs may be appropriate where a major project or activity explicitly requires and budgets for administrative or clerical services and other individuals involved can be identified with the program or activity. Items such as office supplies, postage, local telephone costs, periodicals and memberships should normally be treated as indirect costs.

c. Allocation bases. Actual conditions shall be taken into account in selecting the base to be used in allocating the expenses in each grouping to benefitting functions. The essential consideration in selecting a method or a base is that it is the one best suited for assigning the pool of costs to cost objectives in accordance with benefits derived; a traceable cause and effect relationship; or logic and reason, where neither the cause nor the effect of the relationship is determinable. When an allocation can be made by assignment of a cost grouping directly to the function benefited, the allocation shall be made in that manner. When the expenses in a cost grouping are more general in nature, the allocation shall be made through the use of a selected base which produces results that are equitable to both the Federal Government and the organization. The distribution shall be made in accordance with the bases described herein unless it can be demonstrated that the use of a different base would result in a more equitable allocation of the costs, or that a more readily available base would not increase the costs charged to sponsored awards. The results of

special cost studies (such as an engineering utility study) shall not be used to determine and allocate the indirect costs to sponsored awards.

(1) Depreciation and use allowances. Depreciation and use allowances expenses shall be allocated in the following manner:

(a) Depreciation or use allowances on buildings used exclusively in the conduct of a single function, and on capital improvements and equipment used in such buildings, shall be assigned to that function.

(b) Depreciation or use allowances on buildings used for more than one function, and on capital improvements and equipment used in such buildings, shall be allocated to the individual functions performed in each building on the basis of usable square feet of space, excluding common areas, such as hallways, stairwells, and restrooms.

(c) Depreciation or use allowances on buildings, capital improvements and equipment related space (e.g., individual rooms, and laboratories) used jointly by more than one function (as determined by the users of the space) shall be treated as follows. The cost of each jointly used unit of space shall be allocated to the benefitting functions on the basis of:

(i) the employees and other users on a full-time equivalent (FTE) basis or salaries and wages of those individual functions benefitting from the use of that space; or

(ii) organization-wide employee FTEs or salaries and wages applicable to the benefitting functions of the organization.

(d) Depreciation or use allowances on certain capital improvements to land, such as paved parking areas, fences, sidewalks, and the like, not included in the cost of buildings, shall be allocated to user categories on a FTE basis and distributed to major functions in proportion to the salaries and wages of all employees applicable to the functions.

(2) Interest. Interest costs shall be allocated in the same manner as the depreciation or use allowances on the buildings, equipment and capital equipments to which the interest relates.

(3) Operation and maintenance expenses. Operation and maintenance expenses shall be allocated in the same manner as the depreciation and use allowances.

(4) General administration and general expenses. General administration and general expenses shall be allocated to benefitting functions based on modified total direct costs (MTDC), as described in subparagraph D.3.f. The expenses included in this category could be grouped first according to major functions of the organization to which they render services or provide benefits. The aggregate expenses of each group shall then be allocated to benefitting functions based on MTDC.

d. Order of distribution.

(1) Indirect cost categories consisting of depreciation and use allowances, interest, operation and maintenance, and general administration

and general expenses shall be allocated in that order to the remaining indirect cost categories as well as to the major functions of the organization. Other cost categories could be allocated in the order determined to be most appropriate by the organization. When cross allocation of costs is made as provided in subparagraph (2), this order of allocation does not apply.

(2) Normally, an indirect cost category will be considered closed once it has been allocated to other cost objectives, and costs shall not be subsequently allocated to it. However, a cross allocation of costs between two or more indirect costs categories could be used if such allocation will result in a more equitable allocation of costs. If a cross allocation is used, an appropriate modification to the composition of the indirect cost categories is required.

e. Application of indirect cost rate or rates. Except where a special indirect cost rate(s) is required in accordance with subparagraph D.5, the separate groupings of indirect costs allocated to each major function shall be aggregated and treated as a common pool for that function. The costs in the common pool shall then be distributed to individual awards included in that function by use of a single indirect cost rate.

f. Distribution basis. Indirect costs shall be distributed to applicable sponsored awards and other benefitting activities within each major function on the basis of MTDC. MTDC consists of all salaries and wages, fringe benefits, materials and supplies, services, travel, and subgrants and subcontracts up to the first $25,000 of each subgrant or subcontract (regardless of the period covered by the subgrant or subcontract). Equipment, capital expenditures, charges for patient care, rental costs and the portion in excess of $25,000 shall be excluded from MTDC. Participant support costs shall generally be excluded from MTDC. Other items may only be excluded when the Federal cost cognizant agency determines that an exclusion is necessary to avoid a serious inequity in the distribution of indirect costs.

g. Individual Rate Components. An indirect cost rate shall be determined for each separate indirect cost pool developed. The rate in each case shall be stated as the percentage which the amount of the particular indirect cost pool is of the distribution base identified with that pool. Each indirect cost rate negotiation or determination agreement shall include development of the rate for each indirect cost pool as well as the overall indirect cost rate. The indirect cost pools shall be classified within two broad categories: "Facilities" and "Administration," as described in subparagraph C.3.

4. Direct allocation method.

a. Some non-profit organizations treat all costs as direct costs except general administration and general expenses. These organizations generally separate their costs into three basic categories: (i) General administration and general expenses, (ii) fundraising, and (iii) other direct functions (including projects performed under Federal awards). Joint costs, such as depreciation, rental costs, operation and maintenance of facilities, telephone expenses, and the like are prorated individually as direct costs to each category and to each award or other activity using a base most appropriate to the particular cost being prorated.

b. This method is acceptable, provided each joint cost is prorated using a base which accurately measures the benefits provided to each award or

other activity. The bases must be established in accordance with reasonable criteria, and be supported by current data. This method is compatible with the Standards of Accounting and Financial Reporting for Voluntary Health and Welfare Organizations issued jointly by the National Health Council, Inc., the National Assembly of Voluntary Health and Social Welfare Organizations, and the United Way of America.

c. Under this method, indirect costs consist exclusively of general administration and general expenses. In all other respects, the organization's indirect cost rates shall be computed in the same manner as that described in subparagraph 2.

5. Special indirect cost rates. In some instances, a single indirect cost rate for all activities of an organization or for each major function of the organization may not be appropriate, since it would not take into account those different factors which may substantially affect the indirect costs applicable to a particular segment of work. For this purpose, a particular segment of work may be that performed under a single award or it may consist of work under a group of awards performed in a common environment. These factors may include the physical location of the work, the level of administrative support required, the nature of the facilities or other resources employed, the scientific disciplines or technical skills involved, the organizational arrangements used, or any combination thereof. When a particular segment of work is performed in an environment which appears to generate a significantly different level of indirect costs, provisions should be made for a separate indirect cost pool applicable to such work. The separate indirect cost pool should be developed during the course of the regular allocation process, and the separate indirect cost rate resulting therefrom should be used, provided it is determined that (i) the rate differs significantly from that which would have been obtained under subparagraphs 2, 3, and 4, and (ii) the volume of work to which the rate would apply is material.

E. Negotiation and Approval of Indirect Cost Rates

1. Definitions. As used in this section, the following terms have the meanings set
forth below:

a. Cognizant agency means the Federal agency responsible for negotiating and approving indirect cost rates for a non-profit organization on behalf of all Federal agencies.

b. Predetermined rate means an indirect cost rate, applicable to a specified current or future period, usually the organization's fiscal year. The rate is based on an estimate of the costs to be incurred during the period. A predetermined rate is not subject to adjustment.

c. Fixed rate means an indirect cost rate which has the same characteristics as a predetermined rate, except that the difference between the estimated costs and the actual costs of the period covered by the rate is carried forward as an adjustment to the rate computation of a subsequent period.

d. Final rate means an indirect cost rate applicable to a specified past period which is based on the actual costs of the period. A final rate is not subject to adjustment.

e. Provisional rate or billing rate means a temporary indirect cost rate applicable to a specified period which is used for funding, interim reimbursement, and reporting indirect costs on awards pending the establishment of a final rate for the period.

f. Indirect cost proposal means the documentation prepared by an organization to substantiate its claim for the reimbursement of indirect costs. This proposal provides the basis for the review and negotiation leading to the establishment of an organization's indirect cost rate.

g. Cost objective means a function, organizational subdivision, contract, grant, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, projects, jobs and capitalized projects.

2. Negotiation and approval of rates.

a. Unless different arrangements are agreed to by the agencies concerned, the Federal agency with the largest dollar value of awards with an organization will be designated as the cognizant agency for the negotiation and approval of the indirect cost rates and, where necessary, other rates such as fringe benefit and computer charge-out rates. Once an agency is assigned cognizance for a particular non-profit organization, the assignment will not be changed unless there is a major long-term shift in the dollar volume of the Federal awards to the organization. All concerned Federal agencies shall be given the opportunity to participate in the negotiation process but, after a rate has been agreed upon, it will be accepted by all Federal agencies. When a Federal agency has reason to believe that special operating factors affecting its awards necessitate special indirect cost rates in accordance with subparagraph D.5, it will, prior to the time the rates are negotiated, notify the cognizant agency.

b. A non-profit organization which has not previously established an indirect cost rate with a Federal agency shall submit its initial indirect cost proposal immediately after the organization is advised that an award will be made and, in no event, later than three months after the effective date of the award.

c. Organizations that have previously established indirect cost rates must submit a new indirect cost proposal to the cognizant agency within six months after the close of each fiscal year.

d. A predetermined rate may be negotiated for use on awards where there is reasonable assurance, based on past experience and reliable projection of the organization's costs, that the rate is not likely to exceed a rate based on the organization's actual costs.

e. Fixed rates may be negotiated where predetermined rates are not considered appropriate. A fixed rate, however, shall not be negotiated if (i) all or a substantial portion of the organization's awards are expected to expire before the carry-forward adjustment can be made; (ii) the mix of Federal and non-Federal work at the organization is too erratic to permit an equitable carry-forward adjustment; or (iii) the organization's operations fluctuate significantly from year to year.

f. Provisional and final rates shall be negotiated where neither predetermined nor fixed rates are appropriate.

g. The results of each negotiation shall be formalized in a written agreement between the cognizant agency and the non-profit organization. The cognizant agency shall distribute copies of the agreement to all concerned Federal agencies.

h. If a dispute arises in a negotiation of an indirect cost rate between the cognizant agency and the non-profit organization, the dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the appeals procedures of the cognizant agency.

i. To the extent that problems are encountered among the Federal agencies in connection with the negotiation and approval process, OMB will lend assistance as required to resolve such problems in a timely manner.

SELECTED ITEMS OF COST

Table of Contents

1. Advertising and public relations costs
2. Advisory councils
3. Alcoholic beverages
4. Audit costs and related services
5. Bad debts
6. Bonding costs
7. Communication costs
8 Compensation for personal services
9. Contingency provisions
10. Defense and prosecution of criminal and civil proceedings, claims, appeals and patent infringement
11. Depreciation and use allowances
12. Donations and contributions
13. Employee morale, health, and welfare costs
14. Entertainment costs
15. Equipment and other capital expenditures
16. Fines and penalties
17. Fund raising and investment management costs
18. Gains and losses on depreciable assets
19. Goods or services for personal use
20. Housing and personal living expenses
21. Idle facilities and idle capacity
22. Insurance and indemnification
23. Interest
24. Labor relations costs
25. Lobbying
26. Losses on other sponsored agreements or contracts
27. Maintenance and repair costs
28. Materials and supplies costs
29. Meetings and conferences
30. Memberships, subscriptions, and professional activity costs
31. Organization costs
32. Page charges in professional journals
33. Participant support costs
34. Patent costs
35. Plant and homeland security costs
36. Pre-agreement costs
37. Professional services costs
38. Publication and printing costs
39. Rearrangement and alteration costs
40. Reconversion costs
41. Recruiting costs
42. Relocation costs
43. Rental costs of buildings and equipment
44. Royalties and other costs for use of patents and copyrights
45. Selling and marketing
46. Specialized service facilities
47. Taxes
48. Termination costs applicable to sponsored agreements

49. Training costs
50. Transportation costs
51. Travel costs
52. Trustees

SELECTED ITEMS OF COST

Paragraphs 1 through 53 provide principles to be applied in establishing the allowability of certain items of cost. These principles apply whether a cost is treated as direct or indirect. Failure to mention a particular item of cost is not intended to imply that it is unallowable; rather, determination as to allowability in each case should be based on the treatment or principles provided for similar or related items of cost.

1. Advertising and public relations costs.

a. The term advertising costs means the costs of advertising media and corollary administrative costs. Advertising media include magazines, newspapers, radio and television, direct mail, exhibits, electronic or computer transmittals, and the like.

b. The term public relations includes community relations and means those activities dedicated to maintaining the image of the non-profit organization or maintaining or promoting understanding and favorable relations with the community or public at large or any segment of the public.

c. The only allowable advertising costs are those which are solely for:

(1) The recruitment of personnel required for the performance by the non-profit organization of obligations arising under a Federal award (See also Attachment B, paragraph 41, Recruiting costs, and paragraph 42, Relocation costs);

(2) The procurement of goods and services for the performance of a Federal award;

(3) The disposal of scrap or surplus materials acquired in the performance of a Federal award except when non-profit organizations are reimbursed for disposal costs at a predetermined amount; or

(4) Other specific purposes necessary to meet the requirements of the Federal award.

d. The only allowable public relations costs are:

(1) Costs specifically required by the Federal award;

(2) Costs of communicating with the public and press pertaining to specific activities or accomplishments which result from performance of Federal awards (these costs are considered necessary as part of the outreach effort for the Federal award); or

(3) Costs of conducting general liaison with news media and government public relations officers, to the extent that such activities are limited to communication and liaison necessary keep the public informed on matters of public concern, such as notices of Federal contract/grant awards, financial matters, etc.

e. Costs identified in subparagraphs c and d if incurred for more than one Federal award or for both sponsored work and other work of the non-profit organization, are allowable to the extent that the principles in Attachment A, paragraphs B. (“Direct Costs”) and C. (“Indirect Costs”) are observed.

f. Unallowable advertising and public relations costs include the following:

(1) All advertising and public relations costs other than as specified in subparagraphs c, d, and e;

(2) Costs of meetings, conventions, convocations, or other events related to other activities of the non-profit organization, including:

(a) Costs of displays, demonstrations, and exhibits;

(b) Costs of meeting rooms, hospitality suites, and other special facilities used in conjunction with shows and other special events; and

(c) Salaries and wages of employees engaged in setting up and displaying exhibits, making demonstrations, and providing briefings;

(3) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs;

(4) Costs of advertising and public relations designed solely to promote the non-profit organization.

2. Advisory Councils

Costs incurred by advisory councils or committees are allowable as a direct cost where authorized by the Federal awarding agency or as an indirect cost where allocable to Federal awards.

3. Alcoholic beverages. Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

4. Audit costs and related services

a The costs of audits required by , and performed in accordance with, the Single Audit Act, as implemented by Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations” are allowable. Also see 31 USC 7505(b) and section 230 (“Audit Costs”) of Circular A-133.

b. Other audit costs are allowable if included in an indirect cost rate proposal, or if specifically approved by the awarding agency as a direct cost to an award.

c. The cost of agreed-upon procedures engagements to monitor subrecipients who are exempted from A-133 under section 200(d) are allowable, subject to the conditions listed in A-133, section 230 (b)(2).

5. Bad debts. Bad debts, including losses (whether actual or estimated) arising from uncollectable accounts and other claims, related collection costs, and related legal costs, are unallowable.

6. Bonding costs.

a. Bonding costs arise when the Federal Government requires assurance against financial loss to itself or others by reason of the act or default of the non-profit organization. They arise also in instances where the non-profit organization requires similar assurance. Included are such bonds as bid, performance, payment, advance payment, infringement, and fidelity bonds.

b. Costs of bonding required pursuant to the terms of the award are allowable.

c. Costs of bonding required by the non-profit organization in the general conduct of its operations are allowable to the extent that such bonding is in accordance with sound business practice and the rates and premiums are reasonable under the circumstances.

7. Communication costs. Costs incurred for telephone services, local and long distance telephone calls, telegrams, postage, messenger, electronic or computer transmittal services and the like are allowable.

8. Compensation for personal services.

a. Definition. Compensation for personal services includes all compensation paid currently or accrued by the organization for services of employees rendered during the period of the award (except as otherwise provided in subparagraph h). It includes, but is not limited to, salaries, wages, director's and executive committee member's fees, incentive awards, fringe benefits, pension plan costs, allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, and cost of living differentials.

b. Allowability. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this paragraph, the costs of such compensation are allowable to the extent that:

(1) Total compensation to individual employees is reasonable for the services rendered and conforms to the established policy of the organization consistently applied to both Federal and non-Federal activities; and

(2) Charges to awards whether treated as direct or indirect costs are determined and supported as required in this paragraph.

c. Reasonableness.

(1) When the organization is predominantly engaged in activities other than those sponsored by the Federal Government, compensation for employees on federally-sponsored work will be considered reasonable to the extent that it is consistent with that paid for similar work in the organization's other activities.

(2) When the organization is predominantly engaged in federally-sponsored activities and in cases where the kind of employees required for the Federal activities are not found in the organization's other activities,

compensation for employees on federally-sponsored work will be considered reasonable to the extent that it is comparable to that paid for similar work in the labor markets in which the organization competes for the kind of employees involved.

d. Special considerations in determining allowability. Certain conditions require special consideration and possible limitations in determining costs under Federal awards where amounts or types of compensation appear unreasonable. Among such conditions are the following:

(1) Compensation to members of non-profit organizations, trustees, directors, associates, officers, or the immediate families thereof. Determination should be made that such compensation is reasonable for the actual personal services rendered rather than a distribution of earnings in excess of costs.

(2) Any change in an organization's compensation policy resulting in a substantial increase in the organization's level of compensation, particularly when it was concurrent with an increase in the ratio of Federal awards to other activities of the organization or any change in the treatment of allowability of specific types of compensation due to changes in Federal policy.

e. Unallowable costs. Costs which are unallowable under other paragraphs of this Attachment shall not be allowable under this paragraph solely on the basis that they constitute personal compensation.

f. Overtime, extra-pay shift, and multi-shift premiums. Premiums for overtime, extra-pay shifts, and multi-shift work are allowable only with the prior approval of the awarding agency except:

(1) When necessary to cope with emergencies, such as those resulting from accidents, natural disasters, breakdowns of equipment, or occasional operational bottlenecks of a sporadic nature.

(2) When employees are performing indirect functions, such as administration, maintenance, or accounting.

(3) In the performance of tests, laboratory procedures, or other similar operations which are continuous in nature and cannot reasonably be interrupted or otherwise completed.

(4) When lower overall cost to the Federal Government will result.

g. Fringe benefits.

(1) Fringe benefits in the form of regular compensation paid to employees during periods of authorized absences from the job, such as vacation leave, sick leave, military leave, and the like, are allowable, provided such costs are absorbed by all organization activities in proportion to the relative amount of time or effort actually devoted to each.

(2) Fringe benefits in the form of employer contributions or expenses for social security, employee insurance, workmen's compensation insurance, pension plan costs (see subparagraph h), and the like, are allowable, provided such benefits are granted in accordance with established written organization policies. Such benefits whether treated as indirect costs or as direct costs, shall be distributed to particular awards and other activities in

a manner consistent with the pattern of benefits accruing to the individuals or group of employees whose salaries and wages are chargeable to such awards and other activities.

(3) (a) Provisions for a reserve under a self-insurance program for unemployment compensation or workers' compensation are allowable to the extent that the provisions represent reasonable estimates of the liabilities for such compensation, and the types of coverage, extent of coverage, and rates and premiums would have been allowable had insurance been purchased to cover the risks. However, provisions for self-insured liabilities which do not become payable for more than one year after the provision is made shall not exceed the present value of the liability.

(b) Where an organization follows a consistent policy of expensing actual payments to, or on behalf of, employees or former employees for unemployment compensation or workers' compensation, such payments are allowable in the year of payment with the prior approval of the awarding agency, provided they are allocated to all activities of the organization.

(4) Costs of insurance on the lives of trustees, officers, or other employees holding positions of similar responsibility are allowable only to the extent that the insurance represents additional compensation. The costs of such insurance when the organization is named as beneficiary are unallowable.

h. Organization-furnished automobiles. That portion of the cost of organization-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is unallowable as fringe benefit or indirect costs regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees. These costs are allowable as direct costs to sponsored award when necessary for the performance of the sponsored award and approved by awarding agencies.

i. Pension plan costs.

(1) Costs of the organization's pension plan which are incurred in accordance with the established policies of the organization are allowable, provided:

(a) Such policies meet the test of reasonableness;

(b) The methods of cost allocation are not discriminatory;

(c) The cost assigned to each fiscal year is determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), as prescribed in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 8 issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and

(d) The costs assigned to a given fiscal year are funded for all plan participants within six months after the end of that year. However, increases to normal and past service pension costs caused by a delay in funding the actuarial liability beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which such costs are assignable are unallowable.

(2) Pension plan termination insurance premiums paid pursuant to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-406) are allowable. Late payment charges on such premiums are unallowable.

(3) Excise taxes on accumulated funding deficiencies and other penalties imposed under ERISA are unallowable.

j. Incentive compensation. Incentive compensation to employees based on cost reduction, or efficient performance, suggestion awards, safety awards, etc., are allowable to the extent that the overall compensation is determined to be reasonable and such costs are paid or accrued pursuant to an agreement entered into in good faith between the organization and the employees before the services were rendered, or pursuant to an established plan followed by the organization so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment.

k. Severance pay.

(1) Severance pay, also commonly referred to as dismissal wages, is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages, by organizations to workers whose employment is being terminated. Costs of severance pay are allowable only to the extent that in each case, it is required by

(a) law,

(b) employer-employee agreement,

(c) established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the organization's part, or

(d) circumstances of the particular employment.

(2) Costs of severance payments are divided into two categories as follows:

(a) Actual normal turnover severance payments shall be allocated to all activities; or, where the organization provides for a reserve for normal severances, such method will be acceptable if the charge to current operations is reasonable in light of payments actually made for normal severances over a representative past period, and if amounts charged are allocated to all activities of the organization.

(b) Abnormal or mass severance pay is of such a conjectural nature that measurement of costs by means of an accrual will not achieve equity to both parties. Thus, accruals for this purpose are not allowable. However, the Federal Government recognizes its obligation to participate, to the extent of its fair share, in any specific payment. Thus, allowability will be considered on a case-by-case basis in the event or occurrence.

(c) Costs incurred in certain severance pay packages (commonly known as "a golden parachute" payment) which are in an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the organization to an employee upon termination of employment and are paid to the employee contingent upon a change in management control over, or ownership of, the organization's assets are unallowable.

(d) Severance payments to foreign nationals employed by the organization outside the United States, to the extent that the amount exceeds the customary or prevailing practices for the organization in the United States are unallowable, unless they are necessary for the performance of Federal programs and approved by awarding agencies.

(e) Severance payments to foreign nationals employed by the organization outside the United States due to the termination of the foreign national as a result of the closing of, or curtailment of activities by, the organization in that country, are unallowable, unless they are necessary for the performance of Federal programs and approved by awarding agencies.

l. Training costs. See paragraph 49.

m. Support of salaries and wages.

(1) Charges to awards for salaries and wages, whether treated as direct costs or indirect costs, will be based on documented payrolls approved by a responsible official(s) of the organization. The distribution of salaries and wages to awards must be supported by personnel activity reports, as prescribed in subparagraph (2), except when a substitute system has been approved in writing by the cognizant agency. (See subparagraph E.2 of Attachment A.)

(2) Reports reflecting the distribution of activity of each employee must be maintained for all staff members (professionals and nonprofessionals) whose compensation is charged, in whole or in part, directly to awards. In addition, in order to support the allocation of indirect costs, such reports must also be maintained for other employees whose work involves two or more functions or activities if a distribution of their compensation between such functions or activities is needed in the determination of the organization's indirect cost rate(s) (e.g., an employee engaged part-time in indirect cost activities and part-time in a direct function). Reports maintained by non-profit organizations to satisfy these requirements must meet the following standards:

(a) The reports must reflect an after-the-fact determination of the actual activity of each employee. Budget estimates (i.e., estimates determined before the services are performed) do not qualify as support for charges to awards.

(b) Each report must account for the total activity for which employees are compensated and which is required in fulfillment of their obligations to the organization.

(c) The reports must be signed by the individual employee, or by a responsible supervisory official having first hand knowledge of the activities performed by the employee, that the distribution of activity represents a reasonable estimate of the actual work performed by the employee during the periods covered by the reports.

(d) The reports must be prepared at least monthly and must coincide with one or more pay periods.

(3) Charges for the salaries and wages of nonprofessional employees, in addition to the supporting documentation described in subparagraphs (1) and (2), must also be supported by records indicating the total number of hours worked each day maintained in conformance with Department of Labor regulations implementing the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) (29 CFR Part 516). For this purpose, the term "nonprofessional employee" shall have the same meaning as "nonexempt employee," under FLSA.

(4) Salaries and wages of employees used in meeting cost sharing or matching requirements on awards must be supported in the same manner as salaries and wages claimed for reimbursement from awarding agencies.

9. Contingency provisions. Contributions to a contingency reserve or any similar provision made for events the occurrence of which cannot be foretold

with certainty as to time, intensity, or with an assurance of their happening, are unallowable.

The term “contingency reserve” excludes self-insurance reserves (see Attachment B, paragraphs 8.g. (3) and 22.a(2)(d)); pension funds (see paragraph 8.i): and reserves for normal severance pay (see paragraph 8.k.)

10. Defense and prosecution of criminal and civil proceedings, claims, appeals and patent infringement.

a. Definitions.

(1) Conviction, as used herein, means a judgment or a conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon as a verdict or a plea, including a conviction due to a plea of nolo contendere.

(2) Costs include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the cost of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; and the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the organization to assist it; costs of employees, officers and trustees, and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a judicial or administrative proceeding that bears a direct relationship to the proceedings.

(3) Fraud, as used herein, means (i) acts of fraud corruption or attempts to defraud the Federal Government or to corrupt its agents, (ii) acts that constitute a cause for debarment or suspension (as specified in agency regulations), and (iii) acts which violate the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C., sections 3729-3731, or the Anti-Kickback Act, 41 U.S.C., sections 51 and 54.

(4) Penalty does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

(5) Proceeding includes an investigation.

b. (1) Except as otherwise described herein, costs incurred in connection with any criminal, civil or administrative proceeding (including filing of a false certification) commenced by the Federal Government, or a State, local or foreign government, are not allowable if the proceeding: (1) relates to a violation of, or failure to comply with, a Federal, State, local or foreign statute or regulation by the organization (including its agents and employees), and (2) results in any of the following dispositions:

(a) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction.

(b) In a civil or administrative proceeding involving an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct, a determination of organizational liability.

(c) In the case of any civil or administrative proceeding, the imposition of a monetary penalty.

(d) A final decision by an appropriate Federal official to debar or suspend the organization, to rescind or void an award, or to terminate

an award for default by reason of a violation or failure to comply with a law or regulation.

(e) A disposition by consent or compromise, if the action could have resulted in any of the dispositions described in (a), (b), (c) or (d).

(2) If more than one proceeding involves the same alleged misconduct, the costs of all such proceedings shall be unallowable if any one of them results in one of the dispositions shown in subparagraph b.(1).

c. If a proceeding referred to in subparagraph b is commenced by the Federal Government and is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into by the organization and the Federal Government, then the costs incurred by the organization in connection with such proceedings that are otherwise not allowable under subparagraph b may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement.

d. If a proceeding referred to in subparagraph b is commenced by a State, local or foreign government, the authorized Federal official may allow the costs incurred by the organization for such proceedings, if such authorized official determines that the costs were incurred as a result of (1) a specific term or condition of a federally-sponsored award, or (2) specific written direction of an authorized official of the sponsoring agency.

e. Costs incurred in connection with proceedings described in subparagraph b, but which are not made unallowable by that subparagraph, may be allowed by the Federal Government, but only to the extent that:

(1) The costs are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;

(2) Payment of the costs incurred, as allowable and allocable costs, is not prohibited by any other provision(s) of the sponsored award;

(3) The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and,

(4) The percentage of costs allowed does not exceed the percentage determined by an authorized Federal official to be appropriate, considering the complexity of the litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. Such percentage shall not exceed 80 percent. However, if an agreement reached under subparagraph c has explicitly considered this 80 percent limitation and permitted a higher percentage, then the full amount of costs resulting from that agreement shall be allowable.

f. Costs incurred by the organization in connection with the defense of suits brought by its employees or ex-employees under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-700), including the cost of all relief necessary to make such employee whole, where the organization was found liable or settled, are unallowable.

g. Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services, and related costs, incurred in connection with defense against Federal Government claims or

appeals, antitrust suits, or the prosecution of claims or appeals against the Federal Government, are unallowable.

h. Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services, and related costs, incurred in connection with patent infringement litigation, are unallowable unless otherwise provided for in the sponsored awards.

i. Costs which may be unallowable under this paragraph, including directly associated costs, shall be segregated and accounted for by the organization separately. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by subparagraphs b and f, the Federal Government shall generally withhold payment of such costs. However, if in the best interests of the Federal Government, the Federal Government may provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreements by the organization to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

11. Depreciation and use allowances.

a. Compensation for the use of buildings, other capital improvements, and equipment on hand may be made through use allowance or depreciation. However, except as provided in Attachment B, paragraph f, a combination of the two methods may not be used in connection with a single class of fixed assets (e.g., buildings, office equipment, computer equipment, etc.).

b. The computation of use allowances or depreciation shall be based on the acquisition cost of the assets involved. The acquisition cost of an asset donated to the non-profit organization by a third party shall be its fair market value at the time of the donation.

c. The computation of use allowances or depreciation will exclude:

(1) The cost of land;

(2) Any portion of the cost of buildings and equipment borne by or donated by the Federal Government irrespective of where title was originally vested or where it presently resides; and

(3) Any portion of the cost of buildings and equipment contributed by or for the non-profit organization in satisfaction of a statutory matching requirement.

d. Where depreciation method is followed, the period of useful service (useful life) established in each case for usable capital assets must take into consideration such factors as type of construction, nature of the equipment used, technological developments in the particular program area, and the renewal and replacement policies followed for the individual items or classes of assets involved. The method of depreciation used to assign the cost of an asset (or group of assets) to accounting periods shall reflect the pattern of consumption of the asset during its useful life.

In the absence of clear evidence indicating that the expected consumption of the asset will be significantly greater or lesser in the early portions of its useful life than in the later portions, the straight-line method shall be presumed to be the appropriate method.

Depreciation methods once used shall not be changed unless approved in advance by the cognizant Federal agency. When the depreciation method is introduced for

application to assets previously subject to a use allowance, the combination of use allowances and depreciation applicable to such assets must not exceed the total acquisition cost of the assets.

e. When the depreciation method is used for buildings, a building's shell may be segregated from each building component (e.g., plumbing system, heating, and air conditioning system, etc.) and each item depreciated over its estimated useful life; or the entire building (i.e., the shell and all components) may be treated as a single asset and depreciated over a single useful life.

f. When the depreciation method is used for a particular class of assets, no depreciation may be allowed on any such assets that, under subparagraph d, would be viewed as fully depreciated. However, a reasonable use allowance may be negotiated for such assets if warranted after taking into consideration the amount of depreciation previously charged to the Federal Government, the estimated useful life remaining at time of negotiation, the effect of any increased maintenance charges or decreased efficiency due to age, and any other factors pertinent to the utilization of the asset for the purpose contemplated.

g. Where the use allowance method is followed, the use allowance for buildings and improvement (including land improvements, such as paved parking areas, fences, and sidewalks) will be computed at an annual rate not exceeding two percent of acquisition cost.

The use allowance for equipment will be computed at an annual rate not exceeding six and two-thirds percent of acquisition cost. When the use allowance method is used for buildings, the entire building must be treated as a single asset; the building's components (e.g., plumbing system, heating and air conditioning, etc.) cannot be segregated from the building's shell.

The two percent limitation, however, need not be applied to equipment which is merely attached or fastened to the building but not permanently fixed to it and which is used as furnishings or decorations or for specialized purposes (e.g., dentist chairs and dental treatment units, counters, laboratory benches bolted to the floor, dishwashers, modular furniture, carpeting, etc.). Such equipment will be considered as not being permanently fixed to the building if it can be removed without the need for costly or extensive alterations or repairs to the building or the equipment. Equipment that meets these criteria will be subject to the 6 2/3 percent equipment use allowance limitation.

h. Charges for use allowances or depreciation must be supported by adequate property records and physical inventories must be taken at least once every two years (a statistical sampling basis is acceptable) to ensure that assets exist and are usable and needed. When the depreciation method is followed, adequate depreciation records indicating the amount of depreciation taken each period must also be maintained.

12. Donations and contributions.

a. Contributions or donations rendered. Contributions or donations, including cash, property, and services, made by the organization, regardless of the recipient, are unallowable.

b. Donated services received:

(1) Donated or volunteer services may be furnished to an organization by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor. The value of these services is not reimbursable either as a direct or indirect cost. However, the value of donated services may be used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements in accordance with the Common Rule.

(2)The value of donated services utilized in the performance of a direct cost activity shall, when material in amount, be considered in the determination of the non-profit organization's indirect costs or rate(s) and, accordingly, shall be allocated a proportionate share of applicable indirect costs when the following exist:

(a) The aggregate value of the services is material;

(b) The services are supported by a significant amount of the indirect costs incurred by the non-profit organization; and

(c) The direct cost activity is not pursued primarily for the benefit of the Federal Government.

(3) In those instances where there is no basis for determining the fair market value of the services rendered, the recipient and the cognizant agency shall negotiate an appropriate allocation of indirect cost to the services.

(4) Where donated services directly benefit a project supported by an award, the indirect costs allocated to the services will be considered as a part of the total costs of the project. Such indirect costs may be reimbursed under the award or used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements.

(5) The value of the donated services may be used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements under conditions described in Sec.__.23 of Circular A-110. Where donated services are treated as indirect costs, indirect cost rates will separate the value of the donations so that reimbursement will not be made.

c. Donated goods or space.

(1) Donated goods; i.e., expendable personal property/supplies, and donated use of space may be furnished to a non-profit organization. The value of the goods and space is not reimbursable either as a direct or indirect cost.

(2) The value of the donations may be used to meet cost sharing or matching share requirements under the conditions described in Circular A-110. Where donations are treated as indirect costs, indirect cost rates will separate the value of the donations so that reimbursement will not be made.

13. Employee morale, health, and welfare costs.

a. The costs of employee information publications, health or first-aid clinics and/or infirmaries, recreational activities, employee counseling services, and any other expenses incurred in accordance with the non-profit organization's established practice or custom for the improvement of working conditions, employer-employee relations, employee morale, and employee performance are allowable.

b. Such costs will be equitably apportioned to all activities of the non-profit organization. Income generated from any of these activities will be credited to the cost thereof unless such income has been irrevocably set over to employee welfare organizations.

14. Entertainment costs. Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities) are unallowable.

15. Equipment and other capital expenditures.

a. For purposes of this subparagraph, the following definitions apply:

(1) "Capital Expenditures” means expenditures for the acquisition cost of capital assets (equipment, buildings, land), or expenditures to make improvements to capital assets that materially increase their value or useful life. Acquisition cost means the cost of the asset including the cost to put it in place. Acquisition cost for equipment, for example, means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of any modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make it usable for the purpose for which it is acquired. Ancillary charges, such as taxes, duty, protective in transit insurance, freight, and installation may be included in, or excluded from the acquisition cost in accordance with the non-profit organization's regular accounting practices.

(2) "Equipment" means an article of nonexpendable, tangible personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost which equals or exceeds the lesser of the capitalization level established by the non-profit organization for financial statement purposes, or $5000.

(3) "Special purpose equipment" means equipment which is used only for research, medical, scientific, or other technical activities. Examples of special purpose equipment include microscopes, x-ray machines, surgical instruments, and spectrometers.

(4) "General purpose equipment" means equipment, which is not limited to research, medical, scientific or other technical activities. Examples include office equipment and furnishings, modular offices, telephone networks, information technology equipment and systems, air conditioning equipment, reproduction and printing equipment, and motor vehicles.

b. The following rules of allowability shall apply to equipment and other capital expenditures:

(1) Capital expenditures for general purpose equipment, buildings, and land are unallowable as direct charges, except where approved in advance by the awarding agency.

(2) Capital expenditures for special purpose equipment are allowable as direct costs, provided that items with a unit cost of $5000 or more have the prior approval of the awarding agency.

(3) Capital expenditures for improvements to land, buildings, or equipment which materially increase their value or useful life are unallowable as a direct cost except with the prior approval of the awarding agency.

(4) When approved as a direct charge pursuant to paragraph 15.b.(1), (2), and (3) above, capital expenditures will be charged in the period in which the expenditure is incurred, or as otherwise determined appropriate by and negotiated with the awarding agency.

(5) Equipment and other capital expenditures are unallowable as indirect costs. However, see Attachment B, paragraph 11., Depreciation and use allowance, for rules on the allowability of use allowances or depreciation on buildings, capital improvements, and equipment. Also, see Attachment B, paragraph 43., Rental costs of buildings and equipment, for rules on the allowability of rental costs for land, buildings, and equipment.

(6) The unamortized portion of any equipment written off as a result of a change in capitalization levels may be recovered by continuing to claim the otherwise allowable use allowances or depreciation on the equipment, or by amortizing the amount to be written off over a period of years negotiated with the cognizant agency.

16. Fines and penalties. Costs of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure of the organization to comply with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations are unallowable except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific provisions of an award or instructions in writing from the awarding agency.

17. Fund raising and investment management costs.

a. Costs of organized fund raising, including financial campaigns, endowment drives, solicitation of gifts and bequests, and similar expenses incurred solely to raise capital or obtain contributions are unallowable.

b. Costs of investment counsel and staff and similar expenses incurred solely to enhance income from investments are unallowable.

c. Fund raising and investment activities shall be allocated an appropriate share of indirect costs under the conditions described in subparagraph B.3 of Attachment A.

18. Gains and losses on depreciable assets.

a. (1) Gains and losses on sale, retirement, or other disposition of depreciable property shall be included in the year in which they occur as credits or charges to cost grouping(s) in which the depreciation applicable to

such property was included. The amount of the gain or loss to be included as a credit or charge to the appropriate cost grouping(s) shall be the difference between the amount realized on the property and the undepreciated basis of the property.

(2) Gains and losses on the disposition of depreciable property shall not be recognized as a separate credit or charge under the following conditions:

(a) The gain or loss is processed through a depreciation account and is reflected in the depreciation allowable under paragraph 11.

(b) The property is given in exchange as part of the purchase price of a similar item and the gain or loss is taken into account in determining the depreciation cost basis of the new item.

(c) A loss results from the failure to maintain permissible insurance, except as otherwise provided in Attachment B, paragraph 22.

(d) Compensation for the use of the property was provided through use allowances in lieu of depreciation in accordance with paragraph 9.

(e) Gains and losses arising from mass or extraordinary sales, retirements, or other dispositions shall be considered on a case-by-case basis.

b. Gains or losses of any nature arising from the sale or exchange of property other than the property covered in subparagraph a shall be excluded in computing award costs.

19. Goods or services for personal use. Costs of goods or services for personal use of the organization's employees are unallowable regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees.

20. Housing and personal living expenses.

a. Costs of housing (e.g., depreciation, maintenance, utilities, furnishings, rent, etc.), housing allowances and personal living expenses for/of the organization's officers are unallowable as fringe benefit or indirect costs regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees. These costs are allowable as direct costs to sponsored award when necessary for the performance of the sponsored award and approved by awarding agencies.

b. The term "officers" includes current and past officers and employees.

21. Idle facilities and idle capacity.

a. As used in this section the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

(1) "Facilities" means land and buildings or any portion thereof, equipment individually or collectively, or any other tangible capital asset, wherever located, and whether owned or leased by the non-profit organization.

(2) "Idle facilities" means completely unused facilities that are excess to the non-profit organization's current needs.

(3) "Idle capacity" means the unused capacity of partially used facilities. It is the difference between: (a) that which a facility could achieve under 100 percent operating time on a one-shift basis less operating interruptions resulting from time lost for repairs, setups, unsatisfactory materials, and other normal delays; and (b) the extent to which the facility was actually used to meet demands during the accounting period. A multi-shift basis should be used if it can be shown that this amount of usage would normally be expected for the type of facility involved.

(4) "Cost of idle facilities or idle capacity" means costs such as maintenance, repair, housing, rent, and other related costs, e.g., insurance, interest, property taxes and depreciation or use allowances.

b. The costs of idle facilities are unallowable except to the extent that:

(1) They are necessary to meet fluctuations in workload; or

(2) Although not necessary to meet fluctuations in workload, they were necessary when acquired and are now idle because of changes in program requirements, efforts to achieve more economical operations, reorganization, termination, or other causes which could not have been reasonably foreseen. Under the exception stated in this subparagraph, costs of idle facilities are allowable for a reasonable period of time, ordinarily not to exceed one year, depending on the initiative taken to use, lease, or dispose of such facilities.

c. The costs of idle capacity are normal costs of doing business and are a factor in the normal fluctuations of usage or indirect cost rates from period to period. Such costs are allowable, provided that the capacity is reasonably anticipated to be necessary or was originally reasonable and is not subject to reduction or elimination by use on other Federal awards, subletting, renting, or sale, in accordance with sound business, economic, or security practices. Widespread idle capacity throughout an entire facility or among a group of assets having substantially the same function may be considered idle facilities.

22. Insurance and indemnification.

a. Insurance includes insurance which the organization is required to carry, or which is approved, under the terms of the award and any other insurance which the organization maintains in connection with the general conduct of its operations. This paragraph does not apply to insurance which represents fringe benefits for employees (see subparagraphs 8.g and 8.i(2)).

(1) Costs of insurance required or approved, and maintained, pursuant to the award are allowable.

(2) Costs of other insurance maintained by the organization in connection with the general conduct of its operations are allowable subject to the following limitations:

(a) Types and extent of coverage shall be in accordance with sound business practice and the rates and premiums shall be reasonable under the circumstances.

(b) Costs allowed for business interruption or other similar insurance shall be limited to exclude coverage of management fees.

(c) Costs of insurance or of any provisions for a reserve covering the risk of loss or damage to Federal property are allowable only to the extent that the organization is liable for such loss or damage.

(d) Provisions for a reserve under a self-insurance program are allowable to the extent that types of coverage, extent of coverage, rates, and premiums would have been allowed had insurance been purchased to cover the risks. However, provision for known or reasonably estimated self-insured liabilities, which do not become payable for more than one year after the provision is made, shall not exceed the present value of the liability.

(e) Costs of insurance on the lives of trustees, officers, or other employees holding positions of similar responsibilities are allowable only to the extent that the insurance represents additional compensation (see subparagraph 8.g(4)). The cost of such insurance when the organization is identified as the beneficiary is unallowable.

(f) Insurance against defects. Costs of insurance with respect to any costs incurred to correct defects in the organization's materials or workmanship are unallowable.

(g) Medical liability (malpractice) insurance. Medical liability insurance is an allowable cost of Federal research programs only to the extent that the Federal research programs involve human subjects or training of participants in research techniques. Medical liability insurance costs shall be treated as a direct cost and shall be assigned to individual projects based on the manner in which the insurer allocates the risk to the population covered by the insurance.

(3) Actual losses which could have been covered by permissible insurance (through the purchase of insurance or a self-insurance program) are unallowable unless expressly provided for in the award, except:

(a) Costs incurred because of losses not covered under nominal deductible insurance coverage provided in keeping with sound business practice are allowable.

(b) Minor losses not covered by insurance, such as spoilage, breakage, and disappearance of supplies, which occur in the ordinary course of operations, are allowable.

b. Indemnification includes securing the organization against liabilities to third persons and any other loss or damage, not compensated by insurance or otherwise. The Federal Government is obligated to indemnify the organization only to the extent expressly provided in the award.

23. Interest.

a. Costs incurred for interest on borrowed capital, temporary use of endowment funds, or the use of the non-profit organization’s own funds, however represented, are unallowable. However, interest on debt incurred after September 29, 1995 to acquire or replace capital assets (including

renovations, alterations, equipment, land, and capital assets acquired through capital leases), acquired after September 29, 1995 and used in support of Federal awards is allowable, provided that:

(1) For facilities acquisitions (excluding renovations and alterations) costing over $10 million where the Federal Government's reimbursement is expected to equal or exceed 40 percent of an asset's cost, the non-profit organization prepares, prior to the acquisition or replacement of the capital asset(s), a justification that demonstrates the need for the facility in the conduct of federally-sponsored activities. Upon request, the needs justification must be provided to the Federal agency with cost cognizance authority as a prerequisite to the continued allowability of interest on debt and depreciation related to the facility. The needs justification for the acquisition of a facility should include, at a minimum, the following:

(a) A statement of purpose and justification for facility acquisition or replacement

(b) A statement as to why current facilities are not adequate

(c) A statement of planned future use of the facility

(d) A description of the financing agreement to be arranged for the facility

(e) A summary of the building contract with estimated cost information and statement of source and use of funds

(f) A schedule of planned occupancy dates

(2) For facilities costing over $500,000, the non-profit organization prepares, prior to the acquisition or replacement of the facility, a lease/purchase analysis in accordance with the provisions of Sec. __.30 through __.37 of Circular A-110, which shows that a financed purchase or capital lease is less costly to the organization than other leasing alternatives, on a net present value basis. Discount rates used should be equal to the non-profit organization's anticipated interest rates and should be no higher than the fair market rate available to the non-profit organization from an unrelated ("arm's length") third-party. The lease/purchase analysis shall include a comparison of the net present value of the projected total cost comparisons of both alternatives over the period the asset is expected to be used by the non-profit organization. The cost comparisons associated with purchasing the facility shall include the estimated purchase price, anticipated operating and maintenance costs (including property taxes, if applicable) not included in the debt financing, less any estimated asset salvage value at the end of the period defined above. The cost comparison for a capital lease shall include the estimated total lease payments, any estimated bargain purchase option, operating and maintenance costs, and taxes not included in the capital leasing arrangement, less any estimated credits due under the lease at the end of the period defined above. Projected operating lease costs shall be based on the anticipated cost of leasing comparable facilities at fair market rates under rental agreements that would be renewed or reestablished over the period defined above, and any expected maintenance costs and allowable property taxes to be borne by the non-profit organization directly or as part of the lease arrangement.

(3) The actual interest cost claimed is predicated upon interest rates that are no higher than the fair market rate available to the non-profit organization from an unrelated ("arm's length") third party.

(4) Investment earnings, including interest income, on bond or loan principal, pending payment of the construction or acquisition costs, are used to offset allowable interest cost. Arbitrage earnings reportable to the Internal Revenue Service are not required to be offset against allowable interest costs.

(5) Reimbursements are limited to the least costly alternative based on the total cost analysis required under subparagraph (b). For example, if an operating lease is determined to be less costly than purchasing through debt financing, then reimbursement is limited to the amount determined if leasing had been used. In all cases where a lease/purchase analysis is performed, Federal reimbursement shall be based upon the least expensive alternative.

(6) Non-profit organizations are also subject to the following conditions:

(a) Interest on debt incurred to finance or refinance assets acquired before or reacquired after September 29, 1995, is not allowable.

(b) Interest attributable to fully depreciated assets is unallowable.

(c) For debt arrangements over $1 million, unless the non-profit organization makes an initial equity contribution to the asset purchase of 25 percent or more, non-profit organizations shall reduce claims for interest expense by an amount equal to imputed interest earnings on excess cash flow, which is to be calculated as follows. Annually, non-profit organizations shall prepare a cumulative (from the inception of the project) report of monthly cash flows that includes inflows and outflows, regardless of the funding source. Inflows consist of depreciation expense, amortization of capitalized construction interest, and annual interest expense. For cash flow calculations, the annual inflow figures shall be divided by the number of months in the year (usually 12) that the building is in service for monthly amounts. Outflows consist of initial equity contributions, debt principal payments (less the pro rata share attributable to the unallowable costs of land) and interest payments. Where cumulative inflows exceed cumulative outflows, interest shall be calculated on the excess inflows for that period and be treated as a reduction to allowable interest expense. The rate of interest to be used to compute earnings on excess cash flows shall be the three month Treasury Bill closing rate as of the last business day of that month.

(d) Substantial relocation of federally-sponsored activities from a facility financed by indebtedness, the cost of which was funded in whole or part through Federal reimbursements, to another facility prior to the expiration of a period of 20 years requires notice to the Federal cognizant agency. The extent of the relocation, the amount of the Federal participation in the financing, and the depreciation and interest charged to date may require negotiation and/or downward adjustments of replacement space charged to Federal programs in the future.

(e) The allowable costs to acquire facilities and equipment are limited to a fair market value available to the non-profit organization from an unrelated ("arm's length") third party.

b. For non-profit organizations subject to "full coverage"' under the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) as defined at 48 CFR 9903.201, the interest allowability provisions of subparagraph a do not apply. Instead, these organizations' sponsored agreements are subject to CAS 414 (48 CFR 9903.414), cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital, and CAS 417 (48 CFR 9903.417), cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction.

c. The following definitions are to be used for purposes of this paragraph:

(1) Re-acquired assets means assets held by the non-profit organization prior to September 29, 1995 that have again come to be held by the organization, whether through repurchase or refinancing. It does not include assets acquired to replace older assets.

(2) Initial equity contribution means the amount or value of contributions made by non-profit organizations for the acquisition of the asset or prior to occupancy of facilities.

(3) Asset costs means the capitalizable costs of an asset, including construction costs, acquisition costs, and other such costs capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

24. Labor relations costs. Costs incurred in maintaining satisfactory relations between the organization and its employees, including costs of labor management committees, employee publications, and other related activities are allowable.

25. Lobbying.

a. Notwithstanding other provisions of this Circular, costs associated with the following activities are unallowable:

(1) Attempts to influence the outcomes of any Federal, State, or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure, through in kind or cash contributions, endorsements, publicity, or similar activity;

(2) Establishing, administering, contributing to, or paying the expenses of a political party, campaign, political action committee, or other organization established for the purpose of influencing the outcomes of elections;

(3) Any attempt to influence: (i) The introduction of Federal or State legislation; or (ii) the enactment or modification of any pending Federal or State legislation through communication with any member or employee of the Congress or State legislature (including efforts to influence State or local officials to engage in similar lobbying activity), or with any Government official or employee in connection with a decision to sign or veto enrolled legislation;

(4) Any attempt to influence: (i) The introduction of Federal or State legislation; or (ii) the enactment or modification of any pending Federal or State legislation by preparing, distributing or using publicity or

propaganda, or by urging members of the general public or any segment thereof to contribute to or participate in any mass demonstration, march, rally, fundraising drive, lobbying campaign or letter writing or telephone campaign; or

(5) Legislative liaison activities, including attendance at legislative sessions or committee hearings, gathering information regarding legislation, and analyzing the effect of legislation, when such activities are carried on in support of or in knowing preparation for an effort to engage in unallowable lobbying.

b. The following activities are excepted from the coverage of subparagraph a:

(1) Providing a technical and factual presentation of information on a topic directly related to the performance of a grant, contract or other agreement through hearing testimony, statements or letters to the Congress or a State legislature, or subdivision, member, or cognizant staff member thereof, in response to a documented request (including a Congressional Record notice requesting testimony or statements for the record at a regularly scheduled hearing) made by the recipient member, legislative body or subdivision, or a cognizant staff member thereof; provided such information is readily obtainable and can be readily put in deliverable form; and further provided that costs under this section for travel, lodging or meals are unallowable unless incurred to offer testimony at a regularly scheduled Congressional hearing pursuant to a written request for such presentation made by the Chairman or Ranking Minority Member of the Committee or Subcommittee conducting such hearing.

(2) Any lobbying made unallowable by subparagraph a(3) to influence State legislation in order to directly reduce the cost, or to avoid material impairment of the organization's authority to perform the grant, contract, or other agreement.

(3) Any activity specifically authorized by statute to be undertaken with funds from the grant, contract, or other agreement.

c. (1) When an organization seeks reimbursement for indirect costs, total lobbying costs shall be separately identified in the indirect cost rate proposal, and thereafter treated as other unallowable activity costs in accordance with the procedures of subparagraph B.3 of Attachment A.

(2) Organizations shall submit, as part of the annual indirect cost rate proposal, a certification that the requirements and standards of this paragraph have been complied with.

(3) Organizations shall maintain adequate records to demonstrate that the determination of costs as being allowable or unallowable pursuant to paragraph 25 complies with the requirements of this Circular.

(4) Time logs, calendars, or similar records shall not be required to be created for purposes of complying with this paragraph during any particular calendar month when: (1) the employee engages in lobbying (as defined in subparagraphs (a) and (b)) 25 percent or less of the employee's compensated hours of employment during that calendar month, and (2) within the preceding five-year period, the organization has not materially misstated allowable or unallowable costs of any nature, including legislative lobbying costs. When conditions (1) and (2) are met, organizations are not required to establish records to support the allowabliliy of claimed costs in addition to records

already required or maintained. Also, when conditions (1) and (2) are met, the absence of time logs, calendars, or similar records will not serve as a basis for disallowing costs by contesting estimates of lobbying time spent by employees during a calendar month.

(5) Agencies shall establish procedures for resolving in advance, in consultation with OMB, any significant questions or disagreements concerning the interpretation or application of paragraph 25. Any such advance resolution shall be binding in any subsequent settlements, audits or investigations with respect to that grant or contract for purposes of interpretation of this Circular; provided, however, that this shall not be construed to prevent a contractor or grantee from contesting the lawfulness of such a determination.

d. Executive lobbying costs. Costs incurred in attempting to improperly influence either directly or indirectly, an employee or officer of the Executive Branch of the Federal Government to give consideration or to act regarding a sponsored agreement or a regulatory matter are unallowable. Improper influence means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Federal employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a federally-sponsored agreement or regulatory matter on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

26. Losses on other sponsored agreements or contracts. Any excess of costs over income on any award is unallowable as a cost of any other award. This includes, but is not limited to, the organization's contributed portion by reason of cost sharing agreements or any under-recoveries through negotiation of lump sums for, or ceilings on, indirect costs.

27. Maintenance and repair costs. Costs incurred for necessary maintenance, repair, or upkeep of buildings and equipment (including Federal property unless otherwise provided for) which neither add to the permanent value of the property nor appreciably prolong its intended life, but keep it in an efficient operating condition, are allowable. Costs incurred for improvements which add to the permanent value of the buildings and equipment or appreciably prolong their intended life shall be treated as capital expenditures (see paragraph 15).

28. Materials and supplies costs.

a. Costs incurred for materials, supplies, and fabricated parts necessary to carry out a Federal award are allowable.

b. Purchased materials and supplies shall be charged at their actual prices, net of applicable credits. Withdrawals from general stores or stockrooms should be charged at their actual net cost under any recognized method of pricing inventory withdrawals, consistently applied. Incoming transportation charges are a proper part of materials and supplies costs.

c. Only materials and supplies actually used for the performance of a Federal award may be charged as direct costs.

d. Where federally-donated or furnished materials are used in performing the Federal award, such materials will be used without charge.

29. Meetings and conferences. Costs of meetings and conferences, the primary purpose of which is the dissemination of technical information, are allowable. This includes costs of meals, transportation, rental of facilities, speakers' fees, and other items incidental to such meetings or conferences. But see Attachment B, paragraphs 14., Entertainment costs, and 33., Participant support costs.

30. Memberships, subscriptions, and professional activity costs.

a. Costs of the non-profit organization’s membership in business, technical, and professional organizations are allowable.

b. Costs of the non-profit organization’s subscriptions to business, professional, and technical periodicals are allowable.

c. Costs of membership in any civic or community organization are allowable with prior approval by Federal cognizant agency.

d. Costs of membership in any country club or social or dining club or organization are unallowable.

31. Organization costs. Expenditures, such as incorporation fees, brokers' fees, fees to promoters, organizers or management consultants, attorneys, accountants, or investment counselors, whether or not employees of the organization, in connection with establishment or reorganization of an organization, are unallowable except with prior approval of the awarding agency.

32. Page charges in professional journals. Page charges for professional journal publications are allowable as a necessary part of research costs, where:

a. The research papers report work supported by the Federal Government; and

b. The charges are levied impartially on all research papers published by the journal, whether or not by federally-sponsored authors.

33. Participant support costs. Participant support costs are direct costs for items such as stipends or subsistence allowances, travel allowances, and registration fees paid to or on behalf of participants or trainees (but not employees) in connection with meetings, conferences, symposia, or training projects. These costs are allowable with the prior approval of the awarding agency.

34. Patent costs.

a. The following costs relating to patent and copyright matters are allowable: (i) cost of preparing disclosures, reports, and other documents required by the Federal award and of searching the art to the extent necessary to make such disclosures; (ii) cost of preparing documents and any other patent costs in connection with the filing and prosecution of a United States patent application where title or royalty-free license is required by the Federal Government to be conveyed to the Federal Government; and (iii) general counseling services relating to patent and copyright matters, such as advice on patent and copyright laws, regulations, clauses, and employee agreements (but

see paragraphs 37., Professional services costs, and 44., Royalties and other costs for use of patents and copyrights).

b. The following costs related to patent and copyright matter are unallowable:

(1) Cost of preparing disclosures, reports, and other documents and of searching the art to the extent necessary to make disclosures not required by the award

(2) Costs in connection with filing and prosecuting any foreign patent application, or any United States patent application, where the Federal award does not require conveying title or a royalty-free license to the Federal Government (but see paragraph 45., Royalties and other costs for use of patents and copyrights).

35. Plant and homeland security costs. Necessary and reasonable expenses incurred for routine and homeland security to protect facilities, personnel, and work products are allowable. Such costs include, but are not limited to, wages and uniforms of personnel engaged in security activities; equipment; barriers; contractual security services; consultants; etc. Capital expenditures for homeland and plant security purposes are subject to paragraph 15., Equipment and other capital expenditures, of this Circular.

36. Pre-agreement costs. Pre-award costs are those incurred prior to the effective date of the award directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the award where such costs are necessary to comply with the proposed delivery schedule or period of performance. Such costs are allowable only to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after the date of the award and only with the written approval of the awarding agency.

37. Professional services costs.

a. Costs of professional and consultant services rendered by persons who are members of a particular profession or possess a special skill, and who are not officers or employees of the non-profit organization, are allowable, subject to subparagraphs b and c when reasonable in relation to the services rendered and when not contingent upon recovery of the costs from the Federal Government.

In addition, legal and related services are limited under Attachment B, paragraph 10.

b. In determining the allowability of costs in a particular case, no single factor or any special combination of factors is necessarily determinative. However, the following factors are relevant:

(1) The nature and scope of the service rendered in relation to the service required.

(2) The necessity of contracting for the service, considering the non-profit organization's capability in the particular area.

(3) The past pattern of such costs, particularly in the years prior to Federal awards.

(4) The impact of Federal awards on the non-profit organization's business (i.e., what new problems have arisen).

(5) Whether the proportion of Federal work to the non-profit organization's total business is such as to influence the non-profit organization in favor of incurring the cost, particularly where the services rendered are not of a continuing nature and have little relationship to work under Federal grants and contracts.

(6) Whether the service can be performed more economically by direct employment rather than contracting.

(7) The qualifications of the individual or concern rendering the service and the customary fees charged, especially on non-Federal awards.

(8) Adequacy of the contractual agreement for the service (e.g., description of the service, estimate of time required, rate of compensation, and termination provisions).

c. In addition to the factors in subparagraph b, retainer fees to be allowable must be supported by evidence of bona fide services available or rendered

38. Publication and printing costs.

a. Publication costs include the costs of printing (including the processes of composition, plate-making, press work, binding, and the end products produced by such processes), distribution, promotion, mailing, and general handling. Publication costs also include page charges in professional publications.

b. If these costs are not identifiable with a particular cost objective, they should be allocated as indirect costs to all benefiting activities of the non-profit organization.

c. Page charges for professional journal publications are allowable as a necessary part of research costs where:

(1) The research papers report work supported by the Federal Government: and

(2) The charges are levied impartially on all research papers published by the journal, whether or not by federally-sponsored authors.

39. Rearrangement and alteration costs. Costs incurred for ordinary or normal rearrangement and alteration of facilities are allowable. Special arrangement and alteration costs incurred specifically for the project are allowable with the prior approval of the awarding agency.

40. Reconversion costs. Costs incurred in the restoration or rehabilitation of the non-profit organization's facilities to approximately the same condition existing immediately prior to commencement of Federal awards, less costs related to normal wear and tear, are allowable.

41. Recruiting costs.

a. Subject to subparagraphs b, c, and d, and provided that the size of the staff recruited and maintained is in keeping with workload requirements, costs of "help wanted" advertising, operating costs of an employment office necessary to secure and maintain an adequate staff, costs of operating an aptitude and educational testing program, travel costs of employees while engaged in recruiting personnel, travel costs of applicants for interviews for prospective employment, and relocation costs incurred incident to recruitment of new employees, are allowable to the extent that such costs are incurred pursuant to a well-managed recruitment program. Where the organization uses employment agencies, costs that are not in excess of standard commercial rates for such services are allowable.

b. In publications, costs of help wanted advertising that includes color, includes advertising material for other than recruitment purposes, or is excessive in size (taking into consideration recruitment purposes for which intended and normal organizational practices in this respect), are unallowable.

c. Costs of help wanted advertising, special emoluments, fringe benefits, and salary allowances incurred to attract professional personnel from other organizations that do not meet the test of reasonableness or do not conform with the established practices of the organization, are unallowable.

d. Where relocation costs incurred incident to recruitment of a new employee have been allowed either as an allocable direct or indirect cost, and the newly hired employee resigns for reasons within his control within twelve months after being hired, the organization will be required to refund or credit such relocation costs to the Federal Government.

42. Relocation costs.

a. Relocation costs are costs incident to the permanent change of duty assignment (for an indefinite period or for a stated period of not less than 12 months) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee. Relocation costs are allowable, subject to the limitation described in subparagraphs b, c, and d, provided that:

(1) The move is for the benefit of the employer.

(2) Reimbursement to the employee is in accordance with an established written policy consistently followed by the employer.

(3) The reimbursement does not exceed the employee's actual (or reasonably estimated) expenses.

b. Allowable relocation costs for current employees are limited to the following:

(1) The costs of transportation of the employee, members of his immediate family and his household, and personal effects to the new location.

(2) The costs of finding a new home, such as advance trips by employees and spouses to locate living quarters and temporary lodging during the transition period, up to maximum period of 30 days, including advance trip time.

(3) Closing costs, such as brokerage, legal, and appraisal fees, incident to the disposition of the employee's former home. These costs, together with those described in (4), are limited to 8 percent of the sales price of the employee's former home.

(4) The continuing costs of ownership of the vacant former home after the settlement or lease date of the employee's new permanent home, such as maintenance of buildings and grounds (exclusive of fixing up expenses), utilities, taxes, and property insurance.

(5) Other necessary and reasonable expenses normally incident to relocation, such as the costs of canceling an unexpired lease, disconnecting and reinstalling household appliances, and purchasing insurance against loss of or damages to personal property. The cost of canceling an unexpired lease is limited to three times the monthly rental.

c. Allowable relocation costs for new employees are limited to those described in (1) and (2) of subparagraph b. When relocation costs incurred incident to the recruitment of new employees have been allowed either as a direct or indirect cost and the employee resigns for reasons within his control within 12 months after hire, the organization shall refund or credit the Federal Government for its share of the cost. However, the costs of travel to an overseas location shall be considered travel costs in accordance with paragraph 50 and not relocation costs for the purpose of this paragraph if dependents are not permitted at the location for any reason and the costs do not include costs of transporting household goods.

d. The following costs related to relocation are unallowable:

(1) Fees and other costs associated with acquiring a new home.

(2) A loss on the sale of a former home.

(3) Continuing mortgage principal and interest payments on a home being sold.

(4) Income taxes paid by an employee related to reimbursed relocation costs.

43. Rental costs of buildings and equipment.

a. Subject to the limitations described in subparagraphs b. through d. of this paragraph 43, rental costs are allowable to the extent that the rates are reasonable in light of such factors as: rental costs of comparable property, if any; market conditions in the area; alternatives available; and, the type, life expectancy, condition, and value of the property leased. Rental arrangements should be reviewed periodically to determine if circumstances have changed and other options are available.

b. Rental costs under “sale and lease back” arrangements are allowable only up to the amount that would be allowed had the non-profit organization

continued to own the property. This amount would include expenses such as depreciation or use allowance, maintenance, taxes, and insurance.

c. Rental costs under "less-than-arms-length" leases are allowable only up to the amount (as explained in subparagraph b. of this paragraph 43.) that would be allowed had title to the property vested in the non-profit organization. For this purpose, a less-than-arms-length lease is one under which one party to the lease agreement is able to control or substantially influence the actions of the other. Such leases include, but are not limited to those between (i) divisions of a non-profit organization; (ii) non-profit organizations under common control through common officers, directors, or members; and (iii) a non-profit organization and a director, trustee, officer, or key employee of the non-profit organization or his immediate family, either directly or through corporations, trusts, or similar arrangements in which they hold a controlling interest. For example, a non-profit organization may establish a separate corporation for the sole purpose of owning property and leasing it back to the non-profit organization.

d. Rental costs under leases which are required to be treated as capital leases under GAAP are allowable only up to the amount (as explained in subparagraph b) that would be allowed had the non-profit organization purchased the property on the date the lease agreement was executed. The provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement 13, Accounting for Leases, shall be used to determine whether a lease is a capital lease. Interest costs related to capital leases are allowable to the extent they meet the criteria in subparagraph 23. Unallowable costs include amounts paid for profit, management fees, and taxes that would not have been incurred had the non-profit organization purchased the facility.

44. Royalties and other costs for use of patents and copyrights.

a. Royalties on a patent or copyright or amortization of the cost of acquiring by purchase a copyright, patent, or rights thereto, necessary for the proper performance of the award are allowable unless:

(1) The Federal Government has a license or the right to free use of the patent or copyright.

(2) The patent or copyright has been adjudicated to be invalid, or has been administratively determined to be invalid.

(3) The patent or copyright is considered to be unenforceable.

(4) The patent or copyright is expired.

b. Special care should be exercised in determining reasonableness where the royalties may have arrived at as a result of less-than-arm's-length bargaining, e.g.:

(1) Royalties paid to persons, including corporations, affiliated with the non-profit organization.

(2) Royalties paid to unaffiliated parties, including corporations, under an agreement entered into in contemplation that a Federal award would be made.

(3) Royalties paid under an agreement entered into after an award is made to a non-profit organization.

c. In any case involving a patent or copyright formerly owned by the non-profit organization, the amount of royalty allowed should not exceed the cost which would have been allowed had the non-profit organization retained title thereto.

45. Selling and marketing. Costs of selling and marketing any products or services of the non-profit organization are unallowable (unless allowed under Attachment B, paragraph 1. as allowable public relations cost. However, these costs are allowable as direct costs, with prior approval by awarding agencies, when they are necessary for the performance of Federal programs.

46. Specialized service facilities.

a. The costs of services provided by highly complex or specialized facilities operated by the non-profit organization, such as computers, wind tunnels, and reactors are allowable, provided the charges for the services meet the conditions of either 46 b. or c. and, in addition, take into account any items of income or Federal financing that qualify as applicable credits under Attachment A, subparagraph A.5. of this Circular.

b. The costs of such services, when material, must be charged directly to applicable awards based on actual usage of the services on the basis of a schedule of rates or established methodology that (i) does not discriminate against federally-supported activities of the non-profit organization, including usage by the non-profit organization for internal purposes, and (ii) is designed to recover only the aggregate costs of the services. The costs of each service shall consist normally of both its direct costs and its allocable share of all indirect costs. Rates shall be adjusted at least biennially, and shall take into consideration over/under applied costs of the previous period(s).

c. Where the costs incurred for a service are not material, they may be allocated as indirect costs.

d. Under some extraordinary circumstances, where it is in the best interest of the Federal Government and the institution to establish alternative costing arrangements, such arrangements may be worked out with the cognizant Federal agency.

47. Taxes.

a. In general, taxes which the organization is required to pay and which are paid or accrued in accordance with GAAP, and payments made to local governments in lieu of taxes which are commensurate with the local government services received are allowable, except for (i) taxes from which exemptions are available to the organization directly or which are available to the organization based on an exemption afforded the Federal Government and in the latter case when the awarding agency makes available the necessary exemption certificates, (ii) special assessments on land which represent capital improvements, and (iii) Federal income taxes.

b. Any refund of taxes, and any payment to the organization of interest thereon, which were allowed as award costs, will be credited either as a cost reduction or cash refund, as appropriate, to the Federal Government.

48. Termination costs applicable to sponsored agreements.
Termination of awards generally gives rise to the incurrence of costs, or the need for special treatment of costs, which would not have arisen had the Federal award not been terminated. Cost principles covering these items are set forth below. They are to be used in conjunction with the other provisions of this Circular in termination situations.

a. The cost of items reasonably usable on the non-profit organization's other work shall not be allowable unless the non-profit organization submits evidence that it would not retain such items at cost without sustaining a loss. In deciding whether such items are reasonably usable on other work of the non-profit organization, the awarding agency should consider the non-profit organization's plans and orders for current and scheduled activity.

Contemporaneous purchases of common items by the non-profit organization shall be regarded as evidence that such items are reasonably usable on the non-profit organization's other work. Any acceptance of common items as allocable to the terminated portion of the Federal award shall be limited to the extent that the quantities of such items on hand, in transit, and on order are in excess of the reasonable quantitative requirements of other work.

b. If in a particular case, despite all reasonable efforts by the non-profit organization, certain costs cannot be discontinued immediately after the effective date of termination, such costs are generally allowable within the limitations set forth in this Circular, except that any such costs continuing after termination due to the negligent or willful failure of the non-profit organization to discontinue such costs shall be unallowable.

c. Loss of useful value of special tooling, machinery, and is generally allowable if:

(1) Such special tooling, special machinery, or equipment is not reasonably capable of use in the other work of the non-profit organization,

(2) The interest of the Federal Government is protected by transfer of title or by other means deemed appropriate by the awarding agency, and

(3) The loss of useful value for any one terminated Federal award is limited to that portion of the acquisition cost which bears the same ratio to the total acquisition cost as the terminated portion of the Federal award bears to the entire terminated Federal award and other Federal awards for which the special tooling, special machinery, or equipment was acquired.

d. Rental costs under unexpired leases are generally allowable where clearly shown to have been reasonably necessary for the performance of the terminated Federal award less the residual value of such leases, if:

(1) the amount of such rental claimed does not exceed the reasonable use value of the property leased for the period of the Federal award and such further period as may be reasonable, and

(2) the non-profit organization makes all reasonable efforts to terminate, assign, settle, or otherwise reduce the cost of such lease. There also may be included the cost of alterations of such leased property, provided

such alterations were necessary for the performance of the Federal award, and of reasonable restoration required by the provisions of the lease.

e. Settlement expenses including the following are generally allowable:

(1) Accounting, legal, clerical, and similar costs reasonably necessary for:

(a) The preparation and presentation to the awarding agency of settlement claims and supporting data with respect to the terminated portion of the Federal award, unless the termination is for default (see Subpart __.61 of Circular A-110); and

(b) The termination and settlement of subawards.

(2) Reasonable costs for the storage, transportation, protection, and disposition of property provided by the Federal Government or acquired or produced for the Federal award, except when grantees or contractors are reimbursed for disposals at a predetermined amount in accordance with Subparts __.32 through ___.37 of Circular A-110.

(3) Indirect costs related to salaries and wages incurred as settlement expenses in subparagraphs (1) and (2). Normally, such indirect costs shall be limited to fringe benefits, occupancy cost, and immediate supervision.

f. Claims under sub awards, including the allocable portion of claims which are common to the Federal award, and to other work of the non-profit organization are generally allowable.

An appropriate share of the non-profit organization's indirect expense may be allocated to the amount of settlements with subcontractors and/or subgrantees, provided that the amount allocated is otherwise consistent with the basic guidelines contained in Attachment A. The indirect expense so allocated shall exclude the same and similar costs claimed directly or indirectly as settlement expenses.

49. Training costs.

a. Costs of preparation and maintenance of a program of instruction including but not limited to on-the-job, classroom, and apprenticeship training, designed to increase the vocational effectiveness of employees, including training materials, textbooks, salaries or wages of trainees (excluding overtime compensation which might arise therefrom), and (i) salaries of the director of training and staff when the training program is conducted by the organization; or (ii) tuition and fees when the training is in an institution not operated by the organization, are allowable.

b. Costs of part-time education, at an undergraduate or post-graduate college level, including that provided at the organization's own facilities, are allowable only when the course or degree pursued is relative to the field in which the employee is now working or may reasonably be expected to work, and are limited to:

(1) Training materials.

(2) Textbooks.

(3) Fees charges by the educational institution.

(4) Tuition charged by the educational institution or, in lieu of tuition, instructors' salaries and the related share of indirect costs of the educational institution to the extent that the sum thereof is not in excess of the tuition which would have been paid to the participating educational institution.

(5) Salaries and related costs of instructors who are employees of the organization.

(6) Straight-time compensation of each employee for time spent attending classes during working hours not in excess of 156 hours per year and only to the extent that circumstances do not permit the operation of classes or attendance at classes after regular working hours; otherwise, such compensation is unallowable.

c. Costs of tuition, fees, training materials, and textbooks (but not subsistence, salary, or any other emoluments) in connection with full-time education, including that provided at the organization's own facilities, at a post-graduate (but not undergraduate) college level, are allowable only when the course or degree pursued is related to the field in which the employee is now working or may reasonably be expected to work, and only where the costs receive the prior approval of the awarding agency. Such costs are limited to the costs attributable to a total period not to exceed one school year for each employee so trained. In unusual cases the period may be extended.

d. Costs of attendance of up to 16 weeks per employee per year at specialized programs specifically designed to enhance the effectiveness of executives or managers or to prepare employees for such positions are allowable. Such costs include enrollment fees, training materials, textbooks and related charges, employees' salaries, subsistence, and travel. Costs allowable under this paragraph do not include those for courses that are part of a degree-oriented curriculum, which are allowable only to the extent set forth in subparagraphs b and c.

e. Maintenance expense, and normal depreciation or fair rental, on facilities owned or leased by the organization for training purposes are allowable to the extent set forth in paragraphs 11, 27, and 50.

f. Contributions or donations to educational or training institutions, including the donation of facilities or other properties, and scholarships or fellowships, are unallowable.

g. Training and education costs in excess of those otherwise allowable under subparagraphs b and c may be allowed with prior approval of the awarding agency. To be considered for approval, the organization must demonstrate that such costs are consistently incurred pursuant to an established training and education program, and that the course or degree pursued is relative to the field in which the employee is now working or may reasonably be expected to work.

50. Transportation costs. Transportation costs include freight, express, cartage, and postage charges relating either to goods purchased, in process, or delivered. These costs are allowable. When such costs can readily be identified with the items involved, they may be directly charged as transportation costs or

added to the cost of such items (see paragraph 28). Where identification with the materials received cannot readily be made, transportation costs may be charged to the appropriate indirect cost accounts if the organization follows a consistent, equitable procedure in this respect.

51. Travel costs.

a. General. Travel costs are the expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the non-profit organization. Such costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis in lieu of actual costs incurred, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip, and results in charges consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the non-profit organization’s non-federally-sponsored activities.

b. Lodging and subsistence. Costs incurred by employees and officers for travel, including costs of lodging, other subsistence, and incidental expenses, shall be considered reasonable and allowable only to the extent such costs do not exceed charges normally allowed by the non-profit organization in its regular operations as the result of the non-profit organization’s written travel policy. In the absence of an acceptable, written non-profit organization policy regarding travel costs, the rates and amounts established under subchapter I of Chapter 57, Title 5, United States Code (“Travel and Subsistence Expenses; Mileage Allowances”), or by the Administrator of General Services, or by the President (or his or her designee) pursuant to any provisions of such subchapter shall apply to travel under Federal awards (48 CFR 31.205-46(a)).

c. Commercial air travel.

(1) Airfare costs in excess of the customary standard commercial airfare (coach or equivalent), Federal Government contract airfare (where authorized and available), or the lowest commercial discount airfare are unallowable except when such accommodations would: (a) require circuitous routing; (b) require travel during unreasonable hours; (c) excessively prolong travel; (d) result in additional costs that would offset the transportation savings; or (e) offer accommodations not reasonably adequate for the traveler’s medical needs. The non-profit organization must justify and document these conditions on a case-by-case basis in order for the use of first-class airfare to be allowable in such cases.

(2) Unless a pattern of avoidance is detected, the Federal Government will generally not question a non-profit organization's determinations that customary standard airfare or other discount airfare is unavailable for specific trips if the non-profit organization can demonstrate either of the following: (a) that such airfare was not available in the specific case; or (b) that it is the non-profit organization’s overall practice to make routine use of such airfare.

d. Air travel by other than commercial carrier. Costs of travel by non-profit organization-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft include the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel costs), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs. The portion of such costs that exceeds the cost of allowable commercial air travel, as provided for in subparagraph] c., is unallowable.

e. Foreign travel. Direct charges for foreign travel costs are allowable only when the travel has received prior approval of the awarding agency. Each separate foreign trip must receive such approval. For purposes of this provision, “foreign travel” includes any travel outside Canada, Mexico, the United States, and any United States territories and possessions. However, the term “foreign travel” for a non-profit organization located in a foreign country means travel outside that country.

52. Trustees. Travel and subsistence costs of trustees (or directors) are allowable. The costs are subject to restrictions regarding lodging, subsistence and air travel costs provided in paragraph 51.

NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO THIS CIRCULAR

Advance Technology Institute (ATI), Charleston, South Carolina

Aerospace Corporation, El Segundo, California

American Institutes of Research (AIR), Washington D.C.

Argonne National Laboratory, Chicago, Illinois

Atomic Casualty Commission, Washington, D.C.

Battelle Memorial Institute, Headquartered in Columbus, Ohio

Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, New York

Charles Stark Draper Laboratory, Incorporated, Cambridge, Massachusetts

CNA Corporation (CNAC), Alexandria, Virginia

Environmental Institute of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan

Georgia Institute of Technology/Georgia Tech Applied Research Corporation/
Georgia Tech Research Institute, Atlanta, Georgia

Hanford Environmental Health Foundation, Richland, Washington

IIT Research Institute, Chicago, Illinois

Institute of Gas Technology, Chicago, Illinois

Institute for Defense Analysis, Alexandria, Virginia

LMI, McLean, Virginia

Mitre Corporation, Bedford, Massachusetts

Mitretek Systems, Inc., Falls Church, Virginia

National Radiological Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, West Virginia

National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Golden, Colorado

Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

Rand Corporation, Santa Monica, California

Research Triangle Institute, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina

Riverside Research Institute, New York, New York

South Carolina Research Authority (SCRA), Charleston, South Carolina

Southern Research Institute, Birmingham, Alabama

Southwest Research Institute, San Antonio, Texas

SRI International, Menlo Park, California

Syracuse Research Corporation, Syracuse, New York

Universities Research Association, Incorporated (National Acceleration Lab), Argonne, Illinois

Urban Institute, Washington D.C.

Non-profit insurance companies, such as Blue Cross and Blue Shield Organizations

Other non-profit organizations as negotiated with awarding agencies

CIRCULAR NO. A-122
Revised May 10, 2004

TO THE HEADS OF EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS AND ESTABLISHMENTS

SUBJECT: Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations

1. Purpose. This Circular establishes principles for determining costs of grants, contracts and other agreements with non-profit organizations. It does not apply to colleges and universities which are covered by Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-21, "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions"; State, local, and federally-recognized Indian tribal governments which are covered by OMB Circular A-87, "Cost Principles for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments"; or hospitals. The principles are designed to provide that the Federal Government bear its fair share of costs except where restricted or prohibited by law. The principles do not attempt to prescribe the extent of cost sharing or matching on grants, contracts, or other agreements. However, such cost sharing or matching shall not be accomplished through arbitrary limitations on individual cost elements by Federal agencies. Provision for profit or other increment above cost is outside the scope of this Circular.

2. Supersession. This Circular supersedes cost principles issued by individual agencies for non-profit organizations.

3. Applicability.

a. These principles shall be used by all Federal agencies in determining the costs of work performed by non-profit organizations under grants, cooperative agreements, cost reimbursement contracts, and other contracts in which costs are used in pricing, administration, or settlement. All of these instruments are hereafter referred to as awards. The principles do not apply to awards under which an organization is not required to account to the Federal Government for actual costs incurred.

b. All cost reimbursement subawards (subgrants, subcontracts, etc.) are subject to those Federal cost principles applicable to the particular organization concerned. Thus, if a subaward is to a non-profit organization, this Circular shall apply; if a subaward is to a commercial organization, the cost principles applicable to commercial concerns shall apply; if a subaward is to a college or university, Circular A-21 shall apply; if a subaward is to a State, local, or federally-recognized Indian tribal government, Circular A-87 shall apply.

4. Definitions.

a. Non-profit organization means any corporation, trust, association, cooperative, or other organization which:

(1) is operated primarily for scientific, educational, service, charitable, or similar purposes in the public interest;

(2) is not organized primarily for profit; and

(3) uses its net proceeds to maintain, improve, and/or expand its operations. For this purpose, the term "non-profit organization" excludes (i) colleges and universities; (ii) hospitals; (iii) State, local, and federally-recognized Indian tribal governments; and (iv) those non-profit organizations which are excluded from coverage of this Circular in accordance with paragraph 5.

b. Prior approval means securing the awarding agency's permission in advance to incur cost for those items that are designated as requiring prior approval by the Circular. Generally this permission will be in writing. Where an item of cost requiring prior approval is specified in the budget of an award, approval of the budget constitutes approval of that cost.

5. Exclusion of some non-profit organizations. Some non-profit organizations, because of their size and nature of operations, can be considered to be similar to commercial concerns for purpose of applicability of cost principles. Such non-profit organizations shall operate under Federal cost principles applicable to commercial concerns. A listing of these organizations is contained in Attachment C. Other organizations may be added from time to time.

6. Responsibilities. Agencies responsible for administering programs that involve awards to non-profit organizations shall implement the provisions of this Circular. Upon request, implementing instruction shall be furnished to OMB. Agencies shall designate a liaison official to serve as the agency representative on matters relating to the implementation of this Circular. The name and title of such representative shall be furnished to OMB within 30 days of the date of this Circular.

7. Attachments. The principles and related policy guides are set forth in the following Attachments:

Attachment A - General Principles

Attachment B - Selected Items of Cost

Attachment C - Non-Profit Organizations Not Subject To This Circular

8. Requests for exceptions. OMB may grant exceptions to the requirements of this Circular when permissible under existing law. However, in the interest of achieving maximum uniformity, exceptions will be permitted only in highly unusual circumstances.

9. Effective Date. The provisions of this Circular are effective immediately. Implementation shall be phased in by incorporating the provisions into new awards made after the start of the organization's next fiscal year. For existing awards, the new principles may be applied if an organization and the cognizant Federal agency agree. Earlier implementation, or a delay in

implementation of individual provisions, is also permitted by mutual agreement between an organization and the cognizant Federal agency.

10. Inquiries. Further information concerning this Circular may be obtained by contacting the Office of Federal Financial Management, OMB, Washington, DC 20503, telephone (202) 395-3993.

Attachments

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

Table of Contents

A. Basic Considerations

1. Composition of total costs

2. Factors affecting allowability of costs

3. Reasonable costs

4. Allocable costs

5. Applicable credits

6. Advance understandings

7. Conditional exemptions

B. Direct Costs

C. Indirect Costs

D. Allocation of Indirect Costs and Determination of Indirect Cost Rates

1. General

2. Simplified allocation method

3. Multiple allocation base method

4. Direct allocation method

5. Special indirect cost rates

E. Negotiation and Approval of Indirect Cost Rates

1. Definitions

2. Negotiation and approval of rates

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

A. Basic Considerations

1. Composition of total costs. The total cost of an award is the sum of the allowable direct and allocable indirect costs less any applicable credits.

2. Factors affecting allowability of costs. To be allowable under an award, costs must meet the following general criteria:

a. Be reasonable for the performance of the award and be allocable thereto under these principles.

b. Conform to any limitations or exclusions set forth in these principles or in the award as to types or amount of cost items.

c. Be consistent with policies and procedures that apply uniformly to both federally-financed and other activities of the organization.

d. Be accorded consistent treatment.

e. Be determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

f. Not be included as a cost or used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements of any other federally-financed program in either the current or a prior period.

g. Be adequately documented.

3. Reasonable costs. A cost is reasonable if, in its nature or amount, it does not exceed that which would be incurred by a prudent person under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision was made to incur the costs. The question of the reasonableness of specific costs must be scrutinized with particular care in connection with organizations or separate divisions thereof which receive the preponderance of their support from awards made by Federal agencies. In determining the reasonableness of a given cost, consideration shall be given to:

a. Whether the cost is of a type generally recognized as ordinary and necessary for the operation of the organization or the performance of the award.

b. The restraints or requirements imposed by such factors as generally accepted sound business practices, arms length bargaining, Federal and State laws and regulations, and terms and conditions of the award.

c. Whether the individuals concerned acted with prudence in the circumstances, considering their responsibilities to the organization, its members, employees, and clients, the public at large, and the Federal Government.

d. Significant deviations from the established practices of the organization which may unjustifiably increase the award costs.

4. Allocable costs.

a. A cost is allocable to a particular cost objective, such as a grant, contract, project, service, or other activity, in accordance with the relative benefits received. A cost is allocable to a Federal award if it is treated consistently with other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances and if it:

(1) Is incurred specifically for the award.

(2) Benefits both the award and other work and can be distributed in reasonable proportion to the benefits received, or

(3) Is necessary to the overall operation of the organization, although a direct relationship to any particular cost objective cannot be shown.

b. Any cost allocable to a particular award or other cost objective under these principles may not be shifted to other Federal awards to overcome funding deficiencies, or to avoid restrictions imposed by law or by the terms of the award.

5. Applicable credits.

a. The term applicable credits refers to those receipts, or reduction of expenditures which operate to offset or reduce expense items that are allocable to awards as direct or indirect costs. Typical examples of such transactions are: purchase discounts, rebates or allowances, recoveries or indemnities on losses, insurance refunds, and adjustments of overpayments or erroneous charges. To the extent that such credits accruing or received by the organization relate to allowable cost, they shall be credited to the Federal Government either as a cost reduction or cash refund, as appropriate.

b. In some instances, the amounts received from the Federal Government to finance organizational activities or service operations should be treated as applicable credits. Specifically, the concept of netting such credit items against related expenditures should be applied by the organization in determining the rates or amounts to be charged to Federal awards for services rendered whenever the facilities or other resources used in providing such services have been financed directly, in whole or in part, by Federal funds.

c. For rules covering program income (i.e., gross income earned from federally-supported activities) see Sec. __.24 of Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations."

6. Advance understandings. Under any given award, the reasonableness and allocability of certain items of costs may be difficult to determine. This is particularly true in connection with organizations that receive a preponderance of their support from Federal agencies. In order to avoid subsequent disallowance or dispute based on unreasonableness or nonallocability, it is often desirable to seek a written agreement with the cognizant or awarding agency in advance of the incurrence of special or unusual costs. The absence of an advance agreement on any element of cost will not, in itself, affect the reasonableness or allocability of that element.

7. Conditional exemptions.

a. OMB authorizes conditional exemption from OMB administrative requirements and cost principles circulars for certain Federal programs with statutorily-authorized consolidated planning and consolidated administrative funding, that are identified by a Federal agency and approved by the head of the Executive department or establishment. A Federal agency shall consult with OMB during its consideration of whether to grant such an exemption.

b. To promote efficiency in State and local program administration, when Federal non-entitlement programs with common purposes have specific statutorily-authorized consolidated planning and consolidated administrative funding and where most of the State agency's resources come from non-Federal sources, Federal agencies may exempt these covered State-administered, non-entitlement grant programs from certain OMB grants management requirements. The exemptions would be from all but the allocability of costs provisions of OMB Circulars A-87 (Attachment A, subsection C.3), "Cost Principles for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments," A-21 (Section C, subpart 4), "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions," and A-122 (Attachment A, subsection A.4), "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations," and from all of the administrative requirements provisions of OMB Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations," and the agencies' grants management common rule.

c. When a Federal agency provides this flexibility, as a prerequisite to a State's exercising this option, a State must adopt its own written fiscal and administrative requirements for expending and accounting for all funds, which are consistent with the provisions of OMB Circular A-87, and extend such policies to all subrecipients. These fiscal and administrative requirements must be sufficiently specific to ensure that: funds are used in compliance with all applicable Federal statutory and regulatory provisions, costs are reasonable and necessary for operating these programs, and funds are not be used for general expenses required to carry out other responsibilities of a State or its subrecipients.

B. Direct Costs

1. Direct costs are those that can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective, i.e., a particular award, project, service, or other direct activity of an organization. However, a cost may not be assigned to an award as a direct cost if any other cost incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstance, has been allocated to an award as an indirect cost. Costs identified specifically with awards are direct costs of the awards and are to be assigned directly thereto. Costs identified specifically with other final cost

objectives of the organization are direct costs of those cost objectives and are not to be assigned to other awards directly or indirectly.

2. Any direct cost of a minor amount may be treated as an indirect cost for reasons of practicality where the accounting treatment for such cost is consistently applied to all final cost objectives.

3. The cost of certain activities are not allowable as charges to Federal awards (see, for example, fundraising costs in paragraph 17 of Attachment B). However, even though these costs are unallowable for purposes of computing charges to Federal awards, they nonetheless must be treated as direct costs for purposes of determining indirect cost rates and be allocated their share of the organization's indirect costs if they represent activities which (1) include the salaries of personnel, (2) occupy space, and (3) benefit from the organization's indirect costs.

4. The costs of activities performed primarily as a service to members, clients, or the general public when significant and necessary to the organization's mission must be treated as direct costs whether or not allowable and be allocated an equitable share of indirect costs. Some examples of these types of activities include:

a. Maintenance of membership rolls, subscriptions, publications, and related functions.

b. Providing services and information to members, legislative or administrative bodies, or the public.

c. Promotion, lobbying, and other forms of public relations.

d. Meetings and conferences except those held to conduct the general administration of the organization.

e. Maintenance, protection, and investment of special funds not used in operation of the organization.

f. Administration of group benefits on behalf of members or clients, including life and hospital insurance, annuity or retirement plans, financial aid, etc.

C. Indirect Costs

1. Indirect costs are those that have been incurred for common or joint objectives and cannot be readily identified with a particular final cost objective. Direct cost of minor amounts may be treated as indirect costs under the conditions described in subparagraph B.2. After direct costs have been determined and assigned directly to awards or other work as appropriate, indirect costs are those remaining to be allocated to benefiting cost objectives. A cost may not be allocated to an award as an indirect cost if any other cost incurred for the same purpose, in like circumstances, has been assigned to an award as a direct cost.

2. Because of the diverse characteristics and accounting practices of non-profit organizations, it is not possible to specify the types of cost which may be classified as indirect cost in all situations. However, typical examples of indirect cost for many non-profit organizations may include depreciation or

use allowances on buildings and equipment, the costs of operating and maintaining facilities, and general administration and general expenses, such as the salaries and expenses of executive officers, personnel administration, and accounting.

3. Indirect costs shall be classified within two broad categories: "Facilities" and "Administration." "Facilities" is defined as depreciation and use allowances on buildings, equipment and capital improvement, interest on debt associated with certain buildings, equipment and capital improvements, and operations and maintenance expenses. "Administration" is defined as general administration and general expenses such as the director's office, accounting, personnel, library expenses and all other types of expenditures not listed specifically under one of the subcategories of "Facilities" (including cross allocations from other pools, where applicable). See indirect cost rate reporting requirements in subparagraphs D.2.e and D.3.g.

D. Allocation of Indirect Costs and Determination of Indirect Cost Rates

1. General.

a. Where a non-profit organization has only one major function, or where all its major functions benefit from its indirect costs to approximately the same degree, the allocation of indirect costs and the computation of an indirect cost rate may be accomplished through simplified allocation procedures, as described in subparagraph 2.

b. Where an organization has several major functions which benefit from its indirect costs in varying degrees, allocation of indirect costs may require the accumulation of such costs into separate cost groupings which then are allocated individually to benefiting functions by means of a base which best measures the relative degree of benefit. The indirect costs allocated to each function are then distributed to individual awards and other activities included in that function by means of an indirect cost rate(s).

c. The determination of what constitutes an organization's major functions will depend on its purpose in being; the types of services it renders to the public, its clients, and its members; and the amount of effort it devotes to such activities as fundraising, public information and membership activities.

d. Specific methods for allocating indirect costs and computing indirect cost rates along with the conditions under which each method should be used are described in subparagraphs 2 through 5.

e. The base period for the allocation of indirect costs is the period in which such costs are incurred and accumulated for allocation to work performed in that period. The base period normally should coincide with the organization's fiscal year but, in any event, shall be so selected as to avoid inequities in the allocation of the costs.

2. Simplified allocation method.

a. Where an organization's major functions benefit from its indirect costs to approximately the same degree, the allocation of indirect costs may be accomplished by (i) separating the organization's total costs for the base period as either direct or indirect, and (ii) dividing the total allowable indirect costs (net of applicable credits) by an equitable

distribution base. The result of this process is an indirect cost rate which is used to distribute indirect costs to individual awards. The rate should be expressed as the percentage which the total amount of allowable indirect costs bears to the base selected. This method should also be used where an organization has only one major function encompassing a number of individual projects or activities, and may be used where the level of Federal awards to an organization is relatively small.

b. Both the direct costs and the indirect costs shall exclude capital expenditures and unallowable costs. However, unallowable costs which represent activities must be included in the direct costs under the conditions described in subparagraph B.3.

c. The distribution base may be total direct costs (excluding capital expenditures and other distorting items, such as major subcontracts or subgrants), direct salaries and wages, or other base which results in an equitable distribution. The distribution base shall generally exclude participant support costs as defined in paragraph 32 of Attachment B.

d. Except where a special rate(s) is required in accordance with subparagraph 5, the indirect cost rate developed under the above principles is applicable to all awards at the organization. If a special rate(s) is required, appropriate modifications shall be made in order to develop the special rate(s).

e. For an organization that receives more than $10 million in Federal funding of direct costs in a fiscal year, a breakout of the indirect cost component into two broad categories, Facilities and Administration as defined in subparagraph C.3, is required. The rate in each case shall be stated as the percentage which the amount of the particular indirect cost category (i.e., Facilities or Administration) is of the distribution base identified with that category.

3. Multiple allocation base method

a. General. Where an organization's indirect costs benefit its major functions in varying degrees, indirect costs shall be accumulated into separate cost groupings, as described in subparagraph b. Each grouping shall then be allocated individually to benefitting functions by means of a base which best measures the relative benefits. The default allocation bases by cost pool are described in subparagraph c.

b. Identification of indirect costs. Cost groupings shall be established so as to permit the allocation of each grouping on the basis of benefits provided to the major functions. Each grouping shall constitute a pool of expenses that are of like character in terms of functions they benefit and in terms of the allocation base which best measures the relative benefits provided to each function. The groupings are classified within the two broad categories: "Facilities" and "Administration," as described in subparagraph C.3. The indirect cost pools are defined as follows:

(1) Depreciation and use allowances. The expenses under this heading are the portion of the costs of the organization's buildings, capital improvements to land and buildings, and equipment which are computed in accordance with paragraph 11 of Attachment B ("Depreciation and use allowances").

(2) Interest. Interest on debt associated with certain buildings, equipment and capital improvements are computed in accordance with paragraph 23 of Attachment B ("Interest").

(3) Operation and maintenance expenses. The expenses under this heading are those that have been incurred for the administration, operation, maintenance, preservation, and protection of the organization's physical plant. They include expenses normally incurred for such items as: janitorial and utility services; repairs and ordinary or normal alterations of buildings, furniture and equipment; care of grounds; maintenance and operation of buildings and other plant facilities; security; earthquake and disaster preparedness; environmental safety; hazardous waste disposal; property, liability and other insurance relating to property; space and capital leasing; facility planning and management; and, central receiving. The operation and maintenance expenses category shall also include its allocable share of fringe benefit costs, depreciation and use allowances, and interest costs.

(4) General administration and general expenses. The expenses under this heading are those that have been incurred for the overall general executive and administrative offices of the organization and other expenses of a general nature which do not relate solely to any major function of the organization. This category shall also include its allocable share of fringe benefit costs, operation and maintenance expense, depreciation and use allowances, and interest costs. Examples of this category include central offices, such as the director's office, the office of finance, business services, budget and planning, personnel, safety and risk management, general counsel, management information systems, and library costs.

In developing this cost pool, special care should be exercised to ensure that costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances are treated consistently as either direct or indirect costs. For example, salaries of technical staff, project supplies, project publication, telephone toll charges, computer costs, travel costs, and specialized services costs shall be treated as direct costs wherever identifiable to a particular program. The salaries and wages of administrative and pooled clerical staff should normally be treated as indirect costs. Direct charging of these costs may be appropriate where a major project or activity explicitly requires and budgets for administrative or clerical services and other individuals involved can be identified with the program or activity. Items such as office supplies, postage, local telephone costs, periodicals and memberships should normally be treated as indirect costs.

c. Allocation bases. Actual conditions shall be taken into account in selecting the base to be used in allocating the expenses in each grouping to benefitting functions. The essential consideration in selecting a method or a base is that it is the one best suited for assigning the pool of costs to cost objectives in accordance with benefits derived; a traceable cause and effect relationship; or logic and reason, where neither the cause nor the effect of the relationship is determinable. When an allocation can be made by assignment of a cost grouping directly to the function benefited, the allocation shall be made in that manner. When the expenses in a cost grouping are more general in nature, the allocation shall be made through the use of a selected base which produces results that are equitable to both the Federal Government and the organization. The distribution shall be made in accordance with the bases described herein unless it can be demonstrated that the use of a different base would result in a more equitable allocation of the costs, or that a more readily available base would not increase the costs charged to sponsored awards. The results of

special cost studies (such as an engineering utility study) shall not be used to determine and allocate the indirect costs to sponsored awards.

(1) Depreciation and use allowances. Depreciation and use allowances expenses shall be allocated in the following manner:

(a) Depreciation or use allowances on buildings used exclusively in the conduct of a single function, and on capital improvements and equipment used in such buildings, shall be assigned to that function.

(b) Depreciation or use allowances on buildings used for more than one function, and on capital improvements and equipment used in such buildings, shall be allocated to the individual functions performed in each building on the basis of usable square feet of space, excluding common areas, such as hallways, stairwells, and restrooms.

(c) Depreciation or use allowances on buildings, capital improvements and equipment related space (e.g., individual rooms, and laboratories) used jointly by more than one function (as determined by the users of the space) shall be treated as follows. The cost of each jointly used unit of space shall be allocated to the benefitting functions on the basis of:

(i) the employees and other users on a full-time equivalent (FTE) basis or salaries and wages of those individual functions benefitting from the use of that space; or

(ii) organization-wide employee FTEs or salaries and wages applicable to the benefitting functions of the organization.

(d) Depreciation or use allowances on certain capital improvements to land, such as paved parking areas, fences, sidewalks, and the like, not included in the cost of buildings, shall be allocated to user categories on a FTE basis and distributed to major functions in proportion to the salaries and wages of all employees applicable to the functions.

(2) Interest. Interest costs shall be allocated in the same manner as the depreciation or use allowances on the buildings, equipment and capital equipments to which the interest relates.

(3) Operation and maintenance expenses. Operation and maintenance expenses shall be allocated in the same manner as the depreciation and use allowances.

(4) General administration and general expenses. General administration and general expenses shall be allocated to benefitting functions based on modified total direct costs (MTDC), as described in subparagraph D.3.f. The expenses included in this category could be grouped first according to major functions of the organization to which they render services or provide benefits. The aggregate expenses of each group shall then be allocated to benefitting functions based on MTDC.

d. Order of distribution.

(1) Indirect cost categories consisting of depreciation and use allowances, interest, operation and maintenance, and general administration

and general expenses shall be allocated in that order to the remaining indirect cost categories as well as to the major functions of the organization. Other cost categories could be allocated in the order determined to be most appropriate by the organization. When cross allocation of costs is made as provided in subparagraph (2), this order of allocation does not apply.

(2) Normally, an indirect cost category will be considered closed once it has been allocated to other cost objectives, and costs shall not be subsequently allocated to it. However, a cross allocation of costs between two or more indirect costs categories could be used if such allocation will result in a more equitable allocation of costs. If a cross allocation is used, an appropriate modification to the composition of the indirect cost categories is required.

e. Application of indirect cost rate or rates. Except where a special indirect cost rate(s) is required in accordance with subparagraph D.5, the separate groupings of indirect costs allocated to each major function shall be aggregated and treated as a common pool for that function. The costs in the common pool shall then be distributed to individual awards included in that function by use of a single indirect cost rate.

f. Distribution basis. Indirect costs shall be distributed to applicable sponsored awards and other benefitting activities within each major function on the basis of MTDC. MTDC consists of all salaries and wages, fringe benefits, materials and supplies, services, travel, and subgrants and subcontracts up to the first $25,000 of each subgrant or subcontract (regardless of the period covered by the subgrant or subcontract). Equipment, capital expenditures, charges for patient care, rental costs and the portion in excess of $25,000 shall be excluded from MTDC. Participant support costs shall generally be excluded from MTDC. Other items may only be excluded when the Federal cost cognizant agency determines that an exclusion is necessary to avoid a serious inequity in the distribution of indirect costs.

g. Individual Rate Components. An indirect cost rate shall be determined for each separate indirect cost pool developed. The rate in each case shall be stated as the percentage which the amount of the particular indirect cost pool is of the distribution base identified with that pool. Each indirect cost rate negotiation or determination agreement shall include development of the rate for each indirect cost pool as well as the overall indirect cost rate. The indirect cost pools shall be classified within two broad categories: "Facilities" and "Administration," as described in subparagraph C.3.

4. Direct allocation method.

a. Some non-profit organizations treat all costs as direct costs except general administration and general expenses. These organizations generally separate their costs into three basic categories: (i) General administration and general expenses, (ii) fundraising, and (iii) other direct functions (including projects performed under Federal awards). Joint costs, such as depreciation, rental costs, operation and maintenance of facilities, telephone expenses, and the like are prorated individually as direct costs to each category and to each award or other activity using a base most appropriate to the particular cost being prorated.

b. This method is acceptable, provided each joint cost is prorated using a base which accurately measures the benefits provided to each award or

other activity. The bases must be established in accordance with reasonable criteria, and be supported by current data. This method is compatible with the Standards of Accounting and Financial Reporting for Voluntary Health and Welfare Organizations issued jointly by the National Health Council, Inc., the National Assembly of Voluntary Health and Social Welfare Organizations, and the United Way of America.

c. Under this method, indirect costs consist exclusively of general administration and general expenses. In all other respects, the organization's indirect cost rates shall be computed in the same manner as that described in subparagraph 2.

5. Special indirect cost rates. In some instances, a single indirect cost rate for all activities of an organization or for each major function of the organization may not be appropriate, since it would not take into account those different factors which may substantially affect the indirect costs applicable to a particular segment of work. For this purpose, a particular segment of work may be that performed under a single award or it may consist of work under a group of awards performed in a common environment. These factors may include the physical location of the work, the level of administrative support required, the nature of the facilities or other resources employed, the scientific disciplines or technical skills involved, the organizational arrangements used, or any combination thereof. When a particular segment of work is performed in an environment which appears to generate a significantly different level of indirect costs, provisions should be made for a separate indirect cost pool applicable to such work. The separate indirect cost pool should be developed during the course of the regular allocation process, and the separate indirect cost rate resulting therefrom should be used, provided it is determined that (i) the rate differs significantly from that which would have been obtained under subparagraphs 2, 3, and 4, and (ii) the volume of work to which the rate would apply is material.

E. Negotiation and Approval of Indirect Cost Rates

1. Definitions. As used in this section, the following terms have the meanings set
forth below:

a. Cognizant agency means the Federal agency responsible for negotiating and approving indirect cost rates for a non-profit organization on behalf of all Federal agencies.

b. Predetermined rate means an indirect cost rate, applicable to a specified current or future period, usually the organization's fiscal year. The rate is based on an estimate of the costs to be incurred during the period. A predetermined rate is not subject to adjustment.

c. Fixed rate means an indirect cost rate which has the same characteristics as a predetermined rate, except that the difference between the estimated costs and the actual costs of the period covered by the rate is carried forward as an adjustment to the rate computation of a subsequent period.

d. Final rate means an indirect cost rate applicable to a specified past period which is based on the actual costs of the period. A final rate is not subject to adjustment.

e. Provisional rate or billing rate means a temporary indirect cost rate applicable to a specified period which is used for funding, interim reimbursement, and reporting indirect costs on awards pending the establishment of a final rate for the period.

f. Indirect cost proposal means the documentation prepared by an organization to substantiate its claim for the reimbursement of indirect costs. This proposal provides the basis for the review and negotiation leading to the establishment of an organization's indirect cost rate.

g. Cost objective means a function, organizational subdivision, contract, grant, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, projects, jobs and capitalized projects.

2. Negotiation and approval of rates.

a. Unless different arrangements are agreed to by the agencies concerned, the Federal agency with the largest dollar value of awards with an organization will be designated as the cognizant agency for the negotiation and approval of the indirect cost rates and, where necessary, other rates such as fringe benefit and computer charge-out rates. Once an agency is assigned cognizance for a particular non-profit organization, the assignment will not be changed unless there is a major long-term shift in the dollar volume of the Federal awards to the organization. All concerned Federal agencies shall be given the opportunity to participate in the negotiation process but, after a rate has been agreed upon, it will be accepted by all Federal agencies. When a Federal agency has reason to believe that special operating factors affecting its awards necessitate special indirect cost rates in accordance with subparagraph D.5, it will, prior to the time the rates are negotiated, notify the cognizant agency.

b. A non-profit organization which has not previously established an indirect cost rate with a Federal agency shall submit its initial indirect cost proposal immediately after the organization is advised that an award will be made and, in no event, later than three months after the effective date of the award.

c. Organizations that have previously established indirect cost rates must submit a new indirect cost proposal to the cognizant agency within six months after the close of each fiscal year.

d. A predetermined rate may be negotiated for use on awards where there is reasonable assurance, based on past experience and reliable projection of the organization's costs, that the rate is not likely to exceed a rate based on the organization's actual costs.

e. Fixed rates may be negotiated where predetermined rates are not considered appropriate. A fixed rate, however, shall not be negotiated if (i) all or a substantial portion of the organization's awards are expected to expire before the carry-forward adjustment can be made; (ii) the mix of Federal and non-Federal work at the organization is too erratic to permit an equitable carry-forward adjustment; or (iii) the organization's operations fluctuate significantly from year to year.

f. Provisional and final rates shall be negotiated where neither predetermined nor fixed rates are appropriate.

g. The results of each negotiation shall be formalized in a written agreement between the cognizant agency and the non-profit organization. The cognizant agency shall distribute copies of the agreement to all concerned Federal agencies.

h. If a dispute arises in a negotiation of an indirect cost rate between the cognizant agency and the non-profit organization, the dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the appeals procedures of the cognizant agency.

i. To the extent that problems are encountered among the Federal agencies in connection with the negotiation and approval process, OMB will lend assistance as required to resolve such problems in a timely manner.

SELECTED ITEMS OF COST

Table of Contents

1. Advertising and public relations costs
2. Advisory councils
3. Alcoholic beverages
4. Audit costs and related services
5. Bad debts
6. Bonding costs
7. Communication costs
8 Compensation for personal services
9. Contingency provisions
10. Defense and prosecution of criminal and civil proceedings, claims, appeals and patent infringement
11. Depreciation and use allowances
12. Donations and contributions
13. Employee morale, health, and welfare costs
14. Entertainment costs
15. Equipment and other capital expenditures
16. Fines and penalties
17. Fund raising and investment management costs
18. Gains and losses on depreciable assets
19. Goods or services for personal use
20. Housing and personal living expenses
21. Idle facilities and idle capacity
22. Insurance and indemnification
23. Interest
24. Labor relations costs
25. Lobbying
26. Losses on other sponsored agreements or contracts
27. Maintenance and repair costs
28. Materials and supplies costs
29. Meetings and conferences
30. Memberships, subscriptions, and professional activity costs
31. Organization costs
32. Page charges in professional journals
33. Participant support costs
34. Patent costs
35. Plant and homeland security costs
36. Pre-agreement costs
37. Professional services costs
38. Publication and printing costs
39. Rearrangement and alteration costs
40. Reconversion costs
41. Recruiting costs
42. Relocation costs
43. Rental costs of buildings and equipment
44. Royalties and other costs for use of patents and copyrights
45. Selling and marketing
46. Specialized service facilities
47. Taxes
48. Termination costs applicable to sponsored agreements

49. Training costs
50. Transportation costs
51. Travel costs
52. Trustees

SELECTED ITEMS OF COST

Paragraphs 1 through 53 provide principles to be applied in establishing the allowability of certain items of cost. These principles apply whether a cost is treated as direct or indirect. Failure to mention a particular item of cost is not intended to imply that it is unallowable; rather, determination as to allowability in each case should be based on the treatment or principles provided for similar or related items of cost.

1. Advertising and public relations costs.

a. The term advertising costs means the costs of advertising media and corollary administrative costs. Advertising media include magazines, newspapers, radio and television, direct mail, exhibits, electronic or computer transmittals, and the like.

b. The term public relations includes community relations and means those activities dedicated to maintaining the image of the non-profit organization or maintaining or promoting understanding and favorable relations with the community or public at large or any segment of the public.

c. The only allowable advertising costs are those which are solely for:

(1) The recruitment of personnel required for the performance by the non-profit organization of obligations arising under a Federal award (See also Attachment B, paragraph 41, Recruiting costs, and paragraph 42, Relocation costs);

(2) The procurement of goods and services for the performance of a Federal award;

(3) The disposal of scrap or surplus materials acquired in the performance of a Federal award except when non-profit organizations are reimbursed for disposal costs at a predetermined amount; or

(4) Other specific purposes necessary to meet the requirements of the Federal award.

d. The only allowable public relations costs are:

(1) Costs specifically required by the Federal award;

(2) Costs of communicating with the public and press pertaining to specific activities or accomplishments which result from performance of Federal awards (these costs are considered necessary as part of the outreach effort for the Federal award); or

(3) Costs of conducting general liaison with news media and government public relations officers, to the extent that such activities are limited to communication and liaison necessary keep the public informed on matters of public concern, such as notices of Federal contract/grant awards, financial matters, etc.

e. Costs identified in subparagraphs c and d if incurred for more than one Federal award or for both sponsored work and other work of the non-profit organization, are allowable to the extent that the principles in Attachment A, paragraphs B. (“Direct Costs”) and C. (“Indirect Costs”) are observed.

f. Unallowable advertising and public relations costs include the following:

(1) All advertising and public relations costs other than as specified in subparagraphs c, d, and e;

(2) Costs of meetings, conventions, convocations, or other events related to other activities of the non-profit organization, including:

(a) Costs of displays, demonstrations, and exhibits;

(b) Costs of meeting rooms, hospitality suites, and other special facilities used in conjunction with shows and other special events; and

(c) Salaries and wages of employees engaged in setting up and displaying exhibits, making demonstrations, and providing briefings;

(3) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs;

(4) Costs of advertising and public relations designed solely to promote the non-profit organization.

2. Advisory Councils

Costs incurred by advisory councils or committees are allowable as a direct cost where authorized by the Federal awarding agency or as an indirect cost where allocable to Federal awards.

3. Alcoholic beverages. Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

4. Audit costs and related services

a The costs of audits required by , and performed in accordance with, the Single Audit Act, as implemented by Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations” are allowable. Also see 31 USC 7505(b) and section 230 (“Audit Costs”) of Circular A-133.

b. Other audit costs are allowable if included in an indirect cost rate proposal, or if specifically approved by the awarding agency as a direct cost to an award.

c. The cost of agreed-upon procedures engagements to monitor subrecipients who are exempted from A-133 under section 200(d) are allowable, subject to the conditions listed in A-133, section 230 (b)(2).

5. Bad debts. Bad debts, including losses (whether actual or estimated) arising from uncollectable accounts and other claims, related collection costs, and related legal costs, are unallowable.

6. Bonding costs.

a. Bonding costs arise when the Federal Government requires assurance against financial loss to itself or others by reason of the act or default of the non-profit organization. They arise also in instances where the non-profit organization requires similar assurance. Included are such bonds as bid, performance, payment, advance payment, infringement, and fidelity bonds.

b. Costs of bonding required pursuant to the terms of the award are allowable.

c. Costs of bonding required by the non-profit organization in the general conduct of its operations are allowable to the extent that such bonding is in accordance with sound business practice and the rates and premiums are reasonable under the circumstances.

7. Communication costs. Costs incurred for telephone services, local and long distance telephone calls, telegrams, postage, messenger, electronic or computer transmittal services and the like are allowable.

8. Compensation for personal services.

a. Definition. Compensation for personal services includes all compensation paid currently or accrued by the organization for services of employees rendered during the period of the award (except as otherwise provided in subparagraph h). It includes, but is not limited to, salaries, wages, director's and executive committee member's fees, incentive awards, fringe benefits, pension plan costs, allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, and cost of living differentials.

b. Allowability. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this paragraph, the costs of such compensation are allowable to the extent that:

(1) Total compensation to individual employees is reasonable for the services rendered and conforms to the established policy of the organization consistently applied to both Federal and non-Federal activities; and

(2) Charges to awards whether treated as direct or indirect costs are determined and supported as required in this paragraph.

c. Reasonableness.

(1) When the organization is predominantly engaged in activities other than those sponsored by the Federal Government, compensation for employees on federally-sponsored work will be considered reasonable to the extent that it is consistent with that paid for similar work in the organization's other activities.

(2) When the organization is predominantly engaged in federally-sponsored activities and in cases where the kind of employees required for the Federal activities are not found in the organization's other activities,

compensation for employees on federally-sponsored work will be considered reasonable to the extent that it is comparable to that paid for similar work in the labor markets in which the organization competes for the kind of employees involved.

d. Special considerations in determining allowability. Certain conditions require special consideration and possible limitations in determining costs under Federal awards where amounts or types of compensation appear unreasonable. Among such conditions are the following:

(1) Compensation to members of non-profit organizations, trustees, directors, associates, officers, or the immediate families thereof. Determination should be made that such compensation is reasonable for the actual personal services rendered rather than a distribution of earnings in excess of costs.

(2) Any change in an organization's compensation policy resulting in a substantial increase in the organization's level of compensation, particularly when it was concurrent with an increase in the ratio of Federal awards to other activities of the organization or any change in the treatment of allowability of specific types of compensation due to changes in Federal policy.

e. Unallowable costs. Costs which are unallowable under other paragraphs of this Attachment shall not be allowable under this paragraph solely on the basis that they constitute personal compensation.

f. Overtime, extra-pay shift, and multi-shift premiums. Premiums for overtime, extra-pay shifts, and multi-shift work are allowable only with the prior approval of the awarding agency except:

(1) When necessary to cope with emergencies, such as those resulting from accidents, natural disasters, breakdowns of equipment, or occasional operational bottlenecks of a sporadic nature.

(2) When employees are performing indirect functions, such as administration, maintenance, or accounting.

(3) In the performance of tests, laboratory procedures, or other similar operations which are continuous in nature and cannot reasonably be interrupted or otherwise completed.

(4) When lower overall cost to the Federal Government will result.

g. Fringe benefits.

(1) Fringe benefits in the form of regular compensation paid to employees during periods of authorized absences from the job, such as vacation leave, sick leave, military leave, and the like, are allowable, provided such costs are absorbed by all organization activities in proportion to the relative amount of time or effort actually devoted to each.

(2) Fringe benefits in the form of employer contributions or expenses for social security, employee insurance, workmen's compensation insurance, pension plan costs (see subparagraph h), and the like, are allowable, provided such benefits are granted in accordance with established written organization policies. Such benefits whether treated as indirect costs or as direct costs, shall be distributed to particular awards and other activities in

a manner consistent with the pattern of benefits accruing to the individuals or group of employees whose salaries and wages are chargeable to such awards and other activities.

(3) (a) Provisions for a reserve under a self-insurance program for unemployment compensation or workers' compensation are allowable to the extent that the provisions represent reasonable estimates of the liabilities for such compensation, and the types of coverage, extent of coverage, and rates and premiums would have been allowable had insurance been purchased to cover the risks. However, provisions for self-insured liabilities which do not become payable for more than one year after the provision is made shall not exceed the present value of the liability.

(b) Where an organization follows a consistent policy of expensing actual payments to, or on behalf of, employees or former employees for unemployment compensation or workers' compensation, such payments are allowable in the year of payment with the prior approval of the awarding agency, provided they are allocated to all activities of the organization.

(4) Costs of insurance on the lives of trustees, officers, or other employees holding positions of similar responsibility are allowable only to the extent that the insurance represents additional compensation. The costs of such insurance when the organization is named as beneficiary are unallowable.

h. Organization-furnished automobiles. That portion of the cost of organization-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is unallowable as fringe benefit or indirect costs regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees. These costs are allowable as direct costs to sponsored award when necessary for the performance of the sponsored award and approved by awarding agencies.

i. Pension plan costs.

(1) Costs of the organization's pension plan which are incurred in accordance with the established policies of the organization are allowable, provided:

(a) Such policies meet the test of reasonableness;

(b) The methods of cost allocation are not discriminatory;

(c) The cost assigned to each fiscal year is determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), as prescribed in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 8 issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and

(d) The costs assigned to a given fiscal year are funded for all plan participants within six months after the end of that year. However, increases to normal and past service pension costs caused by a delay in funding the actuarial liability beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which such costs are assignable are unallowable.

(2) Pension plan termination insurance premiums paid pursuant to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-406) are allowable. Late payment charges on such premiums are unallowable.

(3) Excise taxes on accumulated funding deficiencies and other penalties imposed under ERISA are unallowable.

j. Incentive compensation. Incentive compensation to employees based on cost reduction, or efficient performance, suggestion awards, safety awards, etc., are allowable to the extent that the overall compensation is determined to be reasonable and such costs are paid or accrued pursuant to an agreement entered into in good faith between the organization and the employees before the services were rendered, or pursuant to an established plan followed by the organization so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment.

k. Severance pay.

(1) Severance pay, also commonly referred to as dismissal wages, is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages, by organizations to workers whose employment is being terminated. Costs of severance pay are allowable only to the extent that in each case, it is required by

(a) law,

(b) employer-employee agreement,

(c) established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the organization's part, or

(d) circumstances of the particular employment.

(2) Costs of severance payments are divided into two categories as follows:

(a) Actual normal turnover severance payments shall be allocated to all activities; or, where the organization provides for a reserve for normal severances, such method will be acceptable if the charge to current operations is reasonable in light of payments actually made for normal severances over a representative past period, and if amounts charged are allocated to all activities of the organization.

(b) Abnormal or mass severance pay is of such a conjectural nature that measurement of costs by means of an accrual will not achieve equity to both parties. Thus, accruals for this purpose are not allowable. However, the Federal Government recognizes its obligation to participate, to the extent of its fair share, in any specific payment. Thus, allowability will be considered on a case-by-case basis in the event or occurrence.

(c) Costs incurred in certain severance pay packages (commonly known as "a golden parachute" payment) which are in an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the organization to an employee upon termination of employment and are paid to the employee contingent upon a change in management control over, or ownership of, the organization's assets are unallowable.

(d) Severance payments to foreign nationals employed by the organization outside the United States, to the extent that the amount exceeds the customary or prevailing practices for the organization in the United States are unallowable, unless they are necessary for the performance of Federal programs and approved by awarding agencies.

(e) Severance payments to foreign nationals employed by the organization outside the United States due to the termination of the foreign national as a result of the closing of, or curtailment of activities by, the organization in that country, are unallowable, unless they are necessary for the performance of Federal programs and approved by awarding agencies.

l. Training costs. See paragraph 49.

m. Support of salaries and wages.

(1) Charges to awards for salaries and wages, whether treated as direct costs or indirect costs, will be based on documented payrolls approved by a responsible official(s) of the organization. The distribution of salaries and wages to awards must be supported by personnel activity reports, as prescribed in subparagraph (2), except when a substitute system has been approved in writing by the cognizant agency. (See subparagraph E.2 of Attachment A.)

(2) Reports reflecting the distribution of activity of each employee must be maintained for all staff members (professionals and nonprofessionals) whose compensation is charged, in whole or in part, directly to awards. In addition, in order to support the allocation of indirect costs, such reports must also be maintained for other employees whose work involves two or more functions or activities if a distribution of their compensation between such functions or activities is needed in the determination of the organization's indirect cost rate(s) (e.g., an employee engaged part-time in indirect cost activities and part-time in a direct function). Reports maintained by non-profit organizations to satisfy these requirements must meet the following standards:

(a) The reports must reflect an after-the-fact determination of the actual activity of each employee. Budget estimates (i.e., estimates determined before the services are performed) do not qualify as support for charges to awards.

(b) Each report must account for the total activity for which employees are compensated and which is required in fulfillment of their obligations to the organization.

(c) The reports must be signed by the individual employee, or by a responsible supervisory official having first hand knowledge of the activities performed by the employee, that the distribution of activity represents a reasonable estimate of the actual work performed by the employee during the periods covered by the reports.

(d) The reports must be prepared at least monthly and must coincide with one or more pay periods.

(3) Charges for the salaries and wages of nonprofessional employees, in addition to the supporting documentation described in subparagraphs (1) and (2), must also be supported by records indicating the total number of hours worked each day maintained in conformance with Department of Labor regulations implementing the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) (29 CFR Part 516). For this purpose, the term "nonprofessional employee" shall have the same meaning as "nonexempt employee," under FLSA.

(4) Salaries and wages of employees used in meeting cost sharing or matching requirements on awards must be supported in the same manner as salaries and wages claimed for reimbursement from awarding agencies.

9. Contingency provisions. Contributions to a contingency reserve or any similar provision made for events the occurrence of which cannot be foretold

with certainty as to time, intensity, or with an assurance of their happening, are unallowable.

The term “contingency reserve” excludes self-insurance reserves (see Attachment B, paragraphs 8.g. (3) and 22.a(2)(d)); pension funds (see paragraph 8.i): and reserves for normal severance pay (see paragraph 8.k.)

10. Defense and prosecution of criminal and civil proceedings, claims, appeals and patent infringement.

a. Definitions.

(1) Conviction, as used herein, means a judgment or a conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon as a verdict or a plea, including a conviction due to a plea of nolo contendere.

(2) Costs include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the cost of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; and the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the organization to assist it; costs of employees, officers and trustees, and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a judicial or administrative proceeding that bears a direct relationship to the proceedings.

(3) Fraud, as used herein, means (i) acts of fraud corruption or attempts to defraud the Federal Government or to corrupt its agents, (ii) acts that constitute a cause for debarment or suspension (as specified in agency regulations), and (iii) acts which violate the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C., sections 3729-3731, or the Anti-Kickback Act, 41 U.S.C., sections 51 and 54.

(4) Penalty does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

(5) Proceeding includes an investigation.

b. (1) Except as otherwise described herein, costs incurred in connection with any criminal, civil or administrative proceeding (including filing of a false certification) commenced by the Federal Government, or a State, local or foreign government, are not allowable if the proceeding: (1) relates to a violation of, or failure to comply with, a Federal, State, local or foreign statute or regulation by the organization (including its agents and employees), and (2) results in any of the following dispositions:

(a) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction.

(b) In a civil or administrative proceeding involving an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct, a determination of organizational liability.

(c) In the case of any civil or administrative proceeding, the imposition of a monetary penalty.

(d) A final decision by an appropriate Federal official to debar or suspend the organization, to rescind or void an award, or to terminate

an award for default by reason of a violation or failure to comply with a law or regulation.

(e) A disposition by consent or compromise, if the action could have resulted in any of the dispositions described in (a), (b), (c) or (d).

(2) If more than one proceeding involves the same alleged misconduct, the costs of all such proceedings shall be unallowable if any one of them results in one of the dispositions shown in subparagraph b.(1).

c. If a proceeding referred to in subparagraph b is commenced by the Federal Government and is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into by the organization and the Federal Government, then the costs incurred by the organization in connection with such proceedings that are otherwise not allowable under subparagraph b may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement.

d. If a proceeding referred to in subparagraph b is commenced by a State, local or foreign government, the authorized Federal official may allow the costs incurred by the organization for such proceedings, if such authorized official determines that the costs were incurred as a result of (1) a specific term or condition of a federally-sponsored award, or (2) specific written direction of an authorized official of the sponsoring agency.

e. Costs incurred in connection with proceedings described in subparagraph b, but which are not made unallowable by that subparagraph, may be allowed by the Federal Government, but only to the extent that:

(1) The costs are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;

(2) Payment of the costs incurred, as allowable and allocable costs, is not prohibited by any other provision(s) of the sponsored award;

(3) The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and,

(4) The percentage of costs allowed does not exceed the percentage determined by an authorized Federal official to be appropriate, considering the complexity of the litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. Such percentage shall not exceed 80 percent. However, if an agreement reached under subparagraph c has explicitly considered this 80 percent limitation and permitted a higher percentage, then the full amount of costs resulting from that agreement shall be allowable.

f. Costs incurred by the organization in connection with the defense of suits brought by its employees or ex-employees under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-700), including the cost of all relief necessary to make such employee whole, where the organization was found liable or settled, are unallowable.

g. Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services, and related costs, incurred in connection with defense against Federal Government claims or

appeals, antitrust suits, or the prosecution of claims or appeals against the Federal Government, are unallowable.

h. Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services, and related costs, incurred in connection with patent infringement litigation, are unallowable unless otherwise provided for in the sponsored awards.

i. Costs which may be unallowable under this paragraph, including directly associated costs, shall be segregated and accounted for by the organization separately. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by subparagraphs b and f, the Federal Government shall generally withhold payment of such costs. However, if in the best interests of the Federal Government, the Federal Government may provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreements by the organization to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

11. Depreciation and use allowances.

a. Compensation for the use of buildings, other capital improvements, and equipment on hand may be made through use allowance or depreciation. However, except as provided in Attachment B, paragraph f, a combination of the two methods may not be used in connection with a single class of fixed assets (e.g., buildings, office equipment, computer equipment, etc.).

b. The computation of use allowances or depreciation shall be based on the acquisition cost of the assets involved. The acquisition cost of an asset donated to the non-profit organization by a third party shall be its fair market value at the time of the donation.

c. The computation of use allowances or depreciation will exclude:

(1) The cost of land;

(2) Any portion of the cost of buildings and equipment borne by or donated by the Federal Government irrespective of where title was originally vested or where it presently resides; and

(3) Any portion of the cost of buildings and equipment contributed by or for the non-profit organization in satisfaction of a statutory matching requirement.

d. Where depreciation method is followed, the period of useful service (useful life) established in each case for usable capital assets must take into consideration such factors as type of construction, nature of the equipment used, technological developments in the particular program area, and the renewal and replacement policies followed for the individual items or classes of assets involved. The method of depreciation used to assign the cost of an asset (or group of assets) to accounting periods shall reflect the pattern of consumption of the asset during its useful life.

In the absence of clear evidence indicating that the expected consumption of the asset will be significantly greater or lesser in the early portions of its useful life than in the later portions, the straight-line method shall be presumed to be the appropriate method.

Depreciation methods once used shall not be changed unless approved in advance by the cognizant Federal agency. When the depreciation method is introduced for

application to assets previously subject to a use allowance, the combination of use allowances and depreciation applicable to such assets must not exceed the total acquisition cost of the assets.

e. When the depreciation method is used for buildings, a building's shell may be segregated from each building component (e.g., plumbing system, heating, and air conditioning system, etc.) and each item depreciated over its estimated useful life; or the entire building (i.e., the shell and all components) may be treated as a single asset and depreciated over a single useful life.

f. When the depreciation method is used for a particular class of assets, no depreciation may be allowed on any such assets that, under subparagraph d, would be viewed as fully depreciated. However, a reasonable use allowance may be negotiated for such assets if warranted after taking into consideration the amount of depreciation previously charged to the Federal Government, the estimated useful life remaining at time of negotiation, the effect of any increased maintenance charges or decreased efficiency due to age, and any other factors pertinent to the utilization of the asset for the purpose contemplated.

g. Where the use allowance method is followed, the use allowance for buildings and improvement (including land improvements, such as paved parking areas, fences, and sidewalks) will be computed at an annual rate not exceeding two percent of acquisition cost.

The use allowance for equipment will be computed at an annual rate not exceeding six and two-thirds percent of acquisition cost. When the use allowance method is used for buildings, the entire building must be treated as a single asset; the building's components (e.g., plumbing system, heating and air conditioning, etc.) cannot be segregated from the building's shell.

The two percent limitation, however, need not be applied to equipment which is merely attached or fastened to the building but not permanently fixed to it and which is used as furnishings or decorations or for specialized purposes (e.g., dentist chairs and dental treatment units, counters, laboratory benches bolted to the floor, dishwashers, modular furniture, carpeting, etc.). Such equipment will be considered as not being permanently fixed to the building if it can be removed without the need for costly or extensive alterations or repairs to the building or the equipment. Equipment that meets these criteria will be subject to the 6 2/3 percent equipment use allowance limitation.

h. Charges for use allowances or depreciation must be supported by adequate property records and physical inventories must be taken at least once every two years (a statistical sampling basis is acceptable) to ensure that assets exist and are usable and needed. When the depreciation method is followed, adequate depreciation records indicating the amount of depreciation taken each period must also be maintained.

12. Donations and contributions.

a. Contributions or donations rendered. Contributions or donations, including cash, property, and services, made by the organization, regardless of the recipient, are unallowable.

b. Donated services received:

(1) Donated or volunteer services may be furnished to an organization by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor. The value of these services is not reimbursable either as a direct or indirect cost. However, the value of donated services may be used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements in accordance with the Common Rule.

(2)The value of donated services utilized in the performance of a direct cost activity shall, when material in amount, be considered in the determination of the non-profit organization's indirect costs or rate(s) and, accordingly, shall be allocated a proportionate share of applicable indirect costs when the following exist:

(a) The aggregate value of the services is material;

(b) The services are supported by a significant amount of the indirect costs incurred by the non-profit organization; and

(c) The direct cost activity is not pursued primarily for the benefit of the Federal Government.

(3) In those instances where there is no basis for determining the fair market value of the services rendered, the recipient and the cognizant agency shall negotiate an appropriate allocation of indirect cost to the services.

(4) Where donated services directly benefit a project supported by an award, the indirect costs allocated to the services will be considered as a part of the total costs of the project. Such indirect costs may be reimbursed under the award or used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements.

(5) The value of the donated services may be used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements under conditions described in Sec.__.23 of Circular A-110. Where donated services are treated as indirect costs, indirect cost rates will separate the value of the donations so that reimbursement will not be made.

c. Donated goods or space.

(1) Donated goods; i.e., expendable personal property/supplies, and donated use of space may be furnished to a non-profit organization. The value of the goods and space is not reimbursable either as a direct or indirect cost.

(2) The value of the donations may be used to meet cost sharing or matching share requirements under the conditions described in Circular A-110. Where donations are treated as indirect costs, indirect cost rates will separate the value of the donations so that reimbursement will not be made.

13. Employee morale, health, and welfare costs.

a. The costs of employee information publications, health or first-aid clinics and/or infirmaries, recreational activities, employee counseling services, and any other expenses incurred in accordance with the non-profit organization's established practice or custom for the improvement of working conditions, employer-employee relations, employee morale, and employee performance are allowable.

b. Such costs will be equitably apportioned to all activities of the non-profit organization. Income generated from any of these activities will be credited to the cost thereof unless such income has been irrevocably set over to employee welfare organizations.

14. Entertainment costs. Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities) are unallowable.

15. Equipment and other capital expenditures.

a. For purposes of this subparagraph, the following definitions apply:

(1) "Capital Expenditures” means expenditures for the acquisition cost of capital assets (equipment, buildings, land), or expenditures to make improvements to capital assets that materially increase their value or useful life. Acquisition cost means the cost of the asset including the cost to put it in place. Acquisition cost for equipment, for example, means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of any modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make it usable for the purpose for which it is acquired. Ancillary charges, such as taxes, duty, protective in transit insurance, freight, and installation may be included in, or excluded from the acquisition cost in accordance with the non-profit organization's regular accounting practices.

(2) "Equipment" means an article of nonexpendable, tangible personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost which equals or exceeds the lesser of the capitalization level established by the non-profit organization for financial statement purposes, or $5000.

(3) "Special purpose equipment" means equipment which is used only for research, medical, scientific, or other technical activities. Examples of special purpose equipment include microscopes, x-ray machines, surgical instruments, and spectrometers.

(4) "General purpose equipment" means equipment, which is not limited to research, medical, scientific or other technical activities. Examples include office equipment and furnishings, modular offices, telephone networks, information technology equipment and systems, air conditioning equipment, reproduction and printing equipment, and motor vehicles.

b. The following rules of allowability shall apply to equipment and other capital expenditures:

(1) Capital expenditures for general purpose equipment, buildings, and land are unallowable as direct charges, except where approved in advance by the awarding agency.

(2) Capital expenditures for special purpose equipment are allowable as direct costs, provided that items with a unit cost of $5000 or more have the prior approval of the awarding agency.

(3) Capital expenditures for improvements to land, buildings, or equipment which materially increase their value or useful life are unallowable as a direct cost except with the prior approval of the awarding agency.

(4) When approved as a direct charge pursuant to paragraph 15.b.(1), (2), and (3) above, capital expenditures will be charged in the period in which the expenditure is incurred, or as otherwise determined appropriate by and negotiated with the awarding agency.

(5) Equipment and other capital expenditures are unallowable as indirect costs. However, see Attachment B, paragraph 11., Depreciation and use allowance, for rules on the allowability of use allowances or depreciation on buildings, capital improvements, and equipment. Also, see Attachment B, paragraph 43., Rental costs of buildings and equipment, for rules on the allowability of rental costs for land, buildings, and equipment.

(6) The unamortized portion of any equipment written off as a result of a change in capitalization levels may be recovered by continuing to claim the otherwise allowable use allowances or depreciation on the equipment, or by amortizing the amount to be written off over a period of years negotiated with the cognizant agency.

16. Fines and penalties. Costs of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure of the organization to comply with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations are unallowable except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific provisions of an award or instructions in writing from the awarding agency.

17. Fund raising and investment management costs.

a. Costs of organized fund raising, including financial campaigns, endowment drives, solicitation of gifts and bequests, and similar expenses incurred solely to raise capital or obtain contributions are unallowable.

b. Costs of investment counsel and staff and similar expenses incurred solely to enhance income from investments are unallowable.

c. Fund raising and investment activities shall be allocated an appropriate share of indirect costs under the conditions described in subparagraph B.3 of Attachment A.

18. Gains and losses on depreciable assets.

a. (1) Gains and losses on sale, retirement, or other disposition of depreciable property shall be included in the year in which they occur as credits or charges to cost grouping(s) in which the depreciation applicable to

such property was included. The amount of the gain or loss to be included as a credit or charge to the appropriate cost grouping(s) shall be the difference between the amount realized on the property and the undepreciated basis of the property.

(2) Gains and losses on the disposition of depreciable property shall not be recognized as a separate credit or charge under the following conditions:

(a) The gain or loss is processed through a depreciation account and is reflected in the depreciation allowable under paragraph 11.

(b) The property is given in exchange as part of the purchase price of a similar item and the gain or loss is taken into account in determining the depreciation cost basis of the new item.

(c) A loss results from the failure to maintain permissible insurance, except as otherwise provided in Attachment B, paragraph 22.

(d) Compensation for the use of the property was provided through use allowances in lieu of depreciation in accordance with paragraph 9.

(e) Gains and losses arising from mass or extraordinary sales, retirements, or other dispositions shall be considered on a case-by-case basis.

b. Gains or losses of any nature arising from the sale or exchange of property other than the property covered in subparagraph a shall be excluded in computing award costs.

19. Goods or services for personal use. Costs of goods or services for personal use of the organization's employees are unallowable regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees.

20. Housing and personal living expenses.

a. Costs of housing (e.g., depreciation, maintenance, utilities, furnishings, rent, etc.), housing allowances and personal living expenses for/of the organization's officers are unallowable as fringe benefit or indirect costs regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees. These costs are allowable as direct costs to sponsored award when necessary for the performance of the sponsored award and approved by awarding agencies.

b. The term "officers" includes current and past officers and employees.

21. Idle facilities and idle capacity.

a. As used in this section the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

(1) "Facilities" means land and buildings or any portion thereof, equipment individually or collectively, or any other tangible capital asset, wherever located, and whether owned or leased by the non-profit organization.

(2) "Idle facilities" means completely unused facilities that are excess to the non-profit organization's current needs.

(3) "Idle capacity" means the unused capacity of partially used facilities. It is the difference between: (a) that which a facility could achieve under 100 percent operating time on a one-shift basis less operating interruptions resulting from time lost for repairs, setups, unsatisfactory materials, and other normal delays; and (b) the extent to which the facility was actually used to meet demands during the accounting period. A multi-shift basis should be used if it can be shown that this amount of usage would normally be expected for the type of facility involved.

(4) "Cost of idle facilities or idle capacity" means costs such as maintenance, repair, housing, rent, and other related costs, e.g., insurance, interest, property taxes and depreciation or use allowances.

b. The costs of idle facilities are unallowable except to the extent that:

(1) They are necessary to meet fluctuations in workload; or

(2) Although not necessary to meet fluctuations in workload, they were necessary when acquired and are now idle because of changes in program requirements, efforts to achieve more economical operations, reorganization, termination, or other causes which could not have been reasonably foreseen. Under the exception stated in this subparagraph, costs of idle facilities are allowable for a reasonable period of time, ordinarily not to exceed one year, depending on the initiative taken to use, lease, or dispose of such facilities.

c. The costs of idle capacity are normal costs of doing business and are a factor in the normal fluctuations of usage or indirect cost rates from period to period. Such costs are allowable, provided that the capacity is reasonably anticipated to be necessary or was originally reasonable and is not subject to reduction or elimination by use on other Federal awards, subletting, renting, or sale, in accordance with sound business, economic, or security practices. Widespread idle capacity throughout an entire facility or among a group of assets having substantially the same function may be considered idle facilities.

22. Insurance and indemnification.

a. Insurance includes insurance which the organization is required to carry, or which is approved, under the terms of the award and any other insurance which the organization maintains in connection with the general conduct of its operations. This paragraph does not apply to insurance which represents fringe benefits for employees (see subparagraphs 8.g and 8.i(2)).

(1) Costs of insurance required or approved, and maintained, pursuant to the award are allowable.

(2) Costs of other insurance maintained by the organization in connection with the general conduct of its operations are allowable subject to the following limitations:

(a) Types and extent of coverage shall be in accordance with sound business practice and the rates and premiums shall be reasonable under the circumstances.

(b) Costs allowed for business interruption or other similar insurance shall be limited to exclude coverage of management fees.

(c) Costs of insurance or of any provisions for a reserve covering the risk of loss or damage to Federal property are allowable only to the extent that the organization is liable for such loss or damage.

(d) Provisions for a reserve under a self-insurance program are allowable to the extent that types of coverage, extent of coverage, rates, and premiums would have been allowed had insurance been purchased to cover the risks. However, provision for known or reasonably estimated self-insured liabilities, which do not become payable for more than one year after the provision is made, shall not exceed the present value of the liability.

(e) Costs of insurance on the lives of trustees, officers, or other employees holding positions of similar responsibilities are allowable only to the extent that the insurance represents additional compensation (see subparagraph 8.g(4)). The cost of such insurance when the organization is identified as the beneficiary is unallowable.

(f) Insurance against defects. Costs of insurance with respect to any costs incurred to correct defects in the organization's materials or workmanship are unallowable.

(g) Medical liability (malpractice) insurance. Medical liability insurance is an allowable cost of Federal research programs only to the extent that the Federal research programs involve human subjects or training of participants in research techniques. Medical liability insurance costs shall be treated as a direct cost and shall be assigned to individual projects based on the manner in which the insurer allocates the risk to the population covered by the insurance.

(3) Actual losses which could have been covered by permissible insurance (through the purchase of insurance or a self-insurance program) are unallowable unless expressly provided for in the award, except:

(a) Costs incurred because of losses not covered under nominal deductible insurance coverage provided in keeping with sound business practice are allowable.

(b) Minor losses not covered by insurance, such as spoilage, breakage, and disappearance of supplies, which occur in the ordinary course of operations, are allowable.

b. Indemnification includes securing the organization against liabilities to third persons and any other loss or damage, not compensated by insurance or otherwise. The Federal Government is obligated to indemnify the organization only to the extent expressly provided in the award.

23. Interest.

a. Costs incurred for interest on borrowed capital, temporary use of endowment funds, or the use of the non-profit organization’s own funds, however represented, are unallowable. However, interest on debt incurred after September 29, 1995 to acquire or replace capital assets (including

renovations, alterations, equipment, land, and capital assets acquired through capital leases), acquired after September 29, 1995 and used in support of Federal awards is allowable, provided that:

(1) For facilities acquisitions (excluding renovations and alterations) costing over $10 million where the Federal Government's reimbursement is expected to equal or exceed 40 percent of an asset's cost, the non-profit organization prepares, prior to the acquisition or replacement of the capital asset(s), a justification that demonstrates the need for the facility in the conduct of federally-sponsored activities. Upon request, the needs justification must be provided to the Federal agency with cost cognizance authority as a prerequisite to the continued allowability of interest on debt and depreciation related to the facility. The needs justification for the acquisition of a facility should include, at a minimum, the following:

(a) A statement of purpose and justification for facility acquisition or replacement

(b) A statement as to why current facilities are not adequate

(c) A statement of planned future use of the facility

(d) A description of the financing agreement to be arranged for the facility

(e) A summary of the building contract with estimated cost information and statement of source and use of funds

(f) A schedule of planned occupancy dates

(2) For facilities costing over $500,000, the non-profit organization prepares, prior to the acquisition or replacement of the facility, a lease/purchase analysis in accordance with the provisions of Sec. __.30 through __.37 of Circular A-110, which shows that a financed purchase or capital lease is less costly to the organization than other leasing alternatives, on a net present value basis. Discount rates used should be equal to the non-profit organization's anticipated interest rates and should be no higher than the fair market rate available to the non-profit organization from an unrelated ("arm's length") third-party. The lease/purchase analysis shall include a comparison of the net present value of the projected total cost comparisons of both alternatives over the period the asset is expected to be used by the non-profit organization. The cost comparisons associated with purchasing the facility shall include the estimated purchase price, anticipated operating and maintenance costs (including property taxes, if applicable) not included in the debt financing, less any estimated asset salvage value at the end of the period defined above. The cost comparison for a capital lease shall include the estimated total lease payments, any estimated bargain purchase option, operating and maintenance costs, and taxes not included in the capital leasing arrangement, less any estimated credits due under the lease at the end of the period defined above. Projected operating lease costs shall be based on the anticipated cost of leasing comparable facilities at fair market rates under rental agreements that would be renewed or reestablished over the period defined above, and any expected maintenance costs and allowable property taxes to be borne by the non-profit organization directly or as part of the lease arrangement.

(3) The actual interest cost claimed is predicated upon interest rates that are no higher than the fair market rate available to the non-profit organization from an unrelated ("arm's length") third party.

(4) Investment earnings, including interest income, on bond or loan principal, pending payment of the construction or acquisition costs, are used to offset allowable interest cost. Arbitrage earnings reportable to the Internal Revenue Service are not required to be offset against allowable interest costs.

(5) Reimbursements are limited to the least costly alternative based on the total cost analysis required under subparagraph (b). For example, if an operating lease is determined to be less costly than purchasing through debt financing, then reimbursement is limited to the amount determined if leasing had been used. In all cases where a lease/purchase analysis is performed, Federal reimbursement shall be based upon the least expensive alternative.

(6) Non-profit organizations are also subject to the following conditions:

(a) Interest on debt incurred to finance or refinance assets acquired before or reacquired after September 29, 1995, is not allowable.

(b) Interest attributable to fully depreciated assets is unallowable.

(c) For debt arrangements over $1 million, unless the non-profit organization makes an initial equity contribution to the asset purchase of 25 percent or more, non-profit organizations shall reduce claims for interest expense by an amount equal to imputed interest earnings on excess cash flow, which is to be calculated as follows. Annually, non-profit organizations shall prepare a cumulative (from the inception of the project) report of monthly cash flows that includes inflows and outflows, regardless of the funding source. Inflows consist of depreciation expense, amortization of capitalized construction interest, and annual interest expense. For cash flow calculations, the annual inflow figures shall be divided by the number of months in the year (usually 12) that the building is in service for monthly amounts. Outflows consist of initial equity contributions, debt principal payments (less the pro rata share attributable to the unallowable costs of land) and interest payments. Where cumulative inflows exceed cumulative outflows, interest shall be calculated on the excess inflows for that period and be treated as a reduction to allowable interest expense. The rate of interest to be used to compute earnings on excess cash flows shall be the three month Treasury Bill closing rate as of the last business day of that month.

(d) Substantial relocation of federally-sponsored activities from a facility financed by indebtedness, the cost of which was funded in whole or part through Federal reimbursements, to another facility prior to the expiration of a period of 20 years requires notice to the Federal cognizant agency. The extent of the relocation, the amount of the Federal participation in the financing, and the depreciation and interest charged to date may require negotiation and/or downward adjustments of replacement space charged to Federal programs in the future.

(e) The allowable costs to acquire facilities and equipment are limited to a fair market value available to the non-profit organization from an unrelated ("arm's length") third party.

b. For non-profit organizations subject to "full coverage"' under the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) as defined at 48 CFR 9903.201, the interest allowability provisions of subparagraph a do not apply. Instead, these organizations' sponsored agreements are subject to CAS 414 (48 CFR 9903.414), cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital, and CAS 417 (48 CFR 9903.417), cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction.

c. The following definitions are to be used for purposes of this paragraph:

(1) Re-acquired assets means assets held by the non-profit organization prior to September 29, 1995 that have again come to be held by the organization, whether through repurchase or refinancing. It does not include assets acquired to replace older assets.

(2) Initial equity contribution means the amount or value of contributions made by non-profit organizations for the acquisition of the asset or prior to occupancy of facilities.

(3) Asset costs means the capitalizable costs of an asset, including construction costs, acquisition costs, and other such costs capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

24. Labor relations costs. Costs incurred in maintaining satisfactory relations between the organization and its employees, including costs of labor management committees, employee publications, and other related activities are allowable.

25. Lobbying.

a. Notwithstanding other provisions of this Circular, costs associated with the following activities are unallowable:

(1) Attempts to influence the outcomes of any Federal, State, or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure, through in kind or cash contributions, endorsements, publicity, or similar activity;

(2) Establishing, administering, contributing to, or paying the expenses of a political party, campaign, political action committee, or other organization established for the purpose of influencing the outcomes of elections;

(3) Any attempt to influence: (i) The introduction of Federal or State legislation; or (ii) the enactment or modification of any pending Federal or State legislation through communication with any member or employee of the Congress or State legislature (including efforts to influence State or local officials to engage in similar lobbying activity), or with any Government official or employee in connection with a decision to sign or veto enrolled legislation;

(4) Any attempt to influence: (i) The introduction of Federal or State legislation; or (ii) the enactment or modification of any pending Federal or State legislation by preparing, distributing or using publicity or

propaganda, or by urging members of the general public or any segment thereof to contribute to or participate in any mass demonstration, march, rally, fundraising drive, lobbying campaign or letter writing or telephone campaign; or

(5) Legislative liaison activities, including attendance at legislative sessions or committee hearings, gathering information regarding legislation, and analyzing the effect of legislation, when such activities are carried on in support of or in knowing preparation for an effort to engage in unallowable lobbying.

b. The following activities are excepted from the coverage of subparagraph a:

(1) Providing a technical and factual presentation of information on a topic directly related to the performance of a grant, contract or other agreement through hearing testimony, statements or letters to the Congress or a State legislature, or subdivision, member, or cognizant staff member thereof, in response to a documented request (including a Congressional Record notice requesting testimony or statements for the record at a regularly scheduled hearing) made by the recipient member, legislative body or subdivision, or a cognizant staff member thereof; provided such information is readily obtainable and can be readily put in deliverable form; and further provided that costs under this section for travel, lodging or meals are unallowable unless incurred to offer testimony at a regularly scheduled Congressional hearing pursuant to a written request for such presentation made by the Chairman or Ranking Minority Member of the Committee or Subcommittee conducting such hearing.

(2) Any lobbying made unallowable by subparagraph a(3) to influence State legislation in order to directly reduce the cost, or to avoid material impairment of the organization's authority to perform the grant, contract, or other agreement.

(3) Any activity specifically authorized by statute to be undertaken with funds from the grant, contract, or other agreement.

c. (1) When an organization seeks reimbursement for indirect costs, total lobbying costs shall be separately identified in the indirect cost rate proposal, and thereafter treated as other unallowable activity costs in accordance with the procedures of subparagraph B.3 of Attachment A.

(2) Organizations shall submit, as part of the annual indirect cost rate proposal, a certification that the requirements and standards of this paragraph have been complied with.

(3) Organizations shall maintain adequate records to demonstrate that the determination of costs as being allowable or unallowable pursuant to paragraph 25 complies with the requirements of this Circular.

(4) Time logs, calendars, or similar records shall not be required to be created for purposes of complying with this paragraph during any particular calendar month when: (1) the employee engages in lobbying (as defined in subparagraphs (a) and (b)) 25 percent or less of the employee's compensated hours of employment during that calendar month, and (2) within the preceding five-year period, the organization has not materially misstated allowable or unallowable costs of any nature, including legislative lobbying costs. When conditions (1) and (2) are met, organizations are not required to establish records to support the allowabliliy of claimed costs in addition to records

already required or maintained. Also, when conditions (1) and (2) are met, the absence of time logs, calendars, or similar records will not serve as a basis for disallowing costs by contesting estimates of lobbying time spent by employees during a calendar month.

(5) Agencies shall establish procedures for resolving in advance, in consultation with OMB, any significant questions or disagreements concerning the interpretation or application of paragraph 25. Any such advance resolution shall be binding in any subsequent settlements, audits or investigations with respect to that grant or contract for purposes of interpretation of this Circular; provided, however, that this shall not be construed to prevent a contractor or grantee from contesting the lawfulness of such a determination.

d. Executive lobbying costs. Costs incurred in attempting to improperly influence either directly or indirectly, an employee or officer of the Executive Branch of the Federal Government to give consideration or to act regarding a sponsored agreement or a regulatory matter are unallowable. Improper influence means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Federal employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a federally-sponsored agreement or regulatory matter on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

26. Losses on other sponsored agreements or contracts. Any excess of costs over income on any award is unallowable as a cost of any other award. This includes, but is not limited to, the organization's contributed portion by reason of cost sharing agreements or any under-recoveries through negotiation of lump sums for, or ceilings on, indirect costs.

27. Maintenance and repair costs. Costs incurred for necessary maintenance, repair, or upkeep of buildings and equipment (including Federal property unless otherwise provided for) which neither add to the permanent value of the property nor appreciably prolong its intended life, but keep it in an efficient operating condition, are allowable. Costs incurred for improvements which add to the permanent value of the buildings and equipment or appreciably prolong their intended life shall be treated as capital expenditures (see paragraph 15).

28. Materials and supplies costs.

a. Costs incurred for materials, supplies, and fabricated parts necessary to carry out a Federal award are allowable.

b. Purchased materials and supplies shall be charged at their actual prices, net of applicable credits. Withdrawals from general stores or stockrooms should be charged at their actual net cost under any recognized method of pricing inventory withdrawals, consistently applied. Incoming transportation charges are a proper part of materials and supplies costs.

c. Only materials and supplies actually used for the performance of a Federal award may be charged as direct costs.

d. Where federally-donated or furnished materials are used in performing the Federal award, such materials will be used without charge.

29. Meetings and conferences. Costs of meetings and conferences, the primary purpose of which is the dissemination of technical information, are allowable. This includes costs of meals, transportation, rental of facilities, speakers' fees, and other items incidental to such meetings or conferences. But see Attachment B, paragraphs 14., Entertainment costs, and 33., Participant support costs.

30. Memberships, subscriptions, and professional activity costs.

a. Costs of the non-profit organization’s membership in business, technical, and professional organizations are allowable.

b. Costs of the non-profit organization’s subscriptions to business, professional, and technical periodicals are allowable.

c. Costs of membership in any civic or community organization are allowable with prior approval by Federal cognizant agency.

d. Costs of membership in any country club or social or dining club or organization are unallowable.

31. Organization costs. Expenditures, such as incorporation fees, brokers' fees, fees to promoters, organizers or management consultants, attorneys, accountants, or investment counselors, whether or not employees of the organization, in connection with establishment or reorganization of an organization, are unallowable except with prior approval of the awarding agency.

32. Page charges in professional journals. Page charges for professional journal publications are allowable as a necessary part of research costs, where:

a. The research papers report work supported by the Federal Government; and

b. The charges are levied impartially on all research papers published by the journal, whether or not by federally-sponsored authors.

33. Participant support costs. Participant support costs are direct costs for items such as stipends or subsistence allowances, travel allowances, and registration fees paid to or on behalf of participants or trainees (but not employees) in connection with meetings, conferences, symposia, or training projects. These costs are allowable with the prior approval of the awarding agency.

34. Patent costs.

a. The following costs relating to patent and copyright matters are allowable: (i) cost of preparing disclosures, reports, and other documents required by the Federal award and of searching the art to the extent necessary to make such disclosures; (ii) cost of preparing documents and any other patent costs in connection with the filing and prosecution of a United States patent application where title or royalty-free license is required by the Federal Government to be conveyed to the Federal Government; and (iii) general counseling services relating to patent and copyright matters, such as advice on patent and copyright laws, regulations, clauses, and employee agreements (but

see paragraphs 37., Professional services costs, and 44., Royalties and other costs for use of patents and copyrights).

b. The following costs related to patent and copyright matter are unallowable:

(1) Cost of preparing disclosures, reports, and other documents and of searching the art to the extent necessary to make disclosures not required by the award

(2) Costs in connection with filing and prosecuting any foreign patent application, or any United States patent application, where the Federal award does not require conveying title or a royalty-free license to the Federal Government (but see paragraph 45., Royalties and other costs for use of patents and copyrights).

35. Plant and homeland security costs. Necessary and reasonable expenses incurred for routine and homeland security to protect facilities, personnel, and work products are allowable. Such costs include, but are not limited to, wages and uniforms of personnel engaged in security activities; equipment; barriers; contractual security services; consultants; etc. Capital expenditures for homeland and plant security purposes are subject to paragraph 15., Equipment and other capital expenditures, of this Circular.

36. Pre-agreement costs. Pre-award costs are those incurred prior to the effective date of the award directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the award where such costs are necessary to comply with the proposed delivery schedule or period of performance. Such costs are allowable only to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after the date of the award and only with the written approval of the awarding agency.

37. Professional services costs.

a. Costs of professional and consultant services rendered by persons who are members of a particular profession or possess a special skill, and who are not officers or employees of the non-profit organization, are allowable, subject to subparagraphs b and c when reasonable in relation to the services rendered and when not contingent upon recovery of the costs from the Federal Government.

In addition, legal and related services are limited under Attachment B, paragraph 10.

b. In determining the allowability of costs in a particular case, no single factor or any special combination of factors is necessarily determinative. However, the following factors are relevant:

(1) The nature and scope of the service rendered in relation to the service required.

(2) The necessity of contracting for the service, considering the non-profit organization's capability in the particular area.

(3) The past pattern of such costs, particularly in the years prior to Federal awards.

(4) The impact of Federal awards on the non-profit organization's business (i.e., what new problems have arisen).

(5) Whether the proportion of Federal work to the non-profit organization's total business is such as to influence the non-profit organization in favor of incurring the cost, particularly where the services rendered are not of a continuing nature and have little relationship to work under Federal grants and contracts.

(6) Whether the service can be performed more economically by direct employment rather than contracting.

(7) The qualifications of the individual or concern rendering the service and the customary fees charged, especially on non-Federal awards.

(8) Adequacy of the contractual agreement for the service (e.g., description of the service, estimate of time required, rate of compensation, and termination provisions).

c. In addition to the factors in subparagraph b, retainer fees to be allowable must be supported by evidence of bona fide services available or rendered

38. Publication and printing costs.

a. Publication costs include the costs of printing (including the processes of composition, plate-making, press work, binding, and the end products produced by such processes), distribution, promotion, mailing, and general handling. Publication costs also include page charges in professional publications.

b. If these costs are not identifiable with a particular cost objective, they should be allocated as indirect costs to all benefiting activities of the non-profit organization.

c. Page charges for professional journal publications are allowable as a necessary part of research costs where:

(1) The research papers report work supported by the Federal Government: and

(2) The charges are levied impartially on all research papers published by the journal, whether or not by federally-sponsored authors.

39. Rearrangement and alteration costs. Costs incurred for ordinary or normal rearrangement and alteration of facilities are allowable. Special arrangement and alteration costs incurred specifically for the project are allowable with the prior approval of the awarding agency.

40. Reconversion costs. Costs incurred in the restoration or rehabilitation of the non-profit organization's facilities to approximately the same condition existing immediately prior to commencement of Federal awards, less costs related to normal wear and tear, are allowable.

41. Recruiting costs.

a. Subject to subparagraphs b, c, and d, and provided that the size of the staff recruited and maintained is in keeping with workload requirements, costs of "help wanted" advertising, operating costs of an employment office necessary to secure and maintain an adequate staff, costs of operating an aptitude and educational testing program, travel costs of employees while engaged in recruiting personnel, travel costs of applicants for interviews for prospective employment, and relocation costs incurred incident to recruitment of new employees, are allowable to the extent that such costs are incurred pursuant to a well-managed recruitment program. Where the organization uses employment agencies, costs that are not in excess of standard commercial rates for such services are allowable.

b. In publications, costs of help wanted advertising that includes color, includes advertising material for other than recruitment purposes, or is excessive in size (taking into consideration recruitment purposes for which intended and normal organizational practices in this respect), are unallowable.

c. Costs of help wanted advertising, special emoluments, fringe benefits, and salary allowances incurred to attract professional personnel from other organizations that do not meet the test of reasonableness or do not conform with the established practices of the organization, are unallowable.

d. Where relocation costs incurred incident to recruitment of a new employee have been allowed either as an allocable direct or indirect cost, and the newly hired employee resigns for reasons within his control within twelve months after being hired, the organization will be required to refund or credit such relocation costs to the Federal Government.

42. Relocation costs.

a. Relocation costs are costs incident to the permanent change of duty assignment (for an indefinite period or for a stated period of not less than 12 months) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee. Relocation costs are allowable, subject to the limitation described in subparagraphs b, c, and d, provided that:

(1) The move is for the benefit of the employer.

(2) Reimbursement to the employee is in accordance with an established written policy consistently followed by the employer.

(3) The reimbursement does not exceed the employee's actual (or reasonably estimated) expenses.

b. Allowable relocation costs for current employees are limited to the following:

(1) The costs of transportation of the employee, members of his immediate family and his household, and personal effects to the new location.

(2) The costs of finding a new home, such as advance trips by employees and spouses to locate living quarters and temporary lodging during the transition period, up to maximum period of 30 days, including advance trip time.

(3) Closing costs, such as brokerage, legal, and appraisal fees, incident to the disposition of the employee's former home. These costs, together with those described in (4), are limited to 8 percent of the sales price of the employee's former home.

(4) The continuing costs of ownership of the vacant former home after the settlement or lease date of the employee's new permanent home, such as maintenance of buildings and grounds (exclusive of fixing up expenses), utilities, taxes, and property insurance.

(5) Other necessary and reasonable expenses normally incident to relocation, such as the costs of canceling an unexpired lease, disconnecting and reinstalling household appliances, and purchasing insurance against loss of or damages to personal property. The cost of canceling an unexpired lease is limited to three times the monthly rental.

c. Allowable relocation costs for new employees are limited to those described in (1) and (2) of subparagraph b. When relocation costs incurred incident to the recruitment of new employees have been allowed either as a direct or indirect cost and the employee resigns for reasons within his control within 12 months after hire, the organization shall refund or credit the Federal Government for its share of the cost. However, the costs of travel to an overseas location shall be considered travel costs in accordance with paragraph 50 and not relocation costs for the purpose of this paragraph if dependents are not permitted at the location for any reason and the costs do not include costs of transporting household goods.

d. The following costs related to relocation are unallowable:

(1) Fees and other costs associated with acquiring a new home.

(2) A loss on the sale of a former home.

(3) Continuing mortgage principal and interest payments on a home being sold.

(4) Income taxes paid by an employee related to reimbursed relocation costs.

43. Rental costs of buildings and equipment.

a. Subject to the limitations described in subparagraphs b. through d. of this paragraph 43, rental costs are allowable to the extent that the rates are reasonable in light of such factors as: rental costs of comparable property, if any; market conditions in the area; alternatives available; and, the type, life expectancy, condition, and value of the property leased. Rental arrangements should be reviewed periodically to determine if circumstances have changed and other options are available.

b. Rental costs under “sale and lease back” arrangements are allowable only up to the amount that would be allowed had the non-profit organization

continued to own the property. This amount would include expenses such as depreciation or use allowance, maintenance, taxes, and insurance.

c. Rental costs under "less-than-arms-length" leases are allowable only up to the amount (as explained in subparagraph b. of this paragraph 43.) that would be allowed had title to the property vested in the non-profit organization. For this purpose, a less-than-arms-length lease is one under which one party to the lease agreement is able to control or substantially influence the actions of the other. Such leases include, but are not limited to those between (i) divisions of a non-profit organization; (ii) non-profit organizations under common control through common officers, directors, or members; and (iii) a non-profit organization and a director, trustee, officer, or key employee of the non-profit organization or his immediate family, either directly or through corporations, trusts, or similar arrangements in which they hold a controlling interest. For example, a non-profit organization may establish a separate corporation for the sole purpose of owning property and leasing it back to the non-profit organization.

d. Rental costs under leases which are required to be treated as capital leases under GAAP are allowable only up to the amount (as explained in subparagraph b) that would be allowed had the non-profit organization purchased the property on the date the lease agreement was executed. The provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement 13, Accounting for Leases, shall be used to determine whether a lease is a capital lease. Interest costs related to capital leases are allowable to the extent they meet the criteria in subparagraph 23. Unallowable costs include amounts paid for profit, management fees, and taxes that would not have been incurred had the non-profit organization purchased the facility.

44. Royalties and other costs for use of patents and copyrights.

a. Royalties on a patent or copyright or amortization of the cost of acquiring by purchase a copyright, patent, or rights thereto, necessary for the proper performance of the award are allowable unless:

(1) The Federal Government has a license or the right to free use of the patent or copyright.

(2) The patent or copyright has been adjudicated to be invalid, or has been administratively determined to be invalid.

(3) The patent or copyright is considered to be unenforceable.

(4) The patent or copyright is expired.

b. Special care should be exercised in determining reasonableness where the royalties may have arrived at as a result of less-than-arm's-length bargaining, e.g.:

(1) Royalties paid to persons, including corporations, affiliated with the non-profit organization.

(2) Royalties paid to unaffiliated parties, including corporations, under an agreement entered into in contemplation that a Federal award would be made.

(3) Royalties paid under an agreement entered into after an award is made to a non-profit organization.

c. In any case involving a patent or copyright formerly owned by the non-profit organization, the amount of royalty allowed should not exceed the cost which would have been allowed had the non-profit organization retained title thereto.

45. Selling and marketing. Costs of selling and marketing any products or services of the non-profit organization are unallowable (unless allowed under Attachment B, paragraph 1. as allowable public relations cost. However, these costs are allowable as direct costs, with prior approval by awarding agencies, when they are necessary for the performance of Federal programs.

46. Specialized service facilities.

a. The costs of services provided by highly complex or specialized facilities operated by the non-profit organization, such as computers, wind tunnels, and reactors are allowable, provided the charges for the services meet the conditions of either 46 b. or c. and, in addition, take into account any items of income or Federal financing that qualify as applicable credits under Attachment A, subparagraph A.5. of this Circular.

b. The costs of such services, when material, must be charged directly to applicable awards based on actual usage of the services on the basis of a schedule of rates or established methodology that (i) does not discriminate against federally-supported activities of the non-profit organization, including usage by the non-profit organization for internal purposes, and (ii) is designed to recover only the aggregate costs of the services. The costs of each service shall consist normally of both its direct costs and its allocable share of all indirect costs. Rates shall be adjusted at least biennially, and shall take into consideration over/under applied costs of the previous period(s).

c. Where the costs incurred for a service are not material, they may be allocated as indirect costs.

d. Under some extraordinary circumstances, where it is in the best interest of the Federal Government and the institution to establish alternative costing arrangements, such arrangements may be worked out with the cognizant Federal agency.

47. Taxes.

a. In general, taxes which the organization is required to pay and which are paid or accrued in accordance with GAAP, and payments made to local governments in lieu of taxes which are commensurate with the local government services received are allowable, except for (i) taxes from which exemptions are available to the organization directly or which are available to the organization based on an exemption afforded the Federal Government and in the latter case when the awarding agency makes available the necessary exemption certificates, (ii) special assessments on land which represent capital improvements, and (iii) Federal income taxes.

b. Any refund of taxes, and any payment to the organization of interest thereon, which were allowed as award costs, will be credited either as a cost reduction or cash refund, as appropriate, to the Federal Government.

48. Termination costs applicable to sponsored agreements.
Termination of awards generally gives rise to the incurrence of costs, or the need for special treatment of costs, which would not have arisen had the Federal award not been terminated. Cost principles covering these items are set forth below. They are to be used in conjunction with the other provisions of this Circular in termination situations.

a. The cost of items reasonably usable on the non-profit organization's other work shall not be allowable unless the non-profit organization submits evidence that it would not retain such items at cost without sustaining a loss. In deciding whether such items are reasonably usable on other work of the non-profit organization, the awarding agency should consider the non-profit organization's plans and orders for current and scheduled activity.

Contemporaneous purchases of common items by the non-profit organization shall be regarded as evidence that such items are reasonably usable on the non-profit organization's other work. Any acceptance of common items as allocable to the terminated portion of the Federal award shall be limited to the extent that the quantities of such items on hand, in transit, and on order are in excess of the reasonable quantitative requirements of other work.

b. If in a particular case, despite all reasonable efforts by the non-profit organization, certain costs cannot be discontinued immediately after the effective date of termination, such costs are generally allowable within the limitations set forth in this Circular, except that any such costs continuing after termination due to the negligent or willful failure of the non-profit organization to discontinue such costs shall be unallowable.

c. Loss of useful value of special tooling, machinery, and is generally allowable if:

(1) Such special tooling, special machinery, or equipment is not reasonably capable of use in the other work of the non-profit organization,

(2) The interest of the Federal Government is protected by transfer of title or by other means deemed appropriate by the awarding agency, and

(3) The loss of useful value for any one terminated Federal award is limited to that portion of the acquisition cost which bears the same ratio to the total acquisition cost as the terminated portion of the Federal award bears to the entire terminated Federal award and other Federal awards for which the special tooling, special machinery, or equipment was acquired.

d. Rental costs under unexpired leases are generally allowable where clearly shown to have been reasonably necessary for the performance of the terminated Federal award less the residual value of such leases, if:

(1) the amount of such rental claimed does not exceed the reasonable use value of the property leased for the period of the Federal award and such further period as may be reasonable, and

(2) the non-profit organization makes all reasonable efforts to terminate, assign, settle, or otherwise reduce the cost of such lease. There also may be included the cost of alterations of such leased property, provided

such alterations were necessary for the performance of the Federal award, and of reasonable restoration required by the provisions of the lease.

e. Settlement expenses including the following are generally allowable:

(1) Accounting, legal, clerical, and similar costs reasonably necessary for:

(a) The preparation and presentation to the awarding agency of settlement claims and supporting data with respect to the terminated portion of the Federal award, unless the termination is for default (see Subpart __.61 of Circular A-110); and

(b) The termination and settlement of subawards.

(2) Reasonable costs for the storage, transportation, protection, and disposition of property provided by the Federal Government or acquired or produced for the Federal award, except when grantees or contractors are reimbursed for disposals at a predetermined amount in accordance with Subparts __.32 through ___.37 of Circular A-110.

(3) Indirect costs related to salaries and wages incurred as settlement expenses in subparagraphs (1) and (2). Normally, such indirect costs shall be limited to fringe benefits, occupancy cost, and immediate supervision.

f. Claims under sub awards, including the allocable portion of claims which are common to the Federal award, and to other work of the non-profit organization are generally allowable.

An appropriate share of the non-profit organization's indirect expense may be allocated to the amount of settlements with subcontractors and/or subgrantees, provided that the amount allocated is otherwise consistent with the basic guidelines contained in Attachment A. The indirect expense so allocated shall exclude the same and similar costs claimed directly or indirectly as settlement expenses.

49. Training costs.

a. Costs of preparation and maintenance of a program of instruction including but not limited to on-the-job, classroom, and apprenticeship training, designed to increase the vocational effectiveness of employees, including training materials, textbooks, salaries or wages of trainees (excluding overtime compensation which might arise therefrom), and (i) salaries of the director of training and staff when the training program is conducted by the organization; or (ii) tuition and fees when the training is in an institution not operated by the organization, are allowable.

b. Costs of part-time education, at an undergraduate or post-graduate college level, including that provided at the organization's own facilities, are allowable only when the course or degree pursued is relative to the field in which the employee is now working or may reasonably be expected to work, and are limited to:

(1) Training materials.

(2) Textbooks.

(3) Fees charges by the educational institution.

(4) Tuition charged by the educational institution or, in lieu of tuition, instructors' salaries and the related share of indirect costs of the educational institution to the extent that the sum thereof is not in excess of the tuition which would have been paid to the participating educational institution.

(5) Salaries and related costs of instructors who are employees of the organization.

(6) Straight-time compensation of each employee for time spent attending classes during working hours not in excess of 156 hours per year and only to the extent that circumstances do not permit the operation of classes or attendance at classes after regular working hours; otherwise, such compensation is unallowable.

c. Costs of tuition, fees, training materials, and textbooks (but not subsistence, salary, or any other emoluments) in connection with full-time education, including that provided at the organization's own facilities, at a post-graduate (but not undergraduate) college level, are allowable only when the course or degree pursued is related to the field in which the employee is now working or may reasonably be expected to work, and only where the costs receive the prior approval of the awarding agency. Such costs are limited to the costs attributable to a total period not to exceed one school year for each employee so trained. In unusual cases the period may be extended.

d. Costs of attendance of up to 16 weeks per employee per year at specialized programs specifically designed to enhance the effectiveness of executives or managers or to prepare employees for such positions are allowable. Such costs include enrollment fees, training materials, textbooks and related charges, employees' salaries, subsistence, and travel. Costs allowable under this paragraph do not include those for courses that are part of a degree-oriented curriculum, which are allowable only to the extent set forth in subparagraphs b and c.

e. Maintenance expense, and normal depreciation or fair rental, on facilities owned or leased by the organization for training purposes are allowable to the extent set forth in paragraphs 11, 27, and 50.

f. Contributions or donations to educational or training institutions, including the donation of facilities or other properties, and scholarships or fellowships, are unallowable.

g. Training and education costs in excess of those otherwise allowable under subparagraphs b and c may be allowed with prior approval of the awarding agency. To be considered for approval, the organization must demonstrate that such costs are consistently incurred pursuant to an established training and education program, and that the course or degree pursued is relative to the field in which the employee is now working or may reasonably be expected to work.

50. Transportation costs. Transportation costs include freight, express, cartage, and postage charges relating either to goods purchased, in process, or delivered. These costs are allowable. When such costs can readily be identified with the items involved, they may be directly charged as transportation costs or

added to the cost of such items (see paragraph 28). Where identification with the materials received cannot readily be made, transportation costs may be charged to the appropriate indirect cost accounts if the organization follows a consistent, equitable procedure in this respect.

51. Travel costs.

a. General. Travel costs are the expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the non-profit organization. Such costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis in lieu of actual costs incurred, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip, and results in charges consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the non-profit organization’s non-federally-sponsored activities.

b. Lodging and subsistence. Costs incurred by employees and officers for travel, including costs of lodging, other subsistence, and incidental expenses, shall be considered reasonable and allowable only to the extent such costs do not exceed charges normally allowed by the non-profit organization in its regular operations as the result of the non-profit organization’s written travel policy. In the absence of an acceptable, written non-profit organization policy regarding travel costs, the rates and amounts established under subchapter I of Chapter 57, Title 5, United States Code (“Travel and Subsistence Expenses; Mileage Allowances”), or by the Administrator of General Services, or by the President (or his or her designee) pursuant to any provisions of such subchapter shall apply to travel under Federal awards (48 CFR 31.205-46(a)).

c. Commercial air travel.

(1) Airfare costs in excess of the customary standard commercial airfare (coach or equivalent), Federal Government contract airfare (where authorized and available), or the lowest commercial discount airfare are unallowable except when such accommodations would: (a) require circuitous routing; (b) require travel during unreasonable hours; (c) excessively prolong travel; (d) result in additional costs that would offset the transportation savings; or (e) offer accommodations not reasonably adequate for the traveler’s medical needs. The non-profit organization must justify and document these conditions on a case-by-case basis in order for the use of first-class airfare to be allowable in such cases.

(2) Unless a pattern of avoidance is detected, the Federal Government will generally not question a non-profit organization's determinations that customary standard airfare or other discount airfare is unavailable for specific trips if the non-profit organization can demonstrate either of the following: (a) that such airfare was not available in the specific case; or (b) that it is the non-profit organization’s overall practice to make routine use of such airfare.

d. Air travel by other than commercial carrier. Costs of travel by non-profit organization-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft include the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel costs), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs. The portion of such costs that exceeds the cost of allowable commercial air travel, as provided for in subparagraph] c., is unallowable.

e. Foreign travel. Direct charges for foreign travel costs are allowable only when the travel has received prior approval of the awarding agency. Each separate foreign trip must receive such approval. For purposes of this provision, “foreign travel” includes any travel outside Canada, Mexico, the United States, and any United States territories and possessions. However, the term “foreign travel” for a non-profit organization located in a foreign country means travel outside that country.

52. Trustees. Travel and subsistence costs of trustees (or directors) are allowable. The costs are subject to restrictions regarding lodging, subsistence and air travel costs provided in paragraph 51.

NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO THIS CIRCULAR

Advance Technology Institute (ATI), Charleston, South Carolina

Aerospace Corporation, El Segundo, California

American Institutes of Research (AIR), Washington D.C.

Argonne National Laboratory, Chicago, Illinois

Atomic Casualty Commission, Washington, D.C.

Battelle Memorial Institute, Headquartered in Columbus, Ohio

Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, New York

Charles Stark Draper Laboratory, Incorporated, Cambridge, Massachusetts

CNA Corporation (CNAC), Alexandria, Virginia

Environmental Institute of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan

Georgia Institute of Technology/Georgia Tech Applied Research Corporation/
Georgia Tech Research Institute, Atlanta, Georgia

Hanford Environmental Health Foundation, Richland, Washington

IIT Research Institute, Chicago, Illinois

Institute of Gas Technology, Chicago, Illinois

Institute for Defense Analysis, Alexandria, Virginia

LMI, McLean, Virginia

Mitre Corporation, Bedford, Massachusetts

Mitretek Systems, Inc., Falls Church, Virginia

National Radiological Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, West Virginia

National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Golden, Colorado

Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

Rand Corporation, Santa Monica, California

Research Triangle Institute, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina

Riverside Research Institute, New York, New York

South Carolina Research Authority (SCRA), Charleston, South Carolina

Southern Research Institute, Birmingham, Alabama

Southwest Research Institute, San Antonio, Texas

SRI International, Menlo Park, California

Syracuse Research Corporation, Syracuse, New York

Universities Research Association, Incorporated (National Acceleration Lab), Argonne, Illinois

Urban Institute, Washington D.C.

Non-profit insurance companies, such as Blue Cross and Blue Shield Organizations

Other non-profit organizations as negotiated with awarding agencies